# Dell PowerConnect W-Series ArubaOS 6.1 Command Line Interface Reference Guide



#### Copyright

All rights reserved. Specifications in this manual are subject to change without notice.

Originated in the USA. All other trademarks are the property of their respective owners.

Open Source Code

Certain Aruba products include Open Source software code developed by third parties, including software code subject to the GNU General Public License (GPL), GNU Lesser General Public License (LGPL), or other Open Source Licenses. The Open Source code used can be found at this site:

#### http://www.arubanetworks.com/open\_source

Legal Notice

The use of Aruba Networks, Inc. switching platforms and software, by all individuals or corporations, to terminate other vendors' VPN client devices constitutes complete acceptance of liability by that individual or corporation for this action and indemnifies, in full, Aruba Networks, Inc. from any and all legal actions that might be taken against it with respect to infringement of copyright on behalf of those vendors.

The ArubaOS command line interface (CLI) allows you to configure and manage your controllers. The CLI is accessible from a local console connected to the serial port on the controllers or through a Telnet or Secure Shell (SSH) session from a remote management console or workstation.

NOTE: Telnet access is disabled by default. To enable Telnet access, enter the telnet cli command from a serial connection or an SSH session, or in the WebUI navigate to the Configuration > Management > General page.

# What's New In ArubaOS 6.1

The following commands have been added in the ArubaOS 6.1 command line interface.

Command	Description
clear wms wired-mac	Clear learned and collected Wired MAC information.
cluster-member-custom- cert	This command sets the controller as a control plane security cluster root, and specifies a custom user-installed certificate for authenticating cluster members
cluster-member-factory- cert	This command sets the controller as a control plane security cluster root, and specifies a custom user-installed certificate for authenticating cluster members.
controller-ipv6	This command sets the default IPv6 address of the controller to the IPv6 loopback interface address or a specific VLAN interface address.
crypto-local ipsec sa- cleanup	Issue this command to clean IPsec security associations (SAs).
crypto-local isakmp certificate-group	Issue this command to configure an IKE Certificate Group for VPN clients.
crypto-local isakmp sa- cleanup	This command enables the cleanup of IKE SAs.
crypto-local isakmp xauth	This command assigns the server certificate used to authenticate the controller for VPN clients using IKEv2.
ip igmp	Added parameters: max-members-per-group and quick-client- conver
interface vlan ipv6 address	This command configures the link local address or the global unicast adress for this interface.
ipv6 cp-redirect-address	This command configures a redirect address for captive portal.
ipv6 default-gateway	This command configures an IPv6 default gateway.
ipv6 mld	This command configures the IPv6 MLD(Multi-listener discovery) parameters.
ipv6 neighbor	This command configures an IPv6 static neighbor on a VLAN interface.
ipv6 route	This command configures static IPv6 routes on the controller.
local-custom-cert	This command configures the user-installed certificate for secure communication between a local controller and a master controller.

Command	Description	
local-factory-cert	This command configures the factory-installed certificate for secure communication between a local controller and a master controller.	
netdestination6	This command configures an alias for an IPv6 -only network host, subnetwork, or range of addresses.	
netexthdr	This command allows you to edit the packet filter options in the extension header (EH).	
ntp authenticate	This command enables or disables NTP authentication.	
ntp authentication-key	This command configures a key identifier and secret key and adds them to the database. NTP authentication works with a symmetric key configured by user. The key is shared by the client (Dell controller) and an external NTP server.	
ntp trusted-key	This command configures an additional subset of trusted keys which can be used for NTP authentication.	
remote-node-local- factory-cert	Configure factory certificates for secure traffic between Remote-Node-Masters and Remote-Nodes.	
show controller-ipv6	This command displays the controller's IPv6 address and VLAN interface ID.	
show ipv6 interface	This command displays IPv6-related information on all interfaces.	
show ipv6 neighbors	This command displays the IPv6 neighbors configured on a VLAN interface.	
show ipv6 route	This command displays the controller IPv6 routing table.	
show local-cert-mac	Display the IP, MAC address and certificate configuration of local controllers in a master-local configuration.	
show netexthdr	This command displays the IPv6 extension header (EH) types that are denied.	
show wms wired-mac	Display a summary table of Wireless Management System (wms) wired MAC information.	
tracepath	Traces the path of an IPv6 host.	

# **Modified Commands**

The following commands were modified in ArubaOS 6.1.

Command	Parameter Description
<pre>aaa authentication captive-portal black-list <black-list>   white-list <white-list></white-list></black-list></pre>	Name of an existing black list or white list on an IPv4 or IPv6 network destination. The black list contains websites (unauthenticated) that a guest cannot access. The white list contains authenticated websites that a guest can access.
<pre>aaa authentication-server radius source-interface <vlan></vlan></pre>	Associates a VLAN interface with the RADIUS server to allow the group-specific source interface to override the global configuration.
<pre>aaa derivation-rules user <name> set {role vlan} condition dhcp-option</name></pre>	Use DHCP signature matching to assign a role or VLAN to a specific device type.
aaa profile <profile> devtype-clasification</profile>	When the devtype-classification parameter is enabled, the output of the show user and show user-table commands shows each client's device type, if that client device can be identified
aaa profile <profile> enforce-dhcp</profile>	When you enable this option, clients must complete a DHCP exchange to obtain an IP address.

Command	Parameter Description
<pre>aaa profile <profile> radius-interim-accounting</profile></pre>	By default, the RADIUS accounting feature sends only start and stop messages to the RADIUS accounting server. Issue the interim-radius-accounting command to allow the controller to send Interim-Update messages with current user statistics to the server at regular intervals.
aaa authentication via connection-profile admin- logoff-script   admin-logon-script	Use this option to specify scripts that must be executed after VIA connection is established and terminated.
aaa authentication via connection-profile ikev2- policy   ikev2-proto   ikev2auth   ipsecv2- cryptomap	Use this option to enable IKEv2 authentication mechanism.
aaa authentication via connection-profile suiteb-crypto	Use this option to enable Suite B cryptography support.
clear	Clears all IPv6 session statistics, multicast listener discovery (MLD) group and member information, MLD statistics, and counters. The following MLD parameters are added to the ipv6 option: mld group mld stats-counters
cluster-root-ip ipsec-factory-cert ipsec-custom-cert	The ipsec-factory-cert and ipsec-custom-cert parameters were introduced to allow certificate-based authentication of cluster members.
crypto dynamic-map set pfs group19 group20	The pfs parameter was modified to support the group19 and group20 PFS group values.
crypto ipsec transform- set <transform-set-mtu> esp-aes128-gcm  esp- aes256-gcm</transform-set-mtu>	<ul> <li>This command configures IPsec parameters.</li> <li>Use ESP with 128-bit AES-GCM encryption.</li> <li>Use ESP with 256-bit AES-GCM encryption.</li> </ul>
crypto isakmp eap- passthrough eap- mschapv2 eap-peap eap-tls	Select one of the following authentication types for IKEv2 user authentication using EAP.
crypto isakmp policy authentication ecdsa-256	Use ECDSA-256 signatures for IKE authentication.
crypto isakmp policy authentication ecdsa-384	Use ECDSA-384 signaturesfor IKE authentication.
crypto isakmp policy hash shal-96	Use SHA1-96 as the hash algorithm.
crypto isakmp policy hash sha2-256-128	Use SHA2-256-128 as the hash algorithm.
crypto isakmp policy hash sha2-384-192	Use SHA2-384-192 as the hash algorithm.
crypto isakmp policy prf	Set one of the following pseudo-random function (PRF) values for an IKEv2 policy: PRF-HMAC-MD5 (default) PRF-HMAC-SHA1 PRF-HMAC-SHA256 PRF-HMAC-SHA384
crypto pkiec curve-name <key_val></key_val>	The ec curve-name parameter was introduced to support certificate signing requests using an elliptic-curve (EC) key

Command	Parameter Description	
<pre>crypto pki-import {CRL IntermediateCA  OCSPResponderCert  OCSPSignerCert} <name></name></pre>	CRL, IntermediateCA, OCSPResponderCert and OCSPSignerCert certificates can now be imported.	
<pre>crypto-local ipsec-map <map> <priority> peer- cert-dn <peer-dn></peer-dn></priority></map></pre>	If you are using IKEv2 to establish a site-to-site VPN to a statically addressed remote peer, identify the peer device by entering its certificate subject name in the Peer Certificate Subject Name field	
<pre>crypto-local ipsec-map <map> <priority> peer- fqdn any-fqdn fqdn-id <peer-id-fqdn></peer-id-fqdn></priority></map></pre>	For site-to-site VPNs with dynamically addressed peers, specify a fully qualified domain name (FQDN) for the controller.	
<pre>crypto-local ipsec-map <map> <priority> set pfs {group1 group2 group19 gr oup20}</priority></map></pre>	The set pfs command introduced the group19 and group20 parameters. group19: 256-bit random Diffie Hellman ECP modulus group. (For IKEv2 only) group20: 384-bit random Diffie Hellman ECP modulus group. (For IKEv2 only)	
crypto-local isakmp key fqdn <ike-id-fqdn></ike-id-fqdn>	Configure the PSK for the specified FQDN.	
crypto-local isakmp key fqdn-any	Configure the PSK for any FQDN.	
crypto-local pki	The following parameters were added for the certificate revocation feature: CRL Intermediate CA OCSPResponderCert OCSPSignerCert global-ocsp-signer-cert rcp service-ocsp-responder	
<pre>firewall amsdu  clear- sessions-role-update prohibit-ip-spoofing </pre>	The parameter amsdu, when enabled, causes Aggregated Medium Access Control Service Data Units (AMSDU) packets to be dropped. The parameter clear-sessions-role-update clears the datapath sessions when roles are updated.	
	The funtionality of the prohibit-ip-spoofing feature was enhanced. In previous versions of ArubaOS, this feature checked only the source IP and the source MAC address in the frame. Starting with ArubaOS 6.1, this feature also checks the destination IP and the destination MAC address in the frame.	
ids dos-profile	Added the following new parameters to detect Meiners DoS Power Save attack: detect-power-save-dos-attack power-save-dos-min-frames power-save-dos-quiet-time power-save-dos-threshold	
ids unauthorized-device- profile	Added the following parameter to internally generate a list of valid SSIDs to use in addition to the user configured list of Valid and Protected SSIDs detect-valid-ssid-misuse	
interface fastethernet   gigabitethernet tunneled- node-port	The parameter muxport has had a name change to tunneled-node-port. The functionality has not changed.	
interface loopback	The parameter ipv6 address was added.	
interface vlan option-82	Allows a DHCP relay agent to insert circuit specific information (about the AP and SSID) into a request that is being forwarded to a DHCP server.	

Command	Parameter Description	
ipv6 firewall	The enable parameter has been removed from this command. The ipv6 enable command is the global command to enable/disable ipv6 processing on the controller.	
<pre>mgmt-server secondary- server <ip-addr></ip-addr></pre>	The secondary-server parameter has been deprecated.	
<pre>masterip ipsec-custom- cert  ipsec-factory-cert</pre>	Use a custom-installed or factory-installed certificate on the master controller to establish a master-local IPsec tunnel using IKEv2.	
<pre>master-redundancy peer-ip ipsec-factory-cert ipsec- custom-cert</pre>	The ipsec-factory-cert and ipsec-custom-cert parameters were introduced to allow certificate-based authentication of master and local controllers.	
<pre>ntp server [key <key-id>]</key-id></pre>	The key-id parameter authenticate sthe NTP server. This needs to match the key identifier configured in the ntp authentication-key command.	
netdestination	This command configures an alias for an IPv4 -only network host, subnetwork, or range of addresses.	
ping	Introduced ipv6 parameter to provide support for IPv6.	
provision-ap	The following new parameters were introduced for provisioning IPv6 APs: dns-server-ip6 ip6addr ip6prefix gateway6	
remote-node-masterip ipsec-factory-cert	Secure communication between a Remote-Node and Remote-Node master by identifying a factory-installed certificate on the Remote-Node Master.	
remote-node-profile	The following parameters were introduced for configuring a remote node profile: ipv6 mgmt-server mobility-manager snmp-server syscontact syslocation The controller-ip parameter has been deprecated.	
<pre>rf dot11a-radio-profile <profile> spectrum- monitoring</profile></pre>	Issue this command to turn an AP in ap-mode into a hybrid AP. An AP in hybrid AP mode serves clients as an access point while it scans and analyzes spectrum analysis data for a single radio channel. For further details on using hybrid APs and spectrum monitors to examine the radio frequency (RF) environment in which the Wi-Fi network is operating, refer to the Spectrum Analysis chapter of the Dell PowerConnect W-Series ArubaOS 6.1 User Guide.	
<pre>rf dot11g-radio-profile <profile> spectrum- monitoring</profile></pre>	Issue this command to turn an AP in ap-mode into a hybrid AP. An AP in hybrid AP mode serves clients as an access point while it scans and analyzes spectrum analysis data for a single radio channel. For further details on using hybrid APs and spectrum monitors to examine the radio frequency (RF) environment in which the Wi-Fi network is operating, refer to the Spectrum Analysis chapter of the Dell PowerConnect W-Series ArubaOS 6.1 User Guide.	
show aaa state debug- statistics	The Mobility Stats parameter was introduced.	
show ap active	The parameter ip6-addr was added to view data for an IPv6 AP.	
show ap details	The parameter ip6-addr was added to view data for an IPv6 AP.	

Command	Parameter Description	
show crypto-local pki	The following new parameters now display output: CRL Intermediate CA OCSPResponderCert OCSPSignerCert global-ocsp-signer-cert rcp service-ocsp-responder	
show crypto-local isakmp	The parameter certificate-group was introduced.	
show datapath	The crypto counters parameter now displays a number of TKIP/AESCCM/AESGCM decriptions per priority level along with any counter errors per priority. The ipv6 filter option is added to the following parameters in the command: session tunnel user route-cache ip-reassembly The parameter vlan-mcast has been added to view the datapath VLAN multicast table entries.	
show ip interface brief	View IP-related information on all interfaces in summary format.	
show ntp servers brief	The key-id parameter output displays if configured for this ntp server.	
<pre>show tunneled-node [state database]</pre>	This command name has changed from show mux to show tunneled node. A new parameter, database, was added.	
show tunneled-node config	This command name has changed from show mux to show tunneled-node config. The command functionality did not change	
show wms general	Added the following display parameterss adhoc-ap-ageout-interval persistent-neighbor event-correlation event-correlation-quiet-time Minutes Tick	
tunnel-loop-prevention	This command name has changed from mux-loop-prevention to tunnel-loop-prevention. The command functionality did not change.	
tunneled-node-address	This command name has changed from mux-address to tunneled-node address. The functionality command did not change.	
vrrp	The delay option is added to the preempt parameter.	
user-role	ipv6 session-acl parameter was removed. The session-acl parameter is common for both IPv4 and IPv6 ACLs.	
<pre>wlan ssid-profile <profile> opmode wpa2-aes-gcm- 128 wpa2-aes-gcm-256 qbss-load-enable local- probe-req-thresh</profile></pre>	The opmode options wpa2-aes-gcm-128 and wpa2-aes-gcm-256 were introduced. The qbss-load-enable and local-probe-req-thresh options are included.	
wlan ht-ssid-profile	The allow-weak-encrytion parameter was deprecated.	
wms general learn-system- wired-macs	Added parameter to enable or disable "learning" of wired MACs at the controller.	

Command	Parameter Description
wms-local system max- system-wm   system-wm- update-interval	Added parameter to set the max number of system wired MAC table entries learned at the controller and set the interval, in minutes, for repopulating the system wired MAC table at the controller.

# **Deprecated Commands**

The following commands were deprecated in ArubaOS 6.1:

Command	Description
show ipv6 access-list (deprecated)	Displays IPv6 access lists configured in the controller. This command has been replaced by the show ip access-list command.
show ipv6 datapath session counters (deprecated)	Displays datapath session table statistics. This command has been replaced by the show datapath session ipv6 counters command.
show ipv6 datapath session table (deprecated)	Displays current IPv6 session on the controller. This command has been replaced by the show datapath session ipv6 table command.
show ipv6 datapath user counters (deprecated)	Displays datapath user table statistics. This command has been replaced by the show datapath user ipv6 command.
show ipv6 datapath user table (deprecated)	Displays ipv6 datapath user table entries. This command has been replaced by the show datapath user ipv6 command.

# About this Guide

This guide describes the ArubaOS command syntax. The commands in this guide are listed alphabetically.

The following information is provided for each command:

- Command Syntax—The complete syntax of the command.
- Description—A brief description of the command.
- Syntax—A description of the command parameters, including license requirements for specific parameters if needed. The applicable ranges and default values, if any, are also included.
- Usage Guidelines—Information to help you use the command, including: prerequisites, prohibitions, and related commands.
- Example—An example of how to use the command.
- Command History—The version of ArubaOS in which the command was first introduced. Modifications and changes to the command are also noted
- Command Information—This table describes any licensing requirements, command modes and platforms for which this command is applicable. For more information about available licenses, see the "Software Licenses" chapter in the Dell PowerConnect W-Series ArubaOS 6.1 User Guide.

# **Connecting to the Controller**

This section describes how to connect to the controller to use the CLI.

# Serial Port Connection

The serial port is located on the front panel of the controller. Connect a terminal or PC/workstation running a terminal emulation program to the serial port on the controller to use the CLI. Configure your terminal or terminal emulation program to use the following communication settings.

Baud Rate	Data Bits	Parity	Stop Bits	Flow Control
9600	8	None	1	None

# **Telnet or SSH Connection**

Telnet or SSH access requires that you configure an IP address and a default gateway on the controller and connect the controller to your network. This is typically performed when you run the Initial Setup on the controller, as described in the *Dell PowerConnect W-Series ArubaOS 6.1 Quick Start Guide*. In certain deployments, you can also configure a loopback address for the controller; see "The Basic User-Centric Network" chapter in the *Dell PowerConnect W-Series ArubaOS 6.1 User Guide* for more information.

### **Configuration changes on Master Controllers**

Some commands can only be issued when connected to a master controller. If you make a configuration change on a master controller, all connected local controllers subsequently update their configurations as well. You can manually synchronize all of the controllers at any time by saving the configuration on the master controller.

# **CLI Access**

When you connect to the controller using the CLI, the system displays its host name followed by the login prompt. Log in using the admin user account and the password you entered during the Initial Setup on the controller (the password displays as asterisks). For example:

```
(host)
User: admin
Password: ****
```

When you are logged in, the user mode CLI prompt displays. For example:

(host) >

User mode provides only limited access for basic operational testing such as running ping and traceroute.

Certain management functions are available in *enable* (also called "privileged") mode. To move from user mode to enable mode requires you to enter an additional password that you entered during the Initial Setup (the password displays as asterisks). For example:

```
(host) > enable
Password: *****
```

When you are in enable mode, the > prompt changes to a pound sign (#):

(host) #

Configuration commands are available in *config* mode. Move from enable mode to config mode by entering configure terminal at the # prompt:

(host) # configure terminal Enter Configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z

When you are in basic config mode, (config) appears before the # prompt:

```
(host) (config) #
```

Ű

NOTE: There are several other sub- command modes that allow users to configure individual interfaces, subinterfaces, loopback addresses, GRE tunnels and cellular profiles. For details on the prompts and the available commands for each of these modes, see "Appendix A: Command Modes" on page 1351

# **Command Help**

You can use the question mark (?) to view various types of command help.

When typed at the beginning of a line, the question mark lists all the commands available in your current mode or sub-mode. A brief explanation follows each command. For example:

(host) > ?

enable	Turn on Privileged commands
logout	Exit this session. Any unsaved changes are lost.
ping	Send ICMP echo packets to a specified IP address.
traceroute	Trace route to specified IP address.

When typed at the end of a possible command or abbreviation, the question mark lists the commands that match (if any). For example:

```
(host) > c?
```

clear	Clear configuration
clock	Configure the system clock
configure	Configuration Commands
сору	Copy Files

If more than one item is shown, type more of the keyword characters to distinguish your choice. However, if only one item is listed, the keyword or abbreviation is valid and you can press tab or the spacebar to advance to the next keyword.

When typed in place of a parameter, the question mark lists the available options. For example:

```
(host) # write ?
erase Erase and start from scratch
file Write to a file in the file system
memory Write to memory
terminal Write to terminal
<cr>
```

The <cr> indicates that the command can be entered without additional parameters. Any other parameters are optional.

### **Command Completion**

To make command input easier, you can usually abbreviate each key word in the command. You need type only enough of each keyword to distinguish it from similar commands. For example:

(host) # configure terminal

could also be entered as:

(host) # con t

Three characters (con) represent the shortest abbreviation allowed for configure. Typing only c or co would not work because there are other commands (like copy) which also begin with those letters. The configure command is the only one that begins with con.

As you type, you can press the spacebar or tab to move to the next keyword. The system then attempts to expand the abbreviation for you. If there is only one command keyword that matches the abbreviation, it is filled in for

you automatically. If the abbreviation is too vague (too few characters), the cursor does not advance and you must type more characters or use the help feature to list the matching commands.

### **Deleting Configuration Settings**

Use the no command to delete or negate previously-entered configurations or parameters.

• To view a list of no commands, type no at the enable or config prompt followed by the question mark. For example:

```
(host) (config) # no?
```

• To delete a configuration, use the no form of a configuration command. For example, the following command removes a configured user role:

(host) (config) # no user-role <name>

• To negate a specific configured parameter, use the no parameter within the command. For example, the following commands delete the DSCP priority map for a priority map configuration:

```
(host) (config) # priority-map <name>
(host) (config-priority-map) # no dscp priority high
```

# **Saving Configuration Changes**

Each Dell controller contains two different types of configuration images.

• The *running config* holds the current controller configuration, including all pending changes which have yet to be saved. To view the running-config, use the following command:

```
(host) # show running-config
```

• The *startup config* holds the configuration which is used the next time the controller is rebooted. It contains all the options last saved using the write memory command. To view the startup-config, use the following command:

(host) # show startup-config

When you make configuration changes via the CLI, those changes affect the current running configuration only. If the changes are not saved, they are lost after the controller reboots. To save your configuration changes so they are retained in the startup configuration after the controller reboots, use the following command in enable mode:

```
(host) # write memory
Saving Configuration...
Saved Configuration
```

Both the startup and running configurations can also be saved to a file or sent to a TFTP server for backup or transfer to another system.

#### **Commands That Reset the Controller or AP**

If you use the CLI to modify a currently provisioned and running radio profile, those changes take place immediately; you do not reboot the controller or the AP for the changes to affect the current running configuration. Certain commands, however, automatically force the controller or AP to reboot. You may want to consider current network loads and conditions before issuing these commands, as they may cause a momentary disruption in service as the unit resets. Note also that changing the lms-ip parameter in an AP system profile associated with an AP group causes all APs in that AP group to reboot.

#### Commands that reset an AP

reload

- ap-regroup
- ap-rename
- apboot
- apflash
- provision-ap reprovision
- ap wired-ap-profile <profile> forward-mode {bridge|splittunnel|tunnel}
- wlan virtual-ap <profile>
  {aaa-profile
  <profile>|forward-mode
  {tunnel|bridge|splittunnel|decrypt-tunnel}|ssidprofile <profile>|vlan
  <vlan>...}
- ap system-profile <profile>
   {bootstrap-threshold
   <number>|lms-ip
   <ipaddr>|master-ip <ipaddr>}
- wlan ssid-profile <profile>
   {battery-boost|deny bcast|essid|opmode|strict svp|wepkey1 <key>|wepkey2
   <key>|wepkey3 <key>|wepkey4
   <key>|weptxkey
   <index>|wmm|wmm-be-dscp <best effort>|wmm-bk-dscp
   <background>|wmm-ts-min-inact int <milliseconds>|wmm-vi-dscp
   <voice>|wpa-hexkey <psk>|wpa passphrase <string>}
- wlan dotllk <profile> {bcnmeasurement-mode|dotllkenable|force-dissasoc}

# **Command Line Editing**

The system records your most recently entered commands. You can review the history of your actions, or reissue a recent command easily, without having to retype it.

To view items in the command history, use the *up* arrow to move back through the list and the *down* arrow key to forward. To reissue a specific command, press Enter when the command appears in the command history. You can even use the command line editing feature to make changes to the command prior to entering it.

The command line editing feature allows you to make corrections or changes to a command without retyping. Table 1 lists the editing controls: To use key shortcuts, press and hold the Ctrl button while you press a letter key.

Table 1	Line Editing	ı Keys
---------	--------------	--------

Кеу	Effect	Description
Ctrl A	Home	Move the cursor to the beginning of the line.
Ctrl B or the left arrow	Back	Move the cursor one character left.
Ctrl D	Delete Right	Delete the character to the right of the cursor.
Ctrl E	End	Move the cursor to the end of the line.
Ctrl F or the right arrow	Forward	Move the cursor one character right.
Ctrl K	Delete Right	Delete all characters to the right of the cursor.
Ctrl N or the down arrow	Next	Display the next command in the command history.
Ctrl P or up arrow	Previous	Display the previous command in the command history.
Ctrl T	Transpose	Swap the character to the left of the cursor with the character to the right of the cursor.
Ctrl U	Clear	Clear the line.
Ctrl W	Delete Word	Delete the characters from the cursor up to and including the first space encountered.
Ctrl X	Delete Left	Delete all characters to the left of the cursor.

# **Typographic Conventions**

The following conventions are used throughout this manual to emphasize important concepts:

**Table 2**Text Conventions

Type Style	Description
Italics	This style is used to emphasize important terms and to mark the titles of books.
Boldface	This style is used to emphasize command names and parameter options when mentioned in the text.
Commands	This fixed-width font depicts command syntax and examples of commands and command output.

 Table 2
 Text Conventions (Continued)

Type Style	Description
<angle brackets=""></angle>	In the command syntax, text within angle brackets represents items that you should replace with information appropriate to your specific situation. For example: ping <ipaddr> In this example, you would type "ping" at the system prompt exactly as shown, followed by the IP address of the system to which ICMP echo packets are to be sent. Do not type the angle brackets.</ipaddr>
[square brackets]	In the command syntax, items enclosed in brackets are optional. Do not type the brackets.
{Item_A Item_B}	In the command examples, single items within curled braces and separated by a vertical bar represent the available choices. Enter only one choice. Do not type the braces or bars.
{ap-name <ap-name>} {ipaddr <ip-addr>}</ip-addr></ap-name>	Two items within curled braces indicate that both parameters must be entered together. If two or more sets of curled braces are separated by a vertical bar, like in the example to the left, enter only one choice Do not type the braces or bars.

# **Specifying Addresses and Identifiers in Commands**

This section describes addresses and other identifiers that you can reference in CLI commands.

**Table 3**Addresses and Identifiers

Address/Identifier	Description
IP address	For any command that requires entry of an IP address to specify a network entity, use IPv4 network address format in the conventional dotted decimal notation (for example, 10.4.1.258). For subnetwork addresses, specify a netmask in dotted decimal notation (for example, 255.255.255.0).
Netmask address	For subnetwork addresses, specify a netmask in dotted decimal notation (for example, 255.255.255.0).
Media Access Control (MAC) address	For any command that requires entry of a device's hardware address, use the hexadecimal format (for example, 00:05:4e:50:14:aa).
Service Set Identifier (SSID)	A unique character string (sometimes referred to as a network name), consisting of no more than 32 characters. The SSID is case-sensitive (for example, WLAN-01).
Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID)	This entry is the unique hard-wireless MAC address of the AP. A unique BSSID applies to each frequency— 802.11a and 802.11g—used from the AP. Use the same format as for a MAC address.
Extended Service Set Identifier (ESSID)	Typically the unique logical name of a wireless network. If the ESSID includes spaces, you must enclose the name in quotation marks.
Fast Ethernet or Gigabit Ethernet interface	Any command that references a Fast Ethernet or Gigabit Ethernet interface requires that you specify the corresponding port on the controller in the format <slot>/<port>: <slot> is always 1. except when referring to interfaces on the W-6000 controller (slots 0-3). <port> refers to the network interfaces that are embedded in the front panel of the W-3000 Controller Series controller, or a W-6000M3 installed in the W-6000 controller. Port numbers start at 0 from the left-most position. Use the show port status command to obtain the interface information currently available from a controller.</port></slot></port></slot>

# aaa authentication captive-portal

```
aaa authentication
aaa authentication captive-portal <profile>
  black-list <black-list>
  clone <source-profile>
  default-guest-role <role>
  default-role <role>
  enable-welcome-page
  guest-logon
  ip-addr-in-redirection <ipaddr>
  login-page <url>
  logon-wait {cpu-threshold <percent>} | {maximum-delay <seconds>} | {minimum-delay <secs>}
  logout-popup-window
  max-authentication-failures <number>
  no ...
  protocol-http
  redirect-pause <secs>
  server-group <group-name>
  show-acceptable-use-policy
  show-fqdn
  single-session
  controller-in-redirection-url <ipaddr>
  use-chap
  user-logon
  user-vlan-in-redirection-url <vlan>
  welcome-page <url>
  white-list <white-list>
```

# Description

This command configures a Captive Portal authentication profile.

# **Syntax**

This command includes the following configuration parameters.

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
<profile></profile>	Name that identifies an instance of the profile. The name must be 1-63 characters.	-	"default"
black-list <black-list></black-list>	Name of an existing black list on an IPv4 or IPv6 network destination. The black list contains websites (unauthenticated) that a guest cannot access.	_	—
clone	Name of an existing Captive Portal profile from which parameter values are copied.	—	—
default-guest-role	Role assigned to guest.	_	guest
default-role <role></role>	Role assigned to the Captive Portal user upon login. When both user and guest logon are enabled, the default role applies to the user logon; users logging in using the guest interface are assigned the guest role.	_	guest
enable-welcome- page	Displays the configured welcome page before the user is redirected to their original URL. If this option is disabled, redirection to the web URL happens immediately after the user logs in.	enabled/ disabled	enabled
guest-logon	Enables Captive Portal logon without authentication.	enabled/ disabled	disabled

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
ip-addr-in- redirection <ipaddr></ipaddr>	Use this parameter to add one of the controller interfaces in the redirection URL	_	_
login-page <url></url>	URL of the page that appears for the user logon. This can be set to any URL.	-	/auth/index. html
logon-wait	Configure parameters for the logon wait interval	1-100	60%
cpu-threshold <percent></percent>	CPU utilization percentage above which the Logon wait interval is applied when presenting the user with the logon page.	1-100	60%
maximum-delay <seconds></seconds>	Maximum time, in seconds, the user has to wait for the logon page to pop up if the CPU load is high. This works in conjunction with the Logon wait CPU utilization threshold parameter.	1-10	10 seconds
minimum-delay <secs></secs>	Minimum time, in seconds, the user has to wait for the logon page to pop up if the CPU load is high. This works in conjunction with the Logon wait CPU utilization threshold parameter.	1-10	5 seconds
logout-popup- window	Enables a pop-up window with the Logout link for the user to logout after logon. If this is disabled, the user remains logged in until the user timeout period has elapsed or the station reloads.	enabled/ disabled	enabled
max- authentication- failures <number></number>	Maximum number of authentication failures before the user is blacklisted.	0-10	0
no	Negates any configured parameter.	—	_
protocol-http	Use HTTP protocol on redirection to the Captive Portal page. If you use this option, modify the captive portal policy to allow HTTP traffic.	enabled/ disabled	disabled (HTTPS is used)
redirect-pause <secs></secs>	Time, in seconds, that the system remains in the initial welcome page before redirecting the user to the final web URL. If set to 0, the welcome page displays until the user clicks on the indicated link.	1-60	10 seconds
server-group <group-name></group-name>	Name of the group of servers used to authenticate Captive Portal users. See "aaa server-group" on page 75.	-	—
show-fqdn	Allows the user to see and select the fully-qualified domain name (FQDN) on the login page. The FQDNs shown are specified when configuring individual servers for the server group used with captive portal authentication.	enabled/ disabled	disabled
show-acceptable- use-policy	Show the acceptable use policy page before the logon page.	enabled/ disabled	disabled
single-session	Allows only one active user session at a time.	—	disabled
controller-in- redirection-url	Sends the controller's IP address in the redirection URL when external captive portal servers are used. An external captive portal server can determine the controller from which a request originated by parsing the 'switchip' variable in the URL.	enabled/ disabled	disabled
use-chap	Use CHAP protocol. You should not use this option unless instructed to do so by an Dell representative.	enabled/ disabled	disabled (PAP is used)
user-logon	Enables Captive Portal with authentication of user credentials.	enabled/ disabled	enabled

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
user-vlan- redirection-url	Sends the user's VLAN ID in the redirection URL when external captive portal servers are used.	—	—
welcome-page <url></url>	URL of the page that appears after logon and before redirection to the web URL. This can be set to any URL.	—	/auth/ welcome.html
white-list <white- list&gt;</white- 	Name of an existing white list on an IPv4 or IPv6 network destination. The white list contains authenticated websites that a guest can access.		

# **Usage Guidelines**

You can configure the Captive Portal authentication profile in the base operating system or with the Next Generation Policy Enforcement Firewall (PEFNG) license installed. When you configure the profile in the base operating system, the name of the profile must be entered for the initial role in the AAA profile. Also, when you configure the profile in the base operating system, you cannot define the default-role.

# Example

The following example configures a Captive Portal authentication profile that authenticates users against the controller's internal database. Users who are successfully authenticated are assigned the auth-guest role.

To create the auth-guest user role shown in this example, the PEFNG license must be installed in the controller.

```
aaa authentication captive-portal guestnet
  default-role auth-guest
  user-logon
  no guest-logon
  server-group internal
```

# **Command History**

Version	Description
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced.
ArubaOS 6.0	The max-authentication-failures parameter no longer requires a license.
ArubaOS 6.1	The sygate-on-demand, black-list and white-list parameters were added.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system, except for noted parameters	Config mode on master controllers

# aaa authentication dot1x

```
aaa authentication dot1x {<profile>|countermeasures}
  ca-cert <certificate>
  cert-cn-lookup
  clear
  clone <profile>
  eapol-logoff
  enforce-suite-b-128
  enforce-suite-b-192
  framed-mtu <mtu>
  heldstate-bypass-counter <number>
  ignore-eap-id-match
  ignore-eapolstart-afterauthentication
  machine-authentication blacklist-on-failure | {cache-timeout <hours>} | enable |
     {machine-default-role <role>} | {user-default-role <role>}
  max-authentication-failures <number>
  max-requests <number>
  multicast-keyrotation
  no ...
  opp-key-caching
  reauth-max <number>
  reauthentication
  server {server-retry <number> |server-retry-period <seconds>}
  server-cert <certificate>
  termination {eap-type <type>}|enable|enable-token-caching|{inner-eap-type (eap-
    gtc|eap-mschapv2)}|{token-caching-period <hours>}
  timer {idrequest_period <seconds>}|{mkey-rotation-period <seconds>}|{quiet-period
    <seconds>}|{reauth-period <seconds>}|{ukey-rotation-period <seconds>}|{wpa-
    groupkey-delay <seconds>} | {wpa-key-period <milliseconds>} | wpa2-key-delay
    <milliseconds>
  tls-guest-access
  tls-guest-role <role>
  unicast-keyrotation
  use-session-key
  use-static-key
  validate-pmkid
  voice-aware
  wep-key-retries <number>
  wep-key-size {40|128}
  wpa-fast-handover
  wpa-key-retries
  xSec-mtu <mtu>
```

### Description

This command configures the 802.1x authentication profile.

#### **Syntax**

This command includes the following configuration parameters.

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
<profile></profile>	Name that identifies an instance of the profile. The name must be 1-63 characters.	_	"default"
clear	Clear the Cached PMK, Role and VLAN entries. This command is available in enable mode only.	_	_

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
countermeasures	Scans for message integrity code (MIC) failures in traffic received from clients. If there are more than 2 MIC failures within 60 seconds, the AP is shut down for 60 seconds. This option is intended to slow down an attacker who is making a large number of forgery attempts in a short time.	_	disabled
ca-cert <certificate></certificate>	CA certificate for client authentication. The CA certificate needs to be loaded in the controller.	_	_
cert-cn-lookup	If you use client certificates for user authentication, enable this option to verify that the certificate's common name exists in the server. This parameter is disabled by default.	_	_
eapol-logoff	Enables handling of EAPOL-LOGOFF messages.	—	disabled
enforce-suite-b- 128	Configure Suite-B 128 bit or more security level authentication enforcement		disabled
enforce-suite-b- 192	Configure Suite-B 192 bit or more security level authentication enforcement		disabled
framed-mtu <mtu></mtu>	Sets the framed MTU attribute sent to the authentication server.	500-1500	1100
heldstate- bypass-counter <number></number>	(This parameter is applicable when 802.1x authentication is terminated on the controller, also known as AAA FastConnect.) Number of consecutive authentication failures which, when reached, causes the controller to not respond to authentication requests from a client while the controller is in a held state after the authentication failure. Until this number is reached, the controller responds to authentication requests from the client even while the controller is in its held state.	0-3	0
ignore-eap-id- match	Ignore EAP ID during negotiation.	_	disabled
ignore-eapol start- afterauthenticat ion	Ignores EAPOL-START messages after authentication.	_	disabled
machine- authentication	(For Windows environments only) These parameters set machine authentication: NOTE: This parameter requires the PEFNG license.		
blacklist-on- failure	Blacklists the client if machine authentication fails.	_	disabled
cache-timeout <hours></hours>	The timeout, in hours, for machine authentication.	1-1000	24 hours (1 day)
enable	Select this option to enforce machine authentication before user authentication. If selected, either the machine-default-role or the user-default-role is assigned to the user, depending on which authentication is successful.	_	disabled
machine- default-role <role></role>	Default role assigned to the user after completing only machine authentication.	_	guest
user-default- role <role></role>	Default role assigned to the user after 802.1x authentication.	—	guest

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
max- authentication- failures <number></number>	Number of times a user can try to login with wrong credentials after which the user is blacklisted as a security threat. Set to 0 to disable blacklisting, otherwise enter a non-zero integer to blacklist the user after the specified number of failures. NOTE: The RF Protect license must be installed.	0-5	0 (disabled)
max-requests <number></number>	Maximum number of times ID requests are sent to the client.	1-10	3
multicast-key rotation	Enables multicast key rotation	_	disabled
no	Negates any configured parameter.	_	—
opp-key-caching       Enables a cached pairwise master key (PMK) derived with a client and an associated AP to be used when the client roams to a new AP. This allows clients faster roaming without a full 802.1x authentication. NOTE: Make sure that the wireless client (the 802.1x supplicant) supports this feature. If the client does not support this feature, the client attempts to renegotiate the key whenever it roams to a new AP. As a result, the key cached on the controller can be out of sync with the key used by the client.		_	enabled
reauth-max <number></number>	Maximum number of reauthentication attempts.	1-10	3
reauthentication after the expiration of the default timer for reauthentication. (The default value of the timer is 24 hours.) If the user fails to reauthenticate with valid credentials, the state of the user is cleared. If derivation rules are used to classify 802.1x-authenticated users, then the reauthentication timer per role overrides this setting.			disabled
reload-cert	Reload Certificate for 802.1X termination. This command is available in enable mode only.	_	_
server	Sets options for sending authentication requests to the authentication server group.		
server-retry <number></number>	Maximum number of authentication requests that are sent to server group.	0-3	2
server-retry- period <seconds></seconds>	Server group retry interval, in seconds.	5-65535	30 seconds
server-cert <certificate></certificate>	Server certificate used by the controller to authenticate itself to the client.	_	_
termination	Sets options for terminating 802.1x authentication on the controller.		
eap-type <type></type>	The Extensible Authentication Protocol (EAP) method, either EAP- PEAP or EAP-TLS.	eap-peap/ eap-tls	eap-peap
enable	Enables 802.1x termination on the controller.	—	disabled
enable-token -caching	If you select EAP-GTC as the inner EAP method, you can enable the controller to cache the username and password of each authenticated user. The controller continues to reauthenticate users with the remote authentication server, however, if the authentication server is not available, the controller inspects its cached credentials to reauthenticate users.		disabled

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
inner-eap-type eap-gtc eap- mschapv2	<ul> <li>When EAP-PEAP is the EAP method, one of the following inner EAP types is used:</li> <li>EAP-Generic Token Card (GTC): Described in RFC 2284, this EAP method permits the transfer of unencrypted usernames and passwords from client to server. The main uses for EAP-GTC are one-time token cards such as SecureID and the use of LDAP or RADIUS as the user authentication server. You can also enable caching of user credentials on the controller as a backup to an external authentication server.</li> <li>EAP-Microsoft Challenge Authentication Protocol version 2 (MS-CHAPv2): Described in RFC 2759, this EAP method is widely supported by Microsoft clients.</li> </ul>	eap-gtc/ eap- mschapv2	eap-mschap v2
token-caching- period <hours></hours>	If you select EAP-GTC as the inner EAP method, you can specify the timeout period, in hours, for the cached information.	(any)	24 hours
timer	Sets timer options for 802.1x authentication:		
idrequest- period <seconds></seconds>	Interval, in seconds, between identity request retries.	1-65535	30 seconds
mkey-rotation- period <seconds></seconds>	Interval, in seconds, between multicast key rotation.	60-864000	1800 seconds
quiet-period <seconds></seconds>	Interval, in seconds, following failed authentication.	1-65535	30 seconds
reauth-period <seconds></seconds>	Interval, in seconds, between reauthentication attempts, or specify server to use the server-provided reauthentication period.	60-864000	86400 seconds (1 day)
ukey-rotation- period <seconds></seconds>	Interval, in seconds, between unicast key rotation.	60-864000	900 seconds
wpa-groupkey -delay <milliseconds></milliseconds>	Interval, in milliseconds, between unicast and multicast key exchanges.	0-2000	0 ms (no delay)
wpa-key-period <milliseconds></milliseconds>	Interval, in milliseconds, between each WPA key exchange.	1000-5000	1000 ms
wpa2-key-delay <milliseconds></milliseconds>	Set the delay between EAP-Success and unicast key exchange.	1-2000	0 ms (no delay)
tls-guest-access	Enables guest access for EAP-TLS users with valid certificates.	—	disabled
tls-guest-role <role></role>	User role assigned to EAP-TLS guest. NOTE: This parameter requires the PEFNG license.	_	guest
unicast- keyrotation	Enables unicast key rotation.	_	disabled
use-session-key	Use RADIUS session key as the unicast WEP key.		disabled
use-static-key	Use static key as the unicast/multicast WEP key.		disabled
validate-pmkid	This parameter instructs the controller to check the pairwise master key (PMK) ID sent by the client. When this option is enabled, the client must send a PMKID in the associate or reassociate frame to indicate that it supports OKC or PMK caching; otherwise, full 802.1x authentication takes place. (This feature is optional, since most clients that support OKC and PMK caching do not send the PMKID in their association request.)	_	disabled

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
voice-aware	Enables rekey and reauthentication for VoWLAN clients. NOTE: The Next Generation Policy Enforced Firewall license must be installed.	_	enabled
wep-key-retries <number></number>	Number of times WPA/WPA2 key messages are retried.	1-5	3
wep-key-size	Dynamic WEP key size, either 40 or 128 bits.	40 or 128	128 bits
wpa-fast-hand over	Enables WPA-fast-handover. This is only applicable for phones that support WPA and fast handover.	_	disabled
wpa-key-retries	Set the Number of times WPA/WPA2 Key Messages are retried	—	disabled
xSec-mtu <mtu></mtu>	Sets the size of the MTU for xSec.	1024-1500	1300 bytes

# **Usage Guidelines**

The 802.1x authentication profile allows you to enable and configure machine authentication and 802.1x termination on the controller (also called "AAA FastConnect").

In the AAA profile, you specify the 802.1x authentication profile, the default role for authenticated users, and the server group for the authentication.

# **Examples**

The following example enables authentication of the user's client device before user authentication. If machine authentication fails but user authentication succeeds, the user is assigned the restricted "guest" role:

```
aaa authentication dot1x dot1x
machine-authentication enable
machine-authentication machine-default-role computer
machine-authentication user-default-role guest
```

The following example configures an 802.1x profile that terminates authentication on the controller, where the user authentication is performed with the controller's internal database or to a "backend" non-802.1x server:

```
aaa authentication dotlx dotlx termination enable
```

### **Command History**

V	/ersion	Description
A	rubaOS 3.0	Command introduced.
A	rubaOS 6.1	The cert-cn-lookup, enforce-suite-b-128 and enforce-suite-b-192 parameters were introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system. The voice- aware parameter requires the PEFNG license	Config mode on master controllers

# aaa authentication mac

```
aaa authentication mac <profile>
  case upper|lower
  clone <profile>
  delimiter {colon|dash|none}
  max-authentication-failures <number>
  no ...
```

# Description

This command configures the MAC authentication profile.

### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
<profile></profile>	Name that identifies an instance of the profile. The name must be 1-63 characters.	_	"default"
case	The case (upper or lower) used in the MAC string sent in the authentication request. If there is no delimiter configured, the MAC address in lower case is sent in the format xxxxxxxxx, while the MAC address in upper case is sent in the format XXXXXXXXXXXXX.	upper lower	lower
clone <profile></profile>	Name of an existing MAC profile from which parameter values are copied.	_	—
delimiter	Delimiter (colon, dash, or none) used in the MAC string.	colon dash  none	none
<pre>max- authentication- failures <number></number></pre>	Number of times a client can fail to authenticate before it is blacklisted. A value of 0 disables blacklisting.	0-10	0 (disabled)
no	Negates any configured parameter.	_	_

# **Usage Guidelines**

MAC authentication profile configures authentication of devices based on their physical MAC address. MACbased authentication is often used to authenticate and allow network access through certain devices while denying access to all other devices. Users may be required to authenticate themselves using other methods, depending upon the network privileges.

# Example

The following example configures a MAC authentication profile to blacklist client devices that fail to authenticate.

```
aaa authentication mac mac-blacklist
max-authentication-failures 3
```

# **Command History**:

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 3.3.1.8	The max-authentication-failures parameter was allowed in the base operating system. In earlier versions of ArubaOS, the max-authentication-failures parameter required the Wireless Intrusion Protection license

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

# aaa authentication mgmt

```
aaa authentication mgmt
  default-role {guest-provisioning|location-api-mgmt|network-operations|no-
   access|read-only|root}
  enable
  no ...
  server-group <group>
```

### Description

This command configures authentication for administrative users.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
default-role	Select a predefined management role to assign to authenticated administrative users:	-	default
default	Default superuser role		
guest- provisioning	Guest provisioning role		
location-api- mgmt	Location API role		
network- operations	Network operations role		
no-access	No commands are accessible for this role		
read-only	Read-only role		
enable	Enables authentication for administrative users.	enabled  disabled	disabled
no	Negates any configured parameter.	_	—
server-group <group></group>	Name of the group of servers used to authenticate administrative users. See "aaa server-group" on page 75.	—	default

### **Usage Guidelines**

If you enable authentication with this command, users configured with the mgmt-user command must be authenticated using the specified server-group.

You can configure the management authentication profile in the base operating system or with the PEFNG license installed.

### Example

The following example configures a management authentication profile that authenticates users against the controller's internal database. Users who are successfully authenticated are assigned the read-only role.

```
aaa authentication mgmt
  default-role read-only
  server-group internal
```

# **Command History**:

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 3.2	The network-operations role was introduced.
ArubaOS 3.3	The location-api-mgmt role was introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

# aaa authentication stateful-dot1x

```
aaa authentication stateful-dotlx
  default-role <role>
  enable
  no ...
  server-group <group>
  timeout <seconds>
```

# Description

This command configures 802.1x authentication for clients on non-Dell APs.

# **Syntax**

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
default-role <role></role>	Role assigned to the 802.1x user upon login. NOTE: The PEFNG license must be installed.	—	guest
enable	Enables 802.1x authentication for clients on non-Dell APs. Use no enable to disable this authentication.	—	enabled
no	Negates any configured parameter.	_	_
server-group <group></group>	Name of the group of RADIUS servers used to authenticate the 802.1x users. See "aaa server-group" on page 75.	—	—
timeout <seconds></seconds>	Timeout period, in seconds.	1-20	10 seconds

# **Usage Guidelines**

This command configures 802.1x authentication for clients on non-Dell APs. The controller maintains user session state information for these clients.

# Example

The following command assigns the employee user role to clients who successfully authenticate with the server group corp-rad:

```
aaa authentication stateful-dot1x
  default-role employee
  server-group corp-rad
```

# **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode	
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers	

# aaa authentication stateful-dot1x clear

aaa authentication stateful-dot1x clear

#### Description

This command clears automatically-created control path entries for 802.1x users on non-Dell APs.

#### **Syntax**

No parameters.

### **Usage Guidelines**

Run this command after changing the configuration of a RADIUS server in the server group configured with the aaa authentication stateful-dotlx command. This causes entries for the users to be created in the control path with the updated configuration information.

#### **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable mode on master controllers

# aaa authentication stateful-ntlm

```
aaa authentication stateful-ntlm <profile-name>
    clone
    default-role <role>
    enable
    server-group <server-group>
    timeout <timeout>
```

# Description

This command configures stateful NT LAN Manager (NTLM) authentication.

### Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
clone	Create a copy of an existing stateful NTLM profile	_	_
default-role	Select an existing role to assign to authenticated users.	_	guest
no	Negates any configured parameter.	_	_
server-group <server-group></server-group>	Name of a server group.	—	default
timeout <timeout></timeout>	NTLM authentication request, timeout period, in seconds.	1-20 seconds	10 seconds

# **Usage Guidelines**

NT LAN Manager (NTLM) is a suite of Microsoft authentication and session security protocols. You can use a stateful NTLM authentication profile to configure an Dell controller to monitor the NTLM authentication messages between clients and an authentication server. The controller can then use the information in the Server Message Block (SMB) headers to determine the client's username and IP address, the server IP address and the client's current authentication status. If the client successfully authenticates via an NTLM authentication server, the controller can recognize that the client has been authenticated and assign that client a specified user role. When the user logs off or shuts down the client machine, the user remains in the authenticated role until the user's authentication is aged out.

The Stateful NTLM Authentication profile requires that you specify a server group which includes the servers performing NTLM authentication, and a default role to be assigned to authenticated users. For details on defining a windows server used for NTLM authentication, see aaa authentication-server windows.

### Example

The following example configures a stateful NTLM authentication profile that authenticates clients via the server group "Windows1." Users who are successfully authenticated are assigned the "guest2" role.

```
aaa authentication stateful-ntlm
default-role guest2
server-group Windows1
```

# **Command History**

Command introduced in ArubaOS 3.4.1

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

# aaa authentication via auth-profile

```
aaa authentication via auth-profile <profile>
   clone <source>
   default-role <default-role>
   desc <description>
   max-authentication-failures <max-authentication-failures>
   no
   server-group <server-group>
```

# Description

This command configures the VIA authentication profile.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description	Default
clone <source/>		
default-role <default-role></default-role>	Name of the default VIA authentication profile.	-
desc <description></description>	Description of this profile for reference.	-
<pre>max-authentication-failures <max-authentication-failures></max-authentication-failures></pre>	Number of times VIA prompts the user to login due to incorrect credentials. After the maximum authentication attempts failures, VIA exits.	3
server-group <server-group></server-group>	Server group against which the user is authenticated.	-

# **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to create VIA authentication profiles and associate user roles to the authentication profile.

### Example

```
(host) (config) #aaa authentication via auth-profile default
(host) (VIA Authentication Profile "default") #default-role example-via-role
(host) (VIA Authentication Profile "default") #desc "Default VIA Authentication
Profile"
```

(host) (VIA Authentication Profile "default") #server-group "via-server-group"

### **Command History**

Command introduced in 5.0

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master or local controllers

# aaa authentication via connection-profile

```
aaa authentication via connection-profile <profile>
  admin-logoff-script
  admin-logon-script
  allow-user-disconnect
  auth-profile <auth-profile>
  auto-login
  auto-upgrade
  client-logging
  client-netmask <client-netmask>
  client-wlan-profile <client-wlan-profile> position <position>
  clone
  controller addr <addr> internal-ip <internal-ip> desc <description>
  csec-gateway-url <URL>
  csec-http-ports <comma separated port numbers>
  dns-suffix-list <dns-suffix-list>
  enable-csec
  ext-download-url <ext-download-url>
  force-ssl-fallback
  ike-policy <ike-policy>
  ikev2-policy
  ikev2-proto
  ikev2auth
  ipsec-cryptomap map <map> number <number>
  ipsecv2-cryptomap
  max-reconnect-attempts <max-reconnect-attempts>
  minimized
  max-timeout value <value>
  no
  save-passwords
  split-tunneling
  suiteb-crypto
  support-email
  tunnel
  validate-server-cert
  windows-credentials
```

### Description

This command configures the VIA connection profile.

# **Syntaxc**

This command includes the following configuration parameters.

Parameter	Description	Default
allow-user-disconnect	Enable or disable users to disconnect their VIA sessions.	on
auth-profile <auth-profile></auth-profile>	This is the list of VIA authentication profiles that are displayed to users in the VIA client.	
admin-logoff-script	Specify the name of the script that must be executed when the VIA connection is disconnected. The script must reside on the user / client system.	
admin-logon-script	Specify the name of the script that must be executed when the VIA connection is established. The script must reside on the user / client system.	

Parameter	Description	Default
auto-login	Enable or disable VIA client to auto login and establish a secure connection to the controller.	Enabled
auto-upgrade	Enable or disable VIA client to automatically upgrade when an updated version of the client is available on the controller.	Enabled
client-logging	Enable or disable VIA client to auto login and establish a secure connection to the controller.	Enabled
client-netmask <client- netmask&gt;</client- 	The network mask that has to be set on the client after the VPN connection is established.	255.255.255.255
client-wlan-profile <client- wlan-profile&gt;</client- 	A list of VIA client WLAN profiles that needs to be pushed to the client machines that use Windows Zero Config (WZC) to	
position <position></position>	configure or manage their wireless networks.	
clone	Create a copy of connection profile from an another VIA connection profile.	
server	Address: This is the public IP address or the DNS     hostname of the VIA controller. Users connect to remote	
addr <addr></addr>	server using this IP address or the hostname.	
<internal-ip <internal-ip=""></internal-ip>	<ul> <li>Internal IP Address: This is the IP address of any of the VLAN interface IP addresses belongs to this controller.</li> </ul>	
desc <description></description>	<ul> <li>Description: This is a human-readable description of the controller.</li> </ul>	
csec-gateway-url	Specify the content security service providers URL here. You must provide a fully qualified domain name.	
csec-http-ports	Specify the ports (separated by comma) that are be monitored by the content security service provider. Do not add space before or after the comma.	
dns-suffix-list <dns-suffix- list&gt;</dns-suffix- 	The DNS suffix list (comma separated) that has be set on the client once the VPN connection is established.	None
enable-csec	Use this option to enable the content security service.	
ext-download-url <ext- download-url&gt;</ext- 	End users use this URL to download VIA on their computers.	
ike-policy <ike-policy></ike-policy>	List of IKE policies that the VIA Client has to use to connect to the controller.	
ikev2-policy	List of IKE V2 policies that the VIA Client has to use to connect to the controller	
ikev2-proto	Enable this to use IKEv2 protocol to establish VIA sessions.	Disabled
ikev2auth	Use this option to set the IKEv2 authentication method. By default user certificate is used for authentication. The other supported methods are EAP-MSCHAPv2, EAP-TLS. The EAP authentication is done on an external RADIUS server.	User Certificates
ipsec-cryptomap	List of IPsec crypto maps that the VIA client uses to connect to	
map <map></map>	the controller. These IPsec Crypto Maps are configured in CLI using the crypto-local ipsec-map <ipsec-map-< td=""><td></td></ipsec-map-<>	
number <number></number>	name> command.	
ipsecv2-cryptomap	List of IPSec V2 crypto maps that the VIA client uses to connect to the controller.	
<pre>max-reconnect-attempts <max- reconnect-attempts=""></max-></pre>	The maximum number of re-connection attempts by the VIA client due to authentication failures.	3

Parameter	Description	Default
max-timeout value <value></value>	The maximum time (minutes) allowed before the VIA session is disconnected.	1440 min
minimized	Use this option to keep the VIA client on a Microsoft WIndows operating system minimized to system tray.	
save-passwords	Enable or disable users to save passwords entered in VIA.	Enabled
split-tunneling	<ul> <li>Enable or disable split tunneling.</li> <li>If enabled, all traffic to the VIA tunneled networks goes through the controller and the rest is just bridged directly on the client.</li> <li>If disabled, all traffic flows through the controller.</li> </ul>	off
suiteb-crypto	Use this option to enable Suite-B cryptography. See RFC 4869 for more information about Suite-B cryptography.	Disabled
support-email	The support e-mail address to which VIA users send client logs.	None
tunnel address <address></address>	A list of network destination (IP address and netmask) that the	
address <address></address>	VIA client tunnels through the controller. All other network destinations are reachable directly by the VIA client. Enter	
netmask <netmask></netmask>	tunneled IP address and its netmask.	
validate-server-cert	Enable or disable VIA from validating the server certificate presented by the controller.	Enabled
windows-credentials	Enable or disable the use of the Windows credentials to login to VIA. If enabled, the SSO (Single Sign-on) feature can be utilized by remote users to connect to internal resources.	Enabled

### **Usage Guidelines**

Issue this command to create a VIA connection profile. A VIA connection profile contains settings required by VIA to establish a secure connection to the controller. You can configure multiple VIA connection profiles. A VIA connection profile is always associated to a user role and all users belonging to that role uses the configured settings. If you do not assign a VIA connection profile to a user role, the default connection profile is used.

### Example

The following example shows a simple VIA connection profile:

```
(host) (config) #aaa authentication via connection-profile "via"
(host) (VIA Connection Profile "via") #controller addr 202.100.10.100 internal-ip
10.11.12.13 desc "VIA Primary Controller" position 0
(host) (VIA Connection Profile "via") #auth-profile "default" position 0
(host) (VIA Connection Profile "via") #tunnel address 10.0.0.0 netmask 255.255.255.0
(host) (VIA Connection Profile "via") #split-tunneling
(host) (VIA Connection Profile "via") #split-tunneling
(host) (VIA Connection Profile "via") #client-netmask 255.0.0.0
(host) (VIA Connection Profile "via") #dns-suffix-list mycorp.com
(host) (VIA Connection Profile "via") #dns-suffix-list example.com
(host) (VIA Connection Profile "via") #support-email via-support@example.com
```

# **Command History**

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 5.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 6.1	The following commands are introduced: admin-logon-script, admin-logoff-script, ikev2- policy, ikev2-proto, ikev2-auth, ipsecv2-crypto, minimized, suiteb-crypto

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master or local controllers

# aaa authentication via web-auth

```
aaa authentication via web-auth default
  auth-profile <auth-profile> position <position>
  clone <source>
  no
```

### Description

A VIA web authentication profile contains an ordered list of VIA authentication profiles. The web authentication profile is used by end users to login to the VIA download page (*https://<server-IP-address>/via*) for downloading the VIA client. Only one VIA web authentication profile is available. If more than one VIA authentication profile is configured, users can view this list and select one during the client login.

### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description	Default
auth-profile <auth-profile></auth-profile>	The name of the VIA authentication profile	_
position <position></position>	The position of the profile to specify the order of selection.	—
clone <source/>	Duplicate an existing authentication profile.	_

## Example

(host) (config) #aaa authentication via web-auth default

(host) (VIA Web Authentication "default") #auth-profile default position 0  $\,$ 

## **Command History**

Command introduced in 5.0

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master or local controllers

# aaa authentication via global-config

```
aaa authentication via global-config
no
ssl-fallback-enable
```

## Description

The global config option allows to you to enable SSL fallback mode. If the SSL fallback mode is enabled the VIA client uses SSL to create a secure connection.

### Syntax

Parameter	Description	Default
no	Disable SSL fallback option	
ssl-fallback-enbale	Use this option to enable SSL fallback connection.	Disabled

### Example

```
(host) (config) #aaa authentication via global-config
```

## **Command History**

Command introduced in 5.0

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master or local controllers

# aaa authentication vpn

```
aaa authentication vpn <profile-name>
  cert-cn-lookup
  clone <source>
  default-role <guest>
  max-authentication-failures <number>
  no ...
  server-group <group>
```

### Description

This command configures VPN authentication settings.

### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description	Default
<profile-name></profile-name>	There are three VPN profiles: default, default-rap or default-cap. This allows users to use different AAA servers for VPN, RAP and CAP clients. NOTE: The default and default-rap profiles are configurable. The default-cap profile is not configurable and is predefined with the default settings.	—
cert-cn-lookup	If you use client certificates for user authentication, enable this option to verify that the certificate's common name exists in the server. This parameter is enabled by default in the default-cap and default-rap VPN profiles, and disabled by default on all other VPN profiles.	—
clone <source/>	Copies data from another VPN authentication profile. Source is the profile name from which the data is copied.	_
default-role <role></role>	Role assigned to the VPN user upon login. NOTE: This parameter requires the Policy Enforcement Firewall for VPN Users (PEFV) license.	guest
<pre>max- authentication- failures <number></number></pre>	Maximum number of authentication failures before the user is blacklisted. The supported range is 1-10 failures. A value of 0 disables blacklisting. NOTE: The RFProtect license must be installed.	0 (disabled)
no	Negates any configured parameter.	_
server-group <group></group>	Name of the group of servers used to authenticate VPN users. See "aaa server- group" on page 75.	internal

## Usage Guidelines

This command configures VPN authentication settings for VPN, RAP and CAP clients.

Use the vpdn group command to enable and configure Layer-2 Tunneling Protocol and Internet Protocol Security (L2TP/IPsec) or Point-to-Point Tunneling Protocol (PPTP) VPN connection. (See "vpdn group l2tp" on page 1286.)

## Example

The following command configures VPN authentication settings for the default-rap profile:

```
aaa authentication vpn default-rap
  default-role guest
  clone default
  max-authentication-failures 0
  server-group vpn-server-group
```

The following message appears when a user tries to configure the non-configurable default-cap profile:

## **Command History**

Version	Description
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced.
ArubaOS 5.0	The default-cap and default-rap profiles were introduced.
ArubaOS 6.1	The cert-cn-lookup parameter was introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system, except for noted parameters. The default-role parameter requires the Policy Enforcement Firewall for VPN Users (PEFV) license.	Config mode on master controllers

# aaa authentication wired

```
aaa authentication wired
no ...
profile <aaa-profile>
```

### Description

This command configures authentication for a client device that is directly connected to a port on the controller.

### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
no	Negates any configured parameter.
profile <aaa- profile&gt;</aaa- 	Name of the AAA profile that applies to wired authentication. This profile must be configured for a Layer-2 authentication, either 802.1x or MAC. See "aaa profile" on page 68.

### **Usage Guidelines**

This command references an AAA profile that is configured for MAC or 802.1x authentication. The port on the controller to which the device is connected must be configured as untrusted.

## Example

The following commands configure an AAA profile for dot1x authentication and a wired profile that references the AAA profile:

```
aaa profile sec-wired
  dot1x-default-role employee
  dot1x-server-group sec-svrs
aaa authentication wired
  profile sec-wired
```

## **Related Commands**

Command	Description
vlanwired aaa-profile <profile></profile>	Assign an AAA profile to an individual VLAN to enable role-based access for wired clients connected to an untrusted VLAN or port on the controller.

### **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode	
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers	

# aaa authentication wispr

```
aaa authentication wispr
default-role <role>
logon-wait {cpu-threshold <cpu-threshold>}|{maximum-delay <maximum-delay>}|{minimum-
delay <minimum-delay>}
no ...
server-group <server-group>
wispr-location-id-ac <wispr-location-id-ac>
wispr-location-id-cc <wispr-location-id-cc>
wispr-location-id-isocc <wispr-location-id-isocc>
wispr-location-id-network <wispr-location-id-network>
wispr-location-name-location <wispr-location-name-location>
wispr-location-name-operator-name <wispr-location-name-operator>
```

### Description

This command configures WISPr authentication with an ISP's WISPr RADIUS server.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
default-role	Default role assigned to users that complete WISPr authentication.
logon-wait	Configure the CPU utilization threshold that triggers logon wait maximum and minimum times.
CPU-threshold <cpu- threshold&gt;</cpu- 	Percentage of CPU utilization at which the maximum and minimum login wait times are enforced. Range: 1-100%.Default: 60%.
maximum-delay <maximum- delay&gt;</maximum- 	If the controller's CPU utilization has surpassed the CPU-threshold value, the maximum-delay parameter defines the minimum number of seconds a user has to wait to retry a login attempt. Range: 1-10 seconds. Default: 10 seconds.
minimum-delay <minimum- delay&gt;</minimum- 	If the controller's CPU utilization has surpassed the CPU-threshold value, the minimum-delay parameter defines the minimum number of seconds a user has to wait to retry a login attempt. Range: 1-10 seconds. Default: 5 seconds.
wispr-location-id-ac <wispr-location-id-ac></wispr-location-id-ac>	The E.164 Area Code in the WISPr Location ID.
wispr-location-id-cc <wispr-location-id-cc></wispr-location-id-cc>	The 1-3 digit E.164 Country Code in the WISPr Location ID.
wispr-location-id-isocc <wispr-location-id-isocc></wispr-location-id-isocc>	The ISO Country Code in the WISPr Location ID.
wispr-location-id-network <wispr-location-id-network></wispr-location-id-network>	The SSID/network name in the WISPr Location ID.
wispr-location-name-location A name identifying the hotspot location. If no name is defined, the default ap- suispr-location-name-location is used.	
wispr-location-name-operator- name <wispr-location-name-operator></wispr-location-name-operator>	A name identifying the hotspot operator.

## **Usage Guidelines**

WISPr authentication allows a "smart client" to remain authenticated on the network when they roam between Wireless Internet Service Providers, even if the wireless hotspot uses an ISP for which the client may not have an account. If you are hotstpot operator using WISPr authentication, and a client that has an account with your ISP attempts to access the Internet at your hotspot, then your ISP's WISPr AAA server authenticates that client directly, and allows the client access on the network. If, however, the client only has an account with a *partner* ISP, then your ISP's WISPr AAA server forwards that client's credentials to the partner ISP's WISPr AAA server for authentication. Once the client has been authenticated on the partner ISP, it is authenticated on your hotspot's own ISP, as per their service agreements. Once your ISP sends an authentication message to the controller, the controller assigns the default WISPr user role to that client.

ArubaOS supports the following smart clients, which enable client authentication and roaming between hotspots by embedding iPass Generic Interface Specification (GIS) *redirect*, *proxy*, *authentication* and *logoff* messages within HTLM messages to the controller.

- iPass
- Bongo
- Trustive
- weRoam
- AT&T

A WISPr authentication profile includes parameters to define RADIUS attributes, the default role for authenticated WISPr users, maximum numbers of authenticated failures and logon wait times. The WISPr-Location-ID sent from the controller to the WISPr RADIUS server is the concatenation of the ISO Country Code, E.164 Country Code, E.164 Area Code and SSID/Zone parameters configured in this profile

The parameters to define WISPr RADIUS attributes are specific to the RADIUS server your ISP uses for WISPr authentication; contact your ISP to determine these values. You can find a list of ISO and ITU country and area codes at the ISO and ITU websites (www.iso.org and http://www.itu.int.)

Note: A Boingo smart client uses a NAS identifier in the format <CarrierID>\_<VenueID> for location identification. To support Boingo clients, you must also configure the NAS identifier parameter in the Radius server profile for the WISPr server

## Example

The following commands configure an WISPr authentication profile:

```
aaa authentication wispr
  default-role authuser
  max-authentication-failure 5
  server-group wispr1
  wispr-location-id-ac 408
  wispr-location-id-cc 1
  wispr-location-id-isocc us
  wispr-location-id-network <wispr-location-id-network>
  wispr-location-name-location <wispr-location-name-location>
  wispr-location-name-operator-name <wispr-location-name-location>
```

#### **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.4.1.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master or local controllers

# aaa authentication-server internal

aaa authentication-server internal use-local-switch

### Description

This command specifies that the internal database on a local controller be used for authenticating clients.

### **Usage Guidelines**

By default, the internal database in the *master* controller is used for authentication. This command directs authentication to the internal database on the *local* controller where you run the command.

## **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode	
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master or local controllers	

# aaa authentication-server Idap

```
aaa authentication-server ldap <server>
   admin-dn <name>
   admin-passwd <string>
   allow-cleartext
   authport <port>
   base-dn <name>
   clone <server>
   enable
   filter <filter>
   host <ipaddr>
   key-attribute <string>
   no ...
   preferred-conn-type ldap-s|start-tls|clear-text
   timeout <seconds>
```

### Description

This command configures an LDAP server.

## Syntax

This command includes the following configuration parameters.

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
<server></server>	Name that identifies the server.	_	_
admin-dn <name></name>	Distinguished name for the admin user who has read/search privileges across all of the entries in the LDAP database (the user does not need write privileges but should be able to search the database and read attributes of other users in the database).	_	_
admin-passwd <string></string>	Password for the admin user.	—	_
allow-cleartext	Allows clear-text (unencrypted) communication with the LDAP server.	enabled  disabled	disabled
authport <port></port>	Port number used for authentication. Port 636 is attempted for LDAP over SSL, while port 389 is attempted for SSL over LDAP, Start TLS operation and clear text.	1-65535	389
base-dn <name></name>	Distinguished Name of the node which contains the entire user database to use.	—	_
clone <server></server>	Name of an existing LDAP server configuration from which parameter values are copied.	—	_
enable	Enables the LDAP server.	—	
filter <filter></filter>	Filter that should be applied to search of the user in the LDAP database (default filter string is: ì(objectclass=*)î ).	_	(objectclass =)*
host <ip-addr></ip-addr>	IP address of the LDAP server, in dotted-decimal format.	_	_
key-attribute <string></string>	Attribute that should be used as a key in search for the LDAP server. For Active Directory, the value is sAMAccountName.	—	sAMAccount Name
no	Negates any configured parameter.	—	_

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
preferred-conn- type	Preferred connection type. The default order of connection type is: 1. Idap-s 2. start-tls 3. clear-text The controller will first try to contact the LDAP server using the preferred connection type, and will only attempt to use a lower- priority connection type if the first attempt is not successful. NOTE: You enable the allow-cleartext option before you select clear-text as the preferred connection type. If you set clear-text as the preferred connection type but do not allow clear-text, the controller will only use Idap-s or start-tls to contact the LDAP server.	ldap-s start-tls clear-text	ldap-s
timeout <seconds></seconds>	Timeout period of a LDAP request, in seconds.	1-30	20 seconds

## **Usage Guidelines**

You configure a server before you can add it to one or more server groups. You create a server group for a specific type of authentication (see "aaa server-group" on page 75).

## Example

The following command configures and enables an LDAP server:

```
aaa authentication-server ldap ldap1
host 10.1.1.243
base-dn cn=Users,dc=1m,dc=corp,dc=com
admin-dn cn=corp,cn=Users,dc=1m,dc=corp,dc=com
admin-passwd abc10
key-attribute sAMAccountName
filter (objectclass=*)
enable
```

## **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

# aaa authentication-server radius

```
aaa authentication-server radius <server>
    acctport <port>
    authport <port>
    clone <server>
    enable
    host <ipaddr>|<FQDN>
    key <psk>
    nas-identifier <string>
    nas-ip <ipaddr>
    no ...
    retransmit <number>
    source-interface vlan <vlan>
    timeout <seconds>
    use-md5
```

### Description

This command configures a RADIUS server.

### Syntax

This command includes the following configuration parameters.

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
<server></server>	Name that identifies the server.	_	—
acctport <port></port>	Accounting port on the server.	1-65535	1813
authport <port></port>	Authentication port on the server	1-65535	1812
clone <server></server>	Name of an existing RADIUS server configuration from which parameter values are copied.	—	_
enable	Enables the RADIUS server.		
host	Identify the RADIUS server either by its IP address or fully qualified domain name.	—	_
<ipaddr></ipaddr>	IP address of the RADIUS server.	_	—
<fqdn></fqdn>	Fully qualified domain name (FQDN) of the RADIUS server. The maximum supported length is 63 characters.	—	_
key <psk></psk>	Shared secret between the controller and the authentication server. The maximum length is 128 characters.	—	_
nas-identifier <string></string>	Network Access Server (NAS) identifier to use in RADIUS packets.	—	_
nas-ip <ip-addr></ip-addr>	NAS IP address to send in RADIUS packets. You can configure a "global" NAS IP address that the controller uses for communications with all RADIUS servers. If you do not configure a server-specific NAS IP, the global NAS IP is used. To set the global NAS IP, enter the ip radius nas-ip <i>ipaddr</i> command.	_	_
no	Negates any configured parameter.	—	—
retransmit <number></number>	Maximum number of retries sent to the server by the controller before the server is marked as down.	0-3	3

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
source-interface vlan <vlan></vlan>	<ul> <li>Allows you to use source IP addresses to differentiate RADIUS requests.</li> <li>Associates a VLAN interface with the RADIUS server to allow the server-specific source interface to override the global configuration.</li> <li>If you associate a Source Interface (by entering a VLAN number) with a configured server, then the source IP address of the packet is that interface's IP address.</li> <li>If you do not associate the Source Interface with a configured server (leave the field blank), then the IP address of the global Source Interface is used.</li> </ul>		
timeout <seconds></seconds>	Maximum time, in seconds, that the controller waits before timing out the request and resending it.	1-30	5 seconds
use-md5	Use MD5 hash of cleartext password.	_	disabled

### **Usage Guidelines**

You configure a server before you can add it to one or more server groups. You create a server group for a specific type of authentication (see "aaa server-group" on page 75).

### Example

The following command configures and enables a RADIUS server:

```
aaa authentication-server radius radius1
host 10.1.1.244
key qwERtyuIOp
enable
```

## **Command History**

Version	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced.
ArubaOS 6.0	RADIUS server can be identified by its qualified domain name (FQDN).
ArubaOS 6.1	source-interface parameter was added.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

# aaa authentication-server tacacs

```
aaa authentication-server tacacs <server>
  clone <server>
  enable
  host <ipaddr>
  key <psk>
  no ...
  retransmit <number>
  session-authorization
  tcp-port <port>
  timeout <seconds>
```

### Description

This command configures a TACACS+ server.

### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
<server></server>	Name that identifies the server.	_	—
clone <server>\</server>	Name of an existing TACACS server configuration from which parameter values are copied.	—	—
enable	Enables the TACACS server.	_	
host <ip-addr></ip-addr>	IP address of the TACACS server.	_	_
key	Shared secret to authenticate communication between the TACACS+ client and server.	—	_
no	Negates any configured parameter.	_	_
retransmit <number></number>	Maximum number of times a request is retried.	0-3	3
session- authorization	Enables TACACS+ authorization.Session-authorization turns on the optional authorization session for admin users.	—	disabled
tcp-port <port></port>	TCP port used by the server.	1-65535	49
timeout <timeout></timeout>	Timeout period of a TACACS request, in seconds.	1-30	20 seconds

## **Usage Guidelines**

You configure a server before you can add it to one or more server groups. You create a server group for a specific type of authentication (see "aaa server-group" on page 75).

### Example

The following command configures, enables a TACACS+ server and enables session authorization:

```
aaa authentication-server tacacs tacacs1
  clone default
  host 10.1.1.245
  key qwERtyuIOp
  enable
  session-authorization
```

# **Command History**

Version	Description
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced.
ArubaOS 6.0	session-authorization parameter was introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

# aaa authentication-server windows

```
aaa authentication-server windows <windows_server_name>
    clone <source>
    domain <domain>
    enable
    host <ipaddr>
```

### Description

This command configures a windows server for stateful-NTLM authentication.

### Syntax

Parameter	Description	
<windows_server_name></windows_server_name>	Name of the windows server. You will use this name when you add the windows server to a server group.	
clone <source/>	Name of a Windows Server from which you want to make a copy.	
domain <domain></domain>	The Windows domain for the authentication server.	
enable	Enables the Windows server.	
host <ipaddr></ipaddr>	IP address of the Windows server.	

### **Usage Guidelines**

You must define a Windows server before you can add it to one or more server groups. You create a server group for a specific type of authentication (see "aaa server-group" on page 75). Windows servers are used for stateful-NTLM authentication.

### Example

The following command configures and enables a windows server:

```
aaa authentication-server windows IAS_1
host 10.1.1.245
enable
```

### **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.4.1

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

# aaa bandwidth-contract

aaa bandwidth-contract <name> {kbits <kbits>|mbits <mbits>}

### Description

This command configures a bandwidth contract.

#### Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range
<name></name>	Name that identifies this bandwidth contract.	—
kbits <bits></bits>	Limit the traffic rate for this bandwidth contract to a specified number of kilobits per second.	256-2000000
mbits <bits></bits>	Limit the traffic rate for this bandwidth contract to a specified number of megabits per second.	1-2000

### **Usage Guidelines**

You can apply a configured bandwidth contract to a user role or to a VLAN. When you apply a bandwidth contract to a user role (see "user-role" on page 1270), you specify whether the contract applies to upstream traffic (from the client to the controller) or downstream traffic (from the controller to the client). You can also specify whether the contract applies to all users in a specified user role or per-user in a user role.

When you apply a bandwidth contract to a VLAN (see "interface vlan" on page 292), the contract limits multicast traffic and does not affect other data. This is useful because an AP can only send multicast traffic at the rate of the slowest associated client. Thus excessive multicast traffic will fill the buffers of the AP, causing frame loss and poor voice quality. Generally, every system should have a bandwidth contract of 1 Mbps or even 700 Kbps and it should be applied to all VLANs with which users are associated, especially those VLANs that pass through the upstream router. The exception are VLANs that are used for high speed multicasts, where the SSID is configured without low data rates.

### Example

The following command creates a bandwidth contract that limits the traffic rate to 1 Mbps:

```
aaa bandwidth-contract mbits 1
```

#### **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

# aaa derivation-rules

```
aaa derivation-rules user <name>
   no ...
   set {aaa-profile|role|vlan} condition <rule-type> <attribute> <value> set-value
   {<role>|<vlan>} [description <rule description>][position <number>]
```

### Description

This command configures rules which assigns a AAA profile, role or VLAN to a client based upon the client's association with an AP.

The PEFNG must be installed for a user role to be assigned.

### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description	
<name></name>	Name that identifies this set of user derivation rules.	
no	Negates a configured rule.	
set {role vlan}	Specify whether the action of the rule is to set the role or the VLAN.	
condition	Condition that should be checked to derive role/VLAN	
<rule-type></rule-type>	<ul> <li>For a rule that sets an AAA profile, use the user-vlan rule type.</li> <li>For a role or VLAN user derivation rule, select one of the following rules: <ul> <li>bssid: BSSID of access point.</li> <li>dhcp-option: Use DHCP signature matching to assign a role or VLAN.</li> <li>dhcp-option-77: Enable DHCP packet processing.</li> <li>encryption-type: Encryption method used by station.</li> <li>essid: ESSID of access point.</li> <li>location: user location (ap name).</li> <li>macaddr: MAC address of user.</li> </ul> </li> <li>NOTE: If you use the dhcp-option rule type, best practices are to enable the enforce-dhcp option in the AAA profile referenced by AP group's Virtual AP profile.</li> </ul>	
<attribute><value></value></attribute>	<ul> <li>Specify one of the following conditions:</li> <li>contains: Check if attribute <i>contains</i> the string in the <value> parameter.</value></li> <li>ends-with: Check if attribute <i>ends with</i> the string in the <value> parameter.</value></li> <li>equals: Check if attribute <i>equals</i> the string in the <value> parameter.</value></li> <li>not-equals: Check if attribute <i>is not equal</i> to the string in the <value> parameter.</value></li> <li>starts-with: Check if attribute <i>starts with</i> the string in the <value> parameter.</value></li> </ul>	
set-value <role> <vlan></vlan></role>	Specify the user role or VLAN ID to be assigned to the client if the above condition is met.	
description	Describes the user derivation rule. This parameter is optional and has a 128 character maximum.	
position	Position of this rule relative to other rules that are configured.	

### **Usage Guidelines**

The user role can be derived from attributes from the client's association with an AP. User-derivation rules are executed *before* the client is authenticated.

You configure the user role to be derived by specifying condition rules; when a condition is met, the specified user role is assigned to the client. You can specify more than one condition rule; the order of rules is important as the first matching condition is applied. You can also add a description of the rule.

The table below describes the conditions for which you can specify a user role or VLAN.

Table 3-1

Rule Type	Condition	Value
bssid: Assign client to a role or VLAN based upon the BSSID of AP to which client is associating.	One of the following: • contains • ends with • equals • does not equal • starts with	MAC address (xx:xx:xx:xx:xx)
dhcp-option: Assign client to a role or VLAN based upon the DHCP signature ID.	One of the following: • equals • starts with	DHCP signature ID. NOTE: This string is <i>not</i> case sensitive.
dhcp-option-77: Assign client to a role or VLAN based upon the user class identifier returned by DHCP server.	equals	string
encryption-type: Assign client to a role or VLAN based upon the encryption type used by the client.	One of the following: equals does not equal	<ul> <li>Open (no encryption)</li> <li>WPA/WPA2 AES</li> <li>WPA-TKIP (static or dynamic)</li> <li>Dynamic WEP</li> <li>WPA/WPA2 AES PSK</li> <li>Static WEP</li> <li>xSec</li> </ul>
essid: Assign client to a role or VLAN based upon the ESSID to which the client is associated	One of the following: • contains • ends with • equals • does not equal • starts with • value of (does not take <i>string</i> ; attribute value is used as role)	string
location: Assign client to a role or VLAN based upon the ESSID to which the client is associated	One of the following: • equals • does not equal	string
macaddr: MAC address of the client	One of the following: • contains • ends with • equals • does not equal • starts with	MAC address (xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx)

The device identification feature allows you to assign a user role or VLAN to a specific device type by identifying a DHCP option and signature for that device. If you create a user rule with the DHCP-Option rule type, the first two characters in the Value field must represent the hexadecimal value of the DHCP option that this rule should match, while the rest of the characters in the Value field indicate the DHCP signature the rule should match. To create a rule that matches DHCP option 12 (host name), the first two characters of the in the Value field must be the hexadecimal value of 12, which is 0C. To create a rule that matches DHCP option 55, the first two characters in the Value field must be the hexadecimal value of 55, which is 37.

The following table describes some of the DHCP options that are useful for assigning a user role or VLAN..

DHCP Option	Description	Hexidecimal Equivalent
12	Host name	0C
55	Parameter Request List	37
60	Vendor Class Identifier	3C
81	Client FQDN	51

To identify DHCP strings used by an individual device, access the command-line interface in config mode and issue the following command to include DHCP option values for DHCP-DISCOVER and DHCP-REQUEST frames in the controller's log files:

logging level debugging network process dhcpd

Now, connect the device you want to identify to the network, and issue the CLI command show log network. The sample below is an example of the output that may be generated by this command.

```
(host) (config) #show log network all | include DISCOVER
Feb 26 02:50:34 :202534: <DBUG> |dhcpdwrap| |dhcp| Datapath vlan1: DISCOVER 00:19:d2:01:0b:84 Options 74:01
3d:010019d2010b84 0c:736861626172657368612d39393730 3c:4d53465420352e30 37:010f03062c2e2f1f21f92b
Feb 26 02:50:42 :202534: <DBUG> |dhcpdwrap| |dhcp| Datapath vlan1: DISCOVER 00:19:d2:01:0b:84 Options 74:01
3d:010019d2010b84 0c:736861626172657368612d39393730 3c:4d53465420352e30 37:010f03062c2e2f1f21f92b
Feb 26 02:50:42 :202534: <DBUG> |dhcpdwrap| |dhcp| Datapath vlan1: DISCOVER 00:19:d2:01:0b:84 Options 74:01
3d:010019d2010b84 0c:736861626172657368612d39393730 3c:4d53465420352e30 37:010f03062c2e2f1f21f92b
Feb 26 02:50:42 :202534: <DBUG> |dhcpdwrap| |dhcp| Datapath vlan1: DISCOVER 00:19:d2:01:0b:84 Options 74:01
3d:010019d2010b84 0c:736861626172657368612d39393730 3c:4d53465420352e30 37:010f03062c2e2f1f21f92b
Feb 26 02:53:03 :202534: <DBUG> |dhcpdwrap| |dhcp| Datapath vlan1: DISCOVER 00:26:c6:52:6b:7c Options 74:01
3d:010026c6526b7c 0c:41525542412d46416c73653232 3c:4d53465420352e30 37:010f03062c2e2f1f21f92b 2b:dc00
...
```

```
(host) (config) #show log network all| include REQUEST
Feb 26 02:53:04 :202536: <DBUG> |dhcpdwrap| |dhcp| Datapath vlan10: REQUEST 00:26:c6:52:6b:7c reqIP=10.10.10.254
Options 3d:010026c6526b7c 36:0a0a0a02 0c:41525542412d46416c73653232
51:0000041525542412d46416c736532322e73757279612e636f6d 3c:4d53465420352e30 37:010f03062c2e2f1f21f92b 2b:dc0100
Feb 26 02:53:04 :202536: <DBUG> |dhcpdwrap| |dhcp| Datapath vlan10: REQUEST 00:26:c6:52:6b:7c reqIP=10.10.10.254
Options 3d:010026c6526b7c 36:0a0a0a02 0c:41525542412d46416c73653232
51:0000041525542412d46416c73653232e73757279612e636f6d 3c:4d53465420352e30 37:010f03062c2e2f1f21f92b 2b:dc0100
Feb 26 02:56:02 :202536: <DBUG> |dhcpdwrap| |dhcp| Datapath vlan10: REQUEST 00:26:c6:52:6b:7c reqIP=10.10.10.254
Options 3d:010026c6526b7c 0c:41525542412d46416c73653232 51:0000041525542412d46416c736532322e73757279612e636f6d
3c:4d53465420352e30 37:010f03062c2e2f1f21f92b 2b:dc0100
```



Note: Be aware that each device type may not have a unique DHCP fingerprint signature. For example, devices from different manufacturers may use vendor class identifiers that begin with similar strings. If you create a DHCP-Option rule that uses the starts-with condition instead of the equals condition, the rule may assign a role or VLAN to more than one device type.

### **Examples**

The following command sets the client's user role to "guest" if the client associates to the "Guest" ESSID. The rule description indicates that is was created for special customers.

```
aaa derivation-rules user derivel
set role condition essid equals Guest set-value guest description
createdforspecialcustomers
```

The example rule shown below sets a user role for clients whose host name (DHCP option 12) has a value of 6C6170746F70, which is the hexadecimal equivalent of the ASCII string "laptop". The first two digits in the Value field are thehexadecimal value of 12 (which is 0C), followed by the specific signature to be matched

```
aaa derivation-rules user device-role set role condition dhcp-option equals 0C6C6170746F70 set-value laptop_role
```

# **Command History**

Version	Description
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced.
ArubaOS 6.0	Description parameter was introduced.
ArubaOS 6.1	DHCP-Option rule type was introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system. The PEFNG license must be installed for a user role to be assigned.	Config mode on master controllers

# aaa dns-query-interval

aaa dns-query-interval <minutes>

### Description

Configure how often the controller should generate a DNS request to cache the IP address for a RADIUS server identified via its fully qualified domain name (FQDN).

### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
<minutes></minutes>	Specify, in minutes, the interval between DNS requests sent from the controller to the DNS server. By default, DNS requests are sent every 15 minutes. Range: 1-1440 minutes

### **Usage Guidelines**

If you define a RADIUS server using the FQDN of the server rather than its IP address, the controller will periodically generate a DNS request and cache the IP address returned in the DNS response. Issue this command to configure the frequency of these requests.

### Example

This command configures a DNS query interval of 30 minutes.

(host) # aaa dns-query-interval 30

### **Related Commands**

To view the current DNS query interval, issue the command show aaa dns-query-interval.

### **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 6.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on local and master controllers

# aaa inservice

```
aaa inservice <server-group> <server>
```

### Description

This command designates an "out of service" authentication server to be "in service".

### Syntax

Parameter	Description
<server-group></server-group>	Server group to which this server is assigned.
<server></server>	Name of the configured authentication server.

# **Usage Guidelines**

By default, the controller marks an unresponsive authentication server as "out of service" for a period of 10 minutes (you can set a different time limit with the aaa timers dead-time command). The aaa inservice command is useful when you become aware that an "out of service" authentication server is again available before the dead-time period has elapsed. (You can use the aaa test-server command to test the availability and response of a configured authentication server.)

# Example

The following command sets an authentication server to be in service:

```
aaa inservice corp-rad rad1
```

## **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable mode on master controllers

# aaa ipv6 user add

```
aaa ipv6 user add <ipv6addr>
  authentication-method {dotlx|stateful-dotlx}
  mac <macaddr>
  name <username>
  profile <aaa-profile>
  role <role>
```

### Description

This command manually assigns a user role or other values to a specified IPv6 client.

### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
<ipv6addr></ipv6addr>	IPv6 address of the user to be added.
authentication-method	Authentication method for the user.
dotlx	802.1x authentication.
stateful-dot1x	Stateful 802.1x authentication.
mac <macaddr></macaddr>	Name for the user.
name <username></username>	Name for the user.
profile <aaa-profile></aaa-profile>	AAA profile for the user.
role <role></role>	Role for the user.

### **Usage Guidelines**

This command should only be used for troubleshooting issues with a specific IPv6 client. This command allows you to manually assign a client to a role. For example, you can create a role "debugging" that includes a policy to mirror session packets to a specified destination for further examination, then use this command to assign the "debugging" role to a specific client. Use the aaa ipv6 user delete command to remove the client or device from the role.

Note that issuing this command does not affect ongoing sessions that the client may already have. For example, if a client is in the "employee" role when you assign them to the "debugging" role, the client continues any sessions allowed with the "employee" role. Use the aaa ipv6 user clear-sessions command to clear ongoing sessions.

## Example

The following commands create a role that logs HTTPS traffic, then assign the role to a specific IPv6 client:

```
ip access-list session ipv6-log-https
  any any svc-https permit log
  user-role ipv6-web-debug
   session-acl ipv6-log-https
   In enable mode:
aaa ipv6 user add 2002:d81f:f9f0:1000:e409:9331:1d27:ef44 role ipv6-web-debug
```

### **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.3.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable mode on master controllers

# aaa ipv6 user clear-sessions

aaa ipv6 user clear-sessions <ipaddr>

### Description

This command clears ongoing sessions for the specified IPv6 client.

### Syntax

Parameter	Description
<ipaddr></ipaddr>	IPv6 address of the user.

### **Usage Guidelines**

This command clears any ongoing sessions that the client already had before being assigned a role with the aaa ipv6 user add command.

## Example

The following command clears ongoing sessions for an IPv6 client:

aaa user clear-sessions 2002:d81f:f9f0:1000:e409:9331:1d27:ef44

### **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.3.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable mode on master controllers

# aaa ipv6 user delete

aaa ipv6 user delete {<ipaddr>|all|mac <macaddr>|name <username>|role <role>}

### Description

This command deletes IPv6 clients, users, or roles.

### Syntax

Parameter	Description
<ipv6addr></ipv6addr>	IPv6 address of the client to be deleted.
all	Deletes all connected IPv6 clients.
mac	MAC address of the IPv6 client to be deleted.
name	Name of the IPv6 client to be deleted.
role	Role of the IPv6 client to be deleted.

#### **Usage Guidelines**

This command allows you to manually delete clients, users, or roles. For example, if you used to the aaa ipv6 user add command to assign a user role to an IPv6 client, you can use this command to remove the role assignment.

### Example

The following command a role:

aaa ipv6 user delete role web-debug

### **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable mode on master controllers

# aaa ipv6 user logout

aaa ipv6 user logout <ipaddr>

### Description

This command logs out an IPv6 client.

### Syntax

<ipv6addr> IPv6 address of the client to be logged out.

### **Usage Guidelines**

This command logs out an authenticated IPv6 client. The client must reauthenticate.

### Example

The following command logs out an IPv6 client:

aaa user logout 2002:d81f:f9f0:1000:e409:9331:1d27:ef44

## **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.3.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode	
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable mode on master controllers	

# aaa password-policy mgmt

```
aaa password-policy mgmt
enable
no
password-lock-out
password-lock-out-time
password-max-character-repeat.
password-min-digit
password-min-length
password-min-lowercase-characters
password-min-uppercase-characters
password-not-username
```

# Description

Define a policy for creating management user passwords.

### **Syntax**

This command includes the following configuration parameters.

Parameter	Description
enable	enable the password management policy
password-lock-out	The number of failed attempts within a 3 minute window that causes the user to be locked out for the period of time specified by the password-lock- out-time parameter. Range: 0-10 attempts. By default, the password lockout feature is disabled, and the default value of this parameter is 0 attempts.
password-lock-out-time	<ul> <li>The number of minutes a user who has exceeded the maximum number of failed password attempts is locked out of the network. After this period has passed, the lockout is cleared without administrator intervention.</li> <li>Range: 1 min to 1440 min (24 hrs). Default: 3.</li> <li>NOTE: When a management user gets locked out, that event is logged in the controller log file. The management user lockout warning message can have any one of the following warning IDs.</li> <li>125060 = Password policy locked out a management user created via the mgmt-user command in the serial console CLI.</li> <li>125061 = Password policy locked out a management user created via the WebUI or the mgmt-user command in the Telnet/SSH CLI.</li> <li>133109 = Password policy locked out a management user created via the local-userdb command in the CLI.</li> </ul>
password-max-character-repeat	The maximum number of consecutive repeating characters allowed in a management user password. Range: 0-10 characters. By default, there is no limitation on the numbers of character that can repeat within a password, and the parameter has a default value of 0 characters.
password-min-digit	The minimum number of numeric digits required in a management user password. Range: 0-10 digits. By default, there is no requirement for numerical digits in a password, and the parameter has a default value of 0.
password-min-length	The minimum number of characters required for a management user password Range: 6-64 characters. Default: 6.

Parameter	Description
password-min-lowercase-characters	The minimum number of lowercase characters required in a management user password. Range: 0-10 characters. By default, there is no requirement for lowercase letters in a password, and the parameter has a default value of 0.
password-min-special-character	The minimum number of special characters required in a management user password. Range: 0-10 characters. By default, there is no requirement for special characters in a password, and the parameter has a default value of 0. See Usage Guidelines below for a list of allowed and disallowed special characters
password-min-uppercase-characters	The minimum number of uppercase characters required in a management user password. Range: 0-10 characters. By default, there is no requirement for uppercase letters in a password, and the parameter has a default value of 0.
password-not-username	Password cannot be the management users' current username or the username spelled backwards.

### **Usage Guidelines**

By default, the password for a management user has no requirements other than a minimum length of 6 alphanumeric or special characters. You do not need to configure a different management user password policy unless your company enforces a best practices password policy for management users with root access to network equipment.

The table below lists the special characters allowed and not allowed in any management user password

Allowed Characters	Disallowed Characters
exclamation point: !	Parenthesis: ( )
underscore: _	apostrophe: '
at symbol: @	semi-colon: ;
pound sign: #	dash: -
dollar sign: \$	equals sign: =
percent sign: %	slash: /
caret: ^	question mark: ?
ampersand: &	
star: *	
greater and less than symbols: < >	
curled braces: { }	
straight braces: [ ]	
colon :	
period: .	
pipe:	
plus sign: +	
tilde: ~	

Allowed Characters	Disallowed Characters
comma: ,	
accent mark: `	

### Example

The following command sets a management password policy that requires the password to have a minimum of nine characters, including one numerical digit and one special character:

```
aaa password-policy mgmt
enable
password-min-digit 1
password-min-length 9
password-min-special-characters 1
```

### **Related Commands**

Command	Description	Mode
show aaa password-policy mgmt	Use <b>show aaa password-policy mgmt</b> to show the current management password policy	Enable mode

### **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 5.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable mode on master controllers

# aaa profile

```
aaa profile <profile>
  authentication-dot1x <dot1x-profile>
  authentication-mac <mac-profile>
  clone <profile>
  devtype-clasification
  dot1x-default-role <role>
  dot1x-server-group <group>
  enforce-dhcp
  initial-role <role>
  12-auth-fail-through
  mac-default-role <role>
  mac-server-group <group>
  no ...
  radius-accounting <group>
  radius-interim-accounting
  rfc-3576-server <ipaddr>
  sip-authentication-role <role>
  user-derivation-rules <profile>
  wired-to-wireless-roam
  xml-api-server <ipaddr>
```

### Description

This command configures the authentication for a WLAN.

### Syntax

This command includes the following configuration parameters.

Parameter	Description	Default
<profile></profile>	Name that identifies this instance of the profile. The name must be 1-63 characters.	"default"
authentication-dotlx <dotlx-profile></dotlx-profile>	Name of the 802.1x authentication profile associated with the WLAN. See "aaa authentication dot1x" on page 20.	—
authentication-mac <mac- profile&gt;</mac- 	Name of the MAC authentication profile associated with the WLAN. See "aaa authentication mac" on page 25.	
clone <profile></profile>	Name of an existing AAA profile configuration from which parameter values are copied.	
devtype-classification	The device identification feature can automatically identify different client device types and operating systems by parsing the User-Agent strings in a client's HTTP packets. When devtype- classification parameter is enabled, the output of the show user and show user-table commands shows each client's device type, if that client device can be identified.	enabled
dot1x-default-role <role></role>	Configured role assigned to the client after 802.1x authentication. If derivation rules are present, the role assigned to the client through these rules take precedence over the default role. NOTE: This parameter requires the PEFNG license.	guest
dot1x-server-group <group></group>	Name of the server group used for 802.1x authentication. See "aaa server-group" on page 75.	—

Parameter	Description	Default
enforce-dhcp	When you enable this option, clients must complete a DHCP exchange to obtain an IP address. Best practices are to enable this option, when you use the aaa derivation-rules command to create a rule with the DHCP-Option rule type. This parameter is disabled by default.	disabled
initial-role <role></role>	Role for unauthenticated users.	logon
l2-auth-fail-through	To select different authentication method if one fails	disabled
mac-default-role <role></role>	Configured role assigned to the user when the device is MAC authenticated. If derivation rules are present, the role assigned to the client through these rules take precedence over the default role. NOTE: This parameter requires the PEFNG license.	guest
mac-server-group group	Name of the server group used for MAC authentication. See "aaa server-group" on page 75.	
no	Negates any configured parameter.	_
radius-accounting <group></group>	Name of the server group used for RADIUS accounting. See "aaa server-group" on page 75.	
radius-interim-accounting	By default, the RADIUS accounting feature sends only start and stop messages to the RADIUS accounting server. Issue the interim- radius-accounting command to allow the controller to send Interim-Update messages with current user statistics to the server at regular intervals.	
rfc-3576-server <ip-addr></ip-addr>	IP address of a RADIUS server that can send user disconnect and change-of-authorization messages, as described in RFC 3576, "Dynamic Authorization Extensions to Remote Dial In User Service (RADIUS)". See "aaa rfc-3576-server" on page 74. NOTE: This parameter requires the PEFNG license.	
sip-authentication-role <role></role>	Configured role assigned to a session initiation protocol (SIP) client gu upon registration. NOTE: This parameter requires the PEFNG license.	
user-derivation-rules <profile></profile>	User attribute profile from which the user role or VLAN is derived.	
wired-to-wireless-roam	Keeps user authenticated when roaming from the wired side of the network.	enabled
xml-api-server <ip-addr></ip-addr>	IP address of a configured XML API server. See "aaa xml-api" on page 90. NOTE: This parameter requires the PEFNG license.	_

## **Usage Guidelines**

The AAA profile defines the user role for unauthenticated users, the default user role for MAC or 802.1x authentication, and user derivation rules. The AAA profile contains the authentication profile and authentication server group.

There are predefined AAA profiles available: default-dot1x, default-mac-auth, and default-open, that have the parameter values shown in the following table.

Parameter	default-dot1x	default-mac- auth	default-open
authentication-dot1x	default	N/A	N/A

Parameter	default-dot1x	default-mac- auth	default-open
authentication-mac	N/A	default	N/A
dot1x-default-role	authenticated	guest	guest
dot1x-server-group	N/A	N/A	N/A
initial-role	logon	logon	logon
mac-default-role	guest	authenticated	guest
mac-server-group	default	default	default
radius-accounting	N/A	N/A	N/A
rfc-3576-server	N/A	N/A	N/A
user-derivation-rules	N/A	N/A	N/A
wired-to-wireless roam	enabled	enabled	enabled

## Example

The following command configures an AAA profile that assigns the "employee" role to clients after they are authenticated using the 802.1x server group "radiusnet".

```
aaa profile corpnet
   dot1x-default-role employee
   dot1x-server-group zachjennings
```

## **Command History**

Version	Description
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced.
ArubaOS 3.4.1	License requirements changed in ArubaOS 3.4.1, so the sip-authentication-role parameter required the Policy Enforcement Firewall license instead of the Voice Services Module license required in earlier versions.
ArubaOS 6.1	The radius-interim-accounting, devtype-clasification and enforce-dhcp parameters were introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system, except for noted parameters	Config mode on master controllers

# aaa query-user

aaa query-user <ldap-server-name> <user-name>

#### Description

Troubleshoot an LDAP authentication failure by verifying that the user exists in the ldap server database.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
<ldap-server-name></ldap-server-name>	Name of an LDAP server.
<user-name></user-name>	Name of a user whose LDAP record you want to view.

#### **Usage Guidelines**

If the Admin-DN binds successfully but the wireless user fails to authenticate, issue this command to troubleshoot whether the problem is with the wireless network, the controller, or the ldap server. The aaa query-user <ldap\_server\_name> <username> command to makes the controller send a search query to find the user. If that search fails in spite of the user being in the LDAP database, it is most probable that the base DN where the search was started was not correct. In such case, it is advisable to make the base DN at the root of the ldap tree.

#### Example

The example below shows part of the output for an LDAP record for the username JDOE.

```
(host) #aaa query-user eng JDOE
```

```
objectClass: top
objectClass: person
objectClass: organizationalPerson
objectClass: user
cn: John Doe
sn: Doe
userCertificate: 0/202/005/2240/202/004/240/003/002/001/002/002/012H/011/333K
userCertificate: 0/202/005/2240/202/004/240/003/002/001/002/002/012]/350/346F
userCertificate: 0\202\005\2240\202\004|\240\003\002\001\002\002\012\023\001\017\240
userCertificate: 0\202\005\2240\202\004|\240\003\002\001\002\002\012\031\224/\030
userCertificate: 0/202/005~0/202/004f/240/003/002/001/002/002/012/031/223/246/022
userCertificate: 0\202\005\2240\202\004|\240\003\002\001\002\002\012\037\177\374\305
givenName: JDE
distinguishedName: CN=John Doe, CN=Users, DC=eng, DC=net
instanceType: 4
whenCreated: 20060516232817.0Z
whenChanged: 20081216223053.0Z
displavName: John Doe
uSNCreated: 24599
memberOf: CN=Cert_Admins,CN=Users,DC=eng,DC=net
memberOf: CN=ATAC, CN=Users, DC=eng, DC=net
uSNChanged: 377560
department: eng
name: John Doe
. . .
```

### **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable mode on master controllers

## aaa radius-attributes

```
aaa radius-attributes add <attribute> <attribute-id> {date|integer|ipaddr|string}
[vendor <name> <vendor-id>]
```

### Description

This command configures RADIUS attributes for use with server derivation rules.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
add <attribute> <attribute-id></attribute-id></attribute>	Adds the specified attribute name (alphanumeric string), associated attribute ID (integer), and type (date, integer, IP address, or string).
date	Adds a date attribute.
integer	Adds a integer attribute.
ipaddr	Adds a IP address attribute.
string	Adds a string attribute.
vendor	(Optional) Display attributes for a specific vendor name and vendor ID.

#### **Usage Guidelines**

Add RADIUS attributes for use in server derivation rules. Use the show aaa radius-attributes command to display a list of the current RADIUS attributes recognized by the controller. To add a RADIUS attribute to the list, use the aaa radius-attributes command.

#### **Example**

The following command adds the VSA "Dell-User-Role":

aaa radius-attributes add Dell-User-Role 1 string vendor Dell 14823

#### **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

# aaa rfc-3576-server

```
aaa rfc-3576-server <ipaddr>
  clone <server>
  key <psk>
  no ...
```

## Description

This command configures a RADIUS server that can send user disconnect and change-of-authorization messages, as described in RFC 3576, "Dynamic Authorization Extensions to Remote Dial In User Service (RADIUS)".

## Syntax

Parameter	Description
<ipaddr></ipaddr>	IP address of the server.
clone <server></server>	Name of an existing RFC 3576 server configuration from which parameter values are copied.
key <psk></psk>	Shared secret to authenticate communication between the RADIUS client and server.
no	Negates any configured parameter.

## **Usage Guidelines**

The server configured with this command is referenced in the AAA profile for the WLAN (see "aaa profile" on page 68).

## Example

The following command configures an RFC 3576 server:

```
aaa rfc-3576-server 10.1.1.245
    clone default
    key asdfjkl;
```

#### **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

## aaa server-group

```
aaa server-group <group>
  allow-fail-through
  auth-server <name> [match-authstring contains|equals|starts-with <string>] [match-
    fqdn <string>] [position <number>] [trim-fqdn]
  clone <group>
  no ...
  set role|vlan condition <attribute> contains|ends-with|equals|not-equals|starts-with
        <string> set-value <set-value-str> [position <number>]
```

## Description

This command allows you to add a configured authentication server to an ordered list in a server group, and configure server rules to derive a user role, VLAN ID or VLAN name from attributes returned by the server during authentication.

### **Syntax**

This command includes the following configuration parameters.

Parameter	Description	Default
<group></group>	Name that identifies the server group. The name must be 32 characters or less.	—
allow-fail-through	When this option is configured, an authentication failure with the first server in the group causes the controller to attempt authentication with the next server in the list. The controller attempts authentication with each server in the ordered list until either there is a successful authentication or the list of servers in the group is exhausted.	disabled
auth-server <name></name>	Name of a configured authentication server.	_
match-authstring	This option associates the authentication server with a match rule that the controller can compare with the user/client information in the authentication request. With this option, the user/client information in the authentication request can be in any of the following formats: <domain>\<user> <user>@<domain> host/<pc-name>.<domain> An authentication request is sent to the server only if there is a match between the specified match rule and the user/client information.You can configure multiple match rules for an authentication server.</domain></pc-name></domain></user></user></domain>	_
contains	contains: The rule matches if the user/client information contains the specified string.	
equals	The rule matches if the user/client information exactly matches the specified string.	
starts-with	The rule matches if the user/client information starts with the specified string.	
match-fqdn <string></string>	This option associates the authentication server with a specified domain. An authentication request is sent to the server only if there is an exact match between the specified domain and the <domain> portion of the user information sent in the authentication request. With this option, the user information must be in one of the following formats: <domain>\cuser&gt; <user>@<domain></domain></user></domain></domain>	
position <number></number>	Position of the server in the server list. 1 is the top.	(last)

Parameter	Description	Default
trim-fqdn	This option causes the user information in an authentication request to be edited before the request is sent to the server. Specifically, this option: removes the <domain>\ portion for user information in the <domain>\<user> format removes the @<domain> portion for user information in the <user>@<domain> format</domain></user></domain></user></domain></domain>	_
clone	Name of an existing server group from which parameter values are copied.	_
no	Negates any configured parameter.	_
set role vlan	Assigns the client a user role, VLAN ID or VLAN name based on attributes returned for the client by the authentication server. Rules are ordered: the first rule that matches the configured condition is applied. VLAN IDs and VLAN names cannot be listed together.	_
condition	Attribute returned by the authentication server.	_
contains	The rule is applied if and only if the attribute value contains the specified string.	
ends-with	The rule is applied if and only if the attribute value ends with the specified string.	
equals	The rule is applied if and only if the attribute value equals the specified string.	_
not-equals	The rule is applied if and only if the attribute value is not equal to the specified string.	_
starts-with	The rule is applied if and only if the attribute value begins with the	
set-value	User role or VLAN applied to the client when the rule is matched.	—
value-of	Sets the user role or VLAN to the value of the attribute returned. The user role or VLAN ID returned as the value of the attribute must already be configured on the controller when the rule is applied.	—

## Usage Guidelines

You create a server group for a specific type of authentication or for accounting. The list of servers in a server group is an ordered list, which means that the first server in the group is always used unless it is unavailable (in which case, the next server in the list is used). You can configure servers of different types in a server group, for example, you can include the internal database as a backup to a RADIUS server. You can add the same server to multiple server groups. There is a predefined server group "internal" that contains the internal database.

## Example

The following command configures a server group "corp-servers" with a RADIUS server as the main authentication server and the internal database as the backup. The command also sets the client's user role to the value of the returned "Class" attribute.

```
aaa server-group corp-servers
  auth-server radius1 position 1
  auth-server internal position 2
  set role condition Class value-of
```

## **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

# aaa sygate-on-demand (deprecated)

aaa sygate-on-demand remediation-failure-role <role>

## Description

This command configures the user role assigned to clients that fail Sygate On-Demand Agent (SODA) remediation.

## **Command History**

Version	Description
ArubaOS 3.0	Comand introduced
ArubaOS 3.4	Command deprecated

## aaa tacacs-accounting

```
aaa tacacs-accounting server-group <group>
    command {action|all|configuration|show}
    mode {enable|disable}
```

### Description

This command configures reporting of commands issued on the controller to a TACACS+ server group.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
server-group <group></group>	The TACACS server group to which the reporting is sent.	_	
command	The types of commands that are reported to the TACACS server group.	—	
action	Reports action commands only.	_	_
all	Reports all commands.	_	_
configuration	Reports configuration commands only	_	_
show	Reports show commands only	_	_
mode	Enables accounting for the server group.	enable/ disable	disabled

#### **Usage Guidelines**

You must have previously configured the TACACS+ server and server group (see "aaa authentication-server tacacs" on page 50 and "aaa server-group" on page 75).

#### Example

The following command enables accounting and reporting of configuration commands to the server-group "tacacs1":

aaa tacacs-accounting server-group tacacs1 mode enable command configuration

#### **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

## aaa test-server

aaa test-server {mschapv2|pap} <server> <username> <passwd>

#### Description

This command tests a configured authentication server.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
mschapv2	Use MSCHAPv2 authentication protocol.
pap	Use PAP authentication protocol.
<server></server>	Name of the configured authentication server.
<username></username>	Username to use to test the authentication server.
<passwd></passwd>	Password to use to test the authentication server.

#### **Usage Guidelines**

This command allows you to check a configured RADIUS authentication server or the internal database. You can use this command to check for an "out of service" RADIUS server.

#### **Example**

The following commands adds a user in the internal database and verifies the configuration:

```
local-userdb add kgreen lkjHGfds
aaa test-server pap internal kgreen lkjHGfds
```

Authentication successful

#### **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable mode on master controllers

## aaa timers

```
aaa timers
  dead-time <minutes>
  idle-timeout <number>
  logon-lifetime <0-255>
  stats-timeout <1-300>
```

## Description

This command configures the timers that you can apply to clients and servers.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
dead-time <minutes></minutes>	Maximum period, in minutes, that the controller considers an unresponsive authentication server to be "out of service". This timer is only applicable if there are two or more authentication servers configured on the controller. If there is only one authentication server configured, the server is never considered out of service and all requests are sent to the server. If one or more backup servers are configured and a server is unresponsive, it is marked as out of service for the dead time; subsequent requests are sent to the next server on the priority list for the duration of the dead time. If the server is responsive after the dead time has elapsed, it can take over servicing requests from a lower-priority server; if the server continues to be unresponsive, it is marked as down for the dead time.	0-50	10 minutes
idle-timeout <1-15300>	Maximum number of minutes after which a client is considered idle if there is no user traffic from the client. The timeout period is reset if there is a user traffic. After this timeout period has elapsed, the controller sends probe packets to the client; if the client responds to the probe, it is considered active and the User Idle Timeout is reset (an active client that is not initiating new sessions is not removed). If the client does not respond to the probe, it is removed from the system. If the keyword seconds is not specified, the value defaults to minutes.	1 to 255 minutes (30 to 15300 seconds)	5 minutes (300 seconds)
logon-lifetime	Maximum time, in minutes, that unauthenticated clients are allowed to remain logged on.	0-255	5 minutes
stats-timeout	User Interim stats timeout value, in seconds.	300-600 seconds	600 seconds

### **Usage Guidelines**

These parameters can be left at their default values for most implementations.

#### Example

The following command changes the idle time to 10 minutes:

aaa timers idle-timeout 10

#### **Related Commands**

(host) (config) #show aaa timers
(host) (config) #show datapath user table

## **Command History**

Version	Description
ArubaOS 3.0	Comand introduced
ArubaOS 3.4	Idle timeout values and defaults changed

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

# aaa trusted-ap

aaa trusted-ap <macaddr>

### Description

This command configures a trusted non-Dell AP.

## Syntax

Parameter	Description
<macaddr></macaddr>	MAC address of the AP

## **Usage Guidelines**

This command configures a non-Dell AP as a trusted AP.

## Example

The following configures a trusted non-Dell AP:

aaa trusted-ap 00:40:96:4d:07:6e

## **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

## aaa user add

aaa user add <ipaddr> [<nuusers>] [authentication-method {dot1x|mac|stateful-dot1x|vpn| web}] [mac-addr <macaddr>] [name <username>] [profile <aaa\_profile>] [role <role>]

### Description

This command manually assigns a user role or other values to a specified client or device.

#### Syntax

Parameter	Description
<ipaddr></ipaddr>	IP address of the user to be added.
<nusers></nusers>	Number of users to create starting with <ipaddr>.</ipaddr>
authentication-method	Authentication method for the user.
dotlx	802.1x authentication.
mac-addr	MAC authentication.
stateful-dot1x	Stateful 802.1x authentication.
vpn	VPN authentication.
web	Captive portal authentication.
mac <macaddr></macaddr>	MAC address of the user.
name <username></username>	Name for the user.
profile <aaa_profile></aaa_profile>	AAA profile for the user.
role <role></role>	Role for the user.

#### **Usage Guidelines**

This command should only be used for troubleshooting issues with a specific client or device. This command allows you to manually assign a client or device to a role. For example, you can create a role "debugging" that includes a policy to mirror session packets to a specified destination for further examination, then use this command to assign the "debugging" role to a specific client. Use the aaa user delete command to remove the client or device from the role.

Note that issuing this command does not affect ongoing sessions that the client may already have. For example, if a client is in the "employee" role when you assign them to the "debugging" role, the client continues any sessions allowed with the "employee" role. Use the aaa user clear-sessions command to clear ongoing sessions.

#### Example

The following commands create a role that logs HTTPS traffic, then assign the role to a specific client:

```
ip access-list session log-https
  any any svc-https permit log
  user-role web-debug
   session-acl log-https
```

#### In enable mode:

aaa user add 10.1.1.236 role web-debug

#### **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable mode on master controllers

## aaa user clear-sessions

aaa user clear-sessions <ipaddr>

#### Description

This command clears ongoing sessions for the specified client.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
<ip-addr></ip-addr>	IP address of the user.

## **Usage Guidelines**

This command clears any ongoing sessions that the client already had before being assigned a role with the aaa user add command.

#### Example

The following command clears ongoing sessions for a client:

aaa user clear-sessions 10.1.1.236

#### **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable mode on master controllers

# aaa user delete

aaa user delete {<ipaddr>|all|mac <macaddr>|name <username>|role <role>}

#### Description

This command deletes clients, users, or roles.

#### Syntax

Parameter	Description
<ipaddr></ipaddr>	IP address of the client to be deleted.
all	Deletes all connected clients.
mac	MAC address of the client to be deleted.
name	Name of the client to be deleted.
role	Role of the client to be deleted.

#### **Usage Guidelines**

This command allows you to manually delete clients, users, or roles. For example, if you used to the aaa user add command to assign a user role to a client, you can use this command to remove the role assignment.

#### **Example**

The following command a role:

aaa user delete role web-debug

#### **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode	
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable mode on master controllers	

## aaa user fast-age

aaa user fast-age

#### Description

This command enables fast aging of user table entries.

#### **Syntax**

No parameters.

#### **Usage Guidelines**

When this feature is enabled, the controller actively sends probe packets to all users with the same MAC address but different IP addresses. The users that fail to respond are purged from the system. This command enables quick detection of multiple instances of the same MAC address in the user table and removal of an "old" IP address. This can occur when a client (or an AP connected to an untrusted port on the controller) changes its IP address.

#### **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

# aaa user logout

aaa user logout <ipaddr>

#### Description

This command logs out a client.

## Syntax

Parameter	Description
<ipaddr></ipaddr>	IP address of the client to be logged out.

## **Usage Guidelines**

This command logs out an authenticated client. The client must reauthenticate.

## Example

The following command logs out a client:

aaa user logout 10.1.1.236

## **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable mode on master controllers

# aaa xml-api

```
aaa xml-api server <ipaddr>
  clone <server>
  default-authentication-role <role>
  key <key>
  no ...
```

## Description

This command configures an external XML API server.

## Syntax

Parameter	Description	
server	IP address of the external XML API server.	
clone	Name of an existing XML API server configuration from which parameter values are copied.	
key	Preshared key to authenticate communication between the controller and the XML API server.	
default- authentication-role <role> Name of the role to be assigned to users after completing XML server authorization.</role>		
no	Negates any configured parameter.	

## **Usage Guidelines**

XML API is used for authentication and subscriber management from external agents. This command configures an external XML API server. For example, an XML API server can send a blacklist request for a client to the controller. The server configured with this command is referenced in the AAA profile for the WLAN (see "aaa profile" on page 68). Contact your Dell representative for more information about using the XML API.

## Example

The following configures an XML API server:

```
aaa xml-api server 10.210.1.245
key qwerTYuiOP
```

## **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	PEFNG license	Config mode on master controllers

# adp

adp discovery {disable|enable} igmp-join {disable|enable} igmp-vlan <vlan>

## Description

This command configures the Aruba Discovery Protocol (ADP).

#### Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
discovery Enables or disables ADP on the controlle		enabled/ disabled	enabled
igmp-join	Enables or disables sending of Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP) join requests from the controllers.	enabled/ disabled	enabled
igmp-vlan	VLAN to which IGMP reports are sent.	—	0 (default route VLAN used)

## **Usage Guidelines**

Dell APs send out periodic multicast and broadcast queries to locate the master controller. If the APs are in the same broadcast domain as the master controller and ADP is enabled on the controller, the controller automatically responds to the APs' queries with its IP address. If the APs are not in the same broadcast domain as the master controller, you need to enable multicast on the network. You also need to make sure that all routers are configured to listen for IGMP join requests from the controller and can route the multicast packets. Use the show adp config command to verify that ADP and IGMP join options are enabled on the controller.

## Example

The following example enables ADP and the sending of IGMP join requests on the controller:

```
adp discovery enable igmp-join enable
```

#### **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

## am

```
am scan <ipaddr> <channel> [bssid <bssid>]
am test <ipaddr> {suspect-rap bssid <bssid> match-type <match-type> match-method
<method>|wired-mac {add|remove {bssid <bssid>|enet-mac <enet-mac>} mac <mac>}
```

## Description

These commands enable channel scanning or testing for the specified air monitor.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description	Range
scan	IP address of the air monitor to be scanned.	—
<channel></channel>	Channel to which the scanning is tuned. Set to 0 to enable scanning of all channels.	—
bssid	BSSID of the air monitor.	—
test	IP address of the air monitor to be tested.	—
suspect-rap	Tests suspect-rap feature.	—
match-type	Match type.	eth-wm   ap-wm   eth-gw-wm
match-method	Match method.	equal   plus-one   minus-one
wired-mac	Tests the rogue AP classification feature. Specifies the Wired MAC table.	—
enet-mac	Specifies the Ethernet MAC table.	—
mac	Specifies the MAC entry to add/remove from either the Wired MAC table or the Ethernet MAC table.	_

#### **Usage Guidelines**

These commands are intended to be used with an Dell AP that is configured as an air monitor. You should not use the am test command unless instructed to do so by an Dell representative.

#### Example

The following command sets the air monitor to scan all channels:

(host) (config) #am scan 10.1.1.244 0

## **Command History**:

Release	Modification	
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced	
ArubaOS 3.3.1         Support for the wired-mac and associated parameters was introduced.		

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Config mode on master controllers

# ap authorization-profile

```
ap authorization-profile <profile>
    authorization-group <profile>
```

## Description

This command defines a temporary configuration profile for remote APs that are not yet authorized on the network.

### Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
authorization- profile <profile></profile>	Name of this instance of the profile. The name must be 1-63 characters.	—	"default"
authorization-group <profile></profile>	Name of a configuration profile to be assigned to the group unauthorized remote APs.	—	"NoAuthAp Group"

## Usage Guidelines

The AP authorization-profile specifies which configuration should be assigned to a remote AP that has been provisioned but not yet authenticated at the remote site. By default, these yet-unauthorized APs are put into the temporary AP group authorization-group and assigned the predefined profile NoAuthApGroup. This configuration allows a user to connect to an unauthorized remote AP via a wired port then enter a corporate username and password. Once a valid user has authorized the remote AP, the AP is permanently marked as authorized on the network and will will then download the configuration assigned to that AP by it's permanent AP group.

## Example

The following command creates a new authorization profile with a non-default configuration for unauthorized remote APs:

```
ap authorization-profile default2
authorization-group NoAuthApGroup2
```

## **Command History**

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 5.0	Command introduced

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master or local controllers

# ap enet-link-profile

```
ap enet-link-profile <profile>
   clone <profile>
   duplex {auto|full|half}
   no ...
   speed {10|100|1000|auto}
```

## Description

This command configures an AP Ethernet link profile.

### Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
<profile></profile>	Name of this instance of the profile. The name must be 1-63 characters.	—	"default"
clone	Name of an existing Ethernet Link profile from which parameter values are copied.	—	_
duplex	The duplex mode of the Ethernet interface, either full, half, or auto-negotiated.	full/half/auto	auto
no	Negates any configured parameter.	_	—
speed	The speed of the Ethernet interface, either 10 Mbps, 100 Mbps, 1000 Mbps (1 Gbps), or auto-negotiated.	10/100/1000/auto	auto

## **Usage Guidelines**

This command configures the duplex and speed of the Ethernet port on the AP. The configurable speed is dependent on the port type.

## Example

The following command configures the Ethernet link profile for full-duplex and 100 Mbps:

```
ap enet-link-profile enet
duplex full
speed 100
```

## **Command History**

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 3.3	Support for 1000 Mbps (1 Gbps) Ethernet port speed was introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

# ap mesh-cluster-profile

```
ap mesh-cluster-profile <profile>
    clone <profile>
    cluster <name>
    no ...
    opmode [opensystem | wpa2-psk-aes]
    rf-band {a | g}
    wpa-hexkey <wpa-hexkey>
    wpa-passphrase <wpa-passphrase>
```

## Description

This command configures a mesh cluster profile used by mesh nodes.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
<profile></profile>	Name of this instance of the profile. The name must be 1-63 characters.	—	"default"
clone	Name of an existing mesh cluster profile from which parameter values are copied.	_	_
cluster	Indicates the mesh cluster name. The name can have a maximum of 32 characters, and is used as the MSSID for the mesh cluster. When you first create a new mesh cluster profile, the profile uses the default cluster name "Dell- mesh". Use the cluster parameter to define a new, unique MSSID before you assign APs or AP groups to the mesh cluster profile. NOTE: If you want a mesh cluster to use WPA2-PSK-AES encryption, <i>do not use spaces in the mesh cluster name</i> , as this may cause errors in mesh points associated with that mesh cluster. To view existing mesh cluster profiles, use the CLI command show ap mesh-cluster-profile.	_	"Dell-mesh"
no	Negates any configured parameter.	—	_
opmode	<ul> <li>Configures one of the following types of data encryption.</li> <li>opensystem—No authentication or encryption.</li> <li>wpa2-psk-aes—WPA2 with AES encryption using a pershared key.</li> <li>Best practices are to select wpa2-psk-aes and use the wpa-passphrase parameter to select a passphrase. Keep the passphrase in a safe place.</li> </ul>	opensystem wpa2-psk-aes	opensystem
rf-band	Configures the RF band in which multiband mesh nodes should operate: a = 5 GHz g = 2.4 GHz Best practices are to use 802.11a radios for mesh deployments.	a g	a
wpa-hexkey	Configures a WPA pre-shared key.	—	_
wpa-passphrase	Sets the WPA password that generates the PSK.	_	_

### **Usage Guidelines**

Mesh cluster profiles are specific to mesh nodes (APs configured for mesh) and provide the framework of the mesh network. You must define and configure the mesh cluster profile before configuring an AP to operate as a mesh node.

You can configure multiple mesh cluster profiles to be used within a mesh cluster. You must configure different priority levels for each mesh cluster profile. See "ap-group" on page 132 or "ap-name" on page 137 for more information about priorities.

Cluster profiles, including the "default" profile, are not applied until you provision your APs for mesh.

## Example

The following command configures a mesh cluster profile named "clusterl" for the mesh cluster "headquarters:"

```
ap mesh-cluster-profile cluster1
cluster headquarters
```

## **Related Commands**

To view a complete list of mesh cluster profiles and their status, use the following command:

show ap mesh-cluster-profile

To view the settings of a specific mesh cluster profile, use the following command:

## show ap mesh-cluster-profile <name>

## **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.2.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system.	Config mode on master controllers

# ap mesh-ht-ssid-profile

```
ap mesh-ht-ssid-profile <profile-name>
  40MHz-enable
  clone <source>
  high-throughput-enable
  ldpc
  legacy-stations
  max-rx-a-mpdu-size
  max-tx-a-mpdu-size
  min-mpdu-start-spacing
  mpdu-agg
  no
  short-guard-intvl-20Mhz
  short-guard-intvl-40Mhz
  stbc-rx-streams
  stbc-tx-streams
  supported-mcs-set
```

## Description

This command configures a mesh high-throughput SSID profile used by mesh nodes.

## **Syntax**

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
<profile-name></profile-name>	Enter the name of an existing mesh high-throughput SSID profile to modify that profile, or enter a new name or create a new mesh high-throughput profile. The mesh high- throughput profile can have a maximum of 32 characters. To view existing high-throughput SSID radio profiles, use the command show ap mesh-radio-profile.		default
40MHz-enable	Enable or disable the use of 40 MHz channels. This parameter is enabled by default.		enabled
clone <source/>	Copy configuration information from a source profile into the currently selected profile		
high-throughput- enable	Enable or disable high-throughput (802.11n) features on this SSID. This parameter is enabled by default.		enabled
ldpc	If enabled, the AP will advertise Low-density Parity Check (LDPC) support. LDPC improves data transmission over radio channels with high levels of background noise.		enabled
legacy-stations	Allow or disallow associations from legacy (non-HT) stations. By default, this parameter is enabled (legacy stations are allowed).		enabled
max-tx-a-mpdu-size	Maximum size of a transmitted aggregate MPDU, in bytes.	1576 -65535	65535 bytes
max-rx-a-mpdu-size	Maximum size of a received aggregate MPDU, in bytes.	8191, 16383, 32767, 65535	65535 bytes
min-mpdu-start- spacing	Minimum time between the start of adjacent MPDUs within an aggregate MPDU, in microseconds.	0 (No restriction on MDPU start spacing), .25 μsec, .5 μsec, 1 μsec, 2 μsec, 4 μsec	0 usec
mpdu-agg	Enable or disable MAC protocol data unit (MPDU) aggregation. High-throughput mesh APs are able to send aggregated MAC protocol data units (MDPUs), which allow an AP to receive a single block acknowledgment instead of multiple ACK signals. This option, which is enabled by default, reduces network traffic overhead by effectively eliminating the need to initiate a new transfer for every MPDU.		enabled
short-guard-intvl- 20Mhz	Enable or disable use of short (400ns) guard interval for AP-130 Series APs in 20 MHz mode. A guard interval is a period of time between transmissions that allows reflections from the previous data transmission to settle before an AP transmits data again. An AP identifies any signal content received inside this interval as unwanted inter-symbol interference, and rejects that data. The 802.11n standard specifies two guard intervals: 400ns (short) and 800ns (long). Enabling a short guard interval can decrease network overhead by reducing unnecessary idle time on each AP. Some outdoor deployments, may, however require a longer guard interval. If the short guard interval does not allow enough time for reflections to settle in your mesh deployment, inter-symbol interference values may increase and degrade throughput. This parameter is enabled by default.		enabled

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
short-guard-intvl- 40Mhz	Enable or disable use of short (400ns) guard interval in 40 MHz mode. A guard interval is a period of time between transmissions that allows reflections from the previous data transmission to settle before an AP transmits data again. An AP identifies any signal content received inside this interval as unwanted inter-symbol interference, and rejects that data. The 802.11n standard specifies two guard intervals: 400ns (short) and 800ns (long). Enabling a short guard interval can decrease network overhead by reducing unnecessary idle time on each AP. Some outdoor deployments, may, however require a longer guard interval. If the short guard interval does not allow enough time for reflections to settle in your mesh deployment, inter-symbol interference values may increase and degrade throughput. This parameter is enabled by default.		enabled
stbc-rx-streams	Controls the maximum number of spatial streams usable for STBC reception. 0 disables STBC reception, 1 uses STBC for MCS 0-7. Higher MCS values are not supported. (Supported on the AP-90 series, AP-130 Series, AP-68, AP-175 and W-AP105 only. The configured value is adjusted based on AP capabilities.)	0-1	1
stbc-tx-streams	Controls the maximum number of spatial streams usable for STBC transmission. 0 disables STBC transmission, 1 uses STBC for MCS 0-7. Higher MCS values are not supported. (Supported on AP-90 series, AP-175, AP-130 Seriesand W- AP105 only. The configured value is adjusted based on AP capabilities.)	0-1	1
supported-mcs-set	A list of Modulation Coding Scheme (MCS) values or ranges of values to be supported on this SSID. The MCS you choose determines the channel width (20MHz vs. 40MHz) and the number of spatial streams used by the mesh node. The default value is 1-15; the complete set of supported values. To specify a smaller range of values, enter a hyphen between the lower and upper values. To specify a series of different values, separate each value with a comma. Examples: 2-10 1,3,6,9,12 Range: 0-15.	1-15	1-15

### Guidelines

The mesh high-throughput profile defines settings unique to 802.11n-capable, high-throughput APs. If none of the APs in your mesh deployment are 802.11n-capable APs, you do not need to configure a high-throughput SSID profile.

If you modify a currently provisioned and running high-throughput SSID profile, your changes take effect immediately. You do not reboot the controller or the AP.

#### **Example**

The following command configures a mesh high-throughput SSID profile named "HT1" and sets some nondefault settings for MAC protocol data unit (MPDU) aggregation:

```
(host) (config) #ap mesh-ht-ssid-profile HT1
  max-rx-a-mpdu-size 32767
  max-tx-a-mpdu-size 32767
  min-mpdu-start-spacing .25
```

## **Related Commands**

To view a complete list of mesh high-throughput SSID profiles and their status, use the following command:

(host) (config) #show ap mesh-ht-ssid-profile

To view the settings of a specific mesh radio profile, use the following command:

## (host) (config) #show ap mesh-ht-ssid-profile <name>

## **Command History**

Version	Description
ArubaOS 3.4	Command introduced
ArubaOS 6.1	The short-guard-intvl-20Mhz, ldpc, stbc-rx-streams and stbc-rx-streams parameters were introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode	
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers	

# ap mesh-radio-profile

```
ap mesh-radio-profile <profile>
  a-tx rates [6|9|12|18|24|36|48|54]
  allowed-vlans <vlan-list>
  children <children>
  clone <profile>
  g-tx rates [1|2|5|6|9|11|12|18|24|36|48|54]
  heartbeat-threshold <count>
  hop-count <hop-count>
  link-threshold <count>
  max-retries <max-retries>
  mesh-ht-ssid-profile
  mesh-mcast-opt
  mesh-survivability
  metric-algorithm {best-link-rssi|distributed-tree-rssi}
  mpv <vlan-id>
  no ...
  reselection-mode {reselect-anytime|reselect-never|startup-subthreshold|
     subthreshold-only}
  rts-threshold <rts-threshold>
```

## Description

This command configures a mesh radio profile used by mesh nodes.

## **Syntax**

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
<profile></profile>	Name of this instance of the profile. The name must be 1-63 characters.	_	"default"
allowed-vlans	Specify a list of VLAN IDs that can be used by a mesh link on APs associated with this mesh radio profile		
<vlan-list></vlan-list>	A comma-separated list of VLAN IDs. You can also specify a range of VLAN IDs using a dash (for example, 1–4095)		
a-tx rates	Indicates the transmit rates for the 802.11a radio. The AP attempts to use the highest transmission rate to establish a mesh link. If a rate is unavailable, the AP goes through the list and uses the next highest rate.	6, 9, 12, 18, 24, 36, 48, 54 Mbps	6, 9, 12, 18, 24, 36, 48, 54 Mbps
children	Indicates the maximum number of children a mesh node can accept.	1-64	64
clone	Name of an existing mesh radio profile from which parameter values are copied.	—	—
g-tx rates	Indicates the transmit rates for the 802.11b/g radio. The AP attempts to use the highest transmission rate to establish a mesh link. If a rate is unavailable, the AP goes through the list and uses the next highest rate.	1, 2, 5, 6, 9, 11, 12, 18, 24, 36, 48, 54	1, 2, 5, 6, 9, 11, 12, 18, 24, 36, 48, 54 Mbps
heartbeat- threshold	Indicates the maximum number of heartbeat messages that can be lost between neighboring mesh nodes.	1-255	10
hop-count	Indicates the maximum hop count from the mesh portal.	1-32	8
link-threshold	Indicates the minimal RSSI value. If the RSSI value is below this threshold, the link may be considered a sub-threshold link. A sub-threshold link is a link whose average RSSI value falls below the configured threshold. If this occurs, the mesh node may try to find a better link on the same channel and cluster (only neighbors on the same channel are considered). The supported threshold is hardware dependent, with a practical range of 10-90.	hardware dependent	12
mesh-ht-ssid- profile	High-throughput SSID Profile for the mesh feature.		default
max-retries	Maximum number of times a mesh node can re-send a packet.	0-15	4 times
mesh-mcast-opt	Enables or disables scanning of all active stations currently associated to a mesh point to select the lowest transmission rate based on the slowest connected mesh child. When enabled, this setting dynamically adjusts the multicast rate to that of the slowest connected mesh child. Multicast frames are not sent if there are no mesh children. Best practices are to use the default value.		enabled
mesh- survivability	Allow mesh points and portals to become active even if the controller cannot be reached by bridging LAN traffic. This is a beta feature that is disabled by default; it should not be enabled unless you are instructed to do so by Dell technical support.	_	distributed- tree- rssi

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
metric- algorithm	Specifies the algorithm used by a mesh node to select its parent. Best practices are to use the default value distributed-treerssi.	—	distributed- tree- rssi
best-link- rssi	Selects the parent with the strongest RSSI, regardless of the number of children a potential parent has.	_	—
distributed- tree-rssi	Selects the parent based on link-RSSI and node cost based on the number of children. This option evenly distributes the mesh points over high quality uplinks. Low quality uplinks are selected as a last resort.	_	_
mpv	This parameter is experimental and reserved for future use.	0-4094	0 (disabled)
no	Negates any configured parameter.	_	—
reselection-mode	Specifies the method used to find a better mesh link. Best practices are to use the default value startup- subthreshold.	(see below)	startup-sub threshold
reselect- anytime	Mesh points using the reselect-anytime reselection mode perform a single topology readjustment scan within 9 minutes of startup and 4 minutes after a link is formed. If no better parent is found, the mesh point returns to its original parent. This initial scan evaluates more distant mesh points before closer mesh points, and incurs a dropout of 5-8 seconds for each mesh point. After the initial startup scan is completed, connected mesh nodes evaluate mesh links every 30 seconds. If a mesh node finds a better uplink, the mesh node connects to the new parent to create an improved path to the mesh portal.		
reselect-never	Connected mesh nodes do not evaluate other mesh links to create an improved path to the mesh portal.	_	-
startup- subthreshold	Mesh points using the startup-subthreshold reselection mode perform a single topology readjustment scan within 9 minutes of startup and 4 minutes after a link is formed. If no better parent is found, the mesh point returns to its original parent. This initial startup scan evaluates more distant mesh points before closer mesh points, and incurs a dropout of 5-8 seconds for each mesh point. After that time, each mesh node evaluates alternative links if the existing uplink falls below the configured threshold level (the link becomes a sub-threshold link). Best practices are to use the default startup-subthreshold value. NOTE: Starting with ArubaOS 3.4.1, if a mesh point using the startup-subthreshold mode reselects a more distant parent because its original, closer parent falls below the acceptable threshold, then as long as that mesh point is connected to that more distant parent, it will seek to reselect a parent at the earlier distance (or less) with good link quality. For example, if a mesh point disconnects from a mesh parent 2 hops away, then the mesh point will continue to seek a connection to a mesh parent with both an acceptable link quality and a distance of two hops or less, even if the more distant parent also has an acceptable link quality.		

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
subthreshold- only	Connected mesh nodes evaluate alternative links only if the existing uplink becomes a sub-threshold link. NOTE: Starting with ArubaOS 3.4.1, if a mesh point using the subthreshold-only mode reselects a more distant parent because its original, closer parent falls below the acceptable threshold, then as long as that mesh point is connected to that more distant parent, it will seek to reselect a parent at the earlier distance (or less) with good link quality. For example, if a mesh point disconnects from a mesh parent 2 hops away and subsequently reconnects to a mesh parent 3 hops away, then the mesh point will continue to seek a connection to a mesh parent with both an acceptable link quality and a distance of two hops or less, even if the more distant parent also has an acceptable link quality.		
rts-threshold	Defines the packet size sent by mesh nodes. Mesh nodes transmitting frames larger than this threshold must issue request to send (RTS) and wait for other mesh nodes to respond with clear to send (CTS) to begin transmission. This helps prevent mid-air collisions.	256-2,346	2,333 bytes

## **Usage Guidelines**

Mesh radio profiles are specific to mesh nodes (APs configured for mesh) and determine the radio frequency/ channel used by mesh nodes to establish mesh links and the path to the mesh portal. You can configure multiple radio profiles; however, you select and deploy only one radio profile per mesh cluster.

Radio profiles, including the "default" profile, are not active until you provision your APs for mesh. If you modify a currently provisioned and running radio profile, your changes take place immediately. You do not reboot the controller or the AP.

#### Example

The following command creates a mesh radio profile named "radio2" and associates a mesh high-throughput profile named meshHT1:

```
(host) (config) #ap mesh-radio-profile radio2
  mesh-ht-ssid-profile meshHT1
```

#### **Related Commands**

To view a complete list of mesh radio profiles and their status, use the following command:

(host) (config) #show ap mesh-radio-profile

To view the settings of a specific mesh radio profile, use the following command:

(host) (config) #show ap mesh-radio-profile <name>

## **Command History**

Release	Modification	
ArubaOS 3.2	Command introduced.	
ArubaOS 3.2.0.x, 3.3.1.x	The tx-power default increased from 14 to 30 dBm.	
ArubaOS 3.3	The heartbeat-threshold default increased from 5 to 10 heartbeat messages.	
ArubaOS 3.3.2	The mesh-mcast-opt parameter was introduced.	
ArubaOS 3.4	The mesh-ht-ssid-profile parameter was introduced The 11a-portal-channel, 11g-portal-channel, beacon-period and tx-power parameters were deprecated. These settings can now be configured via the rf dot11a-radio-profile and rf dot11g-radio-profile commands.	

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

# ap provisioning-profile

```
ap provisioning-profile
  clone <source>
  domain-name <name>
  link-priority-cellular <link-priority-cellular>
  link-priority-ethernet <link-priority-ethernet>
  master clear | {set <masterstr>} }
  no ...
  pppoe-passwd <string>
  pppoe-service-name <name>
  pppoe-user <name>
  remote-ap
  reprovision
  usb-dev <usb-dev>
  usb-dial <usb-dial>
  usb-init <usb-init>
  usb-passwd <usb-passwd>
  usb-tty <usb-tty>
  usb-type <usb-type>
  usb-user <usb-user>
```

## Description

This command defines a provisioning profile for an AP or group of APs.

## **Syntax**

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
clone <source/>	Clone an existing ap provisioning profile	—	_
domain-name	Domain name for the AP or AP group.	—	—
link-priority- cellular <link- priority-cellular&gt;</link- 	Set the priority of the cellular uplink. By default, the cellular uplink is a lower priority than the wired uplink; making the wired link the primary link and the cellular link the secondary or backup link. Configuring the cellular link with a higher priority than your wired link priority will set your cellular link as the primary controller link.	0-255	0
link-priority- ethernet <link- priority-ethernet&gt;</link- 	Set the priority of the wired uplink. Each uplink type has an associated priority; wired ports having the highest priority by default.	0-255	0
master	Change the FQDN or IP address for the master controller.	_	_
set <masterstr></masterstr>	Specify the or IP address or FQDN for the master controller.	—	_
clear	Clear the definition for the master controller in this profile.	—	_
no	Negates any configured parameter.	—	_
pppoe-passwd	Point-to-Point Protocol over Ethernet (PPPoE) password for the AP.	_	_
pppoe-service- name	PPPoE service name for the AP.	_	—
pppoe-user	PPPoE username for the AP.	—	—
remote-ap	Specifies that the profile is to be associated with a remote AP using certificates.	_	_
reprovision	Provisions one or more APs with the values in the provisioning profile.	_	_
reset-bootinfo	Restores factory default provisioning parameters to the specified AP. NOTE: This parameter can only be used on the master controller.	_	_
usb-dev	The USB device identifier.		
usb-dial	The dial string for the USB modem. This parameter only needs to be specified if the default string is not correct.		
usb-init	The initialization string for the USB modem. This parameter only needs to be specified if the default string is not correct.		
usb-passwd	A PPP password, if provided by the cellular service provider		
usb-tty	The TTY device path for the USB modem. This parameter only needs to be specified if the default path is not correct.		
usb-type	The USB driver type.		
usb-user	The PPP username provided by the cellular service provider		

# Usage Guidelines

The AP provisioning profile allows you to define a set of provisioning parameters to an AP group. These settings

can be saved or assigned to an AP group via the command ap-group <group > provisioning-profile <profile>.

#### **Related Commands**

Command	Description	
provision-ap	Change provisioning parameters for an individual AP. This command does not save the provisioning parameters settings in a reusable profile.	

#### **Example**

The following commands create a provisioning profile named profile\_branch, in which the cellular link is the primary uplink because it has a higher priority than the ethernet link:

```
(host) (config) #ap provision-profile profile_branch
    link-priority-cellular 2
    link-priority-ethernet 1
```

#### **Command History**

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 3.4	The link-priority-cellular and link-priority-ethernet parameters introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

# ap provisioning-profile

```
ap provisioning-profile
  clone <source>
  domain-name <name>
  link-priority-cellular <link-priority-cellular>
  link-priority-ethernet <link-priority-ethernet>
  master clear | {set <masterstr>} }
  no ...
  pppoe-passwd <string>
  pppoe-service-name <name>
  pppoe-user <name>
  remote-ap
  reprovision
  usb-dev <usb-dev>
  usb-dial <usb-dial>
  usb-init <usb-init>
  usb-passwd <usb-passwd>
  usb-tty <usb-tty>
  usb-type <usb-type>
  usb-user <usb-user>
```

#### Description

This command defines a provisioning profile for an AP or group of APs.

## **Syntax**

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
clone <source/>	Clone an existing ap provisioning profile	_	_
domain-name	Domain name for the AP or AP group.		—
link-priority- cellular <link- priority-cellular&gt;</link- 	Set the priority of the cellular uplink. By default, the cellular uplink is a lower priority than the wired uplink; making the wired link the primary link and the cellular link the secondary or backup link. Configuring the cellular link with a higher priority than your wired link priority will set your cellular link as the primary controller link.	0-255	0
<pre>link-priority- ethernet <link- priority-ethernet=""></link-></pre>	Set the priority of the wired uplink. Each uplink type has an associated priority; wired ports having the highest priority by default.	0-255	0
master	Change the FQDN or IP address for the master controller.	—	_
set <masterstr></masterstr>	Specify the or IP address or FQDN for the master controller.		_
clear	Clear the definition for the master controller in this profile.	_	—
no	Negates any configured parameter.	_	—
pppoe-passwd	Point-to-Point Protocol over Ethernet (PPPoE) password for the AP.	—	—
pppoe-service- name	PPPoE service name for the AP.	_	-
pppoe-user	PPPoE username for the AP.	_	_
remote-ap	Specifies that the profile is to be associated with a remote AP using certificates.	_	-
reprovision	Provisions one or more APs with the values in the provisioning profile.	_	-
reset-bootinfo	Restores factory default provisioning parameters to the specified AP. NOTE: This parameter can only be used on the master controller.	_	—
usb-dev	The USB device identifier.		
usb-dial	The dial string for the USB modem. This parameter only needs to be specified if the default string is not correct.		
usb-init	The initialization string for the USB modem. This parameter only needs to be specified if the default string is not correct.		
usb-passwd	A PPP password, if provided by the cellular service provider.		
usb-tty	The TTY device path for the USB modem. This parameter only needs to be specified if the default path is not correct.		
usb-type	The USB driver type.		
usb-user	The PPP username provided by the cellular service provider.		

# Usage Guidelines

The AP provisioning profile allows you to define a set of provisioning parameters to an AP group. These settings can be saved or assigned to an AP group via the command ap-group <group > provisioning-profile <profile>.

#### **Related Commands**

Command	Description
provision-ap	Change provisioning parameters for an individual AP. This command does not save the provisioning parameters settings in a reusable profile.

#### Example

The following commands create a provisioning profile named profile\_branch, in which the cellular link is the primary uplink because it has a higher priority than the ethernet link:

```
(host) (config) #ap provision-profile profile_branch
    link-priority-cellular 2
    link-priority-ethernet 1
```

#### **Command History**

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 3.4	The link-priority-cellular and link-priority-ethernet parameters introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

# ap regulatory-domain-profile

```
ap regulatory-domain-profile <profile>
  clone <profile>
  country-code <code>
  no ...
  valid-11a-40mhz-channel-pair <valid-11a-40mhz-channel-pair>
  valid-11a-channel <num>
  valid-11g-40mhz-channel-pair <valid-11g-40mhz-channel-pair>
  valid-11g-channel <num>
```

## Description

This command configures an AP regulatory domain profile.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
<profile></profile>	Name of this instance of the profile. The name must be 1-63 characters.	—	—
clone	Name of an existing regulatory domain profile from which parameter values are copied.	—	—
country-code	Code that represents the country in which the APs will operate. The country code determines the 802.11 wireless transmission spectrum. Improper country code assignment can disrupt wireless transmissions. Most countries impose penalties and sanctions for operators of wireless networks with devices set to improper country codes.	_	country code configured on the master controller during initial setup
no	Negates any configured parameter.	_	_
valid-11a-40mhz- channel-pair	Specify a channel pair valid for 40 MHz operation in the 802.11a frequency band for the specified regulatory domain. The two channels must be separated by a dash. Example: 36-40 44-48 52-56	country code determines supported channel pairs Note: Changing the country code causes the valid channel lists to be reset to the defaults for the country.	
valid-11a- channel	Enter a single 802.11a channel number for 20 MHz operation within the specified regulatory domain.	country code determines supported channels Note: Changing the country code causes the valid channel lists to be reset to the defaults for the country.	
valid-11g-40mhz- channel-pair	Specify a channel pair valid for 40 MHz operation in the 802.11g frequency band for the specified regulatory domain. The two channels must be separated by a dash. Example: 1-5 2-6 7-11	country code determines supported channel pairs Note: Changing the country code causes the valid channel lists to be reset to the defaults for the country.	
valid-11g- channel	Enter a single 802.11g channel number for 20 MHz operation within the specified regulatory domain.	country code deter channels Note: Changing the causes the valid cl reset to the default	e country code hannel lists to be

## **Usage Guidelines**

This profile configures the country code and valid channels for operation of APs. The list of valid channels only affects the channels that may be selected by ARM or by the controller when no channel is configured. Channels that are specifically configured in the AP radio settings profile (see "rf dotlla-radio-profile" on page 466 or "rf dotllg-radio-profile" on page 472) must be valid for the country and the AP model.

A controller shipped to certain countries, such as the U.S. and Israel, cannot terminate APs with regulatory domain profiles that specify different country codes from the controller. For example, if a controller is designated for the U.S., then only a regulatory domain profile with the "US" country code is valid; setting APs to a regulatory domain profile with a different country code will result in the radios not coming up. For controllers in other countries, you can mix regulatory domain profiles on the same controller; for example, one controller can support APs in Japan, Taiwan, China, and Singapore.

In order for an AP to boot correctly, the country code configured in the AP regulatory domain profile must match the country code of the LMS. If none of the channels supported by the AP have received regulatory approval by the country whose country code you selected, the AP will revert to Air Monitor mode.

#### Examples

The following command configures the regulatory domain profile for APs in Japan:

```
(host) (config) #ap regulatory-domain-profile rd1
  country-code JP
```

The following command configures a regulatory domain profile for APs in the United States and specifies that the channel pair of 36 and 40, is allowed for 40 MHz mode of operation on the 5 GHz frequency band:

```
(host) (config) #ap regulatory-domain-profile usal
  country-code US
  valid-11a-40mhz-channel-pair 36-40
```

The following command configures a regulatory domain profile for APs in the United States and specifies that the channel pair of 5 and 1, is allowed for 40 MHz mode of operation on the 2.4 GHz frequency band:

```
(host) (config) #ap regulatory-domain-profile usal
  country-code US
  valid-11g-40mhz-channel-pair 1-5
```

#### **Related Commands**

To view the supported channels, use the show ap allowed-channels command.

#### AP configuration settings related to the IEEE 802.11n standard are configurable for Dell's W-AP120 series access points, which are IEEE 802.11n standard compliant devices.

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 3.3	Support for the IEEE 802.11n standard, including channel pairs for 40 MHz mode of operation, was introduced
ArubaOS 5.0	The valid-11a-40mhz-channel-pair and valid-11g-40mhz-channel-pair parameters no longer support the + and - parameters that allowed you to define a primary and backup channel within the channel pair.

#### **Command History**

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

# ap snmp-profile (deprecated)

# Description

This command configures an SNMP profile for APs.

## **Command History**

Version	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 3.4	Command deprecated

# ap snmp-user-profile (deprecated)

```
ap snmp-user-profile <profile>
  auth-passwd <password>
  auth-prot {md5|none|sha}
  clone <profile>
  no ...
  priv-passwd <password>
  user-name <name>
```

#### Description

This command configures an SNMPv3 user profile for APs.

## **Command History**

Version	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 3.4	Command deprecated

# ap spectrum clear-webui-view-settings

ap spectrum clear-webui-view-settings

#### Description

Clear a saved spectrum dashboard view.

#### **Syntax**

no parameters

## **Usage Guidelines**

If your client is unable to load a saved spectrum view in the spectrum dashboard, issue the CLI command ap spectrum clear-webui-view-settings to delete the saved spectrum view.

#### **Command History**

Introduced in ArubaOS 6.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	RF Protect license	Config mode on master or local controllers

# ap spectrum local-override

```
no
override ap-name <ap-name>
spectrum-band 2ghz|5ghz-lower|5ghz-middle|5ghz-upper
```

#### Description

Convert an AP or AM into a spectrum monitor by adding it to the spectrum local-override list.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
override ap-name <ap- name&gt;</ap- 	name of an AP whose radio should be converted to a spectrum monitor radio	—	_
spectrum band	Spectrum band or portion of the band to be monitored by the spectrum monitor radio	2GHz (channels 1-14) 5GHz-lower (channels 36-64) 5GHz-middle (channels 100-140) 5GHz-upper (channels 149-165).	2Ghz

#### **Usage Guidelines**

There are two ways to change an AP-120 Series, W-AP105, AP-130 Series or AP-90 series into a spectrum monitor. You can assign that AP to a 802.11a and 802.11g radio profile that is already set to spectrum mode, or you can temporarily change the AP into a spectrum monitor using a local spectrum override profile. When you use a local spectrum override profile to override an AP's mode setting, that AP operates as a spectrum monitor, but will remain associated with its previous 802.11a and 802.11g radio profiles. If you change any parameter (other than the overridden mode parameter) in the spectrum monitor's 802.11a or 802.11 radio profiles, the spectrum monitor will immediately update with the change. When you remove the local spectrum override, the spectrum monitor will revert back to its previous mode, and remain assigned to the same 802.11a and 802.11 radio profiles as before.

#### **Related Commands**

Command	Description	Mode
show ap spectrum local- override	This command shows a list of AP radios currently converted to spectrum monitors via the spectrum local-override list	Config mode on master or local controllers

#### **Command History**

Introduced in ArubaOS 6.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	RF Protect license	Config mode on master controllers

# ap system-profile

```
ap system-profile <profile>
  aeroscout-rtls-server ip-addr <ipaddr> port <port>
  am-scan-rf-band [a | g | all]
  bkup-lms-ip <ipaddr>
  bkup-lms-ipv6 <ipaddr>
  bootstrap-threshold <number>
  clone <profile>
  dns-domain <domain>
  double-encrypt
  dump-server <server>
  heartbeat-dscp <number>
  keepalive-interval <seconds>
  led-mode normal off
  lms-hold-down-period <seconds>
  lms-ip <ipaddr>
  lms-ipv6 <ipaddr>
  lms-preemption
  maintenance-mode
  master-ip <ipaddr>
  max-request-retries <number>
  mtu <bytes>
  native-vlan-id <vlan>
  no ...
  number_ipsec_retries
  rap-bw-total
  rap-bw-resv-1
  rap-bw-resv-2
  rap-bw-resv-3
  rap-dhcp-default-router <ipaddr>
  rap-dhcp-dns-server <ipaddr>
  rap-dhcp-lease <days>
  rap-dhcp-pool-end <ipaddr>
  rap-dhcp-pool-netmask <netmask>
  rap-dhcp-pool-start <ipaddr>
  rap-dhcp-server-id <ipaddr>
  rap-dhcp-server-vlan <vlan>
  rap-local-network-access
  request-retry-interval <seconds>
  rf-band <band>
  rfprotect-bkup-server <ipaddr>
  rfprotect-server-ip <ipaddr>
  rtls-server ip-addr <ipaddr> port <port> key <key> station-message-frequency
     <seconds>
  session-acl <acl>
  syscontact <name>
  telnet
```

#### Description

This command configures an AP system profile.

#### Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
<profile></profile>	Name of this instance of the profile. The name must be 1-63 characters.	_	"default"

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
aeroscout-rtls- server	Enables the AP to send RFID tag information to an AeroScout real-time asset location (RTLS) server.	_	—
am-scan-rf-band	Scanning band for multiple RF radios	a, g, all	all
a	Set the scanning band to 802.11a only	_	all
g	Set the scanning band to 802.11g only	—	all
all	Set the scanning band to apply to all bands	—	all
ip-addr	IP address of the AeroScout server to which location reports are sent.	—	—
port	Port number on the AeroScout server to which location reports are sent.	—	—
bkup-lms-ip	In multi-controller networks, specifies the IP address of a <i>backup</i> to the IP address specified with the Ims-ip parameter.	_	_
bkup-lms-ipv6	In multi-controller ipv6 networks, specifies the IPv6 address of a <i>backup</i> to the IPv6 address specified with the Ims-ip parameter.	_	_
bootstrap- threshold	Number of consecutive missed heartbeats on a GRE tunnel (heartbeats are sent once per second on each tunnel) before an AP rebootstraps. On the controller, the GRE tunnel timeout is 1.5 x bootstrap-threshold; the tunnel is torn down after this number of seconds of inactivity on the tunnel.	1-65535	8
clone	Name of an existing AP system profile from which parameter values are copied.	_	_
dns-domain	Name of domain that is resolved by corporate DNS servers. Use this parameter when configuring split tunnel.	—	—
double-encrypt	This parameter applies only to remote APs. Use double encryption for traffic to and from a wireless client that is connected to a tunneled SSID. When enabled, all traffic is re-encrypted in the IPsec tunnel. When disabled, the wireless frame is only encapsulated inside the IPsec tunnel. All other types of data traffic between the controller and the AP (wired traffic and traffic from a split-tunneled SSID) are always encrypted in the IPsec tunnel.		disabled
dump-server	(For debugging purposes.) Specifies the server to receive a core dump generated when an AP process crashes.	_	_
heartbeat-dscp	DSCP value of AP heartbeats.	0-63	0
keepalive-inter val	Time, in seconds, between keepalive messages from the AP.	30-65535	60 seconds
led-mode	The operating mode for the AP LEDs (W-AP120, W-AP124 and W-AP125 only)		normal
normal	Display LEDs in normal mode.		
off	Turn off all LEDs.		
lms-hold-down- period	Time, in seconds, that the primary LMS must be available before an AP returns to that LMS after failover.	1-3600	600 seconds

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
lms-ip	In multi-controller networks, specifies the IP address of the local management switch (LMS)—the Dell controller— which is responsible for terminating user traffic from the APs, and processing and forwarding the traffic to the wired network. This can be the IP address of the local or master controller. When using redundant controllers as the LMS, set this parameter to be the VRRP IP address to ensure that APs always have an active IP address with which to terminate sessions.		
lms-ipv6	In multi-controller ipv6 networks, specifies the IPv6 address of the local management switch (LMS)—the Dell controller—which is responsible for terminating user traffic from the APs, and processing and forwarding the traffic to the wired network. This can be the IP address of the local or master controller. When using redundant controllers as the LMS, set this parameter to be the VRRP IP address to ensure that APs always have an active IP address with which to terminate sessions.		_
lms-preemption	Automatically reverts to the primary LMS IP address when it becomes available.	_	disabled
maintenance- mode	Enable or disable AP maintenance mode. This setting is useful when deploying, maintaining, or upgrading the network. If enabled, APs stop flooding unnecessary traps and syslog messages to network management systems or network operations centers when deploying, maintaining, or upgrading the network. The controller still generates debug syslog messages if debug logging is enabled.		disabled
master-ip	In multi-controller networks, specifies the IP address of the master controller. This address must be reachable by the APs.		_
max-request-re tries	Maximum number of times to retry AP-generated requests, including keepalive messages. After the maximum number of retries, the AP either tries the IP address specified by the bkup-lms-ip (if configured) or reboots.	1-65535	10
mtu	MTU, in bytes, on the wired link for the AP.	1024-1578	—
native-vlan-id	Native VLAN for bridge mode virtual APs (frames on the native VLAN are not tagged with 802.1q tags).	_	1
no	Negates any configured parameter.	—	_
number-ipsec- retries	The number of times the AP will attempt to recreate an IPsec tunnel with the master controller before the AP will reboot. A value of 0 disables the reboot.	1-1000	360
rap-bw-total	This is the total reserved uplink bandwidth (in Kilobits per second).		
rap-bw-resv-1	Session ACLs with uplink bandwidth reservation in kilobits		
rap-bw-resv-2	per second. You can specify up to three session ACLs to reserve uplink bandwidth. The sum of the three uplink		
rap-bw-resv-3	bandwidths should not exceed the rap-bw-total value.		
rap-dhcp- default-router	IP address for the default DHCP router.		192.168.11.1

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
rap-dhcp-dns- server	IP address of the DNS server.		192.168.11.1
rap-dhcp-lease	The amount of days that the assigned IP address is valid for the client. Specify the lease in <days>. 0 indicates the IP address is always valid; the lease does not expire.</days>	0-30	0
rap-dhcp-pool- end	Configures a DHCP pool for remote APs. This is the last IP address of the DHCP pool.		192.168.11.254
rap-dhcp-pool- netmask	Configures a DHCP pool for remote APs. This is the netmask used for the DHCP pool.		255.255.255.0
rap-dhcp-pool- start	Configures a DHCP pool for remote APs. This is the first IP address of the DHCP pool.		192.168.11.2
rap-dhcp-server-id	IP address used as the DHCP server identifier.		192.168.11.1
rap-dhcp-server- vlan	VLAN ID of the remote AP DHCP server used if the controller is unavailable. This VLAN enables the DHCP server on the AP (also known as the remote AP DHCP server VLAN). If you enter the native VLAN ID, the DHCP server is unavailable.	_	_
rap-local-network- access	Enable or disable local network access across VLANs in a Remote-AP.	_	disabled
request-retry- interval	Interval, in seconds, between the first and second retries of AP-generated requests. If the configured interval is less than 30 seconds, the interval for subsequent retries is increased up to 30 seconds.	1-65535	10 seconds
rf-band	For APs that support both a and b/g RF bands, RF band in which the AP should operate: • g = 2.4 GHz • a = 5 GHz	a/g	g
rfprotect-bkup- server	IP address of the backup Dell RFprotect server. The AP or AP group to which this profile applies operates as an RFprotect sensor.	_	_
rfprotect-ser ver-ip	IP address of the Dell RFprotect server. The AP or AP group to which this profile applies operates as an RFprotect sensor.	_	-
rtls-server	Enables the AP to send RFID tag information to an RTLS server.	_	_
ip-addr	IP address of the server to which location reports are sent.	—	—
port	Port number on the server to which location reports are sent.	-	-
key	Shared secret key.	_	—
station-message- frequency	Indicates how often packets are sent to the server.	5-3600	30 seconds
session-acl	Session ACL configured with the ip access-list session command. NOTE: This parameter requires the PEFNG license.	_	-
syscontact	SNMP system contact information.	—	—
telnet	Enable or disable telnet to the AP.	—	disabled

## **Usage Guidelines**

The AP system profile configures AP administrative operations, such as logging levels.

#### Example

The following command sets the LMS IP address in an AP system profile:

```
(host) (config) #ap system-profile local1
lms-ip 10.1.1.240
```

## **Command History**

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 3.2	Support for additional RTLS servers and remote AP enhancements was introduced.
ArubaOS 3.3.2	<ul> <li>Maintenance-mode parameter was introduced.</li> <li>Multiple remote AP DHCP server enhancements were introduced.</li> <li>Support for RFprotect server and backup server configuration was introduced.</li> <li>The mms-rtls-server parameter was deprecated in ArubaOS 3.3.2.</li> </ul>
ArubaOS 6.0	Added support for the option to set the RF scanning band (am-scan-rf-band)

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system, except for noted parameters	Config mode on master controllers

# ap wipe out flash

```
ap wipe out flash
ap-name <ap-name>
ip-addr <ip-addr>
```

## Description

Overwrite the entire AP compact flash, destroying its contents (including the current image file).

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
ap-name	Wipe out the flash of the AP with the specified name.	_	_
ip-addr	Wipe out the flash of the AP with the specified IP address.		_

#### **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command only under the supervision of Dell technical support. If you delete the current image in the AP's flash memory, the AP will not function until you reload another image.

#### **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.3.2.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms running ArubaOS 3.3.2.x-FIPS or later.	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

# ap wired-ap-profile

```
ap wired-ap-profile <profile>
broadcast
clone <profile>
forward-mode {bridge|split-tunnel|tunnel}
no ...
switchport access vlan <vlan> | {mode access|trunk} |trunk {allowed vlan <list>|
add <list> | except <list> | remove <list>}| native vlan <vlan>
trusted
wired-ap-enable
```

## Description

This command configures a wired AP profile.

#### Syntax

Parameter	Description
<profile></profile>	Name of this instance of the profile. The name must be 1-63 characters.
broadcast	Forward broadcast traffic to this tunnel.
clone	Name of an existing wired AP profile from which parameter values are copied.
forward-mode	This parameter controls whether data is tunneled to the controller using generic routing encapsulation (GRE), bridged into the local Ethernet LAN (for remote APs), or a combination thereof depending on the destination (corporate traffic goes to the controller, and Internet access remains local). All forwarding modes support band steering, TSPEC/TCLAS enforcement, 802.11k and station blacklisting.
tunnel	In this default forwarding mode, the AP handles all 802.11 association requests and responses, but sends all 802.11 data packets, action frames and EAPOL frames over a GRE tunnel to the controller for processing. The controller removes or adds the GRE headers, decrypts or encrypts 802.11 frames and applies firewall rules to the user traffic as usual.
bridge	802.11 frames are bridged into the local Ethernet LAN. When a remote AP or campus AP is in bridge mode, the AP handles all 802.11 association requests and responses, encryption/decryption processes, and firewall enforcement. The 802.11e and 802.11k action frames are also processed by the AP, which then sends out responses as needed. An AP in bridge mode supports only the 802.1x authentication type. NOTE: Virtual APs in bridge mode using static WEP should use key slots 2-4 on the controller. Key slot 1 should only be used with Virtual APs in tunnel mode.
split-tunnel	<ul> <li>802.11 frames are either tunneled or bridged, depending on the destination (corporate traffic goes to the controller, and Internet access remains local). An AP in split-tunnel mode supports only the 802.1x authentication type.</li> <li>An AP in split-tunnel forwarding mode handles all 802.11 association requests and responses, encryption/decryption, and firewall enforcement. The 802.11e and 802.11k action frames are also processed by the AP, which then sends out responses as needed.</li> <li>NOTE: Virtual APs in split-tunnel mode using static WEP should use key slots 2-4 on the controller. Key slot 1 should only be used with Virtual APs in tunnel mode.</li> </ul>
no	Negates any configured parameter.
switchport	Configures the switching mode characteristics for the port.
access	The VLAN to which the port belongs. The default is VLAN 1.
mode	The mode for the port, either access or trunk mode. The default is access mode.
trunk allowed	Allows multiple VLANs on the port interface. You must define this parameter using VLAN IDs or VLAN names VLAN IDs and VLAN names cannot be listed together.
trunk native	The native VLAN for the port (frames on the native VLAN are not tagged with 802.1q tags).
trusted	Sets port as either trusted or untrusted. The default setting is untrusted.
wired-ap-enable	Enables the wired AP. The wired AP is disabled by default.

## **Usage Guidelines**

This command is only applicable to Dell APs that support a second Ethernet port. The wired AP profile configures the second Ethernet port (enet1) on the AP.

For mesh deployments, this command is applicable to all Dell APs configured as mesh nodes. If you are using mesh to join multiple Ethernet LANs, configure and enable bridging on the mesh point Ethernet port.

Mesh nodes only support bridge mode and tunnel mode on their wired ports (enet0 or enet1). Split tunnel mode is not supported.

Use the bridge mode to configure bridging on the mesh point Ethernet port. Use tunnel mode to configure secure jack operation on the mesh node Ethernet port.

When configuring the Ethernet ports on APs with multiple ethernet ports, note the following requirements:

- If configured as a mesh portal, connect enet0 to the controller to obtain an IP address. The wired AP profile controls enet1. Only enet1 supports secure jack operation.
- If configured as a mesh point, the same wired AP profile will control both enet0 and enet1.

#### Example

The following command configures the enet1 port on a multi-port AP as a trunk port:

```
(host) (config) #ap wired-ap-profile wiredap1
  switchport mode trunk
  switchport trunk allowed 4,5
```

#### **Command History**

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 3.2	The split-tunnel forwarding mode was introduced.
ArubaOS 6.0	Wired ports on campus APs support bridge forwarding mode.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system, except for noted parameters	Config mode on master controllers

# ap wired-port-profile

```
ap wired-port-profile <profile>
   aaa-profile <profile>
   authentication-timeout <seconds>
   clone
   enet-link-profile <profile>
   no
   rap-backup
   shutdown
   wired-ap-profile <profile>
```

#### Description

This command configures a wired port profile.

#### Syntax

Parameter	Description
aaa-profile <profile></profile>	Name of a AAA profile to be used by devices connecting to the AP's wired port.
authentication-timeout	Authentication timeout value, in seconds, for devices connecting the AP's wired port. The supported range is 1-65535 seconds, and the default value is 20 seconds.
clone <profile></profile>	Create a new AP wired port profile based upon the values of an existing profile.
enet-link-profile <profile></profile>	Specify an ethernet link profile to be used by devices connecting to the AP's wired port profile. This profile defines the duplex value and speed to be used by the port.
no	Negates any defined parameter
rap-backup	Use the rap-backup parameter to use the wired port on a Remote AP for local connectivity and troubleshooting when the AP cannot reach the controller. If the AP is not connected to the controller, no firewall policies are applied when this option is enabled. (The AAA profile is applied when the AP is connected to controller).
shutdown	Disable the wired AP port.
wired-ap-profile <profile></profile>	Name of a wired AP profile to be used by devices connecting the AP's wired port. The wired AP profile defines the forwarding mode and switchport values used by the port.

## **Usage Guidelines**

This command is only applicable to APs with Ethernet ports. Issue this command to enable or disable the wired port, define an AAA profile for wired port devices, and associate the port with an ethernet link profile that defines its speed and duplex values.

## Example

The following command defines a AAA profile for wired port devices:

```
(host) (config) #ap wired-port-profile wiredport1
   aaa-profile default-open
   authentication-timeout 30
   wired-ap-profile wiredap1
```

#### **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 6.0

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system, except for noted parameters	Config mode on master controllers

# ap-group

```
ap-group <group>
  ap-system-profile <profile>
  clone <profile>
  dot11a-radio-profile <profile>
  dot11a-traffic-mgmt-profile <profile>
  dot11g-radio-profile <profile>
  dot11g-traffic-mgmt-profile <profile>
  enet0-port-profile <profile>
  enet1-port-profile <profile>
  enet2-port-profile <profile>
  enet3-port-profile <profile>
  enet4-port-profile <profile>
  event-thresholds-profile <profile>
  ids-profile <profile>
  mesh-cluster-profile <profile> priority <priority>
  mesh-radio-profile <profile>
  no ...
  regulatory-domain-profile <profile>
  rf-optimization-profile <profile>
  virtual-ap <profile>
  voip-cac-profile <profile>
  wired-ap-profile <profile>
```

#### Description

This command configures an AP group.

## **Syntax**

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
<group></group>	Name that identifies the AP group. The name must be 1-63 characters. NOTE: You cannot use quotes (") in the AP group name.		"default"
ap-system-profile	Configures AP administrative operations, such as logging levels. See "ap system-profile" on page 121.	-	"default"
clone	Name of an existing AP group from which profile names are copied.	—	—
dotlla-radio-profile	Configures 802.11a radio settings and load balancing for the AP group; contains the ARM profile. See "rf dot11a-radio-profile" on page 466.	_	"default"
dotlla-traffic-mgmt- profile	Configures bandwidth allocation. See "wlan traffic- management-profile" on page 1328.	_	—
dot11g-radio-profile	Configures 802.11g radio settings and load balancing for the AP group; contains the ARM profile. See "rf dot11a-radio-profile" on page 466.	_	"default"
dot11g-traffic-mgmt- profile	Configures bandwidth allocation. See "wlan traffic- management-profile" on page 1328.	_	—
enet0-port-profile	Configures the duplex and speed of the Ethernet interface 0 on the AP. These profiles are defined using the command ap wired-port-profile.	_	"default"
enet1-port-profile	Configures the duplex and speed of the Ethernet interface 1 on the AP. These profiles are defined using the command ap wired-port-profile.	_	"default"
enet2-port-profile	Configures the duplex and speed of an Ethernet interface 2 on the AP. These profiles are defined using the command ap wired-port-profile.	_	"default"
enet3-port-profile	Configures the duplex and speed of an Ethernet interface 3 on the AP. These profiles are defined using the command ap wired-port-profile.	_	"default"
enet4-port-profile	Configures the duplex and speed of an Ethernet 4 interface on the AP. These profiles are defined using the command ap wired-port-profile.	_	"default"
event-thresholds- profile	Configures Received Signal Strength Indication (RSSI) metrics. See "rf event-thresholds-profile" on page 479.	—	"default"
ids-profile	Configures Dell's Intrusion Detection System (IDS). See "ids profile" on page 266.	-	"default"
mesh-cluster-profile	Configures the mesh cluster profile for mesh nodes that are members of the AP group. There is a "default" mesh cluster profile; however, it is not applied until you provision the mesh node. See "ap mesh-cluster-profile" on page 96.	_	"default"
priority	Configures the priority of the mesh cluster profile. If more than two mesh cluster profiles are configured, mesh points use this number to identify primary and backup profile(s). The lower the number, the higher the priority.	1-16	1
mesh-radio-profile	Configures the 802.11g and 802.11a radio settings for mesh nodes that are members of the AP group. See "ap mesh-ht- ssid-profile" on page 99. Commands to configure mesh for outdoor APs require the Outdoor Mesh license.	_	"default"

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
no	Negates any configured parameter.	—	—
regulatory-domain- profile	Configures the country code and valid channels. See "ap regulatory-domain-profile" on page 114.	_	"default"
rf-optimization- profile	Configure coverage hole and interference detection. See "rf optimization-profile" on page 484.	_	"default"
virtual-ap	One or more profiles, each of which configures a specified WLAN. See "wlan virtual-ap" on page 1330.	_	"default"
voip-cac-profile	Configures voice over IP (VoIP) call admission control (CAC) options. See "wlan voip-cac-profile" on page 1336. This parameter requires the PEFNG license.	_	"default"
wired-ap-profile	Configures the second Ethernet port (enet1) on the AP. See "ap wipe out flash" on page 126.	_	"default"

## **Usage Guidelines**

AP groups are at the top of the configuration hierarchy. An AP group collects virtual AP definitions and configuration profiles, which are applied to APs in the group.

#### Example

The following command configures a virtual AP profile to the "default" AP group:

```
(host)(config) #ap-group default
  virtual-ap corpnet
```

#### **Related Commands**

View AP group settings using the command show ap-group.

#### **Command History:**

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 3.2	Support for the mesh parameters was introduced
ArubaOS 3.4.1	The voip-cac-profile parameter required the PEF license.
ArubaOS 5.0	The voip-cac-profile parameter requires the PEFV license.
ArubaOS 6.0	The enet-port-profile parameters parameters were introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system, except for noted parameters	Config mode on master controllers

# ap-leds

ap-leds

```
{all | ap-group <ap-group> | ap-name <ap-name> | ip-addr <ip address> | wired-mac
<mac address>} {global blink|normal}|{local blink|normal}
```

# Description

This command allows you to set the behavior of an AP's LEDs.

#### Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
all	Controls the LED behavior for all APs	_	—
ap-group <ap-group></ap-group>	Controls the LED behavior for APs in the specified group	_	—
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Controls the LED behavior for the AP with the specified name	—	—
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	Controls the LED behavior for the AP with the specified IP address	—	—
wired-mac <mac-addr></mac-addr>	Controls the LED behavior for the AP with the specified MAC address	—	—
global	Selects all APs on all controllers	_	—
local	Selects all APs registered on this controller	_	—
blink	Causes the LEDs to blink for identification	_	—
normal	Restores the LEDs to their normal behavior	_	_

#### **Usage Guidelines**

Use the ap-leds command to make the LEDs on a defined set of APs either blink or display in the currently configured LED operating mode. Note that if the LED operating mode defined in the AP's system profile is set to "off", then the normal parameter in the ap-leds command will disable the LEDs. If the LED operating mode in the AP system profile is set to "normal" then the normal parameter in this command will allow the LEDs light as usual.

#### Example

The following command causes all local APs to blink their LEDs for identification purposes:

```
ap-leds all local blink
```

#### **Command History**

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master or local controllers

# ap-name

```
ap-name <name>
  ap-system-profile <profile>
  clone <profile>
  dot11a-radio-profile <profile>
  dot11a-traffic-mgmt-profile <profile>
  dot11g-radio-profile <profile>
  dot11g-traffic-mgmt-profile <profile>
  enet0-profile <profile>
  enet1-profile <profile>
  event-thresholds-profile <profile>
  exclude-mesh-cluster-profile-ap <profile>
  exclude-virtual-ap <profile>
  ids-profile <profile>
  mesh-cluster-profile <profile> priority <priority>
  mesh-radio-profile <profile>
  no ...
  regulatory-domain-profile <profile>
  rf-optimization-profile <profile>
  snmp-profile <profile>
  virtual-ap <profile>
  voip-cac-profile <profile>
  wired-ap-profile <profile>
```

#### Description

This command configures a specific AP.

# **Syntax**

Parameter	Description	Default
<name></name>	Name that identifies the AP. By default, an AP's name can either be the AP's Ethernet MAC address, or if the AP has been previously provisioned with an earlier version of ArubaOS, a name in the format <building>.<floor>.<location>. The name must be 1-63 characters. NOTE: You cannot use quotes (") in the AP name.</location></floor></building>	
ap-system-profile	Configures AP administrative operations, such as logging levels. See "ap system-profile" on page 121.	
clone	Name of an existing AP name from which profile names are copied.	
dot11a-radio-profile	Configures 802.11a radio settings for the AP group; contains the ARM profile. See "rf dot11a-radio-profile" on page 466.	"default"
dotlla-traffic-mgmt- profile	Configures bandwidth allocation. See "wlan traffic-management-profile" on page 1328.	
dot11g-radio- profile	Configures 802.11g radio settings for the AP group; contains the ARM profile. See "rf dot11a-radio-profile" on page 466.	"default"
dot11g-traffic- mgmt-profile	Configures bandwidth allocation. See "wlan traffic-management-profile" on page 1328.	_
enet0-profile	Configures the duplex and speed of the Ethernet 0 interface on the AP. See "ap enet-link-profile" on page 95.	"default"
enetl-profile	Configures the duplex and speed of the Ethernet 1 interface on the AP. See "ap enet-link-profile" on page 95.	
event-thresholds- profile	Configures Received Signal Strength Indication (RSSI) metrics. See "rf event-thresholds-profile" on page 479.	
exclude-mesh- cluster-profile-ap	Excludes the specified mesh cluster profile from this AP. The Secure Enterprise Mesh license must be installed.	
exclude-virtual-ap	Excludes the specified virtual AP profiles from this AP.	
ids-profile	Configures Dell's Intrusion Detection System (IDS). See "ids profile" on page 266.	"default"
mesh-cluster-profile	Configures the mesh cluster profile for the AP (mesh node). There is a "default" mesh cluster profile; however, it is not applied until you provision the mesh node. See "ap mesh-cluster-profile" on page 96. The Secure Enterprise Mesh license must be installed.	"default"
priority	Configures the priority of the mesh cluster profile. If more than two mesh cluster profiles are configured, mesh points use this number to identify primary and backup profile(s). The supported range of values is 1-16. The lower the number, the higher the priority.	
mesh-radio-profile	Configures the 802.11g and 802.11a radio settings for the AP (mesh node). See "ap mesh-ht-ssid-profile" on page 99. The Secure Enterprise Mesh license must be installed.	
no	Negates any configured parameter.	
regulatory-domain- profile	Configures the country code and valid channels. See "ap regulatory-domain- profile" on page 114.	
rf-optimization -profile	Configures load balancing and coverage hole and interference detection. See "rf optimization-profile" on page 484.	"default"
snmp-profile	Configures SNMP-related parameters. See "ap snmp-profile (deprecated)" on page 117.	"default"

Parameter	Description	Default
virtual-ap	One or more profiles, each of which configures a specified WLAN. See "wlan virtual-ap" on page 1330.	"default"
voip-cac-profile	Configures voice over IP (VoIP) call admission control (CAC) options. See "wlan voip-cac-profile" on page 1336. This parameter requires the PEFNG license.	"default"
wired-ap-profile	Configures the ports for APs that are directly attached to the controller. See "ap wipe out flash" on page 126.	"default"

### **Usage Guidelines**

Profiles that are applied to an AP group can be overridden on a per-AP name basis, and virtual APs can be added or excluded on a per-AP name basis. If a particular profile is overridden for an AP, all parameters from the overriding profile are used. There is no merging of individual parameters between the AP and the AP group to which the AP belongs.

#### Example

The following command excludes a virtual AP profile from a specific AP:

```
(host) (config) #ap-name 00:0b:86:c0:cf:d8
  exclude-virtual-ap corpnet
```

#### **Related Commands**

View AP settings using the command show ap-name.

#### **Command History:**

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 3.2	Support for mesh parameters was introduced.
ArubaOS 3.4.1	License requirements changed in ArubaOS 3.4.1, so the voip-cac-profile parameter required the PEF license instead of the Voice Services Module license required in earlier versions.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

# ap-regroup

ap-regroup {ap-name <name>|serial-num <num>|wired-mac <macaddr>} <group>

#### Description

This command moves a specified AP into a group.

#### Syntax

Parameter	Description	Default
ap-name	Name of the AP.	—
serial-num	Serial number of the AP.	_
wired-mac	MAC address of the AP.	_
<group></group>	Name that identifies the AP group. The name must be 1-63 characters.	"default"

#### **Usage Guidelines**

All APs discovered by the controller are assigned to the "default" AP group. An AP can belong to only one AP group at a time. You can move an AP to an AP group that you created with the ap-group command.

Note: This command automatically reboots the AP.

#### **Example**

IJ

#### The following command moves an AP to the 'corpnet' group:

(host)(config) #ap-regroup wired-mac 00:0f:1e:11:00:00 corpnet

#### **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Config mode on master controllers

# ap-rename

ap-rename {ap-name <name>|serial-num <num>|wired-mac <macaddr>} <new-name>

#### Description

This command changes the name of an AP to the specified new name.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description	
ap-name	Current name of the AP.	
serial-num	Serial number of the AP.	
wired-mac	MAC address of the AP.	
<new-name></new-name>	New name for the AP. The name must be 1-63 characters. NOTE: You cannot use quotes (") in the AP name.	

#### **Usage Guidelines**

An AP name must be unique within your network.

Note: This command automatically reboots the AP.

#### **Example**

The following command renames an AP:

(host) (config) #ap-rename wired-mac 00:0f:1e:11:00:00 building3-lobby

#### **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Config mode on master controllers

# apboot

```
apboot {all [global|local]|ap-group <group> [global|local]|ap-name <name>|ip-addr
<ipaddr>|wired-mac <macaddr>}
```

## Description

This command reboots the specified APs.

#### Syntax

Parameter	Description	Default
all	Reboot all APs.	all
global	Reboot APs on all controllers.	global
local	Reboot only APs registered on this controller. This is the default.	local
ap-group	Reboot APs in a specified group.	ap-group
global	Reboot APs on all controllers.	global
local	Reboot only APs registered on this controller. This is the default.	local
ap-name	Reboot the AP with the specified name.	ap-name
ip-addr	Reboot the AP at the specified IP address.	ip-addr
wired-mac	Reboot the AP at the specified MAC address.	wired-mac

#### **Usage Guidelines**

You should not normally need to use this command as APs automatically reboot when you reprovision them. Use this command only when directed to do so by your Dell representative.

## Example

The following command reboots a specific AP:

(host)(config)# apboot ap-name Building3-Lobby

#### **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Config mode on master controllers

# apflash

apflash all|{ap-group <group>}|{ap-name <name>}|{ip-addr <ipaddr>}|{wired-mac <macaddr>} global|local [backup-partition] [server <ipaddr>]

## Description

This command reflashes the specified AP.

#### Syntax

Parameter	Description
all	Reflash all connected APs.
ap-group	Reflash the APs in the specified AP group.
ap-name	Reflash the AP with the specified name.
ip-addr	Reflash the AP at the specified IP address.
wired-mac	Reflash the AP at the specified MAC address.
global	Reflash APs on all switches
local	Reflash APs registered on this controller only (default)
server	IP address of the FTP server.

## **Usage Guidelines**

This command directs an AP to download its image from the controller. You should not normally need to run this command, since APs automatically download their images from a controller during bootup.

#### Example

The following command reflashes a specific AP:

(host) (config) #apflash ap-name Building3-Lobby

## **Command History**

Version	Description
ArubaOS 3.0	Command Introduced
ArubaOS 6.0	The global and local parameters were introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Config modes on master controllers

# apconnect

apconnect {ap-name <name>|bssid <bssid>|ip-addr <ipaddr>} parent-bssid <bssid>

#### Description

This command instructs a mesh point to disconnect from its current parent and connect to a new parent.

#### Syntax

Parameter	Description
ap-name <name></name>	Specify the name of the mesh point to be connected to a new parent.
bssid <bssid></bssid>	Specific the BSSID of the mesh point to be connected to a new parent.
ip-addr <ipaddr></ipaddr>	Specific the IP address of the mesh point to be connected to a new parent.
parent-bssid <bssid></bssid>	BSSID of the parent to which the mesh point should connect.

#### **Usage Guidelines**

To maintain a mesh topology created using the apconnect command, Dell suggests setting the mesh reselectionmode to reselect-never, otherwise the normal mesh reselection mechanisms could break up the selected topology.

#### Example

The following command connects the mesh point "meshpoint1" to a new parent with the specified BSSID.

(host) (config) #apconnect ap-name meshpoint1 parent-bssid 00:12:6d:03:1c:f1

#### **Related Commands**

Command	Description	Mode
ap mesh-radio-profile reselection-mode reselect- never	Use this command to prevent the AP from reselecting a new parent.	Enable or Config mode

## **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.4.1

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Config mode on master controllers

# apdisconnect

apdisconnect {ap-name <name>|bssid <bssid>|ip-addr <ipaddr>}

### Description

This command disconnects a mesh point from its parent.

#### Syntax

Parameter	Description
ap-name	Specifies the name of the parent AP.
bssid	Specifies the BSSID of the parent AP.
ip-addr	Specifies the IP address of the parent AP.

#### **Usage Guidelines**

Each mesh point learns about the mesh portal from its parent (a mesh node that is part of the path to the mesh portal). This command directs a mesh point to disassociate from its parent. The mesh point will attempt to associate with another neighboring mesh node, if available. The old parent is not eligible for re-association for 60 seconds after disconnection.

### Example

The following command disconnects a specific mesh point from its parent:

(host) (config) #apdisconnect ap-name meshpoint1

#### **Related Commands**

Command	Description	Mode
apconnect	This command connects a mesh point to a new specified parent.	Enable or Config mode

#### **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.2

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Config mode on master controllers

# arp

arp <ipaddr> <macaddr>

## Description

This command adds a static Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) entry.

### Syntax

Parameter	Description	
<ipaddr></ipaddr>	IP address of the device to be added.	
<macaddr></macaddr>	Hardware address of the device to be added, in the format xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx.	

## **Usage Guidelines**

If the IP address does not belong to a valid IP subnetwork, the ARP entry is not added. If the IP interface that defines the subnetwork for the static ARP entry is deleted, you cannot use the arp command to overwrite the entry's current values; use the no arp command to negate the entry and then enter a new arp command.

## Example

The following command configures an ARP entry:

(host) (config) #arp 10.152.23.237 00:0B:86:01:7A:C0

## **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

# audit-trail

audit-trail [all]

#### Description

This command enables an audit trail.

## Syntax

Parameter	Description
all	Enables audit trail for all commands, including enable mode commands. The audit-trail command without this option enables audit trail for all commands in configuration mode.

### **Usage Guidelines**

By default, audit trail is enabled for all commands in configuration mode. Use the show audit-trail command to display the content of the audit trail.

## Example

The following command enables an audit trail:

```
(host) (config) #audit-trail
```

## **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

# backup

backup {flash|pcmcia}

# Description

This command backs up compressed critical files in flash.

# Syntax

Parameter	Description
flash	Backs up flash directories to flashbackup.tar.gz file.
pcmcia	Backs up flash images to external PCMCIA flash card. This option can only be executed on controllers that have a PCMCIA slot.

# **Usage Guidelines**

Use the restore flash command to untar and uncompress the flashbackup.tar.gz file.

# Example

The following command backs up flash directories to the flashbackup.tar.gz file:

```
(host)(config) #backup flash
```

# **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Config modes on master controllers

# banner motd

banner motd <delimiter> <textString>

#### Description

This command defines a text banner to be displayed at the login prompt when a user accesses the controller.

#### Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range
<delimiter></delimiter>	Indicates the beginning and end of the banner text.	—
<textstring></textstring>	The text you want displayed.	up to 1023 characters

#### **Usage Guidelines**

The banner you define is displayed at the login prompt to the controller. The banner is specific to the controller on which you configure it. The WebUI displays the configured banner at its login prompt, but you cannot use the WebUI to configure the banner.

The delimiter is a single character that indicates the beginning and the end of the text string in the banner. Select a delimiter that is not used in the text string you define, because the controller ends the banner when it sees the delimiter character repeated.

There are two ways of configuring the banner message:

- Enter a space between the delimiter and the beginning of the text string. The text can include any character except a quotation mark ("). Use quotation marks to enclose your text if you are including spaces (spaces are not recognized unless your text string is enclosed in quotation marks; without quotation marks, the text is truncated at the first space). You can also use the delimiter character within quotation marks.
- Press the Enter key after the delimiter to be placed into a mode where you can simply enter the banner text in lines of up to 255 characters, including spaces. Quotation marks are ignored.

#### Example

The following example configures a banner by enclosing the text within quotation marks:

(host)(config) #banner motd \* "Welcome to my controller. This controller is in the production network, so please do not save configuration changes. Maintenance will be performed at 7:30 PM, so please log off before 7:00 PM."\*

The following example configures a banner by pressing the Enter key after the delimiter:

(host)(config) #banner motd \*
Enter TEXT message [maximum of 1023 characters].
Each line in the banner message should not exceed 255 characters.
End with the character '\*'.

Welcome to my controller. This controller is in the production network, so please do not save configuration changes. Maintenance will be performed at 7:30 PM, so please log off before 7:00 PM.\*

#### The banner display is as follows:

Welcome to my controller. This controller is in the production network, so please do not save configuration changes. Maintenance will be performed at 7:30 PM, so please log off before 7:00 PM.

# **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 1.0

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

# boot

boot

```
cf-test [fast | read-only | read-write]
config-file <filename>
remote-node [all|ip-address <A.B.C.D]
system partition [0 | 1]
verbose
```

# Description

Configure the boot options for the controller and the remote node.

## Syntax

Parameter	Description
cf-test	Sets the type of compact flash test to run when booting the controller.
fast	Performs a fast test, which does not include media testing.
read-only	Performs a read-only media test.
read-write	Performs a read-write media test.
config-file	Sets the configuration file to use when booting the controller.
<filename></filename>	Specifies the name of the configuration file from which to boot the controller.
remote-node	Reloads the remote node controller.
all	Reloads all remote nodes on the network.
ip address <a.b.c.d></a.b.c.d>	Reloads on the remote node specified by its IP address.
system 0   1	Enter the keyword system followed by the partition number (0 or 1) that you want the controller to use during the next boot (login) of the controller. NOTE: A controller reload is required before the new boot partition takes effect.
verbose	Prints extra debugging information at boot.

# Usage Guidelines

Use the following options to control the boot behavior of the controller:

- cf-test—Test the flash during boot.
- config-file—Set the configuration file to use during boot.
- system—Specify the system partition to use during the controller's next boot (login).
- verbose—Print extra debugging information during boot. The information is sent to the screen at boot time. Printing the extra debugging information is disabled using the no boot verbose command.

# Example

The following command uses the configuration file january-config.cfg the next time the controller boots:

boot config-file january-config.cfg

The following command uses system partition 1 the next time the controller boots:

boot system partition 1

# **Command History**

Version	Modification
ArubaOS 1.0	Introduced for the first time.
ArubaOS 6.0	The remote-node parameter was introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode	
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Config mode on master controllers	

# cellular profile

```
cellular profile <profile_name>
  dialer <group>
  driver acm|hso|option|sierra
  import <address>
  modeswitch {eject <params>}|rezero
  no
  priority <1-255>
  serial <sernum>
  tty <ttyport>
  user <login> password <password>
  vendor <vend_id> product <prod_id>
```

## Description

Create new profiles to support new USB modems or to customize USB characteristics.

#### **Syntax**

This command includes the following configuration parameters

Parameter	Description
cellular profile <profile_name></profile_name>	Enter the keywords cellular profile followed by your profile name. This command changes the configuration mode and the command line prompt changes to: host (config-cellular <profile_name>)#</profile_name>
dialer <group></group>	Enter the keyword dialer followed by a group name to specify the dialing parameters for the carrier. The parameters tend to be common between service providers on the same type of network (CDMA vs. GSM) as displayed in the show dialer group command.
driver acm hso option sierra	<ul> <li>Enter the keyword driver followed by one of the driver options:</li> <li>acm: Linux ACM driver.</li> <li>hso: Option High Speed driver.</li> <li>option: Option USB data card driver (default).</li> <li>sierra: Sierra Wireless driver.</li> </ul>
import <address></address>	Enter the keyword import followed by the USB device address as displayed in the show usb command. Import retrieves the vendor/product serial numbers from the USB device list and populates them into the profile.
modeswitch {eject <params>} rezero</params>	<ul> <li>Enter the keyword modeswitch followed by either:</li> <li>eject followed by the CDROM device.</li> <li>rezero: Send SCSI CDROM rezero command.</li> <li>Certain cellular devices must be modeswitched before the modem switches to data mode.</li> </ul>
no	Enter the keyword no to negate the command and revert back to the defaults.
priority <1-255>	Enter the keyword priority to override the default cellular priority (100). Range: 1 to 255. Default: 100
serial <sernum></sernum>	Enter the keyword serial followed by the USB device serial number
tty <ttyport></ttyport>	Enter the keyword tty followed by the Modem TTY port (i.e. ttyUSB0, ttyACM0)
user <login> password <password></password></login>	Enter the keyword user followed by your login, and then enter the keyword password followed by your password to establish user name authentication.

Parameter	Description
vendor <vend_id> product <prod_id> in hex</prod_id></vend_id>	Enter the keyword vendor followed by the vendor ID in hexadecimal (see show usb) and then enter the keyword product followed by the product ID listed in the show usb command.

### **Usage Guidelines**

The cellular modems are plug-and-play and support most native USB modems. Cellular modems are activated only if it is the uplink with the highest priority (see show uplink). However, new profiles can be created using this command to support new data cards or to customize card characteristics.

## **Command History**

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.4.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
600 Series controllers	Base operating system	Config mode on master and local controllers

# cfgm

```
cfgm set config-chunk <kbytes>|set heartbeat <seconds>|set maximum-updates
<number>|snapshot-timer <minutes>|sync-command-blocks <number>|sync-typecomplete|sync-
type snapshot}
```

## Description

This command configures the configuration module on the master controller.

#### Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
set config-chunk	Maximum packet size, in Kilobytes, that is sent every second to the local controller whenever the master controller sends a configuration to the local. If the connection between the master and local is slow or uneven, you can lower the size to reduce the amount of data that needs to be retransmitted. If the connection is very fast and stable, you can increase the size to make the transmission more efficient.	1-100	10 Kbytes
set heartbeat	Interval, in seconds, at which heartbeats are sent. You can increase the interval to reduce traffic load.	10-300	10 seconds
set maximum-updates	Maximum number of local controllers that can be updated at the same time with configuration changes. You can decrease this value if you have a busy network. You can increase this value to improve configuration synchronization.	2-25	5
snapshot-timer	Interval, in minutes, that the local controller waits for a configuration download from the master upon bootup or startup before loading the last snapshot configuration.	5-60	5 minutes
sync-command-blocks	To configure the number of command-list blocks. Each block contains a list of global configuration commands for each write-mem operation.	1-3	3
sync-type complete	To revert to the old master/local configuration synchronization behavior in case there are issues encountered using the new behavior.	_	-
sync-type snapshot	To revert to configuration snapshot behavior, in which only the incremental updates are sent to the local.	—	Enable

#### **Usage Guidelines**

By default, configuration updates on the controller are disabled to prevent any alterations to the controller configuration.

#### **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.1.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

# clear

```
clear
  aaa
  acl
  ap
  arp
  counters
  crypto
  datapath
  dot1x
  fault
  gab-db
  ip
  ipc
  ipv6
  loginsession
  master-local-entry
  master-local-session
  port
  provisioning-ap-list
  provisioning-params
  rap-wml
  update-counter
  voice
  vpdn
  wms
clock
```

# Description

This command clears various user-configured values from your running configuration.

## **Syntax**

Parameter	Description	
aaa	Clear all values associated with authentication profile.	
authentication- server	<ul> <li>Provide authentication server details to clear values specific to an authentication server or all authentication server.</li> <li>Parameters: <ul> <li>all—to clear all server statistics.</li> <li>internal—to clear Internal server statistics.</li> <li>radius—to clear RADIUS server statistics.</li> <li>tacacs—to clear TACACS server statistics.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	
state	Clear internal status of authentication modules. Parameters: • configuration—clear all configured objects. • debug-statistics—clear debug statistics. • messages—clear authentication messages that were sent and received.	
acl	Clear ACL statistics.	
hits	Clear ACL hit statistics	
ap	Clear all AP related information.	
arm	Clear information on AP.	
mesh	Clear all mesh commands.	
port	Toggle the link on the specified port.	
remote	Clear all information related to remote configuration.	
arp	Clear all ARP table information. You can either clear all information or enter the IP address of the ARP entry to clear a specific value.	
counters	Clear all interface configuration values.	
fastethernet	Clears configuration related to fastethernet ports.	
gigabitethernet	Clears configuration related to fastethernet ports.	
tunnel	Clears all tunnel configuration values on interface ports.	
vrrp	Clears all VRRP configuration values on interface ports.	

Parameter	Description	
datapath	Clears all configuration values and statistics for the following datapath modules. <ul> <li>application</li> <li>bridge</li> <li>bwm</li> <li>crypto</li> <li>dma</li> <li>frame</li> <li>hardware</li> <li>ip-reassembly</li> <li>maintenance</li> <li>message-queue</li> <li>route</li> <li>route-cache</li> <li>session</li> <li>station</li> <li>tunnel</li> <li>user</li> <li>wifi-reassembly</li> </ul>	
dot1x	Clears all 802.1x specific counters and supplicant statistics. Use the following parameters: • counters • supplicant-info	
fault	Clears all SNMP fault configuration.	
gap-db	Clears global AP database. This command is often used to clear all stale AP records. Use the following parameters: • ap-name • Ims • wired-mac	
ip	Clears all IP information from DHCP bindings, IGMP groups and IP mobility configuration. Use the following parameters: • dhcp • igmp • mobile	
ipc	Clears all inter process communication statistics.	
ipv6	Clears all IPv6 session statistics, multicast listener discovery (MLD) group and member information, MLD statistics, and counters. Use the following parameters: • datapath session counters • mld group • mld stats-counters	
loginsession	Clears loginsession information for a specific login session, as identified by the session id.	
master-local-entry	Clears local controller information from the master controller LMS list. Specify the IP address of the local controller to be removed from master controller active LMS list.	
master-local-session	Clear and reset master local TCP connection. Specify the IP address of either the master or local controller.	
port	Clear all port statistics that includes link-event counters or all counters. Use the following parameters: <ul> <li>link-event</li> <li>stats</li> </ul>	
provisioning-ap-list	Clear AP entries from the provisioning list.	

Parameter	Description
provisioning-params	Clear provisioning parameters and reset them to the default configuration values.
rap-wml	Clear wired MAC lookup cache for a DB server.
update-counter	Clear all update counter statistics.
voice	<pre>Clear all voice state information. Use the following parameters:     call-counters     call-status     statistics     cac     tspec-enforcement</pre>
vpdn	Clear all VPDN configuration for L2TP and PPTP tunnel. Use the following parameters: • tunnel l2tp id <l2tp-tunnel-id> • tunnel pptp id <pptp-tunnel-id></pptp-tunnel-id></l2tp-tunnel-id>
wms	Clear all WLAN management commands. Use the following parameters: ap—clear all AP related commands. Specify the BSSID of the AP. client—clear all wired client related commands. Specify the MAC address of the client. probe—clear all probe information. Specify the BSSID of the probe.

# **Usage Guidelines**

The clear command will clear the specified parameters of their current values.

## Example

The following command clears all aaa counters for all authentication servers:

(host) (config) #clear aaa authentication-server all

## **Command History**

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 6.1	<ul> <li>The following MLD parameters are added to the ipv6 option:</li> <li>mld group</li> <li>mld stats-counters</li> </ul>

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Config mode on master controllers

# clear wms wired-mac

clear wms wired-mac [ all | gw-mac <mac> | monitored-ap-wm <mac> | prop-eth-mac <mac> |
reg-ap-oui <mac> | system-gw-mac <mac> | system-wired-mac <mac> | wireless-device <mac>]

#### Description

Clear *learned* and *collected* Wired MAC information. Optionally, enter the MAC address, in nn:nn:nn:nn:nn:nn format, of the AP that has seen the Wired Mac.

### **Syntax**

	Description	
all Clear all the learned and collected wired Mac information.		
gw-mac <mac></mac>	Clear the gateway wired Mac information collected from the APs.	
monitored-ap-wm <mac></mac>	Clear monitored AP wired Mac information collected fom the APs.	
prop-eth-mac <mac> Clear the wired Mac information collected from the APs.</mac>		
reg-ap-oui <mac></mac>	Clear the registered AP OUI information collected from the APs.	
system-gw-mac <mac></mac>	Clear system gateway Mac information learned at the controller.	
system-wired-mac <mac></mac>	Clear system wired Mac information learned at the controller.	
wireless-device <mac>]</mac>	Clear routers or potential wireless devices information.	

:

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 6.1	Command introduced

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Config mode on master controllers

# clock set

```
clock
clock set <year><month><day><time>
```

# Description

This command sets the date and time.

## Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range
year	Sets the year. Requires all 4 digits.	Numeric
month	Sets the month. Requires the first three letters of the month.	Alphabetic
day	Sets the day.	1-31
time	Sets the time. Specify hours, minutes, and seconds separated by spaces.	Numeric

## **Usage Guidelines**

You can configure the year, month, day, and time. You must configure all four parameters.

Specify the time using a 24-hour clock. You must specify the seconds.

## Example

The following example configures the clock to January 1st of 2007, at 1:03:52 AM.

(host)(config) #clock set 2007 jan 1 1 3 52

## **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 1.0

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

# clock summer-time recurring

## Description

Set the software clock to begin and end daylight savings time on a recurring basis.

### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description	Range
WORD	Enter the abbreviation for your time zone. For example, PDT for Pacific Daylight Time.	3-5 characters
1-4	Enter the week number to start/end daylight savings time. For example, enter 2 to start daylight savings time on the second week of the month.	1-4
first	Enter the keyword first to have the time change begin or end on the first week of the month.	—
last	Enter the keyword last to have the time change begin or end on the last week of the month.	—
start day	Enter the weekday when the time change begins or ends.	Sunday-Saturday
start month	Enter the month when the time change begins or ends.	January- December
hh:mm	Enter the time, in hours and minutes, that the time change begins or ends.	24 hours
-23 - 23	Hours offset from the Universal Time Clock (UTC).	-23 - 23

## **Usage Guidelines**

This command subtracts exactly 1 hour from the configured time.

The WORD can be any alphanumeric string, but cannot start with a colon (:). A WORD longer than five characters is not accepted. If you enter a WORD containing punctuation, the command is accepted, but the timezone is set to UTC.

You can configure the time to change on a recurring basis. To do so, set the week, day, month, and time when the change takes effect (daylight savings time starts). You must also set the week, day, month, and time when the time changes back (daylight savings time ends).

The start day requires the first three letters of the day. The start month requires the first three letters of the month.

You also have the option to set the number of hours by which to offset the clock from UTC. This has the same effect as the clock timezone command.

## Example

The following example sets daylight savings time to occur starting at 2:00 AM on Sunday in the second week of March, and ending at 2:00 AM on Sunday in the first week of November. The example also sets the name of the time zone to PST with an offset of UTC - 8 hours.

clock summer-time PST recurring 2 Sun Mar 2:00 first Sun Nov 3:00 -8

# **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 1.0

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode	
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers	

# clock timezone

clock timezone <name> <-23 to 23>

### Description

This command sets the time zone on the controller.

#### Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range
<name></name>	Name of the time zone.	3-5 characters
-23 to 23	Hours offset from UTC.	-23 to 23

#### **Usage Guidelines**

The name parameter can be any alphanumeric string, but cannot start with a colon (:). A time zone name longer than five characters is not accepted. If you enter a time zone name containing punctuation, the command is accepted, but the time zone is set to UTC.

## Example

The following example configures the timezone to PST with an offset of UTC - 8 hours.

```
clock timezone PST -8
```

### **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 1.0

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode	
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers	

# cluster-member-custom-cert

```
cluster-member-custom-cert member-mac <mac> ca-cert <ca> server-cert <cert>
suite-b <gcm-128 | gcm-256>]
```

#### Description

This command sets the controller as a control plane security cluster root, and specifies a custom user-installed certificate for authenticating cluster members.

#### Syntax

Parameter	Description
member-mac <mac></mac>	MAC address of the cluster-member's user-installed certificate.
ca-cert <ca></ca>	Name of the CA certificate uploaded via the WebUI
server-cert <cert></cert>	Name of the server certificate uploaded via the WebUI.
suite-b	<ul> <li>To use Suite-B encryption in the secure communication between the cluster root and cluster member, specify one of the following Suite-B algorithms</li> <li>gcm-128: Encryption using 128-bit AES-GCM</li> <li>gcm-256: Encryption using 256-but AES-GCM</li> </ul>

#### **Usage Guidelines**

If your network includes multiple master controllers each with their own hierarchy of APs and local controllers, you can allow APs from one hierarchy to failover to any other hierarchy by defining a cluster of master controllers. Each cluster has one master controller as its cluster root, and all other master controllers as cluster members.

To define a controller as a cluster root, issue one of the following commands on that controller:

- cluster-member-custom-cert: Define the controller as a cluster root, and select a user-installed certificate to authenticate that cluster member.
- cluster-member-factory-cert: Define the controller as a cluster root, and select a factory-installed certificate to authenticate that cluster member.
- cluster-member-ip: Define the controller as a cluster root, and set the IPsec key to authenticate that cluster member.

Note: For information on installing certificates on your controller, refer to the Management Utilities chapter of the Dell PowerConnect W-Series ArubaOS 6.1 User Guide.

#### Example

The following example selects a customer installed certificate for cluster member authentication.

```
(host)(config) # cluster-member-custom-cert member-mac 00:1E:37:CB:D4:52 ca-cert
cacert1 server-cert servercert1
```

# **Related Commands**

Parameter	Description	Mode
control-plane- security	Configure the control plane security profile.	Config mode
show cluster- config	Show the multi-master cluster configuration for the control plane security feature.	Enable mode
show cluster- switches	Issue this command on a master controller using control plane security in a multi-master environment to show other the other controllers to which it is connected.	Enable mode

# Command History.

Introduced in ArubaOS 6.1.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on cluster root controllers

# cluster-member-factory-cert

cluster-member-custom-cert member-mac <mac>

#### Description

This command sets the controller as a control plane security cluster root, and specifies a custom user-installed certificate for authenticating cluster members.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
<mac></mac>	MAC address of the user-installed certificate on the cluster member

#### **Usage Guidelines**

If your network includes multiple master controllers each with their own hierarchy of APs and local controllers, you can allow APs from one hierarchy to failover to any other hierarchy by defining a cluster of master controllers. Each cluster has one master controller as its cluster root, and all other master controllers as cluster members.

To define a controller as a cluster root, issue one of the following commands on that controller:

- cluster-member-custom-cert: Define the controller as a cluster root, and select a user-installed certificate to authenticate that cluster member.
- cluster-member-factory-cert: Define the controller as a cluster root, and select a factory-installed certificate to authenticate that cluster member.
- cluster-member-ip: Define the controller as a cluster root, and set the IPsec key to authenticate that cluster member.

Note: For details on installing certificates on your controller, refer to the Management Utilities chapter of the Dell PowerConnect W-Series ArubaOS 6.1 User Guide.

## Example

The following command sets the controller on which you issue command as a root controller, and adds the controller 172.21.18.18 as a cluster member with the IPsec key ipseckey1:

```
(host) (config) #cluster-member-factory-cert member-mac 00:1E:37:CB:D4:52
```

#### **Related Commands**

Parameter	Description	Mode
control-plane- security	Configure the control plane security profile.	Config mode
show cluster- config	Show the multi-master cluster configuration for the control plane security feature.	Enable mode
show cluster- switches	Issue this command on a master controller using control plane security in a multi-master environment to show other the other controllers to which it is connected.	Enable mode

## Command History.

Introduced in ArubaOS 6.1.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on cluster root controllers

# cluster-member-ip

```
cluster-member-ip <ip-address>
  ipsec <key>
cluster-member-ip <ip-address> ipsec <key>
```

## Description

This command sets the controller as a control plane security cluster root, and specifies the IPsec key for a cluster member.

### Syntax

Parameter	Description
<ip-address></ip-address>	Switch IP address of a control plane security cluster member. You can also use the IP address 0.0.0.0 to set a single IPsec key for all cluster members.
ipsec <key></key>	Configure the value of the IPsec key for secure communication between the cluster root and the specified cluster member. The key must be between 6-64 characters.

## **Usage Guidelines**

If your network includes multiple master controllers each with their own hierarchy of APs and local controllers, you can allow APs from one hierarchy to failover to any other hierarchy by defining a cluster of master controllers. Each cluster has one master controller as its cluster root, and all other master controllers as cluster members.

The master controller operating as the cluster root will use the control plane security feature to create a selfsigned certificate, then certify it's own local controllers and APs. Next, the cluster root will send the certificate to each cluster member, which in turn certifies their own local controllers and APs. Since all controllers and APs in the cluster get their certificates from the cluster root, they will all have the same trust anchor, and the APs can switch to any other controller in the cluster and still remain connected to the secure network.

Issue the cluster-member-ip command on the controller you want to define as the cluster root to set the IPsec key for secure communication between the cluster root and each cluster member. Use the IP address 0.0.0.0 in this command to set a single IPsec key for all member controllers, or repeat this command as desired to define a different IPsec key for each cluster member.

Once the cluster root has defined an IPsec key for all cluster members, you must access each of the member controllers and issue the command cluster-root-ip to define the IPsec key for communication to the cluster root.

## Example

The following command sets the controller on which you issue command as a root controller, and adds the controller 172.21.18.18 as a cluster member with the IPsec key ipseckey1:

(host) (config) #cluster-member-ip 172.21.18.18 ipsec ipseckey1

# **Related Commands**

Parameter	Description	Mode
control-plane- security	Configure the control plane security profile.	Config mode
show cluster- config	Show the multi-master cluster configuration for the control plane security feature.	Enable mode
show cluster- switches	Issue this command on a master controller using control plane security in a multi-master environment to show other the other controllers to which it is connected.	Enable mode

# Command History.

Introduced in ArubaOS 5.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on cluster root controllers

# cluster-root-ip

```
cluster-root-ip <ip-address>
  ipsec <key>
  ipsec-custom-cert root-mac1 <mac1> [root-mac2 <mac2>] ca-cert <ca> server-cert
  <cert> [suite-b <gcm-128 | gcm-256>]
  ipsec-factory-cert root-mac-1 <mac> [root-mac-1 <mac>]
```

### Description

This command sets the controller as a control plane security cluster member, and defines the IPsec key or certificate for secure communication between the cluster member and the controller's cluster root.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
<ip-address></ip-address>	The IP address of control plane security cluster root controller. To set a single IPsec key for all member controllers in the cluster use the IP address 0.0.0.0.
ipsec <key></key>	Set the value of the IPsec pre-shared key for communication with the cluster root. This parameter must be have the same value as the IPsec key defined for the cluster member via the cluster-member-ip command.
ipsec-factory-cert	Use a factory-installed certificate for secure communication between the cluster root and the specified cluster member by specifying the MAC address of the certificate.
root-mac-1 <mac></mac>	Specify MAC address of the cluster root.
root-mac-2 <mac></mac>	Specify MAC address of the redundant cluster Root.
ipsec-custom-cert	Use a custom user-installed certificate for secure communication between the cluster root and the specified cluster member.
root-mac-1 <mac></mac>	Specify the MAC address of the cluster-root's certificate.
root-mac-2 <mac></mac>	(Optional) If your network has multiple master controllers, use this parameter to specify he MAC address of the redundant cluster-root's certificate.
ca-cert <ca></ca>	Name of the CA certificate uploaded via the WebUI
server-cert <cert></cert>	Name of the server certificate uploaded via the WebUI.
suite-b	<ul> <li>To use Suite-B encryption in the secure communication between the cluster root and cluster member, specify one of the following Suite-B algorithms</li> <li>gcm-128: Encryption using 128-bit AES-GCM</li> <li>gcm-256: Encryption using 256-but AES-GCM</li> </ul>

#### **Usage Guidelines**

If your network includes multiple master controllers each with their own hierarchy of APs and local controllers, you can allow APs from one hierarchy to failover to any other hierarchy by defining a cluster of master controllers. Each cluster has one master controller as its cluster root, and all other master controllers as cluster members.

The master controller operating as the cluster root will use the control plane security feature to create a selfsigned certificate, then certify it's own local controllers and APs. Next, the cluster root will send the certificate to each cluster member, which in turn certifies their own local controllers and APs. Since all controllers and APs in the cluster get their certificates from the cluster root, they will all have the same trust anchor, and the APs can switch to any other controller in the cluster and still remain connected to the secure network. Issue the clustermember-ip command on the controller you want to define as the cluster root to select the certificate or define the IPsec key for secure communication between the cluster root and each cluster member. Once the cluster root has defined an IPsec key or certificate for all cluster members, you must access each of the member controllers and issue the command cluster-root-ip to define the IPsec key or certificate for communication to the cluster root.



Note: For details on installing certificates on your controller, refer to the Management Utilities chapter of the Dell PowerConnect W-Series ArubaOS 6.1 User Guide.

#### **Example**

The following command defines the IPsec key for communication between the cluster member and the root controller 172.21.45.22:

(host) (config) #cluster-root-ip 172.21.45.22 ipsec ipseckey1

#### **Related Commands**

Parameter	Description	Mode
control-plane- security	Configure the control plane security profile.	Config mode
show cluster- config	Show the multi-master cluster configuration for the control plane security feature.	Enable mode
show cluster- switches	Issue this command on a master controller using control plane security in a multi-master environment to show other the other controllers to which it is connected.	Enable mode

#### **Command History**

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 5.0	Command introduced.
ArubaOS 6.1	The ipsec-factory-cert and ipsec-custom-cert parameters were introduced to allow certificate-based authentication of cluster members.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on cluster member controllers

# configure terminal

configure terminal

#### Description

This command allows you to enter configuration commands.

#### **Syntax**

No parameters.

### **Usage Guidelines**

Upon entering this command, the enable mode prompt changes to:

(host) (config) #
To return to enable mode, enter Ctrl-Z or exit.

#### Example

The following command allows you to enter configuration commands:

(host) # configure terminal

#### **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable mode on master controllers

# controller-ip

```
controller-ip [loopback|vlan <VLAN ID>]
no ...
```

## Description

This command sets the controller IP to the loopback interface address or a specific VLAN interface address.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description	Default
loopback	Sets the controller IP to the loopback interface.	disabled
vlan	Set the controller IP to a VLAN interface.	_
VLAN ID	Specifies the VLAN interface ID.	_

#### **Usage Guidelines**

This command allows you to set the controller IP to the loopback interface address or a specific VLAN interface address. If the controller IP command is not configured then the controller IP defaults to the loopback interface address. If the loopback interface address is not configured then the first configured VLAN interface address is selected. Generally, VLAN 1 is the factory default setting and thus becomes the controller IP address.

#### Example

The following command sets the controller IP address to VLAN interface 6.

```
(host) (config) #controller-ip vlan 6
```

#### **Related Commands**

```
(host) (config) #show controller-ip
```

#### **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.4

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

# controller-ipv6

```
controller-ipv6 [loopback|vlan <VLAN ID>]
no ...
```

## Description

This command sets the default IPv6 address of the controller to the IPv6 loopback interface address or a specific VLAN interface address.

### Syntax

Parameter	Description	Default
loopback	Sets the controller IP to the loopback interface.	disabled
vlan	Set thecontroller IP to a VLAN interface.	—
VLAN ID	Specifies the VLAN interface ID.	_

### **Usage Guidelines**

This command allows you to set the default IPv6 address of the controller to the IPv6 loopback interface address or a specific IPv6 VLAN interface address. If the controller IPv6 command is not configured then the controller IP defaults to the loopback interface address. If the loopback interface address is not configured then the first configured VLAN interface address is selected. Generally, VLAN 1 is the factory default setting and thus becomes the controller IP address.

## Example

The following command sets the controller IP address to VLAN interface 6.

```
(host) (config) #controller-ipv6 vlan 6
```

## **Related Commands**

(host) (config) #show controller-ipv6

## **Command History**

This command is introduced in ArubaOS 6.1.

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

# control-plane-security

```
control-plane-security
  auto-cert-allowed-addrs <ipaddress-start> <ipaddress-end>
  auto-cert-allow-all
  auto-cert-prov
  cpsec-enable
  no ...
```

## Description

Configure the control plane security profile by identifying APs to receive security certificates.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
auto-cert-allowed-addrs <ipaddress-start> <ipaddress-end></ipaddress-end></ipaddress-start>	Use this command to define a specific range of AP IP addresses. The controller will send certificates to the APs in this IP range when auto certificate provisioning is enabled. Identify a range by entering the starting IP address and the ending IP address in the range, separated by a single space. You can repeat this command as many times as necessary to define multiple IP ranges.
auto-cert-allow-all	When you issue the control-plane-security auto-cert-allow-all command, the controller will send a certificate to all associated APs when auto certificate provisioning is enabled. When disabled, the controller sends certificates only to APs whose IP addresses are in the ranges specified by auto-cert-allowed-addrs.
auto-cert-prov	Issue this command to enable automatic certificate provisioning. When this feature is enabled, the controller will attempt to send certificates to associated APs. To disable this feature, use the command no auto-cert-prov. Automatic certificate provisioning is disabled by default
cpsec-enable	Issue this command to enable control plane security. To disable this feature, use the command no cpsec-enable. Control plane security is enabled by default.

## **Usage Guidelines**

Controllers enabled with control plane security will only send certificates to APs that you have identified as valid APs on the network. If you are confident that all campus APs currently on your network are valid APs, you can configure automatic certificate provisioning to send certificates from the controller to each campus AP, or to all campus APs within a specific range of IP addresses. If you want closer control over each AP that gets certified, you can manually add individual campus APs to the secure network by adding each AP's information to a campus AP whitelist.

## Example

The following command defines a range of IP addresses that should receive certificates from the controller, and enables the control plane security feature:

```
(host)(config) # control-plane-security
  auto-cert-allowed-addrs 10.21.18.10 10.21.10.90
  cpsec-enable
```

# **Related Commands**

Command	Description	Mode
show control-plane-security	Show the current configuration of the control plane security profile.	Config mode

# **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 5.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system.	Config mode on master or local controllers

# сору

```
copy
flash: <srcfilename> {flash: <destfilename> | scp: <scphost> <username>
<destfilename> |
    tftp: <tftphost> <destfilename>} |
ftp: <ftphost> <user> <filename> system: partition {0|1} |
running-config {flash: <filename> | ftp: <ftphost> <user> <password> <filename>
    [<remote-dir>] | startup-config | tftp: <tftphost> <filename>} |
scp: <scphost> <username> <filename> {flash: <destfilename>| system: partition [0|1]}|
startup-config {flash: <filename> | tftp: <tftphost> <filename>} |
system: partition {<srcpartition> 0|1} [<destpartition> 0 | 1] |
tftp: <tftphost> <filename> {flash: <destfilename> | system: partition [0|1]}
```

### Description

This command copies files to and from the controller.

# Syntax

flaah:Copy the contents of the controller's flash file system, the system image, to a specified destination.arcfilenameFull name of the flash file to be copied.flash:Copy the file to the flash file system.deatfilenameSpecify the new name of the copied file.tftp:Copy the file to a TFTP server.ftphostSpecify the IP address or hostname of the FTP server.ftphostSpecify the IP address or hostname of the FTP server.ftphostSpecify the IP address or hostname of the FTP server.ftlenameFull name of the file to access the FTP server.filenameFull name of the file to be copied.0   1Specify the system partition to save the file.running-configCopy the schfiguration to the flash file system.filenameSpecify the system partition to a server.ftphostSpecify the new name of the copied configuration file.ftp:Using FTP, copy the configuration to a FTP server.running configuration to a FTP server.userUser account name required to access the FTP server.runderSpecify the IP address of the FTP server.userUsing FTP, copy the configuration to a FTP server.runderSpecify a remote directory, if needed.atatup-configCopy an ArubaOS image file or file file file file file server.runderSpecify the IP address of hostname of the FTP server.scp:Copy an ArubaOS image file or file file file file file server.runderSpecify the IP address of hostname of the copied.runderSpecify the IP address of host	Parameter	Description
flash:Copy the file to the flash file system.dest filenameSpecify the new name of the copied file.tftp:Copy the file to a TFTP server.tftphostSpecify the IP address or hostname of the TFTP server.ftphoatSpecify the IP address or hostname of the FTP server.userUser account name required to access the FTP server.filenameFull name of the file to be copied.o   1Specify the system partition to save the file.running-configCopy the active, running configuration to a specified destination.filenameSpecify the system partition to a server.filenameSpecify the new name of the copied configuration file.ftp:Using FTP, copy the configuration to a specified destination.ftp:Using FTP, copy the configuration to an FTP server.gaswordPassword required to access the FTP server.passwordSpecify the IP address of the FTP server.remote-dirSpecify the IP address or hostname of the TTP server.remote-dirSpecify the IP address or hostname of the TTP server.remote-dirSpecify the IP address or hostname of the TTP server.remote-dirSpecify the IP address or hostname of the TTP server.sep:Copy the advector, running configuration to the start-up configuration.tftp:Using TTFP, copy the configuration to a TTP serversep:Copy an ArubaOS image file or file from the files hile system using the Secure Copy protocol.sep:Specify the IP address of the SCP server or remote host.tftp:Using TTFP, copy the configuration to a	flash:	
destfilenameSpecify the new name of the copied file.tftp:Copy the file to a TFTP server.tftphostSpecify the IP address or hostname of the TFTP server.ftphostSpecify the IP address or hostname of the FTP server.userUser account name required to access the FTP server.filenameFull name of the file to be copied.0   1Specify the system partition to save the file.running-configCopy the active, running configuration to a specified destination.filenameSpecify the new name of the copied configuration file.ftp:Using FTP, copy the configuration to an FTP server.ftphostSpecify the new name of the copied configuration file.ftp:Using FTP, copy the configuration to an FTP server.gaswordPasword required to access the FTP server.paswordPasword required to access the FTP server.remote-dirSpecify the IP address or hostname of the TFTP server.remote-dirSpecify are mote directory, if needed.startup-configCopy the active, running configuration to a FTP server.remote-dirSpecify the IP address or hostname of the file site wising the Secure Copy protocol.resp:Copy an ArubaOS image file or file from the files file soft wersing 2 protocol.scp:Specify the address of the SCP server or remote host.usernameUser account name required to access the SCP server or remote host.filenameSpecify the IP address of the SCP server or remote host.scphostSpecify the IP address of the SCP server or remote host.usernameUse	srcfilename	Full name of the flash file to be copied.
tftp:Copy the file to a TFTP server.tftphoatSpecify the IP address or hostname of the TFTP server.ftp:Copy a file from the FTP server.ftphoatSpecify the IP address or hostname of the FTP server.userUser account name required to access the FTP server.filenameFull name of the file to be copied.01Specify the system partition to save the file.running-configCopy the configuration to the fash file system.filenameSpecify the system partition to a specified destination.filenameSpecify the new name of the copied configuration file.ftp:Using FTP, copy the configuration to a FTP server.userUser account name required to access the FTP server.userUser account name required to access the FTP server.userUser account name required to access the FTP server.passwordPassword required to access the FTP server.tftp:Using TFP, copy the configuration to the start-up configuration.tftp:Using TFP, copy the configuration to a TFTP server.scp:Copy an ArubaOS image file or file from the flash file system using the Secure Copy protocol.rbsCP server or remote host must support SSH version 2 protocol.scphostSpecify the IP address of the SCP server or remote host.usernameUser account name required to access the SCP server or remote host.filenameSpecify the new name of the copied.filenameSpecify the new name of the copied file.system:Copy the file to the flash file system.filenameSpe	flash:	Copy the file to the flash file system.
LftphostSpecify the IP address or hostname of the TFTP server.ftp:Copy a file from the FTP server.gtphostSpecify the IP address or hostname of the FTP server.userUser account name required to access the FTP server.ilenameFull name of the file to be copied.0   1Specify the system partition to a save the file.running-configCopy the active, running configuration to a specified destination.filenameSpecify the even name of the copied configuration file.ftp:Using FTP, copy the configuration to a FTP server.gtphostSpecify the new name of the copied configuration file.ftp:Using FTP, copy the configuration to an FTP server.userUser account name required to access the FTP server.paaswordPassword required to access the FTP server.remote-dirSpecify the IP address of hostname of the TFTP server.tftp:Using FTP, copy the configuration to the start-up configuration.tftp:Using TFTP, copy the configuration to a TFTP server.ftp:Using TFTP, copy the configuration to a TFTP server.scp:Copy and arubaOS image file or file from the flash file system using the Secure Copy protocol.scp:Specify the IP address of the SCP server or remote host.usernameUser account name required to access the SCP server or remote host.filenameSpecify the IP address of the copied file.system:Copy the file to the flash file system.filenameSpecify the new name of the copied file.system:Copy the file to the system partition. <td>destfilename</td> <td>Specify the new name of the copied file.</td>	destfilename	Specify the new name of the copied file.
ftp:Copy a file from the FTP server.ftphostSpecify the IP address or hostname of the FTP server.userUser account name required to access the FTP server.filenameFull name of the file to be copied.0   1Specify the system partition to as we the file.running-configCopy the active, running configuration to a specified destination.filenameSpecify the new name of the copied configuration file.ftp:Using FTP, copy the configuration to an FTP server.ftphostSpecify the IP address of the FTP server.userUser account name required to access the FTP server.passwordPassword required to access the FTP server.remote-dirSpecify a remote directory, if needed.attrup-configCopy the active, running configuration to the start-up configuration.tttp:Using FTP, copy the configuration to a TFTP server.remote-dirSpecify the IP address or hostname of the TFTP server.scp:Copy an ArubaOS image file or file from the flash file system using the Secure Copy protocol.ttphostSpecify the IP address or hostname of the SCP server or remote host.acphostSpecify the IP address of the SCP server or remote host.filenameUser account name required to access the SCP server or remote host.filenameSpecify the iIP address of the system.filenameSpecify the IP address of the SCP server or remote host.acphostSpecify the IP address of the SCP server or remote host.filenameSpecify the iB solute path of the filename to be copied.filename	tftp:	Copy the file to a TFTP server.
ftphostSpecify the IP address or hostname of the FTP server.userUser account name required to access the FTP server.filenameFull name of the file to be copied.0   1Specify the system partition to save the file.running-configCopy the active, running configuration to a specified destination.filenameSpecify the new name of the copied configuration file.ftp:Using FTP, copy the configuration to an FTP server.ftphostSpecify the IP address of the FTP server.userUser account name required to access the FTP server.passwordPassword required to access the FTP server.passwordSpecify the IP address or hostname of the tast-up configuration.tftp:User account name required to access the FTP server.remote-dirSpecify a remote directory, if needed.startup-configCopy the active, running configuration to a TFTP server.scp:Using TFTP, copy the configuration to a TFTP server.scp:Specify the IP address or hostname of the TFTP server.scp:Specify the IP address or hostname of the TFTP server.scp:Copy an ArubaOS image file or file from the flash file system using the Secure Copy protocol.rhe SCP server or remote host.The SCP server or remote host.silenameUser account name required to access the SCP server or remote host.filenameSpecify the absolute path of the filename to be copied.filenameSpecify the infle of the filename to be copied.filenameSpecify the new name of the copied file.system:Copy the file	tftphost	Specify the IP address or hostname of the TFTP server.
userUser account name required to access the FTP server.filenameFull name of the file to be copied.0   1Specify the system partition to save the file.running-configCopy the active, running configuration to a specified destination.filenameSpecify the new name of the copied configuration file.ftp:Using FTP, copy the configuration to an FTP server.ftphostSpecify the IP address of the FTP server.userUser account name required to access the FTP server.passwordPassword required to access the FTP server.remote-dirSpecify a remote directory, if needed.startup-configCopy the active, running configuration to a TFTP serversep:Using TFTP, copy the configuration to a TFTP server.sepote-dirSpecify a remote directory, if needed.startup-configCopy the active, running configuration to a TFTP server.sept:Using TFTP, copy the configuration to a TFTP server.scp:Copy an ArubaOS image file or file from the flash file system using the Secure Copy protocol.scphostSpecify the IP address of the SCP server or remote host.usernameUser account name required to access the SCP server or remote host.filenameSpecify the absolute path of the filename to be copied.filash:Copy the file to the flash file system.system:Copy the file to the flash file system.filenameSpecify the new name of the copied file.system:Copy the file to the flash file system.filenameSpecify the new name of the copied file.	ftp:	Copy a file from the FTP server.
filenameFull name of the file to be copied.0   1Specify the system partition to save the file.running-configCopy the active, running configuration to a specified destination.flash:Copy the configuration to the flash file system.filenameSpecify the new name of the copied configuration file.ftp:Using FTP, copy the configuration to an FTP server.ttphostSpecify the IP address of the FTP server.userUser account name required to access the FTP server.passwordPassword required to access the FTP server.remote-dirSpecify the IP address or hostname of the copied.startup-configCopy the active, running configuration to the start-up configuration.tftp:Using TFTP, copy the configuration to a TFTP serverscp:Specify the IP address or hostname of the TFTP server.scp:Specify the IP address or hostname of the TFTP server.scp:Copy an ArubaOS image file or file from the flash file system using the Secure Copy protocol.scphostSpecify the IP address of the SCP server or remote host.usernameUser account name required to access the SCP server or remote host.filenameSpecify the absolute path of the filename to be copied.flash:Copy the file to the flash file system.settilenameSpecify the new name of the copied file.system:Copy the file to the flash file system.flash:Copy the file to the flash file system.flash:Copy the file to the flash file system.specify the new name of the copied file.Specify the new	ftphost	Specify the IP address or hostname of the FTP server.
01Specify the system partition to save the file.running-configCopy the active, running configuration to a specified destination.flash:Copy the configuration to the flash file system.filenameSpecify the new name of the copied configuration file.ftp:Using FTP, copy the configuration to an FTP server.ftphostSpecify the IP address of the FTP server.userUser account name required to access the FTP server.passwordPassword required to access the FTP server.passwordSpecify a remote directory, if needed.startup-configCopy the active, running configuration to the start-up configuration.tftp:Using TFTP, copy the configuration to a TFTP server.scp:Specify the IP address or hostname of the TFTP server.scp:Specify the IP address or hostname of the TSTP server.scp:Copy an ArubaOS image file or file from the flash file system using the Secure Copy protocol. The SCP server or remote host must support SSH version 2 protocol.scphostSpecify the IP address of the SCP server or remote host.usernameUser account name required to access the SCP server or remote host.filenameSpecify the absolute path of the filename to be copied.flash:Copy the file to the flash file system.destfilenameSpecify the new name of the copied file.system:Copy the file to the flash file system.flash:Copy the file to the flash file system.flash:Copy the file to the flash file system.flash:Copy the file to the flash file system.<	user	User account name required to access the FTP server.
running-configCopy the active, running configuration to a specified destination.flash:Copy the configuration to the flash file system.filenameSpecify the new name of the copied configuration file.ftp:Using FTP, copy the configuration to an FTP server.ftphostSpecify the IP address of the FTP server.userUser account name required to access the FTP server.passwordPassword required to access the FTP server.remote-dirSpecify a remote directory, if needed.startup-configCopy the active, running configuration to the start-up configuration.tftp:Using TFTP, copy the configuration to a TFTP server.scp:Copy and ArubaOS image file or file from the flash file system using the Secure Copy protocol.rhe SCP server or remote host must support SSH version 2 protocol.scphostSpecify the IP address of the SCP server or remote host.tilenameUser account name required to access the SCP server or remote host.filenameSpecify the IP address of the SCP server or remote host.filenameSpecify the IP address of the SCP server or remote host.filenameSpecify the IP address of the SCP server or remote host.filenameSpecify the iP address of the copied file.system:Copy the file to the flash file system.destfilenameSpecify the new name of the copied file.system:Copy the file to the system partition.startup-configCopy the file to the system partition.startup-configCopy the file to the flash file system.flash:Copy the file to	filename	Full name of the file to be copied.
flash:Copy the configuration to the flash file system.filenameSpecify the new name of the copied configuration file.ftp:Using FTP, copy the configuration to an FTP server.ftphostSpecify the IP address of the FTP server.userUser account name required to access the FTP server.passwordPassword required to access the FTP server.remote-dirSpecify a remote directory, if needed.startup-configCopy the active, running configuration to the start-up configuration.tftp:Using TFTP, copy the configuration to a TFTP server.scp:Specify the IP address or hostname of the TFTP server.scp:Copy an ArubaOS image file or file from the flash file system using the Secure Copy protocol. The SCP server or remote host must support SSH version 2 protocol.scphostSpecify the IP address of the SCP server or remote host.usernameUser account name required to access the SCP server or remote host.filenameSpecify the IP address of the SCP server or remote host.filenameSpecify the IP address of the SCP server or remote host.filenameSpecify the IP address of the SCP server or remote host.filenameSpecify the iBs of the filename to be copied.filenameSpecify the iBs of the system.destfilenameSpecify the new name of the copied file.system:Copy the file to the system partition.startup-configCopy the file to the system.flash:Copy the file to the flash file system.flash:Copy the file to the flash file system.flash:Copy	0   1	Specify the system partition to save the file.
filenameSpecify the new name of the copied configuration file.ftp:Using FTP, copy the configuration to an FTP server.ftphostSpecify the IP address of the FTP server.userUser account name required to access the FTP server.passwordPassword required to access the FTP server.passwordSpecify a remote directory, if needed.startup-configCopy the active, running configuration to the start-up configuration.tftp:Using TFTP, copy the configuration to a TFTP serverscp:Specify the IP address or hostname of the TFTP server.scp:Copy an ArubaOS image file or file from the flash file system using the Secure Copy protocol. The SCP server or remote host must support SSH version 2 protocol.scphostSpecify the IP address of the SCP server or remote host.usernameUser account name required to access the SCP server or remote host.filenameSpecify the absolute path of the filename to be copied.flash:Copy the file to the flash file system.destfilenameSpecify the new name of the copied file.system:Copy the file to the system partition.startup-configCopy the startup configuration to a specified flash file or to a TFTP server.flash:Copy the file to the flash file system.flash:Copy th	running-config	Copy the active, running configuration to a specified destination.
ftp:Using FTP, copy the configuration to an FTP server.ftphostSpecify the IP address of the FTP server.userUser account name required to access the FTP server.passwordPassword required to access the FTP server.remote-dirSpecify a remote directory, if needed.startup-configCopy the active, running configuration to the start-up configuration.tftp:Using TFTP, copy the configuration to a TFTP servertftphostSpecify the IP address or hostname of the TFTP server.scp:Copy an ArubaOS image file or file from the flash file system using the Secure Copy protocol.scp:Specify the IP address of the SCP server or remote host.usernameUser account name required to access the SCP server or remote host.usernameSpecify the absolute path of the filename to be copied.filenameSpecify the new name of the copied file.system:Copy the file to the system partition.startup-configCopy the file to the flash file system.filash:Copy the file to the flash file system.filash:Specify the new name of the copied file.system:Copy the file to the flash file system.filash:Copy the file to the flash file system.filash:Sopy the file to the flash file system. <t< td=""><td>flash:</td><td>Copy the configuration to the flash file system.</td></t<>	flash:	Copy the configuration to the flash file system.
ftphostSpecify the IP address of the FTP server.userUser account name required to access the FTP server.passwordPassword required to access the FTP server.remote-dirSpecify a remote directory, if needed.startup-configCopy the active, running configuration to the start-up configuration.tftp:Using TFTP, copy the configuration to a TFTP servertftphostSpecify the IP address or hostname of the TFTP server.scp:Copy an ArubaOS image file or file from the flash file system using the Secure Copy protocol. The SCP server or remote host must support SSH version 2 protocol.scphostSpecify the IP address of the SCP server or remote host.usernameUser account name required to access the SCP server or remote host.filenameSpecify the absolute path of the filename to be copied.flash:Copy the file to the flash file system.destfilenameSpecify the new name of the copied file.system:Copy the file to the system partition.startup-configCopy the file to the flash file system.flash:Copy the file to the flash file system.flash:Copy the file to the system partition.startup-configCopy the file to the flash file system.flash:Copy the file to the flash file system.flash:Copy the file to the flash file system.flash:Specify the new name of the copied flash file or to a TFTP server.flash:Specify the new name of the copied startup configuration file.	filename	Specify the new name of the copied configuration file.
userUser account name required to access the FTP server.passwordPassword required to access the FTP server.remote-dirSpecify a remote directory, if needed.startup-configCopy the active, running configuration to the start-up configuration.tftp:Using TFTP, copy the configuration to a TFTP servertftphostSpecify the IP address or hostname of the TFTP server.scp:Copy an Aruba0S image file or file from the flash file system using the Secure Copy protocol.scphostSpecify the IP address of the SCP server or remote host.usernameUser account name required to access the SCP server or remote host.filenameSpecify the absolute path of the filename to be copied.filenameSpecify the flash file system.destfilenameSpecify the new name of the copied file.system:Copy the file to the flash file system.flash:Copy the file to the flash file system.flash:Specify the new name of the copied file.system:Specify the ile to the flash file system.flash:Copy the file to the flash file system.flash:Specify the new name of the copied file.startup-configCopy the file to the flash file system.flash:Specify the new name of the copied file.system:Specify the new name of the copied file.flash:Copy the file to the flash file system.flash:Specify the new name of the copied startup configuration file.flash:Specify the new name of the copied startup configuration file.	ftp:	Using FTP, copy the configuration to an FTP server.
passwordPassword required to access the FTP server.remote-dirSpecify a remote directory, if needed.startup-configCopy the active, running configuration to the start-up configuration.tftp:Using TFTP, copy the configuration to a TFTP servertftphostSpecify the IP address or hostname of the TFTP server.scp:Copy an ArubaOS image file or file from the flash file system using the Secure Copy protocol.scpbostSpecify the IP address of the SCP server or remote host.usernameUser account name required to access the SCP server or remote host.filenameSpecify the absolute path of the filename to be copied.filash:Copy the file to the flash file system.destfilenameSpecify the new name of the copied file.system:Copy the startup configuration to a specified flash file or to a TFTP server.flash:Copy the file to the flash file system.filash:Specify the new name of the copied file.system:Specify the new name of the copied file.startup-configCopy the startup configuration to a specified flash file or to a TFTP server.filash:Specify the new name of the copied file.startup-configSpecify the new name of the copied file.startup-configSpecify the file to the flash file system.filash:Specify the new name of the copied startup configuration file.	ftphost	Specify the IP address of the FTP server.
remote-dirSpecify a remote directory, if needed.startup-configCopy the active, running configuration to the start-up configuration.tftp:Using TFTP, copy the configuration to a TFTP servertftphostSpecify the IP address or hostname of the TFTP server.scp:Copy an ArubaOS image file or file from the flash file system using the Secure Copy protocol.scphostSpecify the IP address of the SCP server or remote host.usernameUser account name required to access the SCP server or remote host.filenameSpecify the absolute path of the filename to be copied.flash:Copy the file to the flash file system.destfilenameSpecify the new name of the copied file.system:Copy the startup configuration to a specified flash file or to a TFTP server.flash:Specify the new name of the copied startup configuration file.filenameSpecify the new name of the copied startup configuration file.	user	User account name required to access the FTP server.
startup-configCopy the active, running configuration to the start-up configuration.tftp:Using TFTP, copy the configuration to a TFTP servertftphostSpecify the IP address or hostname of the TFTP server.scp:Copy an ArubaOS image file or file from the flash file system using the Secure Copy protocol. The SCP server or remote host must support SSH version 2 protocol.scphostSpecify the IP address of the SCP server or remote host.usernameUser account name required to access the SCP server or remote host.filenameSpecify the absolute path of the filename to be copied.flash:Copy the file to the flash file system.destfilenameSpecify the new name of the copied file.system:Copy the startup configuration to a specified flash file or to a TFTP server.flash:Copy the file to the flash file system.flash:Copy the file to the flash file system.flash:Specify the new name of the copied file.system:Specify the startup configuration to a specified flash file or to a TFTP server.flash:Copy the file to the flash file system.flash:Specify the new name of the copied startup configuration file.	password	Password required to access the FTP server.
tftp:Using TFTP, copy the configuration to a TFTP servertftphostSpecify the IP address or hostname of the TFTP server.scp:Copy an ArubaOS image file or file from the flash file system using the Secure Copy protocol. The SCP server or remote host must support SSH version 2 protocol.scphostSpecify the IP address of the SCP server or remote host.usernameUser account name required to access the SCP server or remote host.filenameSpecify the absolute path of the filename to be copied.flash:Copy the file to the flash file system.destfilenameSpecify the new name of the copied file.system:Copy the file to the system partition.startup-configCopy the startup configuration to a specified flash file or to a TFTP server.filash:Specify the new name of the copied startup configuration file.	remote-dir	Specify a remote directory, if needed.
tftphostSpecify the IP address or hostname of the TFTP server.scp:Copy an ArubaOS image file or file from the flash file system using the Secure Copy protocol.scphostSpecify the IP address of the SCP server or remote host.usernameUser account name required to access the SCP server or remote host.filenameSpecify the absolute path of the filename to be copied.flash:Copy the file to the flash file system.destfilenameSpecify the new name of the copied file.system:Copy the file to the system partition.startup-configCopy the startup configuration to a specified flash file or to a TFTP server.filenameSpecify the new name of the copied startup configuration file.	startup-config	Copy the active, running configuration to the start-up configuration.
scp:Copy an ArubaOS image file or file from the flash file system using the Secure Copy protocol. The SCP server or remote host must support SSH version 2 protocol.scphostSpecify the IP address of the SCP server or remote host.usernameUser account name required to access the SCP server or remote host.filenameSpecify the absolute path of the filename to be copied.flash:Copy the file to the flash file system.destfilenameSpecify the new name of the copied file.system:Copy the file to the system partition.startup-configCopy the startup configuration to a specified flash file or to a TFTP server.flash:Copy the file to the flash file system.	tftp:	Using TFTP, copy the configuration to a TFTP server
The SCP server or remote host must support SSH version 2 protocol.scphostSpecify the IP address of the SCP server or remote host.usernameUser account name required to access the SCP server or remote host.filenameSpecify the absolute path of the filename to be copied.flash:Copy the file to the flash file system.destfilenameSpecify the new name of the copied file.system:Copy the file to the system partition.startup-configCopy the startup configuration to a specified flash file or to a TFTP server.flash:Copy the file to the flash file system.	tftphost	Specify the IP address or hostname of the TFTP server.
usernameUser account name required to access the SCP server or remote host.filenameSpecify the absolute path of the filename to be copied.flash:Copy the file to the flash file system.destfilenameSpecify the new name of the copied file.system:Copy the file to the system partition.startup-configCopy the startup configuration to a specified flash file or to a TFTP server.flash:Copy the file to the flash file system.flash:Specify the new name of the copied file.	scp:	
filenameSpecify the absolute path of the filename to be copied.flash:Copy the file to the flash file system.destfilenameSpecify the new name of the copied file.system:Copy the file to the system partition.startup-configCopy the startup configuration to a specified flash file or to a TFTP server.flash:Copy the file to the flash file system.filenameSpecify the new name of the copied startup configuration file.	scphost	Specify the IP address of the SCP server or remote host.
flash:Copy the file to the flash file system.destfilenameSpecify the new name of the copied file.system:Copy the file to the system partition.startup-configCopy the startup configuration to a specified flash file or to a TFTP server.flash:Copy the file to the flash file system.filenameSpecify the new name of the copied startup configuration file.	username	User account name required to access the SCP server or remote host.
destfilenameSpecify the new name of the copied file.system:Copy the file to the system partition.startup-configCopy the startup configuration to a specified flash file or to a TFTP server.flash:Copy the file to the flash file system.filenameSpecify the new name of the copied startup configuration file.	filename	Specify the absolute path of the filename to be copied.
system:Copy the file to the system partition.startup-configCopy the startup configuration to a specified flash file or to a TFTP server.flash:Copy the file to the flash file system.filenameSpecify the new name of the copied startup configuration file.	flash:	Copy the file to the flash file system.
startup-config       Copy the startup configuration to a specified flash file or to a TFTP server.         flash:       Copy the file to the flash file system.         filename       Specify the new name of the copied startup configuration file.	destfilename	Specify the new name of the copied file.
flash:       Copy the file to the flash file system.         filename       Specify the new name of the copied startup configuration file.	system:	Copy the file to the system partition.
filename Specify the new name of the copied startup configuration file.	startup-config	Copy the startup configuration to a specified flash file or to a TFTP server.
	flash:	Copy the file to the flash file system.
tftp: Using TFTP, copy the startup configuration to a TFTP server	filename	Specify the new name of the copied startup configuration file.
	tftp:	Using TFTP, copy the startup configuration to a TFTP server

Parameter	Description
tftphost	Specify the IP address or hostname of the TFTP server.
system:	Copy the specified system partition
srcpartition	Disk partition from which to copy the system data, as either 0 or 1.
destpartition	Disk partition to copy the system data to, as either 0 or 1.
tftp:	Copy a file from the specified TFTP server to either the controller or another destination. This command is typically used when performing a system restoration, or to pull a specified file name into the wms database.
tftphost	Specify the IP address or hostname of the TFTP server.
filename	Full name of the file to be copied.
flash:	Copy the file to the flash file system
destfilename	Specify the new name of the copied file.
system	Copy the file to the system partition.

#### Usage Guidelines

Use this command to save back-up copies of the configuration file to an FTP or TFTP server, or to load a saved file from an FTP or TFTP server.

Three partitions reside on the file system flash. Totalling 256MB, the three partitions provide space to hold the system image files (in partitions 1 and 2 which are 45MB each) and user files (in partition 3, which is 165MB). System software runs on the system partitions; the database, DHCP, startup configuration, and logs are positioned on the user partition.

To restore a database, copy the database from the network server and import the database.

To restore a configuration file, copy the file from network server to the controller's flash system then copy the file from the flash system to the system configuration. This ensures that you do not accidentally overwrite your system startup configuration file.

#### Example

The following commands copy the configuration file named engineering from the TFTP server to the controller's flash file system and then uses that file as the startup configuration. This example assumes the startup configuration file is named default.cfg:

```
(host) (config) #copy tftp: 192.0.2.0 engineering flash: default.bak
copy flash: default.bak flash: default.cfg
```

#### **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 1.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Config modes on master controllers

# cp-bandwidth-contract

cp-bandwidth-contract <name> {mbits <1..2000>}|{kbits <256..2000000>}

#### Description

This command configures a bandwidth contract traffic rate which can then be associated with a whitelist session ACL.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
<name></name>	Name of a bandwidth contract.
mbits <12000>	Set a bandwidth rate inn mbits/seconds.
kbits <2562000000>	Set a bandwidth rate in kbits/seconds.

#### Example

The following example configures a bandwidth contract named "cp-rate" with a rate of 10,000Kbps.

(host)(config) #cp-bandwidth-contract cp-rate kbits 10000

#### **Related Commands**

Command	Description	Mode
show cp-bwcontracts	Display a list of Control Processor (CP) bandwidth contracts for whitelist ACLs.	Enable or Config modes
firewall cp	This command creates a new whitelist ACL and can associate a bandwidth contract with that ACL.	Enable or Config modes

# **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.4

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	This command requires the PEFNG license.	Config mode on master controllers

# crypto dynamic-map

```
crypto dynamic-map <name> <priority>
no ...
set pfs {group1|group2|group19|group20}
set security-association lifetime seconds <seconds>
set transform-set <name1> [<name2>] [<name3>] [<name4>]
version v1|v2
```

#### Description

This command configures a new or existing dynamic map.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
<name></name>	Name of the map.	_	—
<priority></priority>	Priority of the map.	1-10000	10000
no	Negates a configured parameter.	—	—
set pfs	<ul> <li>Enables Perfect Forward Secrecy (PFS) mode. Use one of the following:</li> <li>group1: 768-bit Diffie Hellman prime modulus group.</li> <li>group2: 1024-bit Diffie Hellman prime modulus group.</li> <li>group19: 256-bit random Diffie Hellman ECP modulus group.</li> <li>group20: 384-bit random Diffie Hellman ECP modulus group.</li> </ul>	_	group1
set security- association lifetime seconds <seconds></seconds>	Configures the lifetime, in seconds, for the security association (SA).	300-86400	no limit
set transform- set	Name of the transform set for this dynamic map. You can specify up to four transform sets. You configure transform sets with the crypto ipsec transform-set command.	_	default- transform
version	Specify the version of IKE protocol the controller uses to set up a security association (SA) in the IPsec protocol suite • v1:IKEv1 • v2: IKEv2		v1

### **Usage Guidelines**

Dynamic maps enable IPsec SA negotiations from dynamically addressed IPsec peers. Once you have defined a dynamic map, you can optionally associate that map with the default global map using the command crypto map global-map.

#### Example

The following command configures a dynamic map:

```
(host) (config)# crypto dynamic-map dmap1 100
set pfs group2
set security-association lifetime seconds 300
```

# **Command History**

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 6.1	The version parameter was introduced. The pfs parameter was modified to support the group19 and group20 PFS group values.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	The group19 and group20 PFS options requires the Advanced Cryptography (ACR) license. All other parameters are available in the base operating system.	Config mode on master controllers

# crypto ipsec

```
crypto ipsec
mtu <max-mtu>
transform-set <transform-set-mtu> esp-3des|esp-aes128|esp-aes128-gcm|esp-aes192|esp-
aes256|esp-aes256-gcm|esp-des esp-md5-hmac|esp-null-hmac|esp-sha-hmac}
```

#### Description

This command configures IPsec parameters.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
mtu <max-mtu></max-mtu>	Configure the IPsec Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU) size. The supported range is 1024 to 1500 and the default is 1500.
transform-set <transform-set-mtu></transform-set-mtu>	Create or modify a transform set.
esp-3des	Use ESP with 168-bit 3DES encryption.
esp-aes128	Use ESP with 128-bit AES encryption.
esp-aes128-gcm	Use ESP with 128-bit AES-GCM encryption.
esp-aes192	Use ESP with 192-bit AES encryption.
esp-aes256	Use ESP with 256-bit AES encryption.
esp-aes256-gcm	Use ESP with 256-bit AES-GCM encryption.
esp-des	Use ESP with 56-bit DES encryption.
esp-md5-hmac	Use ESP with the MD5 (HMAC variant) authentication algorithm
esp-null-hmac	Use ESP with no authentication. This option is not recommended.
esp-sha-hmac	Use ESP with the SHA (HMAC variant) authentication algorithm.

#### **Usage Guidelines**

Define the Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU) size allowed for network transmissions using IPsec security, and create or edit transform sets that define a specific encryption and authentication type.

#### Example

The following command configures 3DES encryption and MD5 authentication for a transform set named set2:

(host) (config) # crypto ipsec transform-set set2 esp-3des esp-md5-hmac

# **Command History**

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced.
ArubaOS 6.1	The esp-aes128-gcm and esp-aes256-gcm transform-set parameters were introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	The esp-aes128-gcm and esp-aes56-gcm transform-set parameters require the Advanced Cryptography (ACR) license. All other parameters are available in the base OS.	Config mode on master controllers

# crypto isakmp

```
crypto isakmp
address <peer-address> netmask <mask>}
disable
eap-passthrough eap-mschapv2|eap-peap|eap-tls
enable
groupname <name>
key <keystring> address <peer-address> netmask <mask>
udpencap-behind-natdevice enable|disable
packet-dump
```

## Description

This command configures Internet Key Exchange (IKE) parameters for the Internet Security Association and Key Management Protocol (ISAKMP).

# Syntax

Parameter	Description
address	Configure the IP address for the group key.
<peer-address></peer-address>	IP address for the group key, in dotted-decimal format.
netmask	Configure the IP netmask for the group key.
<mask></mask>	Subnet mask for the group key.
disable	Disable IKE processing.
eap-passthrough	Select one of the following authentication types for IKEv2 user authentication using EAP. • eap-mschapv2 • eap-peap • eap-tls
enable	Enable IKE processing.
groupname	Configure the IKE Aggressive group name. Aggressive-mode IKE is a 3-packet IKE exchange that does not provide identity-protection, but is faster, because fewer messages are exchanged.
<name></name>	Name of the IKE aggressive group.
key	Configure the IKE preshared key.
<keystring></keystring>	Configure the value of the IKE PRE-SHARED key. The key must be between 6-64 characters long.
address	Configure the IP address for the group key.
<peer-address></peer-address>	An IP for the group key, in dotted-decimal format.
netmask	Configure the netmask for the group key IP address.
<mask></mask>	A subnet mask, in dotted-decimal format
udpencap-behind- natdevice	Configure NAT-T if controller is behind NAT device. (For Windows VPN Dialer only)
enable	Enable Nat-T. This is the recommended setting if the controller is behind a NAT device.
disable	Disable Nat-T.
packet-dump	Issue this command in enable mode to troubleshoot an IPsec tunnel establishment by looking at the packet exchanges between the controller and the remote AP or the other IPsec peer. The packet dump output is saved to a file named ike.pcap. NOTE: This is a testing feature only, and should not be enabled on a production network. To disable this feature, use the command no crypto isakmp packet-dump.

## **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to configure the IKE pre-shared key, set the EAP authentication method for IKEv2 clients using EAP user authentication, and enable source NAT if the IP addresses of clients need to be translated to access the network.

## Example

The following command configures an ISAKMP peer IP address and subnet mask. After configuring an ISAKMP address and netmask, you are prompted to enter the IKE preshared key.

```
(host)(config) #crypto isakmp address 10.3.14.21 netmask 255.255.255.0
Key:*****
Re-Type Key:******
```

# **Command History**

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced.
ArubaOS 6.1	The eap-passthrough parameter was introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

# crypto isakmp policy

```
crypto isakmp policy
authentication pre-share|rsa-sig|ecdsa-256|ecdsa-384
encryption 3DES|AES128|AES192|AES256|DES
group 1|2|19|20
hash md5|sha|sha1-96|sha2-256-128|sha2-384-192
prf PRF-HMAC-MD5|PRF-HMAC-SHA1|PRF-HMAC-SHA256|PRF-HMAC-SHA384
lifetime <seconds>
version v1|v2
```

## Description

This command configures Internet Key Exchange (IKE) policy parameters for the Internet Security Association and Key Management Protocol (ISAKMP).

# Syntax

Parameter	Description
policy	Configure an IKE policy
<priority></priority>	Specify a number from 1 to 10,000 to define a priority level for the policy. The higher the number, the higher the priority level.
authentication	Configure the IKE authentication method.
pre-share	Use Pre Shared Keys for IKE authentication. This is the default authentication type.
rsa-sig	Use RSA Signatures for IKE authentication.
ecdsa-256	Use ECDSA-256 signatures for IKE authentication.
ecdsa-384	Use ECDSA-384 signatures for IKE authentication.
encryption	Configure the IKE encryption algorithm.
3DES	Use 168-bit 3DES-CBC encryption algorithm. This is the default encryption value.
AES128	Use 128-bit AES-CBC encryption algorithm.
AES192	Use 192-bit AES-CBC encryption algorithm.
AES256	Use 256-bit AES-CBC encryption algorithm.
DES	Use 56-bit DES-CBC encryption algorithm.
group	Configure the IKE Diffie Hellman group.
1	Use the 768-bit Diffie Hellman prime modulus group. This is the default group setting.
2	Use the 1024-bit Diffie Hellman prime modulus group.
19	Use the 256-bit random Diffie Hellman ECP modulus group.
20	Use the 384-bit random Diffie Hellman ECP modulus group
hash	Configure the IKE hash algorithm
md5	Use MD5 as the hash algorithm.
sha	Use SHA-1 as the hash algorithm. This is the default policy algorithm.
SHA1-96	Use SHA1-96 as the hash algorithm.
SHA2-256-128	Use SHA2-256-128 as the hash algorithm.
SHA2-384-192	Use SHA2-384-192 as the hash algorithm.
prf	Set one of the following pseudo-random function (PRF) values for an IKEv2 policy: PRF-HMAC-MD5 (default) PRF-HMAC-SHA1 PRF-HMAC-SHA256 PRF-HMAC-SHA384
lifetime <seconds></seconds>	Specify the lifetime of the IKE security association (SA), from 300 - 86400 seconds.
version	Specify the version of IKE protocol for the IKE policy v1: IKEv1 v2: IKEv2

# Usage Guidelines

To define settings for a ISAKMP policy, issue the command crypto isakmp policy <priority> then press Enter.

The CLI will enter config-isakmp mode, which allows you to configure the policy values.

## Example

The following command configures an ISAKMP peer IP address and subnet mask.. After configuring an ISAKMP address and netmask, you are prompted to enter the IKE preshared key.

## **Command History**

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced.
ArubaOS 6.1	The following parameters were introduced. <ul> <li>authentication ecdsa-256</li> <li>authentication ecdsa-384</li> <li>hash sha1-96</li> <li>hash sha2-256-128</li> <li>hash sha2-384-192</li> <li>prf</li> </ul>

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	<ul> <li>The following settings require the Advanced Cryptogram (ACR) license:</li> <li>hash algorithm: SHA-256-128, SHA-384-192</li> <li>Diffie-Hellman (DH) Groups: 19 and 20</li> <li>Pseudo-Random Function (PRF): PRF-HMAC-SHA256, PRF-HMAC-SHA384</li> <li>Authentication: ecdsa-256 and ecdsa-384</li> <li>All other parameters are supported in the base OS.</li> </ul>	Config mode on master controllers

# crypto map global-map

```
crypto map global-map <map-number> ipsec-isakmp {dynamic <dynamic-map-name>}|{ipsec
<ipsec-map-name>}
```

### Description

This command configures the default global map.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
<map-number></map-number>	Priority of the map.
dynamic	Use a dynamic map.
<pre><dynamic-map-name>}</dynamic-map-name></pre>	Name of the dynamic map.
ipsec	Use a IPsec map.
<ipsec-map-name></ipsec-map-name>	Name of an IPsec map.

#### **Usage Guidelines**

This command identifies the dynamic or ipsec map used as the default global map. If you have not yet defined a dynamic or ipsec map, issue the command crypto map global-map or crypto-local ipsec-map to define map parameters.

#### Example

The following command configures the global map with the dynamic map named *dynamic\_map\_2*.

(host)(config) #crypto map global-map 2 ipsec-isakmp dynamic dynamic\_map\_2

#### **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

# crypto pki

crypto pki csr

```
{rsa key_len <key_val> |{ec curve-name <key_val>} common_name <common_val> country
<country_val> state_or_province <state> city <city_val> organization
<organization_val> unit <unit_val> email <email_val>
```

### Description

Generate a certificate signing request (CSR) for the captive portal feature.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
rsa key_len <key_val></key_val>	<ul> <li>Generate a certificate signing request with a Rivest, Shamir and Adleman (RSA) key with one of the following supported RSA key lengths:</li> <li>1024</li> <li>2048</li> <li>4096</li> </ul>
ec curve-name <key_val></key_val>	<ul> <li>Generate a certificate signing request with an elliptic-curve (EC) key, with one of the following EC types:</li> <li>secp256r1</li> <li>secp384r1</li> </ul>
common_name <common_val></common_val>	Specify a common name, e.g., www.yourcompany.com.
country <country_val></country_val>	Specify a country name, e.g., US or CA.
state_or_province <state></state>	Specify the name of a state or province.
city <city_val></city_val>	Specify the name of a city.
organization <organization_val></organization_val>	Specify the name of an organization unit, e.g., sales.
unit <unit_val></unit_val>	Specify a unit value, e.g. EMEA.
email <email_val></email_val>	Specify an email address, in the format name@mycompany.com.

#### **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command in enable mode to generate a CSR for the Captive Portal feature. Display the CSR output by entering the command show crypto pki csr. Note that this command will only generate CSR on a controller running ArubaOS 3.x or later. Earlier versions require that you generate the certificate externally.

## Example

The following command configures a CSR for a user with the email address *jdoe@example.com*.

(host)(config) #crypto pki csr key 1024 common\_name www.example.lcom country US state\_or\_province ca cit organization engineering unit pubs email jdoe@example.com

# **Command History**

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.1	Command introduced.
ArubaOS 6.1	The ec curve-name parameter was introduced to support certificate signing requests using an elliptic-curve (EC) key

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable mode on master controllers

# crypto pki-import

```
crypto pki-import {der|pem|pfx|pkcs12|pkcs7}
{CRL|IntermediateCA|OCSPResponderCert|OCSPSignerCert|PublicCert|ServerCert|TrustedCA}
<name>
```

# Description

Import certificates for the captive portal feature.

#### Syntax

Parameter	Description
der	Import the following certificates in DER format.
CRL <name></name>	Import a CRL.
IntermediateCA <name></name>	Import an intermediate CA certificate.
OCSPResponderCert <name></name>	Import an OCSP Responder certificate.
OCSPSignerCert <name></name>	Import an OCSP Signer certificate.
PublicCert <name></name>	Import a public certificate.
ServerCert <name></name>	Import a server certificate.
TrustedCA <name></name>	Import a trusted CA certificate.
pem	Import a certificate in x509 PEM format. See certificate types under der parameter.
pfx	Import a certificate in PFX format. See certificate types under der parameter.
pkcs12	Import a certificate in PKCS12 format.See certificate types under der parameter.
pkcs7	Import a certificate in PKCS7 format. See certificate types under der parameter.

#### **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command in enable mode to install a CSR for the Captive Portal feature.

#### Example

The following command installs a server certificate in DER format.

(host)(config) #crypto pki-import der ServerCert cert\_20

# **Command History**

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced.
ArubaOS 6.1	The CRL, IntermediateCA, OCSPResponderCert, OCSPSignerCert parameters were added.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable mode on master controllers

# crypto-local ipsec sa-cleanup

crypto-local ipsec sa-cleanup

#### Description

Issue this command to clean IPsec security associations (SAs).

#### **Syntax**

No parameters

### **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to remove old IPsec security associations if remote APs on your network still use an old SA after upgrading to a newer version of ArubaOS.

## **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 6.1.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode	
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers	

# crypto-local ipsec-map

```
crypto-local
crypto-local ipsec-map <map> <priority>
  dst-net <ipaddr> <mask>
  force-natt
  no ...
  local-fqdn <local_id_fqdn>
  peer-cert-dn <peer-dn>
  peer-fqdn any-fqdn {peer-fqdn <peer-id-fqdn>}
  peer-ip <ipaddr>
  pre-connect {disable|enable}
  set ca-certificate <cacert-name>
  set pfs {group1|group2|group19|group20}
  set security-association lifetime seconds <seconds>
  set server-certificate <cert-name>
  set transform-set <name1> [<name2>] [<name3>] [<name4>]
  src-net <ipaddr> <mask>
  trusted {disable|enable}
  version v1|v2
  vlan <vlan>
```

## Description

This command configures IPsec mapping for site-to-site VPN.

# **Syntax**

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
<map></map>	Name of the IPsec map.	_	—
<priority></priority>	Priority of the entry.	1-9998	—
dst-net	IP address and netmask for the destination network.	_	—
force-natt	Include this parameter to always enforce UDP 4500 for IKE and IPsec. This option is disabled by default.		_
no	Negates a configured parameter.	_	—
local-fqdn <local_id_fqdn></local_id_fqdn>	If the local controller has a dynamic IP address, you must specify the fully qualified domain name (FQDN) of the controller to configure it as a initiator of IKE aggressive-mode.		
peer-cert-dn <peer-dn></peer-dn>	If you are using IKEv2 to establish a site-to-site VPN to a statically addressed remote peer, identify the peer device by entering its certificate subject name in the Peer Certificate Subject Name field		
peer-ip <ipaddr></ipaddr>	If you are using IKEv1 to establish a site-to-site VPN to a statically addressed remote peer, identify the peer device by enteringIP address of the peer gateway. NOTE: If you are configuring an IPsec map for a static- ip controller with a dynamically addressed remote peer, you must leave the peer gateway set to its default value of 0.0.0.		
peer-fqdn	For site-to-site VPNs with dynamically addressed peers, specify a fully qualified domain name (FQDN) for the controller.	any-fqdn fqdn-id	any-fqdn
any-fqdn	If the controller is defined as a dynamically addressed responder, you can select any-fqdn to make the controller a responder for all VPN peers,		
fqdn-id <peer-id-fqdn></peer-id-fqdn>	Specify the FQDN of a peer to make the controller a responder for one specific initiator only.		
pre-connect	Enables or disables pre-connection.	enable/ disable	disabled
set ca-certificate <cacert- name&gt;</cacert- 	User-defined name of a trusted CA certificate installed in the controller. Use the show crypto-local pki TrustedCA command to display the CA certificates that have been imported into the controller.		_
set pfs	<ul> <li>If you enable Perfect Forward Secrecy (PFS) mode, new session keys are not derived from previously used session keys. Therefore, if a key is compromised, that compromised key will not affect any previous session keys. To enable this feature, specify one of the following Perfect Forward Secrecy modes:</li> <li>group1 : 768-bit Diffie Hellman prime modulus group.</li> <li>group2: 1024-bit Diffie Hellman prime modulus group.</li> <li>group19: 256-bit random Diffie Hellman ECP modulus group. (For IKEv2 only)</li> <li>group20: 384-bit random Diffie Hellman ECP modulus group. (For IKEv2 only)</li> </ul>	group1 group2 group19 group20	disabled

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
set security-association lifetime seconds <seconds></seconds>	Configures the lifetime, in seconds, for the security association (SA).	300-86400	7200 seconds
<pre>set server-certificate <cert- name=""></cert-></pre>	User-defined name of a server certificate installed in the controller. Use the show crypto-local pki ServerCert command to display the server certificates that have been imported into the controller.	_	
set transform-set <namel></namel>	Name of the transform set for this IPsec map. One transform set name is required, but you can specify up to four transform sets. Configure transform sets with the crypto ipsec transform-set command.	_	default- transform
<pre>src-net <ipaddr> <mask></mask></ipaddr></pre>	IP address and netmask for the source network.		
trusted	Enables or disables a trusted tunnel.	enable/ disable	disabled
version v1 v2	Select the IKE version for the IPsec map. • v1: IKEv1 • v2: IKEv2		v1
vlan <vlan></vlan>	VLAN ID. Enter 0 for the loopback.	1-4094	—

#### **Usage Guidelines**

You can use controllers instead of VPN concentrators to connect sites at different physical locations.

You can configure separate CA and server certificates for each site-to-site VPN. You can also configure the same CA and server certificates for site-to-site VPN and client VPN. Use the show crypto-local ipsec-map command to display the certificates associated with all configured site-to-site VPN maps; use the tag <map> option to display certificates associated with a specific site-to-site VPN map.

ArubaOS supports site-to-site VPNs with two statically addressed controllers, or with one static and one dynamically addressed controller. By default, site-to-site VPN uses IKE Main-mode with Pre-Shared-Keys to authenticate the IKE SA. This method uses the IP address of the peer, and therefore will not work for dynamically addressed peers.

To support site-site VPN with dynamically addressed devices, you must enable IKE Aggressive-Mode with Authentication based on a Pre-Shared-Key. A controller with a dynamic IP address must be configured to be the initiator of IKE Aggressive-mode for Site-Site VPN, while the controller with a static IP address must be configured as the responder of IKE Aggressive-mode.

## Examples

The following commands configures site-to-site VPN between two controllers:

```
(host) (config) #crypto-local ipsec-map sf-chi-vpn 100
    src-net 101.1.1.0 255.255.255.0
    dst-net 100.1.1.0 255.255.255.0
    peer-ip 172.16.0.254
    vlan 1
    trusted
(host) (config) #crypto-local ipsec-map chi-sf-vpn 100
    src-net 100.1.1.0 255.255.255.0
    dst-net 101.1.1.0 255.255.255.0
    peer-ip 172.16.100.254
    vlan 1
    trusted
```

For a dynamically addressed controller that initiates IKE Aggressive-mode for Site-Site VPN:

```
(host) (config)crypto-local ipsec-map <name> <priority>
  src-net <ipaddr> <mask>
  dst-net <ipaddr> <mask>
  peer-ip <ipaddr>
  local-fqdn <local_id_fqdn>
  vlan <id>
  pre-connect enable disable
   trusted enable
  For the Pre-shared-key:
  crypto-local isakmp key <key> address <ipaddr> netmask <mask>
For a static IP controller that responds to IKE Aggressive-mode for Site-Site VPN:
(host) (config)crypto-local ipsec-map <name2> <priority>
  src-net <ipaddr> <mask>
  dst-net <ipaddr> <mask>
  peer-ip 0.0.0.0
  peer-fqdn fqdn-id <peer_id_fqdn>
  vlan <id>
  trusted enable
  For the Pre-shared-key:
  crypto-local isakmp key <key> fqdn <fqdn-id>
```

For a static IP controller that responds to IKE Aggressive-mode for Site-Site VPN with One PSK for All FQDNs:

```
(host) (config)crypto-local ipsec-map <name2> <priority>
    src-net <ipaddr> <mask>
    peer-ip 0.0.0.0
    peer-fqdn any-fqdn
    vlan <id>
    trusted enable
    For the Pre-shared-key for All FQDNs:
```

crypto-local isakmp key <key> fqdn-any

## **Command History**

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced.
ArubaOS 6.1	The peer-cert-dn and peer-fqdn parameters were introduced. The set pfs command introduced the group19 and group20 parameters.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	The group19 and group20 PFS options requires the Advanced Cryptography (ACR) license. All other parameters are available in the base operating system.	Config mode on master controllers

# crypto-local isakmp ca-certificate

crypto-local isakmp ca-certificate <cacert-name>

#### Description

This command assigns the Certificate Authority (CA) certificate used to authenticate VPN clients.

#### Syntax

Parameter	Description
ca-certificate	User-defined name of a trusted CA certificate installed in the controller. Use the show crypto-local pki TrustedCA command to display the CA certificates that have been imported into the controller.

#### **Usage Guidelines**

You can assign multiple CA certificates. Use the show crypto-local isakmp ca-certificate command to view the CA certificates associated with VPN clients.

#### Example

This command configures a CA certificate:

crypto-local isakmp ca-certificate TrustedCA1

#### **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.2.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode	
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers	

# crypto-local isakmp certificate-group

crypto-local isakmp certificate-group server-certificate <server\_certificate> cacertificate <ca\_cert-name>

### Description

The command configures an IKE Certificate Group for VPN Clients.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
<pre>server-certificate <server- certificate=""></server-></pre>	The IKE server certificate name for VPN clients.	1-64 characters	—
ca-certificate <ca-cert-name></ca-cert-name>	The the IKE CA Certificate for this server certificate.	1-64 characters	—

#### **Usage Guidelines**

This feature allows you to create a certificate group so you can access multiple types of certificates on the same controller.

#### Example

This command configures a certificate group that consists of server certificate named newtest with the CA certificate TrustedCA.

```
crypto-local isakmp certificate-group server-certificate newtest ca-certificate TrustedCA
```

#### **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 6.1.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

# crypto-local isakmp dpd

crypto-local isakmp dpd idle-timeout <seconds> retry-timeout <seconds> retry-attempts
<number>

#### Description

This command configures IKE Dead Peer Detection (DPD) on the local controller.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
idle-timeout	Idle timeout, in seconds.	10-3600	22 seconds
retry-timeout	Retry interval, in seconds.	2-60	2 seconds
retry-attempts	Number of retry attempts.	3-10	3

#### **Usage Guidelines**

DPD is enabled by default on the controller for site-to-site VPN.

#### **Example**

This command configures DPD parameters:

crypto-local isakmp dpd idle-timeout 60 retry-timeout 3 retry-attempts 5

#### **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master and local controllers

# crypto-local isakmp key

crypto-local isakmp key <key> {address <peer-ipaddr> netmask <mask>}|{fqdn <ike-id-fqdn>}|fqdn-any

### Description

This command configures the IKE preshared key on the local controller for site-to-site VPN.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
key <key></key>	IKE preshared key value, between 6-64 characters.
address <peer-ipaddr></peer-ipaddr>	IP address for the preshared key.
netmask <mask></mask>	Netmask for the preshared key.
fqdn <ike-id-fqdn></ike-id-fqdn>	Configure the PSK for the specified FQDN.
fqdn-any	Configure the PSK for any FQDN.

### **Usage Guidelines**

This command configures the IKE preshared key.

#### **Example**

The following command configures an IKE preshared key for site-to-site VPN:

crypto-local isakmp key R8nD0mK3y address 172.16.100.1 netmask 255.255.255.255

#### **Command History**

Version	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced.
ArubaOS 3.4	The fqdn and fqdn-any parameters were introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master and local controllers

# crypto-local isakmp permit-invalid-cert

crypto-local isakmp permit-invalid-cert

#### Description

This command allows invalid or expired certificates to be used for site-to-site VPN.

#### **Syntax**

No parameters.

### **Usage Guidelines**

This command allows invalid or expired certificates to be used for site-to-site VPN.

## **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.2.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode	
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master and local controllers	

# crypto-local isakmp sa-cleanup

crypto-local isakmp sal-cleanup

## Description

This command enables the cleanup of IKE SAs.

#### **Syntax**

No parameters.

### **Usage Guidelines**

This command removes expired ISAKMP SAs from the controller.

### **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 6.1.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master and local controllers

# crypto-local isakmp server-certificate

crypto-local isakmp server-certificate <cert-name>

#### Description

This command assigns the server certificate used to authenticate the controller for VPN clients using IKEv1 or IKEv2

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
server-certificate	User-defined name of a server certificate installed in the controller. Use the show crypto- local pki ServerCert command to display the server certificates that have been imported into the controller.

#### **Usage Guidelines**

This certificate is only for VPN clients and not for site-to-site VPN clients. You can assign separate server certificate for use with VPN clients using IKEv1 and clients using IKEv2. Use the show crypto-local isakmp server-certificate command to view the server certificate associated with VPN clients. You must import and configure server certificates separately on master and local controllers.

Note: There is a default server certificate installed in the controller, however this certificate does not guarantee security for production networks. Best practices is to replace the default certificate with a custom certificate issued for your site or domain by a trusted CA. You can use the WebUI to generate a Certificate Signing Request (CSR) to submit to a CA and then import the signed certificate received from the CA into the controller. For more information, see "Managing Certificates" in the Dell PowerConnect W-Series ArubaOS 6.1 User Guide.

#### Example

This command configures a server certificate:

crypto-local isakmp server-certificate MyServerCert

#### **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.2.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master and local controllers

# crypto-local isakmp xauth

crypto-local isakmp xauth

#### Description

This command enables IKE XAuth for VPN clients.

#### **Syntax**

No parameters.

#### **Usage Guidelines**

The no crypto-local isakmp xauth command disables IKE XAuth for VPN clients. This command only applies to VPN clients that use certificates for IKE authentication. If you disable XAuth, then a VPN client that uses certificates will not be authenticated using username/password. You must disable XAuth for Cisco VPN clients using CAC Smart Cards.

#### **Example**

This command disables IKE XAuth for Cisco VPN clients using CAC Smart Cards:

no crypto-local isakmp xauth

#### **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.2.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode	
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master and local controllers	1

# crypto-local pki

```
crypto-local pki
CRL <name> <filename>
IntermediateCA <name> <filename>
OCSPResponderCert <certname> <filename>
OCSPSignerCert <certname> <filename>
PublicCert <name> <filename>
ServerCert <name> <filename>
TrustedCA <name> <filename>
global-oscp-signer-cert
rcp <name>
```

Issue this command to configure a local certificate, OCSP signer or responder certificate and Certificate Revocation List (CRL). You can also list revocation checkpoints and enable the responder service.

# Syntax

Parameter	Description
CRL	Specifies a Certificate Revocation list. Validation of the CRL is done when it imported through the WebUI (requires the CA to have been already present). CRLs can only be imported through the WebUI.
<name></name>	Name of the CRL.
<filename></filename>	Original imported filename of the CRL.
IntermediateCA	Configures an intermediate CA certificate
<name></name>	Name of the intermediate CA certificate.
<filename></filename>	Original imported filename of the CRL.
OCSPResponderCert	Configures a OCSP responder certificate.
<certname></certname>	Name of responder certificate.
<filename></filename>	Original imported filename of the responder certificate.
OCSPSignerCert	Configures a OCSP signer certificate.
<certname></certname>	Name of the signer certificate.
<filename></filename>	Original imported filename of the signer certificate.
PublicCert	Public key of a certificate. This allows an application to identify an exact certificate.
<certname></certname>	Name of the signer certificate.
<filename></filename>	Original imported filename of the signer certificate.
ServerCert	Server certificate. This certificate must contain both a public and a private key (the public and private keys must match). You can import a server certificate in either PKCS12 or x509 PEM format; the certificate is stored in x509 PEM DES encrypted format on the controller.
<certname></certname>	Name of the signer certificate.
<filename></filename>	Original imported filename of the signer certificate.
TrustedCA	Trusted CA certificate. This can be either a root CA or intermediate CA. Dell encourages (but does not require) an intermediate CA's signing CA to be the controller itself.
<certname></certname>	Name of the signer certificate.
<filename></filename>	Original imported filename of the signer certificate.
global-ocsp-signer-cert	Specifies the global OCSP signer certificate to use when signing OCSP responses if there is no check point specific OSCP signer certificate present. If the ocsp-signer-cert is not specified, OCSP responses are signed using the global OCSP signer certificate. If this is not present, than an error message is sent out to clients. NOTE: The OCSP signer certificate (if configured) takes precedence over the global OCSP signer certificate as this is check point specific.
rcp <name></name>	Specifies the revocation check point. A revocation checkpoint is automatically created when a TrustedCA or IntermediateCA certificate is imported on the controller.
service-ocsp-responder	This is a global knob that turns the OCSP responder on or off. The default is off (disabled). To enable this option a CRL must be configured for this revocation checkpoint as this is the source of revocation information in the OCSP responses.

# **Usage Guidelines**

This command lets you configure the controller to perform real-time certificate revocation checks using the Online Certificate Status Protocol (OCSP) or traditional certificate validation using the Certificate Revocation

List (CRL) client. Refer to the Certificate Revocation chapter in the Dell PowerConnect W-Series ArubaOS 6.1 User Guide for more information on how to configure this feature using both WebUI and CLI.

### Example

This example configures the controller as an OCSP responder.

The revocation check point is specified as CAroot. (The revocation check point CAroot was automatically created when the CAroot certificate was previously uploaded to this controller.) The OCSP signer certificate is RootCA-Ocsp\_signer. The CRL file is Security1-WIN-05PRGNGEKAO-CA-unrevoked.crl The OCSP responder is enabled.

```
crypto-local pki service-ocsp-responder
crypto-local pki rcp CARoot
  ocsp-signer-cert RootCA-Ocsp_signer
  crl-location file Security1-WIN-05PRGNGEKAO-CA-unrevoked.crl
  enable-ocsp-responder
```

#### **Related Commands**

Command	Description	Mode
crypto-local pki rcp	Specifies the certificates that are used to sign OCSP responses for this revocation check point	Config mode
show crypto-local pki	This command shows local certificate, OCSP signer or responder certificate and CRL data and statistics.	Config mode

## **Command History**

Version	Modification
ArubaOS 3.2	Command introduced.
ArubaOS 6.1	The following parameters were introduced: CRL Intermediate CA OCSPResponderCert OCSPSignerCert global-ocsp-signer-cert rcp service-ocsp-responder

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master or local controllers

# crypto-local pki rcp

#### Description

Use this command to specify the certificates used to sign OCSP for the revocation check point.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description	
rcp	Specifies the revocation check point. A revocation checkpoint is automatically created when a TrustedCA or IntermediateCA certificate is imported on the controller.	
crl-location <file></file>	Location of the CRL that is used for the rcp. The specified CRL filename must be previously imported onto the controller before using this option.	
enable-ocsp- responder	Enables the OCSP Responder for this revocation checkpoint. The default is disabled.	
ocsp-responder-cert <ocsp-responder- cert&gt;</ocsp-responder- 	Specifies the certificate that is used to verify OCSP responses. The certificate name has to be one of the certificates shown as output when the CLI command show crypto-local pki ocsprespondercert is used.	
ocsp-signer-cert <ocsp-signer-cert></ocsp-signer-cert>	Specifies the certificate that is used to sign OCSP responses for this revocation check point. The OCSP signer certificate must be previously imported on to the controller (using the WebUI). The OCSP signer cert can be the same trusted CA as the check point, a designated OCSP signer certificate issued by the same CA as the check point or some other local trusted authority. If the ocsp-signer-cert is not specified, OCSP responses are signed using the global OCSP signer certificate. If that is not present, than an error message is sent out to clients. NOTE: The OCSP signer certificate (if configured) takes precedence over the global OCSP	
ocsp-url <ocsp-url></ocsp-url>	signer certificate as this is check point specific. Configures the OCSP Server URL. The URL has to be in the form of http://my.responder.com/path. This parameter can contain only one responder URL at time.	
revocation-check None <methodl> <method2></method2></methodl>	<ul> <li>Configures the revocation check methods used for this rcp. Options include:</li> <li>None (default)- No revocation checks are performed for certificates being verified against this trusted CA.</li> <li>CRL- CRL is used for the revocation check method.</li> <li>OCSP- OCSP is used for the revocation check method.</li> <li>You can configure one fallback method.</li> </ul>	

#### **Usage Guidelines**

This command lets you configure the check methods that are used for this revocation check point.. You can configure the controller to perform real-time certificate revocation checks using the Online Certificate Status Protocol (OCSP) or traditional certificate validation using the Certificate Revocation List (CRL) client. Refer to the Certificate Revocation chapter in the Dell PowerConnect W-Series ArubaOS 6.1 User Guide for more information on how to configure this feature using both WebUI and CLI.

#### Example

This example configures an OCSP client with the revocation check method as OCSP with CRL configured as the back up method.

The OCSP responder certificate is configured as RootCA-Ocsp\_responder. The corresponding OCSP responder service is available at http://10.4.46.202/ocsp. The revocation check method is OCSP with CRL configured as the back up method.

```
crypto-local pki rcp CARoot
ocsp-responder-cert RootCA-Ocsp_responder
ocsp-url http://10.4.46.202/ocsp
crl-location file Security1-WIN-05PRGNGEKAO-CA-unrevoked.crl
revocation-check ocsp crl
```

# **Related Commands**

Command	Description	Mode
crypto-local pki	This command configures a local certificate, OCSP signer or responder certificate and Certificate Revocation List (CRL). You can also list revocation checkpoints and enable the responder service.	Config mode
show crypto-local pki	This command shows local certificate, OCSP signer or responder certificate and CRL data and statistics.	Config mode

## **Command History**

Version	Modification
ArubaOS 3.2	Command introduced.
ArubaOS 6.1	The following parameters were introduced: CRL Intermediate CA OCSPResponderCert OCSPSignerCert global-ocsp-signer-cert rcp service-ocsp-responder

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master or local controllers

# database synchronize

database synchronize {[period <minutes>][rf-plan-data]}

#### Description

This command manually synchronizes the database between a pair of redundant master controllers and includes RF Plan data when synchronizing with standby.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description	
period	Configures the interval for automatic database synchronization.	
<minutes></minutes>	Interval in minutes. Range is 1 — 25200 minutes.	
rf-plan-data	Includes the RF Plan data when synchronizing with standby mode.	

#### **Usage Guidelines**

This command takes effect immediately. If a peer is not configured, the controller displays an error message.

Use the database synchronize period command in config mode to configure the interval for automatic database synchronization. Use the database synchronize rf-plan-data command to include RF plan data when synchronizing in standby mode.

### Example

The following commands cause the database on the active master controller to synchronize with the standby in 25 minute intervals. The synchronization includes RF plan data.

(host) (config) #database synchronize period 25
(host) (config) #database synchronize rf-plan-data

## **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Config modes on master controllers

# delete

delete {filename <filename>|ssh-host-addr <ipaddr>|ssh-known-hosts}

### Description

This command deletes a file or RSA signature entry from flash.

### Syntax

Parameter	Description
filename	Name of the file to be deleted.
ssh-host-addr	Deletes the entry stored in flash for the RSA host signature created when you run the copy scp command.
ssh-known -hosts	Deletes all entries stored in flash for the RSA host signatures created when you run the copy scp command.

### **Usage Guidelines**

To prevent running out of flash file space, you should delete files that you no longer need.

The copy scp command creates RSA signatures whenever it connects to a new host. These host signatures are stored in the flash file system.

### Example

The following command deletes a file:

(host) #delete filename december-config-backup.cfg

The following command deletes an RSA signature entry from flash:

(host) #delete ssh-host-addr 10.100.102.101

The following command deletes all RSA signature entries from flash:

(host) #delete ssh-known-hosts

### **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable mode on master controllers

# destination

destination <STRING> <A.B.C.D> [invert]

# Description

This command configures the destination name and address.

### Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range
STRING	Destination name.	Alphanumeric
A.B.C.D	Destination IP address or subnet.	_
invert	Specifies all destinations except this one.	_

# **Usage Guidelines**

You can configure the name and IP address of the destination. You can optionally configure the subnet, or invert the selection.

# Example

The following example configures a destination called "Home" with an IP address of 10.10.10.10.

(host) (config) #destination Home 10.10.10.10

# **Command History**

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 1.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 3.0	Replaced with netdestination command.

Availability	License	Command Mode
Can be used only on the master controller.	Requires the PEF NG license	Config mode on master controllers

# dir

dir

### Description

This command displays a list of files stored in the flash file system.

### **Syntax**

No parameters.

# Usage Guidelines

Use this command to view the system files associated with the controller.

Output from this command includes the following:

- The first column contains ten place holders that display the file permissions.
  - First place holder: Displays for a file or d for directory.
  - Next three place holders: Display file owner permissions: r for read access, w for write access permissions, x for executable.
  - Following three place holders: Display member permissions: r for read access or x for executable.
  - Last three place holders: Display non-member permissions: r for read access or x for executable.
- The second column displays the number of links the file has to other files or directories.
- The third column displays the file owner.
- The fourth column displays group/member information.
- The remaining columns display the file size, date and time the file was either created or last modified, and the file name.

# Example

The following command displays the files currently residing on the system flash:

(host) #dir

The following is sample output from this command:

-rw-rr	1 root	root	9338 Nc	v 20	10:33	class_ap.csv
-rw-rr	1 root	root	1457 Nc	v 20	10:33	class_sta.csv
-rw-rr	1 root	root	16182 Nc	v 14	09:39	config-backup.cfg
-rw-rr	1 root	root	14174 Nc	v 9	2005	default-backup-11-8-05.cfg
-rw-rr	1 root	root	16283 Nc	v 9	12:25	default.cfg
-rw-rr	1 root	root	22927 Oc	t 25	12:21	default.cfg.2006-10-25_20-21-38
-rw-rr	2 root	root	19869 No	v 9	12:20	default.cfg.2006-11-09_12-20-22

# **Command History**

Introduced in ArubaOS 1.0

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system	Enable and Config modes on local or master controllers

# dynamic-ip

dynamic-ip restart

### Description

This command restarts the PPPoE or DHCP process.

### **Syntax**

No parameters.

### **Usage Guidelines**

This command can be used to renegotiate DHCP or PPPoE parameters. This can cause new addresses to be assigned on a VLAN where the DHCP or PPPoE client is configured.

# **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system	Enable mode on master controllers

# enable

enable

### Description

This user mode command switches the controller into enable mode. The enable mode allows you to access privileged commands.

### Usage Guidelines

To enter enable mode, you are prompted for the password configured during the controller's initial setup. Passwords display as asterisks (\*) when you enter them.

To change the password, use the config mode "enable secret" command. If you lose or forget the enable mode password, resetting the default admin user password also resets the enable mode password to "enable". See the Dell PowerConnect W-Series ArubaOS 6.1 User Guide for more information about resetting the admin and enable mode passwords.

When you are in enable mode, the CLI prompt ends with the hash (#) character.

# Example

The following example allows you to enter enable mode on the controller.

```
(host) >enable
Password: ******
(host) #
```

### **Command History**

Command introduced in ArubaOS 1.0.

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system	User mode on master or local controllers

# enable secret

enable secret

#### Description

This config mode command allows you to change the password for enable mode.

#### **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to change the password for enable mode. To reset the password to the factory default of "enable", use the no enable command.

Ű

Note: The password must not contain the space and '?' special characters.

### Example

The following example allows you to change the password for enable mode.

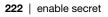
(host) #configure terminal Enter Configuration commands, one per line. End with  $\ensuremath{\texttt{CNTL/Z}}$ 

(host) (config) #enable secret
Password:\*\*\*\*\*
Re-Type password: \*\*\*\*\*
(host) (config) #

# **Command History**

Version	Modification
Aruba0S1.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 3.3.2	Updated with restriction of the secret phase

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system	Config mode on master or local controllers



# enable bypass

enable bypass no enable bypass

### Description

This config mode command allows you to bypass the enable password prompt and go directly to the privileged command mode.

### **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command when you want to access the privileged mode directly after logging in to the controller and not be prompted to enter an enable mode password.

To restore the enable mode password prompt, use the config mode command. no enable bypass.

### Example

The following example allows bypass the enable mode password prompt.

```
(host) #configure terminal
Enter Configuration commands, one per line. End with CNTL/Z
```

(host) (config) #enable bypass
(host) (config) #

# **Command History**

Version	Modification
ArubaOS 6.0	Command introduced

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system	Config mode on master or local controllers

# encrypt

encrypt {disable|enable}

### Description

This command allows passwords and keys to be displayed in plain text or encrypted.

### Syntax

Parameter	Description	Default
disable	Passwords and keys are displayed in plain text	_
enable	Passwords and keys are displayed encrypted	enabled

## **Usage Guidelines**

Certain commands, such as **show crypto isakmp key**, display configured key information. Use the **encrypt** command to display the key information in plain text or encrypted.

# Example

The following command allows passwords and keys to be displayed in plain text:

(host) #encrypt disable

# **Command History**

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system	Enable mode on master or local controllers

# esi group

```
esi group <name>
esi
[no] |
[ping <attributes>] |
[server <server>]
```

# Description

This command configures an ESI group.

# Syntax

Parameter	Description
no	Negates any configured parameter.
ping	Specify the name of a set of ping checking attributes defined via the command esi ping. Only one set is allowed.
server	Specify the name of a server to be added or removed from the ESI group. You define ESI servers via the command esi server.

# **Usage Guidelines**

Use the show esi group command to show ESI group information.

# Example

The following command sets up the ESI group named "fortinet."

(host) (config) #esi group fortinet
 ping default
 server forti\_1

# **Command History**

Introduced in ArubaOS 2.5

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Requires the PEFNG license	Config mode on master or local controllers

# esi parser domain

```
esi parser domain <name>
[no] |
[peer <peer-ip>] |
[server <ipaddr>]
```

### Description

This command configures an ESI syslog parser domain.

### Syntax

Parameter	Description
no	Negates any configured parameter
peer	(Optional.) Specify the IP address of an another controller in this domain. These controllers are notified when the user cannot be found locally. This command is needed only when multiple controllers share a single ESI server
server	Specify the IP address of the ESI server to which the controller listens.

# **Usage Guidelines**

The ESI parser is a generic syslog parser on the controller that accepts syslog messages from external third-party appliances such as anti-virus gateways, content filters, and intrusion detection systems. It processes syslog messages according to user-defined rules and takes configurable actions on the corresponding system users.

ESI servers (see "esi server" on page 233) are configured into domains to which ESI syslog parser rules (see "esi parser rule" on page 227) are applied.

Use the show esi parser domains command to show ESI parser domain information.

# Example

The following commands configure a virus syslog parser domain named "fortinet" which contains the ESI server "forti\_1" with the trusted IP address configured using the command "esi server" on page 233.

```
(host) (config) #esi parser domain fortinet
server 10.168.172.3
```

### **Command History**

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.1.

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Requires the PEFNG license	Config mode on master or local controllers

# esi parser rule

```
esi parser rule <rule_name>
  [condition <expression>] |
  [domain <name>] |
  [enable]
  [match {ipaddr <expression> | mac <expression> | user <expression> }] |
  [no] |
  [position <position>] |
  [set {blacklist | role <role>} |
  [test {msg <msg> | file <filename>}]
```

### Description

This command creates or changes an ESI syslog parser rule.

### Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
condition	Specifies the REGEX (regular expression) pattern that uniquely identifies the syslog.	_	—
domain	(Optional.) Specify the ESI syslog parser domain to which this rule applies. If not specified, the rule matches with all configured ESI servers.	_	—
enables	Enables this rule. Note: The condition, user match, and set action parameters must be configured before the rule can be enabled.		Not enabled
match	Specifies the user identifier to match, where ipaddr, mac, and user take a REGEX pattern that uniquely identifies the user.	—	—
no	Negates any configured parameter.	_	—
position	Specifies the rule's priority position.	1–32; 1 highest	_
set	Specifies the action to take: blacklist the user or change the user role. Note: The role entity should be configured before it is accepted by the ESI rule.		_
test	Test the regular expression output configured in the esi parser rules command. You can test the expressions against a specified syslog message, or test the expression against a sequence of syslog messages contained in a file.	_	

# **Usage Guidelines**

The user creates an ESI rule by using characters and special operators to specify a pattern that uniquely identifies a syslog message. This "condition" defines the type of message and the ESI domain to which this message pertains. The rule contains three major fields:

- Condition: The pattern that uniquely identifies the syslog message type.
- User: The username identifier. It can be in the form of a name, MAC address, or IP address.
- Action: The action to take when a rule match occurs.

Once a condition match occurs, no further rule-matching is made. For the matching rule, only one action can be defined.

For more details on the character-matching operators, repetition operators, and expression anchors used to defined the search or match target, see the External Services Interface chapter in the Dell PowerConnect W-Series ArubaOS 6.1 User Guide.

Use the **show esi parser rules** command to show ESI parser rule information. Use the **show esi parser stats** command to show ESI parser rule statistical information

#### **Examples**

The following command sets up the Fortigate virus rule named "forti\_rule." This rule parses the virus detection syslog scanning for a condition match on the log\_id value (log\_id=) and a match on the IP address (src=).

```
(host) (config) #esi parser rule forti_rule
  condition "log_id=[0-9]{10}[ ]"
  match ipaddr "src=(.*)[ ]"
  set blacklist
  domain fortinet
  enable
```

In this example, the corresponding ESI expression is:

< Sep 26 18:30:02 log\_id=0100030101 type=virus subtype=infected src=1.2.3.4 >

The following example of the test command tests a rule against a specified single syslog message.

```
test msg "26 18:30:02 log_id=0100030101 type=virus subtype=infected src=1.2.3.4"
```

```
< 26 18:30:02 log_id=0100030101 type=virus subtype=infected src=1.2.3.4 >
=====
Condition: Matched with rule "forti_rule"
User: ipaddr = 1.2.3.4
=====
```

The following example of the test command tests a rule against a file named test.log, which contains several syslog messages.

```
test file test.log
< Sep 26 18:30:02 log_id=0100030101 type=virus subtype=infected src=1.2.3.4 >
===========
Condition:
             Matched with rule "forti_rule"
User:
               ipaddr = 1.2.3.4
_____
< Oct 18 10:43:40 cli[627]: PAPI_Send: To: 7f000001:8372 Type:0x4 Timed out. >
===========
Condition:
             No matching rule condition found
===========
< Oct 18 10:05:32 mobileip[499]: <500300> <DBUG> |mobileip| Station 00:40:96:a6:a1:
a4,
10.0.100.103: DHCP FSM received event: RECEIVE_BOOTP_REPLY current: PROXY_DHCP_NO_PROX
Y, next: PROXY_DHCP_NO_PROXY >
==========
Condition: No matching rule condition found
_____
```

#### **Command History**

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.1

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms.	Requires the PEFNG license	Config mode on master and local controllers

# esi parser rule-test

```
esi parser rule-test
[file <filename>] |
[msg <msg>]
```

### Description

This command allows you to test all of the enabled parser rules.

### Syntax

Parameter	Description
file	Tests against a specified file containing more than one syslog message.
msg	Tests against a syslog message, where <msg> is the message text.</msg>

### **Usage Guidelines**

You can test the enabled parser rules against a syslog message input, or run the expression through a file system composed of syslog messages. The command shows the match result as well as the user name parsed for each message.

### Example

The following command tests against a specified single syslog message.

```
(host) (config) #esi parser rule-test msg
"26 18:30:02 log_id=0100030101 type=virus subtype=infected src=1.2.3.4"
< 26 18:30:02 log_id=0100030101 type=virus subtype=infected src=1.2.3.4 >
=====
Condition: Matched with rule "forti_rule"
User: ipaddr = 1.2.3.4
=====
```

The following command tests against a file named test.log, which contains several syslog messages.

```
esi parser rule-test file test.log
< Sep 26 18:30:02 log_id=0100030101 type=virus subtype=infected src=1.2.3.4 >
_____
Condition:
             Matched with rule "forti_rule"
              ipaddr = 1.2.3.4
User:
===========
< Oct 18 10:43:40 cli[627]: PAPI_Send: To: 7f000001:8372 Type:0x4 Timed out. >
_____
Condition:
             No matching rule condition found
===========
< Oct 18 10:05:32 mobileip[499]: <500300> <DBUG> |mobileip| Station 00:40:96:a6:a1:
a4,
10.0.100.103: DHCP FSM received event: RECEIVE_BOOTP_REPLY current: PROXY_DHCP_NO_PROX
Y, next: PROXY_DHCP_NO_PROXY >
=========
               No matching rule condition found
Condition:
===========
```

# **Command History**

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.1

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Requires the PEFNG license	Config mode on master and local controllers

# esi ping

```
esi ping <ping-name>
[frequency <seconds>] |
[no] |
[retry-count <count>] |
[timeout <seconds>] |
```

# Description

This command specifies the ESI ping health check configuration.

# Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
frequency	Specifies the ping frequency in seconds.	1–65536	
no	Negates any configured parameter	_	_
retry-count	Specifies the ping retry count	1–65536	2
timeout	Specifies the ping timeout in seconds.	1–65536	2

# **Usage Guidelines**

Use the show esi ping command to show ESI ping information.

# Example

The following command specifies the ping health check attributes.

```
(host) (config) #esi ping default
  frequency 5
  retry-count 2
  timeout 2
```

# **Command History**

Introduced in ArubaOS 2.5

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Requires the PEFNG license	Config mode on master and local controllers

# esi server

```
esi server <name>
  [dport <tcp-udp-port>] |
  [mode {bridge | nat | route}] |
  [no] |
  [trusted-ip-addr <ip-addr> [health-check]] |
  [trusted-port <slot/port>] |
  [untrusted-ip-port <ip-addr> [health-check]] |
  [untrusted-port <slot/port>]
```

### Description

This command configures an ESI server.

### Syntax

Parameter	Description
dport	Specifies the NAT destination TCP/UDP port.
mode	Specifies the ESI server mode of operation: bridge, nat, or route
no	Negates any configured parameter.
trusted-ip-addr	Specifies the server IP address on the trusted network. As an option, you can also enable a health check on the specified address
trusted-port	Specifies the port connected to the trusted side of the ESI server; slot/port format.
untrusted-ip-addr	Specifies the server IP address on the untrusted network. As an option, you can also enable a health check on the specified address
untrusted-port	Specifies the port connected to the untrusted side of the ESI server.

# **Usage Guidelines**

Use the show esi server command to show ESI server information.

# Example

The following command specifies the ESI server attributes.

```
(host) (config) #esi server forti_1
  mode route
  trusted-ip-addr 10.168.172.3
  untrusted-ip-addr 10.168.171.3
```

### **Command History**

Introduced in ArubaOS 2.5.

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Requires the PEFNG license	Config mode on master and local controllers

# exit

exit

# Description

This command exits the current CLI mode.

# Syntax

No parameters.

# **Usage Guidelines**

Upon entering this command in a configuration sub-mode, you are returned to the configuration mode. Upon entering this command in configuration mode, you are returned to the enable mode. Upon entering this command in enable mode, you are returned to the user mode. Upon entering this command in user mode, you are returned to the user mode.

# Example

The following sequence of exit commands return the user from the interface configuration sub-mode to the user login:

```
(host) (config-if) #exit
(host) (config) #exit
(host) #exit
(host) >exit
User:
```

# **Command History**

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system	Available in the following command modes: User Enable Config Config sub-modes

# export

export gap-db <filename>

### Description

This command exports the global AP database to the specified file.

### Syntax

Parameter	Description
<filename></filename>	Name of the file to which the global AP database is exported.

### **Usage Guidelines**

This command is intended for system troubleshooting. You should run this command only when directed to do so by an Dell support representative.

The global AP database resides on a master controller and contains information about known APs on all controllers in the system. You can view the contents of the global AP database with the **show ap database** command.

### Example

The following command exports the global AP database to a file:

(host) #export gap-db global-ap-db

### **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system	Enable mode on master controllers.

# firewall

#### firewall

```
{allow-tri-session|amsdu|attack-rate {cp <rate>|ping <number>|session
<number>}|broadcast-filter-arp |clear-sessions-role-update|cp|bwcontracts-subnet-
broadcast|cp-bandwidth-contract|tcp-syn <number>|bwcontracts-subnet-broadcast |deny-
inter-user-bridging |deny-inter-user-traffic|disable-ftp-server |disable-ftp-server|
disable-stateful-h323| disable-stateful-sccp-processing|disable-stateful-sip-
processing |disable-stateful-ua-processing|disable-stateful-vocera-processing|drop-
ip-fragments
|enable-per-packet-logging |enforce-tcp-handshake|enforce-tcp-sequence|gre-call-id-
processing
|local-valid-users|log-icmp-error|prohibit-arp-spoofing|prohibit-ip-spoofing
|prohibit-rst-replay
|session-idle-timeout <seconds>|session-mirror-destination {ip-address <ipaddr>
|port <slot>/<port>}|shape-mcastfirew|voip-wmm-content-enforcement}
```

### Description

This command configures firewall options on the controller.

# **Syntax**

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
allow-tri-session	Allows three-way session when performing destination NAT. This option should be enabled when the controller is not the default gateway for wireless clients and the default gateway is behind the controller. This option is typically used for captive portal configuration.		disabled
amsdu	Aggregated Medium Access Control Service Data Units (AMSDU) packets are dropped if this option is enabled.		disabled
attack-rate	Sets rates which, if exceeded, can indicate a denial of service attack.	_	_
broadcast-filter-arp	If enabled, all broadcast ARP requests are converted to unicast and sent directly to the client. You can check the status of this option using the show ap active and the show datapath tunnel command. If enabled, the output will display the letter a in the flags column.	_	disabled
bwcontracts-subnet- broadcast	Applies bw contracts to local subnet broadcast traffic.	_	_
clear-sessions-role- update	This clears the datapath sessions when roles are updated.		-
ср	See "firewall cp" on page 240		
cp-bandwidth-contract	See "firewall cp-bandwidth-contract" on page 242		
deny-inter-user-bridging	Prevents the forwarding of Layer2 traffic between wired or wireless users. You can configure user role policies that prevent Layer3 traffic between users or networks but this does not block Layer2 traffic. This option can be used to prevent traffic, such as Appletalk or IPX from being forwarded. If enabled, traffic (all non-IP traffic) to untrusted port or tunnel is also blocked.		disabled
deny-inter-user-traffic	Denies downstream traffic between users in a wireless network (untrusted users) by disallowing layer2 and layer3 traffic. This parameter does not depend on the deny-inter- user-bridging parameter being enabled or disabled.	_	disabled
disable-ftp-server	Disables the FTP server on the controller. Enabling this option prevents FTP transfers. Enabling this option could cause APs to not boot up. You should not enable this option unless instructed to do so by an Dell representative.	_	disabled
disable-stateful-h323- processing	Disables stateful H.323 processing.	_	disabled
disable-stateful-sccp- processing	Disables SCCP processing.	_	disabled
disable-stateful-sip- processing	Disables monitoring of exchanges between a voice over IP or voice over WLAN device and a SIP server. This option should be enabled only when thee is no VoIP or VoWLAN traffic on the network.		disabled
disable-stateful-ua- processing	Disables stateful UA processing.	_	disabled
disable-stateful-vocera- processing	Disables stateful VOCERA processing.	_	disabled

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
drop-ip-fragments	When enabled, all IP fragments are dropped. You should not enable this option unless instructed to do so by an Dell representative.	_	disabled
enable-per-packet-logging	Enables logging of every packet if logging is enabled for the corresponding session rule. Normally, one event is logged per session. If you enable this option, each packet in the session is logged. You should not enable this option unless instructed to do so by an Dell representative, as doing so may create unnecessary overhead on the controller.	_	disabled
enforce-tcp-handshake	Prevents data from passing between two clients until the three-way TCP handshake has been performed. This option should be disabled when you have mobile clients on the network as enabling this option will cause mobility to fail. You can enable this option if there are no mobile clients on the network.		disabled
enforce-tcp-sequence	Enforces the TCP sequence numbers for all packets.	_	disabled
gre-call-id-processing	Creates a unique state for each PPTP tunnel. You should not enable this option unless instructed to do so by an Dell representative.	-	disabled
local-valid-users	Adds only IP addresses, which belong to a local subnet, to the user-table.	—	disabled
log-icmp-error	Logs received ICMP errors. You should not enable this option unless instructed to do so by an Dell representative.	_	disabled
prohibit-arp-spoofing	Detects and prohibits arp spoofing. When this option is enabled, possible arp spoofing attacks are logged and an SNMP trap is sent.	_	disabled
prohibit-ip-spoofing	Detects IP spoofing (where an intruder sends messages using the IP address of a trusted client). When this option is enabled, source and destination IP and MAC addresses are checked; possible IP spoofing attacks are logged and an SNMP trap is sent.	_	disabled
prohibit-rst-replay	Closes a TCP connection in both directions if a TCP RST is received from either direction. You should not enable this option unless instructed to do so by an Dell representative.	_	disabled
session-idle-timeout	Time, in seconds, that a non-TCP session can be idle before it is removed from the session table. You should not modify this option unless instructed to do so by an Dell representative.	16-259	15 seconds
session-mirror- destination	Destination to which mirrored packets are sent. This option is used only for troubleshooting or debugging. Packets can be mirrored in multiple ACLs, so only a single copy is mirrored if there is a match within more than one ACL. You can configure the following: Ethertype to be mirrored with the Ethertype ACL mirror option. See "ip access-list eth" on page 298. IP flows to be mirrored with the session ACL mirror option. See "ip access-list session" on page 304. MAC flows to be mirrored with the MAC ACL mirror option. See "ip access-list mac" on page 302. If you configure both an IP address and a port to receive mirrored packets, the IP address takes precedence.	_	_
session-mirror-ipsec	Configures session mirroring of all frames that are processed by IPsec. Frames are sent to IP address specified by the session-mirror-destination option. This option is used only for troubleshooting or debugging.		disabled

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
session-voip-timeout	Idle session timeout, in seconds, for sessions that are marked as voice sessions. If no voice packet exchange occurs over a voice session for the specified time, the voice session is removed.	16-300	300 seconds
shape-mcast	Enables multicast optimization and provides excellent streaming quality regardless of the amount of VLANs or IP IGMP groups that are used.		disabled
voip-wmm-voip-content- enforcement	If traffic to or from the user is inconsistent with the associated QoS policy for voice, the traffic is reclassified to best effort and data path counters incremented. This parameter requires the PEFNG license.		disabled

# **Usage Guidelines**

This command configures global firewall options on the controller.

# Example

The following command disallows forwarding of non-IP frames between users:

firewall deny-inter-user-bridging

### **Related Commands**

(host) (config) #show firewall

# **Command History**

Version	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced.
ArubaOS 3.2	The wmm-voip-content-enforcement parameter was introduced.
ArubaOS 3.3	The session-mirror-destination parameter was modified.
ArubaOS 3.3.2	The local-valid-users parameter was added.
ArubaOS 3.4	The voip-proxy-arp parameter was renamed to broadcast-filter-arp and it does not require a Voice license. The prohibit-arp-spoofing parameter was added. The deny-inter-user-traffic parameter was added.
ArubaOS 6.0	The shape-mcast parameter was added.
ArubaOS 6.1	The funtionality of the prohibit-ip-spoofing feature was enhanced. In previous versions of ArubaOS, this feature checked only the source IP and the source MAC address in the frame. Starting with ArubaOS 6.1, this feature also checks the destination IP and the destination MAC address in the frame. The parameter amsdu was added.
	The parameter clear-sessions-role-update was added.

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	This command requires the PEFNG license	Config mode on master controllers

# firewall cp

```
firewall cp {deny|permit} proto <IP protocol number> ports <start port number>
<last port number> [bandwidth-contract <name>]
    no ...
```

# Description

This command creates whitelist session ACLs. Whitelist ACLs consist of rules that explicitly permit or deny session traffic from being forwarded or not to the controller. This prohibits traffic from being automatically forwarded to the controller if it was not specifically denied in a blacklist. The maximum number of entries allowed in the whitelist is 64.

### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
deny	Specifies the entry to reject on the session ACL whitelist	_	disabled
proto	Indicates the protocol.	_	—
IP protocol number	Specifies the IP protocol number that is rejected.	1-255	—
ports	Port that the session traffic is using	_	
start port	Specifies the start port	1-65535	
last port	Specifies the last port	1-65535	
permit	Specifies an entry that is allowed on the session ACL whitelist	_	
proto	Protocol that the session traffic is using	_	_
IP protocol number	Specifies the IP protocol number that is allowed	1-255	_
ports	Indicates the port on which session traffic is running	_	
start port	Specifies the starting port, in the port range, on which session traffic is running.	1-65535	
last port	Specifies the last port, in the port range, on which session traffic is running.	1-65535	
bandwidth-contract <name></name>	Specify the name of a bandwidth contract defined via the cp-bandwidth-contract command.		

# **Usage Guidelines**

This command turns the session ACL from a blacklist to a whitelist. A rule must exist that explicitly permits the session before it is forwarded to the controller and the last rule in the list denies everything else.

# Example

The following command creates a whitelist ACL that allows traffic using protocol 6 on ports 5000 through 6000 to be forwarded to the controller.

(host) (config-fw-cp) #firewall cp permit proto 6 ports 5000 6000

The following command creates a a whitelist ACL entry that denies traffic using protocol 2 on port 5000 from being forwarded to the controller:

(host) (config-fw-cp) #firewall cp deny proto 2 ports 5000 5000

# **Related Commands**

Command	Description	Mode
show firewall-cp	Show Control Processor (CP) whitelist ACL info.	Enable or Config modes
cp-bandwidth-contract	This command configures a bandwidth contract traffic rate which can then be associated with a whitelist session ACL.	Enable or Config modes

# **Command History**

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.4

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	This command requires the PEFNG license	Config mode on master controllers

# firewall cp-bandwidth-contract

firewall cp-bandwidth-contract {auth|route|sessmirr|trusted-mcast|trusted-ucast |untrusted-mcast|untrusted-ucast} <Rate>

# Description

This command configures bandwidth contract traffic rate limits to prevent denial of service attacks.

### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
auth	Specifies the traffic rate limit that is forwarded to the authentication process.	1-200 Mbps	1
route	Specifies the traffic rate limit that needs ARP requests.	1-200 Mbps	1
sessmirr	Specifies the session mirrored traffic forwarded to the controller.	1-200 Mbps	1
trusted-mcast	Specifies the trusted multicast traffic rate limit.	1-200 Mbps	2
trusted-ucast	Specifies the trusted unicast traffic rate limit.	1-200 Mbps	80
untrusted-mcast	Specifies the untrusted multicast traffic rate limit.	1-200 Mbps	2
untrusted-ucast	Specifies the untrusted unicast traffic rate limit.	1-200 Mbps	10

### **Usage Guidelines**

This command configures firewall bandwidth contract options on the controller.

### Example

The following command disallows forwarding of non-IP frames between users:

(host) (config) #firewall deny-inter-user-bridging

### **Related Commands**

(host) (config) #show firewall

### **Command History**

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.4

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	This command requires the PEFNG license	Config mode on master controllers

# gateway health-check disable

gateway health-check disable

#### Description

Disable the gateway health check.

### **Usage Guidelines**

The gateway health check feature can only be enabled by Dell Technical Support. This command disables the gateway health check, and should only be issued under the guidance of the support staff.

#### **Related Commands**

Command	Description	Mode
show gateway health- check	Display the current status of the gateway health-check feature	This command is available in Config and Enable mode on master and local controllers

(host) (config) #show gateway health-check

#### History

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.4

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master or local controllers.

# guest-access-email

```
guest-access-email
  smtp-port
  smtp-server
  no...
```

### Description

This command configures the SMTP server which is used to send guest email. Guest email is generated when a guest user account is created or when the Guest Provisioning user sends guest user account email a later time.

### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
smtp-port	Identifies the SMTP port through which the guest-access email is sent.	_	—
<port number=""></port>	The SMTP port number.	1–65535	25
smtp-server	The SMTP server to which the controller sends the guest- access email.	_	
<ip-address></ip-address>	The SMTP server's IP address.	_	_
no	Deletes the command configuration	—	—

# **Usage Guidelines**

As part of the guest provisioning feature, the guest-access-email command allows you to set up the SMTP port and server that process guest provisioning email. This email process sends email to either the guest or the sponsor whenever a guest user account is created or when the Guest Provisioning user manually sends email from the Guest Provisioning page.

# Example

The following command creates a guest-access email profile and sends guest user email through SMTP server IP address 1.1.1.1 on port 25.

```
(host) (config) #guest-access-email
(host) (Guest-access Email Profile) #
(host) (Guest-access Email Profile) #smtp-port 25
(host) (Guest-access Email Profile) #smtp-server 1.1.1.1
```

### **Related Commands**

```
(host) #show guest-access-email
(host) #local-userdb-guest add
(host) #local-userdb-guest modify
(host) #show local-userdb-guest
```

# **Command History**

Version	Modification
ArubaOS 3.4	Introduced for the first time.

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system.	Config mode on master controllers.

# halt

halt

# Description

This command halts all processes on the controller.

# Syntax

No parameters.

# **Usage Guidelines**

This command gracefully stops all processes on the controller. You should issue this command before rebooting or shutting down to avoid interrupting processes.

# **Command History**

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system.	Enable mode on master and local controllers.

# help

help

# Description

This command displays help for the CLI.

# Syntax

No parameters.

# **Usage Guidelines**

This command displays keyboard editing commands that allow you to make corrections or changes to the command without retyping.

You can also enter the question mark (?) to get various types of command help:

- When typed at the beginning of a line, the question mark lists all commands available in the current mode.
- When typed at the end of a command or abbreviation, the question mark lists possible commands that match.
- When typed in place of a parameter, the question mark lists available options.

# Example

The following command displays help:

(host) #help

# **Command History**

Available in ArubaOS 3.0

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system	<ul> <li>Available in the following command modes:</li> <li>User</li> <li>Enable</li> <li>Config</li> </ul>

# hostname

hostname <hostname>

### Description

This command changes the hostname of the controller.

### Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
hostname	The hostname of the controller	1-63	See below

# **Usage Guidelines**

The hostname is used as the default prompt. You can use any alphanumeric character, punctuation, or symbol character. To use spaces, plus symbols (+), question marks (?), or asterisks (\*), enclose the text in quotes.

The default names for the following controllers are:

- W-3200Multi-Service Controller: Dell3200
- W-3400 Multi-Service Controller: Dell3400
- W-3600 Multi-Service Controller: Dell3600

# Example

The following example configures the controller hostname to "Controller 1".

hostname "Controller 1"

# **Command History**

Introduced in ArubaOS 1.0

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system	Config mode on master and local controllers

# ids ap-classification-rule

```
id-classification-rule <rule-name>
    check-min-discovered-aps
    classify-to-type [neighbor | suspected-rogue]
    clone
    conf-level-incr
    discovered-ap-cnt <discovered-ap-cnt>
    match-ssids
    no
    snr-max <value>
    snr-min <value>
    ssid <ssid>
```

### Description

Configure the AP classification rule profile.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
<rule-name></rule-name>	Enter the AP classification rule profile name.	_	—
check-min-discovered-aps	Have the rule check for the minimum number of APs	true false	true
classify-to-type [neighbor   suspected-rogue]	Specify if the type the AP is classified, neighbor or suspected-rogue, if the rule is matched.	_	suspected- rogue
clone	Copy data from another AP classification rule profile		—
conf-level-incr	Increase the confidence level (in percentage) when the rule matches	0-100	5
discovered-ap-cnt <discovered-ap-cnt></discovered-ap-cnt>	Enter the keyword discovered-ap-cnt followed by the number of APs to be discovered.	0-100	0
match-ssids	Match SSIDs; match or do not match	true false	false
no	Negates any configured parameter	_	—
snr-max <value></value>	Use the maximum SNR value	0-100	0
snr-min <value></value>	Use the minimum SNR value	0-100	0
ssid <ssid></ssid>	Enter the keyword ssid followed by the SSID string to be matched or excluded	—	—

# **Usage Guidelines**

AP classification rule configuration is performed only on a master controller. If AMP is enabled via the mobilitymanager command, then processing of the AP classification rules is disabled on the master controller. A rule is identified by its ASCII character string name (32 characters maximum). The AP classification rules have one of the following specifications:

- SSID of the AP
- SNR of the AP
- Discovered-AP-Count or the number of APs that can see the AP

Once you have created an AP classification rule, but must ienable it by adding it to the IDS AP Matching Rules profile:

```
ids ap-rule-matching
   rule-name <name>
```

#### SSID specification

Each rule can have up to 6 SSID parameters. If one or more SSIDs are specified in a rule, an option of whether to match any of the SSIDs, or to not match all of the SSIDs can be specified. The default is to check for a match operation.

#### **SNR** specification

Each rule can have only one specification of the SNR. A minimum and/or maximum can be specified in each rule and the specification is in SNR (db).

#### **Discovered-AP-Count specification**

Each rule can have only one specification of the Discovered-AP-Count. Each rule can specify a minimum or maximum of the Discovered-AP-count. The minimum or maximum operation must be specified if the Discovered-AP-count is specified. The default setting is to check for the minimum discovered-AP-count.

#### Example

The following example configures the AP Configuration Rule Profile named "rule1", then enables the rule by adding it to the IDS AP Matching Rules profile.

```
(host) (config) #ids ap-classification-rule rule1
(host) (IDS AP Classification Rule Profile "rule1") #check-min-discovered-aps
(host) (IDS AP Classification Rule Profile "rule1") #classify-to-type neighbor
(host) (IDS AP Classification Rule Profile "rule1") !
(host) (config) #ap-rule-matching rule-name rule1
```

### **Command History**

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 6.0	Command introduced

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Requires the RFprotect license	Config mode on master controllers

# ids ap-rule-matching

no rule-name

### Description

Configure the IDS active AP rules profile by enabling an AP classification rule.

### Syntax

Parameter	Description
no	Negates any configured parameter
rule-name	Name of the IDS AP classification rule

# **Usage Guidelines**

This command activates an active AP rule created by the ids ap-classification-rule command. You must create the rule before you can activate it.

### Example

(host) (IDS Active AP Rules Profile) #rule-name rule2

### **Command History**

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 6.0	Command introduced

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode	
Available on all platforms	Requires the RFprotect license	Config mode on master controllers	

# ids dos-profile

```
ids
ids dos-profile <profile>
  ap-flood-inc-time <seconds>
  ap-flood-quiet-time <seconds>
  ap-flood-threshold <number>
  assoc-rate-thresholds <number>
  auth-rate-thresholds <number>
  block-ack-dos-quiet-time
  chopchop-quiet-time
  client-ht-40mhz-intol-quiet-time <seconds>
  client-flood-inc-time
  client-flood-quiet-time
  client-flood-threshold
  client-ht-40mhz-intolerance
  clone <profile>
  cts-rate-quiet-time
  cts-rate-threshold
  cts-rate-time-interval
  deauth-rate-thresholds <number>
  detect-ap-flood
  detect-block-ack-dos
  detect-chopchop-attack
  detect-client-flood
  detect-cts-rate-anomaly
  detect-disconnect-station
  detect-eap-rate-anomaly
  detect-fata-jack-attack
  detect-ht-40mhz-intolerance
  detect-invalid-address
  detect-malformed-association-request
  detect-malformed-auth-frame
  detect-malformed-htie
  detect-malformed-large-duration
  detect-omerta-attack
  detect-overflow-eapol-key
  detect-overflow-ie
  detect-power-save-dos-attack
  detect-rate-anomalies
  detect-rts-rate-anomaly
  detect-tkip-replay-attack
  disassoc-rate-thresholds <number>
  disconnect-deauth-disassoc-threshold
  disconnect-sta-assoc-resp-threshold
  disconnect-sta-quiet-time <seconds>
  eap-rate-quiet-time <seconds>
  eap-rate-threshold <number>
  eap-rate-time-interval <seconds>
  fata-jack-quiet-time
  invalid-address-combination-quiet-time
  malformed-association-request-quiet-time
  malformed-auth-frame-quiet-time
  malformed-htie-quiet-time
  malformed-large-duration-quiet-time
  no ...
  omerta-quiet-time
  omerta-threshold
```

```
overflow-eapol-key-quiet-time
overflow-ie-quiet-time
power-save-dos-min-frames
power-save-dos-quiet-time
power-save-dos-threshold
probe-request-rate-thresholds <number>
probe-response-rate-thresholds <number>
rts-rate-quiet-time
rts-rate-threshold
rts-rate-time-interval
spoofed-deauth-blacklist
tkip-replay-quiet-time
```

## Description

This command configures traffic anomalies for denial of service (DoS) attacks.

## **Syntax**

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
<profile></profile>	Name that identifies an instance of the profile. The name must be 1-63 characters.	_	"default"
ap-flood-inc-time	Time, in seconds, during which a configured number of fake AP beacons must be received to trigger an alarm.	0-36000	3600 seconds
ap-flood-quiet-time	After an alarm has been triggered by a fake AP flood, the time, in seconds, that must elapse before an identical alarm may be triggered.	60-360000	900 seconds
ap-flood-threshold	Number of fake AP beacons that must be received within the flood increase time to trigger an alarm.	0-100,000	50
assoc-rate-thresholds	Rate threshold for associate request frames.	_	—
auth-rate-thresholds	Rate threshold for authenticate frames.	_	_
block-ack-dos-quiet-time	Time to wait, in seconds, after detecting an attempt to reset the receive window using a forged block ACK add.	60-360000 seconds	900 seconds
chopchop-quiet-time	Time to wait, in seconds, after detecting a ChopChop attack after which the check can be resumed.	60-360000 seconds	900 seconds
client-ht-40mhz-intol-quiet- time <seconds></seconds>	Controls the quiet time (when to stop reporting intolerant STAs if they have not been detected), in seconds, for detection of 802.11n 40 MHz intolerance setting.	60-360000 seconds	900 seconds
client-flood-inc-time	Number of consecutive seconds over which the client count is more than the threshold.	0-36000 seconds	3 seconds
client-flood-quiet-time	Time to wait, in seconds, after detecting a client flood before continuing the check.	60-360000 seconds	900 seconds
client-flood-threshold	Threshold for the number of spurious clients in the system.	0-100000	150
clone	Copy data from another IDS Denial Of Service Profile.	—	—
cts-rate-quiet-time	Time to wait, in seconds, after detecting a CTS rate anomaly after which the check can be resumed.	60-360000 seconds	900 seconds
cts-rate-threshold	Number of CTS control packets over the time interval that constitutes an anomaly.	0-100000	5000
cts-rate-time-interval	Time interval, in seconds, over which the packet count should be checked.	1-120 seconds	5 seconds
deauth-rate-thresholds	Rate threshold for deauthenticate frames.	_	_
detect-ap-flood	Enables detection of flooding with fake AP beacons to confuse legitimate users and to increase the amount of processing needed on client operating systems.	true false	false
detect-block-ack-dos	Enable/disable detection of attempts to reset traffic receive windows using forged Block ACK Add messages.	true false	true
detect-chopchop-attack	Enable/disable detection of ChopChop attack.	true false	false

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
detect-client-flood	Enable/disable detection of client flood attack.	true false	disable
detect-cts-rate-anomaly	Enable/disable detection of CTS rate anomaly.	true false	disable
detect-disconnect-station	In a station disconnection attack, an attacker spoofs the MAC address of either an active client or an active AP. The attacker then sends deauthenticate frames to the target device, causing it to lose its active association. Use this command to enable the detection of disconnect station attack.	true false	enable
detect-eap-rate-anomaly	Enables Extensible Authentication Protocol (EAP) handshake analysis to detect an abnormal number of authentication procedures on a channel and generate an alarm when this condition is detected.	true false	false
detect-fata-jack-attack	Enable/disable detection of FATA-Jack attack	true false	enable
detect-ht-40mhz-intolerance	Enables or disables detection of 802.11n 40 MHz intolerance setting, which controls whether stations and APs advertising 40 MHz intolerance are reported.	true false	false
detect-invalid-address	Enable/disable detection of invalid address combinations	true false	false
detect-malformed-association- request	Enable/disable detection of malformed association requests.	true false	disable
detect-malformed-auth-frame	Enable/disable detection of malformed authentication frames	true false	disable
detect-malformed-htie	Enable/disable detection of malformed HT IE	true false	false
detect-malformed-large-duration	Enable/disable detection of unusually large durations in frames	true false	true
detect-omerta-attack	Enable/disable detection of Omerta attack	true false	enable
detect-overflow-eapol-key	Enable/disable detection of overflow EAPOL key requests	true false	disable
detect-overflow-ie	Enable/disable detection of overflow Information Elements (IE)	true false	disable
detect-power-save-dos-attack	Enable/disable detection of Power Save DoS attack	true false	enable
detect-rate-anomalies	Enable/disable detection of rate anomalies	true false	disable
detect-rts-rate-anomaly	Enable/disable detection of RTS rate anomaly	true false	disable
detect-tkip-replay-attack	Enable/disable detection of TKIP replay attack	true false	disable
disassoc-rate-thresholds	Rate threshold for disassociate frames.	_	—

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
disconnect-deauth-disassoc- threshold	Rate thresholds for Disassociate frames	1-50	8
disconnect-sta-assoc-resp- threshold	The number of successful Association Response or Reassociation response frames seen in an interval of 10 seconds that should trigger this event.	1-30	5
disconnect-sta-quiet-time	After a station disconnection attack is detected, the time, in seconds, that must elapse before another identical alarm can be generated.	60- 360000seco nds	900 seconds
eap-rate-quiet-time	After an EAP rate anomaly alarm has been triggered, the time, in seconds, that must elapse before another identical alarm may be triggered.	60-360000	900 seconds
eap-rate-threshold	Number of EAP handshakes that must be received within the EAP rate time interval to trigger an alarm.	0-100000	60
eap-rate-time-interval	Time, in seconds, during which the configured number of EAP handshakes must be received to trigger an alarm.	1-120 seconds	3 seconds
fata-jack-quiet-time	Time to wait, in seconds, after detecting a FATA- Jack attack after which the check can be resumed.	60-360000 seconds	900 seconds
invalid-address-combination- quiet-time	Time to wait, in seconds, after detecting an invalid address combination after which the check can be resumed.	60-360000 seconds	900 seconds
malformed-association-request- quiet-time	Time to wait, in seconds, after detecting a malformed association request after which the check can be resumed.	60-360000 seconds	900 seconds
malformed-auth-frame-quiet-time	Time to wait, in seconds, after detecting a malformed authentication frame after which the check can be resumed.	60-360000 seconds	900 seconds
malformed-htie-quiet-time	Time to wait, in seconds, after detecting a malformed HT IE after which the check can be resumed.	60-360000 seconds	900 seconds
malformed-large-duration-quiet- time	Time to wait, in seconds, after detecting a large duration for a frame after which the check can be resumed.	60-360000 seconds	900 seconds
no	Negates any configured parameter.		_
omerta-quiet-time	Time to wait, in seconds, after detecting an Omerta attack after which the check can be resumed.	60-360000 seconds	900 seconds
omerta-threshold	The Disassociation packets received by a station as a percentage of the number of data packets sent, in an interval of 10 seconds.	1-100	10%
overflow-eapol-key-quiet-time	Time to wait, in seconds, after detecting a overflow EAPOL key request after which the check can be resumed.	60-360000 seconds	900 seconds
overflow-ie-quiet-time	Time to wait, in seconds, after detecting a overflow IE after which the check can be resumed.	60-360000 seconds	900 seconds
power-save-dos-min-frames	The minimum number of Power Management OFF packets that are required to be seen from a station, in intervals of 10 second, in order for the Power Save DoS check to be done.	20-36000 seconds	900 seconds

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
power-save-dos-quiet-time	Time to wait, in seconds, after detecting a Power Save DoS attack after which the check can be resumed.	60-360000 seconds	900 seconds
power-save-dos-threshold	The Power Management ON packets sent by a station as a percentage of the Power Management OFF packets sent, in intervals of 10 second, which will trigger this event.	60-360000 seconds	900 seconds
probe-request-rate-thresholds	Rate threshold for probe request frames.	—	—
probe-response-rate-thresholds	Rate threshold for probe response frames.	—	—
rts-rate-quiet-time	Time to wait, in seconds, after detecting an RTS rate anomaly after which the check can be resumed.	60-360000 seconds	900 seconds
rts-rate-threshold	Number of RTS control packets over the time interval that constitutes an anomaly.	0-100000	5000
rts-rate-time-interval	Time interval, in seconds, over which the packet count should be checked.	1-120 seconds	5 seconds
spoofed-deauth-blacklist	Enables detection of a deauth attack initiated against a client associated to an AP. When such an attack is detected, the client is quarantined from the network to prevent a man-in-the-middle attack from being successful.	true false	false
tkip-replay-quiet-time	Time to wait, in seconds, after detecting a TKIP replay attack after which the check can be resumed.	60-360000 seconds	900 seconds

DoS attacks are designed to prevent or inhibit legitimate clients from accessing the network. This includes blocking network access completely, degrading network service, and increasing processing load on clients and network equipment.

#### Example

The following command enables a detection in the DoS profile named "floor2":

(host) (config) #ids dos-profile floor2 (host) (IDS Denial Of Service Profile "floor2") detect-ap-flood

## **Command History**

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command Introduced.
ArubaOS 3.3	Updated with support for high-throughput IEEE 802.11n standard.
ArubaOS 3.4	detect-disconnect-sta and disconnect-sta-quiet-time parameters deprecated.
ArubaOS 6.0	Deprecated predefined profiles and added numerous DoS profile options
ArubaOS 6.1	Added the following parameter in support of Detection of the Meiners Power Save DoS attack, including event notification to the user.
	detect-power-save-dos-attack
	power-save-dos-min-frames
	power-save-dos-quiet-time
	power-save-dos-threshold

## **Deprecated Predefined Profiles**

Deprecated DOS profile:

- ids-dos-disabled
- ids-dos-low-setting
- ids-dos-medium-setting
- ids-dos-high-setting

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Requires the RFprotect license	Config mode on master controllers

## ids general-profile

```
ids general-profile <profile-name>
  adhoc-ap-inactivity-timeout
  adhoc-ap-max-unseen-timeout
  ap-inactivity-timeout <seconds>
  ap-max-unseen-timeout
  clone <profile>
  ids-events [logs-and-traps | logs-only | none | traps-only]
  min-pot-ap-beacon-rate <percent>
  min-pot-ap-monitor-time <seconds>
  mobility-manager-rtls
  mon-stats-update-interval
  no ...
  send-adhoc-info-to-controller
  signature-quiet-time <seconds>
  sta-inactivity-timeout <seconds>
  stats-update-interval <seconds>
  wired-containment
  wireless-containment [deauth-only | none | tarpit-all-sta | tarpit-non-valid-sta]
  wired-containment-ap-adj-mac
  wireless-containment-debug
```

#### Description

Configure an IDS general profile.

## **Syntax**

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
<profile-name></profile-name>	Name that identifies an instance of the profile. The name must be 1-63 characters.	_	"default"
adhoc-ap-inactivity-timeout	Ad hoc (IBSS) AP inactivity timeout in number of scans.	5-36000 seconds	5 seconds
adhoc-ap-max-unseen-timeout	Ageout time in seconds since ad hoc (IBSS) AP was last seen.	5-36000 seconds	5 seconds
ap-inactivity-timeout	Time, in seconds, after which an AP is aged out.	5-36000 seconds	5 seconds
ap-max-unseen-timeout	Ageout time, in seconds, since AP was last seen.	5-36000 seconds	600 seconds
clone	Name of an existing IDS general profile from which parameter values are copied.	_	_
ids-events [logs-and-traps   logs-only   none   traps-only]	Enable or disable IDS event generation from the AP. Event generation from the AP can be enabled for syslogs, traps, or both. This does not affect generation of IDS correlated events on the switch.	_	logs-and- traps
min-pot-ap-beacon-rate	Minimum beacon rate acceptable from a potential AP, in percentage of the advertised beacon interval.	0-100	25%
min-pot-ap-monitor-time	Minimum time, in seconds, a potential AP has to be up before it is classified as a real AP.	2-36000	2 seconds
mobility-manager-rtls	Enable/disable RTLS communication with the configured mobility-manager	enabled disabled	disabled
mon-stats-update-interval	Time interval, in seconds, for AP to update the switch with stats for monitored devices. Minimum is 60.	60-360000 seconds	60 seconds
no	Negates any configured parameter.	_	—
send-adhoc-info-to-controller	Enable or disable sending Adhoc information to the controller from the AP.	enable disable	disable
signature-quiet-time	After a signature match is detected, the time to wait, in seconds, to resume checking.	60-360000 seconds	900 seconds
sta-inactivity-timeout	Time, in seconds, after which a station is aged out.	30-360000 seconds	60 seconds
sta-max-unseen-timeout	Ageout time, in seconds, since station was last seen. Minimum is 5.	5-36000 seconds	5 seconds
wired-containment	Enable containment from the wired side.	true false	false
wired-containment-ap-adj-mac	Enable/disable wired containment of MACs offset by one from APs BSSID.	true false	false

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
wireless-containment [deauth- only   none   tarpit-all-sta   tarpit-non-valid-sta]	Enable wireless containment including Tarpit Shielding. Tarpit shielding works by steering a client to a tarpit so that the client associates with it instead of the AP that is being contained. deauth-only—Containment using deauthentication only none—Disable wireless containment tarpit-all-sta—Wireless containment by tarpit of all stations tarpit-non-valid-sta—Wireless containment by tarpit of non-valid clients		deauth- only
wireless-containment-debug	Enable/disable debug of containment from the wireless side. Note: Enabling this debug option will cause containment to <i>not</i> function properly.	true false	false

This command configures general IDS profile attributes.

#### **Example**

The following command enables containments in the general IDS profile:

```
(host) (config) #ids general-profile floor7
(host) (IDS General Profile "floor7") #wired-containment
(host) (IDS General Profile "floor7") #wireless-containment tarpit-all-sta
(host) (IDS General Profile "floor7") #wireless-containment-debug
```

#### **Command History**

Version	Description
ArubaOS 3.0	Command Introduced
ArubaOS 5.0	mobility-manager-rtls parameter introduced
ArubaOS 6.0	Deprecated predefined profiles and added numerous General profile options

### **Deprecated Predefined Profiles**

Deprecate General profiles:

- ids-general-disabled
- ids-general-high-setting

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Requires the RFprotect license.	Config mode on master controllers

# ids impersonation-profile

ids impersonation-profile <name>
 ap-spoofing-quiet-time
 beacon-diff-threshold <percent>
 beacon-wrong-channel-quiet-time
 clone <profile>
 detect-ap-impersonation
 detect-beacon-wrong-channel
 detect-hotspotter
 hotspotter-quiet-time
 no ...
 protect-ap-impersonation

## Description

This command configures anomalies for impersonation attacks.

#### Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
<profile></profile>	Name that identifies an instance of the profile. The name must be 1-63 characters.	_	"default"
ap-spoofing-quiet-tim	Time to wait in seconds after detecting AP Spoofing after which the check can be resumed. Minimum is wait time is 60.		60 seconds
beacon-diff-threshold	Percentage increase in beacon rates that triggers an AP impersonation event.	0-100	50%
beacon-inc-wait-time	Time, in seconds, after the beacon difference threshold is crossed before an AP impersonation event is generated.	_	3 seconds
beacon-wrong-channel-quiet-time	Time to wait, in seconds, after detecting a beacon with the wrong channel after which the check can be resumed.	60-360000 seconds	900 seconds
clone	Name of an existing IDS impersonation profile from which parameter values are copied.	_	_
detect-ap-impersonation	Enables detection of AP impersonation. In AP impersonation attacks, the attacker sets up an AP that assumes the BSSID and ESSID of a valid AP. AP impersonation attacks can be done for man-in- the-middle attacks, a rogue AP attempting to bypass detection, or a honeypot attack.		true
detect-ap-spoofing	Enable/disable AP Spoofing detection	—	enable
detect-beacon-wrong-channel	Enable/disable detection of beacons advertising the incorrect channel	_	disable
detect-hotspotter	Enable/disable detection of the Hotspotter attack to lure away valid clients.	_	disable
hotspotter-quiet-time	Time to wait in seconds after detecting an attempt to Use the Hotspotter tool against clients.	60-360000 seconds	900 seconds
no	Negates any configured parameter.	—	—
protect-ap-impersonation	When AP impersonation is detected, both the legitimate and impersonating AP are disabled using a denial of service attack.	_	false

#### **Usage Guidelines**

A successful man-in-the-middle attack will insert an attacker into the data path between the client and the AP. In such a position, the attacker can delete, add, or modify data, provided he has access to the encryption keys. Such an attack also enables other attacks that can learn a client's authentication credentials. Man-in-the-middle attacks often rely on a number of different vulnerabilities.

#### Example

The following command enables detections in the impersonation profile:

```
(host) (config) #ids impersonation-profile floor1
(host) (IDS Impersonation Profile "floor1") #detect-beacon-wrong-channel
(host) (IDS Impersonation Profile "floor1") #detect-ap-impersonation
```

## **Command History**

Version	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command Introduced
ArubaOS 3.4	detect-sequence-anomaly, sequence-diff, sequence-quiet-time, sequence-time-tolerance parameters deprecated.
ArubaOS 6.0	Deprecated predefined profiles and added numerous Impersonation profile options

## **Deprecated Predefined Profiles**

IDS Impersonation profile:

- ids-impersonation-disabled
- ids-impersonation-high-setting

Platform	License	Command Mode	
Available on all platforms	Requires the RFprotect license	Config mode on master controllers	

# ids management-profile

```
event-correlation
  [logs-and-traps | logs-only | none | traps-only]
event-correlation-quiet-time <value>
```

#### Description

Mange the event correlation.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
event-correlation logs-and-traps logs-only none traps-only	Correlation mode for IDS event traps and syslogs (logs). Event correlation can be enabled with generation of correlated logs, traps, or both. To disable correlation, enter the keyword none.		logs-and- traps
event-correlation-quiet-time <value></value>	Time to wait, in seconds, after generating a correlated event after which the event could be raised again. This only applies to events that are repeatedly raised by an AP.	30-360000 seconds	900 seconds

## **Usage Guidelines**

Manage the events correlation for IDS event traps and syslogs (logs).

#### Example

```
(host) (config) #ids management-profile
(host) (IDS Management Profile) #event-correlation-quiet-time 30
(host) (IDS Management Profile) #event-correlation logs-and-traps
```

## **Command History**

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 6.0	Command introduced

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Requires the RFprotect license	Config mode on master controllers

# ids profile

```
ids profile <name>
   clone <profile>
   dos-profile <profile>
   general-profile <profile>
   impersonation-profile <profile>
   no ...
   signature-matching-profile <profile>
   unauthorized-device-profile <profile>
```

## Description

This command defines a set of IDS profiles.

#### Syntax

Parameter	Description	Default
<profile></profile>	Name that identifies an instance of the profile. The name must be 1-63 characters.	"default"
clone	Name of an existing IDS profile from which parameter values are copied.	—
dos-profile	Name of a IDS denial of service profile to be applied to the AP group/name. See "ids dos-profile" on page 252.	"default"
general-profile	Name of an IDS general profile to be applied to the AP group/ name. See "ids general-profile" on page 259.	"default"
impersonation-profile	Name of an IDS impersonation profile to be applied to the AP group/name. See "ids impersonation-profile" on page 262.	"default"
no	Negates any configured parameter.	—
signature-matching-profile	Name of an IDS signature matching profile to be applied to the AP group/name. See "ids signature-matching-profile" on page 270	"default"
unauthorized-device-profile	Name of an IDS unauthorized device profile to be applied to the AP group/name. See "ids unauthorized-device-profile" on page 274.	"default"

## **Usage Guidelines**

This command defines a set of IDS profiles that you can then apply to an AP group (with the ap-group command) or to a specific AP (with the ap-name command).

## Example

The following command defines a set of IDS profiles:

```
(host) (config) #ids profile floor2
(host) (IDS Profile "floor2") #dos-profile dos1
general-profile general1
impersonation-profile mitm1
signature-matching-profile sig1
unauthorized-device-profile unauth1
```

## **Command History**

Version	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command Introduced
ArubaOS 6.0	Deprecated predefined profiles

## **Deprecated Predefined Profile**

Deprecated Profile for levels: disabled, high, medium, and low

- ids-disabled
- ids-high-setting
- ids-medium-setting
- ids-low-setting

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Requires the RFprotect license	Config mode on master controllers.

# ids rate-thresholds-profile

```
ids rate-thresholds-profile <name>
    channel-inc-time <seconds>
    channel-quiet-time <seconds>
    channel-threshold
    clone <profile>
    no ...
    node-quiet-time <seconds>
    node-threshold <number>
    node-threshold <number>
    node-time-interval <seconds>
```

## Description

This command configures thresholds that are assigned to the different frame types for rate anomaly checking.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
<profile></profile>	Name that identifies an instance of the profile. The name must be 1-63 characters.	_	"default"
channel-inc-time	Time, in seconds, in which the threshold must be exceeded in order to trigger an alarm.	0 - 360000 seconds	15 seconds
channel-quiet-time	After a channel rate anomaly alarm has been triggered, the time that must elapse before another identical alarm may be triggered. This option prevents excessive messages in the log file.	60-360000	900 seconds
channel-threshold	Number of a specific type of frame that must be exceeded within a specific interval in an entire channel to trigger an alarm.	any	300
clone	Name of an existing IDS rate thresholds profile from which parameter values are copied.	_	_
no	Negates any configured parameter.	—	_
node-quiet-time	After a node rate anomaly alarm has been triggered, the time, in seconds, that must elapse before another identical alarm may be triggered. This option prevents excessive messages in the log file.	60-360000	900 seconds
node-threshold	Number of a specific type of frame that must be exceeded within a specific interval for a particular client MAC address to trigger an alarm.	0 -100000 frames	200
node-time-interval	Time, in seconds, in which the threshold must be exceeded in order to trigger an alarm.	1-120	15 seconds

## **Usage Guidelines**

A profile of this type is attached to each of the following 802.11 frame types in the IDS denial of service profile:

- Association frames
- Disassociation frames
- Deauthentication frames
- Probe Request frames
- Probe Response frames
- Authentication frames

## Example

The following command configures frame thresholds:

(host) (config) #ids rate-thresholds-profile Lobby (host) (IDS Rate Thresholds Profile "Lobby") #channel-threshold 250

## **Command History**

Version	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command Introduced
ArubaOS 6.0	Deprecated predefined profiles

## **Deprecated Predefined Profiles**

Deprecated the predefined profile with probe-request-response-threshold.

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Requires the RFprotect license	Config mode on master controllers

# ids signature-matching-profile

```
ids signature-matching-profile <name>
    clone <profile>
    no ...
    signature <profile>
```

### Description

This command contains defined signature profiles.

#### Syntax

Parameter	Description	Default
<profile></profile>	Name that identifies an instance of the profile. The name must be 1-63 characters.	"default"
clone	Name of an existing IDS signature matching profile from which parameter values are copied.	_
no	Negates any configured parameter.	_
signature	Name of a signature profile. See "ids signature-profile" on page 271.	_

#### **Usage Guidelines**

You can include one or more predefined signature profiles or a user-defined signature profile in a signature matching profile.

## Example

The following command configures a signature matching profile:

(host) (config) IDS signature matching LobbyEast (host) (IDS Signature Matching Profile "LobbyEast") #signature Null-Probe-Response

#### **Command History**

Version	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command Introduced
ArubaOS 6.0	Deprecated predefined profiles

#### **Deprecated Predefined Profiles**

Deprecated Signature Matching profile:

• factory-default-signatures

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Requires the RFprotect license	Config mode on master controllers

# ids signature-profile

```
ids signature-profile <name>
  bssid <macaddr>
  clone <profile>
  dst-mac <macaddr>
  frame-type {assoc|auth|beacon|control|data|deauth|disassoc|mgmt|probe-request|probe-
  response
  no ...
  payload <pattern> [offset <number>]
  seq-num <number>
  src-mac <macaddr>
```

### Description

This command configures signatures for wireless intrusion detection.

## Syntax

Parameter	Description	Default
<profile></profile>	Name that identifies an instance of the profile. The name must be 1-63 characters.	"default"
bssid	BSSID field in the 802.11 frame header.	_
clone	Name of an existing IDS signature profile from which parameter values are copied.	_
dst-mac	Destination MAC address in the 802.11 frame header.	_
frame-type	Type of 802.11 frame. For each type of frame, further parameters can be specified to filter and detect only the required frames.	_
assoc	Association frame type	
auth	Authentication frame type	
beacon	Beacon frame type	
control	All control frames	
data	All data frames	
deauth	Deauthentication frame type	
disassoc	Disassociation frame type	
mgmt	Management frame type	
probe-request	Frame type is probe request	
probe-response	Frame type is probe response	
ssid	For beacon, probe-request, and probe-response frame types, specify the SSID as either a string or hex pattern.	_
ssid-length	For beacon, probe-request, and probe-response frame types, specify the length, in bytes, of the SSID. Maximum length is 32 bytes.	_
no	Negates any configured parameter.	_
payload <pattern></pattern>	Pattern at a fixed offset in the payload of an 802.11 frame. Specify the pattern to be matched as a string or hex pattern. Maximum length is 32 bytes.	-
offset	When a payload pattern is configured, specify the offset in the payload where the pattern is expected to be found in the frame.	-
seq-num	Sequence number of the frame.	_
src-mac	Source MAC address in the 802.11 frame header.	_

## Example

The following command configures a signature profile:

```
(host) (config) #ids signature-profile floor4
(host) (IDS Signature Profile "floor4") #frame-type assoc
(host) (IDS Signature Profile "floor4") #src-mac 00:00:00:00:00:00
```

The following describes the configuration for the predefined signature profiles:

Signature Profile	Parameter	Value
AirJack	frame-type	beacon ssid = AirJack
ASLEAP	frame-type	beacon ssid = asleap
Deauth-Broadcast	frame-type	deauth
	dst-mac	ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:ff
Netstumbler Generic	payload	offset=3 pattern=0x00601d
	payload	offset=6 pattern=0x0001
Netstumbler Version 3.3.0x	payload	offset=3 pattern=0x00601d
	payload	offset=12 pattern=0x000102
Null-Probe-Response	frame-type	probe-response ssid length = 0

## **Command History**

Version	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command Introduced

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Requires the RFprotect license	Config mode on master controllers

## ids unauthorized-device-profile

```
ids unauthorized-device-profile <name>
  adhoc-using-valid-ssid-quiet-time <seconds>
  allow-well-known-mac [hsrp|iana|local-mac|vmware|vmware1|vmware2|vmware3]
  cfg-valid-11a-channel <channel>
  cfg-valid-11g-channel <channel>
  classification
  clone <profile>
  detect-adhoc-network
  detect-adhoc-using-valid-ssid
  detect-bad-wep
  detect-ht-greenfield
  detect-invalid-mac-oui
  detect-misconfigured-ap
  detect-sta-assoc-to-rogue
  detect-unencrypted-valid-client
  detect-valid-client-misassociation
  detect-valid-ssid-misuse
  detect-windows-bridge
  detect-wireless-bridge
  mac-oui-quiet-time <seconds>
  no ...
  oui-classification
  overlay-classification
  privacy
  prop-wm-classification
  protect-adhoc-network
  protect-high-throughput
  protect-ht-40mhz
  protect-misconfigured-ap
  protect-ssid
  protect-valid-sta x
  protect-windows-bridge
  require-wpa
  rogue-containment
  suspect-rogue-conf-level <level>
  suspect-rogue-containment
  unencrypted-valid-client-quiet-time
  valid-and-protected-ssid <ssid>
  valid-oui <oui>
  valid-wired-mac <macaddr>
  wireless-bridge-quiet-time <seconds>
```

## Description

This command configures detection of unauthorized devices, as well as rogue AP detection and containment.

## **Syntax**

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
<profile></profile>	Name that identifies an instance of the profile. The name must be 1-63 characters.	_	"default"
adhoc-quiet-time	DEPRECATED		
adhoc-using-valid-ssid- quiet-time	Time to wait, in seconds, after detecting an adhoc network using a valid SSID, after which the check can be resumed.	60-360000	900 seconds
allow-well-known-mac	Allows devices with known MAC addresses to classify rogues APs. Depending on your network, configure one or more of the following options for classifying rogue APs:	_	_
	hsrp—Routers configured for HSRP, a Cisco- proprietary redundancy protocol, with the HSRP MAC OUI 00:00:0c.		
	iana—Routers using the IANA MAC OUI 00:00:5e. local-mac—Devices with locally administered MAC addresses starting with 02.		
	vmware—Devices with any of the following VMWare OUIs: 00:0c:29, 00:05:69, or 00:50:56 vmware1—Devices with VMWare OUI 00:0c:29.		
	vmware 1—Devices with VMWare OUI 00:02:29. vmware2—Devices with VMWare OUI 00:05:69. vmware3—Devices with VMWare OUI 00:50:56.		
	If you modify an existing configuration, the new configuration overrides the original configuration. For example, if you configure allow-well-known- mac hsrp and then configure allow-well- known-mac iana, the original configuration is lost. To add more options to the original configuration, include all of the required options, for example: allow-well-known-mac hsrp iana.		
	Use caution when configuring this command. If the neighboring network uses similar routers, those APs might be classified as rogues. If containment is enabled, clients attempting to associate to an AP classified as a rogue are disconnected through a denial of service attack.		
	To clear the well known MACs in the system, use the following commands on all controllers: clear wms wired-mac This clears all of the learned wired MAC information		
	nthe controller. reload This reboots the controller.		
cfg-valid-11a-channel	List of valid 802.11a channels that third-party APs are allowed to use.	34-165	N/A
cfg-valid-11g-channel	List of valid 802.11b/g channels that third-party APs are allowed to use.	1-14	N/A
classification	Enable/disable rogue AP classification. A rogue AP is one that is unauthorized and plugged into the wired side of the network. Any other AP seen in the RF environment that is not part of the valid enterprise network is considered to be interfering — it has the potential to cause RF interference but it is not connected to the wired network and thus does not represent a direct threat.	_	true

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
clone	Name of an existing IDS rate thresholds profile from which parameter values are copied.	_	_
detect-adhoc-network	Enable detection of adhoc networks.	_	false
detect-adhoc-using-valid- ssid	Enable/disable detection of adhoc networks using valid/protected SSIDs	-	enable
detect-bad-wep	Enables detection of WEP initialization vectors that are known to be weak and/or repeating. A primary means of cracking WEP keys is to capture 802.11 frames over an extended period of time and search for implementations that are still used by many legacy devices.	_	false
detect-ht-greenfield	Enables or disables detection of high-throughput devices advertising greenfield preamble capability.	—	false
detect-invalid-mac-oui	Enables checking of the first three bytes of a MAC address, known as the organizationally unique identifier (OUI), assigned by the IEEE to known manufacturers. Often clients using a spoofed MAC address do not use a valid OUI and instead use a randomly generated MAC address. Enabling MAC OUI checking causes an alarm to be triggered if an unrecognized MAC address is in use.	-	false
detect-misconfigured-ap	Enables detection of misconfigured APs. An AP is classified as misconfigured if it is classified as valid and does not meet any of the following configurable parameters: - valid channels - encryption type - list of valid AP MAC OUIs - valid SSID list	_	false
detect-sta-assoc-to-rogue	Enable/disable detection of station association to rogue AP.		enable
detect-unencrypted-valid- client	Enable/disable detection of unencrypted valid clients.	_	enable
detect-valid-client- misassociation	Enable/disable detection of misassociation between a valid client and an unsafe AP	_	enable
detect-valid-ssid-misuse	Enable/disable detection of Interfering or Neighbor APs using valid/protected SSIDs	_	disable
detect-windows-bridge	Enables detection of Windows station bridging.	_	true
detect-wireless-bridge	Enables detection of wireless bridging.	—	false
mac-oui-quiet-time	Time, in seconds, that must elapse after an invalid MAC OUI alarm has been triggered before another identical alarm may be triggered.	60-360000 seconds	900 seconds
no	Negates any configured parameter.	_	_
oui-classification	Enable/disable OUI based rogue AP classification	_	enable
overlay-classification	Enable/disable overlay rogue AP classification	-	enable
privacy	Enables encryption as a valid AP configuration.	-	false
prop-wm-classification	Enable/disable rogue AP classification through propagated wired MACs		true

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
protect-adhoc-network	Enables protection from adhoc networks. When adhoc networks are detected, they are disabled using a denial of service attack.	_	false
protect-high-throughput	Enables or disables protection of high-throughput (802.11n) devices.	_	false
protect-ht-40mhz	Enables or disables protection of high-throughput (802.11n) devices operating in 40 MHz mode.	_	false
protect-misconfigured-ap	Enables protection of misconfigured APs.	—	false
protect-ssid	Enables use of SSID by valid APs only.	—	false
protect-valid-sta	When enabled (true), does not allow valid stations to connect to a non-valid AP.	_	false
protect-windows-bridge	Enable/disable protection of a windows station bridging	—	disabled
require-wpa	When enabled (true), any valid AP that is not using WPA encryption is flagged as misconfigured.	-	false
rogue-containment	Rogue APs can be detected (see classification) but are not automatically disabled. This option automatically shuts down rogue APs. When this option is enabled (true), clients attempting to associate to an AP classified as a rogue are disconnected through a denial of service attack.	_	false
suspect-rogue-conf-level	<ul> <li>Confidence level of suspected Rogue AP to trigger containment.</li> <li>When an AP is classified as a suspected rogue AP, it is assigned a 50% confidence level. If multiple APs trigger the same events that classify the AP as a suspected rogue, the confidence level increases by 5% up to 95%.</li> <li>In combination with suspected rogue containment, this option configures the threshold by which containment should occur. Suspected rogue containment occurs only when the configured confidence level is met.</li> </ul>	50-100%	60%
suspect-rogue-containment	Suspected rogue APs are treated as interfering APs, thereby the controller attempts to reclassify them as rogue APs. Suspected rogue APs are not automatically contained. In combination with the configured confidence level (see suspect-rogue-conf- level), this option contains the suspected rogue APs.	_	false
unencrypted-valid-client- quiet-time	Time to wait, in seconds, after detecting an unencrypted valid client after which the check can be resumed.	60-360000 seconds	900 seconds
valid-and-protected-ssid	List of valid and protected SSIDs.	_	—
valid-oui	List of valid MAC OUIs.	_	—
valid-wired-mac	List of MAC addresses of wired devices in the network, typically gateways or servers.	—	-
wireless-bridge-quiet-time	Time, in seconds, that must elapse after a wireless bridge alarm has been triggered before another identical alarm may be triggered.	60-360000	900 seconds

Unauthorized device detection includes the ability to detect and disable rogue APs and other devices that can potentially disrupt network operations.

## Example

The following command copies the settings from the ids-unauthorized-device-disabled profile and then enables detection and protection from adhoc networks:

(host) (config) #ids unauthorized-device-profile floor7 (host) (IDS Unauthorized Device Profile "floor7") #unauth1 (host) (IDS Unauthorized Device Profile "floor7") #clone ids-unauthorized-devicedisable (host) (IDS Unauthorized Device Profile "floor7") #detect-adhoc-network (host) (IDS Unauthorized Device Profile "floor7") #protect-adhoc-network

## **Command History**

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 3.3	Update with support for the high-throughput IEEE 802.11n standard. Also, introduced allow- well-known-mac, suspect-rogue-conf-level, and suspect-rogue-containment parameters.
ArubaOS 6.0	Deprecated predefined profiles
ArubaOS 6.1	Added the following parameter to internally generate a list of valid SSIDs to use in addition to the user configured list of Valid and Protected SSIDs detect-valid-ssid-misuse

## **Deprecated Predefined Profiles**

IDS Unauthorized Device profile:

- ids-unauthorized-device-disabled
- ids-unauthorized-device-medium-setting
- ids-unauthorized-device-high-setting

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Requires the RFprotect license	Config mode on master controllers

# Interface cellular

interface cellular ip access-group <name> session

#### Description

This command allows you to specify an ingress or egress ACL to the cellular interface of an EVDO modems.

### Syntax

Parameter	Description
<name></name>	Enter the name or number of the access group you want to apply to the EVDO modem.

#### Example

(host) (config-cell)#ip access-group 3 session

#### **Related Command**

Command	Description
show interface cellular access-group	List the Access groups configured on the cellular interface

## **Command History**

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 5.0	Command introduced

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
600 Series	Base operating system	Configuration Mode (config-cell)

## interface fastethernet | gigabitethernet

```
interface
interface {fastethernet|gigabitethernet} <slot>/<port>
  description <string>
  duplex {auto|full|half}
  ip access-group <acl> {in|out|session {vlan <vlanId>}}
  tunneled-node-port
  no ...
  poe [cisco]
  port monitor {fastethernet|gigabitethernet} <slot>/<port>
  priority-map <name>
  shutdown
  spanning-tree [cost <value>] [port-priority <value>] [portfast]
  speed {10|100|auto}
  switchport {access vlan <vlan>|mode {access|trunk}|
   trunk {allowed vlan {<vlans>|add <vlans>|all|except <vlans>|remove <vlans>}|
   native vlan <vlan>}}
  trusted {vlan <word>}
  xsec {point-to-point <macaddr> <key> allowed vlan <vlans> [<mtu>]|vlan <vlan>}
```

## Description

This command configures a FastEthernet or GigabitEthernet interface on the controller.

#### Syntax

This command includes the following configuration parameters

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
<slot></slot>	<slot> is always 1except for the W-6000 Mobility Controller, where the slots can be 0, 1, 2, or 3.</slot>	_	-
<port></port>	Number assigned to the network interface embedded in the controller.Port numbers start at 0 from the left-most position.	-	—
description	String that describes this interface.	_	—
duplex	Transmission mode on the interface: full or half-duplex or auto to automatically adjust transmission.	auto/full/half	auto
ip access-group	Applies the specified access control list (ACL) to the interface. Use the ip access-list command to configure an ACL. NOTE: This parameter requires the PEFNG license.	_	_
in	Applies ACL to interface's inbound traffic.	_	—
out	Applies ACL to interface's outbound traffic.	_	—
session	Applies session ACL to interface and optionally to a selected VLAN associated with this port.	_	—
tunneled-node-port	Enable tunneled node capability on the interface.	_	disabled
no	Negates any configured parameter.	_	—
рое	Enables Power-over-Ethernet (PoE) on the interface.	_	enabled
cisco	Enables Cisco-style PoE on the interface.	_	disabled
port monitor	Monitors another interface on the controller.	_	_

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
priority-map	Applies a priority map to the interface. Use the priority-map command to configure a priority map which allows you to map ToS and CoS values into high priority traffic queues.	_	
shutdown	Causes a hard shutdown of the interface.	_	_
spanning-tree	Enables Rapid spanning tree or Per-VLAN spanning tree	_	enabled
cost	Administrative cost associated with the spanning tree.	1-65535	19 (Fast Ethernet) 4 (Gigabit Ethernet)
port-priority	Spanning tree priority of the interface. A lower setting brings the port closer to root port position (favorable for forwarding traffic) than does a higher setting. This is useful if ports may contend for root position if they are connected to an identical bridge.	0-255	128
portfast	Enables forwarding of traffic from the interface.	—	disabled
speed	Sets the interface speed: 10 Mbps, 100 Mbps, or auto configuration.	10 100 auto	auto
switchport	Sets switching mode parameters for the interface.	—	—
access vlan	Sets the interface as an access port for the specified VLAN. The interface carries traffic only for the specified VLAN.	_	1
mode	Sets the mode of the interface to access or trunk mode only.	access trunk	access
trunk	Sets the interface as a trunk port for the specified VLANs. A trunk port carries traffic for multiple VLANs using 802.1q tagging to mark frames for specific VLANs. You can include all VLANs configured on the controller, or add or remove specified VLANs. Specify native to identify the native VLAN for the trunk mode interface. Frames on the native VLAN are not 802.1q tagged.	_	_
trusted	Set this interface and range of VLANs to be trusted. VLANs not included in the trusted range of VLANs are, by default, untrusted. Trusted ports and VLANs are typically connected to internal controlled networks, while untrusted ports connect to third- party APs, public areas, or other networks to which access controls should be applied. When Dell APs are attached directly to the controller, set the port to be trusted.		enabled
vlan <word></word>	Sets the supplied range of VLANs as trusted. All remaining become untrusted automatically. For example, If you set a VLAN range as: vlan 1-10, 100-300, 301, 305-400, 501-4094 Then all VLANs in this range are trusted and all others become untrusted by default. You can also use the no trusted vlan command to explicitly make an individual VLAN untrusted. The no trusted vlan command is additive and adds given vlans to the existing untrusted vlan set. However, if you execute the trusted vlan <word> command, it overrides any earlier untrusted VLANs or a range of untrusted VLANs and creates a new set of trusted VLANs. NOTE: A port supports a user VLAN range from 1-4094. If you want to set all VLANs (1-4094) on a port as untrusted then mark the port itself as untrusted. By default the port and all its associated VLANs are trusted.</word>	1-4094	
xsec	Enables and configures the Extreme Security (xSec) protocol. NOTE: You must purchase and install the xSec software module license in the controller.	-	_

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
point-to-point	MAC address of the controller that is the xSec tunnel termination point, and the 16-byte shared key used to authenticate the controllers to each other. The key must be the same on both controllers.	_	—
allowed vlan	VLANs that are allowed on the xSec tunnel.	—	—
mtu	(Optional) MTU size for the xSec tunnel.	_	—
vlan	xSec VLAN ID. For controller-to-controller communications, both controllers must belong to the same VLAN.	1-4094	_

Use the show port status command to obtain information about the interfaces available on the controller.

#### Example

The following commands configure an interface as a trunk port for a set of VLANs:

```
(host) (config) # interface fastethernet 1/2
(host) (config-range)# switchport mode trunk
(host) (config-range)# switchport trunk native vlan 10
(host) (config-range)# switchport trunk allowed vlan 1,10,100
```

The following commands configure trunk port 1/2 with test-acl session for VLAN 2.

```
(host) (config) # interface range fastethernet 1/2
(host) (config-range)# switchport mode trunk
(host) (config-range)# ip access-group
(host) (config-range) # ip access-group test session vlan 2
```

#### **Related Commands**

(host) #show interface {fastethernet|gigabitethernet} <slot>/<port>

(host) #show datapath port vlan-table <slot>/<port>

#### **Command History**

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 3.4	The trusted VLAN and ip access-group session vlan parameters were introduced.
ArubaOS 3.4.1	The trusted vlan <word> parameter was added.</word>
ArubaOS 6.1	The parameter muxport was changed to tunneled-node-port

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	This command is available in the base operating system. The ip access-group parameter requires the PEFNG license. The xsec parameter requires the xSec license.	Config mode on master and local controllers

## interface loopback

```
interface loopback
  ip address <ipaddr>
   ipv6 address <ipv6-prefix>
   no ...
```

#### Description

This command configures the loopback address on the controller.

#### Syntax

Parameter	Description
ip address	Host IP address in dotted-decimal format. This address should be routable from all external networks.
ipv6 address	Host IPv6 address that is routable from all external networks.
no	Negates any configured parameter.

## **Usage Guidelines**

If configured, the loopback address is used as the controller's IP address. If you do not configure a loopback address for the controller, the IP address assigned to VLAN 1 is used as the controller's IP address. After you configure or modify a loopback address, you need to reboot the controller.

#### Example

The following command configures a loopback address:

```
(host) (config) #interface loopback
    ip address 10.2.22.220
```

#### **Command History**

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 6.1	The parameter ipv6 address was added.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	This command is available in the base operating system	Config mode on master and local controllers

## interface port-channel

```
interface port-channel <id>
    add {fastethernet | gigabitethernet} <slot>/<port>
    del {fastethernet | gigabitethernet} <slot>/<port>
    ip access-group <acl> {in | out | session {vlan <vlanId>}}
    no ...
    shutdown
    spanning-tree [portfast]
    switchport {access vlan <vlan>|mode {access|trunk}|
        trunk {allowed vlan {<vlans>|add <vlans>|all|except <vlans>|remove <vlans>|
        native vlan <vlan>}
        trusted {vlan <word>}
        xsec {point-to-point <macaddr> <key> allowed vlan <vlans> [<mtu>]|vlan
<vlan>}
```

## Description

This command configures an Ethernet port channel.

#### Syntax

This command includes the following configuration parameters

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
port-channel	ID number for this port channel.	0-7	—
add	Adds the specified FastEthernet or GigabitEthernet interface to the port channel. You cannot specify both FastEthernet and GigabitEthernet interfaces for the same port channel.	_	_
del	Deletes the specified Fastethernet or Gigabitethernet interface to the port channel.	—	-
ip access-group	Applies the specified access control list (ACL) to the interface. Use the ip access-list command to configure an ACL. NOTE: This command requires the PEFNG license.	_	_
in	Applies ACL to interface's inbound traffic.	_	—
out	Applies ACL to interface's outbound traffic.	_	—
session	Applies session ACL to interface and optionally to a selected VLAN associated with this port.	—	-
no	Negates any configured parameter.	_	_
shutdown	Causes a hard shutdown of the interface.	_	—
spanning-tree	Enables spanning tree.	_	—
portfast	Enables forwarding of traffic from the interface.	_	-
switchport	Sets switching mode parameters for the interface.	_	_
access vlan	Sets the interface as an access port for the specified VLAN. The interface carries traffic only for the specified VLAN.	_	-
mode	Sets the mode of the interface to access or trunk mode only.	_	—
trunk	Sets the interface as a trunk port for the specified VLANs. A trunk port carries traffic for multiple VLANs using 802.1q tagging to mark frames for specific VLANs. You can include all VLANs configured on the controller, or add or remove specified VLANs.	_	_

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
native	Specifies the native VLAN for the trunk mode interface. Frames on the native VLAN are not 802.1q tagged.	_	_
trusted	Set this interface and range of VLANs to be trusted. VLANs not included in the trusted range of VLANs are, by default, untrusted. Trusted ports and VLANs are typically connected to internal controlled networks, while untrusted ports connect to third-party APs, public areas, or other networks to which access controls should be applied. When Dell APs are attached directly to the controller, set the port to be trusted.	_	disabled
vlan <word></word>	Sets the supplied range of VLANs as trusted. All remaining become untrusted automatically. For example, if you set a VLAN range as: vlan 1-10, 100-300, 301, 305-400, 501-4094 Then all VLANs in this range are trusted and all others become untrusted by default. You can also use the no trusted vlan command to explicitly make an individual VLAN untrusted. The no trusted vlan command is additive and adds given vlans to the existing untrusted vlan set. However, if you execute the trusted vlan <word> command, it overrides any earlier untrusted VLANs or a range of untrusted VLANs and creates a new set of trusted VLANs. NOTE: A port supports a user VLAN range from 1-4094. If you want to set all VLANs (1-4094) on a port as untrusted then mark the port itself as untrusted. By default the port and all its associated VLANs are trusted.</word>	1-4094	
xsec	Enables and configures the Extreme Security (xSec) protocol. NOTE: You must purchase and install the xSec software module license in the controller.	_	_
point-to-point	MAC address of the controller that is the xSec tunnel termination point, and the 16-byte shared key used to authenticate the controllers to each other. The key must be the same on both controllers.	_	_
allowed vlan	VLANs that are allowed on the xSec tunnel.	-	—
mtu	(Optional) MTU size for the xSec tunnel.	-	_
vlan	xSec VLAN ID. For controller-to-controller communications, both controllers must belong to the same VLAN.	1-4094	_

A port channel allows you to aggregate ports on a controller. You can configure a maximum of 8 port channels per supported controller with a maximum of 8 interfaces per port channel.

Note the following when setting up a port channel between a controller and a Cisco switch (such as a Catalyst 6500 Series Switch):

- There must be no negotiation of the link parameters.
- The port-channel mode on the Cisco switch must be "on".

#### Example

The following command configures a port channel:

(host)	(config)	#interface	port	channel	7
add	fastether	net 1/1			
add	fastether	net 1/2			

## **Command History**

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 3.4	The trusted VLAN and ip access-group session vlan parameters were introduced.
ArubaOS 3.4.1	The trusted vlan <word> parameter was added.</word>

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
W-6000 and W-3000 Controller Series controller	This command is available in the base operating system. The ip access-group parameter requires the PEFNG license. The xsec parameter requires the xSec license.	Config mode on master and local controllers

## interface range

```
interface range {fastethernet|gigabitethernet} <slot>/<port>-<port>
    duplex {auto|full|half}
    ip access-group <acl> {in|out|session {vlan <vlanId>}}
    no ...
    poe [cisco]
    shutdown
    spanning-tree [cost <value>] [port-priority <value>] [portfast]
    speed {10|100|auto}
    switchport {access vlan <vlan>|mode {access|trunk}|
        trunk {allowed vlan {<vlans>|add <vlans>|all|except <vlans>|remove
    <vlans>}|
        native vlan <vlan>}}
```

## Description

This command configures a range of FastEthernet or GigabitEthernet interfaces on the controller.

## Syntax

This command includes the following configuration parameters

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
range	Range of Ethernet ports in the format <slot>/<port>-<port>.</port></port></slot>	_	—
duplex	Transmission mode on the interface: full- or half-duplex or auto to automatically adjust transmission.	auto/full/ half	auto
ip access-group	Applies the specified access control list (ACL) to the interface. Use the ip access-list command to configure an ACL.	_	—
in	Applies ACL to interface's inbound traffic.	—	—
out	Applies ACL to interface's outbound traffic.	—	—
session	Applies session ACL to interface and optionally to a selected VLAN associated with this port.	_	_
no	Negates any configured parameter.	—	_
poe	Enables Power-over-Ethernet (PoE) on the interface.	—	—
cisco	Enables Cisco-style PoE on the interface.	—	—
shutdown	Causes a hard shutdown of the interface.	—	—
spanning-tree	Enables spanning tree.	_	_
cost	Administrative cost associated with the spanning tree.	1-65535	—
port-priority	Spanning tree priority of the interface. A lower setting brings the port closer to root port position (favorable for forwarding traffic) than does a higher setting. This is useful if ports may contend for root position if they are connected to an identical bridge.	0-255	
portfast	Enables forwarding of traffic from the interface.	—	—
speed	Sets the interface speed: 10 Mbps, 100 Mbps, or auto configuration.	10 100 auto	auto
switchport	Sets switching mode parameters for the interface.	-	—
access vlan	Sets the interface as an access port for the specified VLAN. The interface carries traffic only for the specified VLAN.	—	-

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
mode	Sets the mode of the interface to access or trunk mode only.	_	—
trunk	Sets the interface as a trunk port for the specified VLANs. A trunk port carries traffic for multiple VLANs using 802.1q tagging to mark frames for specific VLANs. You can include all VLANs configured on the controller, or add or remove specified VLANs. Specify native to identify the native VLAN for the trunk mode interface. Frames on the native VLAN are not 802.1q tagged.	_	_
trusted	Set this interface and range of VLANs to be trusted. VLANs not included in the trusted range of VLANs are, by default, untrusted. Trusted ports and VLANs are typically connected to internal controlled networks, while untrusted ports connect to third-party APs, public areas, or other networks to which access controls should be applied. When Dell APs are attached directly to the controller, set the port to be trusted.	_	enabled
vlan <word></word>	Sets the supplied range of VLANs as trusted. All remaining become untrusted automatically. For example, If you set a VLAN range as: vlan 1-10, 100-300, 301, 305-400, 501-4094 Then all VLANs in this range are trusted and all others become untrusted by default. You can also use the no trusted vlan command to explicitly make an individual VLAN untrusted. The no trusted vlan command is additive and adds given vlans to the existing untrusted vlan set. However, if you execute the trusted vlan <word> command, it overrides any earlier untrusted VLANs or a range of untrusted VLANs and creates a new set of trusted VLANs. NOTE: A port supports a user VLAN range from 1-4094. If you want to set all VLANs (1-4094) on a port as untrusted then mark the port itself as untrusted.</word>	1-4094	

Use the show port status command to obtain information about the interfaces available on the controller.

## Example

The following command configures a range of interface as a trunk port for a set of VLANs:

interface range fastethernet 1/12-15
 switchport mode trunk
 switchport trunk native vlan 10
 switchport trunk allowed vlan 1,10,100

#### **Command History**

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 3.4	The trusted VLAN and ip access-group session vlan parameters were introduced.
ArubaOS 3.4.1	The trusted vlan <word> parameter was added.</word>

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master and local controllers

# interface tunnel

```
interface tunnel <number>
  description <string>
  inter-tunnel-flooding
  ip address <ipaddr> <netmask>
  mtu <mtu>
  no ...
  shutdown
  trusted
  tunnel checksum|destination <ipaddr>|keepalive [<interval> <retries>]|key
<key>|mode gre {<protocol>|ip}|source {<ipaddr>|loopback|vlan <vlan>}|vlan
<vlans>
```

#### Description

This command configures a tunnel interface.

#### Syntax

This command includes the following configuration parameters

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
tunnel	Identification number for the tunnel.	1-2147483647	_
description	String that describes this interface.	_	Tunnel Interface
inter-tunnel- flooding	Enables inter-tunnel flooding.	_	enabled
ip address	IP address of the tunnel. This represents the entrance to the tunnel.		_
mtu	MTU size for the interface.	_	1500
no	Negates any configured parameter.	_	—
shutdown	Causes a hard shutdown of the interface.	_	_
trusted	Set this interface and range of VLANs to be trusted. VLANs not included in the trusted range of VLANs are, by default, untrusted. Trusted ports and VLANs are typically connected to internal controlled networks, while untrusted ports connect to third- party APs, public areas, or other networks to which access controls should be applied. When Dell APs are attached directly to the controller, set the port to be trusted.	_	disabled
tunnel	Configures tunneling.		mode gre ip
checksum	Enables end-to-end checksum of packets that pass through the tunnel.	_	disabled
destination	Destination IP address for the tunnel endpoint.		—
keepalive	Enables sending of periodic keepalive frames on the tunnel to determine the tunnel status (up or down). You can optionally set the interval at which keepalive frames are sent, and the number of times the frames are resent before a tunnel is considered to be down.		disabled
<interval></interval>	(Optional) Number of seconds at which keepalive frames are sent.	1-86400	10 seconds
<retries></retries>	(Optional) Number of consecutive times that the keepalives fail before the tunnel is considered to be down.	0-1024	3

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
key	Key used to authenticate packets on the tunnel.	0-4294967295	—
mode gre	Specifies generic route encapsulation (GRE) type. You configure either a 16-bit protocol number (for Layer-2 tunnels) or ip (for a Layer-3 tunnel). The 16-bit protocol number uniquely identifies a Layer-2 tunnel. The controllers at both endpoints of the tunnel must be configured with the same protocol number.	_	_
source	<ul> <li>The local endpoint of the tunnel on the controller. This can be one of the following:</li> <li>specified IP address</li> <li>the loopback interface configured on the controller</li> <li>specified VLAN</li> </ul>	_	_
vlan	VLANs to be included in this tunnel.	_	_

#### **Usage Guidelines**

You can configure a GRE tunnel between an Dell controller and another GRE-capable device. Layer-3 GRE tunnel type is the default (tunnel mode gre ip). You can direct traffic into the tunnel using a static route (specify the tunnel as the next hop for a static route) or a session-based access control list (ACL).

#### **Example**

The following command configures a tunnel interface:

```
(host) (config) #interface tunnel 200
ip address 10.1.1.1 255.255.2550
tunnel source loopback
tunnel destination 20.1.1.242
tunnel mode gre ip
```

#### **Command History**

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 3.2	The keepalive parameter was introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master and local controllers

# interface vlan

```
interface vlan <vlan>
  bandwidth-contract <name>
  bcmc-optimization
  description <string>
  ip address {<ipaddr> <netmask>|dhcp-client|{internal}|pppoe}|helper-address
  <ipaddr>|igmp|local-proxy-arp|[nat inside]|{ospf area <id>}routing}| pppoe-max-
  segment-site <number>| pppoe-password|pppoe-service-name|pppoe-username|routing
  ipv6 {address <ipv6-address> link-local | [<ipv6-prefix>/<prefix-length> | eui-64]|
  mld [snooping]}
  mtu
  multimode-auth
  no ...
  operstate up
  option-82 mac essid
  shutdown
  suppress-arp
```

#### Description

This command configures a VLAN interface.

#### Syntax

This command includes the following configuration parameters

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
vlan	VLAN ID number.	1-4094	_
bandwidth-contract	Name of the bandwidth contract to be applied to this VLAN interface. When applied to a VLAN, the contract only limits multicast traffic and does not affect other data. Use the aaa bandwidth-contract command to configure a bandwidth contract.		—
bcmc-optimization	Enables broadcast and multicast traffic optimization to prevent flooding of broadcast and multicast traffic on VLANs.	_	
description	String that describes this interface.		802.10 VLAN
ip	Configures IPv4 for this interface.		
address	Configures the IP address for this interface, which can be one of the following: <ipaddr> <netmask> • dhcp-client: use DHCP to obtain the IP address • internal: IP address allocated from the Remote Node Profile. • pppoe: use PPPoE to obtain the IP address</netmask></ipaddr>	_	
helper-address	IP address of the DHCP server for relaying DHCP requests for this interface. If the DHCP server is on the same subnetwork as this VLAN interface, you do not need to configure this parameter.		_
igmp	Enables IGMP and/or IGMP snooping on this interface.	_	_
local-proxy-arp	Enables local proxy ARP.	—	_
nat inside	Enables source network address translation (NAT) for all traffic routed from this VLAN.	_	—

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
ospf	Define an OSPF area. See ip ospf for complete details on this command.	-	-
pppoe-max-segment- site	Configures the TCP maximum segment size in bytes.	128	-
pppoe-password	Configures the PAP password on the PPPoE Access Concentrator for the switch.	1–80	-
pppoe-service-name	Configures the PPPoE service name.	1–80	—
pppoe-username	Configures the PAP username on the PPPoE Access Concentrator for the switch.	1–80	-
routing	Enables layer-3 forwarding on the VLAN interface. To disable layer-3 forwarding, you must configure the IP address for the interface and specify no ip routing.	_	(enabled)
ірvб	Configures IPv6 for this interface.		
address	Configures the link local address or the global unicast adress for this interface.	-	-
mld snooping	Enables Multicast Listener Discovery (MLD) snooping on this interface.	_	-
no	Negates any configured parameter.	—	—
mtu	MTU setting for the VLAN.	1024-1500	
multimode-auth	MultiMode Authentication Support on VLAN	—	—
operstate up	Set the state of the interface to be up.	—	_
option-82 mac	Allows a DHCP relay agent to insert circuit specific information into a request that is being forwarded to a DHCP server. The controller, when acting as a DHCP relay agent, needs to be able to insert information about the AP and SSID	_	_
	through which a client is connecting into the DHCP request. Many service providers use this mechanism to make access control decisions. You can include only the MAC address or MAC address and ESSID.		
essid	ESSID is an alphanumeric name that uniquely identifies a wireles network.	_	—
shutdown	Causes a hard shutdown of the interface.	—	_
suppress-arp	Prevents flooding of ARP broadcasts on all the untrusted interfaces.	-	-

### **Usage Guidelines**

All ports on the controller are assigned to VLAN 1 by default. Use the interface fastethernet |gigabitethernet command to assign a port to a configured VLAN. User the show interface vlan and show user commands to view DHCP option-82 related output.

## Example

The following command configures a VLAN interface:

```
(host) (config) #interface vlan 16
ip address 10.26.1.1 255.255.255.0
ip helper-address 10.4.1.22
```

### **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 3.3	The ipv6 parameters were introduced.
ArubaOS 3.4	The igmp snooping parameter was deprecated. For information on configuring IGMP snooping in ArubaOS 3.4 or later, see "interface vlan ip igmp proxy" on page 295.
ArubaOS 6.0	The pppoe-max-segment-site, pppoe-password, pppoe-service- name and pppoe-password parameters were introduced.
ArubaOS 6.1	The option-82 parameter was introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master and local controllers

# interface vlan ip igmp proxy

```
interface vlan <vlan>
    ip igmp snooping|{proxy fastethernet|gigabitethernet <slot>/<port>}
```

### Description

This command enables IGMP and/or IGMP snooping on this interface, or configures a VLAN interface for uninterrupted streaming of multicast traffic.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
snooping	Enable IGMP snooping. The IGMP protocol enables an router to discover the presence of multicast listeners on directly-attached links. Enable IGMP snooping to limit the sending of multicast frames to only those nodes that need to receive them.
proxy	Enable IGMP on this interface.
fastethernet	Enable IGMP proxy on the FastEthernet (IEEE 802.3) interface.
gigabitethernet	Enable IGMP proxy on the GigabitEthernet (IEEE 802.3) interface.
<slot>/<port></port></slot>	Any command that references a Fast Ethernet or Gigabit Ethernet interface requires that you specify the corresponding port on the controller in the format <slot>/<port>. <slot> is always 1. except when referring to interfaces on the W-6000 controller (slots 0-3). <port> refers to the network interfaces that are embedded in the front panel of the W-3000 Controller Series controller, or a W-6000M3 installed in the W-6000 controller. Port numbers start at 0 from the left-most position.</port></slot></port></slot>

### **Usage Guidelines**

The newer IGMP proxy feature and the older IGMP snooping feature cannot be enabled at the same time, as both features add membership information to multicast group table. For most multicast deployments, you should enable the IGMP Proxy feature on all VLAN interfaces to manage all the multicast membership requirements on the controller. If IGMP snooping is configured on some of the interfaces, there is a greater chance that multicast information transfers may be interrupted.

### Example

The following example configures IGMP proxy for vlan 2. IGMP reports from the controller would be sent to the upstream router on fastethernet port 1/3.

```
(host) (conf)# interface vlan 2
  (conf-subif)# ip igmp proxy fastethernet 1/3
```

### **Related Commands**

This release of ArubaOS supports version 1 of the Multicast Listener Discovery (MLD) protocol (MLDv1). MLDv1, defined in RFC 2710, is derived from version 2 of the IPv4 Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMPv2)

Issue the command interface vlan <vlan> ipv6 mld to enable the MLD protocol and allow an IPv6 router to discover the presence of multicast listeners on directly-attached links. Use the CLI command interface vlan <vlan> ipv6 mld snooping, and the IPv6 router will send multicast frames to only those nodes that need to receive them.

### **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.4

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

# interface vlan ipv6 address

```
interface vlan <vlan ID>
    ipv6 address <ipv6-address> link-local | [<ipv6-prefix>/<prefix-length> | eui-64]
```

#### Description

This command configures the link local address or the global unicast adress for this interface.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
<ipv6 address=""> link-local</ipv6>	Configures the specified IPv6 address as the link local address for this interface.
<ipv6-prefix>/ <prefix-length></prefix-length></ipv6-prefix>	Specify the IPv6 prefix/prefix-length to configure the global unicast address for this interface.
eui-64	Specify this optional parameter to configure the global unicast address in Extended Universal Identifier 64 bit format (EUI-64) for this interface.

#### **Usage Guidelines**

You can use this command to configure the link local address and the global unicast address for this interface.

#### Example

The following example configures the link local address for the VLAN 1.

```
(host) (conf)# interface vlan 1
   (config-subif)#ipv6 address fe80::b:8600:50d:7700 link-local
```

The following example configures the gobal unicast address in EUI-64 format for the VLAN 1.

```
(host) (conf)# interface vlan 1
  (config-subif)#ipv6 address 2001:DB8:0:3::/64 eui-64
```

#### **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 6.1

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

# ip access-list eth

```
ip
ip access-list eth {<number>|<name>}
  deny {<ethtype> [<bits>]|any} [mirror] [position}
  no ...
  permit {<ethtype> [<bits>]|any} [mirror][position]
```

#### Description

This command configures an Ethertype access control list (ACL).

#### Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range
eth	Enter a name, or a number in the specified range.	200-299
deny	<ul> <li>Reject the specified packets, which can be one of the following:</li> <li>Ethertype in decimal or hexadecimal (0-65535) and optional wildcard (0-65535)</li> <li>any: match any Ethertype</li> <li>Optionally, you can configure the mirror parameter, which mirrors packets to a datapath or remote destination, or set the position of the ACL. The default position is last, a position of 1 puts the ACL at the top of the list.</li> </ul>	
no	Negates any configured parameter.	—
permit	<ul> <li>Allow the specified packets, which can be one of the following:</li> <li>Ethertype in decimal or hexadecimal (0-65535) and optional wildcard (0-65535)</li> <li>any: match any Ethertype</li> <li>Optionally, you can configure the mirror parameter, which mirrors packets to a datapath or remote destination, or set the position of the ACL. The default position is last, a position of 1 puts the ACL at the top of the list.</li> </ul>	

### **Usage Guidelines**

The Ethertype field in an Ethernet frame indicates the protocol being transported in the frame. This type of ACL filters on the Ethertype field in the Ethernet frame header, and is useful when filtering non-IP traffic on a physical port. This ACL can be used to permit IP frames while blocking other non-IP protocols such as IPX or Appletalk.

If you configure the mirror option, define the destination to which mirrored packets are sent in the firewall policy. For more information, see "firewall" on page 236.

#### Example

The following command configures an Ethertype ACL:

```
(host) (config) #ip access-list eth 200
  deny 809b
```

# **Command History**

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 3.3	The mirror parameter was introduced.

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Requires the PEFNG license.	Config mode on master controllers

# ip access-list extended

```
ip access-list extended {<number>|<name>}
  deny <protocol> <source> <dest>
    ipv6
    no ...
    permit <protocol> <source> <dest>
```

### Description

This command configures an extended access control list (ACL). To configure IPv6 specific rules, use the ipv6 keyword for each rule.

#### **Syntax**

This command includes the following configuration parameters

Parameter	Description	Range
extended	Enter a name, or a number in the specified range.	100-199, 2000-2699
ipv6	Use the ipv6 keyword to add IPv6 specific rules.	
deny	Reject the specified packets.	
<protocol></protocol>	<ul> <li>Protocol, which can be one of the following:</li> <li>Protocol number between 0-255</li> <li>any: any protocol</li> <li>icmp: Internet Control Message Protocol</li> <li>igmp: Internet Gateway Message Protocol</li> <li>tcp: Transmission Control Protocol</li> <li>udp: User Datagram Protocol</li> </ul>	
<source/>	Source, which can be one of the following: • Source address (IPv4 or IPv6) and wildcard • any: any source • host: specify a single host IP address	_
<dest></dest>	<ul> <li>Destination, which can be one of the following:</li> <li>Destination address (IPv4 or IPv6) and wildcard</li> <li>any: any destination</li> <li>host: specify a single host IP address</li> </ul>	_
no	Negates any configured parameter.	_
permit	Allow the specified packets.	
<protocol></protocol>	<ul> <li>Protocol, which can be one of the following:</li> <li>Protocol number between 0-255</li> <li>any: any protocol</li> <li>icmp: Internet Control Message Protocol</li> <li>igmp: Internet Gateway Message Protocol</li> <li>tcp: Transmission Control Protocol</li> <li>udp: User Datagram Protocol</li> </ul>	
<source/>	Source, which can be one of the following: Source address (IPv4 or IPv6) and wildcard any: any source host: specify a single host IP address	—

Parameter	Description	Range
<dest></dest>	Destination, which can be one of the following: Destination address (IPv4 or IPv6) and wildcard any: any destination host: specify a single host IP address	—

## **Usage Guidelines**

Extended ACLs are supported for compatibility with router software from other vendors. This ACL permits or denies traffic based on the source or destination IP address or IP protocol.

### Example

The following command configures an extended ACL:

(host) (config) #ip access-list extended 100
 deny any host 1.1.21.245 any

#### **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Requires the PEFNG license	Config mode on master controllers

# ip access-list mac

```
ip access-list mac {<number>|<name>}
  deny {<macaddr>[<wildcard>]|any|host <macaddr>} [mirror]
  no ...
  permit {<macaddr>[<wildcard>]|any|host <macaddr>} [mirror]
```

### Description

This command configures a MAC access control list (ACL).

#### Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range
mac	Configures a MAC access list. Enter a name, or a number in the specified range.	700-799, 1200-1299
deny	Reject the specified packets, which can be the following: MAC address and optional wildcard any: any packets host: specify a MAC address Optionally, you can configure the mirror parameter, which mirrors packets to a datapath or remote destination.	
no	Negates any configured parameter.	_
permit	Allow the specified packets, which can be the following: MAC address and optional wildcard any: any packets host: specify a MAC address Optionally, you can configure the mirror parameter, which mirrors packets to a datapath or remote destination.	

#### **Usage Guidelines**

MAC ACLs allow filtering of non-IP traffic. This ACL filters on a specific source MAC address or range of MAC addresses.

If you configure the mirror option, define the destination to which mirrored packets are sent in the firewall policy. For more information, see "firewall" on page 236.

#### Example

The following command configures a MAC ACL:

(host) (config) #ip access-list mac 700
 deny 11:11:11:00:00:00

#### **Command History**

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 3.3	The mirror parameter was introduced.

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Requires the PEFNG license	Config

# ip access-list session

```
ip access-list session <accname>
    <source> <dest> <service> <action> [<extended action>]
    ipv6 [alias | any | host | network | user]
    no ...
```

### Description

This command configures an access control list (ACL) session. To create IPv6 specific rules, use the ipv6 keyword.

#### **Syntax**

This command includes the following configuration parameters

Parameter	Description
<accname></accname>	Enter a name for this ACL
ipv6	Use the ipv6 keyword to create IPv6 specific rules.
<source/>	The traffic source, which can be one of the following: alias: specify the network resource (use the netdestination command to configure aliases; use the show netdestination command to see configured aliases) any: match any traffic host: specify a single host IP address localip: specify the local IP address to match traffic network: specify the IP address and netmask user: represents the IP address of the user
<dest></dest>	The traffic destination, which can be one of the following: alias: specify the network resource (use the netdestination command to configure aliases; use the show netdestination command to see configured aliases) any: match any traffic host: specify a single host IP address localip: specify the local IP address to match traffic network: specify the IP address and netmask user: represents the IP address of the user
<service></service>	Network service, which can be one of the following: IP protocol number (0-255) name of a network service (use the show netservice command to see configured services) any: match any traffic tcp: specify the TCP port number (0-65535) udp: specify the UDP port number (0-65535)
<action></action>	<ul> <li>Action if rule is applied, which can be one of the following: deny: reject packets dst-nat: perform destination NAT on packets dual-nat: perform both source and destination NAT on packets permit: forward packets redirect: specify the location to which packets are redirected, which can be one of the following:</li> <li>datapath destination ID (0-65535)</li> <li>esi-group: specify the ESI server group configured with the esi group command</li> <li>opcode: specify the datapath destination ID (0x33, 0x34, or 0x82). Do not use this parameter without proper guidance from Dell.</li> <li>tunnel: specify the ID of the tunnel configured with the interface tunnel command src-nat: perform source NAT on packets captive: perform captive portal for IPv6</li> </ul>

Parameter	Description
<extended ac<br="">tion&gt;</extended>	Optional action if rule is applied, which can be one of the following: blacklist: blacklist user disable-scanning: pause ARM scanning while traffic is present. Note that you must enable "VoIP Aware Scanning" in the ARM profile for this feature to work. dot1p-priority: specify 802.1p priority (0-7) log: generate a log message mirror: mirror all session packets to datapath or remote destination If you configure the mirror option, define the destination to which mirrored packets are sent in the firewall policy. For more information, see "firewall" on page 236. position: specify the position of the rule (1 is first, default is last) queue: assign flow to priority queue (high/low) send-deny-response: if <action> is deny, send an ICMP notification to the source time-range: specify time range for this rule (configured with time-range command) tos: specify ToS value (0-63)</action>
no	Negates any configured parameter.

#### **Usage Guidelines**

Session ACLs define traffic and firewall policies on the controller. You can configure multiple rules for each policy, with rules evaluated from top (1 is first) to bottom. The first match terminates further evaluation. Generally, you should order more specific rules at the top of the list and place less specific rules at the bottom of the list. The ACL ends with an implicit deny all. To configure IPv6 rules, use the <code>ipv6</code> keyword followed by the regular ACL keywords.

#### **Example**

The following command configures a session ACL that drops any traffic from 10.0.0.0 subnetwork:

```
ip access-list session drop-from10
  network 10.0.0.0 255.0.0.0 any any
```

The following command configures a session ACL with IPv4 and IPv6 address:

```
(host) (config)#ip access-list session common
(host) (config-sess-common)#host 10.12.13.14 any any permit
(host) (config-sess-common)#ipv6 host 11:12:11:11::2 any any permit
(host) (config-sess-common)#show ip access-list common
```

ip access-list session common

#### common

Priority	Source	Destination	Service	Action	 Queue	TOS	8021P	 ClassifyMedia	IPv4/6
1	1.2.3.4	any	any	permit	 Low				4
2	11:12:11:11::2	any	any	permit	 Low				6

#### **Command History**

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Requires the PEFNG license	Config mode on master controllers

# ip access-list standard

```
ip access-list standard {<number>|<name>}
  deny {<ipaddr> <wildcard>|any|host <ipaddr>}
  no ...
  permit {<ipaddr> <wildcard>|any|host <ipaddr>}
```

#### Description

This command configures a standard access control list (ACL).

#### Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range
standard	Enter a name, or a number in the specified range.	1-99, 1300-1399
ipv6	Use the ipv6 keyword to create IPv6 specific standard rules.	
deny	Reject the specified packets, which can be the following: IP address and optional wildcard any: any packets host: specify a host IP address	_
no	Negates any configured parameter.	—
permit	Allow the specified packets, which can be the following: IP address and optional wildcard any: any packets host: specify a host IP address	—

### **Usage Guidelines**

Standard ACLs are supported for compatibility with router software from other vendors. This ACL permits or denies traffic based on the source address of the packet.

### Example

The following command configures a standard ACL:

```
(host) (config) #ip access-list standard 1
  permit host 10.1.1.244
```

#### **Command History**

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Requires the PEFNG license	Config mode on master controllers

# ip cp-redirect-address

ip cp-redirect-address <ipaddr> | disable

#### Description

This command configures a redirect address for captive portal.

#### Syntax

Parameter	Description
<ipaddr></ipaddr>	Host address with a 32-bit netmask. This address should be routable from all external networks.
disable	Disables automatic DNS resolution for captive portal.

#### **Usage Guidelines**

This command redirects wireless clients that are on different VLANs (from the controller's IP address) to the captive portal on the controller.

If you have the Next Generation Policy Enforcement Firewall (PEFNG) license installed in the controller, modify the captive portal session ACL to permit HTTP/S traffic to the destination cp-redirect-address <ipaddr> instead of mswitch. If you do not have the PEFNG license installed in the controller, the implicit captive-portal-profile ACL is automatically modified when you issue this command.

### Example

The following command configures a captive portal redirect address:

```
(host) (config) #ip cp-redirect-address
```

#### **Command History**

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

# ip default-gateway

ip default-gateway <ipaddr>|{import cell|dhcp|pppoe}|{ipsec <name>} <cost>

#### Description

This command configures the default gateway for the controller.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
<ipaddr></ipaddr>	IP address of the default gateway.
import	Use a gateway IP address obtained through the cell interface, DHCP or PPPoE. The default gateway is imported into the routing table and removed when the uplink is no longer active.
cell	Use Cell interface when available to obtain default gateway.
dhcp	Use DHCP when available to obtain default gateway.
pppoe	Use PPPOE when available to obtain default gateway.
ipsec <name></name>	Define a static route using an ipsec map.
<cost></cost>	Distance metric for this route.

#### **Usage Guidelines**

You can use this command to set the default gateway to the IP address of the interface on the upstream router or switch to which you connect the controller. If you define more than one dynamic gateway type, you must also define a cost for the route to each gateway. The controller will first attempt to obtain a gateway IP address using the option with the lowest cost. If the controller is unable to obtain a gateway IP address, it will then attempt to obtain a gateway IP address using the option with the next-lowest path cost.

#### Example

The following command configures the default gateway for the controller:

(host) (config) #ip default-gateway 10.1.1.1

#### **Command History**

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

# ip dhcp excluded-address

ip dhcp excluded-address <low-ipaddr> [<high-ipaddr>]

#### Description

This command configures an excluded address range for the DHCP server on the controller.

#### Syntax

Parameter	Description
<low-ipaddr></low-ipaddr>	Low end of range of IP addresses. For example, you can enter the IP address of the controller so that this address is not assigned.
<high-ipaddr></high-ipaddr>	High end of the range of IP addresses.

#### **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to specifically exclude certain addresses from being assigned by the DHCP server. It is good practice to exclude any statically assigned addresses.

#### Example

The following command configures an excluded address range:

ip dhcp excluded-address 192.168.1.1 192.168.1.255

#### **Command History**

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

# ip dhcp pool

```
ip dhcp pool <name>
  default-router <ipaddr> ...
  dns-server {<ipaddr> ... |import}
  domain-name <name>
  lease <days> <hours> <minutes>
  netbios-name-server {<ipaddr> ... |import}
  network <ipaddr> {<netmask>|<prefix>}
  no ...
  option <code> ip <ipaddr>
  pooltype ipupsell|private|public
  vendor-class-identifier
```

### Description

This command configures a DHCP pool on the controller.

#### Syntax

Parameter	Description
default-router	IP address of the default router for the DHCP client. The client should be on the same subnetwork as the default router. You can specify up to eight IP addresses.
dns-server	IP address of the DNS server, which can be one of the following:
<address></address>	IP address of the DNS server. You can specify up to eight IP addresses.
import	Use the DNS server address obtained through PPPoE or DHCP.
domain-name	Domain name to which the client belongs.
lease	The amount of time that the assigned IP address is valid for the client. Specify the lease in <days> <hours> <minutes>.</minutes></hours></days>
netbios-name- server	IP address of the NetBIOS Windows Internet Naming Service (WINS) server, which can be one of the following:
<address></address>	IP address of the WINS server. You can specify up to eight IP addresses.
import	Use the NetBIOS name server address obtained through PPPoE or DHCP.
network	Range of addresses that the DHCP server may assign to clients, in the form of <ipaddr> and <netmask> or <ipaddr> and <prefix> (/n).</prefix></ipaddr></netmask></ipaddr>
no	Negates any configured parameter.
option	Client-specific option code and IP address. See RFC 2132, "DHCP Options and BOOTP Vendor Extensions".
pooltype	<ul> <li>Configure one of the following DHCP Pool types</li> <li>ipupsell: Configure the DHCP pool as an IP upsell pool</li> <li>private: Configure the DHCP pool as private</li> <li>public: Configure the DHCP pool as public</li> </ul>
vendor-class- identifier	Send the ArubaAP vendor ID to clients.

### **Usage Guidelines**

A DHCP pool should be created for each IP subnetwork for which DHCP services should be provided. DHCP pools are not specifically tied to VLANs, as the DHCP server exists on every VLAN. When the controller receives

a DHCP request from a client, it examines the origin of the request to determine if it should respond. If the IP address of the VLAN matches a configured DHCP pool, the controller answers the request.

#### Example

The following command configures a DHCP pool:

```
(host) (config) #ip dhcp pool floor1
  default-router 10.26.1.1
  dns-server 192.168.1.10
  domain-name floor1.test.com
  lease 0 8 0
  network 10.26.1.0 255.255.255.0
```

#### **Command History**

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

# ip domain lookup

ip domain lookup

#### Description

This command enables Domain Name System (DNS) hostname to address translation.

#### **Syntax**

There are no parameters for this command.

### **Usage Guidelines**

This command is enabled by default. Use the no form of this command to disable.

#### Example

The following command enables DNS hostname translation:

(host)(config) #ip domain lookup

## **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

# ip domain-name

ip domain-name <name>

#### Description

This command configures the default domain name.

#### Syntax

Parameter	Description
domain-name	Name used to complete unqualified host names. Do not specify the leading dot (.).

#### **Usage Guidelines**

The controller uses the default domain name to complete hostnames that do not contain domain names. You must have at least one domain name server configured on the controller (see "ip name-server" on page 328).

#### Example

The following command configures the default domain name:

(host) (config) #ip domain-name yourdomain.com

#### **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

# ip igmp

```
ip igmp
last-member-query-count <number>
last-member-query-interval <seconds>
max-members-per-group <val>
query-interval <seconds>
query-response-interval <.1 seconds>
quick-client-convergence
robustness-variable <2-10>
startup-query-count <number>
startup-query-interval <seconds>
version-1-router-present-timeout <seconds>
```

### Description

This command configures Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP) timers and counters.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
last-member-query- count	Number of group-specific queries that the controller sends before assuming that there are no local group members.	1-65535	2
last-member-query- interval	Maximum time, in seconds, that can elapse between group- specific query messages.	1-65535 seconds	10 seconds
max-members-per-group	Configure maximum members per group.	1-65535	300
query-interval	Interval, in seconds, at which the controller sends host-query messages to the multicast group address 224.0.0.1 to solicit group membership information.	1-65535 seconds	125 seconds
query-response- interval	Maximum time, in 1/10th seconds, that can elapse between when the controller sends a host-query message and when it receives a response. This must be less than the query-interval.	1-65535 seconds	100 (10 seconds)
quick-client- convergence	Trigger IGMP reports from client during roaming.	_	—
robustness-variable	Increase this value to allow for expected packet loss on a subnetwork.	2-10	2
startup-query-count	Number of queries that the controller sends out on startup, separated by startup-query-interval. The default is the robustness-variable value.	1-65535	2
startup-query-interval	Interval, in seconds, at which the controller sends general queries on startup.	1-65535 seconds	1/4 of the query interval
version-1-router- present-timeout	Timeout, in seconds, if a version 1 IGM router is detected.	1-65535 seconds	400 seconds

#### **Usage Guidelines**

IGMP is used to establish and manage IP multicast group membership. See RFC 3376, "Internet Group Management Protocol, version 3" for more information.

#### Example

The following command configures IGMP:

```
(host) (config) #ip igmp
```

# **Command History**

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 6.1	Added parameters: max-members-per-group and quick-client-convergence

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

# ip local

ip local pool <name> <start-ipaddr> [<end-ipaddr>]

### Description

This command configures a local IP pool for Layer-2 Tunnel Protocol (L2TP).

## Syntax

Parameter	Description
pool	Name for the address pool.
<start-ipaddr></start-ipaddr>	Starting IP address for the pool.
<end-ipaddr></end-ipaddr>	(Optional) Ending IP address for the pool.

### **Usage Guidelines**

VPN clients can be assigned IP addresses from the L2TP pool.

### Example

The following command configures an L2TP pool:

(host) (config) #ip local pool 10.1.1.1 10.1.1.99

### **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

# ip mobile active-domain

ip mobile
ip mobile active-domain <name>

#### Description

This command configures the mobility domain that is active on the controller.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
active-domain	Name of the mobility domain.

#### **Usage Guidelines**

All controllers are initially part of the "default" mobility domain. If you use the "default" mobility domain, you do not need to specify this domain as the active domain on the controller. However, once you assign a controller to a user-defined domain, the "default" mobility domain is no longer an active domain on the controller.

#### **Example**

The following command assigns the controller to a user-defined mobility domain:

(host) (config) #ip mobile active-domain campus1

#### **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Plat	form	License	Command Mode
Avail	able on all platforms	Available in the base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

# ip mobile domain

```
ip mobile domain <name>
  description <description>
  hat <subnetwork> <mask> <vlan> <ha-ipaddr> <desc>
  no ...
```

#### Description

This command configures the mobility domain on the controller.

#### Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range
domain	Name of the mobility domain.	—
description	Description of the mobility domain.	_
hat	Configures a home agent table (HAT) entry.	_
<subnetwork></subnetwork>	Subnet that requires mobility service.	_
<mask></mask>	Netmask for the IP address.	_
<vlan></vlan>	VLAN ID. The VLAN ID must be the VLAN number on the home agent controller.	1-4094
<ha-ipaddr></ha-ipaddr>	IP address of the home agent.	_
<desc></desc>	Description of a HAT entry. The description can be a maximum of 30 characters (including spaces).	
no	Negates any configured parameter.	_

#### **Usage Guidelines**

You configure the HAT on a master controller; the mobility domain information is pushed to all local controllers that are managed by the same master.

HAT entries map subnetworks or VLANs and the home agents. The home agent is typically the controller's IP address. The home agent's IP address must be routable; that is, all controllers that belong to the same mobility domain must be able to reach the home agent's IP address.

The controller looks up information in the HAT to obtain the IP address of the home agent for a mobile client. Because there can be multiple home agents on a subnetwork, the HAT can contain more than one entry for the same subnetwork.

### Example

10.11.1.0

The following command configures HAT entries:

255.255.255.0 120

10.11.1.200

```
318 | ip mobile domain
```

East building entries

# **Command History**

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command available.
ArubaOS 6.0	A new parameter, description is added for providing more information about a HAT entry.
ArubaOS 3.4.1	vlan range parameter introduced.

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

# ip mobile foreign-agent

ip mobile foreign-agent {lifetime <seconds> | max-visitors <number> |
registrations {interval <msecs> | retransmits <number>}}

#### Description

This command configures the foreign agent for IP mobility.

#### Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
lifetime	Requested lifetime, in seconds, as per RFC 3344, "IP Mobility Support for IPv4".	10-65534	180 seconds
max-visitors	Maximum number of active visitors.	0-5000	5000
registrations	Frequency at which re-registration messages are sent to the home agent:		
interval	Retransmission interval, in milliseconds	100-10000	1000 milliseconds
retransmits	Maximum number of times the foreign agent attempts mobile IP registration message exchanges before giving up.	0-5	3

#### **Usage Guidelines**

A foreign agent is the controller which handles all mobile IP communication with a home agent on behalf of a roaming client.

#### **Example**

The following command configures the foreign agent:

(host) (config) #ip mobile foreign-agent registration interval 10000

#### **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

# ip mobile home-agent

ip mobile home-agent {max-bindings <number>|replay <seconds>}

#### Description

This command configures the home agent for IP mobility.

#### Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
max-bindings	Maximum number of mobile IP bindings. This option is an additional limitation to control the maximum number of roaming users. When the limit is reached, registration requests from the foreign agent fail which causes a mobile client to set a new session on the visited controller, which becomes its home controller.	0-5000	5000
replay	Time difference, in seconds, for timestamp-based replay protection, as described by RFC 3344, "IP Mobility Support for IPv4". 0 disables replay.	0-300	7 seconds

#### **Usage Guidelines**

A home agent for a mobile client is the controller where the client first appears when it joins the mobility domain. The home agent is the single point of contact for the client when it roams.

#### Example

The following command configures the home agent:

(host) (config) #ip mobile home-agent replay 100

#### **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

# ip mobile packet-trace

ip mobile packet-trace <mac-address>

#### Description

This command enables packet tracing for the given mac address.

9

Note: Executing this command will clear the current packet capture buffer.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
<mac-address></mac-address>	The MAC address of the host.

#### **Usage Guidelines**

Executing this command enables packet tracing for the given mac address. This is used for troubleshooting purposes only.

#### **Example**

The following command enables packet tracing for the hos

(host) (config) #ip mobile packet-trace 00:40:96:a6:a1:a4

#### **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.4.

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

# ip mobile proxy

```
ip mobile proxy auth-sta-roam-only | block-dhcp-release | dhcp {max-requests
<number>|transaction-hold <seconds>|transaction-timeout <seconds>}| event-threshold
<number> | log-trail | no-service-timeout <seconds> | on-association |re-home |
refresh-stale-ip
stale-timeout <seconds> | stand-alone-AP | trail-length <number> |trail-timeout
<seconds>
```

#### Description

This command configures the proxy mobile IP module in a mobility-enabled controller.

#### **Syntax**

This command includes the following configuration parameters

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
auth-sta-roam- only	Allows a client to roam only if has been authenticated. If a client has not been authenticated, no mobility service is offered if it roams to a different VLAN or controller.		enabled
block-dhcp-re lease	Determines whether DHCP release packets generated from the client should be dropped or forwarded to the DHCP server. Blocking the packets prevents the DHCP server from assigning the same IP address to another client until the lease has expired.	_	disabled
dhcp	Configures proxy DHCP	—	_
aggressive- transaction	Terminate proxy DHCP state machine on a transaction id change. New bootp request will kick start a new DHCP state machine. NOTE: Best practices is to keep this parameter at the default setting	0-65534	25
ignore-options	Enables support for devices that use DHCP with zero options (For example, Symbol). NOTE: Best practices is to keep this parameter at the default setting		disabled
max-requests	Maximum number of BOOTP packets that are allowed to be handled during one DHCP session.	0-65534	25
transaction- hold	Hold time, in seconds, on proxy DHCP state after completion of DHCP transaction (DHCP ACK) was forwarded to the client. This option ensures that late BOOTP replies reach the station and that a retransmitted BOOTP request does not trigger a new proxy DHCP session.	1-600	5 seconds
transaction- timeout	Maximum time allowed for a proxy DHCP session to complete.	10-600	60 seconds
event-threshold	Maximum number of mobility events (events that can trigger mobility) handled per second. Mobility events above this threshold are ignored. This helps to control frequent mobility state changes when the client bounces back and forth on APs before settling down.	1-65535	25
log-trail	Enables logging at the notification level for mobile client moves.	—	enabled
no-service-time out	Time, in seconds, after which mobility service expires. If nothing has changed from the previous state, the client is given another bridge entry but it has limited connectivity.	30-60000	180 seconds
on-association	Mobility move detection is performed when the client associates with the controller instead of when the client sends packets. Enabled by default. Mobility on association can speed up roaming and improve connectivity for devices that do not send many uplink packets out that can trigger mobility. Downside is security; an association is all it takes to trigger mobility. This is irrelevant unless layer-2 security is enforced.	_	enabled

re-home	Allows on-hook phones to be assigned a new home agent. This is to load balance voice client home agents across controllers in a mobility domain. This parameter requires that you install the PEFNG license in the controller.		disabled
refresh-stale-ip	Mobility forces station to renew its stale IP (assuming its DHCP) by deauthorizing the station.		
stale-timeout	Number of seconds the mobility state is retained after the loss of connectivity. This allows authentication state and mobility information to be preserved on the home agent controller. The default is 60 seconds but can be safely increased. Note that in many case a station state is deleted without waiting for the stale timeout; user delete from management, foreign agent to foreign agent handoff, etc. (This is different from the no-service-timeout; no-service-timeout occurs up front while the stale-timeout begins when mobility service is provided but the connection is disrupted for some reason.)	30-3600	60 seconds
stand-alone-AP	<ul> <li>Enables support for third party or standalone APs. When this is enabled, broadcast packets are not used to trigger mobility and packets from untrusted interfaces are accepted.</li> <li>If mobility is enabled, you must also enable standalone AP for the client to connect to the controller's untrusted port. If the controller learns wired users via the following methods, enable standalone AP:</li> <li>Third party AP connected to the controller through the untrusted port.</li> <li>Clients connected to ENET1 on APs with two ethernet ports.</li> <li>Wired user connected directly to the controller's untrusted port.</li> </ul>	_	disabled
trail-length	Specifies the maximum number of entries (client moves) stored in the user mobility trail.	1-100	30
trail-timeout	Specifies the maximum interval, in seconds, an inactive mobility trail is held.	120-86400	3600 seconds

### **Usage Guidelines**

The *proxy mobile IP module* in a mobility-enabled controller detects when a mobile client has moved to a foreign network and determines the home agent for a roaming client. The proxy mobile IP module performs the following functions:

- Derives the address of the home agent for a mobile client from the HAT using the mobile client's IP address. If there is more than one possible home agent for a mobile client in the HAT, the proxy mobile IP module uses a discovery mechanism to find the current home agent for the client.
- Detects when a mobile client has moved. Client moves are detected based on ingress port and VLAN changes and mobility is triggered accordingly. For faster roaming convergence between AP(s) on the same controller, it is recommended that you keep the "on-association" option enabled. This helps trigger mobility as soon as 802.11 association packets are received from the mobile client.

## Example

The following command enables re-home for voice clients:

(host) (config) #ip mobile proxy re-home

Note: The re-home parameter requires the PEFNG license.

### **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system. The re- home parameter requires the PEFNG license.	Config mode on master controllers

# ip mobile revocation

ip mobile revocation {interval <msec> retransmits <number>

### Description

This command configures the frequency at which registration revocation messages are sent.

#### Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
interval	Retransmission interval, in milliseconds.	100-10000 ms	1000 ms
retransmits	Maximum number of times the home agent or foreign agent attempts mobile IP registration/revocation message exchanges before giving up.	0-5	3

### **Usage Guidelines**

A home agent or foreign agent can send a registration revocation message, which revokes registration service for the mobile client. For example, when a mobile client roams from one foreign agent to another, the home agent can send a registration revocation message to the first foreign agent so that the foreign agent can free any resources held for the client.

### Example

The following command configures registration revocation messages:

(host) (config) #ip mobile revocation interval 2000

### **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platform	License	Command Mode	
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system.	Config mode on master controllers	

# ip mobile trail (deprecated)

ip mobile trail {host IP address | host MAC address}

### Description

This command configures the capture of association trail for all devices.

Version	Description
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 6.1	Command deprecated

## ip name-server

ip name-server <ipaddr>

### Description

This command configures servers for name and address resolution.

### Syntax

Parameter	Description
<ip-addr></ip-addr>	IP address of the server.

### **Usage Guidelines**

You can configure up to six servers using separate commands. Specify one or more servers when you configure a default domain name (see "ip domain-name" on page 313).

### Example

The following command configures a name server:

ip name-server 10.1.1.245

### **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system.	Config mode on master controllers

# ip nat

ip nat pool <name> <start-ipaddr> <end-ipaddr> [<dest-ipaddr>]

### Description

This command configures a pool of IP addresses for network address translation (NAT).

### Syntax

Parameter	Description	
pool	Name of the NAT pool.	
<start-ipaddr></start-ipaddr>	IP address that defines the beginning of the range of source NAT addresses in the pool.	
<end-ipaddr></end-ipaddr>	IP address that defines the end of the range of source NAT addresses in the pool.	
<dest-ipaddr></dest-ipaddr>	Destination NAT IP address.	

## **Usage Guidelines**

This command configures a NAT pool which you can reference in a session ACL rule (see "ip access-list session" on page 304).

## Example

The following command configures a NAT pool:

(host) (config) #ip nat pool 2net 2.1.1.1 2.1.1.125

### **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	This command requires the PEFNG license.	Config mode on master and local controllers

# ip ospf

ip ospf area|{authentication message-digest | cost <cost> | dead-interval <seconds> | hello-interval <seconds> | message-digest-key <keyid> <passwd> | priority <number> | retransmit-interval <seconds> |transmit-delay <seconds>

### Description

Configure OSPF on the VLAN interface.

### Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
area	Enable OSPF on a specific interface by entering the IP address of the router that will use OSPF.		
authentication message-digest	Set the OSPF authentication mode to message digest.		disabled
cost <cost></cost>	Set the cost associated with the OSPF traffic on an interface.	1 to 65535	1
dead-interval <seconds></seconds>	Set the elapse interval (seconds) since the last hello- packet was received from the router. After the interval elapses, the neighboring routers declare the router dead.	1 to 65535 seconds	40
hello-interval <seconds></seconds>	Set the elapse interval (seconds) between hello packets sent on the interface.	1 to 65535 seconds	10
message-digest-key <keyid> <passwd></passwd></keyid>	Enable OSPF MD5 authentication and set the key identification and a character string password.	<keyid> = 1 to 256</keyid>	No default
priority <number></number>	Set the priority number of the interface to determine the DR.	0 to 255	1
retransmit-interval <seconds></seconds>	Set the retransmission time between link state advertisements for adjacencies belonging to the interface. NOTE: Set the time interval long enough to prevent unnecessary retransmissions.	1 to 65535 seconds	5
transmit-delay <seconds></seconds>	Set the elapse time before retransmitting link state update packets on the interface.	1 to 65535 seconds	1

### **Usage Guidelines**

When configuring OSPF over multiple vendors, use this ip ospf cost command to ensure that all routers use the same cost. Otherwise, OSPF may route improperly.

## **Related Commands**

Command	Description
show ip ospf	View the OSPF configuration

## **Command History**

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.4	Command introduced

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All Platforms	Base operating system	Configuration Interface Mode (config-subif)

## ip pppoe-max-segment-size (deprecated)

ip pppoe-max-segment-size <mss>

### Description

This command configures the maximum TCP segment size (mss), in bytes, for Point-to-Point Protocol over Ethernet (PPPoE) data.

Release	Modification	
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced	
ArubaOS 6.1	Command deprecated	

# ip pppoe-password (deprecated)

ip pppoe-password <password>

### Description

This command configures the PPP over Ethernet (PPPoE) password.

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 6.1	Command deprecated

# ip pppoe-service-name (deprecated)

ip pppoe-service-name <service\_name>

### Description

This command configures the PPP over Ethernet (PPPoE) service name.

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 6.1	Command deprecated

## ip pppoe-username (deprecated)

ip pppoe-username <username>

### Description

This command configures the PPP over Ethernet (PPPoE) username.

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 6.1	Command deprecated

# ip radius

```
ip radius {nas-ip <ipaddr>|rfc-3576-server udp-port <port>|source-interface
{loopback|vlan <vlan>}
```

## Description

This command configures global parameters for configured RADIUS servers.

### Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
nas-ip	NAS IP address to send in RADIUS packets. A server-specific NAS IP configured with the <b>aaa authentication-server radius</b> command supersedes this configuration.		_
rfc-3576-server	Configures the UDP port to receive requests from a RADIUS server that can send user disconnect and change-of-authorization messages, as described in RFC 3576, "Dynamic Authorization Extensions to Remote Dial In User Service (RADIUS)". See the aaa rfc-3576-server command to configure the server. NOTE: This parameter can only be used on the master controller.		
udp-port	UDP port to receive server requests.	0-65535	3799
source-inter face	Interface for all outgoing RADIUS packets. The IP address of the specified interface is included in the IP header of RADIUS packets. The interface can be one of the following:		
loopback	The loopback interface.	_	—
vlan	The specified VLAN.	_	_

### **Usage Guidelines**

This command configures global RADIUS server parameters. If the aaa authentication-server radius command configures a server-specific NAS IP, the server-specific IP address is used instead.

### Example

The following command configures a global NAS IP address sent in RADIUS packets:

```
(host) (config) #ip radius nas-ip 192.168.1.245
```

### **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	The ip radius rfc-3576-server udp-port command requires the PEFNG license. Other commands are available in the base operating system.	Config mode on master and local controllers

# ip route

ip route <destip> <destmask> {<nexthop> [<cost>]|ipsec <name>|null 0}

### Description

This command configures a static route on the controller.

### Syntax

Parameter	Description	
<destip></destip>	Enter the destination prefix address in dotted decimal format (A.B.C.D).	
<destmask></destmask>	Enter the destination prefix mask address in dotted decimal format (A.B.C.D).	
<nexthop> [<cost>]</cost></nexthop>	Enter the forwarding router address in dotted decimal format (A.B.C.D). Optionally, enter the distance metric (cost) for this route. The cost prioritizes routing to the destination. The lower the cost, the higher the priority.	
ipsec <name></name>	Enter the keyword ipsec followed by the ipsec map name to use a static ipsec route map.	
null 0	Enter the key word null 0 to designate a null interface.	

### **Usage Guidelines**

This command configures a static route on the controller other than the default gateway. Use the ip defaultgateway command to set the default gateway to the IP address of the interface on the upstream router or switch to which you connect the controller.

### Example

The following command configures a static route:

(host) (config) #ip route 172.16.0.0 255.255.0.0 10.1.1.1

### **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system	Config mode on master and local controllers

## ipv6 cp-redirect-address

ipv6 cp-redirect-address <ip6addr> | disable

### Description

This command configures a redirect address for captive portal.

### Syntax

Parameter	Description
<ip6addr></ip6addr>	This address should be routable from all external networks.
disable	Disables automatic DNS resolution for captive portal.

### **Usage Guidelines**

This command redirects wireless clients that are on different VLANs (from the controller's IP address) to the captive portal on the controller.

If you have the Next Generation Policy Enforcement Firewall (PEFNG) license installed in the controller, modify the captive portal session ACL to permit HTTP/S traffic to the destination cp-redirect-address <ip6addr> instead of mswitch. If you do not have the PEFNG license installed in the controller, the implicit captive-portal-profile ACL is automatically modified when you issue this command.

### Example

The following command configures a captive portal redirect address:

```
(host) (config) #ipv6 cp-redirect-address
```

### **Command History**

Introduced in ArubaOS 6.1

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

## ipv6 default-gateway

ipv6 default-gateway <ipv6-address> <cost>

### Description

This command configures an IPv6 default gateway.

## Syntax

Parameter	Description
<ipv6- address&gt;</ipv6- 	Specify the IPv6 address of the default gateway.
cost	Specify the distance metric to select the routing protocol that determines the way to learn the route.

### **Usage Guidelines**

This command configures an IPv6 default gateway.

### Example

The following command configures an IPv6 default gateway:

(host) (config) #ipv6 default-gateway 2cce:205:160:100::fe 1

### **Command History**

Introduced in ArubaOS 6.1

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

# ipv6 enable

ipv6 enable

### Description

This command enables IPv6 packet processing globally. This option is disabled by default.

### **Syntax**

No parameters.

### **Usage Guidelines**

This command enables IPv6 packet processing globally.

## **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 6.0.

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

# ipv6 firewall

```
ipv6 firewall
attack-rate {ping <number>|session <number>|tcp-syn <number>}
deny-inter-user-bridging |
drop-ip-fragments |
enable-per-packet-logging |
enforce-tcp-handshake |
prohibit-ip-spoofing |
prohibit-rst-replay |
session-idle-timeout <seconds> |
session-mirror-destination {ip-address <ipaddr>}|{port <slot/<port>}
```

### Description

This command configures firewall options on the controller for IPv6 traffic.

## **Syntax**

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
attack-rate	Sets rates which, if exceeded, can indicate a denial of service attack.		
ping	Number of ICMP pings per second, which if exceeded, can indicate a denial of service attack. Recommended value is 4	1-255	-
session	Number of TCP or UDP connection requests per second, which if exceeded, can indicate a denial of service attack. Recommended value is 32.	1-255	—
tcp-syn	Number of TCP SYN messages per second, which if exceeded, can indicate a denial of service attack. Recommended value is 32.	1-255	-
deny-inter-user- bridging	Prevents the forwarding of Layer-2 traffic between wired or wireless users. You can configure user role policies that prevent Layer-3 traffic between users or networks but this does not block Layer-2 traffic. This option can be used to prevent Appletalk or IPX traffic from being forwarded.	_	disabled
drop-ip-frag ments	When enabled, all IP fragments are dropped. You should not enable this option unless instructed to do so by an Dell representative.	—	disabled
enable-per-pac ket-logging	1 00 0 11 00 0		disabled
enforce-tcp- handshake	Prevents data from passing between two clients until the three-way TCP handshake has been performed. This option should be disabled when you have mobile clients on the network as enabling this option will cause mobility to fail. You can enable this option if there are no mobile clients on the network.	_	disabled
prohibit-ip- spoofing	Detects IP spoofing (where an intruder sends messages using the IP address of a trusted client). When this option is enabled, IP and MAC addresses are checked; possible IP spoofing attacks are logged and an SNMP trap is sent.	_	disabled
prohibit-rst-re play	Closes a TCP connection in both directions if a TCP RST is received from either direction. You should not enable this option unless instructed to do so by an Dell representative.	_	disabled
session-idle- timeout	Time, in seconds, that a non-TCP session can be idle before it is removed from the session table. You should not modify this option unless instructed to do so by an Dell representative.	16-259	15 seconds
session-mirror- destination	Destination to which mirrored session packets are sent. The destination can be either an IPv4 address or a controller port. You configure IPv6 flows to be mirrored with the mirror option of the ipv6 access-list session command. Use this option only for troubleshooting or debugging.	_	-
ip-address <ipaddr></ipaddr>	Send mirrored session packets to the specified IP address		
port <slot>/ <port></port></slot>	Send mirrored session packets to the specified controller port.		

## **Usage Guidelines**

This command configures global firewall options on the controller for IPv6 traffic.

## Example

The following command disallows forwarding of non-IP frames between IPv6 clients:

(host) (config) #ipv6 firewall deny-inter-user-bridging

## **Command History**

Version	Description
ArubaOS 3.3	Command introduced
ArubaOS 6.1	The ipv6 firewall enable command was deprecated. Use the command ipv6 enable to enable/disable ipv6 processing on the controller.

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system, except for noted parameters	Config mode on master controllers

## ipv6 mld

```
ipv6 mld
  query-interval
  query-response-interval
  robustness-variable
```

### Description

This command configures the IPv6 MLD (Multi-listener discovery) parameters.

### Syntax

Parameter	Description
query-	Specify the time interval in seconds (1-65535) between general queries sent by the querier. The default value is 125 seconds.
interval	By varying this value, you can tune the number of MLD messages on the link; larger values cause MLD queries to be sent less often.
query-	Specify the maximum response delay in deciseconds (1/10 seconds) that can be inserted into the periodic general queries. The default value is 100 deciseconds.
response-	By varying this value, you can tune the burstiness of MLD messages on the link; larger values make the traffic less bursty, as node responses are spread out over a larger interval.
interval	NOTE: The number of seconds represented by this value must be less than the query interval.
robustness- variable	Specify a value between 2 to 10. The default value is 2. The robustness variable allows you to tune for the expected packet loss on a link. If a link is expected to be lossy, you can increase this value. NOTE: You must not configure the robustness variable as 0 or 1.

### **Usage Guidelines**

You can modify the default values of the MLD parameters for IPv6 MLD snooping. You must enable IPv6 MLD snooping for these values to take effect. For more information on enabling IPv6 MLD snooping, see interface vlan.

### Example

The following command configures the query interval of 200 seconds for IPv6 MLD snooping:

```
(host) (config) #ipv6 mld
(host) (config-mld) # query-interval 200
```

### **Command History**

Introduced in ArubaOS 6.1

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

# ipv6 neighbor

ipv6 neighbor <ipv6addr> vlan <vlan#> <mac>

### Description

This command configures an IPv6 static neighbor on a VLAN interface.

## Syntax

Parameter	Description	
<ipv6addr></ipv6addr>	Specify the IPv6 address of the neighbor entry.	
vlan <vlan#></vlan#>	Specify the VLAN ID.	
<mac></mac>	Specify the 48-bit hardware address of the neighbor entry.	

### **Usage Guidelines**

You can configure an IPv6 static neighbor on a VLAN interface.

### Example

The following command configures an IPv6 static neighbor on VLAN 1:

(host) (config) #ipv6 neighbor 2cce:205:160:100::fe vlan 1 00:0b:86:61:13:28

## **Command History**

Introduced in ArubaOS 6.1

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

# ipv6 route

ipv6 route <ipv6-prefix/prefix-length> <ipv6-next-hop> <cost>

### Description

This command configures static IPv6 routes on the controller.

### Syntax

Parameter	Description
<ipv6- prefix/ prefix- length&gt;</ipv6- 	Specify the IPv6 address and the prefix length of the destination.
<ipv6-next- hop&gt;</ipv6-next- 	Specify the next-hop IPv6 address or null 0 to terminate or discard the packets.
<cost></cost>	Specify the distance metric to select the routing protocol that determines the way to learn the route.

### **Usage Guidelines**

You can configure static IPv6 routes on the controller.

## Example

The following command configures a static IPv6 route on the controller:

(host) (config) #ipv6 route 2cce:205:160:100::fe/<64> 2cce:205:160:100::ff 1

### **Command History**

Introduced in ArubaOS 6.1

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

## lacp group

```
lacp group <group_number> mode {active | passive}
lacp
```

### Description

Enable Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP) and configure LACP on the interface.

### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
<group_number></group_number>	Enter the link aggregation group (LAG) number. Range: 0-7
mode {active   passive}	<ul> <li>Enter the keyword mode followed by either the keyword active or passive.</li> <li>Active mode—the interface is in active negotiating state. LACP runs on any link that is configured to be in the active state. The port in an active mode also automatically initiates negotiations with other ports by initiating LACP packets.</li> <li>Passive mode—the interface is <i>not</i> in an active negotiating state. LACP runs on any link that is configured in a passive state. The port in a passive mode responds to negotiations requests from other ports that are in an active state. Ports in passive state respond to LACP packets.</li> </ul>

### **Usage Guidelines**

LACP is disabled by default; this command enables LACP. If the group number assigned contains static port members, the command is rejected.

### **Related Command**

Command	Description
show lacp	View the LACP configuration status
show lacp sys-id	View the LACP system ID information
show interface port-channel	View information on a specified port channel interface

## **Command History**

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.4.1	Command introduced

Platform	Licensing	Command Mode
All Platforms		Configuration Interface Mode (config-if) for Master and Local controllers

# lacp port-priority

lacp port-priority <priority\_value>

## Description

Configure the LACP port priority.

## Syntax

Parameter	Description
<priority_value></priority_value>	Enter the port-priority value. The higher the value number the lower the priority. Range: 1 to 65535 Default: 255

## Usage Guidelines

Set the port priority for LACP.

### **Related Command**

Command	Description
lacp group	Enable LACP and configure on the interface
lacp system-priority	Set the LACP system priority
show lacp	View the LACP configuration status
show lacp sys-id	View the LACP system ID information
show interface port-channel	View information on a specified port channel interface

## **Command History**

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.4.1	Command introduced

Platform	Licensing	Command Mode
All Platforms	Base operating system	Configuration Interface Mode (config-if) for Master and Local controllers

## lacp system-priority

lacp system-priority <priority\_value>

### Description

Configure the LACP system priority.

## Syntax

Parameter	Description
<priority_value></priority_value>	Enter the system priority value. The higher the value number the lower the priority. Range: 1 to 65535 Default: 32768

### **Usage Guidelines**

Set the LACP system priority.

### **Related Command**

Command	Description
lacp group	Enable LACP and configure on the interface
lacp port-priority	Set the LACP port priority
show lacp	View the LACP configuration status
show lacp sys-id	View the LACP system ID information
show interface port-channel	View information on a specified port channel interface

## **Command History**

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.4.1	Command introduced

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All Platforms	Base operating system	Configuration Mode (config) for Master and Local controllers

# lacp timeout

lacp timeout {long | short}

### Description

Configure the timeout period for the LACP session.

### Syntax

Parameter	Description
long	Enter the keyword long to set the LACP session to 90 seconds. This is the default.
short	Enter the keyword short to set the LACP session to 3 seconds.

### **Usage Guidelines**

The timeout value is the amount of time that a port-channel interface waits for a LACPDU (Link Aggregation Control Protocol data unit) from the remote system before terminating the LACP session. The default time out value is 90 seconds (long).

### **Related Command**

Command	Description
lacp group	Enable LACP and configure on the interface
show lacp	View the LACP configuration status
show lacp sys-id	View the LACP system ID information
show interface port-channel	View information on a specified port channel interface

## **Command History**

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.4.1	Command introduced

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All Platforms	Base operating system	Configuration Interface Mode (config-if) for Master and Local controllers

## license

license {add <key>|del <key>|export <filename>|import <filename>|report <filename>}

### Description

This command allows you to install, delete, and manage software licenses on the controller.

### Syntax

Parameter	Description	
add	Installs the software license key in the controller. The key is normally sent to you via email.	
del	Removes the software license key from the controller. The key is normally sent to you via email.	
export	Exports the license database on the controller to the specified file in flash.	
import	Replaces the license database on the controller with the specified file in flash. The system serial numbers referenced in the imported file must match the numbers on the controller.	
report	Saves a license report to the specified file in flash.	

### **Usage Guidelines**

Obtain an Dell software license certificate from your Dell sales representative or authorized reseller. Use the certificate ID and the system serial number to obtain a software license key which you install in the controller.

Note: Users that are not very familiar with this procedure may wish to use the License Management page in the WebUI to install and manage licenses on the **controller**.

### Example

Ű

The following command adds a license key on the controller:

license add 890BobXs-cVPCb3aJ-7FbCijhZ-BuQPtuI4-RjLJW6Pl-n5K

### **Command History**

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system	Enable mode on master and local controllers

# localip

```
localip <ipaddr>
  ipsec <key>
```

## Description

This command configures the IP address and preshared key for the local controller on a master controller.

## Syntax

Parameter	Description	
<ipaddr></ipaddr>	IP address of the local controller. Use the 0.0.0.0 address to configure a global preshared key for all inter-controller communications.	
ipsec <key></key>	To establish the master-local IPsec tunnel using IKEv1, enter a preshared key between 6-64 characters.	

## **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command on a master controller to configure the IP address and preshared key or certificates for communication with a local controller. On the local controller, use the masterip command to configure the IP address and preshared key for the master controller.

If your master and local controllers use a pre-shared key for authentication, they will create the IPsec tunnel using IKEv1.

## Example

The following command configures the local controller with a pre-shared key:

(host) (config) #localip 0.0.0.0 ipsec gw1234xyz

### **Command History**

Command introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

## local-custom-cert

```
local-custom-cert local-mac <lmac> ca-cert <ca> server-cert <cert>
  suite-b <gcm-128 | gcm-256>
```

### Description

This command configures the user-installed certificate for secure communication between a local controller and a master controller.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description	
<lmac></lmac>	MAC address of the local controller's user-installed certificate.	
ca-cert <ca></ca>	User-defined name of a trusted CA certificate installed on the local controller. Use the show crypto-local pki TrustedCA command to display the CA certificates that have been imported into the controller.	
server-cert <cert></cert>	User-defined name of a server certificate installed on the local controller. Use the show crypto- local pki ServerCert command to display the server certificates that have been imported into the controller.	
suite-b	<ul> <li>If you configure your master controllers to use IKEv2 and custom-installed certificates, you can optionally use Suite-B cryptographic algorithms for IPsec encryption. Specify one of the following options:</li> <li>gcm-128 Use 128-bit AES-GCM Suite-B encryption</li> <li>gcm-256 Use 256-bit AES-GCM Suite-B encryption</li> </ul>	

### **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command on a master controller to configure the custom certificate for communication with a local controller. On the local controller, use the masterip command to configure the IP address and certificates for the master controller. If your master and local controllers use certificates for authentication, the IPsec tunnel is created using IKEv2.

### Example

The following command configures the local controller with a user-installed certificate:

```
(host) (config) #local-custom-cert local-mac 00:16:CF:AF:3E:E1 ca-cert cacert1 server-
cert servercert1
```

### **Related Commands**

Command	Description	Mode
show local-cert-mac	Display the IP, MAC address and certificate configuration of local controllers in a master-local configuration	Config mode on master controllers.

### **Command History**

Introduced in ArubaOS 6.1

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	The suite-b gcm-128 and suite-b gcm-256 encryption options for IPsec custom certificates requires the Advanced Cryptography (ACR) license. All other parameters are available in the base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

## local-factory-cert

local-factory-cert local-mac <lmac>

### Description

This command configures the factory-installed certificate for secure communication between a local controller and a master controller.

### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
<lmac></lmac>	MAC address of the local controller's factory-installed certificate.

### **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command on a master controller to configure the factory certificate for communication with a local controller. On the local controller, use the masterip command to configure the IP address and certificates for the master controller. If your master and local controllers use certificates for authentication, the IPsec tunnel is created using IKEv2.

### Example

The following command configures the local controller with a factory-installed certificate:

(host) (config) #local-factory-cert local-mac 00:16:CF:AF:3E:E1

### **Related Commands**

Command	Description	Mode
show local-cert-mac	Display the IP, MAC address and certificate configuration of local controllers in a master-local configuration	Config mode on master controllers.

### **Command History**

Introduced in ArubaOS 6.1

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

## local-userdb add

#### localuserdb

```
local-userdb add {generate-username|username <name>} {generate-password|password
<passwd>} [comment <g_comments>][email <email>] [expiry {duration <minutes>|time <hh/
mm/yyy> <hh:mm>}] [guest-company <g_company>][guest-fullname <g_fullname>][guest-phone
<g-phone>][mode disable][opt-field-1 <opt1>][opt-field-2 <opt2>][opt-field-3
<opt3>][opt-field-4 <opt4>][role <role>][sponsor-dept <sp_dept>][sponsor-mail
<sp_email>][sponsor-fullname <sp_fullname>][sponsor-name <sp_name>]
[start-time <mm/dd/yyyy> <hh.mm>]
```

#### Description

This command creates a user account entry in the controller's internal database.

#### **Syntax**

This command includes the following configuration parameters.

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
generate-username	Automatically generate and add a username.	_	_
username	Add the specified username.	1 — 64 characters	_
generate-password	Automatically generate a password for the username.	—	_
password	Add the specified password for the username.	6 – 128 characters	_
comments	Comments added to the user account.	—	_
email	Email address for the user account.	—	—
expiry	Expiration for the user account. If this is not set, the account does not expire.	_	no expiration
duration	Duration, in minutes, for the user account.	1-2147483647	—
time	Date and time, in mm/dd/yyy and hh:mm format, that the user account expires.	_	_
guest-company	Name of the guest's company. NOTE: A guest is the person who needs guest access to the company's Dell wireless network.		
guest-fullname	The guest's full name.		
guest-phone	The guest's phone number.		
mode	Enables or disables the user account,	—	Disable
opt-field-1	This category can be used for some other purpose. For example, the optional category fields can be used for another person, such as a "Supervisor." You can enter username, full name, department and Email information into the optional fields.	_	_
opt-field-2	Same as opt-field-1.	_	_
opt-field-3	Same as opt-field-1.	—	—
opt-field-4	Same as opt-field-1.	_	_

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
role	Role for the user. This role takes effect when the internal database is specified in a server group profile with a server derivation rule. If there is no server derivation rule configured, then the user is assigned the default role for the authentication method.	_	guest
sponsor-dept	The guest sponsor's department name NOTE: A sponsor is the guest's primary contact for the visit.	_	_
sponsor-email	The sponsor's email address.		_
sponsor-fullname	The sponsor's full name.		_
sponsor-name	The sponsor's name.	—	_
start-time	Date and time, in mm/dd/yyy and hh:mm format, the guest account begins.		

### **Usage Guidelines**

When you specify the internal database as an authentication server, client information is checked against the user accounts in the internal database. You can modify an existing user account in the internal database with the local-userdb modify command, or delete an account with the local-userdb del command.

By default, the internal database in the master controller is used for authentication. Issue the **aaa authentication-server internal use-local-switch** command to use the internal database in a local controller; you then need to add user accounts to the internal database in the local controller.

### Example

The following command adds a user account in the internal database with an automatically-generated username and password:

(host) #local-userdb add generate-username generate-password expiry duration 480

The following information is displayed when you enter the command:

GuestConnect Username: guest4157 Password: cDFD1675 Expiration: 480 minutes

## **Related Commands**

Command	Description	Mode
show local-userdb	Use <b>this command</b> to show the parameters displayed in the output of this command.	Enable and Config modes
show local-userdb- guest	Use this command to show the parameters displayed in the output of the local-userdb-guest add command.	Enable and Config modes
mgmt-user	Use the webui-cacert <certificate name=""> command if you want an external authentication server to derive the management user role. This is helpful if there are a large number of users who need to be authenticated.</certificate>	Config mode
	Use the mgmt-user webui-cacert <certificate_name> serial <number> <username> <role> command if you want the authentication process to use previously configured certificate name and serial number to derive the user role.</role></username></number></certificate_name>	

## **Command History**

Version	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Introduced for the first time.
ArubaOS 3.4	The guest, sponsor and optional field parameters were added.

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system. The <b>role</b> parameter requires the PEFNG license.	Enable mode on master controllers.

## local-userdb del

local-userdb {del username <name>|del-all}

### Description

This command deletes entries in the controller's internal database.

### Syntax

Parameter	Description
del username	Deletes the user account for the specified username.
del-all	Deletes all entries in the internal database.

### **Usage Guidelines**

User account entries created with expirations are automatically deleted from the internal database at the specified expiration. Use this command to delete an entry before its expiration or to delete an entry that was created without an expiration.

### Example

The following command deletes a specific user account entry:

(host)#local-userdb del username guest4157

### **Command History**

### Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system	Enable mode on master controllers.

# local-userdb export

local-userdb export <filename>

#### Description

This command exports the internal database to a file.



Note: Use this command with caution. It replaces the existing users with user entries from the imported file.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
export	Saves the internal database to the specified file in flash.

## **Usage Guidelines**

After using this command, you can use the copy command to transfer the file from flash to another location.

#### Example

The following command saves the internal database to a file:

(host)#local-userdb export jan-userdb

## **Command History**

## Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system	Enable mode on master controllers.

## local-userdb fix-database

local-userdb fix-database

### Description

This command deletes and reinitializes the internal database.

## **Syntax**

No parameters.

## **Usage Guidelines**

Before using this command, you can save the internal database with the local-userdb export command.

## **Command History**

#### Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platform	License	Command Mode	
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system	Enable mode on master controllers.	

# local-userdb import

local-userdb import <filename>

## Description

This command replaces the internal database with the specified file from flash.

### Syntax

Parameter	Description
import	Replaces the internal database with the specified file.

## **Usage Guidelines**

This command replaces the contents of the internal database with the contents in the specified file. The file must be a valid internal database file saved with the local-userdb export command.

## Example

The following command imports the specified file into the internal database:

(host)#local-userdb import jan-userdb

### **Command History**

## Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system	Enable mode on master controllers.

# local-userdb maximum-expiration

local-userdb maximum-expiration <minutes>

### Description

This command configures the maximum time, in minutes, that a guest account in the internal database can remain valid.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description	Range
maximum-expiration Maximum time, in minutes, that a guest account in the internal datab can remain valid.		1-2147483647

## **Usage Guidelines**

The user in the guest-provisioning role cannot create guest accounts that expire beyond the configured maximum time. This command is not available to the user in the guest-provisioning role.

#### Example

The following command sets the maximum time for guest accounts in the internal database to 8 hours (480 minutes):

(host)#local-userdb maximum-expiration 480

#### **Command History**

#### Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system	Configuration mode on master controllers.

# local-userdb modify

```
local-userdb modify username <name> [comments <g_comments>][email <email>] [expiry
{duration <minutes> |time <hh/mm/yyy> <hh:mm>}] [guest-company <g_company>][guest-
fullname <g_fullname>][guest-phone <g-phone>][mode disable][opt-field-1 <opt1>][opt-
field-2 <opt2>][opt-field-3 <opt3>][opt-field-4 <opt4>][role <role>][sponsor-dept
<sp_dept>][sponsor-mail <sp_email>][sponsor-fullname <sp_fullname>][sponsor-name
<sp_name>][start-time <mm/dd/yyyy> <hh.mm>]
```

### Description

This command modifies an existing user account entry in the controller's internal database.

#### **Syntax**

This command includes the following configuration parameters

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
username	Name of the existing user account entry.	1 — 64 characters	_
comments	Comments added to the user account.	—	
email	Email address for the use account.	—	_
expiry	Expiration for the user account. If this is not set, the account does not expire.	_	no expiration
duration	Duration, in minutes, for the user account.	1-2147483647	
time	Date and time, in mm/dd/yyy and hh:mm format, that the user account expires.	_	_
guest-company	Name of the guest's company. NOTE: A guest is the person who needs guest access to the company's Dell wireless network.		
guest-fullname	The guest's full name.		
guest-phone	The guest's phone number.		
mode	Enables or disables the user account,	_	Disable
opt-field-1	This category can be used for some other purpose. For example, the optional category fields can be used for another person, such as a "Supervisor." You can enter username, full name, department and Email information into the optional fields.	_	_
opt-field-2	Same as opt-field-1.	_	_
opt-field-3	Same as opt-field-1.	—	_
opt-field-4	Same as opt-field-1.	—	
role	Role for the user. This parameter requires the PEFNG license.		guest
sponsor-dept	The guest sponsor's department name NOTE: A sponsor is the guest's primary contact for the visit.	_	_
sponsor-email	The sponsor's email address.	—	—
sponsor-fullname	The sponsor's full name.	—	_
sponsor-name	The sponsor's name.	_	_

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
start-time	Date and time, in mm/dd/yyy and hh:mm format, the guest account begins.		—

## **Usage Guidelines**

Use the show local-userdb command to view the current user account entries in the internal database.

## Example

The following command disables an existing user account in the internal database:

(host)# local-userdb modify username guest4157 mode disable

## **Command History**

Version	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Introduced for the first time.
ArubaOS 3.4	The guest, sponsor and optional parameters were added.

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system	Enable mode on master controllers.

## local-userdb send-to-guest

local-userdb send-to-guest

#### Description

This command automatically sends email to the guest when the guest user is created.

#### **Syntax**

No parameters.

### **Usage Guidelines**

A guest is the person who needs guest access to the company's Dell wireless network. Email is sent directly to the guest after the guest user is created. When configuring the guest provisioning feature, the guest user is generally created by Guest Provisioning user. This is the person who is responsible for signing in guests at your company.

#### **Example**

(host)(config) #local-userdb send-to-guest

#### **Command History**

#### Introduced in ArubaOS 3.4.

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system	Configuration mode on master controllers.

## local-userdb send-to-sponsor

local-userdb send-to-sponsor

#### Description

This command automatically sends email to the guest's sponsor when the guest user is created.

#### **Syntax**

No parameters.

#### **Usage Guidelines**

The sponsor is the guest's primary contact. Email is sent directly to the guest's sponsor after the guest user is created. When configuring the guest provisioning feature, the sponsor is generally created by the Guest Provisioning user. This is the person who responsible for signing in guests at your company.

#### **Example**

(host)(config)#local-userdb send-to-sponsor

#### **Command History**

#### Introduced in ArubaOS 3.4.

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system	Configuration mode on master controllers.

## local-userdb-guest add

local-userdb-guest

local-userdb-guest add {generate-username|username <name>} {generate-password|password <passwd>} [comment <g\_comments>][email <email>] [expiry {duration <minutes>|time <hh/ mm/yyy> <hh:mm>}] [guest-company <g\_company>][guest-fullname <g\_fullname>][guest-phone <g-phone>][mode disable][opt-field-1 <opt1>][opt-field-2 <opt2>][opt-field-3 <opt3>][opt-field-4 <opt4>][sponsor-dept <sp\_dept>][sponsor-mail <sp\_email>][sponsorfullname <sp\_fullname>][sponsor-name <sp\_name>] [start-time <mm/dd/yyyy> <hh.mm>]

#### Description

This command creates a guest user in a local user database.

## **Syntax**

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
generate-username	Automatically generate and add a guest username.	—	_
username	Add the specified guest username.	1 — 64 characters	_
generate-password	Automatically generate a password for the username.	—	<b> </b> _
password	Add the specified password for the username.	6 — 128 characters	_
comments	Comments added to the guest user account.	—	—
email	Email address for the guest user account.	—	—
expiry	Expiration for the user account. If this is not set, the account does not expire.	-	no expiration
duration	Duration, in minutes, for the user account.	1-2147483647	_
time	Date and time, in mm/dd/yyy and hh:mm format, that the user account expires.	_	
guest-company	Name of the guest's company. NOTE: A guest is the person who needs guest access to the company's Dell wireless network.		
guest-fullname	The guest's full name.		
guest-phone	The guest's phone number.		
mode	Enables or disables the user account,	—	Disable
opt-field-1	This category can be used for some other purpose. For example, the optional category fields can be used for another person, such as a "Supervisor." You can enter username, full name, department and Email information into the optional fields.	_	_
opt-field-2	Same as opt-field-1.	—	—
opt-field-3	Same as opt-field-1.	—	—
opt-field-4	Same as opt-field-1.	—	—
sponsor-dept	The guest sponsor's department name. NOTE: A sponsor is the guest's primary contact for the visit.	—	-
sponsor-email	The sponsor's email address.	—	_
sponsor-fullname	The sponsor's full name.	—	—
sponsor-name	The sponsor's name.	_	_
start-time	Date and time, in mm/dd/yyy and hh:mm format, the guest account begins.	_	_

### **Usage Guidelines**

When you specify the internal database as an authentication server, client information is checked against the user accounts in the internal database. You can modify an existing user account in the internal database with the local-userdb-guest modify command, or delete an account with the local-userdb-guest del command.

By default, the internal database in the master controller is used for authentication. Issue the aaa authenticationserver internal use-local-switch command to use the internal database in a local controller; you then need to add user accounts to the internal database in the local controller.

## Example

The following command adds a guest user in the internal database with an automatically-generated username and password:

(host) #local-userdb-guest add generate-username generate-password expiry none

The following information is displayed when you enter the command:

```
GuestConnect
Username: guest-5433352
Password: mBgJ6764
Expiration: none
```

## **Related Commands**

Command	Description	Mode
show local-userdb- guest	Use this command to show the parameters displayed in the output of this command.	Enable and Config modes
show local-userdb	Use this command to show the parameters displayed in the local-userdb command.	Enable and Config modes

## **Command History**

### Introduced in ArubaOS 3.4.

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system. The <b>role</b> parameter requires the PEFNG license.	Enable and config modes on master controllers.

# local-userdb-guest del

local-userdb-guest {del username <name>|del-all}

#### Description

This command deletes entries in the controller's internal database.

#### Syntax

Parameter	Description
del username	Deletes the user account for the specified username.
del-all	Deletes all entries in the internal database.

### **Usage Guidelines**

User account entries created with expirations are automatically deleted from the internal database at the specified expiration. Use this command to delete an entry before its expiration or to delete an entry that was created without an expiration.

## Example

The following command deletes a specific user account entry:

(host) #local-userdb-guest del username guest4157

#### **Command History**

#### Introduced in ArubaOS 3.4.

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system	Enable and config modes on master controllers.

## local-userdb-guest modify

local-userd-guest modify username <name> [comments <g\_comments>][email <email>] [expiry
{duration <minutes>|time <hh/mm/yyy> <hh:mm>}] [guest-company <g\_company>][guestfullname <g\_fullname>][guest-phone <g-phone>][mode disable][opt-field-1 <opt1>][optfield-2 <opt2>][opt-field-3 <opt3>][opt-field-4 <opt4>][password <passwd][sponsor-dept
<sp\_dept>][sponsor-mail <sp\_email>][sponsor-fullname <sp\_fullname>][sponsor-name
<sp\_name>][start-time <mm/dd/yyyy> <hh.mm>]

## Description

This command modifies an existing guest user entry in the controller's internal database.

Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
username	Name of the existing user account entry.	1 — 64 characters	_
comments	Comments added to the user account.		_
email	Email address for the use account.	—	
expiry	Expiration for the user account. If this is not set, the account does not expire.	_	no expiration
duration	Duration, in minutes, for the user account.	1-2147483647	
time	Date and time, in mm/dd/yyy and hh:mm format, that the user account expires.	_	
guest-company	Name of the guest's company. NOTE: A guest is the person who needs guest access to the company's Dell wireless network.		
guest-fullname	The guest's full name.		
guest-phone	The guest's phone number.		
mode	Enables or disables the user account,	—	Disable
opt-field-1	This category can be used for some other purpose. For example, the optional category fields can be used for another person, such as a "Supervisor." You can enter username, full name, department and Email information into the optional fields.	_	_
opt-field-2	Same as opt-field-1.	_	_
opt-field-3	Same as opt-field-1.	_	_
opt-field-4	Same as opt-field-1.	_	_
password	User's password	1–6 characters	_
sponsor-dept	The guest sponsor's department name NOTE: A sponsor is the guest's primary contact for the visit.	_	_
sponsor-email	The sponsor's email address.	—	_
sponsor-fullname	The sponsor's full name.	—	—
sponsor-name	The sponsor's name.	_	
start-time	Date and time, in mm/dd/yyy and hh:mm format, the guest account begins.	_	

## **Usage Guidelines**

Use the show local-userdb-guest command to view the current user account entries in the internal database.

## Example

The following command disables an guest user account in the internal database:

(host)local-userdb-guest modify username guest4157 mode disable

## **Command History**

## Introduced in ArubaOS 3.4.

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system	Enable and config modes on master controllers.

# local-userdb-guest send-email

local-userdb-guest send-email <username> [to-guest][to-sponsor]

## Description

This command causes the controller to send email to the guest and/or sponsor any time a guest user is created. Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
<username></username>	Name of the guest	1 – 64 characters	—
to-guest	Allows you to send email to the guest user's address.		_
to-sponsor	Allows you to send email to the sponsor's email address.		—

## **Usage Guidelines**

This command allows the guest provisioning user or network administrator to causes the controller to send email to the guest and/or sponsor any time a guest user is created.

## Example

The following command causes the controller to send an email to the sponsor alerting them that the guest user "Laura" was just created.

(host)# local-userdb-guest send-email Laura to-sponsor

## **Command History**

### Introduced in ArubaOS 3.4.

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system	Enable mode on master controllers

## local-userdb-remote-node

```
localuserdb
local-userdb-remote-node add mac-address <mac-address> remote-node-profile
<remote-node-profile>
    del mac-address <mac-address>
```

## Description

This command adds a Remote Node to the Remote Node whitelist. You can also delete the whitelist entry using this command.

#### Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
mac-address <mac- address&gt;</mac- 	MAC address of the Remote Node in colon-separated six- octet format.	_	—
remote-node-profile <remote-node- profile&gt;</remote-node- 	The Remote Node configuration profile to be assigned to that Remote Node.	1–64 characters	—

## **Usage Guidelines**

A Remote Node-master can only assign a configuration profile to a Remote Node in its Remote Node whitelist. To assign a different configuration to an unprovisioned Remote Node, you must delete the whitelist entry and create a new Remote Node whitelist entry with the correct Remote Node configuration profile. A remote-node profile has to be validated before it is configured and pushed to a Remote Node.

#### Example

This example adds the Remote Node profile named Location-1 to the Remote Node whitelist.

(remote-node-master) #local-userdb-remote-node add mac-address 00:16:CF:AF:3E:E1
remote-node-profile Location\_1

This example removes a Remote Node from the Remote Node whitelist.

(remote-node-master)(config) #local-userdb-remote-node del mac-address 00:16:CF:AF:3E:E1

## **Related Commands**

Command	Description	Mode
remote-node-localip	Configures security for all Remote Node and Remote Controller control traffic	Config modes
remote-node-masterip	Configures security for the Remote Node master IP address.	Config mode
remote-node-profile	The remote-node-profile command lets you create a Remote Node profile.	Config mode
show remote-node	Shows Remote Node configuration, dhcp instance, license usage and running configuration information.	Enable and Config mode
show remote-node-dhcp- pool	Shows Remote Node dhcp pool configuration information.	Enable and Config mode
show remote-node- profile	Shows Remote Node profile status information.	Enable and Config mode
show local-userdb- remote-node	The output of this command lists the MAC address and assigned Remote Node-profile for of each Remote Node associated with that Remote Node master.	Enable and Config mode

## **Command History**

Version	Modification
ArubaOS 6.0	Introduced for the first time.

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system.	Enable mode on master controllers.

# location

location <string>

## Description

This command configures the location of the controller.

## Syntax

Parameter	Description
location	A text string that specifies the system location.

## **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to indicate the location of the controller. You can use a combination of numbers, letters, characters, and spaces to create the name. To include a space in the name, use quotation marks to enclose the text string.

To change the existing name, enter the command with a different string. To unconfigure the location, enter "" at the prompt.

## Example

The following command configures the location:

(host) (config) #location "Building 10, second floor, room 21E"

## **Command History**

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

# logging

```
logging <ipaddr>
  [facility] |
  [severity] |
  [type>]
```

## Description

Use this command to specify the IP address of the remote logging server, facility, severity, and the type.

## Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
facility	To set the remote logging server facility.	local 0 to local7	—
severity	To set the remote logging server severity.		
type	To set the remote logging server message type.	_	—

## **Usage Guidelines**

The local use facilities (local0, local1, local2, local3, local4, local5, local6, and local7) are not reserved for specific message-generating sources, and can be used for sending syslog messages. Use the show logging command to verify that the device sends logging messages.

## Example

The following command adds the remote logging server with the IP address 10.1.2.3 with a user log type using local4.

(host) (config) #logging 1.1.1.1 user facility local4

## **Command History**

Introduced in ArubaOS 6.0

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

# logging facility

logging facility <facility>

## Description

Use this command to set the facility to use when logging to the remote syslog server.

## Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range
<facility></facility>	The facility to use when logging to a remote syslog server.	local0 to local7

## **Usage Guidelines**

The local use facilities (local0, local1, local2, local3, local4, local5, local6, and local7) are not reserved for specific message-generating sources, and can be used for sending syslog messages.

## Example

The following command sets the facility to local4.

(host) (config) #logging facility local4

## **Command History**

Introduced in ArubaOS 2.5

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

# logging level

logging level <level> <category> [process <process>] [subcat <subcategory>]

## Description

Use this command to set the categories or subcategories and the severity levels of messages that are logged.

## **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
<level></level>	The message severity level, which can be one of the following (in order of severity level):
emergencies	(0) Panic conditions that occur when the system becomes unstable.
alerts	(1) Any condition requiring immediate attention and correction.
critical	(2) Any critical conditions, such as hard drive errors.
errors	(3) Error conditions.
warnings	(4) Warning messages.
notifications	(5) Significant events of a non-critical and normal nature.
informational	(6) Messages of general interest to system users.
debugging	(7) Messages containing information for debugging purposes.
<category></category>	Message category, which can be one of the following:
ap-debug	AP troubleshooting messages. You must specify a debug value.
network	Network messages.
security	Security messages.
system	System messages.
user	User messages.
user-debug	User troubleshooting messages. You must specify a MAC address.
wireless	Wireless messages.
process	Controller process, which can be one of the following:
aaa	AAA logging
ads	Anomaly detection
approc	AP processes
authmgr	User authentication
cfgm	Configuration Manager
crypto	VPN (IKE/IPsec)
cts	Transport service
dbsync	Database synchronization
dhcpd	DHCP packets
esi	External Services Interface
fpapps	Layer 2 and 3 control
httpd	Apache
l2tp	L2TP
licensemgr	License manager
localdb	Local database
mobileip	Mobile IP

Parameter	Description
packetfilter	Packet filtering of messaging and control frames
pim	Protocol Independent Multicast
pppoed	PPPoE
pptp	РРТР
processes	Run-time processes
profmgr	Profile Manager
publisher	Publish subscribe service
rfm	RF Troubleshooting Manager
snmp	SNMP
stm	Station management
syslogdwrap	Syslogd wrap
traffic	Traffic
vrrpd	VRRP
wms	Wireless management (master controller only)
subcat	<ul> <li>Message subcategory, which depends upon the message category specified. The following lists the subcategories available for each message category:</li> <li>ap-debug: all</li> <li>network: all, dhcp, mobility, packet-dump</li> <li>security: aaa, all, dot1x, firewall, ike, mobility, packet-trace, vpn, webserver</li> <li>system: all, configuration, messages, snmp, webserver</li> <li>user: all, captive-portal, dot1x, radius, vpn</li> <li>user-debug: all</li> <li>wireless: all</li> </ul>

### **Usage Guidelines**

There are eight logging severity levels, each with its associated types of messages. Each level also includes the levels below it. For example, if you set the logging level to informational (6), all messages from level 0 through level 5 (from emergencies through notifications) are also logged. The warnings severity level is set by default for all message categories and subcategories.

### Example

The following command logs critical system messages.

```
logging level critical system
```

## **Command History**

Introduced in ArubaOS 2.5

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system	Config mode on master and local controllers

# loginsession

loginsession timeout <minutes>

## Description

This command configures the time management session (via Telnet or SSH) remains active without user activity.

### Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
timeout	Number of seconds or minutes that a management session remains active without any user activity.	5-60 minutes or 1-3600 seconds, 0 to disable	15 minutes

## **Usage Guidelines**

The management user must re-login to the controller after a Telnet or SSH session times out. If you set the timeout value to 0, sessions do not time out.



## Example

The following command configures management sessions on the controller to not time out:

(host) (config) #loginsession timeout 0

### **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Requires the PEFNG license	Config mode on master controllers

# logout

logout

## Description

This command exits the current CLI session.

## Syntax

No parameters.

## **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to leave the current CLI session and return to the user login.

## Example

The following command exits the CLI session:

```
(host) >logout
User:
```

## **Command History**

## This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	User mode on local or master controllers

## mac-address-table

mac-address-table static <macaddr> {fastethernet|gigabitethernet} <slot>/<port> vlan
<vlan>

## Description

This command adds a static entry to the MAC address table.

#### Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range
<macaddr></macaddr>	Media Access Control (MAC) address, in the format xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx.	—
<slot></slot>	<slot> is always 1.</slot>	—
<port></port>	Number assigned to the network interface embedded in the controller . Port numbers start at 0 from the left-most position.	
vlan	ID number of the VLAN.	1-4094

#### **Usage Guidelines**

The MAC address table is used to forward traffic between ports on the controller. The table includes addresses learned by the controller. This command allows you to manually enter static addresses that are bound to specific ports and VLANs.

### Example

The following command configures a MAC address table entry:

(host) (config) #mac-address-table static 00:0b:86:f0:05:60 fastethernet 1/12 vlan 22

### **Command History**

Available in ArubaOS 3.0

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system	Config mode on master and local controllers

## masterip

```
masterip <ipaddr>
  ipsec <key> [interface uplink|{vlan <id>}] [fqdn <fqdn>]
  ipsec-custom-cert master-macl <macl> [master-mac2 <mac2>] ca-cert <ca> server-cert
  <cert> [interface uplink|{vlan <id>}] [fqdn <fqdn>] [suite-b gcm-128|gcm-256]
  ipsec-factory-cert master-mac1 <macl> [master-mac2 <mac2>] [interface uplink|{vlan
  <id>}] [fqdn <fqdn>]
```

## Description

This command configures the IP address and preshared key or certificate for the master controller on a local controller.

## **Syntax**

Parameter	Description	
<ipaddr></ipaddr>	IP address of the master controller.	
ipsec <key></key>	To establish the master-local IPsec tunnel using IKEv1, enter a preshared key between 6-64 characters.	
ipsec-custom-cert	Use a custom-installed certificate on the master controller to establish a master-local IPsec tunnel using IKEv2.	
master-macl <macl></macl>	The MAC address of the certificate on the Master.	
master-mac2 <mac2></mac2>	(Optional) the MAC address of the certificate on the backup master controller.	
ca-cert <ca></ca>	User-defined name of a trusted CA certificate installed on the master controller. Use the show crypto-local pki TrustedCA command to display the CA certificates that have been imported into the controller.	
server-cert <cert></cert>	User-defined name of a server certificate installed on the master controller. Use the show crypto-local pki ServerCert command to display the server certificates that have been imported into the controller.	
interface	Specify the uplink or VLAN interface on the master controller to initiate IKE.	
uplink	Use the master controller's current active uplink to initiate IKE.	
vlan <id></id>	Specify a VLAN interface on the master controller to initiate IKE. If you do not specify a VLAN, the controller IP is used.	
fqdn <fqdn></fqdn>	Identify a dynamically addressed local controller by entering the Fully Qualified Domain Name (FQDN) of the controller.	
suite-b	If you configure your master and local controllers to use IKEv2 and custom-installed certificates, you can optionally use Suite-B cryptographic algorithms for IPsec encryption. Specify one of the following options: gcm-128 Use 128-bit AES-GCM Suite-B encryption gcm-256 Use 256-bit AES-GCM Suite-B encryption	
ipsec-factory-cert	Use the factory-installed certificate on the master controller to establish a master-local IPsec tunnel using IKEv2.	
master-mac1 <mac1></mac1>	The MAC address of the certificate on the Master.	
master-mac2 <mac2></mac2>	(Optional) the MAC address of the certificate on the backup master controller.	
interface	Specify the uplink or VLAN interface on the master controller to initiate IKE.	
uplink	Use the master controller's current active uplink to initiate IKE.	
vlan <id></id>	Specify a VLAN interface on the master controller to initiate IKE. If you do not specify a VLAN, the controller IP is used.	
fqdn <fqdn></fqdn>	Identify a dynamically addressed local controller by entering the Fully Qualified Domain Name (FQDN) of the controller.	

## **Usage Guidelines**

Ű

Use this command on a local controller to configure the IP address and preshared key or certificate for secure communication with the master controller. On the master controller, use the localip command to configure the IP address and preshared key or certificate for a local controller.

Note: Changing the IP address of the master on a local controller requires a reboot of the local controller

If your master and local controllers use a pre-shared key for authentication, they will create the IPsec tunnel using IKEv1. If your master and local controllers use certificates for authentication, the IPsec tunnel is created using IKEv2.

## Example

The following command configures the master controller with a pre-shared key:

(host) (config) #masterip 10.1.1.250 ipsec gw1234567

## **Command History**

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced.
ArubaOS 6.1	The ipsec-factory-cert and ipsec-custom-cert parameters were introduced to allow certificate-based authentication of master and local controllers.

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	The suite-b gcm-128 and suite-b gcm-256 encryption options for IPsec custom certificates requires the Advanced Cryptography (ACR) license. All other parameters are available in the base operating system	Available in Config mode on local controllers

## master-redundancy master-vrrp

master-redundancy master-vrrp <id>

#### Description

This command associates a VRRP instance with master controller redundancy.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description	Range
<id></id>	The virtual router ID for the VRRP instance configured with the vrrp command.	1-255

#### **Usage Guidelines**

To maintain a highly redundant network, you can use a controller as a standby for the master controller. The underlying protocol used is VRRP which you configure using the vrrp command.

### Example

The following command configures VRRP for the initially preferred master controller:

```
(host) (config) #vrrp 22
vlan 22
ip address 10.200.22.254
priority 110
preempt
description Preferred-Master
tracking master-up-time 30 add 20
no shutdown
master-redundancy
master-vrrp 22
peer-ip-address 192.168.2.1 ipsec qwerTY012
```

The following shows the corresponding VRRP configuration for the peer controller.

```
(host) (config) #vrrp 22
vlan 22
ip address 10.200.22.254
priority 100
preempt
description Backup-Master
tracking master-up-time 30 add 20
no shutdown
master-redundancy
master-vrrp 22
peer-ip-address 192.168.22.1 ipsec qwerTY012
```

### **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

## master-redundancy peer-ip

```
master-redundancy peer-ip <ipaddr>
  ipsec <key>
  ipsec-custom-cert master-mac <mac> ca-cert <ca> server-cert <cert> [suite-b gcm-
  128|gcm-256]
  ipsec-factory-cert master-mac <mac>
```

### Description

This command configures the IP address and preshared key or certificate for a redundant master controller on another master controller.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
<ipaddr></ipaddr>	IP address of the redundant controller. Use the 0.0.0.0 address to configure a global preshared key for all inter-controller communications.
ipsec <key></key>	To establish the master-master IPsec tunnel using IKEv1, enter a preshared key between 6-64 characters.
ipsec-custom-cert	Use a custom-installed certificate on the controller to establish the master-master IPsec tunnel using IKEv2
master-mac <mac></mac>	The MAC address of the certificate on the redundant master controller.
ca-cert <ca></ca>	User-defined name of a trusted CA certificate installed on the redundant master controller. Use the show crypto-local pki TrustedCA command to display the CA certificates that have been imported into the controller.
server-cert <cert></cert>	User-defined name of a server certificate installed on on the redundant master controller. Use the show crypto-local pki ServerCert command to display the server certificates that have been imported into the controller.
suite-b	<ul> <li>If you configure your master controllers to use IKEv2 and custom-installed certificates, you can optionally use Suite-B cryptographic algorithms for IPsec encryption. Specify one of the following options:</li> <li>gcm-128 Use 128-bit AES-GCM Suite-B encryption</li> <li>gcm-256 Use 256-bit AES-GCM Suite-B encryption</li> </ul>
ipsec-factory-cert	Use the factory-installed certificate on the master controller to establish a master-local IPsec tunnel using IKEv2.
master-mac <mac></mac>	The MAC address of the certificate on the redundant master controller.

#### **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command on a master controller to configure the IP address and preshared key or certificates for communication with a redundant master controller.

If your master controllers use a pre-shared key for authentication, they will create the IPsec tunnel using IKEv1. If your master and local controllers use certificates for authentication, the IPsec tunnel is created using IKEv2.

#### Example

The following command configures the local controller on a master controller:

```
(host) (config) #peer-ip 10.4.62.5 ipsec-custom-cert master-mac 00:02:2D:11:55:4D ca-
cert cacert1 server-cert server1
```

## **Command History**

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced.
ArubaOS 6.1	The ipsec-factory-cert and ipsec-custom-cert parameters were introduced to allow certificate-based authentication of master and local controllers.

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	The suite-b gcm-128 and suite-b gcm-256 encryption options for IPsec custom certificates requires the Advanced Cryptography (ACR) license. All other parameters are available in the base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

## mgmt-server

wlan
mgmt-server type {amp|other} primary-server <ip-addr>

## Description

Register a management server with the controller by specifying the IP address of an AirWave Management Server or any other server that should receive messages from the controller using the Application Monitoring (AMON) protocol.

#### Syntax

Parameter	Description
amp	Define an AirWave Management Server.
other	Define any other type of management server.
primary-server <ip-addr></ip-addr>	IP address of the primary management server.

#### Example

The following command defines a primary and secondary Airwave Management server.

(host) (config) #mgmt-server type amp primary-server 192.168.6.2

### **Command History**

Version	Modification
ArubaOS 3.4	Introduced for the first time.
ArubaOS 6.1	The secondary-server parameter was deprecated.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system.	Config mode on master controllers

## mgmt-user

```
mgmt-user <username> <role> <password>
mgmt-user localauth-disable
mgmt-user ssh-pubkey client-cert <certificate> <username> <role>
mgmt-user webui-cacert <certificate_name> serial <number> <username> <role>
```

## Description

This command configures an administrative user.

## **Syntax**

Parameter	Description	Default
<username></username>	Name of the user. You can create a maximum of 10 management users. NOTE: If you configure a root management user, you can use special characters except for double-byte characters.	
<role></role>	<ul> <li>Role assigned to the user. Predefined roles include:</li> <li>guest-provisioning: Allows the user to create guest accounts on a special WebUI page.</li> <li>location-api-mgmt: Permits access to location API information. You can log into the CLI; however, you cannot use any CLI commands.</li> <li>network-operations: Permits access to Monitoring, Reports, and Events pages in the WebUI. You can log into the CLI; however, you can only use a subset of CLI commands to monitor the controller.</li> <li>read-only: Permits access to CLI show commands or WebUI monitoring pages only.</li> <li>root: Permits access to all management functions on the controller.</li> </ul>	
<password></password>	<ul> <li>NOTE: You are prompted for the <password> for this user after you type in <role> and press Enter.</role></password></li> <li>The password must have a minimum of six characters.</li> <li>You can use special characters in the management user password. The restrictions are as follows:</li> <li>You cannot use double-byte characters</li> <li>You cannot use the question mark (?)</li> <li>You cannot use white space <space></space></li> </ul>	_
localauth-disable	Disables authentication of management users based on the results returned by the authentication server. To cancel this setting, use the no form of the command: no mgmt-user localauth-disable To verify if authentication of local management user accounts is enabled or disabled, use the following command: show mgmt-user local-authentication-mode	Enabled
ssh-pubkey	Configures certificate authentication of administrative users using the CLI through SSH.	_
client-cert	Name of the X.509 client certificate for authenticating administrative users using SSH.	_
<username></username>	Name of the user.	
<role></role>	Role assigned to the authenticated user.	—
webui-cacert	The client certificate for authenticating administrative users using the WebUI.	_
<certificate_name></certificate_name>	The CA certificate. If configured, certificate authentication and authorization are automatically completed using an authentication server.	
serial	Serial number of the client certificate.	
<username></username>	Name of the user.	
<role></role>	Role assigned to the authenticated user.	_

## **Usage Guidelines**

You can configure client certificate authentication of WebUI or SSH management users (by default, only username/password is used). To configure certificate authentication for the WebUI or SSH, use the web-server mgmt-auth certificate or ssh mgmt-auth public-key commands, respectively.

Use **webui-cacert <certificate name>** command if you want an external authentication server to derive the management user role. This is helpful if there are a large number of users who need to be authenticated.

Or, use the if the mgmt-user webui-cacert <certificate\_name> serial <number> <username> <role> if you want the authentication process to use previously configured certificate name and serial number to derive the user role.

### **Example**

See the web-server and ssh command descriptions for examples of certificate and public key authentication. The following command configures a management user and role:

(host) (config) #mgmt-user zach\_jennings root
Password: \*\*\*\*\*
Re-Type password: \*\*\*\*\*

### **Command History**

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 3.1	The ssh-pubkey and webui-cacert parameters were introduced.
ArubaOS 3.2	The network-operations role was introduced.
ArubaOS 3.3	The location-api-mgmt role and localauth-disable parameters were introduced.
ArubaOS 3.4	The <b>webui-cacert <certificate name=""></certificate></b> parameter had additional functionality introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

# netdestination

```
netdestination <name>
host <ipaddr> [position <number>]
invert
name
network <ipaddr> <netmask> [position <number>]
no ...
range <start-ipaddr> <end-ipaddr> [position <number>]
```

### Description

This command configures an alias for an IPv4 network host, subnetwork, or range of addresses.

### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description	Default
host	Configures a single IPv4 host and its position in the list.	—
invert	Specifies that the inverse of the network addresses configured are used. For example, if a network of 172.16.0.0 255.255.0.0 is configured, this parameter specifies that the alias matches everything except this subnetwork.	—
<name></name>	Name for this host or domain.	—
network	An IPv4 subnetwork consisting of an IP address and netmask.	—
no	Negates any configured parameter.	_
range	A range of IPv4 addresses consisting of sequential addresses between a lower and an upper value. The maximum number of addresses in the range is 16. If larger ranges are needed, convert the range into a subnetwork and use the network parameter.	—

## **Usage Guidelines**

Aliases can simplify configuration of session ACLs, as you can use an alias when specifying the traffic source and/ or destination. Once you configure an alias, you can use it in multiple session ACLs.

When using the invert option, use caution when defining multiple aliases, as entries are processed one at a time. As an example, consider a netdestination configured with the following two network hosts:

```
netdestination dest1 invert
network 1.0.0.0 255.0.0.0
network 2.0.0.0 255.0.0.0
```

A frame from http://1.0.0.1 would match the first alias entry, (which allows everything except for 1.0.0.0/8) so the frame would be rejected. However, it would then be compared against the second alias, which allows everything except for 2.0.0.0/8, and the frame would be permitted.

## Example

The following command configures an alias for an internal network:

```
(host) (config) #netdestination Internal
  network 10.1.0.0 255.255.0.0
```

# **Command History**

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 6.1	Host functionality now only supports IPv4 subnets.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Requires the Policy Enforcement Firewall license.	Config mode on master controllers

# netdestination6

```
netdestination6 <name>
host <ipaddr> [position <number>]
invert
name
network <ipaddr> <netmask> [position <number>]
no ...
range <start-ipaddr> <end-ipaddr> [position <number>]
```

### Description

This command configures an alias for an IPv6 network host, subnetwork, or range of addresses.

### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description	Default
host	Configures a single IPv6 host and position in the list.	—
invert	Specifies that the inverse of the network addresses configured are used. For example, if a network of 172.16.0.0 255.255.0.0 is configured, this parameter specifies that the alias matches everything except this subnetwork.	—
<name></name>	Name for this host or domain.	—
network	An IPv6 subnetwork consisting of an IP address and netmask.	—
no	Negates any configured parameter.	—
range	A range of IPv6 addresses consisting of sequential addresses between a lower and an upper value. The maximum number of addresses in the range is 16. If larger ranges are needed, convert the range into a subnetwork and use the network parameter.	—

## **Usage Guidelines**

Aliases can simplify configuration of session ACLs, as you can use an alias when specifying the traffic source and/ or destination. Once you configure an alias, you can use it in multiple session ACLs.

When using the invert option, use caution when defining multiple aliases, as entries are processed one at a time. As an example, consider a netdestination configured with the following two network hosts:

```
netdestination6 dest1 invert
network 1.0.0.0 255.0.0.0
network 2.0.0.0 255.0.0.0
```

A frame from http://1.0.0.1 would match the first alias entry, (which allows everything except for 1.0.0.0/8) so the frame would be rejected. However, it would then be compared against the second alias, which allows everything except for 2.0.0.0/8, and the frame would be permitted.

## Example

The following command configures an alias for an internal network:

```
(host) (config) #netdestination6 Internal
  network 10.1.0.0 255.255.0.0
```

# **Command History**

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 6.1	Command introduced

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Requires the Policy Enforcement Firewall license.	Config mode on master controllers

# netexthdr

```
netexthdr <alias-name>
    eh <eh-type> deny | permit
```

## Description

This command allows you to edit the packet filter options in the extension header (EH).

### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description	Default
<alias-name></alias-name>	Specify the EH alias name.	default
eh <eh- type&gt;</eh- 	Specify one of the following EH types: <ul> <li>&lt;0-255&gt;: Matches the IPv6 next header type</li> <li>authentication: Matches the IPv6 authentication header</li> <li>dest-option: Matches the IPv6 destination-option header</li> <li>esp: Matches the IPv6 encapsulation security payload header</li> <li>fragment: Matches the IPv6 fragment header</li> <li>hop-by-hop: Matches the IPv6 hop-by-hop header</li> <li>mobility: Matches the IPv6 mobility header</li> <li>routing: Matches the IPv6 routing header</li> </ul>	
deny	Denies the IPv6 packets matching the specified extended header type.	—
permit	Permits the IPv6 packets matching the specified extended header type. NOTE: By default, all the EH types are supported in the default EH.	

### **Usage Guidelines**

ArubaOS firewall is enhanced to process the IPv6 extension header (EH) to enable IPv6 packet filtering. You can filter the incoming IPv6 packets based on the EH type. You can edit the packet filter options in the default EH, using this command. By default, the default EH alias permits all EH types.

### Example

The following command denies the IPv6 packets matching the specified extended header type in the default EH:

```
(host) (config) #netexthdr default
(host) (config-exthdr) #eh authentication deny
```

### **Related Commands**

```
(host) #show netexthdr <alias-name>
```

### **Command History**

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 6.1	Command introduced

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system.	Config mode on master controllers

# netservice

```
netservice <name> <protocol>|tcp|udp {list <port>,<port>}|{<port> [<port>]}
[ALG <service>]
```

### Description

This command configures an alias for network protocols.

### Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range
netservice	Name for this alias.	—
<protocol></protocol>	IP protocol number.	0-255
tcp	Configure an alias for a TCP protocol	
udp	Configure an alias for a UDP protocol	
list <port>,<port></port></port>	Specify a list of non-contiguous port numbers, by entering up to six port numbers, separated by commas.	0-65535
<port> [<port>]</port></port>	TCP or UDP port number. You can specify a single port number, or define a port range by specifying both the lower and upper port numbers.	0-65535
ALG	Application-level gateway (ALG) for this alias.	_
<service></service>	Specify one of the following service types: • dhcp: Service is DHCP • dns: Service is DNS • ftp: Service is FTP • h323: Service is H323 • noe: Service is Alcatel NOE • rtsp: Service is RTSP • sccp: Service is SCCP • sip: Service is SIP • sips: Service is Secure SIP • svp: Service is SVP • tftp: Service is TFTP • vocera: Service is VOCERA	

#### **Usage Guidelines**

Aliases can simplify configuration of session ACLs, as you can use an alias when specifying the network service. Once you configure an alias, you can use it in multiple session ACLs.

#### **Example**

The following command configures an alias for a network service:

(host) (config) #netservice HTTP tcp 80

# **Command History**

Version	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced.
ArubaOS 6.0	The list parameter for defining non-contiguous ports was introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

# network-printer

```
network-printer [max-clients <2-20> |
max-clients-per-host <1-20> |
max-jobs <1-1000>]
```



Note: This feature is scheduled for deprecattion in ArubaOS version 6.2. In preparation for the deprecation, this command is now hidden at the command line.

## Description

This command allows you to configure client and print job for the USB printer connected to a 600 Series controller.

### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
max-clients	Specify the maximum number of clients that can use the printer. Currently, the 600 Series supports a maximum of 20 concurrent clients.
max-clients-per-host	Specify the maximum number of concurrent clients for a single host. Currently, the 600 Series supports a maximum of 20 concurrent clients.
max-jobs	Specify the maximum number of jobs that can be saved in the memory Currently, the 600 Series controller will support a storage of 1000 jobs.

### **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command in the config mode.

In the enable mode, you can use the network-printer delete *<printer-name>* job *<job-id>* command to delete print jobs in specific printer.

### **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.4.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
600 Series	Base operating system	Config or enable mode.

# network-storage

```
network-storage [share <share-name>]
```

```
share [usb: disk <disk-name> <filesystem-path> mode {read-only | read-write}
no share
```

Ű

Note: This feature is scheduled for deprecattion in ArubaOS version 6.2. In preparation for the deprecation, this command is now hidden at the command line.

# Description

This command allows you to perform the following operation on a network share:

- Configure a file system path for the share-This allows users to access the share from their computer.
- Remove the share access using the no share command.

### Syntax

Parameter	Description
share	Enter a name for the share on the controller. After you enter this command, the CLI mode will shift to operations on that share.

### **Usage Guidelines**

To access the share, you must create a filesystem path to the share. enter:

```
(host) (config-network-storage share)# share usb: disk <disk name> <filesystem path>
mode
```

#### Where,

disk name is the name of the disk. You can also specify the disk alias instead of the disk name.

*filesystem path* is the path to access the share. This path contains the partition name and the shared folder name.

mode is the permission settings. You can either specify read-only or read-write modes.

## Example

The following command associates a share to a file system path and configures the access mode.

```
(host) (config-network-storage share)#share usb: disk Maxtor1TB Maxtor-Basics_Desktop-2HBADMJ4_p1
documents mode read-write
(host) (config-network-storage share)#show network-storage shares
NAS Shares
```

-----

Disk Name Partition Name Folder Name Share Name Share Path

### **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.4.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
600 Series	Base operating system	Enable mode.

# ntp authenticate

ntp authenticate

### Description

This command enables or disables NTP authentication.

### **Syntax**

No parameters.

### **Usage Guidelines**

Network Time Protocol (NTP) authentication enables the controller to authenticate the NTP server before synchronizing local time with server. This helps identify secure servers from fradulent servers. This command has to be enabled for NTP authentication to work.

### **Example**

The following command configures an NTP server:

(host) (config) #ntp authenticate

### **Command History**

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 6.1	Command introduced

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

# ntp authentication-key

ntp authentication-key <key-id> md5 <keyvalue>

### Description

This command configures a key identifier and secret key and adds them into the database. NTP authentication works with a symmetric key configured by user. The key is shared by the client (Dell controller) and an external NTP server.

### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description	Default
<key-id></key-id>	The key identifier is a string that is shared by the client (Dell controller) and an external NTP server. This value is added into the database.	—
md5 <keyvalue></keyvalue>	The key value is a secret string, which along with the key identifier, is used for authentication. This is added into the database.	—

### **Usage Guidelines**

NTP authentication works with a symmetric key configured by user. The key is shared by the client (Dell controller) and an external NTP server. This command adds both the key identifier and secret string into the database.

### Example

The following command configures the NTP authentication key. The key identifier is 12345 and the shared secret is 67890. Both key identifier and shared secret:

(host) (config) #ntp authentication-key 12345 md5 67890

## **Command History**

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 6.1	Command introduced

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

# ntp server

#ntp server <server-ip> [iburst] [key <key-id>]

### Description

This command configures a Network Time Protocol (NTP) server.

### Syntax

Parameter	Description	Default
<ipaddr></ipaddr>	IP address of the NTP server, in dotted-decimal format.	—
iburst	(Optional) This parameter causes the controller to send up to ten queries within the first minute to the NTP server. This option is considered "aggressive" by some public NTP servers.	disabled
key <key-id></key-id>	This is the key identifier used to authenticate the NTP server. This needs to match the key identifier configured in the ntp authentication-key command.	

### **Usage Guidelines**

You can configure the controller to set its system clock using NTP by specifying one or more NTP servers.

### Example

The following command configures an NTP server using the iburst optional parameter and using a key identifier "123456."

(host) (config) #ntp server 10.1.1.245 iburst key 12345

### **Command History**

Release	Modification	
ArubaOS 1.0	Command introduced	
ArubaOS 3.0	The iburst parameter was introduced	
ArubaOS 6.1	The key parameter was introduced	

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode	
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers	

# ntp trusted-key

ntp trusted-key <keyid>

### Description

This command configures an additional subset of trusted keys which can be used for NTP authentication.

### Syntax

Parameter	Description	Default
<keyid></keyid>	An additional trusted string that can be used for authentication	_

## **Usage Guidelines**

You can configure additional subset of keys which are trusted and can be used for NTP authentication.

### Example

The following command configures an additional trusted key(84956) which can be used for NTP authentication.

(host) (config) #ntp trusted-key 84956

### **Command History**

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 6.1	Command introduced

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode	
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers	

# packet-capture

packet-capt	ure [other	{disable	enable}]	[sysmsg {al	l   disable	<pre><opcodes>]</opcodes></pre>
[tcp {all	disable	<ports>}]</ports>	[udp {all	disable	<ports>]]</ports>	

### Description

Use this command to enable or disable packet capturing and set packet capturing options for a single packet capture session.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description	Default
other	her Enable or disable all other types of packets. Specify up to ten comma- separated opcodes to capture; use all to sniff all opcodes; use disable to bypass the all setting. All CLI ports are always skipped.	
sysmsg	Enable or disable internal messaging packets.	Disabled
tcp ports	Enable or disable TCP packet capturing. Specify up to ten comma- separated ports to capture; use all to sniff all TCP ports; use disable to bypass the all setting. All CLI ports are always skipped.	Disabled
udp ports	Enable or disable UDP packet capturing. Specify up to ten comma- separated ports to capture; use all to sniff all UDP ports; use disable to bypass the all setting. All CLI ports are always skipped.	Disabled

### **Usage Guidelines**

This command applies to control path packets; not datapath packets. Packets can be retrieved through the tar log command; look for the filter.pcap file. This command activates packet capture options on the current switch. They are not saved and applied across switches.

If you do want to enable a packet capture session without setting values that can be saved and used for another session, use the command packet-capture. The related command packet-capture-defaults lets you define a set of packet capture options that will run every time you enable the packet capture feature.

## Example

The following command enables packet capturing for debugging a wireless WEP station doing VPN. This example uses the following parameters and values:

- Station up/down: sysmsg opcode 30
- WEP key plumbing: sysmsg opcode 29
- DHCP: sysmsg opcode 90
- IKE: UDP port 500 and 4500
- Layer 2 Tunneling Protocol (L2TP): UDP port 1701

(host) #packet-capture sysmsg 30,29,90 udp 500,4500,1701,1812,1645

#### **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 2.3.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable mode on master controllers

# packet-capture-defaults

```
packet-capture-defaults [other {disable | enable}]
[sysmsg {all | disable | <opcodes>] [tcp {all | disable | <ports>}]
[udp {all | disable | <ports>]]
```

### Description

Use this command to enable or disable packet capturing and define a set of default packet capturing options on the control path for debugging purposes.

### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description	Default
other	Enable or disable all other types of packets. Specify up to ten comma- separated opcodes to capture; use all to sniff all opcodes; use disable to bypass the all setting. All CLI ports are always skipped.	Enabled
sysmsg	Enable or disable internal messaging packets.	Disabled
tcp ports	Enable or disable TCP packet capturing. Specify up to ten comma- separated ports to capture; use all to sniff all TCP ports; use disable to bypass the all setting. All CLI ports are always skipped.	Disabled
udp ports	Enable or disable UDP packet capturing. Specify up to ten comma- separated ports to capture; use all to sniff all UDP ports; use disable to bypass the all setting. All CLI ports are always skipped.	Disabled

### **Usage Guidelines**

This command applies to control path packets; not datapath packets. Packets can be retrieved through the tar log command; look for the filter.pcap file. This command activates packet capture options on the current switch. They are not saved and applied across switches.

### Example

The following command sets the default packet capture values to debug a wireless WEP station doing VPN. Once these default settings are defined, you can use the packet-capture command to enable packet capturing with these values. This example uses the following parameters and values:

- Station up/down: sysmsg opcode 30
- WEP key plumbing: sysmsg opcode 29
- DHCP: sysmsg opcode 90
- IKE: UDP port 500 and 4500
- Layer 2 Tunneling Protocol (L2TP): UDP port 1701

packet-capture-defaults sysmsg 30,29,90 udp 500,4500,1701,1812,1645

Use the show packet-capture command to show the current action and the default values.

```
(host) show packet-capture
Current Active Packet Capture Actions(current switch)
_____
Packet filtering TCP with 2 port(s) enabled:
 2
 1
Packet filtering UDP with 1 port(s) enabled:
 1
Packet filtering for internal messaging opcodes disabled.
Packet filtering for all other packets disabled.
Packet Capture Defaults(across switches and reboots if saved)
_____
Packet filtering TCP with 2 port(s) enabled:
 2
 1
Packet filtering UDP with 1 port(s) enabled:
 1
```

### **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 2.3.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode	
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers	

# page

page <length>

### Description

This command sets the number of lines of text the terminal will display when paging is enabled.

### Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range
length	Specifies the number of lines of text displayed.	24 - 100

### **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command in conjunction with the paging command to specify the number of lines of text to display. For more information on the pause mechanism that stops the command output from printing continuously to the terminal, see "paging" on page 416.

If you need to adjust the screen size, use your terminal application to do so.

# Example

The following command sets 80 as the number of lines of text displayed:

(host) (config) #page 80

### **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 1.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode	
All platforms	Base operating system	Config and Enable mode on master controllers	

# paging

paging

### Description

This command stops the command output from printing continuously to the terminal.

### **Syntax**

### **No parameters**

### **Usage Guidelines**

By default, paging is enabled.

With paging enabled, there is a pause mechanism that stops the command output from printing continuously to the terminal. If paging is disabled, the output prints continuously to the terminal. To disable paging, use the no paging command. You must be in enable mode to disable paging.

The paging setting is active on a per-user session. For example, if you disable paging from the CLI, it only affects that session. For new or existing sessions, paging is enabled by default.

You can also configure the number of lines of text displayed when paging is enabled. For more information, see "page" on page 415.

If you need to adjust the screen size, use your terminal application to do so.

# Example

The following command enables paging:

```
(host) (config) #paging
```

# **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 1.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config and Enable mode on master controllers

# panic

```
panic {clear | info {file <filename> <symbolfile>|nvram <symbolfile>} | list {file
<filename>|nvram} | save <filename>}
```

# Description

This command manages information created during a system crash.

### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description	
clear	Removes panic information from non-volatile random access memory (NVRAM).	
info	Displays the content of specified panic files.	
list	Lists panic information in the specified file in flash or in NVRAM.	
save Saves panic information from NVRAM into the specified file in flash.		

### **Usage Guidelines**

To troubleshoot system crashes, use the panic save command to save information from NVRAM into the specified file, then use the panic clear command to clear the information from NVRAM.

### Example

The following command lists panic information in NVRAM:

(host) #panic list nvram

### **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable mode on master controllers

# papi-security

```
papi-security
  key <key>
  [enhanced-security]
  no...
```

### Description

The papi-security command enforces advanced security options and provides an enhanced level of security.

Ű

Note: The best practice is to refrain from modifying these settings unless advised to do so by Dell technical support.

## Syntax

Parameter	Description	Default
key	The key authenticates the messages between systems.	—
key	The key string.	Range: 10–64 characters
enhanced-security	Allows you to use the enhanced security mode. This mode causes the system to reject messages when an incorrect key is used.	disabled
no key	Reverts to the default key.	_

### **Usage Guidelines**

This command allows you to use advanced options which regulate the controller and AP communication. One way PAPI messages are authenticated is through a shared secret key. The papi-security command lets you configure a key on the master controller which then distributes it to other controllers and APs, thus allowing each site to have a unique key. If no key is configured, then the controller uses the default key.

When enhanced-security mode is disabled, any AP can obtain the current shared secret key.

When enhanced-security mode is enabled, an AP is not updated with the new shared secret key unless the AP knows the previous key and the AP is updated with the new key within one hour of the key creation.



Note: Make sure that the enhanced-security mode is disabled before installing new APs.

If an AP cannot be authenticated because it has the wrong key, the show ap database command displays a "Bad key" status.

## Example

This example sets a unique shared secret key called "testkey123" on the master controller.

```
(host) (config) #papi-security
(host) (PAPI Security Profile) #
(host) (PAPI Security Profile) #key testkey123
(host) (PAPI Security Profile) #exit
```

### **Related Commands**

(host)(config) #show papi-security
(host)(config) #show ap database

# **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.4

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

# рсар

```
pcap {raw-start <ipaddr> <target-ipaddr> <target-port> <format> [bssid <bssid>]
[channel <number>] [maxlen <maxlen>]}|{interactive <am-ip> <filter> <target-ipaddr>
<target-port> [bssid <bssid>][channel <number>]}|{clear|pause|resume|stop <am-ip> <id>
[bssid <bssid>]}
```

### Description

These commands manage packet capture (PCAP) on Dell air monitors.

# Syntax

Parameter	Description
raw-start	Stream raw packets to an external viewer.
<ipaddr></ipaddr>	IP address of the air monitor collecting packets.
<target-ipaddr></target-ipaddr>	IP address of the client station running Wildpacket's AiroPeek monitoring application.
<target-port></target-port>	UDP port number on the client station where the captured packets are sent.
<format></format>	<ul> <li>Specify a number to indicate one of the following formats for captured packets:</li> <li>0 : pcap</li> <li>1 : peek</li> <li>2 : airmagnet</li> <li>3 : pcap+radio header</li> <li>4 : ppi</li> </ul>
bssid	(Optional) BSSID of the Air Monitor interface for the PCAP session.
<bssid></bssid>	BSSID of the Air Monitor Interface, which is usually its MAC address.
channel	(Optional) Number of a radio channel to tune into to capture packets
maxlen	(Optional) Limit the length of 802.11 frames to include in the capture to a specified maximum.
<maxlen></maxlen>	(Optional) Maximum number of packets to be captured.
interactive	Start an interactive packet capture session.
<am-ip></am-ip>	IP address of the air monitor collecting packets.
<filter-spec></filter-spec>	Packet Capture filter specification.
<target-ipaddr></target-ipaddr>	IP Address of host to which the frames should be sent
<target-port></target-port>	UDP Port Number to which the frames should be sent
bssid	(Optional) Specify the BSSID of the Air Monitor interface for the PCAP session.
<bssid></bssid>	BSSID of the Air Monitor Interface, which is usually its MAC address.
channel	(Optional) Number of a radio channel to tune into to capture packets
clear	Clears the packet capture session.
pause	Pause a packet capture session.
resume	Resume a packet capture session.
start	Start a new packet capture session.
stop	Stop a packet capture session.
<am-ip></am-ip>	IP address of the air monitor collecting packets.
<id></id>	ID of the PCAP session.
bssid	(Optional) Specify the BSSID of the Air Monitor interface for the PCAP session.
<bssid></bssid>	BSSID of the Air Monitor Interface, which is usually its MAC address.

# **Usage Guidelines**

These commands direct an Dell air monitor to send packet captures to the Wildpacket's AiroPeek monitoring application on a remote client. The AiroPeek application listens for packets sent by the air monitor.

The following pcap commands are available:

Command	Description
clear	Clears the packet capture session.
pause	Pause a packet capture session.
resume	Resume a packet capture session.
start	Start a new packet capture session.
stop	Stop a packet capture session.

Before using these commands, you need to start the AiroPeek application on the client and open a capture window for the air monitor. The AiroPeek application cannot be used to control the flow or type of packets sent from Dell air monitors.

The AiroPeek application processes all packets, however, you can apply display filters on the capture window to control the number and type of packets being displayed. In the capture window, the time stamp displayed corresponds to the time that the packet is received by the client and is not synchronized with the time on the Dell air monitor.

## Example

The following command starts a raw packet capture session for the air monitor at 10.100.100.1 and sends the packets to the client at 192.168.22.44 on port 604 with pcap format:

(host) (config) #pcap raw-start 10.100.100.1 192.168.22.44 604 0

## **Command History**

Version	Change Command Introduced	
Aruba0S3.0		
Aruba0S3.4	The maxlen parameter was introduced, and the pcap start command deprecated.	

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable mode on master controllers

# ping

```
ping
```

<ipaddress> | ipv6 {<global-address> | interface vlan <vlanid> <linklocal-address>}

# Description

This command sends five ICMP echo packets to the specified ip address. You can also ping the specified IPv6 address.

### Syntax<

Parameter	Description
<ipaddress></ipaddress>	Destination IP Address
ірvб	Specify this parameter to ping an IPv6 address.
<global-address></global-address>	Specify the IPv6 global address.
interface vlan <vlanid> <linklocal- address&gt;</linklocal- </vlanid>	Specify the IPv6 link local address of a specific VLAN interface.

### **Usage Guidelines**

You can send five ICMP echo packets to a specified IP address. The controller times out after two seconds. You can also ping the specified IPv6 address.

### **Examples**

The following example pings 10.10.10.5.

```
(host) #ping 10.10.10.5
```

The sample controller output is:

```
Press 'q' to abort.
Sending 5, 100-byte ICMP Echos to 10.10.10.5, timeout is 2 seconds:!!!!!
Success rate is 100 percent (5/5), round-trip min/avg/max = 0.408/0.5434/1.073 ms
```

The following example pings the specified IPv6 global address:

(host) #ping ipv6 2005:d81f:f9f0:1001::14

The sample controller output is:

```
Press 'q' to abort.
Sending 5, 100-byte ICMPv6 Echos to 2005:d81f:f9f0:1001::14, timeout is 2 seconds:
!!!!!
Success rate is 100 percent (5/5), round-trip min/avg/max = 0.309/0.3726/0.463 ms
```

### **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 1.0.

Release	Modification	
ArubaOS 1.0	Command introduced	
ArubaOS 6.1	Introduced ipv6 parameter to provide support for IPv6.	

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	User, Enable, and Config modes on master controllers

# pkt-trace

```
pkt-trace acl <acl-name> {enable|disable} [trace {cptrace|pktrace} [trace-mask
<tmask>]]]
```

# Description

Enable packet tracing in the datapath. Use this feature only under the supervision of Dell technical support.

### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description	
<acl-name></acl-name>	Enable packet tracing for the specified access-control list.	
enable	Enable packet tracing for the ACL.	
disable	Disable packet tracing for the ACL.	
cptrace	Send packet trace data into the Control Processor.	
pktrace	Write packet trace data in the packet.	
tracemask <tmask></tmask>	Specify the trace mask. This value is provided by Dell technical support.	

### Example

The following example enables packet tracing for the traffic matching the acl stateful-dot1x.

(host) #pkt-trace acl stateful-dot1x enable trace cptrace trace-mask <val>

### **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.4.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable mode on master controllers

# pkt-trace-global

pkt-trace-global {enable|disable} [trace-mask <tmask>]

# Description

Enable global packet tracing in the datapath. Use this feature only under the supervision of Dell technical support.

# Syntax

Parameter	Description	
<acl-name></acl-name>	Enable packet tracing for the specified access-control list.	
enable	Enable global packet tracing for the ACL.	
disable	Disable global packet tracing for the ACL.	
tracemask <tmask></tmask>	Specify a trace mask. Use this feature only under the supervision of Dell technical support.	

## Example

The following command enables the global packet tracing for all traffic.

```
(host) (config) #pkt-trace-global enable
```

# **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.4.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable mode on master controllers

# pptp ip local pool

pptp ip local pool <pool> <ipaddr> [<end-ipaddr>]

### Description

This command configures an IP address pool for VPN users using Point-to-Point Tunneling Protocol (PPTP).

### Syntax

Parameter	Description	
<pool></pool>	User-defined name for the address pool.	
<ipaddr></ipaddr>	Starting IP address for the pool.	
<end-ipaddr></end-ipaddr>	Ending IP address for the pool.	

### **Usage Guidelines**

If VPN is used as an access method, you specify the pool from which the user's IP address is assigned when the user negotiates a PPTP session. Use the show vpdn pptp local command to see the used and free addresses in the pool.

PPTP is an alternative to IPsec that is supported by various hardware platforms. PPTP is considered to be less secure than IPsec but also requires less configuration. You configure PPTP with the vpdn command.

### Example

The following command configures an IP address pool for PPTP VPN users:

(host) (config) #pptp ip local pool pptp-pool1 172.16.18.1 172.16.18.24

### **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

# priority-map

```
priority-map <name>
  dot1p <priority> high
  dscp <priority> high
  no ...
```

# Description

This command configures the Type of Service (ToS) and Class of Service (CoS) values used to map traffic into high priority queues.

# Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range
<name></name>	User-defined name of the priority map.	_
dot1p	IEEE 802.1p priority value, or a range of values separated by a dash (-).	0-7
dscp	Differentiated Services Code Point (DSCP) priority value, or a range of values separated by a dash (-).	0-63
no	Negates any configured parameter.	_

# **Usage Guidelines**

This command allows you to prioritize inbound traffic that is already tagged with 802.1p and/or IP ToS in hardware queues. You apply configured priority maps to ports on the controller (using the interface fastethernet or interface gigbitethernet command). This causes the controller to inspect inbound traffic on the port; when a matching QoS tag is found, the packet or flow is mapped to the specified queue.

# Example

The following commands configure a priority map and apply it to a port:

```
(host) (config) #priority-map pril
  dscp 4-20 high
  dscp 60 high
  dotlp 4-7 high
interface gigabitethernet 1/24
  priority-map pril
```

## **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

# process monitor

process monitor log|restart|

### Description

The process monitor validates the integrity of processes every 120 seconds. If a process does not respond during three consecutive 120-second timeout intervals, that process is flagged as nonresponsive and the process monitor will create a log message, restart the process or reboot the controller

### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description	
log	The process monitor creates a log message when a process fails to responding properly. This is the default behavior for the process monitor	
restart	This parameter enables strict behavior for runtime processes. When you enable this option, the process monitor will restart processes that fail to responding properly.	

### **Usage Guidelines**

The CLI command process monitor log enables logging for process monitoring. By default, whenever a process does not update a required file or send a heartbeat pulse within the required time limit, the process monitor records a critical log message, but does not restart any process. If you want the configure watchdog to restart a process once it fails to respond, use the CLI command process monitor restart.

### Example

The following changes the default process monitor behavior, so the process monitor restarts nonresponsive processes.

(host) #process monitor restart

### **Related Commands**

The show process monitor statistics command displays the current status of all the processes running under the process monitor watchdog. A partial example of the output of this command is shown below:

(host) (config) #show process monitor statistics

```
Process Monitor Statistics
```

Name	State	Restarts	Timeout Value	Timeout
Chances				
/mswitch/bin/arci-cli-helper	PROCESS_RUNNING	0	120	3
/mswitch/bin/fpcli	PROCESS_RUNNING	0	120	3
/mswitch/bin/packet_filter	PROCESS_RUNNING	0	120	3
/mswitch/bin/certmgr	PROCESS_RUNNING	0	120	3
/mswitch/bin/dbstart	PROCESS_RUNNING	0	120	3
/mswitch/bin/cryptoPOST	PROCESS_RUNNING	0	120	3
/mswitch/bin/sbConsoled	PROCESS_RUNNING	0	120	3
/mswitch/bin/pubsub	PROCESS_RUNNING	0	120	3
/mswitch/bin/cfgm	PROCESS_RUNNING	0	120	3
/mswitch/bin/syslogdwrap	PROCESS_RUNNING	0	120	3
/mswitch/bin/aaa	PROCESS_RUNNING	0	120	3
/mswitch/bin/fpapps	PROCESS_RUNNING	0	120	3

# **Command History**

Release	Modification	
ArubaOS 3.4	Command introduced	
ArubaOS 3.4	The process restart command was deprecated.	

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable mode on master controllers

# prompt

prompt <prompt>

### Description

This command changes the prompt text.

### Syntax.

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
prompt	The prompt text displayed by the controller.	1–64	<hostname></hostname>

### **Usage Guidelines**

You can use any alphanumeric character, punctuation, or symbol character. To use spaces, plus symbols (+), question marks (?), or asterisks (\*), enclose the text in quotes.

You cannot alter the parentheses that surround the prompt text, or the greater-than (>) or hash (#) symbols that indicate user or enable CLI mode.

## Example

The following example changes the prompt text to "It's a new day!".

```
(host) (config) #prompt "It's a new day!"
(It's a new day!) (config) #
```

### **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 1.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

# provision-ap

```
provision-ap
  a-ant-bearing <bearing>
  a-ant-gain <gain>
  a-ant-tilt-angle <angle>
  a-antenna {1|2|both}
  altitude <altitude>
  ap-group <group>
  ap-name <name>
  copy-provisioning-params {ap-name <name> | ip-addr <ipaddr>}
  dns-server-ip <ipaddr>
  dns-server-ip6 <ipv6 address>
  domain-name <name>
  external-antenna
  fqln <name>
  g-ant-bearing <bearing>
  g-ant-gain <gain>
  g-ant-tilt-angle <angle>
  g-antenna {1|2|both}
  gateway <ipaddr>
  gateway6 <ipv6-address>
  ikepsk <key>
  installation default | indoor | outdoor
  ip6addr <ipv6-address>
  ip6prefix <ipv6-prefix>
  ipaddr <ipaddr>
  latitude <location>
  longitude <location>
  master {<name>|<ipaddr>}
  mesh-role {mesh-point|mesh-portal|none|remote-mesh-portal}
  mesh-sae {sae-disable|sae-enable}
  netmask <netmask>
  no ...
  pap-passwd <string>
  pap-user <name>
  pppoe-chap-secret<key>
  pppoe-passwd <string>
  pppoe-service-name <name>
  pppoe-user <name>
  read-bootinfo {ap-name <name>|ip-addr <ipaddr>|wired-mac <macaddr>}
  reprovision {all|ap-name <name>|ip-addr <ipaddr>|serial-num <string>|
   wired-mac <macaddr>}
  reset-bootinfo {ap-name <name>|ip-addr <ipaddr>|wired-mac <macaddr>}
  server-ip <ipaddr>
  server-name <name>
  set-ikepsk-by-addr <ip-addr>
  syslocation <string>
  uplink-vlan <uplink-vlan>
  usb-dev <usb-dev>
  usb-dial <usb-dial>
  usb-init <usb-init>
  usb-passwd <usb-passwd>
  usb-tty <usb-tty>
  usb-type <usb-type>
  usb-user <usb-user>
```

# Description

This command provisions or reprovisions an AP.

# **Syntax**

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
a-ant-bearing	Determines the horizontal coverage distance of the 802.11a (5GHz) antenna from True North. From a planning perspective, the horizontal coverage pattern does not consider the elevation or vertical antenna pattern. NOTE: This parameter is supported on outdoor APs only. If you use this parameter to configure an indoor AP, an error message is displayed.	0-360 Decimal Degrees	
a-ant-gain	Antenna gain for 802.11a (5GHz) antenna.	_	_
a-ant-tilt-angle	Directs the angle of the 802.11a (5GHz) antenna for optimum coverage. Use a - (negative) value for downtilt and a + (positive) value for uptilt. NOTE: This parameter is supported on outdoor APs only. If you use this parameter to configure an indoor AP, an error message is displayed.	-90 to +90 Decimal Degrees	
a-antenna	Antenna use for 5 GHz (802.11a) frequency band. <ul> <li>1: Use antenna 1</li> <li>2: Use antenna 2</li> <li>both: Use both antennas</li> </ul>	1, 2, both	both
altitude	Altitude, in meters, of the AP. NOTE: This parameter is supported on outdoor APs only. If you use this parameter to configure an indoor AP, an error message is displayed.	_	_
ap-group	Name of the AP group to which the AP belongs.	_	"default"
ap-name	Name for this AP.	_	—
copy-provisioning- params	Initializes the provisioning-params workspace with the current provisioning parameters of the specified AP, The provisioning parameters of the AP must have previously been retrieved with the read-bootinfo option. NOTE: This parameter can only be used on the master controller.	_	_
dns-server-ip	IP address of the DNS server for the AP.	_	_
dns-server-ip6	IPv6 address of the DNS server for the AP.		
domain-name	Domain name for the AP.	_	
external-anten na	Use an external antenna with the AP.		—
fqln	Fully-qualified location name (FQLN) for the AP, in the format <apname.floor.building.campus>.</apname.floor.building.campus>	—	_
g-ant-bearing	Determines the horizontal coverage distance of the 802.11g (2.4GHz) antenna from True North. From a planning perspective, the horizontal coverage pattern does not consider the elevation or vertical antenna pattern. NOTE: This parameter is supported on outdoor APs only. If you use this parameter to configure an indoor AP, an error message is displayed.	0-360 decimal degrees	
g-ant-gain	Antenna gain for 802.11g (2.4GHz) antenna.	-	-

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
g-ant-tilt-angle	Directs the angle of the 802.11g (2.4GHz) antenna for optimum coverage. Use a - (negative) value for downtilt and a + (positive) value for uptilt. NOTE: This parameter is supported on outdoor APs only. If you use this parameter to configure an indoor AP, an error message is displayed.	-90 to +90 Decimal Degrees	
g-antenna	<ul> <li>Antenna use for 2.4 GHz (802.11g) frequency band.</li> <li>1: Use antenna 1</li> <li>2: Use antenna 2</li> <li>both: Use both antennas</li> </ul>	1, 2, both	both
gateway	IP address of the default gateway for the AP.	—	—
gateway6	IPv6 address of the default gateway for the AP.	—	—
ikepsk	IKE preshared key for the AP.	-	—
installation	Specify the type of installation (indoor or outdoor). The default parameter automatically selects an installation mode based upon the AP model type.	default indoor outdoor	default
ip6addr	Static IPv6 address of the AP.	—	—
ip6prefix	The prefix of static IPv6 address of the AP.	—	—
ipaddr	Static IP address for the AP.	_	—
latitude	Latitude coordinates of the AP. Use the format: Degrees, Minutes, Seconds (DMS). For example: 37 22 00 N	—	—
longitude	Longitude coordinates of the AP. Use the DMS format. For example: 122 02 00 W	—	—
master	Name or IP address of the master controller.	—	—
mesh-role	Configure the AP to operate as a mesh node. You assign one of three roles: mesh portal, mesh point or remote mesh point. If you select "none," the AP operates as a thin AP.	mesh-portal mesh-point remote-mesh- portal none	_
mesh-sae	<ul> <li>Enable or disable Simultaneous Authentication of Equals (SAE) on a mesh network. This option offers enhanced security over the default wpa2-psk-aes mesh security setting, and provides secure, attack-resistant authentication using a pre-shared key. SAE supports simultaneous initiation of a key exchange, allowing either party to initiate an exchange or both parties to initiate a key exchange simultaneously</li> <li>To use the SAE feature, you must enable this parameter on all mesh nodes (points and portals) in the network, to prevent mesh link connectivity issues.</li> <li>NOTE: This is a Beta feature only. This parameter should be kept "disabled" for this release.</li> </ul>	sae-disable sae-enable	sae-disable
netmask	Netmask for the IP address.	—	—
no	Negates any configured parameter.	<b> </b>	_

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
pap-passwd	<ul> <li>Password Authentication Protocol (PAP) password for the AP.</li> <li>You can use special characters in the PAP password.</li> <li>Following are the restrictions: <ul> <li>You cannot use double-byte characters</li> <li>You cannot use a tilde (~)</li> <li>You cannot use a tick (')</li> <li>If you use quotes (single or double), you must use the backslash (\) before and after the password</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		
pap-user	PAP username for the AP.	_	—
pppoe-chap-secret	PPPoE CHAP secret key for the AP.	_	—
pppoe-passwd	Point-to-Point Protocol over Ethernet (PPPoE) password for the AP.	_	_
pppoe-service- name	PPPoE service name for the AP.	—	_
pppoe-user	PPPoE username for the AP.	—	—
read-bootinfo	Retrieves current provisioning parameters of the specified AP. NOTE: This parameter can only be used on the master controller.	_	-
reprovision	Provisions one or more APs with the values in the provisioning-params workspace. To use reprovision, you must use read-bootinfo to retrieve the current values of the APs into the provisioning-ap-list. NOTE: This parameter can only be used on the master controller.	_	_
reset-bootinfo	Restores factory default provisioning parameters to the specified AP. NOTE: This parameter can only be used on the master controller.	_	-
server-ip	IP address of the controller from which the AP boots.	_	
server-name	DNS name of the controller from which the AP boots.	—	_
set-ikepsk-by-addr	Set a IKE preshared key to correspond to a specific IP address.		
syslocation	User-defined description of the location of the AP.	_	—
uplink-vlan <uplink- vlan&gt;</uplink- 	If you configure an uplink VLAN on an AP connected to a port in trunk mode, the AP sends and receives frames tagged with this VLAN on its Ethernet uplink. By default, an AP has an uplink vlan of 0, which disables this feature. NOTE: If an AP is provisioned with an uplink VLAN, it <i>must be connected to a trunk mode port</i> or the AP's frames are dropped.	0 ( disabled) to 4095	0
usb-dev	The USB device identifier.		
usb-dial	The dial string for the USB modem. This parameter only needs to be specified if the default string is not correct.		
usb-init	The initialization string for the USB modem. This parameter only needs to be specified if the default string is not correct.		
usb-passwd	A PPP password, if provided by the cellular service provider		

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
usb-tty	The TTY device path for the USB modem. This parameter only needs to be specified if the default path is not correct.		
usb-type	The USB driver type.		
usb-user	The PPP username provided by the cellular service provider		

#### **Usage Guidelines**

You do not need to provision APs before installing and using them.

The exceptions are:

• APs configured for mesh. You must provision the AP before you install it as a mesh node in a mesh deployment.

Ű

Note: Users less familiar with this process may prefer to use the Provisioning page in the WebUI to provision an AP.

Provisioned or reprovisioned values do not take effect until the AP is rebooted. APs reboot automatically after they are successfully reprovisioned.

#### **Provisioning a Single AP**

To provision a single AP:

- 1. Use the read-bootinfo option to read the current information from the deployed AP you wish to reprovision.
- 2. Use the show provisioning-ap-list command to see the AP to be provisioned.
- 3. Use the copy-provisioning-params option to copy the AP's parameter values to the provisioning-params workspace.
- 4. Use the provision-ap options to set new values. Use the show provisioning-params command to display parameters and values in the provisioning-params workspace. Use the clear provisioning-params command to reset the workspace to default values.
- 5. Use the reprovision option to provision the AP with the values in provisioning-params workspace. The AP automatically reboots.

#### Provisioning Multiple APs at a Time

You can change parameter values for multiple APs at a time, however, note the following:

- You cannot provision the following AP-specific options on multiple APs:
  - ap-name
  - ipaddr
  - pap-user
  - pap-passwd
  - ikepsk

If any of these options are already provisioned on the AP, their values are retained when the AP is reprovisioned.

- The values of the server-name, a-ant-gain, or g-ant-gain options are retained if they are not reprovisioned.
- All other values in the provisioning-params workspace are copied to the APs.

To provision multiple APs at the same time:

#### 1. Use the read-bootinfo to read the current information from each deployed AP that you wish to provision.

Note: The AP parameter values are written to the provisioning-ap-list. To reprovision multiple APs, the APs must be present in the provisioning-ap-list. Use the show provisioning-ap-list command to see the APs to be provisioned. Use the clear provisioning-ap-list command to clear the provisioning-ap-list.

- 2. Use the copy-provisioning-params option to copy an AP's parameter values to the provisioning-params workspace.
- 3. Use the provision-ap options to set new values. Use the show provisioning-params command to display parameters and values in the provisioning-params workspace. Use the clear provisioning-params command to reset the workspace to default values.
- 4. Use the reprovision all option to provision the APs in the provisioning-ap-list with the values in provisioningparams workspace. All APs in the provisioning-ap-list automatically reboot.

The following are useful commands when provisioning one or more APs:

- show clear provisioning-ap-list displays or clears the APs to be provisioned.
- show | clear provisioning-params displays or resets values in the provisioning-params workspace.
- show ap provisioning shows the provisioning parameters an AP is currently using.

#### **Example**

The following commands change the IP address of the master controller on the AP:

```
(host) (config) #provision-ap
  read-bootinfo ap-name lab103
  show provisioning-ap-list
  copy-provisioning-params ap-name lab103
  master 10.100.102.210
  reprovision ap-name lab103
```

# **Command History**

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 3.2	Introduced support for the mesh parameters, additional antenna parameters, and AP location parameters.
ArubaOS 3.4	Introduced support for the following parameters: • installation • mesh-sae • set-ikepsk-by-addr • usb-dev • usb-dial • usb-init • usb-passwd • usb-tty • usb-type • usb-user
ArubaOS 5.0	The mesh-sae parameter no longer has the sae-default option. Use the sae-disable option to return this parameter to its default disabled setting.
ArubaOS 6.0	The uplink-vlan parameter was introduced.
ArubaOS 6.1	<ul> <li>The following new parameters were introduced for provisioning IPv6 APs:</li> <li>dns-server-ip6</li> <li>ip6addr</li> <li>ip6prefix</li> <li>gateway6</li> </ul>

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms, except for the parameters noted in the Syntax table.	Base operating system, except for the parameters noted in the Syntax table.	Config mode on master controllers

# rap-wml

```
rap-wml <server-name> [ageout <period>] [cache {disable|enable}] [db-name <name>]
[ip-addr <ipaddr>] [password <password>] [type {mssql|mysql}] [user <name>]
```

#### Description

Use this command to specify the name and attributes of a MySQL or an MSSQL server.

#### Syntax

Parameter	Description	Default
ageout	(Optional) Specifies the cache ageout period, in seconds.	0
cache	(Optional) Enables the cache, or disables the cache.	Disabled
db-name	(Optional) Specifies the name of the MySQL or MSSQL database.	_
ip-addr	(Optional) Specifies the IP address of the named MSSQL server.	0.0.0.0
no	Negates any configured parameter.	_
password	(Optional) Specifies the password required for database login.	_
type	(Optional) Specifies the server type.	_
user	(Optional) Specifies the user name required for database login.	_

#### **Usage Guidelines**

Use the show rap-wml cache command to show the cache of all lookups for a database server. Use the show rapwml servers command to show the database server state. Use the show rap-wml wired-mac command to show wired MAC discovered on traffic through the AP.

#### Example

This example configures a MySQL server and sets up associated rap-wml table attributes.

```
(host) (config) #rap-wml mysqlserver type mysql ip-addr 10.4.11.10 db-name
automatedtestdatabase user sa password sa
rap-wml table mysqlserver mactest_undelimited mac timestamp-column time 600
rap-wml table mysqlserver mactest_delimited mac delimiter : timestamp-column time 600
```

This example configures an MSSQL server and sets up associated rap-wml table attributes.

```
(host) (config) #rap-wml mssqlserver type mssql ip-addr 10.4.11.11 db-name
automatedtestdatabase user sa password sa
rap-wml table mssqlserver mactest_undelimited mac timestamp-column time 600
rap-wml table mssqlserver mactest_delimited mac delimiter : timestamp-column time 600
```

#### **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 2.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Requires the RF Protect license.	Config mode on master controllers

# rap-wml table

```
rap-wml table <server-name> <table-name> <column-name> {[delimiter <char>] |
[timestamp-column <timestamp-column-name> <lookup-time>]}
```

### Description

Use this command to specify the name and attributes of the database table to be used for lookup.

#### Syntax

Parameter	Description	Default
server-name	Specifies the database server name (created using the rap-wml <server- name&gt; command.</server- 	_
table-name	Specifies the database table name.	_
column-name	Specifies the database column name with the MAC address.	_
delimiter	Specifies the optional delimiter character for the MAC address in the database.	No delimiter
no	Negates the rap-wml table for the named server.	_
timestamp-column	Specify the database column name with the timestamp last seen.	_
timestamp-column-nam e	Specify the database column name with the timestamp last seen.	_
lookup-time	Specifies how far back—in seconds—to look for the MAC address. Use 0 seconds to lookup everything.	0

#### **Usage Guidelines**

Use the rap-wml <servername> command to configure a MySQL or an MSSQL server, then use the rap-wml table command to configure the associated database table for the server.

#### Example

This example configures a MySQL server and sets up associated rap-wml table attributes for that server.

```
(host) (config) #rap-wml mysqlserver type mysql ip-addr 10.4.11.10 db-name
automatedtestdatabase user sa password sa
rap-wml table mysqlserver mactest_undelimited mac timestamp-column time 600
rap-wml table mysqlserver mactest_delimited mac delimiter : timestamp-column time 600
```

This example configures an MSSQL server and sets up associated rap-wml table attributes for that server.

```
(host) (config) # rap-wml mssqlserver type mssql ip-addr 10.4.11.11 db-name
automatedtestdatabase user sa password sa
rap-wml table mssqlserver mactest_undelimited mac timestamp-column time 600
rap-wml table mssqlserver mactest_delimited mac delimiter : timestamp-column time 600
```

#### **Command History**

This commands was introduced in ArubaOS 2.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Requires the RF Protect license.	Config mode on master controllers

# reload

reload

### Description

This command performs a reboot of the controller.

### Syntax

No parameters.

# **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to reboot the controller if required after making configuration changes or under the guidance of Dell customer support. The reload command powers down the controller, making it unavailable for configuration. After the controller reboots, you can access it via a local console connected to the serial port, or through an SSH, Telnet, or WebUI session. If you need to troubleshoot the controller during a reboot, use a local console connection.

After you use the reload command, the controller prompts you for confirmation of this action. If you have not saved your configuration, the controller returns the following message:

Do you want to save the configuration (y/n):

- Enter y to save the configuration.
- Enter n to not save the configuration.
- Press [Enter] to exit the command without saving changes or rebooting the controller.

If your configuration has already been saved, the controller returns the following message:

Do you really want to reset the system(y/n):

- Enter y to reboot the controller.
- Enter n to cancel this action.

The command will timeout if you do not enter y or n.

# Example

The following command assumes you have already saved your configuration and you must reboot the controller:

(host) (config) #reload

The controller returns the following messages:

```
Do you really want to reset the system(y/n): y
System will now restart!
...
Restarting system.
```

#### **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 1.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Config modes on master controllers

# reload-peer-sc (Deprecated)

reload-peer-sc

### Description

This command reboots a supervisor card that is not supported by this version of ArubaOS.

Version	Description
ArubaOS 1.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 5.0	Command deprecated

# remote-node-local-factory-cert

localuserdb
remote-node-local-factory-cert

# Description

Configure factory certificates for secure traffic between Remote-Node-Masters and Remote-Nodes.

#### **Syntax**

No parameters

#### **Usage Guidelines**

Issue this command on a Remote-Node Master to use a factory-installed certificate to authenticate a Remote-Node.

#### Example

The following command configures the local remote node on a master remote node:

(host) (config) remote-node-local-factory-certs

#### **Command History**

Introduced in ArubaOS 6.1

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

# remote-node-localip

localuserdb
remote-node-localip <remote-node-switch-ip> ipsec KEY <keyword>

### Description

This command configures the switch-IP address and preshared key for the local Remote Node on a master Remote Node.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description	
<remote-node-switch- ip&gt;</remote-node-switch- 	Switch-IP address of the local remote node. Use the 0.0.0.0 address to configure a global preshared key for all inter-controller communications.	
ipsec <keyword></keyword>	Preshared key, which must be between 6-64 characters.	

#### **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command on a master remote node to configure the switch-IP address and preshared key for communication with a local remote node. On the local remote node, the pre-shared key is configured in the setup wizard during the initial boot. The pre-shared keys for both the master and local controllers must match.

On the local remote node, use the remote-node-masterip command to configure the switch-IP address and preshared key for the master remote node.

# Example

The following command configures the local remote node on a master remote node:

(host) (config) remote-node-localip 172.16.0.254 ipsec rhyopevs

#### **Command History**

Introduced in ArubaOS 6.0

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

# remote-node-masterip

```
remote-node-masterip <masterip>
ipsec key <pre-shared key>
ipsec-factory-cert
```

#### Description

This command configures the IP address and preshared key or factory-installed certificate for the Remote-Node Master on a local Remote Node.

#### Syntax

Parameter	Description
<masterip></masterip>	IP address of the master Remote Node.
ipsec <key></key>	Secure communication between a Remote-Node and Remote-Node master by defining a preshared key, which must be between 6-64 characters.
ipsec-factory- cert	Secure communication between a Remote-Node and Remote-Node master by identifying a factory- installed certificate on the Remote-Node Master.

### **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command on a local Remote Node to configure the IP address and preshared key for communication with the master Remote Node. On the master controller, use the

remote-node-localip command to configure the IP address and preshared key for a local Remote Node.



Note: Changing the IP address of the master on a local Remote Node requires a reboot of the local Remote Controller.

#### Example

The following command configures the Remote-Node Master on a local Remote Node:

(host) (config) #remote-node-masterip 172.16.0.254 ipsec rhyopevs

#### **Command History**

Release	Modification	
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced.	
ArubaOS 6.1	The ipsec-factory-cert parameter was introduced to allow certificate-based authentication of Remote-Node Masters.	

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system	Config mode on local Remote Nodes.

# remote-node-profile

```
remote-node-profile <remote-node-profile-name>
  aaa authentication-server internal use-local-switch
  cellular profile <profile-name>
  clone <profile-name>
  controller-ip vlan <id> ip address
  dialer group <name>
  instance <remote-node-mac-address>
  interface cellular [{fastethernet|gigabitethernet} <slot>/<port>] [[loopback]]
  [port-channel <id>] [tunnel <1-2147483647> vlan <id>]
  ip [default-gateway <ipaddr>]|{import cell|dhcp|pppoe}|{ipsec <name>}
  <cost>}|[domain lookup|domain-name <name>]|[name-server <ipaddr>]|[nat pool <name>
  <start-ipaddr> <end-ipaddr> <dest-ipaddr> |[radius {nas-ip <ipaddr>] |[rfc-3576-server
  udp-port <port>]|[source-interface {loopback|vlan <vlan>}]|[route <destip>
  <destmask> {<nexthop> [<cost>]]|[ipsec <name>|null 0}]
  ipv6 enable route <ipv6-prefix/prefix-length> <ipv6-next-hop> <cost>
  logging <ipaddr>|facility <facility>|level <level> <category> [process <process>]
  [subcat <subcategory>]
  mgmt-server [type {amp|other}]|[primary-server <ip-addr>]
  mgmt-user [<username> <role> <password>]|[localauth-disablessh-pubkey client-cert
  <certificate> <username> <role>] [[webui-cacert <certificate_name> serial <number>
  <username> <role>]
  mobility-manager <ipaddr> user <username> <password> [interval <secs>] [retrycount
  <number>] [udp-port <port>] [rtls <rtls-udp-port>] trap-version {1|2c|3}
  model <model_type>
  no
  priority-map <name>
  remote-node-dhcp-pool <pool-name>|pool-type {vlan <id>}|tunnel|range startip <start-
  ip> endip <end-ip> num_hosts
  router ospf enable {area <area-id>|redistribute vlan [<vlan-ids>|add <vlan-
  ids>|remove <vlan-ids>] |router-id <rtr-id> |subnet exclude <addr>}
  snmp-server community <string>|enable trap|engine-id|host <ipaddr> version {1 <name>
  udp-port <port>}|2c|{3 <name>} [inform] [interval <seconds>] [retrycount <number>]
  [udp-port <port>]} | inform queue-length <size> | source | stats | trap
  enable|disable|{source <ipaddr>}|user <name> [auth-prot {md5|sha} <password>] [priv-
  prot {AES | DES } <password>]
  spanning-tree [forward-time <value> | hello-time <value> | max-age <value> | priority
  <value> | vlan range <WORD> |
  syscontact <syscontact>
  syslocation <syslocation>
```

```
uplink {cellular priority <prior>}|disable|enable|{wired priority <prior>}|{wired vlan <id>}
```

```
validate
```

```
vlan <id> [<description>] | [<name> <vlan-ids>] | [range <range>] | [wired aaa-
profile <profile>]
```

```
vrrp <id> {advertise <interval>|authentication <password>|description <text>|ip
address <ipaddr>|preempt|priority <level>|shutdown} tracking interface {fastethernet
<slot>/<port>|gigabitethernet <slot>/<port>}{sub <value>}|tracking master-up-time
<duration> add <value>|tracking vlan <vlanid> {sub <value>}|tracking vrrp-master-
state <vrid> add <value>|vlan <vlanid>}
```

#### Description

The remote-node-profile command lets you create a Remote Node profile. Once in Remote Node profile configuration mode, you can issue any of the following commands to define the values you want to assign to that profile.

# **Syntax**

Parameter	Description	
aaa	Configure authentication server using an internal server. For details, see "aaa authentication-server internal" on page 45	
cellular profile <name></name>	Cellular interface profile associated with this Remote Node profile. For details, see "cellular profile" on page 153.	
clone <profile-name></profile-name>	Use this command to copy a Remote Node profile to this profile.	
controller-ip vlan <id> ip address</id>	Select one of the following parameters for the VLAN interface dhcp-client: The remote node will use DHCP to obtain IP address internal: Then remote node IP is derived from the remote node DHCP pool. pppoe: Use PPPoE to obtain IP address	
dialer group <name></name>	Dialer group profile associated with this Remote Node profile.	
instance	Configure the Remote Node MAC address to associate the Remote Node to this profile. When you create a new Remote Node profile, enter the remote-node profile instance command first.	
interface	<ul> <li>Configure the Remote Node interface</li> <li>cellular—Configure the cellular Interface.</li> <li>fastethernet—Configure the FastEthernet (IEEE 802.3) interface.</li> <li>gigabitethernet—Configure the GigabitEthernet Interface.</li> <li>loopback—Configure the Loopback Interface.</li> <li>port-channel—Configure the Ethernet channel of interfaces.</li> <li>tunnel—Configure the Tunnel interface.</li> <li>vlan —Configure the Switch VLAN Virtual Interface.</li> <li>NOTE: The VLAN ID mapped using the "interface vlan <id>ip address" command can use the following parameters to define how the controller-ip is derived:</id></li> <li>dhcp-client: The remote node will use DHCP to obtain IP address</li> <li>internal: Then remote node IP is derived from the remote node DHCP pool.</li> <li>pppoe: Use PPPoE to obtain IP address</li> <li>For details on using this command, see "interface fastethernet   gigabitethernet" on page 280</li> </ul>	
ip	Configure the Interface Internet Protocol configuration sub commands. For details, see command descriptions beginning with ip default- gateway on page 308. • default-gateway • domain lookup • domain-name • name-server • nat • radius • route	
ipv6	Configure the Global IPv6 configuration sub commands. For details, see command descriptions beginning with ipv6 enable on page 340. • enable • route X:X:X:X::X/<0-128>	

Parameter	Description	
logging	<ul> <li>Set the logging level up to which messages are logged.</li> <li>A.B.C.D</li> <li>facility</li> <li>level</li> <li>For details on using this command, see "logging" on page 379</li> </ul>	
mgmt-server	Register Mgmt Server IP Address with the controller. This could be AirWave Management Server or any other server that would like to receive messages from the controller using AMON protocol. For details on using this command, see mgmt-server on page 394.	
mgmt-user	Configure a management user. For details on using this command, see "mgmt-user" on page 395.	
mobility-manager	Configure a mobility manager. For details on using command, see mobility-manager on page 13.	
model <model_type></model_type>	Controller model associated to the Remote Node profile, where <model- type&gt; is one of the following controller model types: • W-3200 • W-3400 • W-3600 • 620 • 650 • 651</model- 	
no	Delete a remote node profile.	
priority-map <name></name>	Priority Map specification, used to prioritize the incoming packets on an interface. For details on using this command, see "priority-map" on page 428.	
remote-node-dhcp-pool <pool_name></pool_name>	Name of the DHCP pool.	
pool-type {vlan <id>} tunnel</id>	Specify whether you are creating a pool of IP addresses for RN VLANs or RN tunnels.	
<id></id>	The ID number of the VLAN associated with the RN.	
<start-ip></start-ip>	IP addresses at the start and end of the RN's address range, in dotted-decimal format.	
<end-ip></end-ip>	IP address at the end of the RN's address range, in dotted-decimal format.	
num_hosts	Maximum number of hosts supported by an RN using this pool.	
router ospf <area-id></area-id>	Enables and configures OSPF. Configure an OSP area, control distribution of default information, redistribute the route, configure the Router ID and specific the subnet.	
snmp-server	Enables SNMP and modifies SNMP parameters. For details on using this command, see snmp-server on page 1239.	
spanning-tree	Create a Spanning Tree Subsystem. For details on using this command, see "spanning-tree (Global Configuration)" on page 1242.	
syscontact <syscontact></syscontact>	Configures the name of the system contact for the controller. Enter an alphanumeric string that specifies the name of the system contact.	
syslocation <syslocation></syslocation>	Configures the name of the system location for the controller. Enter an alphanumeric string that specifies the name of the system location.	
uplink	Define an uplink manager configuration. For details on using this command, see "uplink" on page 1267.	

Parameter	Description	
validate	After you have defined configuration settings for a Remote Node profile, you must activate that profile by issuing the command remote-node- profile <profile-name> validate to validate that the configuration has a correctly defined uplink, model type, and an interface type supported by the Remote Node model. You cannot assign a Remote Node configuration profile to a Remote</profile-name>	
	Node until that profile has been activated.	
vlan	Create a Remote Node VLAN Virtual Interface vlan. For details on using this command, see "vlan" on page 1274.	
vrrp	Define a Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP) configuration. For details on using this command, see "vrrp" on page 1292.	

# **Usage Guidelines**

Use the remote-node-profile command to create a Remote Node profile. You define configuration settings for each Remote Node through a Remote Node profile on the Remote Node-master. The Remote Node-master must be a master controller.

# **Related Commands**

Command	Description	Mode
remote-node-localip	Configures security for all Remote Node and Remote Controller control traffic	Enable and Config mode
remote-node-masterip	Configures security for the Remote Node master IP address.	Enable and Config mode
local-userdb-remote- node	This command adds a Remote Node to the Remote Node whitelist. You can also delete the whitelist entry using this command.	Enable and Config mode
show remote-node	Shows Remote Node configuration, dhcp instance, license usage and running configuration information.	Enable and Config mode
show remote-node-dhcp- pool	Shows Remote Node dhcp pool configuration information.	Enable and Config mode
show remote-node- profile	Shows Remote Node profile status information.	Enable and Config mode
show local-userdb- remote-node	The output of this command lists the MAC address and assigned remote-node-profile for each Remote Controller associated with that Remote Controller master.	Enable and Config mode

# **Command History**

Version	Modification
ArubaOS 6.0	Command introduced.
ArubaOS 6.1	The controller-ip loopback parameter was deprecated. The following parameters were added: ipv6 mgmt-server mobility-manager snmp-server syscontact syslocation

Platform	License	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Available in the base operating system.	Enable and Config modes on master controllers.

# rename

rename <filename> <newfilename>

#### Description

This command renames an existing system file.

#### Syntax

Parameter	Description
filename	An alphanumeric string that specifies the current name of the file on the system.
newfilename	An alphanumeric string that specifies the new name of the file on the system.

### **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to rename an existing system file on the controller. You can use a combination of numbers, letters, and punctuation (periods, underscores, and dashes) to rename a file. The new name takes affect immediately.

Make sure the renamed file uses the same file extension as the original file. If you change the file extension, the file may be unrecognized by the system. For example, if you have an existing file named upgrade.log, the new file must include the .log file extension.

You cannot rename the active configuration currently selected to boot the controller. If you attempt to rename the active configuration file, the controller returns the following message:

Cannot rename active configuration file

To view a list of system files, and for more information about the directory contents, see "dir" on page 219.

# Example

The following command changes the file named test\_configuration to deployed\_configuration:

(host) (config) #rename test\_configuration deployed\_configuration

#### **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 1.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Eanble and Config modes on master controllers

# restore

restore flash

#### Description

This command restores flash directories backed up to the flashbackup.tar.gz file.

### Syntax

Parameter	Description
flash	Restores flash directories from the flashbackup.tar.gz file.

# **Usage Guidelines**

Use the backup flash command to tar and compress flash directories to the flashbackup.tar.gz file.

#### Example

The following command restores flash directories from the flashbackup.tar.gz file:

(host) #restore flash

#### **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable mode on master controllers

# rf am-scan-profile

```
<profile-name>
clone <profile>
dwell-time-active-channel
dwell-time-other-reg-domain-channel
dwell-time-rare-channel
dwell-time-reg-domain-channel
no
scan-mode
```

# Description

Configure an Air Monitor (AM) scanning profile.

# **Syntax**

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
<profile-name></profile-name>	Name of this instance of the profile.	1-63 characters	—
clone <profile></profile>	Copy data from another AM scanning profile	_	—
dwell-time-active- channel	Dwell time (in ms) for channels where there is wireless activity.	100-32768 ms	500 ms
dwell-time-other-reg- domain-channel	Dwell time (in ms) for channels not in the APs regulatory domain.	100-32768 ms	250 ms
dwell-time-rare- channel	Dwell time (in ms) for rare channels.	100-32768 ms	100 ms
dwell-time-reg-domain- channel	Dwell time (in ms ) for AP's Regulatory domain channels	100-32768 ms	250 ms
no	Delete the command	—	_
scan-mode	Set the scanning mode for the radio.	_	—
all-reg-domain	Scan channels in all regulatory domain	_	_
rare	Scan <i>all</i> channels (all regulatory domains and rare channels)	_	-
reg-domain	Scan channels in the APs regulatory domain	—	—

# **Command History**

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 6.0	Command introduced

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode	
All Platforms	RFProtect	Configuration Mode (config)	

# rf arm-profile

```
rf
rf arm-profile <profile>
  40MHz-allowed-bands {All|None|a-only|g-only}
  acceptable-coverage-index <number>
  active-scan (not intended for use)
  assignment {disable|maintain|multi-band|single-band}
  backoff-time <seconds>
  client-aware
  clone <profile>
  error-rate-threshold <percent>
  error-rate-wait-time <seconds>
  free-channel-index <number>
  ideal-coverage-index <number>
  load-aware-scan-threshold
  max-tx-power <dBm>
  min-scan-time <# of scans>
  min-tx-power <dBm>
  mode-aware
  multi-band-scan
  no ...
  noise-threshold <number>
  noise-wait-time <seconds>
  ps-aware-scan
  rogue-ap-aware
  scan-interval <seconds>
  scan mode all-reg-domain reg-domain
  scan-time <milliseconds>
  scanning
  video-aware-scan
  voip-aware-scan
```

# Description

This command configures the Adaptive Radio Management (ARM) profile.

#### **Syntax**

This command includes the following configuration parameters.

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
<profile></profile>	Name of this instance of the profile. The name must be 1-63 characters.	—	"default"
40MHz-allowed- bands	The specified setting allows ARM to determine if 40 MHz mode of operation is allowed on the 5 GHz or 2.4 GHz frequency band only, on both frequency bands, or on neither frequency band.	All/None/ a-only/g-only	a-only
All	Allows 40 MHz channels on both the 5 GHZ (802.11a) and 2.4 GHZ (802.11b/g) frequency bands.		
None	Disallows use of 40 MHz channels.		
a-only	Allows use of 40 MHz channels on the 5 GHZ (802.11a) frequency band only.		
g-only	Allows use of 40 MHz channels on the 2.4 GHZ (802.11b/g) frequency band only.		

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
acceptable-cov erage-index	The minimal coverage that the AP should try to achieve on its channel. The denser the AP deployment, the lower this value should be. This setting applies to multi-band implementations only.	1-6	4
active-scan	When the Active Scan checkbox is selected, an AP initiates active scanning via probe request. This option elicits more information from nearby APs, but also creates additional management traffic on the network. Active Scan is disabled by default, and should not be enabled except under the direct supervision of Dell Support.Default: disabled		disabled
assignment	Activates one of four ARM channel/power assignment modes.	_	single-band (new installations only)
disable	Disables ARM channel/power assignments.		
maintain	Maintains existing channel assignments.		
multi-band	Computes ARM assignments for both 5 GHZ (802.11a) and 2.4 GHZ (802.11b/g) frequency bands.		
single-band	Computes ARM assignments for a single band.		
backoff-time	Time, in seconds, an AP backs off after requesting a new channel or power.	120-3600	240 seconds
client-aware	If the Client Aware option is enabled, the AP does not change channels if there is active client traffic on that AP. If Client Aware is disabled, the AP may change to a more optimal channel, but this change may also disrupt current client traffic.	_	enabled
clone	Name of an existing ARM profile from which parameter values are copied.	—	_
error-rate- threshold	The percentage of errors in the channel that triggers a channel change. Recommended value is 50%.	0-100	50%
error-rate-wait -time	Time, in seconds, that the error rate has to be at least the error rate threshold to trigger a channel change.	1-2,147,483,647 Recommended Values: 1-100	30 seconds
free-channel- index	The difference in the interference index between the new channel and current channel must exceed this value for the AP to move to a new channel. The higher this value, the lower the chance an AP will move to the new channel. Recommended value is 25.	10-40	25
ideal-coverage- index	The coverage that the AP should try to achieve on its channel. The denser the AP deployment, the lower this value should be. Recommended value is 10.	2-20	10
load-aware-scan- threshold	Load aware ARM preserves network resources during periods of high traffic by temporarily halting ARM scanning if the load for the AP gets too high. The Load Aware Scan Threshold is the traffic throughput level an AP must reach before it stops scanning. The supported range for this setting is 0-20000000 bytes/second. (Specify 0 to disable this feature.)		1250000 bytes/ second

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
max-tx-power	Maximum effective isotropic radiated power (EIRP) from 3 to 33 dBm in 3 dBm increments. You may also specify a special value of 127 dBm for regulatory maximum to disable power adjustments for environments such as outdoor mesh links. This value takes into account both radio transmit power and antenna gain. Higher power level settings may be constrained by local regulatory requirements and AP capabilities.	3, 6, 9, 12, 15, 18, 21, 24, 27, 30, 33, 127	127 dBm
min-scan-time	Minimum number of times a channel must be scanned before it is considered for assignment. The supported range for this setting is 0-2,147,483,647 scans. Best practices are to configure a Minimum Scan Time between 1-20 scans. Default: 8 scans	1-2,147,483,647 Recommended Values: 1-20	8 scans
min-tx-power	Minimum effective isotropic radiated power (EIRP) from 3 to 33 dBm in 3 dBm increments. You may also specify a special value of 127 dBm for regulatory minimum. This value takes into account both radio transmit power and antenna gain. Higher power level settings may be constrained by local regulatory requirements and AP capabilities.	3, 6, 9, 12, 15, 18, 21, 24, 27, 30, 33, 127	9 dBm
mode-aware	If enabled, ARM will turn APs into Air Monitors (AMs) if it detects higher coverage levels than necessary. This helps avoid higher levels of interference on the WLAN. Although this setting is disabled by default, you may want to enable this feature if your APs are deployed in close proximity (e.g. less than 60 feet apart).	_	disabled
multi-band-scan	When enabled, single-radio APs try to scan across bands for rogue AP detection.	_	enabled
no	Negates any configured parameter.	—	—
noise-threshold	Maximum level of noise in a channel that triggers a channel change (-dBm).	0-2,147,483,647 Recommended Values: 0-80 -dBm	75 -dBm
noise-wait-time	Minimum time in seconds the noise level has to exceed the Noise Threshold before it triggers a channel change.	1-3600 seconds	120 seconds
ps-aware-scan	When enabled, the AP will not scan if Power Save is active.	_	disabled
rogue-ap-aware	When enabled, the AP will try to contain off-channel rogue APs.	—	disabled
scan-interval	If Scanning is enabled, the Scan Interval defines how often the AP will leave its current channel to scan other channels in the band. Off-channel scanning can impact client performance. Typically, the shorter the scan interval, the higher the impact on performance. If you are deploying a large number of new APs on the network, you may want to lower the Scan Interval to help those APs find their optimal settings more quickly. Raise the Scan Interval back to its default setting after the APs are functioning as desired.	0-2,147,483,647 Recommended Values: 0-30	10 seconds
scan-mode	<ul> <li>Select the scan mode for the AP.</li> <li>all-reg-domain: The AP scans channels within all regulatory domains. This is the default setting.</li> <li>reg-domain:Limit the AP scans to just the regulatory domain for that AP.</li> </ul>		all-reg- domain

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
scan-time	The amount of time, in milliseconds, an AP will drift out of the current channel to scan another channel.	50-2,147, 483,647 Recommended Values: 50-200	110 milliseconds
scanning	<ul> <li>The Scanning checkbox enables or disables AP scanning across multiple channels. Disabling this option also disables the following scanning features:</li> <li>Multi Band Scan</li> <li>Rogue AP Aware</li> <li>Voip Aware Scan</li> <li>Power Save Scan</li> <li>Do not disable Scanning unless you want to disable ARM and manually configure AP channel and transmission power.</li> </ul>	_	enabled
video-aware-scan	<ul> <li>As long as there is at least one video frame every 100 mSec the AP will reject an ARM scanning request. Note that for each radio interface, video frames must be defined in one of two ways:</li> <li>Classify the frame as video traffic via a session ACL.</li> <li>Enable WMM on the WLAN's SSID profile and define a specific DSCP value as a video stream. Next, create a session ACL to tag the video traffic with the that DSCP value.</li> </ul>		enabled
voip-aware-scan	Dell's VoIP Call Admission Control (CAC) prevents any single AP from becoming congested with voice calls. When you enable CAC, you should also enable voip-aware-scan parameter in the ARM profile, so the AP will not attempt to scan a different channel if one of its clients has an active VoIP call. This option requires that scanning is also enabled.		disabled

# **Usage Guidelines**

Adaptive Radio Management (ARM) is a radio frequency (RF) resource allocation algorithm that allows each AP to determine the optimum channel selection and transmit power setting to minimize interference and maximize coverage and throughput. This command configures an ARM profile that you apply to a radio profile for the 5 GHz or 2.4 GHz frequency band (see "rf dot11a-radio-profile" on page 466 or "rf dot11g-radio-profile" on page 472).

If you were running an earlier version of ArubaOS with ARM disabled, ARM remains disabled when you upgrade to the current release.

Using Adaptive Radio Management (ARM) in a Remote Network

Starting in ArubaOS 3.4.1.x-rn 4.0, the ARM feature can be used by remote APs in bridge mode. Earlier versions of ArubaOS supported ARM on campus APs only.

#### Using Adaptive Radio Management (ARM) in a Mesh Network

When a mesh portal operates on a mesh network, the mesh portal determines the channel used by the mesh feature. When a mesh point locates an upstream mesh portal, it will scan the regulatory domain channels list to determine the channel assigned to it, for a mesh point always uses the channel selected by its mesh portal. However, if a mesh portal uses an ARM profile enabled with a single-band or multi-band channel/power assignment and the scanning feature, the mesh portal will scan the configured channel lists and the ARM algorithm will assign the proper channel to the mesh portal.

If you are using ARM in your network, is important to note that mesh points, unlike mesh portals, do not scan channels. This means that once a mesh point has selected a mesh portal or an upstream mesh point, it will tune

to this channel, form the link, and will not scan again unless the mesh link gets broken. This provides good mesh link stability, but may adversely affect system throughput in networks with mesh portals and mesh points. When ARM assigns optimal channels to mesh portals, those portals use different channels, and once the mesh network has formed and all the mesh points have selected a portal (or upstream mesh point), those mesh points will not be able to detect other portals on other channels that could offer better throughput. This type of suboptimal mesh network may form if, for example, two or three mesh points select the same mesh portal after booting, form the mesh network, and leave a nearby mesh portal without any mesh points. Again, this will not affect mesh functionality, but may affect total system throughput.

### Example

The following command configures VoIP-aware scanning for the arm-profile named "voice-arm:"

```
(config) (host) #rf arm-profile voice-arm
    voip-aware-scan
```

# **Command History**

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 3.3.	Support for the high-throughput IEEE 802.11n standard was introduced
ArubaOS 3.3.2	Support for the wait-time parameter was removed.
ArubaOS 3.4.1	The voip-aware-scan parameter no longer requires a license, and is available in the base OS.
ArubaOS 6.1	The ps-aware-scan parameter is now disabled by default.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

# rf dot11a-radio-profile

```
rf dot11a-radio-profile <profile>
  am-scan-profile <profile-name>
  arm-profile <profile>
  beacon-period <milliseconds>
  beacon-regulate
  cap-reg-eirp <cap-reg-eirp>
  channel <num | num+ | num->
  channel-reuse {static|dynamic|disable}
  channel-reuse-threshold
  clone <profile>
  csa
  csa-count <number>
  disable-arm-wids-function
  dot11h
  high-throughput-enable
  ht-radio-profile <profile>
  interference-immunity
  maximum-distance <maximum-distance>
  mgmt-frame-throttle-interval <seconds>
  mgmt-frame-throttle-limit <number>
  mode {ap-mode|am-mode|spectrum-mode}
  no ...
  radio-enable
  slb-mode channel|radio
  slb-threshold
  slb-update-interval <secs>
  spectrum-load-bal-domain
  spectrum-load-balancing
  spectrum-monitoring
  spectrum-profile <profile>
  tpc-power <tpc-power>
  tx-power <dBm>
```

# Description

This command configures AP radio settings for the 5 GHz frequency band, including the Adaptive Radio Management (ARM) profile and the high-throughput (802.11n) radio profile.

#### **Syntax**

This command includes the following configuration parameters.

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
<profile></profile>	Name of this instance of the profile. The name must be 1- 63 characters.	_	"default"
am-scan-profile <name></name>	Configure an Air Monitor (AM) scanning profile	—	"default"
arm-profile	Configures Adaptive Radio Management (ARM) feature. See "rf arm-profile" on page 461.	_	"default"
beacon-period Time, in milliseconds, between successive beacon transmissions. The beacon advertises the AP's presence, identity, and radio characteristics to wireless clients.		60 (minimum)	100 milliseconds

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
beacon-regulate	Enabling this setting introduces randomness in the beacon generation so that multiple APs on the same channel do not send beacons at the same time, which causes collisions over the air.	_	disabled
cap-reg-eirp <cap- reg-eirp&gt;</cap- 	Work around a known issue on Cisco 7921G telephones by specfying a cap for a radio's maximum equivalent isotropic radiated power (EIRP). When you enable this parameter, even if the regulatory approved maximum for a given channel is higher than this EIRP cap, the AP radio using this profile will advertise onlythis capped maximum EIRP in its radio beacons.	1–31 dBm.	
channel	<ul> <li>Channel number for the AP 802.11a/802.11n physical layer. The available channels depend on the regulatory domain (country). Channel number configuration options for 20 MHz and 40 MHz modes:</li> <li>num: Entering a channel number disables 40 MHz mode and activates 20 MHz mode for the entered channel.</li> <li>num+: Entering a channel number with a plus (+) sign selects a primary and secondary channel for 40 MHz mode. The number entered becomes the primary channel and the secondary channel is determined by increasing the primary channel number by 4. Example: 157+ represents 157 as the primary channel and 161 as the secondary channel.</li> <li>num-: Entering a channel number with a minus (-) sign selects a primary and secondary channel for 40 MHz mode. The number entered becomes the primary channel and the secondary channel is determined by decreasing the primary channel number by 4. Example: 157- represents 157 as the primary channel and the secondary channel for 40 MHz mode. The number entered becomes the primary channel and the secondary channel secondary channel is determined by decreasing the primary channel number by 4. Example: 157- represents 157 as the primary channel and 153 as the secondary channel and number by 4. Example: 157- represents 157 as the primary channel and 153 as the secondary channel number by 4. Example: 157- represents 157 as the primary channel and 153 as the secondary channel number by 4. Example: 157- represents 157 as the primary and secondary channel and 153 as the secondary channel.</li> </ul>	Depends on regulatory domain	
channel-reuse	<ul> <li>When you enable the channel reuse feature, it can operate in either of the following three modes; static, dynamic or disable. (This feature is disabled by default.)</li> <li>Static mode: This mode of operation is a coverage-based adaptation of the Clear Channel Assessment (CCA) thresholds. In the static mode of operation, the CCA is adjusted according to the configured transmission power level on the AP, so as the AP transmit power decreases as the CCA threshold increases, and vice versa.</li> <li>Dynamic mode: In this mode, the Clear Channel Assessment (CCA) thresholds are based on channel loads, and take into account the location of the associated clients. When you set the Channel Reuse This feature is automatically enabled when the wireless medium around the AP is busy greater than half the time. When this mode is enabled, the CCA threshold adjusts to accommodate transmissions between the AP its most distant associated client.</li> <li>Disable mode: This mode does not support the tuning of the CCA Detect Threshold.</li> </ul>	enabled disabled	enabled

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
channel-reuse- threshold	RX Sensitivity Tuning Based Channel Reuse Threshold, in - dBm. If the Rx Sensitivity Tuning Based Channel reuse feature is set to static mode, this parameter manually sets the AP's Rx sensitivity threshold (in -dBm). The AP will filter out and ignore weak signals that are below the channel threshold signal strength. If the value is set to zero, the feature will automatically determine an appropriate threshold.	Depends on regulatory domain	
clone	Name of an existing radio profile from which parameter values are copied.	_	_
csa	Channel Switch Announcement (CSA), as defined by IEEE 802.11h, allows an AP to announce that it is switching to a new channel before it begins transmitting on that channel. Clients must support CSA in order to track the channel change without experiencing disruption.		disabled
csa-count	Number of CSA announcements that are sent before the AP begins transmitting on the new channel.	1-16	4
disable-arm-wids- function	Disables Adaptive Radio Management (ARM) and Wireless IDS functions. These can be disabled if a small increase in packet processing performance is desired. If a radio is configured to operate in Air Monitor mode, then these functions are always enabled irrespective of this option. CAUTION: Use carefully, since this effectively disables ARM and WIDS	1-16	4
dot11h	Enable advertisement of 802.11d (Country Information) and 802.11h (TPC or Transmit Power Control) capabilities This parameter is enabled by default.	—	enabled
high-throughput- enable	Enables high-throughput (802.11n) features on a radio using the 5 GHz frequency band.	—	enabled
ht-radio-profile	Name of high-throughput radio profile to use for configuring high-throughput support on the 5 GHz frequency band. See "rf ht-radio-profile" on page 482.	—	"default-a"
interference- immunity	<ul> <li>Set a value for 802.11 Interference Immunity. The default setting for this parameter is level 2. When performance drops due to interference from non-802.11 interferers (such as DECT or Bluetooth devices), the level can be increased up to level 5 for improved performance. However, increasing the level makes the AP slightly "deaf" to its surroundings, causing the AP to lose a small amount of range.</li> <li>The levels for this parameter are:</li> <li>Level-0: no ANI adaptation.</li> <li>Level-1: noise immunity only.</li> <li>Level-2: noise and spur immunity. This is the default setting</li> <li>Level-3: level 2 and weak OFDM immunity.</li> <li>Level-4: level 3 and FIR immunity.</li> <li>Level-5: disable PHY reporting.</li> <li>NOTE: Do not raise the noise immunity feature's default setting if the channel-reuse-threshold feature is also enabled. A level-3 to level-5 Noise Immunity setting is not compatible with the Channel Reuse feature.</li> </ul>	Level-0 - Level-5	Level-2

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
maximum-distance	<ul> <li>Maximum distance between a client and an AP or between a mesh point and a mesh portal, in meters. This value is used to derive ACK and CTS timeout times. A value of 0 specifies default settings for this parameter, where timeouts are only modified for outdoor mesh radios which use a distance of 16km.</li> <li>The upper limit for this parameter varies, depending on the 20/40 MHz mode for a 5 GHz frequency band radio:</li> <li>20MHz mode: 58km</li> <li>40MHz mode: 27km</li> <li>Note that if you configure a value above the supported maximum, the maximum supported value is used instead.</li> <li>Values below 600m will use default settings.</li> </ul>	0-57km (40MHz mode) 0-27km (20MHz mode)	0 meters
mgmt-frame-throttle- interval	Averaging interval for rate limiting management frames in seconds. Zero disables rate limiting. Note: This parameter only applies to AUTH and ASSOC/ RE-ASSOC management frames.	0-60	1 second interval
mgmt-frame-throttle- limit	Maximum number of management frames allowed in each throttle interval. NOTE: This parameter only applies to AUTH and ASSOC/ RE-ASSOC management frames.	0-999999	20 frames per interval
mode	One of the operating modes for the AP.		ap-mode
ap-mode	Device provides transparent, secure, high-speed data communications between wireless network devices and the wired LAN.		
am-mode	Device behaves as an air monitor to collect statistics, monitor traffic, detect intrusions, enforce security policies, balance traffic load, self-heal coverage gaps, etc.		
spectrum-mode	Device operates as an spectrum monitor, and can send spectrum analysis data to a desktop or laptop client. This parameter is only available for AP models W-AP92, W-AP93, W-AP105, AP-175, AP-120 Series, and the AP-130 Series.		
no	Negates any configured parameter.	_	_
radio-enable	Enables or disables radio configuration.	_	enabled
slb-mode channel radio	<ul> <li>SLB Mode allows control over how to balance clients.</li> <li>Select one of the following options</li> <li>channel: Channel-based load-balancing balances clients across channels. This is the default load-balancing mode</li> <li>radio: Radio-based load-balancing balances clients across APs</li> </ul>		channel
slb-update-interval <secs></secs>	Specify how often spectrum load balancing calculations are made (in seconds). The default value is 30 seconds.	1-2147483647 seconds	30 seconds

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
spectrum-load-bal- domain	<ul> <li>Define a spectrum load balancing domain to manually create RF neighborhoods.</li> <li>Use this option to create RF neighborhood information for networks that have disabled Adaptive Radio Management (ARM) scanning and channel assignment.</li> <li>If spectrum load balancing is enabled in a 802.11a radio profile but the spectrum load balancing domain is <i>not</i> defined, ArubaOS uses the ARM feature to calculate RF neighborhoods.</li> <li>If spectrum load balancing is enabled in a 802.11a radio profile and a spectrum load balancing domain <i>is also</i> defined, AP radios belonging to the same spectrum load balancing domain <i>is also</i> defined, AP radios belonging to the same smectrum load balancing domain is considered part of the same RF neighborhood for load balancing, and will not recognize RF neighborhoods defined by the ARM feature.</li> </ul>		
spectrum-load- balancing	The Spectrum Load Balancing feature helps optimize network resources by balancing clients across channels, regardless of whether the AP or the controller is responding to the wireless clients' probe requests. If enabled, the controller compares whether or not an AP has more clients than its neighboring APs on other channels. If an AP's client load is at or over a predetermined threshold as compared to its immediate neighbors, or if a neighboring Dell AP on another channel does not have any clients, load balancing is enabled on that AP. This feature is disabled by default. NOTE: The spectrum load balancing feature available in ArubaOS 3.4.x and later releases completely replaces the AP load balancing feature available in earlier versions of ArubaOS. When you upgrade to ArubaOS 3.4.x or later, you must manually configure the spectrum load balancing settings, as the AP load balancing feature can no longer be used, and any previous AP load balancing settings will not be preserved.		disabled
spectrum-monitoring	Issue this command to turn an AP-130 Series in ap-mode into a hybrid AP. An AP in hybrid AP mode will continue to serve clients as an access point while it scans and analyzes spectrum analysis data for a single radio channel. For further details on using hybrid APs and spectrum monitors to examine the radio frequency (RF) environment in which the Wi-Fi network is operating, refer to the Spectrum Analysis chapter of the Dell PowerConnect W-Series ArubaOS 6.1 swUser Guide.	_	default
spectrum-profile <profile></profile>	Specify the rf spectrum profile used by hybrid APs and spectrum monitors. This profile sets the spectrum band and device ageout times used by a spectrum monitor or hybrid AP radio. For details, see rf spectrum-profile on page 486.	_	default
tpc-power	The transmit power advertised in the TPC IE of beacons and probe responses. Range: 0-51 dBm	0-51 dBm	15 dBm
tx-power	Sets the initial transmit power (dBm) on which the AP operates, unless a better choice is available through either calibration or from RF Plan. This parameter can be set from 0 to 51 in .5 dBm increments, or set to the regulatory maximum value of 127 dBm. Transmission power may be further limited by regulatory domain constraints and AP capabilities.	0-51 dBm, 127 dBm	14 dBm

# **Usage Guidelines**

This command configures radios that operate in the 5 GHz frequency band, which includes radios utilizing the IEEE 802.11a or IEEE 802.11n standard. Channels must be valid for the country configured in the AP regulatory domain profile (see "ap regulatory-domain-profile" on page 114).

To view the supported channels, use the show ap allowed-channels command.

# Examples

The following command configures APs to operate in AM mode for the selected dotlla-radio-profile named "samplea:"

(host) (config) #rf dotlla-radio-profile samplea mode am-mode

The following command configures APs to operate in high-throughput (802.11n) mode on the 5 Ghz frequency band for the selected dot1la-radio profile named "samplea" and assigns a high-throughout radio profile named "default-a:"

```
(host) (config) #rf dotlla-radio-profile samplea
high-throughput-enable
ht-radio-profile default-a
```

The following command configures a primary channel number of 157 and a secondary channel number of 161 for 40 MHz mode of operation for the selected dot1la-radio profile named "samplea:"

```
(host) (config) #rf dot11a-radio-profile samplea
    channel <157+>
```

# **Command History**

Release	Modification	
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced	
ArubaOS 3.3.2	Introduced support for the high-throughput IEEE 802.11n standard.	
ArubaOS 3.4	Support for the following parameters: Spectrum load balancing Spectrum load balancing domain RX Sensitivity Tuning Based Channel Reuse RX Sensitivity Threshold ARM/WIDS Override	
ArubaOS 3.4.1	The maximum-distance parameter was introduced.	
ArubaOS 3.4.2	The beacon-regulate parameter was introduced.	
ArubaOS 6.0	Support for the following parameters: • am-scan-profile • cap-reg-eirp • slb-mode • slb-update-interval	
ArubaOS 6.1	The spectrum-monitoring and slb-threshold parameters were introduced.	

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

# rf dot11g-radio-profile

```
rf dot11g-radio-profile <profile>
  am-scan-profile <profile-name>
  arm-profile <profile>
  beacon-period <milliseconds>
  beacon-regulate
  cap-reg-eirp <cap-reg-eirp>
  channel <num | num+ | num->
  channel-reuse {static|dynamic|disable}
  channel-reuse-threshold
  clone <profile>
  csa
  csa-count <number>
  disable-arm-wids-function
  dot11b-protection
  dot11h
  high-throughput-enable
  ht-radio-profile <profile>
  interference-immunity
  maximum-distance <maximum-distance>
  mgmt-frame-throttle-interval <seconds>
  mgmt-frame-throttle-limit <number>
  mode {ap-mode | am-mode | spectrum-mode}
  no ...
  radio-enable
  slb-mode channel|radio
  slb-threshold
  slb-update-interval <secs>
  spectrum-load-bal-domain
  spectrum-load-balancing
  spectrum-monitoring
  spectrum-profile
  tpc-power <tpc-power>
   tx-power <dBm>
```

# Description

This command configures AP radio settings for the 2.4 GHz frequency band, including the Adaptive Radio Management (ARM) profile and the high-throughput (802.11n) radio profile.

# **Syntax**

This command includes the following configuration parameters.

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
<profile></profile>	Name of this instance of the profile. The name must be 1-63 characters.	_	"default"
am-scan-profile <profile-name></profile-name>	Configure an Air Monitor (AM) scanning profile.	—	_
arm-profile	Configures Adaptive Radio Management (ARM) feature. See "rf arm-profile" on page 461.	—	"default"
beacon-period	Time, in milliseconds, between successive beacon transmissions. The beacon advertises the AP's presence, identity, and radio characteristics to wireless clients.	60 (minimum)	100 milliseconds

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
beacon-regulate	Enabling this setting introduces randomness in the beacon generation so that multiple APs on the same channel do not send beacons at the same time, which causes collisions over the air.		disabled
cap-reg-eirp <cap- reg-eirp&gt;</cap- 	Work around a known issue on Cisco 7921G telephones by specifying a cap for a radio's maximum equivalent isotropic radiated power (EIRP). When you enable this parameter, even if the regulatory approved maximum for a given channel is higher than this EIRP cap, the AP radio using this profile will advertise onlythis capped maximum EIRP in its radio beacons.	1–31 dBm.	
clone	Name of an existing radio profile from which parameter values are copied.	—	_
CSA	Channel Switch Announcement (CSA), as defined by IEEE 802.11h, allows an AP to announce that it is switching to a new channel before it begins transmitting on that channel. Clients must support CSA in order to track the channel change without experiencing disruption.	_	disabled
csa-count	Number of CSA announcements that are sent before the AP begins transmitting on the new channel.	1-16	4
channel	<ul> <li>Channel number for the AP 802.11g/802.11n physical layer. The available channels depend on the regulatory domain (country). Channel number configuration options for 20 MHz and 40 MHz modes:</li> <li>num: Entering a channel number disables 40 MHz mode and activates 20 MHz mode for the entered channel.</li> <li>num+: Entering a channel number with a plus (+) sign selects a primary and secondary channel for 40 MHz mode. The number entered becomes the primary channel and the secondary channel number by 4. Example: 157+ represents 157 as the primary channel and 161 as the secondary channel.</li> <li>num-: Entering a channel number with a minus (-) sign selects a primary and secondary channel for 40 MHz mode. The number entered becomes the primary channel and the secondary channel.</li> <li>num-: Entering a channel number with a minus (-) sign selects a primary and secondary channel for 40 MHz mode. The number entered becomes the primary channel and the secondary channel is determined by decreasing the primary channel number by 4. Example: 157- represents 157 as the primary channel and 153 as the secondary channel.</li> <li>NOTE: 20 MHz clients are allowed to associate when a primary and secondary channel.</li> </ul>	Depends on regulatory domain	

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
channel-reuse	<ul> <li>When you enable the channel reuse feature, it can operate in either of the following three modes; static, dynamic or disable. (This feature is disabled by default.)</li> <li>Static mode: This mode of operation is a coverage-based adaptation of the Clear Channel Assessment (CCA) thresholds. In the static mode of operation, the CCA is adjusted according to the configured transmission power level on the AP, so as the AP transmit power decreases as the CCA threshold increases, and vice versa.</li> <li>Dynamic mode: In this mode, the Clear Channel Assessment (CCA) thresholds are based on channel loads, and take into account the location of the associated clients. When you set the Channel Reuse This feature is automatically enabled when the wireless medium around the AP is busy greater than half the time. When this mode is enabled, the CCA threshold adjusts to accommodate transmissions between the AP its most distant associated client.</li> <li>Disable mode: This mode does not support the tuning of the CCA Detect Threshold.</li> </ul>	enabled disabled	enabled
channel-reuse- threshold	RX Sensitivity Tuning Based Channel Reuse Threshold, in - dBm.If the Rx Sensitivity Tuning Based Channel reuse feature is set to static mode, this parameter manually sets the AP's Rx sensitivity threshold (in -dBm). The AP will filter out and ignore weak signals that are below the channel threshold signal strength.If the value is set to zero, the feature will automatically determine an appropriate threshold.	Depends on regulatory domain	_
disable-arm-wids- function	Disables Adaptive Radio Management (ARM) and Wireless IDS functions. These can be disabled if a small increase in packet processing performance is desired. If a radio is configured to operate in Air Monitor mode, then these functions are always enabled irrespective of this option. CAUTION: Use carefully, since this effectively disables ARM and WIDS	1-16	4
dot11b-protection	Enable or disable protection for 802.11b clients. This parameter is enabled by default. Disabling this feature may improve performance if there are no 802.11b clients on the WLAN. WARNING: Disabling protection violates the 802.11 standard and may cause interoperability issues. If this feature is disabled on a WLAN with 802.11b clients, the 802.11b clients will not detect an 802.11g client talking and can potentially transmit at the same time, thus garbling both frames.		enabled
dotllh	Enable advertisement of 802.11d (Country Information) and 802.11h (TPC or Transmit Power Control) capabilities This parameter is enabled by default.	-	enabled
high-throughput- enable	Enables high-throughput (802.11n) features on a radio using the 2.4 GHz frequency band.	_	enabled
ht-radio-profile	Name of high-throughput radio profile to use for configuring high-throughput support on the 5 GHz frequency band. See "rf ht-radio-profile" on page 482.	—	"default-a"

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
interference- immunity	<ul> <li>Set a value for 802.11 Interference Immunity. The default setting for this parameter is level 2. When performance drops due to interference from non-802.11 interferers (such as DECT or Bluetooth devices), the level can be increased up to level 5 for improved performance. However, increasing the level makes the AP slightly "deaf" to its surroundings, causing the AP to lose a small amount of range.</li> <li>The levels for this parameter are: <ul> <li>Level-0: no ANI adaptation.</li> <li>Level-1: noise immunity only.</li> <li>Level-2: noise and spur immunity. This is the default setting</li> <li>Level-3: level 2 and weak OFDM immunity.</li> <li>Level-4: level 3 and FIR immunity.</li> <li>Level-5: disable PHY reporting.</li> </ul> </li> <li>NOTE: Do not raise the noise immunity feature's default setting if the channel-reuse-threshold feature is also enabled. A level-3 to level-5 Noise Immunity setting is not compatible with the Channel Reuse feature.</li> </ul>	Level-0 - Level-5	Level-2
maximum-distance	<ul> <li>Maximum distance between a client and an AP or between a mesh point and a mesh portal, in meters. This value is used to derive ACK and CTS timeout times. A value of 0 specifies default settings for this parameter, where timeouts are only modified for outdoor mesh radios which use a distance of 16km.</li> <li>The upper limit for this parameter varies, depending on the 20/40 MHz mode for a 2.4GHz frequency band radio:</li> <li>20MHz mode: 54km</li> <li>40MHz mode: 24km</li> <li>Note that if you configure a value above the supported maximum, the maximum supported value is used instead.</li> <li>Values below 600m will use default settings.</li> </ul>	0-24km (40MHz mode) 0-54km (20MHz mode)	0 meters
mgmt-frame-throttle- interval	Averaging interval for rate limiting management frames in seconds. Zero disables rate limiting. Note: This parameter only applies to AUTH and ASSOC/RE- ASSOC management frames.	0-60	1 second interval
mgmt-frame-throttle- limit	Maximum number of management frames allowed in each throttle interval. NOTE: This parameter only applies to AUTH and ASSOC/RE- ASSOC management frames.	0-999999	20 frames per interval
mode	One of the operating modes for the AP.		ap-mode
ap-mode	Device provides transparent, secure, high-speed data communications between wireless network devices and the wired LAN.		
am-mode	Device behaves as an air monitor to collect statistics, monitor traffic, detect intrusions, enforce security policies, balance traffic load, self-heal coverage gaps, etc.		
spectrum-mode	Device operates as an spectrum monitor, and can send spectrum analysis data to a desktop or laptop client.		
no	Negates any configured parameter.	—	—
radio-enable	Enables or disables radio configuration.	_	enabled

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
slb-mode channel radio	<ul> <li>SLB Mode allows control over how to balance clients.</li> <li>Select one of the following options:</li> <li>channel: Channel-based load-balancing balances clients across channels. This is the default load-balancing mode</li> <li>radio: Radio-based load-balancing balances clients across APs</li> </ul>		channel
slb-threshold	If the spectrum load balancing feature is enabled, this parameter ontrols the percentage difference between number of clients on a channel channel that triggers load balancing. The default value is 20%, meaning that spectrum load balancing is activated when there are 20% more clients on one channel than on another channel used by the AP radio.	1-100%	20%
slb-update-interval <secs></secs>	Specify how often spectrum load balancing calculations are made (in seconds). The default value is 30 seconds.	1-2147483647 seconds	30 seconds
spectrum-load-bal- domain	Define a spectrum load balancing domain to manually create RF neighborhoods. Use this option to create RF neighborhood information for networks that have disabled Adaptive Radio Management (ARM) scanning and channel assignment.	_	_
	• If spectrum load balancing is enabled in a 802.11g radio profile but the spectrum load balancing domain is <i>not</i> defined, ArubaOS uses the ARM feature to calculate RF neighborhoods.		
	• If spectrum load balancing is enabled in a 802.11g radio profile and a spectrum load balancing domain <i>is also</i> defined, AP radios belonging to the same spectrum load balancing domain is considered part of the same RF neighborhood for load balancing, and will not recognize RF neighborhoods defined by the ARM feature.		
spectrum-load- balancing	The Spectrum Load Balancing feature helps optimize network resources by balancing clients across channels, regardless of whether the AP or the controller is responding to the wireless clients' probe requests. If enabled, the controller compares whether or not an AP has more clients than its neighboring APs on other channels. If an AP's client load is at or over a predetermined threshold as compared to its immediate neighbors, or if a neighboring Dell AP on another channel does not have any clients, load balancing is enabled on that AP. This feature is disabled by default. NOTE: The spectrum load balancing feature available in ArubaOS 3.4.x and later releases completely replaces the AP load balancing feature available in earlier versions of ArubaOS. When you upgrade to ArubaOS 3.4.x or later, you must manually configure the spectrum load balancing settings, as the AP load balancing feature can no longer be used, and any previous AP load balancing settings will not be preserved.		disabled
spectrum-monitoring	Issue this command to turn an AP-130 Series AP in ap- mode into a hybrid AP. An AP in hybrid AP mode will continue to serve clients as an access point while it scans and analyzes spectrum analysis data for a single radio channel. For further details on using hybrid APs and spectrum monitors to examine the radio frequency (RF) environment in which the Wi-Fi network is operating, refer to the Spectrum Analysis chapter of the Dell PowerConnect W-Series ArubaOS 6.1 User Guide.		default

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
spectrum-profile <profile></profile>	Specify the rf spectrum profile used by hybrid APs and spectrum monitors. This profile sets the spectrum band and device ageout times used by a spectrum monitor or hybrid AP radio. For details, see rf spectrum-profile on page 486.	_	default
tpc-power	The transmit power advertised in the TPC IE of beacons and probe responses. Range: 0-51 dBm	0-51 dBm	15 dBm
tx-power	Sets the initial transmit power (dBm) on which the AP operates, unless a better choice is available through either calibration or from RF Plan.	0-51 dBm, 127 dBm	14 dBm
	This parameter can be set from 0 to 51 in .5 dBm increments, or set to the regulatory maximum value of 127 dBm.		
	Transmission power may be further limited by regulatory domain constraints and AP capabilities.		

#### **Usage Guidelines**

This command configures radios that operate in the 2.4 GHz frequency band, which includes radios utilizing the IEEE 802.11b/g or IEEE 802.11n standard. Channels must be valid for the country configured in the AP regulatory domain profile (see "ap regulatory-domain-profile" on page 114).

To view the supported channels, use the show ap allowed-channels command.

# Examples

The following command configures APs to operate in AM mode for the selected dot1lg-radio-profile named "sampleg:"

```
rf dot11g-radio-profile sampleg
  mode am-mode
```

The following command configures APs to operate in high-throughput (802.11n) mode on the 2.4 Ghz frequency band for the selected dot11g-radio profile named "sampleg" and assigns a high-throughout radio profile named "default-g:"

```
rf dotllg-radio-profile sampleg
    high-throughput-enable
    ht-radio-profile default-g
```

The following command configures a primary channel number of 1 and a secondary channel number of 5 for 40 MHz mode of operation for the selected dot11g-radio profile named "sampleg:"

```
rf dot11g-radio-profile sampleg
    channel <1+>
```

# **Command History**

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 3.3.2	Introduced protection for 802.11b clients and support for the high-throughput IEEE 802.11n standard.
ArubaOS 3.4	<ul> <li>Support for the following parameters:</li> <li>Spectrum load balancing</li> <li>Spectrum load balancing domain</li> <li>RX Sensitivity Tuning Based Channel Reuse</li> <li>RX Sensitivity Threshold</li> <li>ARM/WIDS Override</li> </ul>
ArubaOS 3.4.1	The maximum-distance parameter was introduced.
ArubaOS 3.4.2	The beacon-regulate parameter was introduced.
ArubaOS 6.0	Support for the following parameters: am-scan-profile cap-reg-eirp slb-mode slb-update-interval
ArubaOS 6.1	The spectrum-monitoring and slb-threshold parameters were introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

# rf event-thresholds-profile

rf event-thresholds-profile <profile> bwr-high-wm <percent> bwr-low-wm <percent> clone <profile> detect-frame-rate-anomalies fer-high-wm <percent> fer-low-wm <percent> ffr-high-wm <percent> ffr-low-wm <percent> flsr-high-wm <percent> flsr-low-wm <percent> fnur-high-wm <percent> fnur-low-wm <percent> frer-high-wm <percent> frer-low-wm <percent> frr-high-wm <percent> frr-low-wm <percent> no ...

### Description

This command configures the event thresholds profile.

#### **Syntax**

This command includes the following configuration parameters.

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
<profile></profile>	Name of this instance of the profile. The name must be 1- 63 characters.	_	"default"
bwr-high-wm	If bandwidth in an AP exceeds this value, a bandwidth exceeded condition exists. The value represents the percentage of maximum for a given radio. (For 802.11b, the maximum bandwidth is 7 Mbps. For 802.11 a and g, the maximum is 30 Mbps.) The recommended value is 85%.	0-100	0%
bwr-low-wm	After a bandwidth exceeded condition exists, the condition persists until bandwidth drops below this value. The recommended value is 70%.	0-100	0%
clone	Name of an existing radio profile from which parameter values are copied.	_	—
detect-frame- rate-anomalies	Enable or disables detection of frame rate anomalies.	-	disabled
fer-high-wm	If the frame error rate (as a percentage of total frames in an AP) exceeds this value, a frame error rate exceeded condition exists. The recommended value is 16%.	0-100	0%
fer-low-wm	After a frame error rate exceeded condition exists, the condition persists until the frame error rate drops below this value. The recommended value is 8%.	0-100	0%
ffr-high-wm	If the frame fragmentation rate (as a percentage of total frames in an AP) exceeds this value, a frame fragmentation rate exceeded condition exists. The recommended value is 16%.	0-100	16%

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
ffr-low-wm	After a frame fragmentation rate exceeded condition exists, the condition persists until the frame fragmentation rate drops below this value. The recommended value is 8%.	0-100	8%
flsr-high-wm	If the rate of low-speed frames (as a percentage of total frames in an AP) exceeds this value, a low-speed rate exceeded condition exists. This could indicate a coverage hole. The recommended value is 16%.	0-100	16%
flsr-low-wm	After a low-speed rate exceeded condition exists, the condition persists until the percentage of low-speed frames drops below this value. The recommended value is 8%.	0-100	8%
fnur-high-wm	If the non-unicast rate (as a percentage of total frames in an AP) exceeds this value, a non-unicast rate exceeded condition exists. This value depends upon the applications used on the network.	0-100	0%
fnur-low-wm	After a non-unicast rate exceeded condition exists, the condition persists until the non-unicast rate drops below this value.	0-100	0%
frer-high-wm	If the frame receive error rate (as a percentage of total frames in an AP) exceeds this value, a frame receive error rate exceeded condition exists. The recommended value is 16%.	0-100	16%
frer-low-wm	After a frame receive error rate exceeded condition exists, the condition persists until the frame receive error rate drops below this value. The recommended value is 8%.	0-100	8%
frr-high-wm	If the frame retry rate (as a percentage of total frames in an AP) exceeds this value, a frame retry rate exceeded condition exists. The recommended value is 16%.	0-100	16%
frr-low-wm	After a frame retry rate exceeded condition exists, the condition persists until the frame retry rate drops below this value. The recommended value is 8%.	0-100	8%
no	Negates any configured parameter.	_	_

# **Usage Guidelines**

The event threshold profile configures Received Signal Strength Indication (RSSI) metrics. When certain RF parameters are exceeded, these events can signal excessive load on the network, excessive interference, or faulty equipment. This profile and many of the detection parameters are disabled (value is 0) by default.

# Example

The following command configures an event threshold profile:

```
(host) (config) #rf event-thresholds-profile etl
  detect-frame-rate-anomalies
```

# **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

# rf ht-radio-profile

```
rf ht-radio-profile <profile>
   40MHz-intolerance
   clone <profile>
   honor-40MHz-intolerance
   no
   single-chain-legacy
```

# Description

This command configures high-throughput AP radio settings. High-throughput features use the IEEE 802.11n standard.

# **Syntax**

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
<profile></profile>	<ul> <li>Name of this instance of the profile. The name must be 1-63 characters.</li> <li>Default Options: <ul> <li>"Default-a" is generally used in association with high-throughput devices running on the 5 GHz frequency band, see "rf dot11a-radio-profile" on page 466.</li> <li>"Default-g" is generally used in association with high-throughput devices running on the 2.4 GHz frequency band, see "rf dot11g-radio-profile" on page 472.</li> <li>"Default" is generally used when the same ht-radio-profile is desired for use with both frequency bands.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	_	default-a default-g default
40MHz- intolerance	Controls whether or not APs using this radio profile will advertise intolerance of 40 MHz operation. By default, 40 MHz operation is allowed.		disabled
clone	Name of an existing high-throughput radio profile from which parameter values are copied.	_	—
honor-40MHz- intolerance	When enabled, the radio will stop using the 40 MHz channels if the 40 MHz intolerance indication is received from another AP or station.	_	enabled
no	Negates any configured parameter.		_
single-chain-legacy	Interoperability for misbehaving legacy stations (keep disabled unless necessary)		disabled

# **Usage Guidelines**

The ht-radio-profile configures high-throughput settings for networks utilizing the IEEE 802.11n standard, which supports 40 MHZ channels and operates in both the 2.4 GHZ and 5 GHZ frequency bands.

The ht-radio-profile you wish to use must be assigned to a dotlla and/or dotllg-radio-profile. You can assign the same profile or different profiles to the 2.4 GHZ and 5 GHZ frequency bands. See "rf dotlla-radio-profile" on page 466 and "rf dotllg-radio-profile" on page 472.

# Example

The following command configures an ht-radio-profile named "default-g" and enables 40MHz-intolerance:

```
(host) (config) #rf ht-radio-profile default-g
    40MHz-intolerance
```

# **Command History**

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 3.3.2	Support for the dsss-cck-40mhz parameter removed
ArubaOS 3.4	Introduced the single-chain-legacy parameter.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms, but operates with IEEE 802.11n compliant devices only	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

# rf optimization-profile

```
rf optimization-profile <profile-name>
    clone <profile>
    handoff-assist
    low-rssi-threshold <number>
    no ...
    rssi-check-frequency <number>
    rssi-falloff-wait-time <seconds>
```

# Description

This command configures the RF optimization profile.

# **Syntax**

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
<profile-name></profile-name>	Name of this instance of the profile. The name must be 1-63 characters.	_	"default"
clone	Name of an existing optimization profile from which parameter values are copied.	—	—
handoff-assist	Allows the controller to force a client off an AP when the RSSI drops below a defined minimum threshold.	—	disabled
low-rssi-threshold	Minimum RSSI, above which deauth should never be sent.	1-255	0
no	Negates any configured parameter.	_	_
rssi-check-frequency	Interval, in seconds, to sample RSSI.	9-255	0 seconds
rssi-falloff-wait- time <seconds></seconds>	Time, in seconds, to wait with decreasing RSSI before deauth is sent to the client. The maximum value is 8 seconds.	0-8	0 seconds

# Example

The following command configures an RF optimization profile:

```
(host) (config) #rf optimization-profile Helen1
(host) (RF Optimization Profile "Helen1") #rssi-falloff-wait-time 3
(host) (RF Optimization Profile "Helen1") #rssi-check-frequency 2
```

# **Command History**

Version	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 3.4	The following parameters were deprecated:         ap-lb-max-retries <number>         ap-lb-user-high-wm <percent>         ap-lb-util-high-wm <percent>         ap-lb-util-low-wm <percent>         ap-lb-util-low-wm <percent>         ap-lb-util-wait-time <seconds< td="">         ap-load-balancing         Use the command rf dot11a-radio-profile spectrum-load-balancing and rf dot11g-radio-profile spectrum-load-balancing to enable the spectrum load balanncing feature.</seconds<></percent></percent></percent></percent></number>
ArubaOS 5.0	The following parameters were deprecated: • coverage-hole-detection hole-detection-interval • hole-good-rssi-threshold • hole-good-sta-ageout • hole-idle-sta-ageout • hole-poor-rssi-threshold
ArubaOS 6.0	<ul> <li>detect-association-failure</li> <li>detect-interference</li> <li>hole-detection-interval</li> <li>hole-good-rssi-threshold</li> <li>hole-good-sta-ageout</li> <li>hole-idle-sta-ageout</li> <li>hole-poor-rssi-threshold</li> <li>interference-baseline</li> <li>interference-exceed-time</li> <li>interference-threshold</li> </ul>

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

# rf spectrum-profile

```
rf spectrum-profile <profile-name>
    age-out audio|bluetooth|cordless-ff-phone|cordless-fh-base|cordless-fh-
    network|generic-ff|generic-fh|microwave|microwave-inverter|unknown|video|wifi|xbox
    clone <source>
    no
    spectrum-band 2ghz|5ghz-lower|5ghz-middle|5ghz-upper
```

### Description

Define the spectrum band and device ageout times used by a spectrum monitor, or a hybrid AP radio on a AP-130 Series AP.

#### **Syntax**

This command includes the following configuration parameters.

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
age-out	Use the age-out parameter to define the number of seconds for which a specific device type must stop sending a signal before the spectrum monitor considers that device no longer active on the network.		
audio	Audio devices.	5-65535 seconds	10 sec
bluetooth	Bluetooth devices. Note that this setting is applicable to 2.4GHz spectrum monitor radios only.	5-65535 seconds	25 sec
cordless-ff-phone	Cordless phone fixed frequency devices.	5-65535 seconds	10 sec
cordless-fh-base	Cordless base frequency hopper devices.	5-65535 seconds	25 sec
cordless-fh-network	Cordless network frequency hopper devices.	5-65535 seconds	25 sec
generic-ff	Generic fixed frequency devices.	5-65535 seconds	10 sec
generic-fh	Generic frequency hopper devices.	5-65535 seconds	25 sec
generic-interferer	Unknown device type.	5-65535 seconds	25 sec
microwave	Microwaves. Note that this setting is applicable to 2.4GHz spectrum monitor radios only.	5-65535 seconds	15 sec
microwave-inverter	Inverter-type microwaves. Note that this setting is applicable to 2.4GHz spectrum monitor radios only.	5-65535 seconds	15 sec
video	Video devices.	5-65535 seconds	10 sec
wifi	WIFI devices.	5-65535 seconds	
xbox	Xbox consoles. Note that this setting is applicable to 2.4GHz spectrum monitor radios only.	5-65535 seconds	600 sec
clone <source/>	Make a copy of an existing spectrum profile.		600 sec
no	Remove a spectrum profile or negate a configured parameter.		

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
spectrum-band	<ul> <li>Define one of the following spectrum bands for the spectrum profile. If you do not select a spectrum band, the profile will use a default setting of 2Ghz.</li> <li>2ghz: Scan 2GHz channels</li> <li>5ghz-lower: Scan 5GHz channels 36-64</li> <li>5ghz-middle: Scan 5GHz channels 100-140</li> <li>5ghz-upper: Scan 5GHz channels 149-165</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>2ghz</li> <li>5ghz-lower</li> <li>5ghz-middle</li> <li>5ghz-upper</li> </ul>	

# **Usage Guidelines**

The Spectrum Analysis software module provides visibility into RF coverage, allowing you to troubleshoot RF interference and identify the 802.11 devices on the network. APs that gather spectrum data are called Spectrum Monitors, or SMs, and reference a spectrum profile that determines the band monitored by that SM radio. Note that you can only convert a radio on an AP model W-AP105, AP-175, AP-120 Series, AP-130 Series or AP-90 Series to a spectrum monitor. The spectrum analysis feature is not supported by any other AP model.

# Example

The following command creates the spectrum profile spectrum5, and configures it to use the upper portion of the 5 Ghz radio band

```
(host) (config) #rf spectrum-profile spectrum5
5ghz-upper
```

# **Related Commands**

show rf spectrum-profile

# **Command History**

Introduced in ArubaOS 6.0

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	RF Protect license	Config mode on master and local controllers

# rft

rft test profile antenna-connectivity ap-name <name> [dest-mac <macaddr> [phy {a|g}| radio {0|1}]

rft test profile link-quality {ap-name <name> dest-mac <macaddr> [phy {a|g}|
radio {0|1}] | bssid <bssid> dest-mac <macaddr> | ip-addr <ipaddr>
dest-mac <macaddr> [phy {a|g}|radio {0|1}]

```
rft test profile raw {ap-name <name> dest-mac <macaddr> [phy {a|g}|radio {0|1}] | bssid
<bssid> dest-mac <macaddr> | ip-addr <ipaddr> dest-mac <macaddr> [phy {a|g}|radio
{0|1}]
```

#### Description

This command is used for RF troubleshooting.

#### Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range
ap-name	Name of the AP that performs the test.	—
dest-mac	MAC address of the client to be tested.	—
phy	802.11 type, either a or g.	a   g
radio	Radio ID, either 0 or 1.	0   1
bssid	BSSID of the AP that performs the test.	—
ip-addr	IP address of the AP that performs the test.	

# **Usage Guidelines**

This command can run predefined test profiles for antenna connectivity, link quality, or raw testing. You should only run these commands when directed to do so by an Dell support representative.

# **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

# router mobile

router mobile

### Description

This command enables Layer-3 (IP) mobility.

### Syntax

No parameters.

# **Usage Guidelines**

IP mobility is disabled by default on the controller. You need to use this command to enable IP mobility. This command must be executed on all controllers (master and local) that need to provide support for layer-3 roaming in a mobility domain.

You can disable IP mobility in a virtual AP profile with the wlan virtual-ap command (IP mobility is enabled by default in a virtual AP profile).

# Example

This command enables IP mobility:

(host) (config) #router mobile

#### **Command History**

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

# router ospf

```
router ospf
area <area-id>
    default-cost <cost>
    nssa [default-information no-redistribution | no-summary]
    stub [no-summary]
    default-information originate always
    redistribute vlan [<vlan-ids> | add <vlan-ids> | remove <vlan-ids>]
    router-id <rtr-id>
    subnet exclude <addr> <mask>
```

# Description

Global OSPF configuration for the upstream router.

#### Syntax

Parameter	Description
area <area-id></area-id>	Enter the keyword area followed by the area identification, in dotted decimal format, to configure an OSPF area.
default-cost <cost></cost>	Set the summary cost of a NSSA/stub area (in route metric) Range: 0 to 16777215
nssa	Set an area as a NSSA
default-information- originate	Originate Type 7 default into the NSSA area
no-redistribution	Set the NSSA area for no distribution into this NSSA area
no-summary	Do not send summary LSA into this NSSA area
stub [no-summary]	Set an area as a Total Stub Area and optionally do not send summary LSA into this area
default-information originate always	Control distribution of default information by distributing a default route.
redistribute vlan <vlan-ids></vlan-ids>	Redistribute the vlan user subnet.
add <vlan-ids></vlan-ids>	Add the user VLANs to the list
remove <vlan-ids></vlan-ids>	Remove user VLANs to the list.
router-id <rtr-id></rtr-id>	Enter the router ID in IP address format.
subnet exclude <addr> <mask></mask></addr>	Specify the subnet that OSPF will <i>not</i> advertise. Enter the subnet and mask address in dotted decimal format (A.B.C.D).

# **Usage Guidelines**

OSPFv2 is a dynamic Interior Gateway routing Protocol (IGP) based on IETF RFC 2328. The ArubaOS implementation of OSPF allows controllers to deploy effectively in a Layer 3 topology. For more detailed information, refer to the OSPF Chapter in the Dell PowerConnect W-Series ArubaOS 6.1 User Guide.

# Example

By default OSPF will advertise all the user VLAN subnet addresses in the router LSA (Link-State Advertisement). To control the OSPF advertisement, execute the following command:

(host) (config) # router ospf subnet exclude 75.1.1.0 255.255.0.0

With the above command, any user VLAN subnet matching 75.1/16 will not be advertised in the router LSA. To return to the default advertisement, execute the command:

(host) (config) # no router ospf subnet exclude 75.1.1.0 255.255.0.0

#### **Related Commands**

Command	Description
show ip ospf	View OSPF configuration

# **Command History**

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.4	Command introduced
ArubaOS 6.0	Added the options: area, default-cost, nssa, and default-information originate always

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All Platforms	Base operating system	Configuration Mode (config)

# service

service [dhcp] [network-storage] [print-server]

# Description

This command enables the DHCP server on the controller.

#### Syntax

Parameter	Description	Default
dhcp	Enables the DHCP server	disabled
network-storage	Enables the NAS service	disabled
print-server	Enables the printer service	disabled

#### **Usage Guidelines**

You can enable and configure DHCP, network-storage or print server in the controller to provide the following:

- DHCP: IP addresses to wireless clients if an external DHCP server is not available.
- Network-storage: To provide access to the storage devices attached to the controller.
- Printer-server: To provide access to printers attached to the controller.

#### **Example**

The following command enables the DHCP server in the controller:

(host) (config) #service dhcp

The following command enables the NAS services in the controller:

(host) (config) #service network-storage

The following command enables the printer services in the controller:

(host) (config) #service print-server

# **Command History**

The DHCP command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

The network-storage and print-server options was introduced in ArubaOS 3.4

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

# show aaa authentication all

show show aaa authentication all

# Description

Show authentication statistics for your controller, including authentication methods, successes and failures.

# **Usage Guidelines**

This command displays a general overview of authentication statistics. To view authentication information for specific profiles such as a captive-portal, MAC or 801.x authentication profile, issue the commands specific to those features.

# Example

The output of this command displays an authentication overview for your controller, including the authentication methods used, and the numbers of successes or failures for each method. This example shows the numbers of authentication successes and failures for a controller using TACACS+ and RADIUS authentication methods.

```
(host) #show aaa authentication all
```

```
Auth Method Statistics
------
Method Success Failures
----- ------
tacacs 12 2
Radius 9 1
```

# **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master and local controllers

# show aaa authentication captive-portal

show aaa authentication captive-portal [<profile-name>]

#### Description

This command shows configuration information for captive portal authentication profiles.

#### Syntax

Parameter	Description
<profile-name></profile-name>	The name of an existing captive portal authentication profile.

#### **Usage Guidelines**

Issue this command without the <profile-name> parameter to display the entire Captive Portal Authentication profile list, including profile status and the number of references to each profile. Include a profile name to display detailed configuration information for that profile.

If you do not yet have any captive portal authentication profiles defined, use the command aaa authentication captive-portal to configure your captive portal profiles.

#### Examples

This first example shows that there are three configured captive portal profiles in the Captive Profile Authentication Profile List. The References column lists the number of other profiles with references to a captive portal authentication profile, and the Profile Status column indicates whether the profile is predefined. Userdefined profiles do not have an entry in the Profile Status column.

(host) #show aaa authentication captive-portal

Captive Portal Authentication Profile List Name References Profile Status c-portal 2 remoteuser 1 portall 1

Total: 4

Include a captive portal profile name to display a complete list of configuration settings for that profile. The example below shows settings for the captive portal profile *portall*.

Captive Portal Authentication Profile "portall"

Parameter	Value
Default Role	guest
Default Guest Role	guest
Server Group	default
Redirect Pause	10 sec
User Login	Enabled
Guest Login	Disabled
Logout popup window	Enabled
Use HTTP for authentication	Disabled
Logon wait minimum wait	5 sec
Logon wait maximum wait	10 sec
logon wait CPU utilization threshold	60 %
Max Authentication failures	0
Show FQDN	Disabled
Use CHAP (non-standard)	Disabled
Login page	/auth/index.html
Welcome page	/auth/welcome.html
Show Welcome Page	Yes
Add switch IP address in the redirection URL	Disabled
Adding user vlan in redirection URL	Disabled
Add a controller interface in the redirection URL	N/A
Allow only one active user session	Disabled
White List	N/A
Black List	N/A
Show the acceptable use policy page	Disabled

#### The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
Default Role	Role assigned to the captive portal user upon login.
Default Guest Role	Guest role assigned to the captive portal user upon login.
Server Group	Name of the group of servers used to authenticate captive portal users.
Redirect Pause	Time, in seconds, that the system remains in the initial welcome page before redirecting the user to the final web URL. If set to 0, the welcome page displays until the user clicks on the indicated link.
User Login	Shows whether the profile has enabled or disabled captive portal with authentication of user credentials.
Guest Login	Shows whether the profile has enabled or disabled captive portal guest login without authentication.
Logout popup window	Shows whether the profile has enabled or disabled a pop-up window that allows a user to log out. If this is disabled, the user remains logged in until the user timeout period has elapsed or the station resets.
Use HTTP for authentication	Shows whether the profile has enabled or disabled the ability to use the HTTP protocol to redirect users to the captive portal page.
Logon wait minimum wait	Minimum time, in seconds, the user has to wait for the logon page to pop up if the CPU load is high.
Logon wait maximum wait	Maximum time, in seconds, the user has to wait for the logon page to pop up if the CPU load is high.
logon wait CPU utilization threshold	CPU utilization percentage above which the logon wait interval is applied when directing a captive portal user with the logon page.

Parameter	Description
Max Authentication failures	Maximum number of authentication failures before the user is blacklisted.
Show FQDN	If enabled, the user can see and select the fully-qualified domain name (FQDN) on the captive portal login page.
Use CHAP (non- standard)	If enabled, the captive portal profile can use the CHAP protocol.
Login page	URL of the page that appears for the user logon.
Welcome page	URL of the page that appears after logon and before the user is redirected to the web URL.
Add controller IP address in the redirection URL	If enabled, this option sends he controller's IP address in the redirection URL when external captive portal servers are used. An external captive portal server can determine the controller from which a request originated by parsing the 'switchip' variable in the URL.
Adding user vlan in redirection URL	Shows the user's VLAN ID sent in the redirection URL, if enabled
Add a controller interface in the redirection URL	Shows the IP address of a controller interface added to the redirection URL, if enabled.
Allow only one active user session	If enabled, only one active user session is allowed at any time. This feature is disabled by default.
White List	Shows the configured white list on an IPv4 or IPv6 network destination. The white list contains authenticated websites that a guest can access.
Black List	Shows the configured black list on an IPv4 or IPv6 network destination. The black list contains websites (unauthenticated) that a guest cannot access.
Show the acceptable use policy page	If enabled, the captive portal page will show the acceptable use policy page before the user logon page. This feature is disabled by default.

# **Related Commands**

Command	Description	Mode
aaa authentication captive-portal	Use and authentication captive-portal to configure the parameters displayed in the output of this show command.	Config mode

# **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Version	Description
ArubaOS 3.0	Comand introduced
ArubaOS 6.1	The sygate-on-demand parameter was deprecated, and the white-list and black-list parameters were added

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

# show aaa authentication captive-portal customization

show aaa authentication captive-portal customization <profile-name>

#### Description

Display customization settings for a captive portal profile

#### Syntax

Parameter	Description
<profile-name></profile-name>	The name of an existing captive portal authentication profile.

#### **Usage Guidelines**

The this command shows how a captive portal profile has been customized with non-default configuration settings. If you do not yet have any captive portal authentication profiles defined, use the command aaa authentication captive-portal to configure your captive portal profiles

# Example

The output of the following command shows how the captive portal profile *c-portal* has been customized. If an individual parameter has not been changed from its default settings, its value entry is blank.

(host) #show aaa authentication captive-portal customization c-portal

#### The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameters	Description
Login page design theme	Indicates whether the controller is using one of the two predefined login page designs (1 or 2) or has a custom background (3).
Login page logo image	Path and filename for a custom captive portal logo. This option is only available if the controller has a predefined login design.
Login page text	Path and filename of the page that appears for the user logon.
Login policy text	Path and filename of the page that displays user policy text.
Custom page background color	Hexadecimal value for a custom background color. This option is only available if the controller has a custom login page design theme.
Custom page background image	Path and filename for a custom JPEG captive portal background image. This option is only available if the controller has a custom login page design theme.

# **Related Commands**

Command	Description	Mode
aaa authentication captive-portal	If you do not yet have any captive portal profiles defined, use the command aaa authentication captive-portal to configure your captive portal profiles.	Config mode

# **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

# show aaa authentication dot1x

show aaa authentication dot1x [<profile-name>|countermeasures]

### Description

This command shows information for 802.1x authentication profiles.

#### Syntax

Parameter	Description
<profile-name></profile-name>	The name of an existing 802.1x authentication profile.
countermeasures	Reports if WPA/WPA2 Countermeasures have been enabled for 802.1x profiles. If enabled, the AP scans for message integrity code (MIC) failures in traffic received from clients.

# **Usage Guidelines**

Issue this command without the <profile-name> or countermeasures options to display the entire 802.1x Authentication profile list, including profile status and the number of references to each profile. Include a profile name to display detailed dot1x authentication configuration information for that profile. The countermeasures option indicates whether the 802.1x profiles have been configured for WPA/WPS2 countermeasures. If countermeasures have not been configured, the output for this command is blank.

# Examples

The following example lists all dot1x authentication profiles. The References column lists the number of other profiles with references to a 802.1x authentication profile, and the Profile Status column indicates whether the profile is predefined. User-defined 802.1x profiles will not have an entry in the Profile Status column.

(host) #show aaa authentication dot1x

```
802.1X Authentication Profile List
-----
Name References Profile Status
---- ------
default 2
default-psk 1 Predefined (editable)
dot1x 5
dot1xtest 0
Total:4
```

To display a complete list of parameters for an individual profile, include the <profile> parameter. The example below displays some of the profile details for the authentication profile pDotix.

(host) #show aaa authentication dotlx pDotlx

802.1X Authentication Profile "pDot1x"	
Parameter	Value
Max authentication failures	0
Enforce Machine Authentication	Disabled
Machine Authentication: Default Machine Role	guest
Machine Authentication Cache Timeout	24 hrs
Blacklist on Machine Authentication Failure	Disabled
Machine Authentication: Default User Role	guest
Interval between Identity Requests	30 sec
Quiet Period after Failed Authentication	30 sec
Reauthentication Interval	86400 sec
Use Server provided Reauthentication Interval	Disabled
Multicast Key Rotation Time Interval	1800 sec
Unicast Key Rotation Time Interval	900 sec
•••	

#### The output of the show aaa authentication dot1x command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Value	
Max authentication failures	Number of times a user can try to login with wrong credentials after which the user is blacklisted as a security threat. Blacklisting is disabled if this parameter is set to 0.	
Enforce Machine Authentication	Shows if machine authentication is enabled or disabled for Windows environments. If enabled, If enabled, either the machine-default-role o the user-default-role is assigned to the user, depending on which authentication is successful.	
Machine Authentication: Default Machine Role	Default role assigned to the user after completing only machine authentication.	
Machine Authentication Cache Timeout	The timeout period, in hours, for machine authentication. After this period passes, the user has to re-authenticate.	
Blacklist on Machine Authentication Failure	If enabled, the client is blacklisted if machine authentication fails.	
Machine Authentication: Default User Role	Default role assigned to the user after 802.1x authentication.	
Interval between Identity Requests	Interval, in seconds, between identity request retries	
Quiet Period after Failed Authentication	Interval, in seconds, following failed authentication.	
Reauthentication Interval	Interval, in seconds, between reauthentication attempts.	
Use Server provided Reauthentication Interval	If enabled, 802.1x authentication will use the server-provided reauthentication period.	
Multicast Key Rotation Time Interval	Interval, in seconds, between multicast key rotations.	
Unicast Key Rotation Time Interval	Interval, in seconds, between unicast key rotations.	
Authentication Server Retry Interval	Server group retry interval, in seconds.	
Authentication Server Retry Count	The number of server group retries.	
Framed MTU	Shows the framed MTU attribute sent to the authentication server.	

Parameter	Value	
Number of times ID-Requests are retried	Maximum number of times ID requests are sent to the client.	
Maximum Number of Reauthentication Attempts	Maximum number of reauthentication attempts.	
Maximum number of times Held State can be bypassed	Number of consecutive authentication failures which, when reached, causes the controller to not respond to authentication requests from a client while the controller is in a held state after the authentication failure.	
Dynamic WEP Key Message Retry Count	Number of times unicast/multicast EAPOL key messages are sent to the client.	
Dynamic WEP Key Size	Dynamic WEP key size, either 40 or 128 bits.	
Interval between WPA/WPA2 Key Messages	Interval, in milliseconds, between each WPA key exchange.	
Delay between EAP-Success and WPA2 Unicast Key Exchange	Show the delay interval between EAP-Success and unicast key exchanges, in msec. Range: 0-2000msec. Default: 0 (no delay).	
Delay between WPA/WPA2 Unicast Key and Group Key Exchange	Interval, in milliseconds, between unicast and multicast key exchang	
Time interval after which the PMKSA will be deleted	Show the PMKSA cache interval. Time interval in Hours. Range: 1-2000. Default: 8 hrs.	
WPA/WPA2 Key Message Retry Count	Number of times WPA/WPA2 key messages are retried.	
Multicast Key Rotation	Shows if multicast key rotation is enabled or disabled.	
Unicast Key Rotation	Shows if unicast key rotation is enabled or disabled.	
Reauthentication	If enabled, this option forces the client to do a 802.1x reauthentication after the expiration of the default timer for reauthentication. (The default value of the timer is 24 hours.)	
Opportunistic Key Caching	If enabled, a cached pairwise master key (PMK) is derived with a client and an associated AP and used when the client roams to a new AP.	
Validate PMKID	Shows if the Validate PMKID feature is enabled or disabled. When this option is enabled, the client must send a PMKID in the associate or reassociate frame to indicate that it supports OKC; otherwise, full 802.1x authentication takes place. (This feature is optional, since most clients that support OKC do not send the PMKID in their association request.)	
Use Session Key	If enabled, the controller will use a RADIUS session key as the unicas WEP key.	
Use Static Key	If enabled, the controller will use a static key as the unicast/multicast WEP key.	
xSec MTU	Shows the size of the MTU for xSec.	
Termination	Shows if 802.1x termination is enabled or disabled on the controller.	
Termination EAP-Type	Shows the current Extensible Authentication Protocol (EAP) method, either EAP-PEAP or EAP-TLS.	
Termination Inner EAP-Type	When EAP-PEAP is the EAP method, this parameter displays the inner EAP type.	
Enforce Suite-B 128 bit or more security level Authentication	Shows if Suite-B 128 bit or more security level authentication enforcement is enabled or disabled.	

Parameter	Value	
Enforce Suite-B 192 bit security level Authentication	Shows if Suite-B 192 bit or more security level authentication enforcement is enabled or disabled.	
Token Caching	If this feature enabled (and EAP-GTC is configured as the inner EAP method), token caching allows the controller to cache the username and password of each authenticated user.	
Token Caching Period	Timeout period, in hours, for the cached information.	
CA-Certificate	Name of the CA certificate for client authentication loaded in the controller.	
Server-Certificate	Name of the Server certificate used by the controller to authenticate itself to the client.	
TLS Guest Access	Shows if guest access for valid EAP-TLS users is enabled or disabled.	
TLS Guest Role	User role assigned to EAP-TLS guest.	
Ignore EAPOL-START after authentication	If enabled, the controller ignores EAPOL-START messages after authentication.	
Handle EAPOL-Logoff	Shows if handling of EAPOL-LOGOFF messages is enabled or disabled.	
Ignore EAP ID during negotiation	If enabled, the controller will Ignore EAP IDs during negotiation.	
WPA-Fast-Handover	Shows if WPA-fast-handover is enabled or disabled. This feature is only applicable for phones that support WPA.	
Disable rekey and reauthentication for clients on call	Shows if the rekey and reauthentication features for voice-over-WLAN clients has been enabled or disabled.	
Check certificate common name against AAA server	If enabled, this parameter verifies that the certificate's common name exists in the server. This parameter is disabled by default dot1x profiles.	

# **Related Commands**

Command	Description	Mode
aaa authentication dot1x	If you do not yet have any 802.1x authentication profiles defined, use the command <u>aaa</u> <u>authentication</u> <u>dot1x</u> to configure your 802.1x profiles.	Config mode

# **Command History**

Version	Description
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced.
ArubaOS 6.1	The Check certificate common name against AAA server, Enforce Suite-b-128 and Enforce Suite-b-192 parameters were introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

# show aaa authentication mac

show aaa authentication mac [<profile-name>]

### Description

This command shows information for MAC authentication profiles. Issue this command without the <profile-name> option to display the entire MAC Authentication profile list, including profile status and the number of references to each profile. Include a profile name to display detailed MAC authentication configuration information for that profile.

Parameter	Description
<profile-name></profile-name>	The name of an existing MAC authentication profile.

# **Examples**

The output of the example below shows two MAC authentication profiles, default and macProfile1, which are referenced three times by other profiles. the Profile Status columns are blank, indicating that these profiles are both user-defined. (If a profile is predefined, the value Predefined appears in the Profile Status column.)

```
(host) #show aaa authentication mac
```

```
MAC Authentication Profile List
------
Name References Profile Status
---- ------
default 3
MacProfilel 3
Total:2
```

The following example displays configuration details for the MAC authentication profile "MacProfile1," including the delimiter and case used in the authentication request, and the maximum number of times a client can fail to authenticate before it is blacklisted.

(host) #show aaa authentication mac MacProfile1

MAC Authentication Profile	"MacProfile1"
Parameter	Value
Delimiter	colon
Case Max Authentication failures	upper 3

# **Related Commands**

Command	Description	Mode
aaa authentication mac	Configure MAC authentication values on your controller.	Config mode

# **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

# show aaa authentication mgmt

show aaa authentication mgmt

### Description

This command displays administrative user authentication information, including management authentication roles and servers.

### **Usage Guidelines**

Issue this command to identify the default management role assigned to authenticated administrative users, and the name of the group of servers used to authenticate these users.

### **Example**

The output of the following example displays management authentication information for your controller.

```
(host) #show aaa authentication mgmt
Management Authentication Profile
------
Parameter Value
----- Default Role root
Server Group ServerGroupl
Enable Enabled
```

The output of the show aaa authentication mgmt command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	
Default Role	<ul> <li>This parameter shows which of the following roles the controller uses for authentication management.</li> <li>root, the super user role (default).</li> <li>guest-provisioning, guest provisioning role.</li> <li>network-operations, network operator role.</li> <li>read-only, read only role.</li> <li>location-api-mgmt, location API management role.</li> <li>no-access, no commands are accessible.</li> </ul>	
Server Group	The name of a server group.	
Enable	The Enable parameter indicates whether or not this feature is enabled or disabled.	

## **Related Commands**

Command	Description	Mode	
aaa authentication mgmt	Configure management authentication settings.	Config mode	

## **Command History**

Version	Description
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced.
ArubaOS 6.1	The Mode parameter in the command output was renamed Enable.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

# show aaa authentication stateful-dot1x

show aaa authentication stateful-dot1x [config-entries]

#### Description

This command displays configuration settings for 802.1x authentication for clients on non-Dell APs.

### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
config-entries	Display details for the AP Server configuration list.

### **Usage Guidelines**

Issue this command to identify the default role assigned to the 802.1x user group, name of the group of RADIUS servers used to authenticate the 802.1x users, and the 802.1x authentication timeout period, in seconds.

### Example

The output of the following example displays 802.1x authentication information for your controller.

(host) #show aaa authentication stateful-dot1x

Stateful 802.1X Authentication Profile

Parameter	Value
Default Role	guest
Server Group	newgroup2
Timeout	10 sec
Mode	Enabled

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
Default Role	This parameter shows which role the controller uses for 802.1x authentication management.
Server Group	The name of a server group.
Timeout	Timeout period for an authentication request, in seconds.
Mode	The Mode parameter indicates whether or not this feature is enabled or disabled.

When you include the config-entries parameter, the output shows the AP - Server Configuration List.

(host) #show aaa authentication stateful-dot1x config-entries

AP-Server Configuration List			
Cfg-Name	AP-IP	Server	Shared-Secret
cfg22	10.3.14.6	RADIUS1	secret-pwd

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
Cfg-Name	is a auto-generated name
AP-IP	IP address of the AP.
Server	Name of the authentication server.
Shared-Secret	Shared authentication secret.

## **Related Commands**

Command	Description	Mode
aaa authentication stateful- dot1x	Use the command aaa authentication $stateful-dotlx$ to configure the settings displayed in the output of this show command.	Config mode

## **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

# show aaa authentication stateful-ntlm

show aaa authentication stateful-ntlm

#### Description

This command displays configuration settings for the Stateful NTLM Authentication profile. Issue this command without the <profile-name> option to display the entire Stateful NTLM Authentication profile list, including profile status and the number of references to each profile. Include a profile name to display detailed Stateful NTLM authentication configuration information for that profile.

#### Syntax

Parameter	Description
<profile-name></profile-name>	The name of an existing ${f Stateful}$ ${f NTLM}$ authentication profile.

#### **Usage Guidelines**

Issue this command to identify the default role assigned to users who have successfully authenticated the using NT Lan Manager (NTLM) authentication protocol, the name of the group of windows servers used to authenticate these users, and the NTLM authentication timeout period, in seconds.

### **Examples**

The output of the example below shows two stateful NTLM authentication profiles, default and NTLMprofile1, which are each referenced one time by other profiles. the Profile Status columns are blank, indicating that these profiles are both user-defined. (If a profile is predefined, the value Predefined appears in the Profile Status column.)

```
(host) #show aaa authentication stateful-ntlm
```

Stateful NTLM Authentication Profile List Name References Profile Status default 1 NTLMprofile1 1

Total:2

The following example displays configuration details for the stateful NTLM authentication profile "default".

(host) #show aaa authentication stateful-ntlm default

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
Default Role	This parameter shows the role assigned to NTLM authenticated users.
Server Group	The name of a windows server group.
Mode	The Mode parameter indicates whether or not this authentication profile is enabled or disabled.
Timeout	Timeout period for an authentication request, in seconds.

### **Related Commands**

Command	Description
aaa authentication stateful- ntlm	Use the command aaa authentication stateful-ntlm to configure the settings displayed in the output of this show command.

## **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.4.1.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

# show aaa authentication via auth-profile

show aaa authentication via auth-profile [<profile-name>]

### Description

This command displays configuration settings for the VIA Authentication profile. Issue this command without the <profile-name> option to display the entire VIA Authentication profile list, including profile status and the number of references to each profile. Include a profile name to display detailed VIA authentication configuration information for that profile.

#### Syntax

Parameter	Description
<profile-name></profile-name>	The name of an existing VIA authentication profile.

### **Usage Guidelines**

Issue this command without the <profile-name> parameter to display the entire VIA Authentication profile list, including profile status and the number of references to each profile. Include a profile name to display detailed configuration information for that profile.

If you do not yet have any VIA authentication profiles defined, use the command aaa authentication via authprofile to configure your VIA authentication profiles.

### **Examples**

This first example shows that there are three configured captive portal profiles in the Captive Profile Authentication Profile List. The References column lists the number of other profiles with references to a VIA authentication profile, and the Profile Status column indicates whether the profile is predefined. User-defined profiles will not have an entry in the Profile Status column.

(host) #show aaa authentication via auth-profile

```
VIA Authentication Profile List
-----
Name References Profile Status
----
default 0
vial 2
via2 1
Total:3
```

Include a VIA authentication profile name to display a complete list of configuration settings for that profile. The example below shows settings for the VIA authentication profile *vial*.

VIA Authentication Profile "vial"		
Parameter	Value	
Default Role	default-via-role	
Server Group	internal	
Max Authentication failures	2	
Description	VIA config for the MV office	

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
Default Role	Role assigned to the captive portal user upon login.
Server Group	Name of the group of servers used to authenticate captive portal users.
Max Authentication failures	Maximum number of authentication failures before the user is blacklisted.
Description	Description of the VIA authentication profile.

### **Related Commands**

Command	Description	Mode
aaa authentication via auth-profile	Use and authentication via auth-profile to configure the parameters displayed in the output of this show command.	Config mode

### **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 5.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

# show aaa authentication via connection-profile

show aaa authentication via connection-profile [<profile-name>]

### Description

This command displays configuration settings for the VIA connection profile. Issue this command without the <profile-name> option to display the entire VIA Connection profile list, including profile status and the number of references to each profile. Include a profile name to display detailed VIA connection configuration information for that profile.

### Syntax

Parameter	Description
<profile-name></profile-name>	The name of an existing VIA connection profile.

### **Usage Guidelines**

Issue this command without the <profile-name> parameter to display the entire VIA connection profile list, including profile status and the number of references to each profile. Include a profile name to display detailed configuration information for that profile.

If you do not yet have any VIA connection profiles defined, use the command aaa authentication via connectionprofile to configure your VIA connection profiles.

### **Examples**

This first example shows that there are three configured connection profiles in the Captive Profile Authentication Profile List. The References column lists the number of other profiles with references to a VIA connection profile, and the Profile Status column indicates whether the profile is predefined. User-defined profiles will not have an entry in the Profile Status column.

(host) #show aaa authentication via connection-profile

VIA Connection Profile List

Name References Profile Status connection\_1 3 connection\_2 1 default 0

Total:3

Include a connection profile name to display a complete list of configuration settings for that profile. The example below shows settings for the captive portal profile *connection\_1*.

(host) # show aaa authentication via connection-profile connection\_1

VIA Connection Profile "connection_1"		
Parameter	Value	
VIA servers N/A		
Client Auto-Login	Enabled	
VIA Authentication Profiles to provision	N/A	
Allow client to auto-upgrade	Enabled	
VIA tunneled networks	N/A	
Enable split tunneling	Disabled	
VIA Client WLAN profiles	N/A	
Allow client side logging	Enabled	
VIA IKE Policy	Default	
Use Windows Credentials	Enabled	
VIA IPsec Crypto Map	default-dynamicmap/10000	
Allow user to save passwords	Enabled	
VIA Client Network Mask	255.255.255.255	
Validate Server Certificate	Enabled	
VIA Client DNS Suffix List	N/A	
VIA max session timeout	1440 min	
VIA Support E-Mail Address	N/A	
Maximum reconnection attempts	3	
VIA external download URL	N/A	
Allow user to disconnect VIA	Enabled	

#### The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Configuration Option	Description
VIA servers	<ul> <li>Displays the following information about the VIA server:</li> <li><i>Controller Hostname/IP Address</i>: This is the public IP address or the DNS hostname of the VIA controller. Users will connect to remote server using this IP address or the hostname.</li> <li>Controller Internal IP Address: This is the IP address of any of the VLAN interface IP addresses belongs to this controller.</li> <li>Controller Description: This is a human-readable description of the controller.</li> </ul>
Client Auto-Login	Enable or disable VIA client to auto login and establish a secure connection to the controller. Default: Enabled
VIA Authentication Profiles to provision	This is the list of VIA authentication profiles that is displayed to users in the VIA client.
Allow client to auto-upgrade	Enable or disable VIA client to automatically upgrade when an updated version of the client is available on the controller. Default: Enabled
VIA tunneled networks	A list of network destination (IP address and netmask) that the VIA client will tunnel through the controller. All other network destinations areis reachable directly by the VIA client.
Enable split-tunneling	<ul> <li>Enable or disable split tunneling.</li> <li>If enabled, all traffic to the VIA tunneled networks will go through the controller and the rest is just bridged directly on the client.</li> <li>If disabled, all traffic will flow through the controller.</li> <li>Default: off</li> </ul>
Allow client-side logging	Enable or disable client side logging. If enabled, VIA client will collect logs that can be sent to the support email-address for troubleshooting. Default: Enabled
VIA Client WLAN profiles	A list of VIA client WLAN profiles that needs to be pushed to the client machines that use Windows Zero Config (WZC) to configure or manage their wireless networks.

Configuration Option	Description	
VIA IKE Policy	List of IKE policies that the VIA Client has to use to connect to the controller.	
Use Windows Credentials	Enable or disable the use of the Windows credentials to login to VIA. If enabled, the SSO (Single Sign-on) feature can be utilized by remote users to connect to internal resources. Default: Enabled	
VIA IPsec Crypto Map	List of IPsec Crypto Map that the VIA client uses to connect to the controller. These IPsec Crypto Maps are configured in CLI using the crypto-local ipsec-map <ipsec- map-name&gt; command.</ipsec- 	
Allow user to save passwords	Enable or disable users to save passwords entered in VIA. Default: Enabled	
VIA Client Network Mask	The network mask that has to be set on the client after the VPN connection is established. Default: 255.255.255.255	
Validate Server Certificate	Enable or disable VIA from validating the server certificate presented by the controller. Default: Enabled	
VIA Client DNS Suffix List	The DNS suffix list (comma separated) that has be set on the client once the VPN connection is established. Default: None.	
VIA max session timeout	The maximum time (minutes) allowed before the VIA session is disconnected. Default: 1440 min	
VIA Support E-mail Address	The support e-mail address to which VIA users will send client logs. Default: None.	
Maximum reconnection attempts	The maximum number of re-connection attempts by the VIA client due to authentication failures. Default: 3	
VIA external download URL	End users will use this URL to download VIA on their computers.	
Allow user to disconnect VIA	Enable or disable users to disconnect their VIA sessions. Default: on	

## **Related Commands**

Command	Description	Mode
aaa authentication via connection- profile	Use and authentication via connection- profile to configure the parameters displayed in the output of this show command.	Config mode

## **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 5.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

# show aaa authentication via web-auth

show aaa authentication via web-auth [default]

### Description

A VIA web authentication profile contains an ordered list of VIA authentication profiles. The web authentication profile is used by end users to login to the VIA download page (https://<server-IP-address>/via) for downloading the VIA client. Only one VIA web authentication profile is available. If more than one VIA authentication profile is configured, users can view this list and select one during the client login.

### Syntax

No parameters.

### **Usage Guidelines**

Issue this command to view the authentication profiles associated with the default web authentication profile. Use it without the profile name to see the list of authentication profiles.

### Examples

(host) #show aaa authentication via web-auth

VIA Authentication Profiles vial

#### The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
VIA Authentication Profiles	This is the name of the VIA authentication profile. The value column displays the order of priority in which the profiles are displayed in the VIA client login.

### **Related Commands**

Command	Description	Mode
aaa authentication via web-auth	Use aaa authentication via web-auth to configure the parameters displayed in the output of this show command.	Config mode

### **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 5.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

# show aaa authentication vpn

show aaa authentication vpn [default|default-cap|default-rap]

#### Description

This command displays VPN authentication settings, including authentication roles and servers.

#### **Usage Guidelines**

Issue this command to identify the default role assigned to VPN users, the name of the group of servers used to authenticate the VPN users, and the maximum number of authentication failures allowed before the user is blacklisted.

### Example

The following example displays configuration details for VPN authentication default, default-cap and default-rap.

```
(host) #show aaa authentication vpn default
VPN Authentication Profile "default"
_____
                      Value
Parameter
_____
                      ____
Default Role default-vpn-role
Server Group default
Max Authentication failures 2
(TechPubs) #show aaa authentication vpn default-cap
VPN Authentication Profile "default-cap" (Predefined)
_____
Parameter
                      Value
_____
                      ____
Default Role ap-role
Server Group internal
                      internal
Max Authentication failures 0
(TechPubs) #show aaa authentication vpn default-rap
VPN Authentication Profile "default-rap" (Predefined (changed))
_____
Parameter
                      Value
_____
Default Role default-vpn-role
Server Group default
Server Group
                      default
Max Authentication failures 0
```

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	
Default Role	The default role to be assigned to VPN users.	
Server Group	The name of the server group that performs the authentication.	
Max Authentication failures	Number of times a user attempted to authenticate, but failed.	

## **Related Commands**

Command	Description	Mode
aaa authentication via auth- profile	Use the command aaa authentication via auth-profile to configure the settings displayed in the output of this show command.	Config mode

### **Command History**

Version	Description
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced.
ArubaOS 5.0	The default-cap and default-rap profiles were introduced.
ArubaOS 6.1	The Check certificate common name against AAA server parameter was introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	The PEFV license and the base operating system.	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

# show aaa authentication wired

show aaa authentication wired

### Description

View wired authentication settings for a client device that is directly connected to a port on the controller.

### **Usage Guidelines**

This command displays the name of the AAA profile currently used for wired authentication.

### Example

The following example shows the current wired profile for the controller is a profile named "secure\_profile\_3."

```
(host) #show aaa authentication wired
```

### **Related Commands**

Command	Description	Mode
aaa authentication wired	Use the command and authentication wired to configure the settings displayed in the output of this show command.	Config mode

### **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

# show aaa authentication wispr

show aaa authentication wispr <profile-name)

### Description

This command shows information for a WISPr authentication profiles. Issue this command without the <profile-name> option to display the entire WISPr Authentication profile list, including profile status and the number of references to each profile. Include a profile name to display detailed WISPr authentication configuration information for that profile.

Parameter	Description
<profile-name></profile-name>	The name of an existing MAC authentication profile.

### **Examples**

The output of the example below shows two WISPr authentication profiles, default and WISPR1, which are referenced two times by other profiles. the Profile Status columns are blank, indicating that these profiles are both user-defined. (If a profile is predefined, the value Predefined appears in the Profile Status column.)

```
(host) #show aaa authentication wispr
```

The following example displays configuration details for the WISPr authentication profile "WISPrl".

(host) #show aaa authentication wispr WISPr1

WISPr Authentication Profile "WISPr1"

	-
Parameter	Value
Default Role	guest
Server Group	default
Logon wait minimum wait	5 sec
Logon wait maximum wait	10 sec
logon wait CPU utilization threshold	60 %
WISPr Location-ID ISO Country Code	US
WISPr Location-ID E.164 Country Code	1
WISPr Location-ID E.164 Area Code	408
WISPr Location-ID SSID/Zone	Corpl
WISPr Operator Name	MyCompany
WISPr Location Name	Sunnyvale

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
Default Role	The default role to be assigned to users that have completed WISPr authentication.
Server Group	The name of the server group that performs the authentication.

Parameter	Description
Logon wait minimum wait	If the controller's CPU utilization has surpassed the Login wait CPU utilization threshold value, the Logon wait minimum wait parameter defines the minimum number of seconds a user has to wait to retry a login attempt. Range: 1-10 seconds. Default: 5 seconds.
Logon wait maximum wait	If the controller's CPU utilization has surpassed the logon wait CPU utilization threshold value, the Logon wait maximum wait parameter defines the maximum number of seconds a user has to wait to retry a login attempt. Range: 1-10 seconds. Default: 10 seconds.
WISPr Location-ID E.164 Area Code	The E.164 Area Code in the WISPr Location ID.
WISPr Location-ID E.164 Country Code 1	The 1-3 digit E.164 Country Code in the WISPr Location ID.
WISPr Location-ID ISO Country Code	The ISO Country Code in the WISPr Location ID.
WISPr Location-ID SSID/Zone	The SSID/network name in the WISPr Location ID.
WISPr Location Name	A name identifying the hotspot location. If no name is defined, the default ap- name is used.
WISPr Operator Name	A name identifying the hotspot operator.

## **Related Commands**

Command	Description	Mode
aaa authentication wispr	Configure WISPr authentication values on your controller.	Config mode on master or local controllers.

## **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.4.1.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

# show aaa authentication-server all

show aaa authentication-server all

### Description

View authentication server settings for both external authentication servers and the internal controller database.

#### **Usage Guidelines**

The output of this command displays statistics for the Authentication Server Table, including the name and address of each server, server type and configured authorization and accounting ports.

### **Examples**

The following command shows information for the internal Authentication server, and another RADIUS server named RADIUS-1.

(host) #show aaa authentication-server all

Auth Server Table							
Name	Туре	FQDN	IP addr	AuthPort	AcctPort	Status	Requests
Internal	Local	n/a	10.4.62.11	n/a	n/a	Enabled	0
server	Ldap	n/a	0.0.0.0	389	n/a	Enabled	0
server	Radius	SRVR1	127.9.9.61	1812	1813	Enabled	0
default	Tacacs	n/a	127.9.10.61	49	n/a	Enabled	0

The following data columns appear in the output of this command:

Parameter	Description
Name	Name of the authentication server.
Туре	The type of authentication server. ArubaOS supports LDAP, RADIUS and TACACS+ servers, in addition to its own local, internal authentication server.
FQDN	The Fully-Qualified Domain Name of the server, if configured.
IP addr	IP address of the server, in dotted-decimal format.
AuthPort	Port number used for authentication. An LDAP server uses port 636 for LDAP over SSL, and port 389 for SSL over LDAP, Start TLS operation and clear text. The default RADIUS authentication port is port 1812.
AcctPort	Accounting port on the server. The default RADIUS accounting port is port 1813.
AcctPort	Accounting port on the server.
Status	Shows whether the Authentication server is enable or disabled.
Requests	Number of authentication requests received by the server.

### **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

# show aaa authentication-server internal

show aaa authentication-server internal [statistics]

### Description

View authentication server settings for the internal controller database.

### **Examples**

The output of the command below shows that the internal authentication server has been disabled.

The following data columns appear in the output of this command:

Parameter	Description
Host	Name of the internal authentication server.
IP addr	Address of the internal server, in dotted-decimal format.
Retries	Number of retries allowed before the server stops attempting to authenticate a request.
Timeout	Timeout period, in seconds.
Status	Shows if the server is enabled of disabled

Include the statistics parameter to display additional details for the internal server.

(host) #show aaa authentication-server internal statistics

```
Internal Database Server Statistics
```

PAP Requests	8
PAP Accepts	8
PAP Rejects	0
MSCHAPv2 Requests	0
MSCHAPv2 Accepts	0
MSCHAPv2 Rejects	0
Mismatch Response	0
Users Expired	1
Unknown Response	0
Timeouts	1
AvgRespTime (ms)	0
Uptime (d:h:m)	4:3:32
SEQ first/last/free	1,255,255

The following data columns appear in the output of this command:

Parameter	Description	
PAP Requests	Number of PAP requests received by the internal server.	
PAP Accepts	Number of PAP requests accepted by the internal server.	
PAP Rejects	Number of PAP requests rejected by the internal server.	

Parameter	Description
MSCHAPv2 Requests	Number of MSCHAPv2 requests received by the internal server.
MSCHAPv2 Accepts	Number of MSCHAPv2 requests accepted by the internal server.
MSCHAPv2 Rejects	Number of MSCHAPv2 requests rejected by the internal server.
Mismatch Response	Number of times the server received an authentication response to a request after another request had been sent.
Users Expired	Number of users that were deauthenticated because they stopped responding.
Unknown Response	Number of times the server did not recognize the response, possibly due to internal errors.
Timeouts	Number of times that the controller timed out an authentication request.
AvgRespTime (ms)	Time it takes the server to respond to an authentication request, in seconds.
Uptime (d:h:m)	Time elapsed since the last server reboot.
SEQ first/last/free	This internal buffer counter keeps track of the requests to the authentication server.

## **Related Commands**

Command	Description	Mode
aaa authentication-server internal	Issue the command aaa authentication- server internal to use the internal database on a local controller for authenticating clients.	Config mode

# **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

# show aaa authentication-server Idap

show aaa authentication-server ldap [<ldap\_server\_name>]

#### Description

Display configuration settings for your LDAP servers.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
<ldap_server_name></ldap_server_name>	Name that identifies an LDAP server.

### **Examples**

The output of the example below displays the LDAP server list with the names of all the LDAP servers. The References column lists the number of other profiles that reference an LDAP server, and the Profile Status column indicates whether the profile is predefined. User-defined profiles will not have an entry in the Profile Status column.

Totol:2

ldap3 1

Include the <ldap server name> parameter to display additional details for an individual server.

(host) #show aaa authentication-server ldap ldap1

LDAP Server "ldap1"	
Parameter	Value
Host	10.1.1.234
Admin-DN	cn=corp,cn=Users,dc=1m,dc=corp,dc=com
Admin-Passwd	******
Allow Clear-Text	Disabled
Auth Port	389
Base-DN	cn=Users,dc=1m,dc=corp,dc=com
Filter	(objectclass=*)
Key Attribute	sAMAccountName
Timeout	20 sec
Mode	Enabled
Preferred Connection Type	ldap-s

#### The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
host	IP address of the LDAP server
Admin-DN	Distinguished name for the admin user who has read/search privileges across all of the entries in the LDAP database.

Parameter	Description
Admin Passwd	Password for the admin user.
Allow Clear-Text	If enabled, this parameter allows clear-text (unencrypted) communication with the LDAP server.
Auth Port	Port number used for authentication. Port 636 is attempted for LDAP over SSL, while port 389 is attempted for SSL over LDAP, Start TLS operation and clear text.
Base-DN	Distinguished Name of the node which contains the required user database.
Filter	Filter that should be applied to search of the user in the LDAP database (default filter string is: ì(objectclass=*)î ).
Key attribute	Attribute that should be used as a key in search for the LDAP server.
Timeout	Timeout period of a LDAP request, in seconds.
Mode	Shows whether this server is Enabled or Disabled.
Preferred Connection Type	<ul> <li>Preferred type of connection to the server. Possible values are</li> <li>Clear text</li> <li>LDAP-S</li> <li>START-TLS</li> </ul>

# **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

# show aaa authentication-server radius

show aaa authentication-server radius [<rad\_server\_name>|statistics]

#### Description

Display configuration settings for your RADIUS servers.

#### Syntax

Parameter	Description
<rad_server_name></rad_server_name>	Name that identifies a RADIUS server.

### **Examples**

The output of the example below displays the RADIUS server list with the names of all the RADIUS servers. The References column lists the number of other profiles that reference a RADIUS server, and the Profile Status column indicates whether the profile is predefined. User-defined servers will not have an entry in the Profile Status column.

```
(host) #aaa authentication-server radius
```

```
RADIUS Server List
------
Name References Profile Status
---- -----
myserver 3
radius 0
servername 0
Total:3
```

To view additional statistics for all RADIUS servers, include the statistics parameter.

Include the <rad\_server\_name> parameter to display additional details for an individual server.

(host) #show aaa authentication-server radius SMOKERAD

RADIUS Server "SMOKERAD"

Parameter	Value
Host	127.0.0.1
Key	* * * * * * * *
Auth Port	1812
Acct Port	1813
Retransmits	3
Timeout	5 sec
NAS ID	N/A
NAS IP	N/A
Source Interface	5
Use MD5	Disabled
Mode	Enabled

#### The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
host	IP address of the RADIUS server

Parameter	Description
Кеу	Shared secret between the controller and the authentication server.
Acct Port	Accounting port on the server.
auth port	Authentication port on the server.
Retransmits	Maximum number of retries sent to the server by the controller before the server is marked as down.
Timeout	Maximum time, in seconds, that the controller waits before timing out the request and resending it.
NAS ID	Network Access Server (NAS) identifier to use in RADIUS packets.
NAS IP	NAS IP address to send in RADIUS packets. If you do not configure a server-specific NAS IP, the global NAS IP is used.
Source Interface	The source interface VLAN ID number.
Use MD5	If enabled, the RADIUS server will use a MD5 hash of cleartext password.
Mode	Shows whether this server is Enabled or Disabled.

## **Command History**

Version	Description
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced.
ArubaOS 6.1	The Source Interface parameter was introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

# show aaa authentication-server tacacs

show aaa authentication-server tacacs [<tacacs\_server\_name>]|statistics

### Description

Display configuration settings for your TACACS+ servers.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
<tacacs_server_name></tacacs_server_name>	Name that identifies an TACACS+ server.
statistics	Displays accounting, authorization, and authentication request and response statistics for the TACACS server.

### **Examples**

The output of the example below displays the TACACS+ server list with the names of all the TACACS+ servers. The References column lists the number of other profiles that reference a TACACS+ server, and the Profile Status column indicates whether the profile is predefined. User-defined profiles will not have an entry in the Profile Status column.

(host) #aaa authentication-server tacacs

```
TACACS Server List
------
Name References Profile Status
----
LabAuth 5
TACACS1 3
Total:2
```

Include the <tacacs server name> parameter to display additional details for an individual server.

(host) #show aaa authentication-server tacacs tacacs1

TACACS Server	"tacacs1"
Parameter	Value
Host	10.1.1.16
Key	* * * * * * *
TCP Port	49
Retransmits	3
Timeout	20 sec
Mode	Enabled

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
host	IP address of the TACACS+ server
Кеу	Shared secret between the controller and the authentication server.
TCP Port	TCP port used by the server.

Parameter	Description
Retransmits	Maximum number of retries sent to the server by the controller before the server is marked as down.
Timeout	Maximum time, in seconds, that the controller waits before timing out the request and resending it.
Mode	Shows whether this server is Enabled or Disabled.

# **Command History**

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 6.0	The Statistics parameter was introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

# show aaa authentication-server windows

show aaa authentication-server windows [<windows\_server\_name>]

### Description

Display configuration settings for your Windows servers.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
<pre><windows_server_name></windows_server_name></pre>	Name that identifies a Windows server.

### **Examples**

The output of the example below displays the Windows server list with the names of all the Windows servers used for NTLM authentication. The References column lists the number of other profiles that reference a Windows server, and the Profile Status column indicates whether the profile is predefined. User-defined profiles will not have an entry in the Profile Status column.

```
(host) #aaa authentication-server tacacs
```

```
Windows Server List
------
Name References Profile Status
---- ------
NTLM 1
Windows2 1
Total:2
```

Include the <windows server name> parameter to display additional details for an individual server.

(host) #show aaa authentication-server windows Windows2

Windows Server	"windows"	
Parameter	Value	
Host	172.21.18.170	
Mode	Enabled	
Windows Domain	MyCompanyDomain	

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	
host	IP address of the Windows server	
Mode	Shows whether this server is Enabled or Disabled.	
Windows Domain	Name of the Windows domain to which this server is assigned.	

### **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.4.1.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

## show aaa tacacs-accounting

show aaa tacacs-accounting

### Description

Show configuration information for TACACS+ accounting servers.

### **Usage Guidelines**

This command displays TACACS+ data for your controller if you have previously configured a TACACS+ server and server group. The output includes the current TACACS+ accounting mode (enabled or disabled), and the name of the TACACS+ server group.

### Example

The output of the show aaa accounting tacacs command displays configuration information for a TACACS+ accounting server. The output of this command includes the following parameters:

```
(host) #show aaa accounting tacacs
TACACS Accounting Configuration
------
Parameter Value
-----
Mode Enabled
Commands configuration
Server-Group tacacs1
```

Parameter	Description			
Mode	Shows whether this server group is Enabled or Disabled.			
Commands	<ul> <li>Displays the types of commands that are reported to the TACACS server group.</li> <li>action reports action commands only.</li> <li>all reports all commands.</li> <li>configuration reports configuration commands only</li> <li>show reports show commands only</li> </ul>			
Server-Group	Shows whether this server is Enabled or Disabled.			

### **Related Commands**

Command	Description	Mode
aaa authentication-server tacacs	Configure the TACACCS+ accounting feature.	Config mode
aaa server-group	Add a configured authentication server to an ordered list in a server group, and configure server rules to derive a user role, VLAN ID or VLAN name from attributes returned by the server during authentication	Config mode

### **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

# show aaa bandwidth-contracts

show aaa bandwidth-contracts

### Description

This command shows the contract names, ID numbers and Rate limits for your bandwidth contracts.

### **Example**

The output of the following command shows that the bandwidth contract VLAN has a configured rate of 6 Mbps, and the contract User has a rate of 2048 Kbps.

(host) #show aaa bandwidth-contracts

Bandwidth	Con	tracts
Contract	Id	Rate (bits/second)
VLAN	1	600000
User	2	2048000
Total con	trac	ts = 2
Per-user	cont	ract total = 4096
Per-user	cont	ract usage = 0

### **Related Commands**

Command	Description	Mode
aaa bandwidth-contract	Use this command to define contracts to limit traffic for a user or VLAN.	Config mode

### **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

# show aaa derivation-rules

show aaa derivation-rules [server-group <group-name>|user <name>]

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description		
<group-name></group-name>	Name of a server group		
<name></name>	Name of a user rule group		

### Description

Show derivation rules based on user information or configured for server groups.

### **Example**

The output of the following command shows that the server group group l has the internal database configured as its authentication server, and that there is a single rule assigned to that group. You can omit the <group-name> parameter to show a table of all your server groups.

(host) #show aaa derivation-rules server-group group1

```
Server Group
```

The following data columns appear in the output of this command:

Parameter	Description
Name	Name of the authentication server assigned to this server group
Inservice	Specifies if the server is in service or out-of-service.
trim-FDQN	If enabled, user information in an authentication request is edited before the request is sent to the server.
match-FDQN	If enabled, the authentication server is associated with a specified domain.
Priority	The priority in which the rules are applied. Rules at the top of the list are applied before rules at the bottom.
Attribute	This is the attribute returned by the authentication server that is examined for Operation and Operand match

Parameter	Description			
Operation	<ul> <li>This is the match method by which the string in Operand is matched with the attribute value returned by the authentication server.</li> <li>contains – The rule is applied if and only if the attribute value contains the string in parameter Operand.</li> <li>starts-with – The rule is applied if and only if the attribute value returned starts with the string in parameter Operand.</li> <li>ends-with – The rule is applied if and only if the attribute value returned ends with the string in parameter Operand.</li> <li>ends-with – The rule is applied if and only if the attribute value returned ends with the string in parameter Operand.</li> <li>equals – The rule is applied if and only if the attribute value returned ends the string in parameter Operand.</li> <li>not-equals – The rule is applied if and only if the attribute value returned is not equal to the string in parameter Operand.</li> <li>value-of – This is a special condition. What this implies is that the role or VLAN is set to the value of the attribute returned. For this to be successful, the role and the VLAN ID returned as the value of the attribute selected must be already configured on the controller when the rule is applied.</li> </ul>			
Operand	This is the string to which the value of the returned attribute is matched.			
Action	This parameter identifies whether the rule sets a server group role (set role) or a VLAN (set vlan).			
Value	Sets the user role or VLAN ID to be assigned to the client if the condition is met.			
Total Hits	Number of times the rule has been applied since the last server reboot.			
New Hits	Number of times the rule has been applied since the show aaa derivation-rules command was last issued.			

To display derivation rules for a user group, include the user <name> parameter. You can also display a table of all user rules by including the user parameter, but omitting the <name> parameter.

(host) #show aaa derivation-rules user user44

User Rule	Table							
Priority	Attribute	Operation	Operand	Action	Value	Total Hits	New Hits	Description
1	location	equals	ap23	set role	guest	56	18	guestrole1

The following	data c	olumns a	ppear	in the	output	of this comma	nd:

Parameter	Description
Priority	The priority in which the rules are applied. Rules at the top of the list are applied before rules at the bottom.
Attribute	This is the attribute returned by the authentication server that is examined for Operation and Operand match.

Parameter	Description	
Operation	<ul> <li>This is the match method by which the string in Operand is matched with the attribute value returned by the authentication server.</li> <li>contains – The rule is applied if and only if the attribute value contains the string in parameter Operand.</li> <li>starts-with – The rule is applied if and only if the attribute value returned starts with the string in parameter Operand.</li> <li>ends-with – The rule is applied if and only if the attribute value returned ends with the string in parameter Operand.</li> <li>equals – The rule is applied if and only if the attribute value returned ends with the string in parameter Operand.</li> <li>equals – The rule is applied if and only if the attribute value returned equals the string in parameter Operand.</li> <li>not-equals – The rule is applied if and only if the attribute value returned is not equal to the string in parameter Operand.</li> <li>value-of – This is a special condition. What this implies is that the role or VLAN is set to the value of the attribute returned. For this to be successful, the role and the VLAN ID returned as the value of the attribute selected must be already configured on the controller when the rule is applied.</li> </ul>	
Operand	This is the string to which the value of the returned attribute is matched.	
Action	This parameter identifies whether the rule sets a server group role (set role) or a VLAN (set vlan).	
Value	Sets the user role or VLAN ID to be assigned to the client if the condition is met.	
Total Hits	Number of times the rule has been applied since the last server reboot.	
New Hits	Number of times the rule has been applied since the show aaa derivation-rules command was last issued.	
Description	This optional parameter describes the rule. If no description was configured then it does not appear when you view the User Table.	

## **Related Commands**

Command	Description	Mode
aaa derivation-rules	Use aaa derivation-rules to define the parameters displayed in the output of this show command.	Config mode

## **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

# show aaa dns-query-interval

show aaa dns-query-interval <minutes>

#### Description

View the configured interval between DNS requests sent from the controller to the DNS server.

#### **Syntax**

No parameters

#### Usage Guidelines

If you define a RADIUS server using the FQDN of the server rather than its IP address, the controller will periodically generate a DNS request and cache the IP address returned in the DNS response. By default, DNS requests are sent every 15 minute, but the interval can be changed using the aaa dns-query-period command. Issue the show aaa dns-query-period command to view the current DNS query interval.

#### Example

This command shows that the controller will send a DNS query every 30 minutes.

```
(host) # show aaa dns-query-period
DNS Query Interval = 30 minutes
```

#### **Related Commands**

To configure the DNS query interval, issue the command aaa dns-query-interval.

#### **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 6.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Config mode on local and master controllers

## show aaa fqdn-server-names

show aaa fqdn-server-names

#### Description

Show a table of IP addresses that have been mapped to fully qualified domain names (FQDNs).

#### **Syntax**

No parameters.

#### **Usage Guidelines**

If you define a RADIUS server using the FQDN of the server rather than its IP address, the controller will periodically generate a DNS request and cache the IP address returned in the DNS response. Issue this command to view the IP addresses that currently correlate to each RADIUS server FQDN.

#### Example

The output of this command shows the IP addresses for two RADIUS servers.

## **Related Commands**

To configure a RADIUS authentication server using that server's fully qualified domain name, use the command aaa authentication-server radius.

#### **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 6.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Config mode on local and master controllers

# show aaa main-profile

show aaa main-profile summary

#### Description

Show a summary of all AAA profiles.

#### Example

The output of the **show aaa main-profile summary** command shows roles, server group settings, and wire-to-wireless-roaming statistics for each AAA profile.

(host) #show aaa main-profile summary

AAA Profile summary									
Name	role	mac-auth	dot1x-auth	rad-acct	XML-api	RFC3576	UDR-group	ww-roam devtype	enforce-dhcp
aaa_dot1x	logon	macprof2	dot1x	RADIUS	10.3.1.15	10.3.15.2	Usrl	Disable enabled	disabled
default	logon	macprof2	dotlx	RADIUS	10.3.1.15	10.3.15.2	Usrl	Disable enabled	disabled
defaultguest	guest	macprof1	default	RADIUS	10.3.1.15	10.3.15.2	Usr2	Disable enabled	disabled

#### The following data columns appear in the output of this command:

Parameter	Description	
Name	Name of the AAA profile.	
role	Role for unauthenticated users.	
mac-auth	Name of the server group used for MAC authentication.	
dot1x-auth	Name of the server group used for dot1x authentication.	
rad-act	Name of the server group used for RADIUS authentication.	
XML-api	IP address of a configured XML API server.	
RFC3576	IP address of a RADIUS server that can send user disconnect and change-of-authorization messages, as described in RFC 3576.	
UDR-group	Name of the user derivation rule profile.	
ww-roam	Shows if wired-to-wireless roaming is enabled or disabled.	
devtype	Shows if the device identification feature is enabled or disabled. When devtype-classification parameter is enabled, the output of the show user and show user-table commands shows each client's device type, if that client device can be identified.	
enforce-dhcp	When this option is enabled, clients must complete a DHCP exchange to obtain an IP address. Best practices are to enable this option when you use the aaa derivation-rules command to create a rule with the DHCP-Option rule type. This parameter is disabled by default.	

## **Related Commands**

Command	Description	Mode
aaa profile	Use aaa profile define the parameters displayed in the output of this show command.	Config mode

## **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

## show aaa password-policy mgmt

show aaa password-policy mgmt [statistics]

#### Description

Show the current password policy for management users.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
statistics	Include this optional parameter to show the numbers of failed login attempts and any lockout periods for management user accounts.

#### **Examples**

The output of the show aaa password-policy mgmt command below shows that the current password policy requires a management user to have a password with a minimum of 9 characters, including one numeric character and one special character.

```
(host) #show aaa password-policy mgmt
Mgmt Password Policy
------
Parameter Value
-------
Enable password policy Yes
Minimum password length required 9
Minimum number of Upper Case characters 0
Minimum number of Lower Case characters 0
Minimum number of Digits 1
Minimum number of Special characters (!, @, #, $, %, ^, &, *, <, >, {, }, [, ], :, ., comma, |, +, ~, `) 1
Username or Reverse of username NOT in Password No
Maximum Number of failed attempts in 3 minute window to lockout user 0
Time duration to lockout the user upon crossing the "lock-out" threshold 3
Maximum consecutive character repeats 0
```

#### The following data columns appear in the output of this command:

Parameter	Description
Enable password policy	Shows if the defined policy has been enabled
Minimum password length required	Minimum number of characters required for a management user password. The default setting is 6 characters.
Minimum number of Upper Case characters	The maximum number of uppercase letters required for a management user password. By default, there is no requirement for uppercase letters in a password, and the parameter has a default value of 0.
Minimum number of Lower Case characters	The maximum number of lowercase letters required for a management user password. By default, there is no requirement for lowercase letters in a password, and the parameter has a default value of 0.
Minimum number of Digits	Minimum number of numeric digits required in a management user password. By default, there is no requirement for digits in a password, and the parameter has a default value of 0.
Minimum number of Special characters	Minimum number of special characters required in a management user password. By default, there is no requirement for special characters in a password, and the parameter has a default value of 0.

Parameter	Description
Username or Reverse of username NOT in Password	If Yes, a management user's password cannot be the user's username or the username spelled backwards. If No, the password can be the username or username spelled backwards.
Maximum Number of failed attempts in 3 minute window to lockout user	Number of times a user can unsuccessfully attempt to log in to the controller before that user gets locked out for the time period specified by the lock-out threshold below. By default, the password lockout feature is disabled, and the default value of this parameter is 0 attempts.
Time duration to lockout the user upon crossing the "lock- out" threshold	Amount of time a management user is "locked out" and prevented from logging into the controller after exceeding the maximum number of failed attempts setting show above. The default lockout time is 3 minutes.
Maximum consecutive character repeats	The maximum number of consecutive repeating characters allowed in a management user password. By default, there is no limitation on the numbers of character that can repeat within a password, and the parameter has a default value of 0 characters.

Include the optional statistics parameter to show failed login statistics in the Management User table. The example below shows that a single failed login attempt locked out the root user admin14, and displays the time when that user can attempt to login to the controller again.

(host) #show aaa password-policy mgmt statistics

Management User Table				
USER	ROLE	FAILED_ATTEMPTS	STATUS	
admin14	root	1	Locked until 12/1/2009 22:28	

#### **Related Commands**

Command	Description	Mode
aaa profile	Use <b>aaa profile</b> define the parameters displayed in the output of this show command.	Config mode

## **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.4.2.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

# show aaa profile

show aaa profile <profile-name>

(host) #show aaa profile default

#### Description

Show configuration details for an individual AAA profile.

#### Example

The output of the following command shows roles, servers and server group settings, and wire-to-wireless-roaming statistics for each AAA profile.

AAA Profile "default"	
Parameter	Value
Initial role	guest
MAC Authentication Profile	N/A
MAC Authentication Default Role	guest
MAC Authentication Server Group	default
802.1X Authentication Profile	default
802.1X Authentication Default Role	guest
802.1X Authentication Server Group	N/A
L2 Authenticaion Fail Through	Disabled
RADIUS Accounting Server Group	N/A
RADIUS Interim Accounting	Disabled
XML API server	N/A
RFC 3576 server	N/A
User derivation rules	N/A
Wired to Wireless Roaming	Enabled
SIP authentication role	N/A
Device Type Classification	Enabled
Enforce DHCP	Disabled

#### The following data columns appear in the output of this command:

Parameter	Description
Name	The name of the AAA profile.
Initial Role	Role for unauthenticated users.
MAC Authentication Profile	Name of the MAC authentication profile.
MAC Authentication Default Role	Configured role assigned to the user after MAC authentication.
MAC Authentication Server Group	Name of the server group used for MAC authentication.
8021.X Authentication Profile	Name of the 802.1x authentication profile.
8021.X Authentication Default Role	Configured role assigned to the user after 802.1x authentication.
8021.X Authentication Server Group	Name of the server group used for 802.1x authentication.
L2 Authentication Fail Through	To select the other authentication method if one fails.
RADIUS Accounting Server Group	Name of the server group used for RADIUS authentication.
RADIUS Interim Accounting	By default, the RADIUS accounting feature sends only start and stop messages to the RADIUS accounting server. If RADIUS Interim Accounting is enabled, the controller to can also end Interim-Update messages with current user statistics to the server at regular intervals.
XML API server	IP address of a configured XML API server.

Parameter	Description
RFC 3576 server	IP address of a RADIUS server that can send user disconnect and change-of-authorization messages, as described in RFC 3576.
User derivation rules	Name of the user derivation rule profile.
Wired to Wireless Roaming	Shows whether Wired to Wireless Roaming is Enabled or Disabled.
SIP authentication role	For controllers with an installed PEFNG license, this parameter displays the configured role assigned to a session initiation protocol (SIP) client upon registration.
device type classification	Shows if the device identification feature is enabled or disabled. When devtype-classification parameter is enabled, the output of the show user and show user-table commands shows each client's device type, if that client device can be identified.
enforce DHCP	When this option is enabled, clients must complete a DHCP exchange to obtain an IP address. Best practices are to enable this option when you use the aaa derivation-rules command to create a rule with the DHCP-Option rule type. This parameter is disabled by default.

## **Related Commands**

Command	Description	Mode
aaa profile	Use the command aaa profile to define AAA profiles.	Config mode

## **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

## show aaa radius-attributes

show aaa radius-attributes

#### Description

Show RADIUS attributes recognized by the controller.

#### Example

The output of the following command shows the name, currently configured value, type, vendor and RADIUS ID for each attribute.

(host) #show aaa radius-attributes

Dictionary				
Attribute	Value	Туре	Vendor	Id
MS-CHAP-NT-Enc-PW	6	5	Microsoft	311
Suffix	1004	J		
Menu	1001	String		
Acct-Session-Time	46	Integer		
Framed-AppleTalk-Zone	39	String		
Connect-Info	77	String		
Acct-Ouput-Packets	48	Integer		
Aruba-Location-Id	6	String	Aruba	14823
Service-Type	6	Integer		
Rad-Length	310	Integer		
CHAP-Password	3	String		
Aruba-Template-User	8	String	Aruba	14823
Event-Timestamp	55	Date		
Login-Service	15	Integer		
Exec-Program-Wait	1039	String		
Tunnel-Password	69	String		
Framed-IP-Netmask	9	IP Addr		
Acct-Output-Gigawords	53	Integer		
MS-CHAP-CPW-2	4	String	Microsoft	311
Acct-Tunnel-Packets-Lost	86	Integer		

#### **Related Commands**

Command	Description	Mode
aaa profile	Use the command aaa profile to define AAA profiles.	Config mode

#### **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

## show aaa rfc-3576-server

show aaa rfc-3576-server [statistics|<udp-port>]

#### Description

Show configuration details for an RFC-3576 server, which is a RADIUS server that can send user disconnect and change-of-authorization (CoA) messages, as described in RFC 3576.

#### Example

This first example shows that there are two configured servers in the RFC 3567 Server List. The References column lists the number of other profiles with references to the RFC 3567 server, and the Profile Status column indicates whether the server is predefined. User-defined servers do not have an entry in the Profile Status column.

To view details for all RFC 3576 servers, include the statistics parameter.

(host) #show aaa rfc-3576-server statistics

RADIUS RFC 3576 Statistics				
Statistics	10.1.2.3	10.1.2.34		
Disconnect Requests	13 3			
Disconnect Accepts	12 3			
Disconnect Rejects	1 0			
No Secret	0	0		
No Session ID	0	0		
Bad Authenticator	0	0		
Invalid Request	0	0		
Packets Dropped	0	2		
Unknown service	0	0		
CoA Requests	1 0			
CoA Accepts	1 0			
CoA Rejects	0	0		
No permission	0	0		
Packets received from	n unknown o	clients: 0		
Packets received with	ı unknown :	request: 0		
Total RFC3576 packets	Received	: 0		

The output of the show aaa rfc-3576-server statistics command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
Disconnect Requests	Number of disconnect requests sent by the server.
Disconnect Accepts	Number of disconnect requests sent by the server that were accepted by the user.
Disconnect Rejects	Number of disconnect requests sent by the server that were rejected by the user.
No Secret	Number of authentication requests that did not contain a RADIUS secret.
No Session ID	Number of authentication requests that did not contain a session ID.

Parameter	Description
Bad Authenticator	Number of authentication requests that contained a missing or invalid authenticator field in the packet.
Invalid Request	Number of invalid requests.
Packets Dropped	Number of packets dropped.
Unknown service	Number of requests for an unknown service type.
CoA Requests	Number of requests for a Change of Authorization (CoA).
CoA Accepts	Number of times a CoA request was accepted.
CoA Rejects	Number of times a CoA request was rejected.
No permission	Number of requests for a service that has been defined, but has not been administratively enabled.

## **Related Commands**

Command	Description	Mode
aaa rfc-3576-server	Define RFC 3576 server profiles.	Config mode

## **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

## show aaa server-group

show aaa server-group [<group-name>|summary]

#### Description

Show configuration details for your AAA server groups.

#### Syntax

Parameter	Description
<group-name></group-name>	The name of an existing AAA server group.

#### **Usage Guidelines**

Issue this command without the <group-name> or summary options to display the entire server group list, including profile status and the number of references to each profile. The References column lists the number of other profiles that reference a server group, and the Profile Status column indicates whether the server group is predefined. User-defined server groups do not have an entry in the Profile Status column. Examples

This first example shows that there are five configured server groups

```
(host) #show aaa server-group summary
Server Group List
_____
Name
                   References Profile Status
_ _ _ _
                   _____
auth-profile-2 1
coltrane-server-group 1
                  25
default
groupl
                  0
                   0
                      Predefined
internal
Total:5
```

To view additional statistics for all server groups, include the statistics parameter.

(host) #show aaa server-group summary Server Groups 						
Name Servers Rules hits Out-of-service						
auth-profile-2	1	0	0			
coltrane-server-group	1	0	0			
default	1	0	0			
groupl	1	1	0			
internal	1	1	0			

The output of the show aaa server-group summary command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
name	Name of an existing AAA server group.
Servers	Number of servers in the group.
Rules	Number of rules configured for the server group.

Parameter	Description
hits	Number of hits for the server's rules.
Out-of-Service	Indicates whether the server is active, or out of service. Active servers may not have an entry in the Out-of-Service column.

To display detailed authorization, role and vlan statistics for an individual server group, include the name of the group for which you want more information.

(host) #show aaa server-group summary group1							
Fail Thro	ough:No						
Auth Serv	vers						
Name	Server-Type	e trim-FQDN	Match-1	Гуре	Matc	h-0p	Match-Str
rad1	Radius	No	authsti	ring	equa	ls	company_eng
rad3	Radius	No	authsti	ring	equa	ls	company_qa
Role/VLAN derivation rules							
Priority	Attribute	Operation C	perand	Acti	on	Valu	e
							-
1	class	contains a	dmin	set 1	cole	root	

The output of the show aaa server-group <group-name> command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
Name	Specifies if the server is in service or out-of-service.
Server-Type	If enabled, user information in an authentication request is edited before the request is sent to the server.
trim-FDQN	If enabled, user information in an authentication request is edited before the request is sent to the server.
Match-Type	If the match type is authstring he authentication server associates with a match rule that the controller can compare with the user/client information in the authentication request. A fdqn match type associates the authentication server with a specified domain. An authentication request is sent to the server only if there is an exact match between the specified domain and the <domain> portion of the user information sent in the authentication request.</domain>

Parameter	Description
Match-Op	This is the match method by which the string in Match-Str is matched with the attribute value returned by the authentication server.
	<ul> <li>contains – The rule is applied if and only if the attribute value contains the string in parameter Operand.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>starts-with – The rule is applied if and only if the attribute value returned starts with the string in parameter Operand.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>ends-with – The rule is applied if and only if the attribute value returned ends with the string in parameter Operand.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>equals – The rule is applied if and only if the attribute value returned equals the string in parameter Operand.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>not-equals – The rule is applied if and only if the attribute value returned is not equal to the string in parameter Operand.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>value-of – This is a special condition. What this implies is that the role or VLAN is set to the value of the attribute returned. For this to be successful, the role and the VLAN ID returned as the value of the attribute selected must be already configured on the controller when the rule is applied</li> </ul>
Match-Str	This is the string to which the value of the returned attribute is matched.
Priority	The priority in which role or VLAN derivation rules are applied. Rules at the top of the list are applied before rules at the bottom.
Attribute	For role or VLAN derivation rules, this is the attribute returned by the authentication server that is examined for Operation and Operand match.
Operation	For role or VLAN derivation rules, this is the match method by which the string in Operand is matched with the attribute value returned by the authentication server.
	<ul> <li>contains – The rule is applied if and only if the attribute value contains the string in parameter Operand.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>starts-with – The rule is applied if and only if the attribute value returned starts with the string in parameter Operand.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>ends-with – The rule is applied if and only if the attribute value returned ends with the string in parameter Operand.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>equals – The rule is applied if and only if the attribute value returned equals the string in parameter Operand.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>not-equals – The rule is applied if and only if the attribute value returned is not equal to the string in parameter Operand.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>value-of – This is a special condition. What this implies is that the role or VLAN is set to the value of the attribute returned. For this to be successful, the role and the VLAN ID returned as the value of the attribute selected must be already configured on the controller when the rule is applied.</li> </ul>
Operand	For role or VLAN derivation rules, this is the string to which the value of the returned attribute is matched.
Action	This parameter identifies whether the derivation rule sets a server group role (set role) or a VLAN (set vlan).
Value	Sets the user role or VLAN ID to be assigned to the client if the rule condition is met.

## **Related Commands**

Command	Description	Mode
aaa server-group	Use <b>aaa server-group</b> to configure the settings displayed in the output of this show command.	Config mode

## **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

# show aaa state ap-group

show aaa state ap-group

#### Description

Show the names and ID numbers of your AP groups

### Example

This first example shows that the selected controller has two defined AP groups.

(host) #show aaa state ap-group AP Group Table ------Name ID ---- -ap1 1 ap2 2

#### **Related Commands**

Command	Description	Mode
aaa server-group	Use aaa server-group to define the AP groups displayed in the output of this show command	Config mode

## **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

# show aaa state configuration

show aaa state configuration

#### Description

Display authentication state configuration information, including the numbers of successful and failed authentications.

#### Example

This example shows authentication settings and values for a controller with no current users.

(host) #show aaa state configuration						
Authentication State						
Name	Valu	Value				
Switch IP	10.6	10.6.2.253				
Master IP	10.1	10.100.103.253				
Switch Role	loca	local				
Current/Max/Total IPv	1 Users	0/6/14				
Current/Max/Total IPv	5 Users	0/1/1				
Current/Max/Total Use:	r Entries					
Current/Max/Total Stat	ions 121/	190/367550				
Captive Portal Users	4					
802.1x Users	119					
VPN Users	0					
MAC Users	0					
Stateful 802.1x Users						
Tunneled users	0					
Configured user roles						
Configured session AC						
Configured destination		32				
Configured services Configured Auth server		77				
Auth server in service		9				
Radius server timeout:		7062				
Radius Server chileoue.	5 7002					
Successful authenticat						
Web MAC VPN 802.1x	Krb RadA			Management		
	0 0		0	0		
Failed authentication						
Web MAC VPN 802.1x	Krb RadA		Stateful-802.1x	Management		
	0 0		0	0		
Idled users= 3366Mobility= Enabledfast age= DisabledBandwidth contracts= 2/1IP takeovers= 21Ping/SYN/Session attacks= 0/0/0						

The output of the show aaa state configuration command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
Switch IP	IP address of the local controller.
Master IP	IP address of the master controller.
Switch Role	Role assigned to the controller on which you issued the show aaa state command.
Current/Max/Total IPv4 Users	Current number of IPv4 users on the controller/Maximum number of IPv4 users that can be assigned to the controller at any time/Total number of IPv4 users that have been assigned to the controller since the last controller reboot.
Current/Max/Total IPv6 Users	Current number of IPv6 users on the controller/Maximum number of IPv6 users that can be assigned to the controller at any time/Total number of IPv6 users that have been assigned to the controller since the last controller reboot.
Current/Max/Total Users	Current number of users on the controller/Maximum number of users that can be assigned to the controller at any time/Total number of users that have been assigned to the controller since the last controller reboot.
Current/Max/Total Stations	Current number of stations registered with the controller/Maximum number of stations that can be registered with the controller at any time/Total number of stations that have registered the controller since the last controller reboot.
Captive Portal Users	Number of current users authenticated via captive portal.
802.1x Users	Number of current users authenticated via 802.1x authentication.
VPN Users	Number of current users authenticated via VPN authentication.
MAC Users	Number of current users authenticated via MAC authentication.
Stateful 802.1x Users	Number of current users authenticated via stateful 802.1x authentication.
Tunneled users	Number of stations in tunneled forwarding mode, where 802.11 frames are tunneled to the controller using generic routing encapsulation (GRE).
Configured user roles	Number of configured user roles.
Configured session ACL	Number of configured session ACLs.
Configured destinations	Number of destinations configured using the netdestination command.
Configured services	Number of service aliases configured using the netservice command.
Configured Auth servers	Number of configured authentication servers.
Auth server in service	Number of authentication servers currently in service.
Radius server timeouts	Number of times the RADIUS server did not respond to the authentication request.
Web	Total number of captive portal authentications or authentication failures since the last controller reset.
MAC	Total number of MAC authentications or authentication failures since the last controller reset.
VPN	Total number of VPN authentications or authentication failures since the last controller reset.
802.1x	Total number of 802.1x authentications or authentication failures since the last controller reset.
Krb	Total number of Kerberos authentications or authentication failures since the last controller reset.
RadAcct	Total number of RADIUS accounting verifications or accounting failures since the last controller reset.

Parameter	Description
SecureID	Number of authentication verifications or failures using methods which use one- time passwords. (For example, EAP-GTC being used as the inner EAP protocol of EAP-PEAP.)
Stateful-802.1x	Total number of Stateful 802.1x authentications or authentication failures since the last controller reset.
Management	Total number of Management user authentications or authentication failures since the last controller reset.
Idled users	Total number of users that are not broadcasting data to an AP.
Mobility	Shows whether the IP mobility feature has been enabled or disabled on the controller.
fast age	When the fast age feature allows the controller actively sends probe packets to all users with the same MAC address but different IP addresses. The users that fail to respond are purged from the system. This parameter shows if fast aging of user table entries has been enabled or disabled.
Bandwidth contracts	Number of configured bandwidth contracts on the controller.
IP takeovers	Number of times a two different stations have attempted to use the same IP address (IP spoofing).
Ping/SYN/Session attacks	Number of reported ping, SYN and session attacks.

## **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

## show aaa state debug-statistics

show aaa state debug statistics

#### Description

show debug statistics for controller authentication, authorization and accounting.

#### **Syntax**

No parameters.

### Example

The following example displays debug statistics for a variety of authentication errors:

```
(host) #show aaa state debug-statistics
user miss: ARP=47, 8021Q=5216, non-IP=0, zero-IP=0, loopback=0
user miss: mac mismatch=0, spoof=269 (74), drop=390, ncfg=0
Idled users = 3376
Idled users due to MAC mismatch = 0
Logon lifetime iterations = 4501, entries deleted = 121
SIP authentication messages received 29227, dropped 29227
Missing auth user deletes: 0
Captive-portal forced user deletes: 1
Mobility Stats
INTRA_MS 0, MAC mismatch 0, HA mismatch 0
INTER_MS 0, MAC mismatch 0, HA mismatch 0
MIP Update 0, Move 0, Del 0, TunAcl 0
AAA Done 0, Del 2
IPIP Loop forced Del: 0, Validate Visitor 0
```

Parameter	Description
ARP	Number of ARP packets sent between the datapath and the controlpath.
8021q	Number of 802.1q (VLAN tag) packets sent between the datapath and the controlpath.
non-ip	Number of non-ip type packets sent between the datapath and the controlpath.
zero-ip	Number packets sent without an internet protocol (IP).
loopback	If 1, the controller has a defined loopback address. If 0, a loopback address has not yet been configured.
mac mismatch	Number of users that were not authenticated due to MAC mismatches.
spoof	Number of users that were not authenticated due to spoofed IP addresses.
drop	Number of user authentication attempts that were dropped.
ncfg	Number of packets sent between datapath and controlpath, where the authentication module has not completed the initialization required to process the traffic.
idled users	Number of inactive stations that are not broadcasting data to an AP.
idled users due to MAC mismatch	For internal use only.
Logon lifetime iteration	Number of users deleted for lack of activity.
SIP authentication message	Number of session initiation protocol (SIP) authentication messages received.

#### The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
Missing auth user deletes	Number of users removed from the datapath by the auth module, even without a mapping entry in control path. This counter can help identify problems with messages sent between the controlpath and the datapath.
Mobility Stats	Number of different messages exchanged between the mobile IP and the auth module. NOTE: This is used for troubleshooting purposes only.
Captive-portal forced user deletes	Number of idle users deleted after captive portal authentication.

## **Command History**

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 6.1	The Mobility Stats parameter was introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local or local controllers

## show aaa state messages

## Description

Display numbers of authentication messages sent and received.

#### **Syntax**

No parameters.

#### **Usage Guidelines**

This command displays a general overview of authentication statistics. To view authentication information for specific profiles such as a captive-portal, MAC or 801.x authentication profile, issue the commands specific to those features.

#### **Example**

The output of this command displays tables of statistics for PAPI, RAW socket and Sibyte messages.

(host) #show aaa state messages PAPI Messages 					
Msg ID	Name	Sin	ce last Read	Tota	al
5004	set master ip	2		2	
7005	Set switch ip	1		1	
7007	Set VLAN ip	5		5	
66	delete xauth vpn users	1		1	
	RAW socket Messages				
Msg ID	Name		Since last R	lead	Total
1	raw PAP req		188		188
33	captive portal config		11113		11113
59	TACACS ACCT config for	cli	1		1
60	TACACS ACCT config for	web	1		1

Sibyte Messages

Opcode	Name	Sent Since Last Read	Sent Total	Recv Since Last Read	Recv Total
2	bridge	21	21	0	0
4	session	4877	4877	0	0
11	ping	768	768	768	768
13	8021x	114563	114563	229126	229126
15	acl	803	803	0	0
16	ace	5519	5519	0	0
17	user	781821	781821	0	0
27	bwm	3	3	0	0
29	wkey	27109	27109	4	4
42	nat	1	1	0	0
43	user tmout	4164	4164	4160	4160
56	forw unenc	1787103	1787103	0	0
64	auth	5268	5268	5267	5267
94	aesccm key	17885	17885	0	0
111	dot1x term	196813	196813	151161	151161
114	rand	1614	1614	1612	1612
126	eapkey	1316231	1316231	2632462	2632462
114	rand	2	2	0	0

The output of this command contains the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
Msg ID	ID number for the message type
Name	Message name
Since last Read	Number of messages received since the buffer was last read.
Total	Total number of message received since the controller was last reset.
opcode	Code number of the message type.
Sent Since last Read	Number of messages sent since the buffer was last read.
Sent Total	Total number of message sent since the controller was last reset.
Recv Since last Read	Number of messages received since the buffer was last read.
Recv Total	Total number of message received since the controller was last reset.

## **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

## show aaa state station

show aaa state station <A:B:C:D:E:F>

#### Description

Display AAA statistics for a station.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
<a:b:c:d:e:f></a:b:c:d:e:f>	MAC address of a station/

#### **Example**

The example below shows statistics for a station with four associated user IP addresses. The output of this command shows station data, the AAA profiles assigned to the station, and the station's authentication method.

```
(host) #show aaa state station 00:21:5c:85:d0:4b
```

```
Association count = 1, User count = 4

User list = 10.1.10.10 10.6.5.168 192.168.229.1 192.168.244.1

essid: ethersphere-wpa2, bssid: 00:1a:1e:8d:5b:31 AP name/group: AL40/corp1344 PHY: a, ingress=0x10e8

(tunnel 136)

vlan default: 65, assigned: 0, current: 65 cached: 0, user derived: 0, vlan-how: 0

name: MYCOMPANY\tgonzales, role:employee (default:logon, cached:employee, dot1x:), role-how: 1, acl:51/0,

age: 00:02:50

Authentication: Yes, status: successful, method: 802.1x, protocol: EAP-MD5, server: vortex

dot1xctx:1 sap:1

Flags: mba=0

AAA prof: default-corp1344, Auth dot1x prof: default, AAA mac prof:, def role: logon

ncfg flags udr 1, mac 0, dot1x 1

Born: 1233767066 (Wed Feb 4 09:04:26 2009
```

#### **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master and local controllers

## show aaa state user

show aaa state user <A.B.C.D>

#### Description

Display statistics for an authenticated user.

#### Syntax

Parameter	Description
<a.b.c.d></a.b.c.d>	IP address of a user.

#### Example

The example below shows statics for a user with the IP address 10.1.10.11. The output of this command shows user data, the user's authentication method. and statistics for assigned roles, timers and flags.

```
(host) #show aaa state user 10.1.10.11
Name: MYCOMPANY\tsenter, IP: 10.1.10.11, MAC: 00:21:5c:85:d0:4a, Role:employee, ACL:51/0, Age: 00:01:46
Authentication: Yes, status: successful, method: 802.1x, protocol: EAP-MD5, server: vortex
Bandwidth = No Limit
Bandwidth = No Limit
Role Derivation: Default
VLAN Derivation: Matched user rule
Idle timeouts: 0, ICMP requests sent: 0, replies received: 0, Valid ARP: 0
Mobility state: Associated, HA: Yes, Proxy ARP: No, Roaming: No Tunnel ID: 0 L3 Mob: 0
Flags: internal=0, trusted_ap=0, delete=0, l3auth=0, l2=1 mba=0
Flags: innerip=0, outerip=0, guest=0, station=0, download=1, nodatapath=0
Auth fails: 0, phy_type: a-HT, reauth: 0, BW Contract: up:0 down:0, user-how: 1
Vlan default: 65, Assigned: 0, Current: 65 vlan-how: 0
Mobility Messages: L2=0, Move=0, Inter=0, Intra=0, ProxyArp=0, Flags=0x0
Tunnel=0, SlotPort=0x1018, Port=0x10e2 (tunnel 130)
Role assigned: n/a, VPN: n/a, Dot1x: Name: employee role-how: 0
Essid: ethersphere-wpa2, Bssid: 00:1a:1e:11:6b:91 AP name/group: AL31/corp1344 Phy-type: a-HT
RadAcct sessionID:n/a
RadAcct Traffic In 0/0 Out 0/0 (0:0/0:0:0:0,0:0/0:0:0:0)
Timers: arp_reply 0, spoof reply 0, reauth 0
Profiles AAA:default-corp1344, dot1x:default, mac: CP: def-role:'logon' sip-role:''
ncfg flags udr 0, mac 0, dot1x 0
Born: 1233772328 (Wed Feb 4 10:32:08 2009)
```

#### **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master and local controllers

# show aaa sygate-on-demand (deprecated)

show aaa sysgate-on-demand

#### **Syntax**

No parameters.

## **Command History**

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced.
ArubaOS 3.4	Command deprecated.

## show aaa tacacs-accounting

## Description

Show TACACS accounting configuration.

#### **Syntax**

No parameters.

## Example

The example below shows that TACACS accounting has been enabled, and that the TACACS server is in the server group acct-server.

(host) #show aaa tacacs-accounting TACACS Accounting Configuration ------Parameter Value -----Mode Enabled Server-Group acct-server

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	
Mode Shows if the TACACS accounting feature is enabled or disable		
Server-Group The server group that contains the active TACACS server.		

### **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master and local controllers

## show aaa timers

## Description

Show AAA timer values.

#### **Syntax**

No parameters

## Example

The example below shows that the controller has all default timer values:

```
(host) #show aaa timers
User idle timeout = 6 minutes
Auth Server dead time = 10 minutes
Logon user lifetime = 5 minutes
```

### **Related Commands**

Command	Description	Mode
aaa timers	Use aaa timers to define the settings displayed in the output of this show command.	Config mode

## **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master and local controllers

## show aaa xml-api server

show aaa xml-api server [<server\_ip>]

#### Description

Show a list of XML servers used for authentication, authorization and accounting.

#### Syntax

Parameter	Description
<server_ip></server_ip>	IP address of an XML API server. Include this parameter to see if a secret key is configured for the specified server.

#### **Example**

The output of this command shows that the controller has two configured XML API servers that are each referenced by two different AAA profiles. Note that user-defined servers do not have an entry in the Profile Status column.

## **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master and local controllers

# show aaa web admin-port

show aaa web admin-port

#### Description

Show the port numbers of HTTP and HTTPS ports used for web administration.

#### **Syntax**

No parameters.

#### Example

The example below shows that the controller is configured to use HTTPS on port 4343, and HTTP on port 8888.

```
(host) #show aaa web admin-port
https port = 4343
http port = 8888
```

## **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master and local controllers

## show aaa xml-api statistics

show aaa xml-api statistics

#### Description

Display statistics for an external XML API server.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
<server_ip></server_ip>	IP address of XML API server.

#### **Usage Guidelines**

Issue this command to troubleshoot AAA problems and monitor usage on an XML server.

#### **Example**

The example below shows AAA statistics for an external XML server with the IP address 10.1.2.3. This command shows the number of times that a particular event has occurred per client. The first number is the total number of times that this event has occurred is displayed firs. The number of new events since the last time the counters were displayed is shown in parentheses.

(host) #show aaa xml-api statistics	
Statistics	10.1.2.3
user_authenticate	0 (0)
user_add	0 (0)
user_delete	0 (0)
user_blacklist	0 (0)
user_query	0 (0)
unknown user	0 (0)
unknown role	0 (0)
unknown external agent	0 (0)
authentication failed	0 (0)
invalid command	0 (0)
invalid message authentication method	0 (0)
invalid message digest	0 (0)
missing message authentication	0 (0)
missing or invalid version number	0 (0)
internal error	0 (0)
client not authorized	0 (0)
Cant use VLAN IP	0 (0)
Invalid IP	0 (0)
Cant use Switch IP	0 (0)
missing MAC address	0 (0)
Packets received from unknown clients:	0 (0)
Packets received with unknown request:	0 (0)
Requests Received/Success/Failed :	0/0/0 (0/0/0)

#### The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	
user_authenticate	Number of users authenticated on the XML server since the last controller reboot.	
user_add	Number of users added to the controller's user table.	
user_delete	Number of users removed from the controller's user table.	

Parameter	Description	
user_blacklist	Number of denied user association requests.	
user_query	Number of user queries performed.	
unknown user	Number of unknown users.	
unknown role	Number of unknown user roles.	
unknown external agent	Number of requests by an unknown external agent.	
authentication failed	Number of failed authentication requests.	
invalid command	Number of invalid XML commands	
invalid message authentication method	Number of XML commands with an invalid authentication method (when a key is configured on the controller).	
invalid message digest	Number of XML commands with an invalid digest type (when a key is configured on the controller).	
missing message authentication	Number of XML commands with an missing authentication method (when a key is configured on the controller).	
missing or invalid version number	Number of commands with a missing or invalid version number. The version number should always be 1.0.	
internal error	Number of internal server errors	
client not authorized	Number of unauthorized clients	
Cant use VLAN IP	Number of time a user IP is same as the VLAN IP.	
Invalid IP	Number of XML commands with an invalid IP address.	
Cant use Switch IP	Redirection to a IP failed, possibly because the source IP has been NATted.	
missing MAC address	Number of XML commands with a missing MAC address.	
Packets received from unknown clients	Number of packets received from unknown clients.	
Packets received with unknown request	Number of packets received with unknown request	
Requests Received/Success/ Failed	Total number of requests received / number of successful requests / number of failed requests	

## **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master and local controllers

## show acceleration

```
aaa authentication
show acceleration
cifs {ap-name <ap-name>}|{ipaddr <ip-addr>}
configuration {ap-name <ap-name>}|{ipaddr <ip-addr>}
connections {ap-name <ap-name>}|{ipaddr <ip-addr>}
counters all {ap-name <ap-name>}|{ipaddr <ip-addr>}
debug {buffers|heap|trace-buffer}|{ap-name <ap-name>}|{ipaddr <ip-addr>}
mapi {ap-name <ap-name>}|{ipaddr <ip-addr>}
protocol{cifs|http|mapi}|{acceleration|bandwidth {ap-name <ap-name>}|{ipaddr <ip-addr>}
proxy {ap-name <ap-name>}|{ipaddr <ip-addr>}
```

## Description

This command shows the Application Acceleration Service feature statistics.

Parameter	Description	
cifs	The Cached File Information system for the AP.	
configuration	Application acceleration configuration information for the AP.	
connections	Active connections for the AP.	
counters all	Non-zero statistics for the AP.	
debug	Shows acceleration application statistics for troubleshooting purposes.	
buffers	Buffer allocation histogram statistics for the AP.	
heap	Heap allocation histogram statistics for the AP.	
trace-buffer	Trace buffer statistics. for the AP.	
mapi	Shows the messaging API state for AP.	
protocol	Shows protocol acceleration and bandwidth counter statistics for CIFS, HTTP and MAPI.	
proxy	Shows active proxied requests for AP.	
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Name of the AP.	
ipaddr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	IP address.	

### Syntax

## Usage Guidelines

Use the show application acceleration command to display various application acceleration AP statistics for troubleshooting purposes. Use the command acceleration to configure a RAP to use the Application Acceleration Service feature to increase application performance. See the "Application Acceleration Module," chapter in the Dell PowerConnect W-Series ArubaOS 6.1 User Guide for detailed information about using this feature.

## Example

This example displays all acceleration counters for the AP "ap123."

(A3200) #show acceleration counters all ap-name ap123

All Non-Zero Counters				
Heap Statistics:				
Current Entries:	3	Maximum Entries:	25088	
High Water Mark:	3	Total Entries:	3	
Current Bytes:	12324	Maximum Bytes:	8388608	
Socket Statistics:				
Current Entries:	1	Maximum Entries:	256	
High Water Mark:	1	Total Entries:	12204	
Buffer Statistics:				
Current Entries:	2	Maximum Entries:	512	
High Water Mark:	3	Total Entries:	4	
Request Statistics:				
Current Entries:	1	Maximum Entries:	256	
High Water Mark:	1	Total Entries:	12204	
RxQ High Water:	1	TxQ High Water:	0	
Peer Statistics:				
Updates:	0	Update Errors:	12204	

## **Related Commands**

Command	Description	Mode
acceleration	Use the acceleration command to configure the Application Acceleration Service. This feature improves application performance.	Config mode

## **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 5.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Application-Acceleration license	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

## show acl ace-table

show acl ace-table {ace <0-1999>}|{acl <1-2700>}

#### Description

Show an access list entry (ACE) table for an access control list (ACL).

#### Syntax

Parameter	Description
ace <0-1999>	Show a single ACE entry.
acl <1-2700>	Show all ACE entries for a single ACL.

#### Example

The following example shows that there are eighteen access control entries for ACL 1.

```
(host) #show acl ace-table acl 1
 1020: any any 1 0-65535 0-65535 f80001:permit
 1021: any any 17 0-65535 53-53 f80001:permit
 1022: any any 17 0-65535 8211-8211 f80001:permit
 1023: any any 17 0-65535 8200-8200 f80001:permit
 1024: any any 17 0-65535 69-69 f80001:permit
 1025: any any 17 0-65535 67-68 f80001:permit
 1026: any any 17 0-65535 137-137 f80001:permit
 1027: any any 17 0-65535 138-138 f80001:permit
 1028: any any 17 0-65535 123-123 f80001:permit
 1029: user 10.6.2.253 255.255.255 6 0-65535 443-443 f80001:permit
 1030: user any 6 0-65535 80-80 d1f90,0000 f80021:permit dnat
 1031: user any 6 0-65535 443-443 d1f91,0000 f80021:permit dnat
 1032: any any 17 0-65535 500-500 f80001:permit
 1033: any any 50 0-65535 0-65535 f80001:permit
 1034: any any 17 0-65535 1701-1701 f80001:permit
 1035: any any 6 0-65535 1723-1723 f80001:permit
 1036: any any 47 0-65535 0-65535 f80001:permit
 1037: any any 0 0-0 0-0 f180000:deny
```

#### **Related Commands**

Configure ACLs using the command ip access-list session.

#### **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Config mode on master controllers

# show acl acl-table

show acl acl-table <1-2700>

## Description

Display information for a specified access control list (ACL).

### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
acl-table <1-2700>	Specify the number of the ACL for which you want to view information.

## Example

The following example displays the ACL table for the controller.

```
(host) #show acl acl-table acl 1
AclTable
------
ACL Type ACE Index Ace Count Name Applied
--- -----
1 role 1459 18 logon 0
Total free ACE entries = 3591
Free ACE entries at the bottom = 2552
Next ACE entry to use = 1480 (table 1)
Ace entries reused 622 times
ACL count 64, tunnel acl 0
Ace entries reused 373 times
ACL count 64, tunnel acl 0
```

The output of this command displays the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	
ACL	Number of the specified ACL	
Туре	<ul> <li>Shows the ACL type:</li> <li>role: Access list is used to define a user role.</li> <li>mac: MAC ACLs allow filtering of non-IP traffic. This ACL filters on a specific source MAC address or range of MAC addresses.</li> <li>session: Session ACLs define traffic and firewall policies on the controller.</li> <li>ether-type: This type of ACL filters on the Ethertype field in the Ethernet frame header, and is useful when filtering non-IP traffic on a physical port.</li> <li>standard: Standard ACLs are supported for compatibility with router software from other vendors. This ACL permits or denies traffic based on the source address of the packet.</li> </ul>	
ACE Index	Starting index entry for the ACL's access control entries	
ACE count	Number of access control entries in the ACL	
Name	Name of the access control list	
Applied	Number of times the ACL was applied to a role.	
Total free ACE entries	The total number of free ACE entries. This includes available ACE entries at the bottom of the list, as well as free ACE entries in the middle of the table from previous access list entries that were later removed.	

Parameter	Description
Free ACE entries at the bottom	The total number of free ACE entries at the bottom of the list.
Next ACE entry to use	Ace number of the first free entry at the bottom of the list.
ACE entries reused	For internal use only.
ACL count	Total number of defined ACLs
Tunnel ACL	Total number of defined tunnel ACLs.

The following example displays the ACL table for ACL 1.

## **Related Commands**

Configure ACLs using the command ip access-list session.

### **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Config mode on master controllers

# show acl hits

show acl hits

#### Description

Show internal ACL hit counters.

#### **Syntax**

No parameters.

### **Usage Guidelines**

Issue this command to see the number of times an access control list defined a user's role, or traffic and firewall policies for a user session.

#### Example

In the example below, the output of the *User Role* ACL *Hits* table is shown in two separate tables to allow the output to fit on a single page of this document. In the actual controller command-line interface, the *User Role* ACL *Hits* table is shown in a single, wide table.

(host) #sh User Role .		able acl 1								
Role	Policy	7	S	rc		Dst				
logon	contro	01	a	ny		any				
-	contro			ny		any				
logon			a	ny		any				
visitor	vp-cor	ntrol	a	ny		any				
visitor	vp-cor	ntrol	a	ny		any				
visitor	vp-acc	cess	a	ny		any				
visitor	vp-acc	cess	u	ser		mswi	tch-master			
visitor	vp-acc	cess	a	ny		any				
	ACL Hits  Action	Dest/Opcode	e New	Hits	Tot	al Hits	Index			
svc-icmp	permit		0		6		5052			
svc-dhcp	permit		0		2		5057			
0	deny		0		53		5069			
svc-dns	permit		9		460	79	4885			
svc-dhcp	permit		0		788		4886			
	permit		0		536		4887			
svc-http	permit		0		41		4889			
6 9100-910	0 permit		0		31		4892			
	Session ACI									
Policy	Src	-		Servi		Action	Dest/Opcode		Total Hits	Index
		5.255.255.0				deny		0	214	4655
validuser			-	-		permit		6	2502	4656
	1		2	2		F		-		
Port ACL H										
ACL ACE	New Hits To	otal Hits Ir	ldex							
5 22	0		2382							

## The output of this command includes the following information:

Parameter	Description
Role	Name of the role assigned by the ACL.
Policy	Name of the policy used by the ACL
Src	<ul> <li>The traffic source, which can be one of the following:</li> <li><alias>: Name of a user-defined alias for a network host, subnetwork, or range of addresses.</alias></li> <li>any: match any traffic.</li> <li>host: specify a single host IP address.</li> <li>network: specify the IP address and netmask.</li> <li>user: represents the IP address of the user.</li> </ul>
Dst	<ul> <li>The traffic destination, which can be one of the following:</li> <li><alias>: Name of a user-defined alias for a network host, subnetwork, or range of addresses.</alias></li> <li>any: match any traffic.</li> <li>host: specify a single host IP address.</li> <li>network: specify the IP address and netmask.</li> <li>user: represents the IP address of the user.</li> </ul>
Service	<ul> <li>Network service, which can be one of the following:</li> <li>IP protocol number (0-255)</li> <li>name of a network service (use the show netservice command to see configured services)</li> <li>any: match any traffic</li> <li>tcp: specify the TCP port number (0-65535)</li> <li>udp: specify the UDP port number (0-65535)</li> </ul>
Action	<ul> <li>Action if rule is applied, which can be one of the following:</li> <li>deny: reject packets</li> <li>dst-nat: perform destination NAT on packets</li> <li>dual-nat: perform both source and destination NAT on packets</li> <li>permit: forward packets</li> <li>redirect: specify the location to which packets are redirected</li> <li>src-nat: perform source NAT on packets</li> </ul>
Dest/Opcode	The datapath destination ID.
New Hits	Number of ACL hits that occurred since this command was last issued.
Total Hits	Total number of ACL hits recorded since the controller last reset.
Index	Index number of the ACL.
ACL	ACL number
ACE	ACE number
New Hits	Number of times the ACL was applied since this command was last issued.
Total Hits	Number of times the ACL was applied since the controller was last reset.
Index	Index number of the ACL.

## **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Config mode on master controllers

# show adp config

show adp config

### Description

Show Aruba Discovery Protocol (ADP) configuration settings.

### **Syntax**

No parameters.

## Example

The following example shows that the controller has all default settings for ADP.

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
discovery	Dell APs send out periodic multicast and broadcast queries to locate the master controller. If the APs are in the same broadcast domain as the master controller and ADP is enabled on the controller, the controller automatically responds to the APs' queries with its IP address. This command shows whether ADP is enabled or disabled on the controller.
igmp-join	Shows whether the controller has enabled or disabled the sending of Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP) join requests.
igmp-vlan	ID of the VLAN to which IGMP reports are sent. If this value is set to 0, the controller will use the default route VLAN used.

### **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

# show adp counters

show adp counters

### Description

Show Dell Discovery Protocol (ADP) counters.

#### **Syntax**

No parameters.

## Example

The following example shows the ADP counter table for the controller.

```
(host) #show adp counters
ADP Counters
.....
key value
....
IGMP Join Tx 1
IGMP Drop Tx 0
ADP Tx 0
ADP Rx 0
```

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
IGMP Join Tx	Number of Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP) join requests sent by the controller.
IGMP Drop Tx	Number of Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP) drop requests sent by the controller.
ADP Tx	Number of ADP responses sent to APs.
ADP Rx	Number of multicast and broadcast queries received from APs trying to locate the master controller.

## **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

# show ap active

```
show ap active [ap-name <ap-name>|{arm-edge dotlla|dotllg|voip-
only}|dotlla|dotllg|essid <essid>|ip-addr <ip-addr>|ip6-addr <ip6-addr>|{type access-
point|air-monitor|(sensor dotlla|dotllg|voip-only)}|voip-only
```

## Description

Show all active APs registered to a controller.

## Syntax

Parameter	Description
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	View data for an AP with a specified name.
arm-edge	Show the state of ARM edge APs.
dotlla	Show 802.11a radio information.
dot11g	Show 802.11g radio information.
voip-only	Show AP information filtered by associated/active VoIP clients.
essid <essid></essid>	View data for a specific ESSID (Extended Service Set Identifier). An Extended Service Set Identifier (ESSID) is a alphanumeric name that uniquely identifies a wireless network. If the name includes spaces, you must enclose the ESSID in quotation marks.
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	View data for an AP with a specified IP address by entering an IP address in dotted-decimal format.
ip6-addr <ip6-addr></ip6-addr>	View data for an AP with a specified IPv6 address.
type	Show AP information filtered by type of AP.
access-point	Show information for Access Points only.
air-monitor	Show information for Air Monitors only.
sensor	Show only RFprotect Sensor information.
voip-only	Show AP information filtered by associated/active VoIP clients.

## **Usage Guidelines**

This command displays details for all active APs on the controller. If an AP on your network *does not* appear in this table, it may have been classified as an inactive AP for any of the following reasons:

- The AP is configured with a missing or incorrect VLAN. (For example, the AP is configured to use a tunneled SSID of VLAN 2 but the controller doesn't have a VLAN 2.)
- The AP has an unknown AP group.
- The AP has a duplicate AP name.
- An AP with an external antenna is not provisioned with external antenna gain settings.
- Both radios on the AP are disabled.
- No virtual APs are defined on the AP.
- The AP has profile errors. Issue the command `show profile errors" for details.
- The GRE tunnel between the AP and the controller was blocked by a firewall after the AP became active.
- The AP is temporarily down while it is upgrading its software. The AP becomes active again after upgrading.

- An AP has conflicting configuration settings. For example, if the AP system profile on a single radio dualband AP configures the radio uses 802.11g, but the virtual AP profile on the AP is set to use 802.11a, the AP might not appear to be active.
- A remote AP model 5WN or 2WG attempted to connect to a controller without using IPsec.

#### **Example**

The output of the command in the example below shows that the controller sees six active APs.

(host) # show ap active Active AP Table \_\_\_\_\_ Group IP Address 11g 11g Ch/EIRP/MaxEIRP 11a 11a Ch/EIRP/MaxEIRP AP Name Type Flags Uptime Clients Clients \_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_ ----- -----\_\_\_\_\_ \_ \_ \_ \_\_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_ \_ \_ \_ \_ corp1344 10.6.1.202 0 AP:HT:1/8.5/33 0 AP:HT:149+/19/36 125 AL31

The output of this command includes the following information:

Column	Description		
Name	Name of an AP		
Group	The AP is associated with this AP group.		
IP address	IP address of the AP, in dotted decimal format.		
11g Clients	Number of 802.11g clients using the AP.		
11g Ch/EIRP/MaxEIRP	802.11g radio channel used by the AP/current effective Isotropic Radiated Power (EIRP) / maximum EIRP.		
11a Clients	Number of 802.11a clients using the AP.		
11a Ch/EIRP/MaxEIRP	802.11a radio channel used by the AP/current EIRP/maximum EIRP.		
АР Туре	AP model type.		
Flags	<ul> <li>This column displays any flags for this AP. The list of flag abbreviations is also included in the output of the show ap active command.</li> <li>a = Reduce ARP packets in the air</li> <li>A = Enet1 in active/standby mode</li> <li>B = Battery Boost On</li> <li>d = Drop Mcast/Bcast On or Disconnected Sensor</li> <li>D = Disconn. Extra Calls On</li> <li>E = Wired AP enabled</li> <li>K = 802.11K Enabled</li> <li>L = Client Balancing Enabled</li> <li>M = Mesh</li> <li>N = 802.11b protection disabled</li> <li>P = PPPOE</li> <li>R = Remote AP</li> <li>R- = The remote AP requires captive portal authentication. Once this authentication is successfully completed, the R- flag changes to R.</li> <li>S = RFprotect Sensor</li> <li>U = USB modem</li> <li>X = Maintenance Mode</li> </ul>		

Column	Description
Uptime	Number of hours, minutes and seconds since the last controller reboot or bootstrap, in the format <i>hours:minutes:seconds</i> .

# **Command History**

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 6.1	The parameter ip6-addr was added to view data for an IPv6 AP.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

# show ap allowed-channels

show ap allowed-channels [<ap-name>|<country-code>|<ip-addr>]

### Description

This command shows configuration information for Captive portal authentication profiles.

### Syntax

Parameter	Description
<ap-name></ap-name>	Name of an AP.
<country-code></country-code>	Specify a country code to display allowed channels for that country.
<ip-addr></ip-addr>	IP address of an AP, in dotted-decimal format.

#### **Usage Guidelines**

Specify the country code for your controller during initial setup. Changing the country code causes the valid channel lists to be reset to the defaults for that country.

## **Examples**

The output of this example shows all allowed channels for the country code US.

```
(host) # show ap allowed-channels US
```

```
Allowed Channels for Country Code "US"
```

РНҮ Туре	Allowed Channels			
802.11g (indoor)	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11			
802.11a (indoor)	36 40 44 48 149 153 157 161 165			
802.11g (outdoor)	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11			
802.11a (outdoor)	149 153 157 161 165			
802.11g 40MHz (indoor)	1-5 2-6 3-7 4-8 5-9 6-10 7-11			
802.11a 40MHz (indoor)	36-40 44-48 149-153 157-161			
802.11g 40MHz (outdoor)	1-5 2-6 3-7 4-8 5-9 6-10 7-11			
802.11a 40MHz (outdoor)	149-153 157-161			

#### **Command History**

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

# show ap ap-group

show ap ap-group {ap-name <ap-name>|bssid <bssid>|ip-addr <ip-addr>}

## Description

Show the AP group settings for an individual AP.

#### Syntax

Parameter	Description
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Show data for an AP with a specific name.
bssid <bssid></bssid>	Show data for a specific Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID). An AP's BSSID is usually the AP's MAC address.
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	Show data for an AP with a specific IP address. Enter the IP address in dotted-decimal format.

### **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to display the contents of an AP's group profile. If you know the name of the group whose profile settings you want to view, use the command show ap-group <profile-name>. To view a list of all configured AP groups on your controller, use the command show ap-group.

## Examples

In the example below, the output of this command lists the profiles associated with the AP group Corp13.

```
(host) #show ap ap-group AP2
AP group "corp13"
-----
Parameter
                                  Value
  _____
                                  _ _ _ _ _
Virtual AP
                                  corp13-guest
Virtual AP
                                  corp13-ether-wpa2
Virtual AP
                                 corp13-ether-voip
Virtual AP
                                 corp13-ether-comm
802.11a radio profile
                                default
802.11g radio profile
                                default
                                default
Wired AP profile
Ethernet interface 0 link profile default
Ethernet interface 1 link profile default
AP system profile
                                  corp13
VoIP Call Admission Control profile default
802.11a Traffic Management profile N/A
802.11g Traffic Management profile N/A
Regulatory Domain profile corp13-channel-profile
SNMP profile
                                 default
RF Event Thresholds profile default
IDS profile
Mesh Radio profile
                                 default
  Mesh Cluster profile
                                            N/A
```

## **Related Commands**

Command	Description	Mode
ap-group	Configure your AP groups and AP group profiles.	Config mode

## **Command History**

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

# show ap arm history

show ap arm history {ap-name <ap-name>}|{bssid <bssid>}|{ip-addr <ip-addr>}

### Description

For each interface on an AP, show the history of channel and power changes due to Adaptive Radio Management (ARM).

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Show ARM history for an AP with a specific name.
bssid <bssid></bssid>	Show ARM history for a specific Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID) on an AP. An AP's BSSID is usually the AP's MAC address.
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	Show ARM history for an AP with a specific IP address. Enter the IP address in dotted-decimal format.

## **Examples**

Adaptive Radio Management (ARM) can automatically change channel and power levels based on a number of factors such as noise levels and radio interference. The output of the show ap arm history command shows you an AP's channel and power changes over time, and the reason why those changes took place.

```
(host)# #(ethersphere-lms3) #show ap arm history ap-name AP-16
Interface :wifi0
ARM History
------
Reason Old channel New channel Old Power New Power Last change
----- -----
P- 153- 153- 12 9 3d:14h:56m:48s
P+ 153- 153- 9 12 3d:13h:44m:7s
P+ 153- 153- 12 15 3d:13h:23m:5s
P+ 153- 153- 15 18 3d:13h:16m:32s
P+ 153- 153- 18 21 3d:11h:42m:42s
P- 153- 153- 21 15 3d:8h:16m:12s
```

```
Interface :wifil
ARM History
```

-----

Reason	Old channel	New channel	Old Power	New Power	Last change
P-	11	11	15	12	3d:18h:22m:28s
P+	11	11	12	15	3d:18h:17m:27s
P-	11	11	15	12	3d:18h:9m:9s
P+	11	11	12	15	3d:17h:48m:41s
P+	11	11	15	18	3d:17h:44m:34s
P-	11	11	18	15	3d:17h:39m:11s
P-	11	11	15	12	3d:17h:32m:39s
P+	11	11	12	15	3d:17h:26m:15s

I: Interference, R: Radar detection, N: Noise exceeded, E: Error threshold exceeded, INV: Invalid Channe Containment, M: Empty Channel, P+: Increase Power, P-: Decrease Power, OFF: Turn off Radio, ON: Turn on

The output of this command includes the following information:

Parameter	Description
Reason	<ul> <li>This column displays one of the following code to indicate why the channel or power change was made.</li> <li>I: Interference</li> <li>R: Radar detected</li> <li>N: Noise exceeded</li> <li>E: Error threshold exceeded</li> <li>INV: Invalid Channel</li> <li>G: Rogue AP Containment</li> <li>M: Empty Channel</li> <li>P+: Increase Power</li> <li>P-: Decrease Power</li> <li>OFF: Turn off Radio</li> <li>ON: Turn on Radio</li> <li>The Reason key appears at the bottom of the ARM History table.</li> </ul>
Old Channel	Channel number used by the AP interface before the ARM change.
New Channel	Channel number used by the AP interface after the ARM change.
Old Power	Power level of the AP interface before the ARM change.
New Power	Power level of the AP interface after the ARM change.
Last Change	Time elapsed since the change, in the format <i>days:hours:minutes:seconds</i> .

## **Command History**

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode				
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers				

# show ap arm neighbors

show ap arm neighbors {ap-name <ap-name>}|{bssid <bssid>}|{ip-addr <ip-addr>}

#### Description

Show the ARM settings for an AP's neighbors.

### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Show data for an AP with a specific name.
bssid <bssid></bssid>	Show data for a specific Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID). An AP's BSSID is usually the AP's MAC address.
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	Show data for an AP with a specific IP address. Enter the IP address in dotted-decimal format.

### **Examples**

The output of this command shows ARM neighbor information for both the wifil and wifi0 interfaces on AP ap70\_1.

(host)# show ap arm neighbors ap70\_1

```
Interface:wifi1
00:lb:2f:e6:lc:d0:known-interfering/SNR-1/CH-1
00:l9:e3:31:55:f2:known-interfering/SNR-7/CH-1
00:lf:f3:01:4d:3f:known-interfering/SNR-1/CH-1
00:l8:39:96:b4:l6:known-interfering/SNR-0/CH-1
00:l1:24:ec:49:05:known-interfering/SNR-0/CH-1
Interface:wifi0
```

```
00:19:7e:4d:8a:1d:known-interfering/SNR-0/CH-1
00:19:a9:ce:13:90:interfering/SNR-0/CH-4
00:19:7e:4d:80:df:known-interfering/SNR-0/CH-1
00:11:24:90:17:d4:known-interfering/SNR-0/CH-1
00:16:b6:f4:59:94:known-interfering/SNR-0/CH-1
00:14:51:6d:d1:d5:known-interfering/SNR-0/CH-1
```

## **Command History**

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

# show ap arm rf-summary

show ap arm rf-summary {ap-name <ap-name>}|{bssid <bssid>}|{ip-addr <ip-addr>}

### Description

Show the state and statistics for all channels being monitored by an individual AP.

### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Show channel data for an AP with a specific name.
bssid <bssid></bssid>	Show channel data for a specific Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID) on an AP. An AP's BSSID is usually the AP's MAC address.
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	Show channel data for an AP with a specific IP address. Enter the IP address in dotted-decimal format.

## **Examples**

The output of this command shows detailed information for the individual channels being monitored and statistics for each AP interface. Use this command verify an AP's RF health, or to determine why multiple APs in the same area are on the same channel.

 $({\rm host})\#$  show ap arm rf-summary ap-name ap21 Channel Summary

	-						

channel	retry	low-speed	non-unicast	frag	bwidth	phy-err	mac-err	noise	cov-idx	intf_idx
1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1/1	27/12//12/0
48	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0/0	0/0//4/1
165	5	3	3	42	720	0	1	112	10/0	41/0//0/1
б	0	100	50	0	0	0	12	100	10/0	60/10//0/4
11	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	4/2	29/13//17/0
149	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0/0	0/0//5/0
36	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0/0	0/0//20/1
153	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0/0	0/0//0/2
40	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0/0	0/0//2/7
44	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0/0	0/0//4/2

Interface Name	:wifi0
Current ARM Assignment	:165/21
Target Coverage Index	:10
Covered channels a/g	:0/0
Free channels a/g	:7/0
ARM Edge State	:enable
Last check channel/pwr	:22m:12s/9m:17s
Last change channel/pwr	:22m:12s/16m:55s
Next Check channel/pwr	:0s/2m:41s
Interface Name	:wifil
Current ARM Assignment	:6/6
Target Coverage Index	:10
Covered channels a/g	:0/2
Free channels a/g	:0/1
ARM Edge State	:enable
Last check channel/nwr	:7h:5?m:19a/9m:91a

The output of this command includes the following information:

Parameter	Description
channel	Number of a radio channel used by the AP.

Parameter	Description				
retry	Number of 802.11 retry frames sent because a client failed to send an ACK.				
low-speed	Number of frames sent at a data rate of 18 Mbps or slower.				
non-unicast	The number of non-unicast frames sent on the channel.				
frag	Number of fragmented packets				
bwidth	Current bandwidth, in kbps.				
phy-err	Number of PHY errors on the channel.				
mac-err	Number of MAC errors on the channel.				
noise	Current noise level, in -dBm.				
cov-idx	The AP uses this metric to measure RF coverage. The coverage index is calculated as x/y, where "x" is the AP's weighted calculation of the Signal-to-Noise Ratio (SNR) on all valid APs on a specified 802.11 channel, and "y" is the weighted calculation of the Dell APs SNR the neighboring APs see on that channel.				
intf_idx	<ul> <li>The AP uses this metric to measure co-channel and adjacent channel interference. The Interference Index is calculated as a/b//c/d, where:</li> <li>Metric value "a" is the channel interference the AP sees on its selected channel.</li> <li>Metric value "b" is the interference the AP sees on the adjacent channel.</li> <li>Metric value "c" is the channel interference the AP's neighbors see on the selected channel.</li> <li>Metric value "d" is the interference the AP's neighbors see on the adjacent channel</li> <li>To calculate the total Interference Index for a channel add "a+b+c+d".</li> </ul>				
Interface Name	Name of the fastethernet or gigabit ethernet interface				
Current ARM Assignment	Current channels assigned by the AP's ARM profile.				
Target Coverage Index	Ideal value of coverage index an AP tries to achieve on its channel.				
Covered channels a/g	Number of channels that are currently being used by an AP's BSSIDs.				
Free channels a/g	Number of channels that are available to an AP because that channel has a lower interference index.				
ARM Edge State	If enabled, ARM-enabled APs on the network edge will not become Air Monitors.				
Last check channel/ pwr	Time elapsed since the AP checked its channel and power settings, in <i>hour:minute:second</i> format.				
Last change channel/ pwr	Time elapsed since the AP changed its channel and power settings, in <i>hour:minute:second</i> format.				

## **Command History**

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

# show ap arm scan-times

show ap arm scan-times {ap-name <ap-name>|bssid <bssid>|ip-addr <ip-addr>}

#### Description

Show AM channel scan times for an individual AP.

### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Show channel scan data for an AP with a specific name.
bssid <bssid></bssid>	Show channel scan data for a specific Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID) on an AP. An AP's BSSID is usually the AP's MAC address.
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	Show channel scan data for an AP with a specific IP address. Enter the IP address in dotted-decimal format.

## Examples

The output of this command shows scan times for every channel on an AP with the IP address 10.15.10.37.

(host)# show ap arm scan-times ip-addr 10.15.10.37

Channel Scan Time

channel	assign-time	scans-attempted	scans-rejected	dos-scans	flags	timer-tick
36	8579	349	0	0	DVACT	50598
40	2365	349	0	0	DVACT	50610
44	2495	349	0	0	DVACT	50621
48	9714	349	0	0	DVACT	50656
52	0	349	0	0	DA	50643
56	0	349	0	0	DA	50655
60	0	348	0	0	DA	50519
64	0	348	0	0	DA	50530
149	5546	348	0	0	DVACT	50542
153	2310	348	0	0	DVACT	50553
157	6094	348	0	0	DVACT	50565
161	3014	348	0	0	DVACT	50576
165	10538	348	0	0	DVACT	50587
1	4194	97	0	0	DVACT	50594
2	0	97	0	0	DAC	50604
3	0	97	0	0	DAC	50615
4	0	97	0	0	DAC	50627
5	0	97	0	0	DC	50638
6	4076	97	0	0	DVACT	50656
7	0	96	0	0	DAC	50538
8	0	97	0	0	DC	50549
9	0	97	0	0	DC	50561
10	0	97	0	0	DAC	50572
11	3710	97	0	0	DVACT	50583

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
channel	A radio channel on the specified AP.
Assign-time	The amount of time that an AP has been on a channel.
scans-attempted	The number of times an AP has attempted to scan another channel
scans-rejected	The number of times an AP attempted to scan a channel, but was unable to scan because the scan was halted by the power save, VoIP aware or load aware ARM features.
dos-scans	The number of times an AP enabled with the rogue aware scanning feature had to contain a rogue device on a channel.
flags	The flags column displays additional relevant information about the channel. The flags key appears at the bottom of the Channel Scan Time table.
timer tick	Timer tick at which the last scan was attempted.
last-scan-channel	The last channel scanned by the AP
current-scan-channel	The AP's current channel.
last-dos-channel	The last channel that had to be contained because a rogue device was detected on that channel.

## **Command History**

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

## show ap arm state

show ap arm state [ap-name <ap-name>|dot11a|dot11g|ip-addr <ip-addr>]

#### Description

Display Adaptive Radio Management (ARM) information for an individual AP's neighbors, or show all available data for any neighboring AP using an 802.11a or 802.11g radio type.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Show aggregate ARM Neighbor Information for a specific AP.
dot11a	Show aggregate ARM Neighbor Information for all APs using an 802.11a radio.
dot11g	Show aggregate ARM Neighbor Information for all APs using an 802.11g radio.
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	Show aggregate ARM Neighbor Information for a AP with a specific IP address by entering its IP address in dotted-decimal format.

### **Usage Guidelines**

The output of the show ap arm state command shows 802.11a and 802.11g information for all APs. Include an AP name or IP address to show data for just a single AP, or use the dot11a or dot11g keywords to show data for all APs using that radio type.

### **Examples**

The output of this command shows 802.11a information for all neighboring APs.

```
(host) # show ap arm state
```

#### The output of this command includes the following information

Column	Description
Name	Name of an AP.
IP address	IP address of an AP.
SNR	Signal-to-noise (SNR) ratio. SNR is the power ratio between an information signal and the level of background noise.
Assignment	The AP's current channel assignment.

Column	Description
Neighbor Density	<ul> <li>The neighborhood density for the specified AP is listed with the values A/B/C/D, where:</li> <li>A= Number of the AP's clients heard in the AP neighbor's client list</li> <li>B= Number of clients in AP neighbor's client list</li> <li>C= Density percentage, (AP clients heard in in the AP neighbor client list / AP client density * 100).</li> <li>D= Density Percentage (AP clients heard in the AP neighbor's client list / neighbor client density * 100)</li> </ul>

# **Command History**

Version	Description
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 6.1	The neighbor density parameter was introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

# show ap association

```
show ap association [ap-name <ap-name>|ap-group <ap-group>|bssid <bssid>|channel
<channel>|client-mac <client-mac>|essid <essid>|ip-addr <ip-addr>|phy {a|b|g}|voip-
only]
```

## Description

Show the association table for an AP group or for an individual AP.

### Syntax

Parameter	Description
ap-group <ap-group></ap-group>	Show AP associations for a specific AP group. You can also include the channel, essid or voip-only keywords to further filter the output of this command.
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Show AP associations for a specific AP. You can also include the essid, phy or voip- only keywords to further filter the output of this command.
bssid <bssid></bssid>	Show the AP associations for an specific AP Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID). The Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID) is usually the AP's MAC address.
channel <channel></channel>	Show AP associations for an individual channel by specifying the channel for which you want to view information.
client-mac <client-mac></client-mac>	Show the AP associations for a specific MAC address by entering the MAC address of a client for which you want to view association information.
essid <essid></essid>	Show AP associations for an Extended Service Set Identifier (ESSID). An Extended Service Set Identifier (ESSID) is a alphanumeric name that uniquely identifies a wireless network. If the name includes spaces, you must enclose the ESSID in quotation marks.
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	Show AP associations for a specific AP by entering an IP address in dotted-decimal format. You can also include the essid, phy or voip-only keywords to further filter the output of this command.
phy	Include the phy [a b g] keywords to show associations for a specific 802.11 radio type, either 802.11a, 802.11b or 802.11g.
voip-only	Show VoIP client information only.

## **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to check if user is connected to an AP. This command validates whether the client is associated and indicates the last AP to which it was connected. If the flags column shows an 'A', the client is currently associated with that AP. Alternately, if the client is not currently associated, the AP with the smallest value of association time is the last AP used by the client.

## Example

Use the show ap association client-mac command to verify that a user has associated with an AP, or to determine last AP to which the client was connected. The output of this command in the example below shows the association table for the client with the MAC address 00:13:fd:5c:7c:59. If the flags column in the output of this command shows an 'A', the client associated last to that AP. Alternately, the AP with the smallest value of association time is the last AP to which the client had associated.

In the example below, the output of this command has been broken into two separate tables to better fit this page. In the actual output of the command, this information is shown in a single, wide table.

(host	) #show ap associat	ion client-mac 00:	13:fd:	5c:7c:5	9		
-	Flags: W: WMM client, A: Active, R: RRM client PHY Details: HT: High throughput; 20: 20MHz; 40: 40MHz ss: spatial streams						
Associa	ation Table						
Associa	ation Table						
Name	bssid	mac	auth	assoc	aid	l-int	essid
	5510		aucii	assoc	a10	1-111C	
AL12 AL5		00:21:5c:50:b1:ed 00:19:7d:d6:74:93	-	У У	12 6	10 10	ethersphere-wpa2 ethersphere-wpa2

vlan-id tunnal-id nhv accor time num accor Flare

The output of this command includes the following information:

Column	Description
Name	Name of an AP
bssid	The AP Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID)
mac	MAC address of the AP
auth	This column displays a y if the AP has been configured for 802.11 authorization frame types. Otherwise, it displays an n.
assoc	This column displays a y if the AP has been configured for 802.11 association frame types. Otherwise, it displays an n.
aid	802.11 association ID. A client receives a unique 802.11 association ID when it associates to an AP.
1-int	Number of beacons in the 802.11 listen interval. There are ten beacons sent per second, so a ten-beacon listen interval indicates a listen interval time of 1 second.
essid	Name that uniquely identifies the AP's Extended Service Set Identifier (ESSID).
vlan-id	Identification number of the AP's VLAN.
tunnel-id	Identification number of the AP's tunnel.
assoc. time	Amount of time the client has associated with the AP, in the format <i>hours:minutes:seconds</i> .
num assoc	Number of clients associated with the AP.
flags	This column displays any flags for this AP. The list of flag abbreviations is included in the output of the show ap association command.

## **Related Commands**

Command	Description	Mode
show ap debug association-failure (deprecated)	If the output of this show command indicates that a client is not associating with an AP, use show ap debug association- failure (deprecated) to determine why a client is not associated with an AP.	Config mode
show ap debug mgmt-frames (deprecated)	If the output of this show command indicates that a client is not associating with an AP, use show ap debug mgmt-frames (deprecated) to determine why a client is not associated with an AP.	Config mode

# **Command History**

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

# show ap association remote

show ap association remote [ap-name <ap-name>|ap-group <ap-group>|bssid <bssid>|channel
<channel>|essid <essid>

## Description

Display the association table for an individual AP or group of APs in bridge mode.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description	
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Show AP associations for a specific remote AP.	
ap-group <ap-group></ap-group>	Show AP associations for a specific group of remote APs.	
bssid <bssid></bssid>	Show the AP associations for an specific AP Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID). The Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID) is usually the AP's MAC address.	
channel <channel></channel>	Show remote AP associations for a specific channel.	
essid <essid></essid>	Show remote AP associations for an Extended Service Set Identifier (ESSID). An Extended Service Set Identifier (ESSID) is a alphanumeric name that uniquely identifies a wireless network. If the name includes spaces, you must enclose the ESSID in quotation marks.	

### **Examples**

The output of the command below shows the association table for clients in the AP group group1.

\_\_\_\_ \_\_\_

show ap association remote ap-group group1

\_ \_ \_ \_

The output of this command includes the following information:

Column	Description
Name	Name of an AP
bssid	The AP Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID)
mac	MAC address of the AP
auth	This column displays a y if the AP has been configured for 802.11 authorization frame types. Otherwise, it displays an n.
assoc	This column displays a y if the AP has been configured for 802.11 association frame types. Otherwise, it displays an n.
aid	802.11 association ID. A client receives a unique 802.11 association ID when it associates to an AP.
1-int	Number of beacons in the 802.11 listen interval. There are ten beacons sent per second, so a ten-beacon listen interval indicates a listen interval time of 1 second.

\_\_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ \_\_\_

\_ \_ \_ \_

Column	Description	
essid	Name that uniquely identifies the AP's Extended Service Set Identifier (ESSID).	
vlan-id	Identification number of the AP's VLAN.	
tunnel-id	Identification number of the AP's tunnel.	
phy	The RF band in which the AP should operate: g = 2.4 GHz a = 5 GHz	
assoc. time	Amount of time the client has associated with the AP, in the format <i>hours:minutes:seconds</i> .	
num assoc	Number of clients associated with the AP.	
flags	This column displays any flags for this AP. The list of flag abbreviations is included in the output of the show ap association remote command.	

## **Command History**

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

# show ap authorization-profile

show ap authorization-profile [<profile-name>]

### Description

This command shows information for AP authorization profiles.

#### Syntax

Parameter	Description
<profile-name></profile-name>	The name of an an existing AP authorization profile.

## **Usage Guidelines**

The AP authorization profile specifies which configuration should be assigned to a remote AP that has been provisioned but not yet authenticated at the remote site. By default, these yet-unauthorized APs are put into the temporary AP group authorization-group and assigned the predefined profile NoAuthApGroup. This configuration allows the user to connect to an unauthorized remote AP via a wired port then enter a corporate username and password. Once a valid user has authorized the AP and the remote AP is marked as authorized on the network. The remote AP will then download the configuration assigned to that AP by it's permanent AP group.

Issue this command without the <profile-name> option to display the entire AP authorization profile list, including profile status and the number of references to each profile. Include a profile name to display the authorization group defined for that profile.

## **Examples**

The following example lists all AP authorization profiles. The References column lists the number of other profiles with references to that authorization profile, and the Profile Status column indicates whether the profile is predefined. User-defined AP authorization profiles will not have an entry in the Profile Status column.

To display the authentication group for an individual profile, include the <profile> parameter. The example below shows the profile details for the AP authorization profile Default.

```
(host) #show ap authorization-profile default
AP Authorization profile "default" (Predefined (editable))
------
Parameter Value
------
AP authorization group NoAuthApGroup
```

The output of the show ap authorization command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Value
AP authorization group	Name of a configuration profile to be assigned to the group unauthorized remote APs.

## **Related Commands**

Command	Description	Mode
ap authorization-profile	This command defines a temporary configuration profile for remote APs that are not yet authorized on the network.	Config mode

## **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

# show ap blacklist-clients

show ap blacklist-clients

### Description

Show a list of clients that have been denied access.

## **Usage Guidelines**

Use the stm CLI command to add or remove users from a blacklist. Additionally, the dotlx authentication, VPN authentication and MAC authentication profiles allow you to automatically blacklist a client if machine authentication fails.

## **Examples**

The output of this command shows that the controller has a single user-defined blacklisted client.

(host)# show ap blacklist-clients

Blacklisted Clients					
STA	reason	<pre>block-time(sec)</pre>	remaining time(sec)		
00:1E:37:CB:D4:52	user-defined	2480	Permanent		

#### The output of this command includes the following information:

Column	Description	
STA	MAC address of the blacklisted client.	
reason	<ul> <li>The reason that the user was blacklisted.</li> <li>user-defined: User was blacklisted due to blacklist criteria were defined by the network administrator</li> <li>mitm-attack: Blacklisted for a man in the middle (MITM) attack; impersonating a valid enterprise AP.</li> <li>ping-flood: Blacklisted for a ping flood attack.</li> <li>session-flood: Blacklisted for a syn flood attack.</li> <li>syn-flood: Blacklisted for a syn flood attack.</li> <li>session-blacklist: User session was blacklisted</li> <li>IP spoofing: Blacklisted for sending messages using the IP address of a trusted client.</li> <li>ESI-blacklist: An external virus detection or intrusion detection application or appliance blacklisted the client.</li> <li>CP-flood: Blacklisting for flooding with fake AP beacons.</li> <li>UNKNOWN: Blacklist reason unknown.</li> </ul>	
block-time (sec)	Amount of time the client has been blocked, in seconds.	
remaining time(sec)	Amount of time remaining before the client is allowed access to the network again.	

## **Related Commands**

Command	Description	Mode
stmadd-blacklist-client stmremove-blacklist-client <macaddr></macaddr>	Manually add or remove clients from a blacklist.	Config mode

## **Command History**

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

# show ap bss-table

```
show ap bss-table [ap-name <ap-name>|bssid <bssid>|essid <essid>|ip-addr <ip-addr>|port
<port>\<slot>]
```

## Description

Show an AP's Basic Service Set (BSS).

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Show the BSS table for a specific AP.
bssid <bssid></bssid>	Show the BSS table for an specific AP Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID). The Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID) is usually the AP's MAC address.
essid <essid></essid>	Show the BSS table for an Extended Service Set Identifier (ESSID). An Extended Service Set Identifier (ESSID) is a alphanumeric name that uniquely identifies a wireless network. If the name includes spaces, you must enclose the ESSID in quotation marks.
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	Show the BSS table for a specific AP by entering an IP address in dotted-decimal format.
port <port>/<slot></slot></port>	Show the BSS table for a specific port and slot on an AP. The slot and port numbers should be separated by a forward slash (/).

## **Usage Guidelines**

The output of the show ap bss-table command shows the Dell AP BSS table for all APs. To filter this information and view BSS table data for an individual AP or a specific port and slot number, include the ap-name, bssid, essid, ip-addr or port keywords.

## Example

The output of this command shows the BSS table for the seven active APs using the controller.

show ap bss-table

```
Dell AP BSS Table
```

bss e t mtu acl-state		s/p ip	phy	type ch/EIRP/max-E	IRP cur-	cl ap nam	e in-t	(s) tot-
00:0b:86:cc:d8:40 1500 -	corp-ap	1/3 192.0.2.0	) g	ap 11/16.5/33	0	3.70.17	0	50s
00:0b:86:cc:d8:41 1500 -	testbed1	1/3 192.0.2.1	L0 g	ap 11/16.5/33	1	3.70.17	0	50s
00:0b:86:9b:49:c8 1578 -	corp-ap	1/0 192.0.2.1	11 a	ap 165/15.5/36	0	3.85.15	0	2m:0s
00:1a:1e:81:aa:50	corp-ap	1/0 192.0.2.1	L2 a-H1	ap 44+/19/230	3.125	5.14 0	14m:0	s 1578

The output of this command includes the following information:

Column	Description
bss	The AP Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID). This is usually the MAC address of the AP
ess	The AP Extended Service Set Identifier (ESSID).

Column	Description
s/p	The controller port used by the AP, in the format <slot>/<port>. <slot> is always 1. except when referring to interfaces on the W-6000 controller (slots 0-3). <port> refers to the network interfaces that are embedded in the front panel of the W-3000 Controller Series controller, or a W-6000M3 installed in the W-6000 controller. Port numbers start at 0 from the left-most position.</port></slot></port></slot>
ip	IP address of an AP.
phy	An AP radio type. Possible values are: • a—802.11a • a-HT—802.11a high throughput • g— 802.11g • g-HT—802.11g high throughput
type	Shows whether the AP is working as an access point (AP) or air monitor (AM).
ch/EIRP/max-EIRP	Radio channel used by the AP/current effective Isotropic Radiated Power (EIRP) /maximum EIRP.
cur-cl	Current number of clients on the AP.
ap name	Name of the AP.
in-t(s)	Number of seconds that an AP has been inactive.
tot-t	An AP's total active time, in seconds.
mtu	Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU) size, in bytes. This value describes the greatest amount of data that can be transferred in one physical frame.
acl-state	<ul> <li>An access control list (ACL) can enable or disable an AP during specific time ranges.</li> <li>Disabled: An ACL with time restrictions is currently disabled (so the AP is enabled).</li> <li>Enabled: An ACL with time restrictions is currently enabled (so the AP is disabled).</li> <li>This data column will display a dash (-) if no ACLs are currently configured for the AP.</li> </ul>
fm	

## **Command History**

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

# show ap bw-report

show ap bw-report {ap-name <ap-name>|bssid <bssid>|ip-addr <ip-addr>}

### Description

Show the bandwidth reporting table for a specific AP.

## Syntax

Parameter	Description
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Show bandwidth data for an AP with a specific name.
bssid <bssid></bssid>	Show bandwidth data for a specific Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID) on an AP. The Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID) is usually the AP's MAC address.
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	Show bandwidth data for an AP with a specific IP address by entering an IP address in dotted- decimal format.

## **Examples**

The output of the following command shows the Dell AP bandwidth table for an AP with the IP address 192.0.2.170.

show ap bw-report ip-addr 192.0.2.170

Bandwidth report for AP "A	L16" radio 0			
Virtual AP	Allocated Share			Delivered Load
corp1344-guest corp1344-ethersphere-wpa2 Average Throughput:0 kbps Bandwidth report for AP "A		0% 0%	0 kbps 0 kbps	0 kbps 0 kbps
Virtual AP		e Actual Shar	e Offered Loa	d Delivered Load
corp1344-guest corp1344-ethersphere-voip corp1344-ethersphere-vocer Average Throughput:0 kbps	0% 0% a 0%	0% 0% 0%	0 kbps 0 kbps 0 kbps	-

#### The output of this command includes the following information for all radios on the AP:

Column	Description
Virtual AP	Name of a Virtual AP
Allocated Share	Maximum percentage of total bandwidth available to that Virtual AP.
Actual Share	Actual percentage of total bandwidth used by a Virtual AP.
Offered Load	Attempted throughput for the Virtual AP, in kbps.
Delivered Load	Actual throughput for the Virtual AP, in kbps. This value may be less than the offered load if the Virtual AP has used all its allocated bandwidth.
Average Throughput	Average throughput for the virtual AP, in kbps.

## **Command History**

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

# show ap client status

show ap client status <client-mac>

### Description

Show the current status of a specific client.

## **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
<client-mac></client-mac>	MAC address of a client

### **Examples**

The output of the command shows the status of an individual client in the STA (station) table.

(host) #show ap client status 00:13:fd:42:32:38

STA Table								
bssid	auth	assoc	aid	l-int	essid	vlan-id	tunnel-id	
00:1a:1e:a3:02:c9	У	У	7	10	corp-wpa2	65	0x10c0	
State Hash Table								
bssid	state		reason					
00:1a:1e:a3:02:c9	auth-assoc		0					

#### The output of this command includes the following information:

Column	Description
bssid	Basic Service Set ID (BSSID) of the client.
auth	This column displays a y if the AP has been configured for 802.11 authorization frame types. Otherwise, it displays an n.
assoc	This column displays a y if the AP has been configured for 802.11 association frame types. Otherwise, it displays an n.
aid	Number of beacons in the 802.11 listen interval. There are ten beacons sent per second, so a ten-beacon listen interval indicates a listen interval time of 1 second.
l-int	Number of beacons in the 802.11 listen interval. There are ten beacons sent per second, so a ten-beacon listen interval indicates a listen interval time of 1 second.
essid	Extended Service Set ID (ESSID) of the client.
vlan-id	VLAN ID of the VLAN used by the client
tunnel-id	Identification number for the tunnel
state	If the client has been both authorized and associated, this data column will display auth-assoc. If the client has only been authorized, this data column will display auth.
Reason	If the client failed to authenticate, this data column lists the reason code for 802.11 authentication failure

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

# show ap config

show ap config {ap-group <ap-group>}|{ap-name <ap-name>}|{essid <essid>}

## Description

Show a large list of configuration settings for an ap-group or an individual AP.

## **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
ap-group <ap-group></ap-group>	Display configuration settings for an AP group.
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Display configuration settings for an AP with a specific name.
essid <essid></essid>	Display configuration settings for an AP with a specific Extended Service Set Identifier (ESSID). An Extended Service Set Identifier (ESSID) is a alphanumeric name that uniquely identifies a wireless network. If the name includes spaces, you must enclose the ESSID in quotation marks.

## Examples

The example output below shows just some of the configuration settings displayed in the output of this command.

show ap config ap-group apgroup14

Parameter	802.11g	802.11a	Source
 LMS IP "default"	 N/A	 N/A	ap system-profile
Backup LMS IP "default"	N/A	N/A	ap system-profile
LMS Preemption profile "default"	Disabled	Disabled	ap system-
LMS Hold-down Period "default"	600 sec	600 sec	ap system-profile
Master controller IP address "default"	N/A	N/A	ap system-profile
RF Band "default"	g	a	ap system-profile
Double Encrypt "default"	Disabled	Disabled	ap system-profile
Native VLAN ID "default"	1	1	ap system-profile
SAP MTU "default"	N/A	N/A	ap system-profile
Bootstrap threshold "default"	8	8	ap system-profile
Request Retry Interval "default"	10 sec	10 sec	ap system-profile
Maximum Request Retries "default"	10	10	ap system-profile
Keepalive Interval "default"	60 sec	60 sec	ap system-profile
Dump Server "default"	N/A	N/A	ap system-profile
Telnet	Disabled	Disabled	ap system-profile

The output of this command includes the following parameters.

Parameter	Description	
LMS IP	The IPv4 address of the local management switch (LMS)—the Dell controller which is responsible for terminating user traffic from the APs, and processing and forwarding the traffic to the wired network.	
LMS IPv6	The IPv6 address of the local management switch (LMS)—the Dell controller which is responsible for terminating user traffic from the APs, and processing and forwarding the traffic to the wired network.	
Backup LMS IP	For multi-controller networks, this parameter displays the IPv4 address of a backup to the IP address specified with the Ims-ip parameter.	
Backup LMS IP	For multi-controller networks, this parameter displays the IPv6 address of a backup to the IP address specified with the Ims-ip parameter.	
LMS Preemption	When this parameter is enabled, the local management switch automatically reverts to the primary LMS IP address when it becomes available.	
LMS Hold-down Period	Time, in seconds, that the primary LMS must be available before an AP returns to that LMS after failover.	
Number of IPsec retries	Shows the number of times the AP will attempt to recreate an IPsec tunnel with the master controller before the AP will reboot. The supported range is 0-1000 retries, and the default value is 360. A value of 0 disables the reboot.	
LED operation mode	The operating mode for the LEDs (11n APs only) <ul> <li>normal : Normal mode</li> <li>off: All LEDs off</li> </ul>	
Master controller IP address	For multi-controller networks, this parameter displays the IP address of the master controller.	
RF Band	<ul> <li>For dual-band radios, this parameter displays the RF band in which the AP should operate:</li> <li>g = 2.4 GHz</li> <li>a = 5 GHz</li> </ul>	
Double Encrypt	This parameter applies only to remote APs. Double encryption is used for traffic to and from a wireless client that is connected to a tunneled SSID. When enabled, all traffic is re-encrypted in the IPsec tunnel. When disabled, the wireless frame is only encapsulated inside the IPsec tunnel.	
Native VLAN ID	Native VLAN for bridge mode virtual APs (frames on the native VLAN are not tagged with 802.1q tags).	
SAP MTU	Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU) size, in bytes. This value describes the greatest amount of data that can be transferred in one physical frame.	
Bootstrap threshold	Number of consecutive missed heartbeats on a GRE tunnel (heartbeats are sent once per second on each tunnel) before an AP rebootstraps. On the controller, the GRE tunnel timeout is 1.5 x bootstrap-threshold; the tunnel is torn down after this number of seconds of inactivity on the tunnel.	
Request Retry Interval	Interval, in seconds, between the first and second retries of AP-generated requests. If the configured interval is less than 30 seconds, the interval for subsequent retries is increased up to 30 seconds.	
Maximum Request Retries	Maximum number of times to retry AP-generated requests, including keepalive messages. After the maximum number of retries, the AP either reboots or tries the IP address specified by the backup LMS IP address (if configured).	
Keepalive Interval	Time, in seconds, between keepalive messages from the AP	

Parameter	Description	
Dump Server	(For debugging purposes.) Displays the server to receive the core dump generated if an AP process crashes.	
Telnet	Reports whether telnet access the AP is enabled or disabled.	
SNMP sysContact	SNMP system contact information.	
RFprotect Server IP	The IP address of the RFprotect server for this AP or group	
RFprotect Backup Server IP	The IP address of the RFprotect backup server for this AP or group	
AeroScout RTLS Server	Displays whether or not the AP will send RFID tag information to an AeroScout real-time asset location (RTLS) server.	
Ortronics Walljack	Displays whether the external Ethernet port on the Ortronics Wi-Jack Duo AP is enabled or disabled.	
Ortronics LED off Time- out	Automatically turns off the LEDs 5 minutes after the AP boots up.	
Ortronics Low Temp	The low-temperature threshold for the Ortronics AP. If the temperature reaches this threshold, the maximum transmit power is restored to four.	
Ortronics High Temp	The high-temperature threshold for the Ortronics AP. The maximum transmit power range is 0— 4, with a default of 4. If the AP temperature meets or exceeds this threshold, the maximum transmit power is reduced by one until it reaches zero.	
RTLS Server configuration	Displays whether or not the AP will send RFID tag information to an RTLS server.	
Remote-AP DHCP Server VLAN	Shows the VLAN ID of the remote-AP DHCP server used when controller is unreachable.	
Remote-AP DHCP Server Id	Shows the IP Address of the DHCP DNS Server.	
Remote-AP DHCP Default Router	Shows the IP Address of the DHCP Default Router.	
Remote-AP DHCP Pool Start	Shows the IP Address used as start of DHCP Pool.	
Remote-AP DHCP Pool End	Shows the IP Address used as end of DHCP Pool.	
Remote-AP DHCP Pool Netmask	Shows the netmask of DHCP Pool.	
Remote-AP DHCP Lease Time	Shows the length of leases, in days (0 means infinite).	
Remote-AP uplink total bandwidth	This is the total reserved uplink bandwidth (in Kilobits per second)	
Remote-AP bw reservation	Session ACLs with uplink bandwidth reservation in kilobits per second. You can specify up to three session ACLs to reserve uplink bandwidth.	
Heartbeat DSCP	DSCP value of AP heartbeats (0-63).	
Session ACL	Shows the access control list (ACL) applied on the uplink of a remote AP.	
Maintenance Mode	Shows if Maintenance mode is enabled or disabled. If enabled, APs stop flooding unnecessary traps and syslog messages to network management systems or network operations centers when deploying, maintaining, or upgrading the network. The controller still generates debug syslog messages if debug logging is enabled.	
Remote-AP Local Network Access	Enable or disable local network access across VLANs in a Remote-AP.	
Radio enable	Shows if the AP's radio is enabled or disabled.	

Parameter	Description
Mode	<ul> <li>Shows the operating modes for the AP.</li> <li>ap-mode: Device provides transparent, secure, high-speed data communications between wireless network devices and the wired LAN.</li> <li>am-mode: Device behaves as an air monitor to collect statistics, monitor traffic, detect intrusions, enforce security policies, balance traffic load, self-heal coverage gaps, etc.</li> <li>spectrum-mode: Device behaves as a spectrum monitor, sending spectrum analysis data to the controller. Spectrum monitors do not serve clients.</li> </ul>
High throughput enable (radio)	Shows if high-throughput (802.11n) features on the 2.4 GHz frequency band are enabled or disabled.
Channel	Shows the channel number for the AP's 802.11a/802.11n physical layer.
Beacon Period	Shows the time, in milliseconds, between successive beacon transmissions. The beacon advertises the AP's presence, identity, and radio characteristics to wireless clients.
Beacon Regulate	Enabling this setting introduces randomness in the beacon generation so that multiple APs on the same channel do not send beacons at the same time, which causes collisions over the air.
Transmit EIRP	Shows the current transmission power level.
Advertise 802.11d and 802.11h Capabilities	This column reports whether or not the AP will advertise its 802.11d (Country Information) and 802.11h (TPC or Transmit Power Control) capabilities
TPC Power	The transmit power advertised in the TPC IE of beacons and probe responses. Range: 0-51 dBm
Spectrum Load Balancing	The Spectrum Load Balancing feature helps optimize network resources by balancing clients across channels, regardless of whether the AP or the controller is responding to the wireless clients' probe requests. If enabled, the controller compares whether or not an AP has more clients than its neighboring APs on other channels. If an AP's client load is at or over a predetermined threshold as compared to its immediate neighbors, or if a neighboring Dell AP on another channel does not have any clients, load balancing is enabled on that AP. This feature is disabled by default.
Spectrum Load Balancing mode	<ul> <li>Spectrum Load Balancing Mode allows control over how to balance clients. Slect one of the following options</li> <li>channel: Channel-based load-balancing balances clients across channels. This is the default load-balancing mode</li> <li>radio: Radio-based load-balancing balances clients across APs</li> </ul>
Spectrum load balancing update interval	This value determines how often spectrum load balancing calculations are made (in seconds). The default value is 30 seconds.
Advertised regulatory max EIRP	A cap for an radio's maximum equivalent isotropic radiated power (EIRP). Even if the regulatory approved maximum for a given channel is higher than this EIRP cap, the AP radio using this profile will advertise onlythis capped maximum EIRP in its radio beacons.
Spectrum load balancing domain	<ul> <li>Define a spectrum load balancing domain to manually create RF neighborhoods.</li> <li>This option creates RF neighborhood information for networks that have disabled Adaptive Radio Management (ARM) scanning and channel assignment.</li> <li>If spectrum load balancing is enabled in a 802.11a radio profile but the spectrum load balancing domain is <i>not</i> defined, ArubaOS uses the ARM feature to calculate RF neighborhoods.</li> <li>If spectrum load balancing is enabled in a 802.11a radio profile and a spectrum load balancing domain <i>is also</i> defined, AP radios belonging to the same spectrum load balancing domain <i>are</i> considered part of the same RF neighborhood for load balancing, and will not recognize RF neighborhoods defined by the ARM feature.</li> </ul>

Parameter	Description
Rx sensitivity tuning based channel reuse	<ul> <li>The channel reuse feature can operate in either of the following three modes; static, dynamic or disable. (This feature is disabled by default.)</li> <li>Static mode: This mode of operation is a coverage-based adaptation of the Clear Channel Assessment (CCA) thresholds. In the static mode of operation, the CCA is adjusted according to the configured transmission power level on the AP, so as the AP transmit power decreases as the CCA threshold increases, and vice versa.</li> <li>Dynamic mode: In this mode, the Clear Channel Assessment (CCA) thresholds are based on channel loads, and take into account the location of the associated clients. When you set the Channel Reuse This feature is automatically enabled when the wireless medium around the AP is busy greater than half the time. When this mode is enabled, the CCA threshold adjusts to accommodate transmissions between the AP its most distant associated client.</li> <li>Disable mode: This mode does not support the tuning of the CCA Detect Threshold.</li> </ul>
Rx sensitivity threshold	RX Sensitivity Tuning Based Channel Reuse Threshold, in -dBm. If the Rx Sensitivity Tuning Based Channel reuse feature is set to static mode, this parameter manually sets the AP's Rx sensitivity threshold (in -dBm). The AP will filter out and ignore weak signals that are below the channel threshold signal strength. If the value is set to zero, the feature will automatically determine an appropriate threshold
Non 802.11a interference Immunity	<ul> <li>The value for 802.11 Interference Immunity. This parameter sets the interference immunity on the 2.4 Ghz band.</li> <li>The default setting for this parameter is level 2. When performance drops due to interference from non-802.11 interferers (such as DECT or Bluetooth devices), the level can be increased up to level 5 for improved performance. However, increasing the level makes the AP slightly "deaf" to its surroundings, causing the AP to lose a small amount of range.</li> <li>The levels for this parameter are:</li> <li>Level-0: no ANI adaptation.</li> <li>Level-1: noise immunity only.</li> <li>Level-2: noise and spur immunity. This is the default setting</li> <li>Level-3: level 2 and weak OFDM immunity.</li> <li>Level-4: level 3 and FIR immunity.</li> <li>Level-5: disable PHY reporting.</li> </ul>
Enable CSA	Displays whether or not the AP has enabled channel switch announcements (CSAs) for 802.11h.
CSA Count	Number of channel switch announcements that must be sent before the AP will switch to a new channel.
Management Frame Throttle interval	Average interval that rate limiting management frames are sent from this radio, in seconds. If this column displays a zero (0) rate limiting is disabled for this AP.
Management Frame Throttle Limit	Maximum number of management frames that can come from this radio in each throttle interval.
ARM/WIDS Override	Shows if Adaptive Radio Management (ARM) and Wireless IDS functions are enabled or disabled. If a radio is configured to operate in Air Monitor mode, then these functions are always enabled, regardless of this option.
Protection for 802.11b Clients	Displays whether or not protection for 802.11b clients is enabled or disabled.

Parameter	Description	
Maximum Distance	<ul> <li>Maximum distance between a client and an AP or between a mesh point and a mesh portal, in meters. This value is used to derive ACK and CTS timeout times. A value of 0 specifies default settings for this parameter, where timeouts are only modified for outdoor mesh radios which use a distance of 16km.</li> <li>The upper limit for this parameter varies, depending on the 20/40 MHz mode for a 2.4GHz frequency band radio:</li> <li>20MHz mode: 54km</li> <li>40MHz mode: 24km</li> <li>Iff you configure a value above the supported maximum, the maximum supported value is used instead. Values below 600m will use default settings.</li> </ul>	
Spectrum Monitoring	When this parameter is enabled, it turns an AP in ap-mode into a hybrid AP. An AP in hybrid AP mode will continue to serve clients as an access point while it scans and analyzes spectrum analysis data for a single radio channel.	
Assignment	Displays whether or not ARM channel and power assignment has been enabled or disabled.	
Allowed bands for 40MHz channels	Forty MHz channels may be used on the specified radio bands (802.11a or 802.11g).	
Client Aware	Shows if the client aware feature has been enabled or disabled for this AP. If enabled, AP will not change channels when there are active clients.	
Max Tx Power	Maximum transmission power for this AP, in dBm.	
Min Tx Power	Minimum transmission power for this AP, in dBm.	
Multi Band Scan	Shows if the multi-band scan feature has been enabled or disabled on this AP. If enabled, single-radio APs will try to scan across bands for Rogue AP detection	
Rogue AP Aware	Shows if the rogue AP awareness feature has been enabled or disabled on this AP. If enabled, the AP will try to contain off-channel Rogue APs	
Scan Interval	This column indicates, in seconds, how often the AP will leave its current channel to scan other channels in the band if scanning is enabled	
Active Scan	Displays whether or not the active scan feature is enabled. NOTE: This option elicits more information from nearby APs, but also creates additional management traffic on the network. Active Scan is disabled by default, and should <i>not be</i> <i>enabled</i> except under the direct supervision of Dell Support.	
Scanning	<ul> <li>Shows if scanning is enabled or disabled for this AP. If this option is disabled, the following other options will also be disabled:</li> <li>Multi Band Scan</li> <li>Rogue AP Aware</li> <li>Voip Aware Scan</li> <li>Power Save Scan</li> </ul>	
Scan Time	The amount of time, in milliseconds, an AP will drift out of the current channel to scan another channel. The supported range for this setting is 0-2,147,483,647 seconds. Best practices are to configure a scan time between 50-200 msec.	
VoIP Aware Scan	Shows if VoIP aware scanning is enabled or disabled. If you use voice handsets in the WLAN, VoIP Aware Scan should be enabled in the ARM profile so the AP will not attempt to scan a different channel if one of its clients has an active VoIP call. This option requires that Scanning is also enabled.	
Power Save Aware Scan	Shows if the power save aware scan is enabled or disabled. If enabled, the AP will not scan a different channel if it has one or more clients and is in power save mode. Default: enabled	
Ideal Coverage Index	The Dell coverage index metric is a weighted calculation based on the RF coverage for all DellAPs and neighboring APs on a specified channel. The Ideal Coverage Index specifies the ideal coverage that an AP should try to achieve on its channel. The denser the AP deployment, the lower this value should be.	

Parameter	Description	
Acceptable Coverage Index	For multi-band implementations, the Acceptable Coverage Index specifies the minimal coverage an AP it should achieve on its channel. The denser the AP deployment, the lower this value should be.	
Free Channel Index	The current free channel index value. The Dell Interference index metric measures interference for a specified channel and its surrounding channels. This value is calculated and weighted for all APs on those channels (including 3rd-party APs). An AP will only move to a new channel if the new channel has a lower interference index value than the current channel. Free Channel Index specifies the required difference between the two interference index values before the AP moves to the new channel. The lower this value, the more likely it is that the AP will move to the new channel.	
Backoff Time	After an AP changes channel or power settings, it waits for this backoff time interval before it asks for a new channel/power setting.	
Error Rate Threshold	The minimum percentage of PHY errors and MAC errors in the channel that will trigger a channel change.	
Error Rate Wait Time	Minimum time in seconds the error rate on the AP has to exceed its defined error rate threshold before it triggers a channel change.	
Noise Threshold	Maximum level of noise in a channel that triggers a channel change.	
Noise Wait Time	Minimum time in seconds the noise level has to exceed the Noise Threshold before it triggers a channel change on the AP.	
Minimum Scan Time	Minimum number of times a channel must be scanned before it is considered for assignment. Best practices are to configure a Minimum Scan Time between 1-20 scans.	
Load aware Scan Threshold	The Load Aware Scan Threshold is the traffic throughput level an AP must reach before it stops scanning. Load aware ARM preserves network resources during periods of high traffic by temporarily halting ARM scanning if the load for the AP gets too high.	
Mode Aware Arm	Shows if the mode-aware ARM feature has been enabled or disabled for this AP. If enabled, ARM will turn the AP into an Air Monitors (AMs) if it detects higher coverage levels than necessary. This helps avoid higher levels of interference on the WLAN. Although this setting is disabled by default, you may want to enable this feature if your APs are deployed in close proximity (e.g. less than 60 feet apart).	
Scan mode	<ul> <li>Identifies the scan mode for the AP.</li> <li>all-reg-domain: The AP scans channels within all regulatory domains. This is the default setting.</li> <li>reg-domain:Limit the AP scans to just the regulatory domain for that AP.</li> </ul>	
40 MHz intolerance	The specified setting allows ARM to determine if 40 MHz mode of operation is allowed on the 5 GHz or 2.4 GHz frequency band only, on both frequency bands, or on neither frequency band.	
Honor 40 MHz intolerance	Shows if 40 MHz intolerance is enabled or disabled. If enabled, the radio will stop using the 40 MHz channels if the 40 MHz intolerance indication is received from another AP or station.	
Legacy station workaround	Shows if interoperability for misbehaving legacy stations is enabled or disabled.	
SSID enable	Shows if the SSID is enabled or disabled	
ESSID	Name that uniquely identifies the Extended Service Set Identifier (SSID).	
Encryption	Encryption type used on this AP.	
DTIM Interval	Shows the interval, in milliseconds, between the sending of Delivery Traffic Indication Messages (DTIMs) in the beacon. This is the maximum number of beacon cycles before unacknowledged network broadcasts are flushed.	
Basic Rates	Lists supported 802.11a rates, in Mbps, that are advertised in beacon frames and probe responses from this AP.	

Parameter	Description	
Transmit Rates	Lists 802.11a rates at which the AP is allowed to send data. The actual transmit rate depends on what the client is able to handle, based on information sent at the time of association and on the current error/loss rate of the client.	
Station Ageout Time	Time, in seconds, that a client is allowed to remain idle before being aged out.	
Max Transmit Attempts	Maximum number of retries allowed for the AP to send a frame	
RTS Threshold	Wireless clients transmitting frames larger than this threshold must issue Request to Send (RTS) and wait for the AP to respond with Clear to Send (CTS). This helps prevent mid-air collisions for wireless clients that are not within wireless peer range and cannot detect when other wireless clients are transmitting.	
Short Preamble	Shows if a short preamble for 802.11b/g radios is enabled or disabled for this AP. Network performance may be higher when short preamble is enabled. In mixed radio environments, some 802.11b wireless client stations may experience difficulty associating with the AP using short preamble. To use only long preamble, disable short preamble. Legacy client devices that use only long preamble generally can be updated to support short preamble.	
Max Associations	Maximum number of wireless clients allowed to associate to the AP	
Wireless Multimedia (WMM)	Shows if Wireless Multimedia (WMM) is enabled or disabled for this AP. WMM provides prioritization of specific traffic relative to other traffic in the network	
Wireless Multimedia U- APSD (WMM-UAPSD) Powersave	Shows if Wireless Multimedia (WMM) UAPSD powersave is enabled or disabled.	
WMM TSPEC Min Inactivity Interval	Displays the minimum inactivity time-out threshold of WMM traffic for this AP.	
DSCP mapping for WMM voice AC	Displays the DSCP value used to map WMM video traffic.	
DSCP mapping for WMM video AC	Displays the DSCP value used to map WMM voice traffic.	
DSCP mapping for WMM best-effort AC	Displays the DSCP value used to map WMM best-effort traffic	
DSCP mapping for WMM background AC	Displays the DSCP value used to map WMM background traffic.	
902il Compatibility Mode	Shows if 902 il compatibility mode is enabled or disabled. (This parameter only needs to be enabled for APs with associated clients using NTT DoCoMo 902iL phones.)	
Hide SSID	Shows if the feature to hide a SSID name in beacon frames is enabled or disabled.	
Deny_Broadcast Probes	When a client sends a broadcast probe request frame to search for all available SSIDs, this option controls whether or not the system responds for this SSID. When enabled, no response is sent and clients have to know the SSID in order to associate to the SSID. When disabled, a probe response frame is sent for this SSID.	
Local Probe Response	Shows if local probe response is enabled or disabled on the AP. If this option is enabled, the AP is responsible for sending 802.11 probe responses to wireless clients' probe requests. If this option is disabled, then the controller sends the 802.11 probe responses	
Disable Probe Retry	If disabled, the AP will not resend probes if it does not get a response.	
Battery Boost	Shows if the battery boost feature is enabled or disabled for the AP. If enabled, this feature converts multicast traffic to unicast before delivery to the client, thus allowing you to set a longer DTIM interval. The longer interval keeps associated wireless clients from activating their radios for multicast indication and delivery, leaving them in powersave mode longer and thus lengthening battery life	
Drop Broadcast and Multicast	If this feature is enabled on an AP, it drops all downstream broadcast or multicast traffic to increase battery life.	

Parameter	Description	
WEP Key 1	Displays the static WEP key (1 of 4).	
WEP Key 2	Displays the static WEP key (2 of 4).	
WEP Key 3	Displays the static WEP key (3 of 4).	
WEP Key 4	Displays the static WEP key (4 of 4).	
WEP Transmit Key Index	Displays the key index that specifies which static WEP key is to be used.	
WPA Hexkey	Displays the WPA pre-shared key (PSK).	
WPA Passphrase	Displays the WPA passphrase with which the AP generates a pre-shared key (PSK).	
Maximum Transmit Failures	Display the maximum number of transmission failures allowed before the client gives up.	
BC/MC Rate Optimization	Shows if the AP has enabled or disabled scanning of all active stations currently associated to that AP to select the lowest transmission rate for broadcast and multicast frames. This option only applies to broadcast and multicast data frames; 802.11 management frames are transmitted at the lowest configured rate.	
Rate Optimization for delivering EAPOL frames	Shows if the AP has enabled or disabled rate optimization for delivering EAPOL frames.	
Strict Spectralink Voice Protocol (SVP)	Shows if strict Spectralink Voice Protocol (SVP) is enabled or disabled.	
802.11g Beacon Rate	Sets the beacon rate for 802.11g for APs use a Distributed Antenna System (DAS). Using this parameter in normal operation may cause connectivity problems.	
802.11a Beacon Rate	Sets the beacon rate for 802.11a for APs use a Distributed Antenna System (DAS). Using this parameter in normal operation may cause connectivity problems.	
Advertise QBSS Load IE	Shows if the AP has enabled or disabled the advertising of QBSS in the load IE.	
High throughput enable (SSID)	Shows if the AP has enabled or disabled the use of its high-throughput SSID in 40 MHz mode.	
40 MHz channel usage	Determines if this high-throughput SSID allows high-throughput (802.11n) stations to associate.	
MPDU Aggregation	Shows if the AP has enabled or disabled MAC protocol data unit (MDPU) aggregation.	
Max transmitted A-MPDU size	Shows the maximum size, in bytes, of an A-MPDU that can be sent on the AP's high-throughput SSID.	
Max received A-MPDU size	Shows the maximum size, in bytes, of an Aggregated-MAC Packet Data Unit (A-MPDU) that can be received on the AP's high-throughput SSID.	
Min MPDU start spacing	Displays the minimum time between the start of adjacent MDPUs within an aggregate MDPU, in microseconds.	
Supported MCS set	Comma-separated list of Modulation Coding Scheme (MCS) values or ranges of values to be supported on this high-throughput SSID.	
Short guard interval in 20 MHz mode	Shows if the AP has enabled or disabled use of short guard interval in 20 MHz mode of operation.	
Short guard interval in 40 MHz mode	Shows if the AP has enabled or disabled use of short guard interval in 40 MHz mode of operation.	
Maximum number of spatial streams usable for STBC transmission	Controls the maximum number of spatial streams usable for STBC transmission. 0 disables STBC transmission, 1 uses STBC for MCS 0-7. Higher MCS values are not supported. (Supported on the AP-90 and W-AP105 only. The configured value is adjusted based on AP capabilities.)	

Parameter	Description	
Minimum number of spatial streams usable for STBC transmission	Controls the maximum number of spatial streams usable for STBC reception. 0 disables STBC reception, 1 uses STBC for MCS 0-7. Higher MCS values are not supported. (Supported on AP-90, and W-AP105 only. The configured value is adjusted based on AP capabilities.)	
Legacy stations	Shows if the AP has enabled or disabled the legacy stations option, which controls whether or not legacy (non-HT) stations are allowed to associate with the AP's SSID. By default, legacy stations are allowed to associate. NOTE: This setting has no effect on a BSS in which HT support is not available.	
Allow weak encryption	Shows if the AP has enabled or disabled the weak encryption option. The use of TKIP or WEP for unicast traffic forces the use of legacy transmissions rates. Disabling this mode prevents the association of stations using TKIP or WEP for unicast traffic. This mode is disabled by default.	
Virtual AP enable	Wireless LAN profiles configure WLANs in the form of virtual AP profiles. This parameter shows if the AP has enabled or disabled virtual APs.	
Allowed band	<ul> <li>Shows the band(s) on which to use the virtual AP:</li> <li>a—802.11a band only (5 GHz)</li> <li>g—802.11b/g band only (2.4 GHz)</li> <li>all—both 802.11a and 802.11b/g bands (5 GHz and 2.4 GHz)</li> </ul>	
VLAN	Shows the VLAN(s) into which users are placed in order to obtain an IP address.	
Forward mode	Shows the current forward mode (tunnel, bridge, split-tunnel, or decrypt-tunnel) for the virtual AP. This parameter controls whether 802.11 frames are tunneled to the controller using generic routing encapsulation (GRE), bridged into the local Ethernet LAN (for remote APs), or a combination thereof depending on the destination (corporate traffic goes to the controller, and Internet access remains local). When an AP is configured to use the decrypt-tunnel forwarding mode, that AP decrypts and decapsulates all 802.11 frames from a client and sends the 802.3 frames through the GRE tunnel to the controller, which then applies firewall policies to the user traffic. When the controller sends traffic to a client, the controller sends 802.3 traffic through the GRE tunnel to the AP, which then converts it to encrypted 802.11 and forwards to the client. Only 802.1x authentication is supported when configuring bridge or split tunnel mode.	
Deny time range	Shows the time range for which the AP will deny access for a virtual AP.	
Mobile IP	Shows if IP mobility has been enabled or disabled for the virtual AP.	
HA Discovery on- association	If enabled, all clients of a virtual-ap will received mobility service on association.	
DoS Prevention	Shows the status of the Dos Prevention option. If enabled, virtual APs ignore deauthentication frames from clients. This prevents a successful deauth attack from being carried out against the AP. This does not affect third-party APs.	
Station Blacklisting	Shows if the virtual AP has enabled or disabled detection of denial of service (DoS) attacks, such as ping or SYN floods, that are not spoofed deauth attacks.	
Blacklist Time	Shows the number of seconds that a client is quarantined from the network after being blacklisted.	
Authentication Failure Blacklist Time	Shows the time, in seconds, a client is blocked if it fails repeated authentication. If the virtual AP shows a value of 0, a blacklisted client is blocked indefinitely.	
Fast Roaming	Shows if the AP has enabled or disabled fast roaming.	
Strict Compliance	If enabled, the virtual AP denies client association requests if the AP and client station have no common rates defined. Some legacy client stations which are not fully 802.11- compliant may not include their configured rates in their association requests. Such non- compliant stations may have difficulty associating with APs unless strict compliance is disabled.	

Parameter	Description	
VLAN Mobility	Shows if a virtual AP has enabled or disabled VLAN (Layer-2) mobility	
Remote-AP Operation	<ul> <li>Shows when the virtual AP operates on a remote AP:</li> <li>always—Permanently enables the virtual AP.</li> <li>backup—Enables the virtual AP if the remote AP cannot connect to the controller.</li> <li>persistent—Permanently enables the virtual AP after the remote AP initially connects to the controller.</li> <li>standard—Enables the virtual AP when the remote AP connects to the controller.</li> <li>A remote AP should use always and backup for bridge SSIDs, and use persistent and standard for 802.1x, tunneled, and split-tunneled SSIDs.</li> </ul>	
Convert Broadcast ARP requests to unicast	If this option is enabled, all broadcast ARP requests are converted to unicast and sent directly to the client. You can check the status of this option using the show ap active and the show datapath tunnel command. If enabled, the output will display the letter a in the flags column.	
Band Steering	Shows if band-steering has been enabled or disabled for a virtual AP. ARM's band steering feature encourages dual-band capable clients to stay on the 5GHz band on dual-band APs. This frees up resources on the 2.4GHz band for single band clients like VoIP phones. Band steering reduces co-channel interference and increases available bandwidth for dual-band clients, because there are more channels on the 5GHz band than on the 2.4GHz band. Dual-band 802.11n-capable clients may see even greater bandwidth improvements, because the band steering feature will automatically select between 40MHz or 20MHz channels in 802.11n networks. This feature is disabled by default, and must be enabled in a Virtual AP profile.	
VoIP Call Admission Control	Shows if WiFi VoIP Call Admission Control features are enabled or disabled.	
VoIP Bandwidth based CAC	Shows the maximum bandwidth that can be handled by one radio, in kbps.	
VoIP Call Capacity	Show the number of simultaneous calls that can be handled by one radio.	
VoIP Bandwidth Capacity (kbps)	Shows the maximum bandwidth that can be handled by one radio, in kbps.	
VoIP Call Handoff Reservation	Shows the percentage of call capacity reserved for mobile VoIP clients on call.	
VoIP Send SIP 100 Trying	If enabled, the AP sends SIP 100 - trying messages to a call originator to indicate that the call is proceeding. This is useful when the SIP invite may be redirected through a number of servers before reaching the controller.	
VoIP Disconnect Extra Call	If enabled, the AP disconnects calls that exceed the high capacity threshold by sending a deauthentication frame.	
VOIP TSPEC Enforcement	Shows if validation of TSPEC requests for call admission controls is enabled or disabled.	
VOIP TSPEC Enforcement Period	Displays the maximum time for the station to start a call after the TSPEC request.	
VoIP Drop SIP Invite and send status code (client)	<ul> <li>Displays the status code sent to the client when a SIP Invite is dropped.</li> <li>480: Temporary Unavailable</li> <li>486: Busy Here</li> <li>503: Service Unavailable</li> <li>none: Don't send SIP status code</li> </ul>	
VoIP Drop SIP Invite and send status code (server)	<ul> <li>Displays the status code sent to the server when a SIP Invite is dropped.</li> <li>480: Temporary Unavailable</li> <li>486: Busy Here</li> <li>503: Service Unavailable</li> <li>none: Don't send SIP status code</li> </ul>	

## **Related Commands**

Command	Description	Mode
ap system-profile rf dot11g-radio-profile rf arm-profile rf ht-radio-profile wlan ht-ssid-profile wlan virtual-ap wlan voip-cac-profile	The output of the show ap config command displays the content of the profile settings for an individual AP or AP group. Use the commands displayed in the column to the left to configure these parameters.	Enable and Config modes

# **Command History**

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

# show ap coverage-holes (deprecated)

show ap coverage holes

## Description

Show information for APs that have detected coverage holes in the wireless network.

## **Command History**

Version	Description
ArubaOS 2.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 6.1	Command deprecated

# show ap database

show ap database {group <group>|inactive|indoor|local|long|outdoor|{page <page>}|
sensors [disconnected]|sort-by [ap-group|ap-ip|ap-type|fqln|provisioned|status
{up|down}|switch-ip]|sort-direction[ascending|descending]|start <start> |status
{up|down]|switch <switch-ip-addr>|unprovisioned}

## Description

Show the list of access points in the controller's database.

## Syntax

Parameter	Description	
group <group></group>	Show data for a specified AP group.	
inactive	Show only local APs with no active BSSIDs or wired AP interfaces.	
indoor	Show only APs that have an installation mode set to "indoor."	
local	Show only APs on this controller.	
long	Display the following additional data columns: <ul> <li>Wired MAC Address,</li> <li>Serial #</li> <li>Slot/Port</li> <li>FQLN</li> </ul>	
outdoor	Show only APs that have an installation mode set to "outdoor."	
page <page></page>	Display a limited number of APs by entering the number of APs to be displayed in the output of this command.	
sensors	Show only RFprotect sensors.	
disconnected	Show only disconnected RFprotect sensors.	
sort-by	Sort the output of this command by a specific data column.	
ap-group	Sort by AP group name.	
ap-ip	Sort by AP group name.	
ap-type	Sort by AP model.	
fqln	Sort by Fully Qualified Location Name (FQLN).	
provisioned	Sort by provisioning statistics.	
status up down	If used with the sort-by keyword, status sorts the output of the command by status type (up or down.) Otherwise, use the status keyword to display APs with the specified status.	
switch-ip	Sort by controller IP address.	
sort-direction	Choose sort direction of AP list:.	
ascending	Sort AP list in ascending order by name.	
descending	Sort AP list in descending order by name.	
start <start></start>	Start showing the AP index at the specified index number.	
status	Show only APS with a given status as active or inactive.	
down	Show only APs that are inactive.	
up	Show only APs that are active.	
switch <switch-ip-addr></switch-ip-addr>	Show only APs registered with a specified controller by entering a controller IP address.	
unprovisioned	Show only unprovisioned APs (using modifiers).	

# **Usage Guidelines**

Many of the parameters in this command can be used together to filter a large database of information down to just the AP data you want to see. For example, you can issue the command show ap database group <group>

local status up to view a list of local APs within a specific AP group that are reporting an up status. Include the sort-by and sort-direction keywords to specify how the data is sorted in the output of this command.

### **Examples**

The output of the command show ap database shows the controller's database of information for APs in the group default. The output also includes a description of the flag types that may appear in the Flags column. show ap database group default

AP Database

Name	Group	AP Type	IP Address	Status	Flags	Switch IP
3.125.141112	default	125	192.0.2.12	Up 1h:48m:27s	3	10.4.97.4
3.125.142113	default	125	192.0.2.12	Up 1h:43m:6s		10.4.97.6
3.125.242115	default	125	192.0.2.13	Up 1h:41m:18s	3	10.4.97.10
3.60.161112	default	60	192.0.2.14	Up 1h:43m:20s	3	10.4.97.4
3.60.202108	default	60	192.0.2.15	Up 8h:7m:4s	R	10.4.97.4
3.61.101100	default	61	192.0.2.16	Up 7h:32m:13s	8 R	10.4.97.4
3.61.161113	default	61	192.0.2.17	Up 1h:43m:20s	3	10.4.97.4
3.65.101117	default	65	192.0.2.18	Up 8h:39m:7s	R	10.4.97.4
3.65.121108	default	65	192.0.2.29	Up 1h:55m:14s	3	10.4.97.4
3.65.292112	default	65	192.0.2.32	Up 1h:43m:42s	3	10.4.97.10
3.70.102116	default	70	192.0.2.43	Up 8h:23m:17s	s R	10.4.97.4
3.70.131107	default	70	192.0.2.44	Up 1h:55m:10s	3	10.4.97.4
3.70.172103	default	70	192.0.2.56	Up 1h:42m:24s	3	10.4.97.6
3.85.152116	default	85	192.0.2.57	Up 1h:42m:56s	3	10.4.97.6
3.85.252117	default	85	192.0.2.58	Up 1h:43m:18s	3	10.4.97.10
AP-61-20	default	61	192.0.2.59	Up 21m:36s	0	10.3.47.189
Flags: U = Un	provision	ed; N = D	uplicate name	e; G = No such	group; I	= Unlicensed
R = Re	mote AP;	I = Inact	ive; X = Main	ntenance Mode;	P = PPPc	DE AP
S = RF	protect S	ensor; d	= Disconnecte	ed Sensor; H =	Using 80	2.11n license
M = Me	sh node;	Y = Mesh	Recovery i =	Indoor; o = Ou	utdoor	
Total APs:15			-			

```
Total APs:15
```

## **Related Commands**

Command	Description	Mode
show ap database-summary	To display a more general summary overview of the AP registered to a controller, use the command show ap database-summary.	Enable and Config modes

## **Command History**

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

# show ap database-summary

show ap database-summary

#### Description

Show a general summary of access point information for this controller.

#### **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to show the current number of active APs and Air Monitors. This command is also useful for determining how many unprovisioned APs or duplicate APs are on the network. For full details on each AP registered to a controller, use the command show ap database.

#### **Examples**

The output of this command shows that this controller can detect a total of five APs, four up, and one down.

show ap database-summary

(host) #show ap database-summary

AP Database Summary

AP Mode			Total Upgrading* booting*	Total Rebooting*	RAP Up	RAP Down	RAP	RAP
Access Points	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Air Monitors	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Wired Access Points	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mesh Portals	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Mesh Points	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Spectrum Monitors	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

\*Upgrading and Rebooting counts only reflect APs registered on this controller.

Unprovisioned Access Points:0 Duplicated AP Name:0

#### The output of this command includes the following information:

Column	Description
Total Up	Total number of APs with an <i>up</i> status.
Total Down	Total number of APs with a <i>down</i> status.
IPSEC Up	Total number of APs with an active (up) IPsec tunnel.
IPSEC Down	Total number of APs with an inactive (down) IPsec tunnel.

## **Command History**

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

# show ap debug association-failure (deprecated)

show ap debug association-failure [{ap-name <ap-name>}|{bssid <bssid>}|{client-mac <client-mac>}|{essid <essid>}|{ip-addr <ip-addr>}]

## Description

Display association failure information that can be used to troubleshoot problems on an AP.

### **Command History**

Platforms	Licensing
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 5.0	Command deprecated

# show ap debug bss-config

show ap debug bss-config [ap-name <ap-name>|bssid <bssid>||essid <essid>|ip-addr <ipaddr>|port <port>/<slot>]

## Description

Show the configuration for each BSSID of an AP. This information can be used to troubleshoot problems on an AP.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Filter the AP Config Table by AP name.
bssid <bssid></bssid>	Filter the AP Config Table by BSSID. The Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID) is usually the AP's MAC address.
essid <essid></essid>	Filter the AP Config Table by ESSID. An Extended Service Set Identifier (ESSID) is a alphanumeric name that uniquely identifies a wireless network. If the name includes spaces, you must enclose the ESSID in quotation marks.
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	Filter the AP Config Table by IP address by entering an IP address in dotted-decimal format.
port <port>/<slot></slot></port>	Filter the AP Config Table by port and slot numbers. The slot and port numbers should be separated by a forward slash (/).

## **Examples**

The output of this command shows the AP configuration table for a specific BSSID.

(host) #show ap debug bss-config

Dell AP Config Table										
bss mtu status wmm	ess	vlan	ip	phy	type	fw-mode	max-cl	rates	tx-rates	preamble
 00:1a:1e:11:24:c2 0 enable enabl		66	10.6.1.203	g-HT	ap	tunnel	64	0x3	Oxfff	enable

Column	Description
bss	Basic Service Set (BSS) identifier, which is usually the AP's MAC address.
ess	Extended Service Set (ESS) identifier; a user-defined name for a wireless network.
vlan	The BSSID's VLAN number.
IP	The AP's IP address.
phy	One of the following 802.11 types a a-HT (high-throughput) g g-HT (high-throughput)
type	This column shows if the BSSID is for an access point (ap) or an air monitor (am).

Column	Description
fw-mode	<ul> <li>The configured forward mode for the AP's virtual AP profile.</li> <li>bridge: Bridge locally</li> <li>split-tunnel: Tunnel to controller or NAT locally</li> <li>tunnel: Tunnel to controller</li> </ul>
max-cl	The maximum number of clients allowed for this BSSID.
preamble	Shows if short preambles are enabled for 802.11b/g radios. Network performance may be higher when short preamble is enabled. In mixed radio environments, some 802.11b wireless client stations may experience difficulty associating with the AP using a short preamble.
MTU	Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU) size, in bytes. This value describes the greatest amount of data that can be transferred in one physical frame.
status	Shows if this BSSID is enabled or disabled.
wmm	Shows if the BSSID has enabled or disabled WMM, also known as IEEE 802.11e Enhanced Distribution Coordination Function (EDCF) WMM provides prioritization of specific traffic relative to other traffic in the network.

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

# show ap debug bss-stats

show ap debug bss-stats [bssid <bssid>]

#### Description

Show debug and troubleshooting statistics from a specific BSSID of an AP.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
bssid <bssid></bssid>	Show data for a specific Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID) on an AP. An AP's BSSID is usually the AP's MAC address.

#### Examples

The example below shows part of the output of the command show ap debug bss-stats bssid <bssid>.

```
(host) #show ap debug bss-stats bssid 00:1a:1e:11:5f:11
```

BSSID Stats	
Parameter	Value
	General Per-radio Statistics
	Transmit specific Statistics
Frames Rcvd For TX	4263
Tx Frames Dropped	613
Frames Transmitted	3650
Success With Retry	0
Tx Mgmt Frames	451975
Beacons Transmitted	447712
Tx Probe Responses	4263
Tx Data Frames	0
Multicast Data	0
Tx CTS Frames	0
Dropped After Retry	613
Dropped No Buffer	0
Missed ACKs	613
Long Preamble	4263
Short Preamble	0
Tx EAPOL Frames	0
Tx 6 Mbps	3650
Tx WMM [VO]	4263

Parameter	Description
Frames Rcvd For TX	Number of frames received for transmission.
Tx Frames Dropped	Number of transmission frames that were dropped.
Frames Transmitted	Number of frames successfully transmitted.
Success With Retry	Number of frames that were transmitted after being retried.
Tx Mgmt Frames	Number of management frames transmitted.
Beacons Transmitted	Number of beacons transmitted.

Parameter	Description
Tx Probe Responses	Number of transmitted probe responses.
Tx Data Frames	Number of transmitted data frames.
Multicast Data	Number of multicast and broadcast frames transmitted.
Tx CTS Frames	Number of clear-to-sent (CTS) frames transmitted.
Dropped After Retry	Number of frames dropped after an attempted retry.
Dropped No Buffer	Number of frames dropped because the AP's buffer was full.
Missed ACKs	Number of missed acknowledgements (ACKs).
Long Preamble	Number of frames sent with a long preamble.
Short Preamble	Number of frames sent with a short preamble.
Tx EAPOL Frames	Number of Extensible Authentication Protocol over LAN (EAPOL) frames transmitted.
Tx 6 Mbps	Number of frames transmitted at 6 Mbps.
Tx 9 Mbps	Number of frames transmitted at 9 Mbps.
Tx 12 Mbps	Number of frames transmitted at 12 Mbps.
Tx 18 Mbps	Number of frames transmitted at 18 Mbps.
Tx 24 Mbps	Number of frames transmitted at 24 Mbps.
Tx 36 Mbps	Number of frames transmitted at 36 Mbps.
Tx 48 Mbps	Number of frames transmitted at 48 Mbps.
Tx 54 Mbps	Number of frames transmitted at 54 Mbps.
Tx HT 108 Mbps	Number of frames transmitted at 108 Mbps.
Tx HT 120 Mbps	Number of frames transmitted at 120 Mbps.
Tx HT 162 Mbps	Number of frames transmitted at 162 Mbps.
Tx HT 180 Mbps	Number of frames transmitted at 180 Mbps.
Tx HT 216 Mbps	Number of frames transmitted at 216 Mbps.
Tx HT 240 Mbps	Number of frames transmitted at 240 Mbps.
Tx HT 243 Mbps	Number of frames transmitted at 243 Mbps.
Tx HT 270 Mbps	Number of frames transmitted at 270 Mbps.
Tx HT 300 Mbps	Number of frames transmitted at 300 Mbps.
Tx WMM	Number of Wifi Multimedia (WMM) packets transmitted for the following access categories. If the AP has not transmitted packets in a category type, this data row will not appear in the output of the command. Tx WMM [BE]: Best Effort Tx WMM [BK]: Background Tx WMM [VC]: VolP Tx WMM [VI]: Video
	Number of Wifi Multimedia (WMM) VoIP packets transmitted.
UAPSD OverflowDrop	Number of packets dropped due to Unscheduled Automatic Power Save Delivery (U-APSD) overflow.
Last SNR	The last recorded signal-to-noise ratio.

Parameter	Description
Last SNR CTL0	The signal-to-noise ratio for the last received data packet on the primary (control) channel 0. This parameter is only displayed for APs operating in 40 Mhz mode.
Last SNR CTL1	The signal-to-noise ratio for the last received data packet on the secondary (control) channel 1. This parameter is only displayed for APs operating in 40 Mhz mode.
Last SNR CTL2	The signal-to-noise ratio for the last received data packet on the secondary (control) channel 2. This parameter is only displayed for APs operating in 40 Mhz mode.
Last ACK SNR	Signal-to-noise ratio for the last received ACK packet.
Last ACK SNR CTL0	Signal-to-noise ratio for the last received ACK packet on the primary (control) channel 0. This parameter is only displayed for APs operating in 40 Mhz mode.
Last ACK SNR CTL1	Signal-to-noise ratio for the last received ACK packet on the primary (control) channel 1. This parameter is only displayed for APs operating in 40 Mhz mode.
Last ACK SNR CTL2	Signal-to-noise ratio for the last received ACK packet on the primary (control) channel 2. This parameter is only displayed for APs operating in 40 Mhz mode.
Last ACK SNR EXTO	Signal-to-noise ratio for the last received ACK packet on the secondary (extension) channel 0. This parameter is only displayed for APs operating in 40 Mhz mode.
Last ACK SNR EXT1	Signal-to-noise ratio for the last received ACK packet on the secondary (extension) channel 1. This parameter is only displayed for APs operating in 40 Mhz mode.
Last ACK SNR EXT2	Signal-to-noise ratio for the last received ACK packet on the secondary (extension) channel 2. This parameter is only displayed for APs operating in 40 Mhz mode.
Frames Received	Number of frames received.
Rx Data Frames	Number of data frames received.
Null Data Frames	Number of null data frames received.
Rx Mgmt Frames	Number of management frames received.
Control Frames	Number of control frames received.
Frames To Me	Number of wireless frames received that are addressed to the specified BSSID.
Probe Requests	Number of probe requests.
PS Poll Frames	Number of Power Save poll frames
Rx 6 Mbps	Number of frames received at 6 Mbps.
Rx 9 Mbps	Number of frames received at 9 Mbps.
Rx 12 Mbps	Number of frames received at 12 Mbps.
Rx 18 Mbps	Number of frames received at 18 Mbps.
Rx 24 Mbps	Number of frames received at 24 Mbps.
Rx 36 Mbps	Number of frames received at 36 Mbps.
Rx 48 Mbps	Number of frames received at 48 Mbps.
Rx 54 Mbps	Number of frames received at 54 Mbps.

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

# show ap debug client-mgmt-counters

show ap debug client-mgmt-counters

## Description

Show the numbers of each type of message from an AP's clients. This information can be used to troubleshoot problems on an AP.

## Examples

The output of the command

(host)#show ap debug client-mgmt-counters		
Counters		
Name	Value	
Validate Client	512	
AP Stats Update Message	557750	
3087	6	
Tunnel VLAN Membership	4493	
Update STA Tunnel Request	229	
Update STA Tunnel Response	229	
ARM Update	808921	
ARM Propagate	590567	
ARM Neighbor Assigned	55396	
STM SAP Down	19	
AP Message	192	
STA On Call Message	12164	
STA Message	19750	
STA SIP authenticate Message	10919	
STA Deauthenticate	707	
Stat Update V3	441447	
VoIP CAC State Announcement	37185	
Remote AP State	371330	
AP Message Response	164	

Parameter	Description
Validate Client	Number of times a client was validated.
AP Stats Update Message	Number of times an AP updated its statistics with the controller.
3087	(For internal use only)
Tunnel VLAN Membership	(For internal use only)
Update STA Tunnel Request	(For internal use only)
Update STA Tunnel Response	(For internal use only)
ARM Update	Number of times an AP has changed its adaptive radio management (ARM) settings.
ARM Propagate	(For internal use only)
ARM Neighbor Assigned	(For internal use only)

Parameter	Description
STM SAP Down	(For internal use only)
AP Message	(For internal use only)
STA On Call Message	Number of counters indicating that a station has an active phone call
STA Message	(For internal use only)
STA SIP authenticate Message	Number of messages indicating that a telephone has completed SIP registration and authentication.
STA Deauthenticate	Number of times a station sent a message to an AP to deauthenticate a client.
Stat Update V3	(For internal use only)
VoIP CAC State Announcement	Number of times a controller announces a call admission control (CAC) state change to the AP. Changes in CAC state could include the ability of call admission controls to accept more or fewer calls than previously configured.
Remote AP State	(For internal use only)
AP Message Response	(For internal use only)
assoc-req	Number of 802.11 association request management frames from the controller.
assoc-resp	Number of 802.11 association responses to the controller.
reassoc-req	Number of 802.11 reassociation requests to the controller.
reassoc-resp	Number of 802.11 reassociation responses from the controller.
disassoc	Number of 802.11 disassociation messages to the controller.
deauth	Number of 802.11 deauthorization messages from the controller.
sapcp	(For internal use only)

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

# show ap debug client-stats

show ap debug client-stats <client-mac)</pre>

## Description

Show detailed statistics about a client.

## Example

The command below displays statistics for packets both received from and transmitted to the specified client. (host) #show ap debug client-stats 00:19:7e:89:fa:e7

Station Stats	
Parameter	Value
	General Per-radio Statistics
	Transmit specific Statistics
Frames Rcvd For TX	22
Tx Frames Dropped	0
Frames Transmitted	22
Success With Retry	1
Tx Mgmt Frames	2
Tx Probe Responses	0
Tx Data Frames	20
Tx CTS Frames	0
Dropped After Retry	0
Dropped No Buffer	0
Missed ACKs	1
Long Preamble	22
Short Preamble	0
Tx EAPOL Frames	13
Tx 6 Mbps	15
Tx 48 Mbps	5
Tx 54 Mbps	2
Tx WMM [VO]	15
UAPSD OverflowDrop	0
	Receive specific Statistics
Last SNR	31
Last SNR CTL0	28
Last SNR CTL1	25
Last SNR CTL2	22
Last ACK SNR	32
Last ACK SNR CTLO	30
Last ACK SNR CTL1	28
Last ACK SNR CTL2	21
Last ACK SNR EXTO	5
Last ACK SNR EXT1	4
Frames Received	2932

Parameter	Description
Frames Rcvd For TX	Number of frames received for transmission.
Tx Frames Dropped	Number of transmission frames that were dropped.

Parameter	Description
Frames Transmitted	Number of frames successfully transmitted.
Success With Retry	Number of frames that were transmitted after being retried.
Tx Mgmt Frames	Number of management frames transmitted.
Tx Probe Responses	Number of transmitted probe responses.
Tx Data Frames	Number of transmitted data frames.
Tx CTS Frames	Number of clear-to-sent (CTS) frames transmitted.
Dropped After Retry	Number of frames dropped after an attempted retry.
Dropped No Buffer	Number of frames dropped because the AP's buffer was full.
Missed ACKs	Number of missed acknowledgements (ACKs)
Long Preamble	Number of frames sent with a long preamble.
Short Preamble	Number of frames sent with a short preamble.
Tx EAPOL Frames	Number of Extensible Authentication Protocol over LAN (EAPOL) frames transmitted.
Tx <n> Mbps</n>	Number of frames transmitted at <n> Mbps, where <n> is a value between 6 and 300.</n></n>
Tx WMM	Number of Wifi Multimedia (WMM) packets transmitted for the following access categories. If the AP has not transmitted packets in a category type, this data row will not appear in the output of the command. Tx WMM [BE]: Best Effort Tx WMM [BK]: Background Tx WMM [VO]: VolP Tx WMM [VI]: Video
UAPSD OverflowDrop	Number of packets dropped due to Unscheduled Automatic Power Save Delivery (U-APSD) overflow.
Last SNR	The last recorded signal-to-noise ratio.
Last SNR CTL0	The signal-to-noise ratio for the last received data packet on the primary (control) channel 0. This parameter is only displayed for APs operating in 40 Mhz mode.
Last SNR CTL1	The signal-to-noise ratio for the last received data packet on the secondary (control) channel 1. This parameter is only displayed for APs operating in 40 Mhz mode.
Last SNR CTL2	The signal-to-noise ratio for the last received data packet on the secondary (control) channel 2. This parameter is only displayed for APs operating in 40 Mhz mode.
Last ACK SNR	Signal-to-noise ratio for the last received ACK packet.
Last ACK SNR CTLO	Signal-to-noise ratio for the last received ACK packet on the primary (control) channel 0. This parameter is only displayed for APs operating in 40 Mhz mode.
Last ACK SNR CTL1	Signal-to-noise ratio for the last received ACK packet on the primary (control) channel 1. This parameter is only displayed for APs operating in 40 Mhz mode.
Last ACK SNR CTL2	Signal-to-noise ratio for the last received ACK packet on the primary (control) channel 2. This parameter is only displayed for APs operating in 40 Mhz mode.
Last ACK SNR EXTO	Signal-to-noise ratio for the last received ACK packet on the secondary (extension) channel 0. This parameter is only displayed for APs operating in 40 Mhz mode.
Last ACK SNR EXT1	Signal-to-noise ratio for the last received ACK packet on the secondary (extension) channel 1. This parameter is only displayed for APs operating in 40 Mhz mode.
Frames Received	Number of frames received.
Rx Data Frames	Number of data frames received.

Parameter	Description
Null Data Frames	Number of null data frames received.
Rx Mgmt Frames	Number of management frames received.
PS Poll Frames	Number of power save poll frames received.
Rx <n> Mbps</n>	Number of frames received at <n> Mbps, where <n> is a value between 6 and 300.</n></n>
Tx WMM	Number of Wifi Multimedia (WMM) packets transmitted for the following access categories. If the AP has not transmitted packets in a category type, this data row will not appear in the output of the command. Tx WMM [BE]: Best Effort Tx WMM [BK]: Background Tx WMM [VO]: VoIP Tx WMM [VI]: Video

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

# show ap debug client-table

show ap debug client-table [ap-name <ap-name>|bssid <bssid>|ip-addr <ip-addr>]

### Description

Show clients associated to an AP.

### Syntax

Parameter	Description
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Filter the AP Config Table by AP name.
bssid <bssid></bssid>	Filter the AP Config Table by BSSID. The Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID) is usually the AP's MAC address.
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	Filter the AP Config Table by IP address by entering an IP address in dotted-decimal format.

#### **Usage Guidelines**

The Tx\_Rate, Rx\_Rate, Last\_ACK\_SNR, and Last\_Rx\_SNR columns shown in the output of this command display valuable troubleshooting information for clients trying to connect to a specific AP. Use this command to verify that the transmit (Tx\_Rate) and receive (Rx\_Rate) rates are not too low, and that the signal-to-noise (SNR) ratio is acceptable.

#### **Examples**

The example below shows part of the AP configuration table for a specific BSSID. Additional parameters not displayed are described in the table below.

(host) #show ap debug client-table ap-name AP12	
MAC ESSID BSSID Assoc_State HT_State AID PS_State UAPSD Tr	_Pkts
Rx_Pkts PS_Qlen Tx_Retr	
00:17:f2:4d:01:e2 wpa2 00:1a:1e:11:5f:11 Associated None 0x1 Awake (0,0,0,0,N/A,0)	31463
22821 0 4289	
00:14:a4:25:72:6d wpa2 00:1a:1e:11:5f:11 Associated None 0x2 Awake (0,0,0,0,N/A,0)	24691
45215 0 944	
00:19:7e:66:89:38 wpa2 00:1a:1e:11:5f:11 Associated None 0x4 Awake (0,0,0,0,N/A,0)	7031

Parameter	Description
MAC	MAC address of a client.
ESSID	Extended Service Set identifier (ESSID) used by the client. An ESSID is a user-defined name for a wireless network.
BSSID	Basic Service Set identifier for the client.
Assoc_State	Shows whether or not the client is currently authorized and/or associated with the AP.
HT_State	<ul> <li>Shows the client's high-throughput (802.11n) transmission type:</li> <li>none: AP is a legacy AP that does not support the 802.11n standard.</li> <li>20Mhz: A high-throughput APs using a single 20 Mhz channel.</li> <li>40Mhz: A high-throughput APs using two 20 Mhz channels.</li> </ul>
AID	802.11 association ID. A client receives a unique 802.11 association ID when it associates to an AP.

Parameter	Description
UAPSD	This parameter shows the following values for Unscheduled Automatic Power Save Delivery (UAPSD) in comma-separated format: VO, VI, BK, BE, Max SP, Q Len.
	<ul> <li>VO: If 1, UAPSD is enabled for the VoIP access category. If UAPSD is disabled for this access category, this value is 0.</li> </ul>
	• VI: If 1, UAPSD is enabled for the Video access category. If UAPSD is disabled for this access category, this value is 0.
	• BK: If 1, UAPSD is enabled for the Background access category. If UAPSD is disabled for this access category, this value is 0.
	<ul> <li>BE: If 1, UAPSD is enabled for the Best Effort access category. If UAPSD is disabled for this access category, this value is 0.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Max SP: The maximum service period is the number of frame sent per trigger packet. This value is value can be 0, 2, 4 or 8.</li> </ul>
	• Q Len: The number of frames currently queued for the client, from 0 to 16 frames.
Tx_Pkts	Number of packets transmitted by the client.
Rx_Pkts	Number of packets received by the client.
PS-Qlen	Power save queue length, in bytes.
Tx_Retries	Number of packets that the client had to resend due to an initial transmission failure.

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

# show ap debug counters

show ap debug counters {ap-name <ap-name>|bssid <bssid>|group <group>|ip-addr <ipaddr>}

## Description

Show AP message and reboot/bootstrap counters for an individual AP or AP group.

#### Syntax

Parameter	Description	
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Show debug counters for an AP with a specified name.	
bssid <bssid></bssid>	Show debug counters for a specific Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID). The Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID) is usually the AP's MAC address.	
group <group></group>	Show debug counters for an AP group.	
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	Show debug counters for an AP with a specified IP address by entering an IP address in dotted-decimal format.	

## Example

The output of this command can you how many times each AP has rebooted (a hard boot) or bootstrapped (a soft boot), the number of times configuration changes were sent from the controller, and the number of configuration changes acknowledged by that AP.

Column	Description	
Name	Name of the AP.	
Group	Name of the AP's group.	
IP Address	IP address of the AP.	
Configs sent	Number of times configuration changes have been sent to the AP.	
Configs Acked	Number of times that the AP has acknowledged receiving a configuration change.	
Bootstraps	Number of times the AP restarted. Bootstraps are also known as "soft" restarts.	
Reboots	Number of times power to the AP cycled off and then on again. Reboots also known as "hard" restarts.	

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

# show ap debug crash-info

show ap debug crash-info {ap-name <ap-name>|ip-addr <ip-addr>}

#### Description

Show crash log information (if it exists) for an individual AP. The stored information is cleared from the flash after the AP reboots.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Show crash information for an AP with a specified name.
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	Show crash information for an AP with a specified IP address by entering an IP address in dotted-decimal format.

#### Example

The output of this command shows a partial sample crash log information for an AP named MyAP

(host) #show ap debug crash-info ap-name MyAP

```
< 5 >
<4>Aruba Networks
<4>ArubaOS Version x.x.x.x (build xxxx / label #xxxx)
<4>Built by p4build@cartman on 2010-07-29 at 14:44:06 PST (gcc version x.x.x
Cav
ium Networks Version: 1.4.0, build 58)
<4>CVMSEG size: 2 cache lines (256 bytes)
<4>Setting flash physical map for 16MB flash at 0x1ec00000
<4>Determined physical RAM map:
<7>On node 0 totalpages: 16384
<7> DMA zone: 16384 pages, LIFO batch:3
<7> DMA32 zone: 0 pages, LIFO batch:0
<7> Normal zone: 0 pages, LIFO batch:0
<7> HighMem zone: 0 pages, LIFO batch:0
<4>Primary instruction cache 32kB, virtually tagged, 4 way, 64 sets, linesize
12
8 bytes.
<4>Primary data cache 16kB, 64-way, 2 sets, linesize 128 bytes.
<4>Using 500.000 MHz high precision timer. cycles_per_jiffy=1000000
<6>Memory: 56636k/65536k available (1925k kernel code, 8840k reserved, 575k
data
, 2716k init, 0k highmem)
<4>Calibrating delay using timer specific routine.. 1000.32 BogoMIPS
(lpj=100032
2)
<4> available.
<4>Checking for the multiply/shift bug... no.
<4>Checking for the daddi bug... no.
<4>Checking for the daddiu bug... no.
<5>detected lzma initramfs
<5>initramfs: LZMA lc=3,lp=0,pb=2,dictSize=8388608,origSize=15217664
<5>LZMA initramfs
```

## **Command History**

Introduced in ArubaOS 5.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

# show ap debug datapath

```
show ap debug datapath {ap-group <ap-group>|ap-name <ap-name>|bssid <bssid>|ip-addr
<ip-addr>}
```

### Description

Show datapath tunnel parameters of an AP or AP group.

### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
ap-group <ap-group></ap-group>	Show data path information for a specific AP group.
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Show data path information for an AP with a specific name.
bssid <bssid></bssid>	Show data path information for a specific Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID). The Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID) is usually the AP's MAC address.
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	Show data path information for an AP with a specific IP address by entering an IP address in dotted-decimal format.

### Example

The output of the following command shows datapath tunnel parameters for an AP with the IP address 192.0.2.32.

(host) #show ap debug datapath 192.0.2.32

```
Datapath Parameters Table
```

essid	encr-alg	client-vlan-id	tunnel-id	gre-type	deny-bcast	num-clients
guest	Open	63	0x10f6	0x8300	disable	0
voip	WPA2 8021X AES	66	0x1103	0x8310	disable	7
corpWPA2	PSK AES	66	0x10f1	0x8320	disable	0
guest	Open	63	0x10f7	0x8200	disable	1
wpa2	WPA2 8021X AES	65	0x10be	0x8210	enable	15

The output of this command includes the following information:

Column	Description
ESSID	The Extended Service Set Identifier is a unique name that identifies a wireless network
encr-alg	Encryption algorithm used by the network
client-vlan-id	ID of the network VLAN
tunnel-id	Identification number of the AP's tunnel.
gre-type	GRE tunnel type.
deny-bcast	If enabled, the AP will respond to broadcast probe requests. If disabled, the AP will not respond to these requests.
num-clients	Number of clients currently using the network.

### **Command History**

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

# show ap debug driver-log

show ap debug driver-log {ap-name <ap-name>|bssid <bssid>|ip-addr <ip-addr>}

### Description

Show an AP's driver logs.

### Syntax

Parameter	Description
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Show log information for an AP with a specific name.
bssid <bssid></bssid>	Show log information for a specific Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID). The Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID) is usually the AP's MAC address.
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	Show log information for an AP with a specific IP address by entering an IP address in dotted- decimal format.

### **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to review configuration changes made since the AP was last reset.

### **Command History**

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

# show ap debug log

```
show ap debug log {ap-group <ap-group>|ap-name <ap-name>|bssid <bssid>|ip-addr <ip-
addr>}
```

## Description

Show an AP's debug log.

### Syntax

Parameter	Description
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Show log information for an AP with a specific name.
bssid <bssid></bssid>	Show log information for a specific Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID). The Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID) is usually the AP's MAC address.
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	Show log information for an AP with a specific IP address by entering an IP address in dotted- decimal format.

## Usage Guidelines

An AP's log files show configuration changes since the AP was last reset.

### **Command History**

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

# show ap debug mgmt-frames (deprecated)

## Description

Show traced 802.11 management frames.

### **Command History**

Version	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command Introduced
ArubaOS 5.0	Command deprecated

## show ap debug radio-stats

show ap debug radio-stats {ap-name <ap-name>|ip-addr <ip-addr>} radio {0|1} [advanced]

### Description

Show aggregate radio debug statistics of an AP.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Show log information for an AP with a specific name.
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	Show log information for an AP with a specific IP address by entering its IP address in dotted- decimal format.
radio {0 1}	Specify the ID number of the radio for which you want to view statistics.
advanced	Include this parameter to display additional radio statistics.

### Example

The output of this command displays general statistics for the radio, as well as statistics for transmitted and received frames.

```
(host) #show ap debug radio-stats ap-name AP12 radio 1
RADIO Stats
_____
Parameter
                 Value
_____
                  ____
----- General Per-radio Statistics
Total Radio Resets
                  0
Resets Beacon Fail 0
TX Power Changes 5
                 2
Channel Changes
Radio Band Changes 0
Current Noise Floor 95
11g Protection
                 0
----- Transmit specific Statistics
Frames Rcvd For TX 2452151
Tx Frames Dropped1736429Frames Transmitted4247212
  Success With Retry 0
  Tx Mqmt Frames
                       24174109
```

If you include the advanced option at the end of the show ap debug radio-stats command, the output of this command will include all the following parameters. If you omit the advanced option, the output will include less information, and the data are displayed in a different order.

Parameter	Description
Total Radio Resets	Total number of times the radio reset.
Resets Beacon Fail	Number of times the radio reset due to beacon failure.
Resets BeacQ Stuck	An AP's radio typically sends a beacon every 100 milliseconds. If beacons are not sent at a regular interval or the radio experiences excessive noise, the beacon queue will reset. This parameter indicates the number of queue resets.
Resets Fatal Intr	Number of time the radio was reset because the AP hardware was unresponsive.
Resets RX Overrun	The number of radio resets due to Receive FIFO overruns.

Parameter	Description
Resets RF Gain	Number of radio resets due to gain changes.
Resets MTU Change	Number of times the radio reset due to a change in the Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU) value.
Resets TX Timeouts	Number of radio resets due to transmission timeouts (the radio doesn't transmit a signal within the required time frame.)
POE-Related Resets	If the radio power profile drops, an W-AP125 may not be able to support three transmit chains, and may drop to two chains only. This parameter displays the number of resets due to this type of power change.
External Reset	Number of times the AP has been reset because it was unplugged or its reset button was pressed.
TX Power Changes	Number of times the radio's transmission power changed.
Channel Changes	Number of times the radio's channel changed.
Radio Band Changes	Number of time the radio's band changed.
Current Noise Floor	The residual background noise detected by an AP. NOTE: Noise seen by an AP is reported as -dBm. Therefore, a noise floor of -100 dBm is smaller (lower) than a noise floor of -50 dBm. For most environments, the noise floor should be no greater than -80 dBm. Anything larger may indicate an interference problem which is drowning out good signals (data) in background noise.
Avail TX Buffers	An AP has a set number of buffers which it can use to buffer frames for nonresponsive power save clients. The total number of buffer frames depends upon the AP model type.
11g Protection	This parameter shows whether 802.11g protection has been enabled or disabled.
Last TX Antenna	This parameter indicates whether the last frame transmitted was sent on antenna 1 or antenna 0. This parameter can be useful for troubleshooting external antennas.
Last RX Antenna	This parameter indicates whether the last frame received was via antenna 1 or antenna 0. This parameter can be useful for troubleshooting external antennas.
Scan Requests	Total number of scan requests received by the AP.
Scan Rejects	Total number of scan rejected by the AP.
Load aware Scan Rejects	Load aware ARM preserves network resources during periods of high traffic by temporarily halting scanning if the load for the AP gets too high. The load aware Scan Rejects parameter shows the number of times the AP has rejected a scan because of the load aware scan feature.
PS aware Scan Rejects	If the ARM power-save aware scan feature is enabled, the AP will not scan a different channel if it has one or more clients and is in power save mode. The ps aware Scan Rejects parameter shows the number of times the AP has rejected a scan because of the power-save aware scan feature.
Voice aware Scan Rejects	If you enable the VoIP Aware Scan feature in the AP's ARM profile, the AP will not attempt to scan a different channel if one of its clients has an active VoIP call. This Voice aware scan Rejects parameter shows the number of times the AP has rejected a scan because of the Voip aware scan feature.
Scan Success	Number of successful scans. To view scan details, use the command show ap arm scan- times.
EIRP	The value of this parameter is the transmission power level (in dBm) + the antenna gain value.
MAX EIRP	The max EIRP depends on AP capability and the regulatory domain constraint for the channel of operation. For example, in the US, Channels 36-48 have max EIRP of 23dBm
UAPSD Flush STA Wake	Number of times a client wakes from power-save mode and flushes the UAPSD queue.

Parameter	Description	
UAPSD SP Set	The number of unique UAPSD Scheduled Period is started in response to UAPSD trigger frames.	
UASPD Dup Trig	The number of times duplicate UAPSD trigger frames are received (i.e., retried UAPSD triggers that were received by the AP more than once).	
UAPSD Recv frame for TX	The number of frames received for transmission over the air interface using UAPSD	
UAPSD Ageout Drain	The number of time UAPSD queue is drained (i.e. frames are dropped) due to ageout.	
UAPSD TX proc comp	The number of UAPSD frames that were successfully transmitted	
UAPSD SP In prog	The number of times a trigger frame was received while a Scheduled Period (SP) was already in progress based on an earlier trigger frame.	
UAPSD QOS NULL TX	The number of times the AP had to respond with a QoS Null Data frame in response to a UAPSD trigger because AP did not have Data frame queued for that client	
UAPSD TX HW Queued	The number of frames (Data and Null Data) that were transferred to the radio HW for transmission, in response to UAPSD triggers.	
UAPSD SP Reset	The number of times the UAPSD Scheduled Period (SP) in progress is reset or cancelled.	
Frames Rcvd For TX	Number of frames received for transmission.	
Tx Frames Dropped	Number of transmission frames that were dropped.	
Frames Transmitted	Number of frames successfully transmitted.	
PS Unicast	Number of power save unicast frames	
DTIM Broadcast	Number of broadcast frames with DTIM values.	
Success With Retry	Number of frames that were transmitted after being retried.	
Tx Mgmt Frames	Number of management frames transmitted.	
Beacons Transmitted	Number of beacons transmitted.	
Tx Probe Responses	Number of transmitted probe responses.	
Tx Data Frames	Number of transmitted data frames.	
Multicast Data	Number of multicast and broadcast frames transmitted.	
Tx CTS Frames	Number of clear-to-sent (CTS) frames transmitted.	
DTIM Timeouts	Number of broadcast frames with DTIM data that were not answered by a client.	
Dropped After Retry	Number of frames dropped after an attempted retry.	
Dropped No Buffer	Number of frames dropped because the AP's buffer was full.	
Dropped UAPSD	Number of dropped Unscheduled Automatic Power Save Delivery (UAPSD) frames.	
Missed ACKs	Number of missed acknowledgement frames.	
Failed Beacons	Number of times a radio failed to transmit a beacon at the scheduled interval (100ms).	
Multi-Beacon Fail	Number of times multiple consecutive beacons failed to transmit.	
Long Preamble	Number of frames sent with a long preamble.	
Short Preamble	Number of frames sent with a short preamble.	
Beacon Interrupts	Number of broadcast beacons that were interrupted.	

Parameter	Description	
FIFO Underrun	The number of Receive FIFO overruns.	
Allocated Desc	Number of allocated transmit descriptors.	
Freed Desc	Number of freed transmit descriptors.	
Tx EAPOL Frames	Number of Extensible Authentication Protocol over LAN (EAPOL) frames transmitted	
Tx AGGR Good	Number of aggregated frames successfully transmitted.	
Tx AGGR Unaggr	Number of non-aggregate frames transmitted due to unavailability of additional frames for aggregation at the time of transmission.	
Tx <number> Mbps</number>	Number of frames transmitted at the specified rate (in Mbps).	
Tx <number> Mbps [Long]</number>	Number of frames with a long preamble transmitted at the specified rate.	
Tx <number> Mbps [Short]</number>	Number of frames with a short preamble transmitted at the specified rate.	
Tx HT <number> Mbps</number>	Number of high-throughput frames transmitted at the specified rate.	
Tx WMM	Number of Wifi Multimedia (WMM) packets transmitted for the following access categories. If the AP has not transmitted packets in a category type, this data row will not appear in the output of the command.         Tx WMM [BE]: Best Effort         Tx WMM [BK]: Background         Tx WMM [VO]: VolP	
	Tx WMM [VI]:Video	
UAPSD OverflowDrop	Number of packets dropped due to Unscheduled Automatic Power Save Delivery (U-APSD) overflow.	
TX Timeouts	Number of transmission timeouts	
Lost Carrier Events	Number of carrier sense timeouts.	
Last SNR	The last recorded signal-to-noise ratio.	
Last SNR CTLO	The signal-to-noise ratio for the last received data packet on the primary (control) channel 0. This parameter is only displayed for APs operating in 40 Mhz mode.	
Last SNR CTL1	The signal-to-noise ratio for the last received data packet on the secondary (control) channel 1. This parameter is only displayed for APs operating in 40 Mhz mode.	
Last SNR CTL2	The signal-to-noise ratio for the last received data packet on the secondary (control) channel 2. This parameter is only displayed for APs operating in 40 Mhz mode.	
Last SNR EXTO	Signal-to-noise ratio for the last received ACK packet on the secondary (extension) channel 0. This parameter is only displayed for APs operating in 40 Mhz mode.	
Last SNR EXT1	Signal-to-noise ratio for the last received ACK packet on the secondary (extension) channel 1. This parameter is only displayed for APs operating in 40 Mhz mode.	
Last SNR EXT2	Signal-to-noise ratio for the last received ACK packet on the secondary (extension) channel 2. This parameter is only displayed for APs operating in 40 Mhz mode.	
Last ACK SNR	Signal-to-noise ratio for the last received ACK packet.	
Last ACK SNR CTLO	Signal-to-noise ratio for the last received ACK packet on the primary (control) channel 0. This parameter is only displayed for APs operating in 40 Mhz mode.	
Last ACK SNR CTL1	Signal-to-noise ratio for the last received ACK packet on the primary (control) channel 1. This parameter is only displayed for APs operating in 40 Mhz mode.	
Last ACK SNR CTL2	Signal-to-noise ratio for the last received ACK packet on the primary (control) channel 2. This parameter is only displayed for APs operating in 40 Mhz mode.	

Parameter	Description
Last ACK SNR EXTO	Signal-to-noise ratio for the last received ACK packet on the secondary (extension) channel 0. This parameter is only displayed for APs operating in 40 Mhz mode.
Last ACK SNR EXT1	Signal-to-noise ratio for the last received ACK packet on the secondary (extension) channel 1. This parameter is only displayed for APs operating in 40 Mhz mode.
Last ACK SNR EXT2	Signal-to-noise ratio for the last received ACK packet on the secondary (extension) channel 2. This parameter is only displayed for APs operating in 40 Mhz mode.
Frames Received	Number of frames received.
Good Frames	Number of frames received with no errors.
Bad Frames	Number of bad or error frames received.
Rx Clear 1s	The percentage of time no activity was seen on the air in the last 1 second.
Rx Clear 4s	The percentage of time no activity was seen on the air in the last 4 seconds.
Rx Clear 64s	The percentage of time no activity was seen on the air in the last 64 seconds.
Discarded Events	Number of non-802.11 events that were detected and discarded during normal operation.
ARM Scan Frames	Number of scan frames sent for the adaptive radio management (ARM) feature.
Rx Data Frames	Data frames received
Null Data Frames	Null data frames received
Rx Mgmt Frames	Management frames received
Control Frames	Control frames received.
Frames To Me	Number of wireless frames received that are addressed to the specified BSSID.
Broadcast Frames	Number of broadcast frames received.
Beacons Received	Number of beacons received
Probe Requests	Number of Probe requests received.
Rx Probe Responses	Number of Probe responses received.
Rx RTS Frames	Ready To Send (RTS) frames received. These frames are sent when a computer has data to transmit.
Rx CTS Frames	Clear To Send (CTS) frames received. This type of frame are used to verify that a client is ready to receive information.
ACK Frames	Number of acknowledgement frames received.
PS Poll Frames	Power-Save Poll (PS-Poll) frames received. When a client exits a power-saving mode, it transmits a PS-Poll frame to the AP to retrieve any frames buffered while it was in power-saving mode.
CRC Errors	<ul> <li>Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC) is a data sequence that is sent with a frame to help verify if all the data received correctly. Possible CRC error causes include:</li> <li>Hardware malfunction</li> <li>Loose or unconnected cables</li> <li>RF interference, such as overlapping access point coverage on a channel or interfering 2.4-GHz signals from devices like microwave ovens</li> <li>and wireless handset phones</li> </ul>
PLCP Errors	Physical Layer Convergence Protocol (PLCP) errors.
Rx Frames Dropped	Number of received frames that were dropped.

Parameter	Description
PHY Events	The number of Physical Layer Events, that are not 802.11 packets, detected by radio as part of its normal receive operation.
RADAR Events	Number of times an AP detects a radar signature. Dell APs are DFS-compliant detects a radar signature, it will change its channel.
RX Interrupts	The number of receive interrupts received by the CPU from the radio.
RX Overrun	The number of Receive FIFO overruns.
Rx <number> Mbps</number>	Packets received at the specified rate (in Mbps).
Rx <number> Mbps (Long)</number>	Packets with a long preamble received at the specified rate.
Rx <number> Mbps (Short)</number>	Packets with a short preamble received at the specified rate.
Rx HT <number> Mbps</number>	Number of high-throughput packets received at the specified rate.
Rx WMM [BE]	Number of Wifi Multimedia (WMM) packets received for the following access categories. If the AP has not transmitted packets in a category type, this data row will not appear in the output of the command. Rx WMM [BE]: Best Effort Rx WMM [BK]: Background Rx WMM [VO]: VolP Rx WMM [VI]: Video

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

# show ap debug received-config

```
show ap debug received-config {ap-group <ap-group>|ap-name <ap-name>|bssid <bssid>|ip-
addr <ip-addr>}
```

### Description

Show the configuration the AP downloaded from the controller.

### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Show log information for an AP with a specific name.
bssid <bssid></bssid>	Show log information for a specific Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID). The Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID) is usually the AP's MAC address.
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	Show log information for an AP with a specific IP address by entering an IP address in dotted- decimal format.

### Example

The output of this command displays configuration information for each interface. The example below shows only part of the output for this command. Additional parameters not displayed are described in the table below.

(host)  $\# {\tt show}$  ap debug received-config ap-name AP12

Downloaded Config for WIFI 0

Item	Value
BSSID	00:1a:1e:11:5f:10
LMS IP	10.6.2.250
Master IP	10.100.103.2
Mode	AP Mode
QBSS Probe Response	Allow Access
Native VLAN ID	1
SAP MTU	1500 bytes
Heartbeat DSCP	0
High throughput enable (radio)	Enabled
Channel	40-
Beacon Period	100 msec
Transmit Power	15 dBm
Advertise TPC Capability	Disabled
Enable CSA	Disabled
CSA Count	4
Management Frame Throttle interval	1 sec
Management Frame Throttle Limit	20
Active Scan	Disabled
VoIP Aware Scan	Enabled
Power Save Aware Scan	Enabled
Load aware Scan Threshold	1250000 Bps
40 MHz intolerance	Disabled
Honor 40 MHz intolerance	Enabled
Legacy station workaround	Disabled
Country Code	US
ESSID	guest

Parameter	Description	
BSSID	The BSSID of the AP.	
LMS IP	The LMS IP is the IP address of the local controller used by the AP for client data processing.	
Master IP	For environments with multiple controllers, the master controller is the central configuration and management point for all local controllers.	
Mode	Shows the operating modes for the AP. ap-mode: Device provides transparent, secure, high-speed data communications between wireless network devices and the wired LAN. am-mode: Device behaves as an air monitor to collect statistics, monitor traffic, detect intrusions, enforce security policies, balance traffic load, self-heal coverage gaps, etc.	
QBSS Probe Response	Quality-of-service BSS (QBSS).	
Native VLAN ID	The ID number of the Native VLAN.	
SAP MTU	The Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU) for the GRE tunnel.	
Heartbeat DSCP	DSCP value for the heartbeat traffic between the AP and the controller.	
High throughput enable (radio)	Shows if high-throughput (802.11n) features on tare enabled or disabled on the radio.	
Channel	Shows the channel number for the AP's 802.11a/802.11n physical layer.	
Beacon Period	Shows the time, in milliseconds, between successive beacon transmissions. The beacon advertises the AP's presence, identity, and radio characteristics to wireless clients.	
Transmit Power	Shows the current transmission power level.	
Advertise TPC Capability	If enabled, the AP will advertise its Transmit Power Control (TPC) capability.	
Enable CSA	Displays whether or not the AP has enabled channel switch announcements (CSAs) for 802.11h.	
CSA Count	Number of channel switch announcements that must be sent before the AP will switch to a new channel.	
Management Frame Throttle interval	Average interval that rate limiting management frames are sent from this radio, in seconds. If this column displays a zero (0), rate limiting is disabled for this AP.	
Management Frame Throttle Limit	Maximum number of management frames that can come from this radio in each throttle interval.	
Active Scan	Displays whether or not the active scan feature is enabled. This option elicits more information from nearby APs, but also creates additional management traffic on the network. Active Scan is disabled by default, and should <i>not be enabled</i> except under the direct supervision of Dell Support.	
VoIP Aware Scan	Shows if VoIP aware scanning is enabled or disabled. If you use voice handsets in the WLAN, VoIP Aware Scan should be enabled in the ARM profile so the AP will not attempt to scan a different channel if one of its clients has an active VoIP call. This option requires that Scanning is also enabled.	
Power Save Aware Scan	Shows if the power save aware scan is enabled or disabled. If enabled, the AP will not scan a different channel if it has one or more clients and is in power save mode.	
Load aware Scan Threshold	The Load Aware Scan Threshold is the traffic throughput level an AP must reach before it stops scanning. Load aware ARM preserves network resources during periods of high traffic by temporarily halting ARM scanning if the load for the AP gets too high.	
40 MHz intolerance	The specified setting allows ARM to determine if 40 MHz mode of operation is allowed on the 5 GHz or 2.4 GHz frequency band only, on both frequency bands, or on neither frequency band.	

Parameter	Description	
Honor 40 MHz intolerance	Shows if 40 MHz intolerance is enabled or disabled. If enabled, the radio will stop using the 40 MHz channels if the 40 MHz intolerance indication is received from another AP or station.	
Legacy station workaround	Shows if interoperability for misbehaving legacy stations is enabled or disabled.	
Country Code	Display the country code for the AP. The country code specifies allowed channels for that country.	
ESSID	An Extended Service Set Identifier (ESSID), for the AP.	
Encryption	Encryption type used on this AP.	
WPA2 Pre-Auth	802.11x settings are enabled or disabled.	
DTIM Interval	Number of beacons that should elapse before an AP sends beacon broadcasts for power save clients.	
802.11a Basic Rates	Minimum data rate required for a client to associate with the AP. For an 802.11a radio, this value can be 6, 12 and 24 802.11 data rates. 802.11b/g radios will report a value of 1 and 2 802.11 data rates.	
802.11a Transmit Rates	802.11 data rate at which the AP will transmit data to its clients. This value can be 6-54 for 802.11a radios, and 1-54 for 802.11b/g radios.	
Station Ageout Time	Number of seconds a station may be idle before it is deauthorized from an AP.	
Max Transmit Attempts	maximum number of times the AP will attempt to retransmit data.	
RTS Threshold	The minimum packet size at which the AP will issue a request-to-send (RTS) before sending the packet.	
Max Associations	The maximum number of clients allowed to associated with the AP	
Wireless Multimedia (WMM)	Shows if Wireless Multimedia (WMM) is enabled or disabled for this AP. WMM provides prioritization of specific traffic relative to other traffic in the network.	
WMM TSPEC Min Inactivity Interval	Displays the minimum inactivity time-out threshold of WMM traffic for this AP.	
DSCP mapping for WMM voice AC	Displays the DSCP value used to map WMM video traffic.	
DSCP mapping for WMM video AC	Displays the DSCP value used to map WMM voice traffic.	
DSCP mapping for WMM best-effort AC	Displays the DSCP value used to map WMM best-effort traffic	
DSCP mapping for WMM background AC	Displays the DSCP value used to map WMM background traffic.	
Hide SSID	Shows if the feature to hide a SSID name in beacon frames is enabled or disabled.	
Deny_Broadcast Probes	When a client sends a broadcast probe request frame to search for all available SSIDs, this option controls whether or not the system responds for this SSID. When enabled, no response is sent and clients have to know the SSID in order to associate to the SSID. When disabled, a probe response frame is sent for this SSID.	
Local Probe Response	Shows if local probe response is enabled or disabled on the AP. If this option is enabled, the AP is responsible for sending 802.11 probe responses to wireless clients' probe requests. If this option is disabled, then the controller sends the 802.11 probe responses	
Disable Probe Retry	Shows if the AP has enabled or disabled MAC-level retries for probe response frames. By default this parameter is enabled, which mean that MAC level retries for probe response frames is disabled.	

Parameter	Description	
Maximum Transmit Failures	Display the maximum number of transmission failures allowed before the client gives up.	
BC/MC Rate Optimization	Shows if the AP has enabled or disabled scanning of all active stations currently associated to that AP to select the lowest transmission rate for broadcast and multicast frames. This option only applies to broadcast and multicast data frames; 802.11 management frames are transmitted at the lowest configured rate.	
High throughput enable (SSID)	Shows if the AP has enabled or disabled the use of its high-throughput SSID in 40 MHz mode.	
40 MHz channel usage	Determines if this high-throughput SSID allows high-throughput (802.11n) stations to associate.	
MPDU Aggregation	Shows if the AP has enabled or disabled MAC protocol data unit (MDPU) aggregation.	
Max transmitted A- MPDU size	Shows the maximum size, in bytes, of an A-MPDU that can be sent on the AP's high-throughput SSID.	
Max received A-MPDU size	Shows the maximum size, in bytes, of an Aggregated-MAC Packet Data Unit (A-MPDU) that can be received on the AP's high-throughput SSID.	
Min MPDU start spacing	Displays the minimum time between the start of adjacent MDPUs within an aggregate MDPU, in microseconds.	
Supported MCS set	Comma-separated list of Modulation Coding Scheme (MCS) values or ranges of values to be supported on this high-throughput SSID.	
Short guard interval in 40 MHz mode	Shows if the AP has enabled or disabled use of short guard interval in 40 MHz mode of operation.	
VLAN	VLAN ID used by the SSID.	
Forward mode	Shows the current forward mode (bridge, split-tunnel, or tunnel) for the virtual AP. This parameter controls whether 802.11 frames are tunneled to the controller using generic routing encapsulation (GRE), bridged into the local Ethernet LAN (for remote APs), or a combination thereof depending on the destination (corporate traffic goes to the controller, and Internet access remains local). Only 802.1x authentication is supported when configuring bridge or split tunnel mode.	
Band Steering	Shows if band-steering has been enabled or disabled for a virtual AP. ARM's band steering feature encourages dual-band capable clients to stay on the 5GHz band on dual-band APs. This frees up resources on the 2.4GHz band for single band clients like VoIP phones. Band steering reduces co-channel interference and increases available bandwidth for dual- band clients, because there are more channels on the 5GHz band than on the 2.4GHz band. Dual-band 802.11n-capable clients may see even greater bandwidth improvements, because the band steering feature will automatically select between 40MHz or 20MHz channels in 802.11n networks. This feature is disabled by default, and must be enabled in a Virtual AP profile.	

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

## show ap debug remote association

show ap debug remote association [ap-name <ap-name>|bssid <bssid>|ip-addr <ip-addr>]

### Description

Show the AP association table to identify the remote clients associated to each AP.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
ap-group <ap-group></ap-group>	Show remote client associations for a specific AP group.
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Show remote client associations for a specific AP.
bssid <bssid></bssid>	Show remote client associations for an specific AP Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID). The Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID) is usually the AP's MAC address.

### **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to verify if a remote user is connected to an AP, and to validate the AP to which is connected.

### Example

The output of this command displays information about the remote clients associated with an AP with the IP address 192.0.2.32.

Column	Description
Name	Name of an AP.
bssid	The AP Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID).
mac	MAC address of the AP.
auth	This column displays a y if the AP has been configured for 802.11 authorization frame types. Otherwise, it displays an n.
assoc	This column displays a y if the AP has been configured for 802.11 association frame types. Otherwise, it displays an n.
aid	802.11 association ID. A client receives a unique 802.11 association ID when it associates to an AP.

Column	Description		
1-int Number of beacons in the 802.11 listen interval. There are ten beacons sent p ten-beacon listen interval indicates a listen interval time of 1 second.			
essid	Name that uniquely identifies the AP's Extended Service Set Identifier (ESSID).		
vlan-id	Identification number of the AP's VLAN.		
tunnel-id	Identification number of the AP's tunnel.		
assoc. time	Amount of time the client has associated with the AP, in the format hours:minutes:seconds.		
num assoc Number of clients associated with the AP.			
flags	This column displays any flags for this AP. The list of flag abbreviations is included in the output of the show ap association command.		

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

# show ap debug shaping-table

show ap debug shaping-table {ap-name <ap-name>|ip-addr <ip-addr>}

### Description

Show shaping information for clients associated to an AP.

### Syntax

Parameter	Description			
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Show shaping table information for a specific AP.			
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	Show shaping table information for a specific AP IP address by entering its IP address in dotted-decimal format.			

### Example

#### The following command shows the shaping table of an AP named ap22.

(host) #show ap debug shaping-table ap-name ap22

	pktout 0	pktdrop 0	pktqd 0	cmn[C:C 0-0-0	):H] 0-0	drop 0-0-0	Numcl 0	TotCl 0	BWmgmt	
d1 0	d2 0	d3 0	d4 0	d5 0	d6 0	d7 0	d8 0	d9 0		
idx	tokens	last-t	in	out	drop	đ	tx-t	rx-t	al-t	rate
idx 0	d1 0	d2 0	d3 0	d4 0	d5 0	d6 0	d7 0	d8 0	d9 0	
	pktout 8144	pktdrop 0	pktqd 0	cmn[C:C 0-0-0		drop 0-2-0	Numcl 2	TotCl 0	BWmgmt	
d1 0	d2 0	d3 0	d4 0	d5 0	d6 0	d7 0	d8 0	d9 0		
idx 1 3	tokens 0 0	last-t 0 0	in 0 0	out 2966 31	drop 0 0	0 d	tx-t 716 8	rx-t 0 0	al-t O O	rate 0 0
idx 0 1 3	d1 0 0 0	d2 0 0 0	d3 0 0 0	d4 0 0 0	d5 0 0 0	d6 0 0 0	d7 0 0 0	d8 0 0 0	d9 0 0 0	

Column	Description		
pktin	lumber of packets received by the AP.		
pktout	Number of packets sent by the AP.		
pktdrop	Number of packets dropped by the AP.		

Column	Description		
pktqd	Number of packets queued.		
cmn [C:O:H]	(For internal use only.)		
drop	Number of CCK (802.11b) and OFDM (802.11a/g) packets dropped.		
Numcl	Number of CCK (802.11b) and OFDM (802.11a/g) packets dropped.		
TotCl	Total number of clients associated with the AP		
Bwmgmt	This data column displays a 1 if the bandwidth management feature has been enabled. Otherwise, it displays a 0.		
d <n></n>	(For internal use only.)		
idx	Association ID.		
tokens	This value represents the credits the station has to transmit tokens.		
last-t	Number of tokens that were allocated to the station last time token allocation algorithm ran.		
in	Number of packets received.		
out	Number of packets sent.		
drop	Number of dropped packets.		
q	Number of queued packets		
tx-t	Total time spent transmitting data.		
rx-t	Total time spent receiving data.		
al-t	Total time allocated for transmitting data to this station.		
rate	(For internal use only.)		

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode			
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers			

# show ap debug system-status

show ap debug system-status {ap-name <ap-name>|bssid <bssid>|ip-addr <ip-addr>}

### Description

Show detailed system status information for an AP.

### Syntax

Parameter	-name> Show system status data for an AP with a specific name.			
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>				
bssid <bssid></bssid>	Show system status data for a specific Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID) on an AP. The Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID) is usually the AP's MAC address.			
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	Show system status data for an AP with a specific IP address by entering an IP address in dotted-decimal format.			

### **Usage Guidelines**

The output of this command displays the following types of information (if it exists) for the selected AP:

•	Bootstrap information	•	Per-radio statistics	•	Ethernet duplex/speed settings
•	Descriptor Usage	•	Encryption statistics	•	Tunnel heartbeat stats
•	Interface counters	•	AP uptime	•	Boot version
•	MTU discovery	•	memory usage	•	LMS information
•	ARP cache	•	Kernel slab statistics	•	Power status
•	Route table	•	Interrupts	•	CPU type
•	Interface Information	•	Crash Information		

The following parameters are included in the output of this command, and can help troubleshoot problems on an AP or wireless network.

Parameter	Description		
The Failed column in the Descriptor Usage section	This parameter can tell you if the AP is dropping packets.		
Interface Information table	This parameter can tell you if the ethernet network is working properly. This table should not show an excessive number of errors.		
AP Uptime table	Low values in this table can indicate problems with the wired network, or with the AP itself.		
Tunnel Heartbeat table	This table can indicate the health of the underlying wired network.		
Rebootstrap Information table /Reboot Information table	A large number of reboots can mean that the AP has hardware problems.		

Release	Modification				
ArubaOS 5.0	Crash information parameter was introduced.				
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced				

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

## show ap debug trace-addr

show ap debug trace-addr

### Description

Show MAC addresses in the trace buffer.

### **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to troubleshoot wireless clients that are being traced for 802.11 communication

### **Examples**

The output of the command shows the Trace List table. If no wireless clients are being traced, this table is empty. (host) #show ap debug trace-addr

### **Command History**

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

## show ap details

```
show ap details [advanced]{ap-name <ap-name>|bssid <bssid>|ip-addr <ip-addr>|ip6-addr
<ip6-addr>}
```

## Description

Show detailed provisioning parameters, hardware, and operating information for a specific AP.

### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
advanced	<ul> <li>Include the following additional data in the output of this command:</li> <li>switch message counts</li> <li>AP group information</li> <li>Virtual AP operating information</li> </ul>
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Show data for a specific AP by entering the name of the AP for which you want to display information.
bssid <bssid></bssid>	Show data for an AP with the specified BSSID. The Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID) is usually the AP's MAC address.
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	Show data for an AP with the specified IP address.
ip6-addr <ip6-addr></ip6-addr>	Show data for an AP with the specified IPv6 address.

### **Examples**

The example below shows part of the output for the command show ap details ap-name <ap-name>.

```
(host) # show ap details ap-name AP32
  AP "AL39" Basic Information
  _____
          Value
  Item
               ____
  ____
  AP IP Address 10.6.1.206
  LMS IP Address 10.6.2.253
  Group corp1344
  Location Name N/A
               Up
  Status
  Up time 4d:12h:47m:32s
  AP "AL39" Hardware Information
  -----
  Item
                    Value
                   ____
  ____
                   125
  АР Туре
  Serial #
                  AD0054972
  Wired MAC Address 00:1a:1e:c9:17:38

        Radio 0 BSSID
        00:1a:1e:11:73:90

        Radio 1 BSSID
        00:1a:1e:11:73:80

  Enet 1 MAC Address 00:1a:1e:c9:17:39
  AP "AL39" Operating Information
  ------
                    Value
  Item
```

Column	Description	
AP IP Address	IP address of the AP	
LMS IP Address	The IP address of the local management switch (LMS)—the Dell controller which is responsible for terminating user traffic from the APs, and processing and forwarding the traffic to the wired network.	
Group	Name of the AP's AP group.	
Location Name	Location of the AP.	
Status	Current status of the AP, either Up or Down.	
Up time	Number of hours, minutes and seconds since the last controller reboot or bootstrap, in the format <i>hours:minutes:seconds</i> .	
Installation	AP Installation mode. The AP can be default (the factory set AP installation type, indoor or outdoor.	
АР Туре	AP model	
Serial #	Serial number for the AP	
Wired MAC address	MAC address of the wired interface.	
Radio 0 BSSID	Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID) of the AP's radio 0. This is usually the radio's MAC address.	
Radio 1 BSSID	Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID) of the AP's radio 1. This is usually the radio's MAC address.	
Enet 1 MAC address	MAC address of the AP's ethernet port.	
AP State	Displays the AP's current operational state.	
Entry created	Timestamp showing the time the AP registered with the controller.	
Last activity	Timestamp showing the last time the AP communicated with the controller. An AP typically sends keepalive messages every minute.	
Reboots	Number of times power to the AP cycled off and then on again. Reboots also known a "hard" restarts.	
Bootstraps	Number of times the AP restarted. Bootstraps are also known as "soft" restarts.	
Bootstrap threshold	Number of consecutive missed heartbeats on a GRE tunnel (heartbeats are sent once per second on each tunnel) before an AP rebootstraps. On the controller, the GRE tunnel timeout is 1.5 x bootstrap-threshold; the tunnel is torn down after this number of seconds of inactivity on the tunnel.	
Slot/Port	The controller port used by the AP, in the format <slot>/<port>. <slot> is always 1. except when referring to interfaces on the W-6000 controller (slots 0-3).</slot></port></slot>	
	<port> refers to the network interfaces that are embedded in the front panel of the W- 3000 Controller Series controller, or a W-6000M3 installed in the W-6000 controller. Port numbers start at 0 from the left-most position.</port>	
High throughput	Shows if high-throughput (802.11n) features are enabled or disabled.	
Mode	<ul> <li>Shows the operating modes for the AP.</li> <li>AP: Device provides transparent, secure, high-speed data communications between wireless network devices and the wired LAN.</li> <li>AM: Device behaves as an air monitor to collect statistics, monitor traffic, detect intrusions, enforce security policies, balance traffic load, self-heal coverage gaps, etc.</li> </ul>	

Column	Description	
Band	The RF band in which the AP should operate: 802.11g = 2.4 GHz 802.11a = 5 GHz	
Channel	Channel number for the AP 802.11a/802.11n physical layer. The available channels depend on the regulatory domain (country).	
Secondary Channel	The secondary channel number for the AP. The secondary channel is a 20 MHz channel used in conjunction with the primary channel to create a 40 MHz channel for high- throughput clients. High-throughput capable APs use only the primary channel to communicate with 20 MHz clients. The secondary channel is used for transmissions with 40 MHz capable high-throughput clients.	
EIRP	Current effective Isotropic Radiated Power (EIRP).	
AP Name	Name of the AP.	
AP Group	AP group to which the AP belongs.	
Location name	Fully-qualified location name (FQLN) for the AP.	
SNMP sysLocation	User-defined description of the location of the AP, as defined with the command provision-ap syslocation.	
Master	Name or IP address for the master controller.	
Gateway	IP address of the default gateway for the AP.	
Netmask	Netmask for the AP's IP address.	
IP Addr	IP address for the AP.	
Dns IP	IP address of the DNS server.	
Domain Name	Domain name used by the AP.	
Server Name	DNS name of the controller from which the AP boots.	
Server IP	IP address of the controller from which the AP boots	
Antenna gain for 802.11a	Antenna gain for 802.11a (5GHz) antenna.	
Antenna gain for 802.11g	Antenna gain for 802.11g (2.4GHz) antenna.	
Antenna for 802.11a	<ul> <li>Antenna use for 5 GHz (802.11a) frequency band.</li> <li>1: AP uses antenna 1</li> <li>2: AP uses antenna 2</li> <li>both: AP uses both antennas</li> </ul>	
Antenna for 802.11g	Antenna use for 2.4 GHz (802.11g) frequency band. <ul> <li>1: AP uses antenna 1</li> <li>2: AP uses antenna 2</li> <li>both: AP uses both antennas</li> </ul>	
IKE PSK	The IKE pre-shared key.	
PPPOE User Name	Point-to-Point Protocol over Ethernet (PPPoE) user name for the AP.	
PPPOE Password	PPPoE password for the AP.	
PPPOE Service Name	PPPoE service name for the AP.	
USB User Name	The PPP username provided by the cellular service provider.	
USB Password	A PPP password, if provided by the cellular service provider.	

Column	Description
USB Device Type	The USB driver type.
USB Device Identifier	The USB device identifier.
USB Dial String	The dial string for the USB modem.
USB Initialization String	The initialization string for the USB modem.
USB TTY device path	The TTY device path for the USB modem.
Mesh Role	If the mesh role is "none," the AP is operating as a thin AP. An AP operating as a mesh node can have one of two roles: mesh portal or mesh point.
Installation	The type of installation (indoor or outdoor). The default parameter indicates that the ArubaOS automatically selects an installation mode based upon the AP's model type.
Latitude	Latitude coordinates of the AP, in the format <i>Degrees Minutes Seconds</i> (DMS).
Longitude	Longitude coordinates of the AP, in the format <i>Degrees Minutes Seconds</i> (DMS).
Altitude	Altitude, in meters, of the AP. This parameter is supported on outdoor APs only.
Antenna bearing for 802.11a	Horizontal coverage distance of the 802.11a (5GHz) antenna from true north, from 0-360 degrees. NOTE: This parameter is supported on outdoor APs only. The horizontal coverage pattern does not consider the elevation or vertical antenna pattern.
Antenna bearing for 802.11g	Horizontal coverage distance of the 802.11g (2.4GHz) antenna from true north, from 0- 360 degrees. NOTE: This parameter is supported on outdoor APs only. The horizontal coverage pattern does not consider the elevation or vertical antenna pattern.
Antenna tilt angle for 802.11a	The angle of the 802.11a (5GHz) antenna. This parameter can range from between -90 degrees and 0 degrees for downtilt, and between +90 degrees and 0 degrees for uptilt.
Antenna tilt angle for 802.11g	The angle of the 802.11g (2.4GHz) antenna. This parameter can range from between -90 degrees and 0 degrees for downtilt, and between +90 degrees and 0 degrees for uptilt.
Mesh SAE	Shows if the AP has enabled or disabled Secure Attribute Exchange (SAE) on a mesh network. This setting is disabled by default.

Release	Modification	
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced	
ArubaOS 3.2	Introduced support for mesh parameters, additional antenna parameters, and AP location parameters.	
ArubaOS 3.4	Introduced support for the following parameters: <ul> <li>installation</li> <li>mesh-sae</li> <li>set-ikepsk-by-addr</li> <li>usb-dev</li> <li>usb-dial</li> <li>usb-init</li> <li>usb-passwd</li> <li>usb-tty</li> <li>usb-type</li> <li>usb-user</li> </ul>	
ArubaOS 5.0	The mesh-sae parameter no longer displays the sae-default setting if the parameter is disabled. Only the sae-disable option indicates that this parameter is currently in its default disabled state.	
ArubaOS 6.1	The parameter ip6-addr was added to show data for an IPv6 AP.	

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode	
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers	

## show ap enet-link-profile

show ap enet-link-profile [<profile>]

### Description

Show a list of all Ethernet Link profiles.

### **Usage Guidelines**

Include a profile name to display details for the specified Ethernet Link Profile, or omit the <profile> parameter to display a list of all Ethernet Link profiles.

### Example

This command shows the speed of the Ethernet interface and the current duplex mode for the ethernet link profile "default":

```
(host) #show ap enet-link-profile default
```

```
AP Ethernet Link profile "default"

Parameter Value

Speed auto

Duplex auto
```

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
Speed	The speed of the Ethernet interface. This value can be either 10 Mbps, 100 Mbps, 1000 Mbps (1 Gbps), or auto (auto-negotiated).
Duplex	The duplex mode of the AP's Ethernet interface. This value can be either full, half, or auto (auto-negotiated).

### **Related Commands**

Command	Description	Mode
ap enet-link-profile	This command configures an AP Ethernet link profile.	Config mode

### **Command History**

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

# show ap essid

show ap essid

### Description

Show a Extended Service Set Identifier (ESSID) summary for the controller, including the numbers of APs and clients associated with each ESSID.

### **Examples**

The output of the command in the example below shows statistics for four configured ESSIDs.

(host) #show ap essid ESSID Summary					
		-			
ESSID	APs	Clients	VLAN(s)	Encryption	
vocera	21	0	66	WPA2 PSK AES	
voip	23	52	66,64	WPA2 8021X AES	
guest	49	6	63	Open	
wpa2	26	88	65,64	WPA2 8021X AES	
Num ESSID:4					

The output of this command includes the following information:

Column	Description	
ESSID	An Extended Service Set Identifier (ESSID) is the identifying name of an 802.11 wireless network.	
APs	Number of APs associated with the ESSID.	
VLAN(s)	VLAN IDs of the VLANs for the ESSID.	
Encryption	The layer-2 authentication and encryption used on this ESSID to protect access and ensure the privacy of the data transmitted to and from the network.	

### **Command History**

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode		
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers		

# show ap ht-rates

show ap ht-rates bssid <bssid>

### Description

Show high-throughput rate information for a basic service set (BSS).

### Syntax

Parameter	Description
bssid <bssid></bssid>	Show data for a specific Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID) on an AP. An AP's BSSID is usually the AP's MAC address.

#### **Examples**

The output of this command shows high-throughput rates for each supported MCS value. These values are applicable to high-throughput (802.11n-capable) APs only.

Host) #show ap ht-rates bssid 00:1a:1e:1e:5a:10

AP "AL12" Radio 0 BSSID 00:1a:1e:1e:5a:10 High-throughput Rates (Mbps)

MCS	Streams	20 MHz	40 MHz	40 MHz SGI	
0	1	6.5	13.5	15.0	
1	1	13.0	27.0	30.0	
2	1	19.5	40.5	45.0	
3	1	26.0	54.0	60.0	
4	1	39.0	81.0	90.0	
5	1	52.0	108.0	120.0	
6	1	58.5	121.5	135.0	
7	1	65.0	135.0	150.0	
8	2	13.0	27.0	30.0	
9	2	26.0	54.0	60.0	
10	2	39.0	81.0	90.0	
11	2	52.0	108.0	120.0	
12	2	78.0	162.0	180.0	
13	2	104.0	216.0	240.0	
14	2	117.0	243.0	270.0	
15	2	130.0	270.0	300.0	

The output of this command includes the following information:

Column	Description
MCS	A Modulation Coding Scheme (MCS) values supported on this high-throughput SSID.
Streams	Number of spatial streams used by the MCS index value.
20 MHz	802.11n data rates for the MCS for 20 Mhz transmissions.
40 MHz	802.11n data rates for the MCS for 40 Mhz transmissions.
40 MHz SGI	802.11n data rates for the MCS for 40 Mhz transmissions using a short guard interval.

### **Command History**

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.3.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode		
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers		

# show ap image version

show ap image version [ap-name <ap-name>|ip-addr <ip-addr>]

### Description

Display an AP's image version information.

### Syntax

Parameter	Description
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	View image version information for an AP with a specific name.
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	View image version information for an AP with a specific IP address. Enter the address of the AP in dotted-decimal format.

### **Usage Guidelines**

By default, this command displays image version information for all APs associated with the controller. To view image version information for a single AP, specify an AP using the ap-name or ip-addr parameters

### Example

The output in the example below shows the current running image version as well as the image version stored in the controller's flash memory.

(host) #show ap image version ip-addr 192.0.2.45

Access Points Image Version						
AP	Running Image Version	String				
10.6.1.200 3.3.2.5 Wed Oct 22 10:46:42 PDT 2008						
Flash Image Ve	ersion String	Matches	Num Matches	Num Mismatches	Bad Checksums	Image Load Status
3.3.2.5 Wed O	ct 22 10:46:42 PDT 2008	Yes	3	1	0	Done

Column	Description
AP	Name or IP address of an AP
Running Image Version String	String identifying the number of the image version currently running on the AP, as well as the date on which that version was created.
Flash Image Version String	String identifying the number of the image version in the AP's flash memory, as well as the date on which that version was created.
Matches	If yes, the running image version matches the image version currently in the AP's flash memory. If no, the two image versions do not match.
Num Matches	Number of times the running image version matched the flash image version after a reboot.
Num Mismatches	Number of times the running image version did not match the flash image version after a reboot. If the images do not match, the AP will upgrade to the flash image.
Bad Checksums	Number of bad checksum calculations due to an invalid or corrupted image file.

Column	Description
Image Load Status	Current status of the AP following an upgrade. Done: This status indicates that the controller reset after the upgrade was performed, or the upgrade was performed after the AP first registered with the controller. Completed: The AP was updated after it was registered to the controller, and after the controller's last reset. If AP shows a status of completed, it will also display the time it took it update that AP. In progress: The AP is currently updating its image.

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode		
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers		

# show ap license-usage

show ap license-usage

### Description

Show AP license usage information.

### Examples

The output of the command below shows that controller has 82 remaining unused AP licenses.

-		
(host) #show ap license-usage		
Total AP Licenses	:	128
AP Licenses Used	:	3
Unused AP Licenses	:	125
Licenses used for Campus AP's	:	3
Available Campus AP's	:	29
Licenses used for Remote AP's	:	0
Available Remote AP's	:	116
Total Ortronics AP Licenses	:	128
Ortronics AP Licenses Used	:	0
Total Indoor Mesh AP's Supported	:	128
Indoor Mesh AP's Active	:	0
Total Outdoor Mesh AP's supported	:	128
Outdoor Mesh AP's Active	:	0
Total RF Protect Licenses	:	128
RF Protect Licenses Used	:	3
Total 802.11n-120abg Licenses : 128		
802.11n-120abg Licenses Used : 0		
Total 802.11n-121abg Licenses : 128		
802.11n-121abg Licenses Used : 0		
Total 802.11n-124abg Licenses : 128		
802.11n-124abg Licenses Used : 0		
Total 802.11n-125abg Licenses : 128		
802.11n-125abg Licenses Used : 0		

Parameter	Description	
Total AP Licenses	Total number of AP licenses currently available on the controller.	
AP licenses used	Number of AP licenses used by individual APs.	
Unused AP Licenses	Number of AP licenses unused and currently available.	
Total RAP Licenses	Total number of Remote AP (RAP) licenses currently available on the controller.	
RAP licenses used	Number of RAP licenses currently used by Remote APs.	
Total Indoor Mesh AP Licenses	Total number of Indoor Mesh AP (IMP) licenses currently available on the controller. The output of this command can show information for indoor mesh licenses, even though these licenses are not required in this version of ArubaOS.	
Indoor Mesh AP Licenses Used	Number of IMP licenses currently used by Indoor Mesh APs. The output of this command can show information for indoor mesh licenses, even though these licenses are not required in this version of ArubaOS.	
Total Outdoor Mesh AP Licenses	Total number of Outdoor Mesh AP (MAP) licenses currently available on the controller.	
Outdoor Mesh AP Licenses Used	Number of MAP licenses currently used by Outdoor Mesh APs.	
Total 802.11n-120abg Licenses	Total number of high-throughput (802.11n-capable) licenses available for 120abg APs.	

Parameter	Description
802.11n-120abg Licenses Used	Number of high-throughput (802.11n-capable) licenses currently used by 120abg APs
Total 802.11n-121abg Licenses	Total number of high-throughput (802.11n-capable) licenses available for 121abg APs.
802.11n-121abg Licenses Used	Number of high-throughput (802.11n-capable) licenses currently used by 121abg APs
Total 802.11n-124abg Licenses	Total number of high-throughput (802.11n-capable) licenses available for 124abg APs.
802.11n-124abg Licenses Used	Number of high-throughput (802.11n-capable) licenses currently used by 124abg APs
Total 802.11n-125abg Licenses	Total number of high-throughput (802.11n-capable) licenses available for 125abg APs.
802.11n-125abg Licenses Used	Number of high-throughput (802.11n-capable) licenses currently used by 125abg APs

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command Introduced.
ArubaOS 3.3	The following parameters were introduced: Total 802.11n-120abg Licenses 802.11n-120abg Licenses Used Total 802.11n-121abg Licenses 802.11n-121abg Licenses Used Total 802.11n-124abg Licenses 802.11n-124abg Licenses 802.11n-125abg Licenses 802.11n-125abg Licenses Used

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system. The output of this command varies, according to the licenses currently installed on the controller.	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

# show ap load-balancing

show ap load balancing

### Description

Show the load-balancing information for each AP with load balancing enabled.

### **Examples**

The output of the command in the example below shows details for a single AP enabled with the load-balancing feature.

Column	Description			
BSS	The Basic Service Set (BSS) Identifier for the AP. This is usually the APs MAC address.			
ESS	The Extended Service Set (ESS) Identifier is the user-defined name of an 802.11 wireless network.			
s/p	The controller slot and port used by the AP, in the format <slot>/<port>. <slot> is always 1. except when referring to interfaces on the W-6000 controller (slots 0-3). <port> refers to the network interfaces that are embedded in the front panel of the W-3000 Controller Series controller, or a W-6000M3 installed in the W-6000 controller. Port numbers start at 0 from the left-most position.</port></slot></port></slot>			
ip	IP address of the AP			
phy	One of the following 802.11 types a a-HT (high-throughput) g - g-HT (high-throughput)			
chan	Channel number for the AP 802.11a/802.11n physical layer. The available channels depend on the AP's regulatory domain (country).			
cur-cl	Current number of clients on the AP.			
util (kbps)	Current bandwidth utilization, in kbps.			

The output of this command includes the following information:

### **Command History**

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode		
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers		

# show ap mesh active

show ap mesh active [<mesh-cluster>|{page <page>}|{start <start>}]

### Description

Show active mesh cluster APs currently registered on this controller.

### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description				
<mesh-cluster></mesh-cluster>	Name of a mesh cluster profile.				
page <page></page>	Limit the output of this command to a specific number of entries by entering the number of entries you want to display.				
start <start></start>	Start displaying the index of mesh APs at a chosen index number by entering the index number of the AP at which command output should start.				

## Examples

The output of this command displays a list of all active mesh points and mesh portals.

(host) #show ap mesh active Mesh Cluster Name: meshprofile1							
Name	Group	IP Address	BSSID	Band/Ch/EIRP/MaxEIRP	MTU	Enet 0/1	Mesh Role
mpl	mp1	10.3.148.245	00:1a:1e:85:c0:30	802.11a/157/19/36		Off/Off	Point
mp2	mp2	10.3.148.250	00:1a:1e:88:11:f0	802.11a/157/19/36		Bridge/Bridge	Point
mp3	mp3	10.3.148.253	00:1a:1e:88:01:f0	802.11a/157/19/36		Bridge/Bridge	Point
mpp	mpp125	10.3.148.252	00:1a:1e:88:05:50	802.11a/157/19/36	1578	-/Bridge	Portal
Paren		dren AP Type	Uptime				
mp3	0	125	13d:2h:25m:19s				
mpp	1	125	14d:21h:23m:49s				
mp2	1	125	14d:21h:14m:55s				
-	1	125	14d:19h:5m:3s				

----- ------ ------

Column	Description			
Name	Name of an AP.			
Group	AP group which includes the specified AP.			
IP Address IP address of the AP.				
BSSID Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID) for the AP. This is usually the AP's MAC address.				
Band/Ch/EIRP/MaxEIRP	The RF band in which the AP should operate (a or g)/ Radio channel used by the AP/Current effective Isotropic Radiated Power (EIRP) /maximum EIRP			
MTU	Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU) size, in bytes. This value describes the greatest amount of data that can be transferred in one physical frame.			

Column	Description
Enet 0/1	<ul> <li>Shows the current mode of each wired interface.</li> <li>Bridge: 802.11 frames are bridged into the local Ethernet LAN.</li> <li>Tunnel: 802.11 frames are tunneled to the controller using generic routing encapsulation (GRE).</li> <li>Split-tunnel: 802.11 frames are either bridged into the local Ethernet LAN or tunneled to the controller, depending upon their destination.</li> <li>Off: Interface is not available for serving clients.</li> <li>If an AP has only one wired interface, the output of this command will display a dash (-) for the unavailable port.</li> </ul>
Mesh Role	An AP operating as a mesh node can have one of two roles: mesh portal or mesh point.
Parent	If the AP is operating as a mesh point, this parameter displays the name of its parent mesh portal. Mesh portals will display a dash (-).
#Children	If the AP is operating as a mesh portal, this parameter shows the number of mesh point children associated with that mesh portal.
AP type	The AP model type.
Uptime	Number of hours, minutes and seconds since the last controller reboot or bootstrap, in the format <i>hours:minutes:seconds</i> .

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	This show command is available in the base operating system. Commands to configure the secure enterprise mesh solution for outdoor APs require the Outdoor Mesh license.	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

## show ap mesh debug counters

show ap mesh debug counters {ap-name <ap-name>}|{bssid <bssid>}|{ip-addr <ip-addr>}

### Description

Show counters statistics for a mesh node.

### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description				
ap-name <ap-name> Show counter statistics for an AP with a specific name.</ap-name>					
bssid <bssid></bssid>	Show counter statistics for a specific Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID) on an AP. An AP's BSSID is usually the AP's MAC address.				
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	View counter statistics for an AP with a specific IP address. Enter the IP address of the AP in dotted-decimal format.				

### Example

The example below shows the Mesh Packet Counters table for an AP named meshpoint1. The Probe Resp, Assoc Req, and Assoc Resp data columns show both the total number of counters and, in parenthesis, the number of requests or responses with high-throughput information elements (HE IEs).

(host) #show ap mesh debug counters ap-name meshpoint1 Mesh Packet Counters

```
-----
```

		Echo Sent l. Switch		Probe Req	Probe Resp Mgmt	Assoc Req	Assoc Res	p Assoc Fail	Link up/
Parent		68865	68755	24	8(8 HT)	3(1 HT)	3(1 HT)	1 1	
-	-	0							
Child		68913	67373	6	8	2	2	0 1	
2	0	26188	86						

Received Packet Statistics: Total 2890717, Mgmt 2618946 (dropped non-mesh 0), Data 271771 (dropped unassociated 1)HT: pns=8 ans=1 pnr=0 ars=0 arr=1 anr=0

```
Recovery Profile Usage Counters
```

-----

Column	Description	
Interface	Indicates whether the mesh interface connects to a Parent AP or a Child AP. Each row of data in the <i>Mesh Packet Counters</i> table shows counter values for an individual interface.	
Echo Sent Number of echo packets sent.		
Echo Recv	Number of echo packets received.	
Probe Req	Number of probe request packets sent from the interface specified in the Mesh-IF parameter.	
Probe Resp	Number of probe response packets sent to the interface specified in the Interface parameter.	
Assoc Req	Number of association request packets from the interface specified in the Interface parameter.	

Column	Description			
Assoc Resp	Number of association response packets from the interface specified in the Interface parameter. This number includes valid responses and fail responses.			
Assoc Fail	lumber of fail responses received from the interface specified in the Interface parameter.			
Link up/down	Number of times the link up or link down state has changed.			
Resel.	Number of times a mesh point attempted to reselect a different mesh portal.			
Switch	Number of times a mesh point successfully switched to a different mesh portal.			
Other Mgmt	Management frames of any type other than association and probe frames, either received on chil interface, or sent on parent interface.			

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	This show command is available in the base operating system. Commands to configure the mesh feature require the Mesh license.	Enable or Config mode on master controllers.

## show ap mesh debug current-cluster

```
show ap mesh debug current-cluster {ap-name <ap-name>}|{bssid <bssid>}|{ip-addr <ip-
addr>}
```

### Description

Display information for the mesh cluster currently used by a mesh point or mesh portal.

### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Show mesh cluster data for an AP with a specific name.
bssid <bssid></bssid>	Show mesh cluster data for a specific Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID) on an AP. An AP's BSSID is usually the AP's MAC address.
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	Show mesh cluster data for an AP with a specific IP address. Enter the IP address in dotted- decimal format.

### **Examples**

The output of the command below shows mesh cluster profile configuration parameters for the mesh cluster currently used by an AP named "mp2."

(host) #show ap mesh debug current-cluster ap-name mp2

```
AP "mp2" Current Cluster Profile: default
```

Item	Value
Cluster Name	smettu-mesh
RF Band	a
Encryption	opensystem
WPA Hexkey	N/A
WPA Passphrase	* * * * * * *

The output of this command includes the following information:

Column	Description
Cluster Name	Name of the mesh cluster using this profile
RF band	<ul> <li>The RF band in which the mesh point or mesh portal operates:</li> <li>g = 2.4 GHz</li> <li>a = 5 GHz</li> </ul>
Encryption	<ul> <li>Data encryption setting for the mesh cluster profile.</li> <li>opensystem—No authentication and encryption.</li> <li>wpa2-psk-aes—WPA2 with AES encryption using a preshared key.</li> </ul>
WPA Hexkey	The WPA pre-shared key (only for mesh cluster profiles using WPA2 with AES encryption).
WPA Passphrase	The WPA password that generates the preshared key (only for mesh cluster profiles using WPA2 with AES encryption).

## **Command History**

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	This show command is available in the base operating system. Commands to configure the mesh feature require the Mesh license.	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

# show ap mesh debug forwarding-table

show ap mesh forwarding-table {ap-name <ap-name>}|{ip-addr <ip-addr>}

### Description

Show the forwarding table for a remote mesh point or remote mesh portal.

### Syntax

Parameter	Description
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Show data for a remote mesh node with a specific name.
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	Show data for a remote mesh node with a specific IP address by entering its IP address in dotted-decimal format.

### **Usage Guidelines**

This is an internal technical support command. Dell technical support may request that you issue this command to help analyze and troubleshoot problems with your mesh network.

### **Command History**

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	This show command is available in the base operating system. Commands to configure the mesh feature require the Mesh license.	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

# show ap mesh debug hostapd-log

show ap mesh debug hostapd-log {ap-name <ap-name>}|{bssid <bssid>}|{ip-addr <ip-addr>}

### Description

Show the debug log messages for the hostapd process.

### Syntax

Parameter	Description
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Show data for an AP with a specific name.
bssid <bssid></bssid>	Show data for a specific Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID) on an AP. The Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID) is usually the AP's MAC address.
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	Show data for an AP with a specific IP address by entering an IP address in dotted-decimal format.

## **Usage Guidelines**

This is an internal technical support command. Dell technical support may request that you issue this command to help analyze and troubleshoot problems with the hostapd process or your mesh network.

### **Command History**

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	This show command is available in the base operating system. Commands to configure the mesh feature require the Mesh license.	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

# show ap mesh debug meshd-log

show ap mesh debug meshd-log {ap-name <ap-name>}|{bssid <bssid>}|{ip-addr <ip-addr>}
[<page>]

### Description

Show the debug log messages for the meshd process.

### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Show data for an AP with a specific name.
bssid <bssid></bssid>	Show data for a specific Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID) on an AP. The Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID) is usually the AP's MAC address.
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	Show data for an AP with a specific IP address by entering an IP address in dotted-decimal format.
<page></page>	Display page number 0, 1 or 2, where page 0 has the newest information and page 2 has the oldest. If this parameter is omitted, this command will display all meshd log information, oldest first.

## **Usage Guidelines**

This is an internal technical support command. Dell technical support may request that you issue this command to help analyze and troubleshoot problems with the meshd process or your mesh network.

### **Command History**

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced.
ArubaOS 3.4	The page parameter was introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	This show command is available in the base operating system. Commands to configure the mesh feature require the Mesh license.	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

# show ap mesh debug provisioned-clusters

```
show ap mesh debug provisioned-clusters {ap-name <ap-name>}|{bssid <bssid>}|{ip-addr
<ip-addr>}
```

### Description

Show cluster profiles provisioned on a mesh portal or mesh point.

### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Show data for a mesh node with a specific name.
bssid <bssid></bssid>	Show data for a mesh node with a specific Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID). The Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID) is usually the AP's MAC address.
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	Show data for a mesh node with a specific IP address by entering an IP address in dotted-decimal format.

### Example

The output of the command below shows statistics for the AP's mesh cluster profile and recovery cluster profile.

(host) #show ap mesh debug provisioned-clusters ap-name portal2

AP Portal Cluster Profile: mesh-cluster-profile

Parameter	Value
Cluster Name	sw-ad-GB32
RF Band	a
Encryption	opensystem
WPA Hexkey	N/A
WPA Passphrase	* * * * * * *
AP "Portal" Clu	ster Profile: Recovery Cluster Profile
Item	Value
Cluster Name	Recovery-ZF-xAP15z-g15VN
RF Band	a
Encryption	pa2-psk-aes
WPA Hexkey	* * * * * * *
WPA Passphrase	N/A

The output of this command displays the following information for the AP's mesh cluster profile and recovery cluster profiles:

Column	Description		
Cluster Name	Name of the mesh cluster using this profile		
RF band	<ul> <li>The RF band in which the AP should operate:</li> <li>g = 2.4 GHz</li> <li>a = 5 GHz</li> </ul>		

Column	Description
Encryption	<ul> <li>Data encryption setting for the mesh cluster profile.</li> <li>opensystem—No authentication and encryption.</li> <li>wpa2-psk-aes—WPA2 with AES encryption using a preshared key.</li> </ul>
WPA Hexkey	The WPA pre-shared key (only for mesh cluster profiles using WPA2 with AES encryption).
WPA Passphrase	The WPA password that generates the preshared key (only for mesh cluster profiles using WPA2 with AES encryption).

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	This show command is available in the base operating system. Commands to configure the mesh feature require the Mesh license.	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

# show ap mesh neighbors

show ap mesh neighbors {ap-name <ap-name>}|{bssid <bssid>}|{ip-addr <ip-addr>} [names]

#### Description

Show all mesh neighbors for an AP.

### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Show mesh neighbors for an AP with a specific name.
bssid <bssid></bssid>	Show mesh neighbors for a specific Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID) on an AP. The Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID) is usually the AP's MAC address.
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	Show mesh neighbors for an AP with a specific IP address by entering its IP address in dotted- decimal format.
names	If you include this optional parameter, the Portal column in the output of this command will translate the BSSIDs of mesh parent and child APs to AP names (where available).

#### Example

In the example below, the output has been split into two tables to better fit on the page. In the actual commandline interface, the output appears in a single, wide table. The Flags column the output of this command indicates the high-throughput (HT) properties of the mesh node. In the example below, the string "HT-40MHzsgi-2ss" indicates that the node uses a 40MHz channel with a short guard interval (sgi) and sends 2 spatial streams (ss).

(host) #show ap mesh neighbors ap-name portal

		ortal	Channel	Age	Hops	Cost	Relation	Flags	RSSI	Rate Tx/Rx
00:0b:86:e8:0	9:d1 00	):1a:1e:88:01:f0	157	0	1	11.00	C 3h:15m:42s	-	65	54/54
00:1a:1e:88:0	2:91 00	):1a:1e:88:01:f0	157	0	1	4.00	C 3h:35m:30s	HL	59	300/300
00:0b:86:9b:2	7:78 Ye	es	157	0	0	12.00	N 3h:22m:46s	-	26	-
00:0b:86:e8:0	9:d0 00	):la:le:88:01:f0	157	0	1	11.00	N 3h:15m:36s	-	65	-
00:1a:1e:88:0	2:90 00	):1a:1e:88:01:f0	157+	0	1	2.00	N 3h:35m:6s	HL	59	-
A-Req A-Resp  1 1 1 1 0 0 0 0		l HT-Details  Unsupported HT-40MHzsgi-2s Unsupported Unsupported	s sw-ad- mcl	 GB32 -GB322						
0 0	0	HT-40MHzsgi-2s	s sw-ad-	GB32						

```
Legacy allowed
```

Column	Description
MAC	MAC address of the mesh node.

Column	Description
Portal	By default, this column displays the BSSID of the mesh point. If you include the optional names parameter, this column will display AP names, if available. The AP names will include [p] (parent), or [c] (child) suffixes to indicate the role of the mesh BSSID.
Channel	Number of a radio channel used by the AP.
Age	Number of seconds elapsed since the AP heard from the neighbor.
Норз	Indicates the number of hops it takes traffic from the mesh node to get to the mesh portal. The mesh portal advertises a hop count of 0, while all other mesh nodes advertise a cumulative count based on the parent mesh node
Cost	A relative measure of the quality of the path from the AP to the controller. A lower number indicates a better quality path, where a higher number indicates a less favorable path (e.g, a path which may be longer or more congested than a path with a lower value.) For a mesh point, the path cost is the sum of the (parent path cost) + (the parent node cost) + (the link cost).
Relation	<ul> <li>Shows the relationship between the specified AP and the AP on the neighbor list and the amount of time that relationship has existed.</li> <li>P = Parent</li> <li>C = Child</li> <li>N = Neighbor</li> <li>B = Blacklisted-neighbor</li> </ul>
Flags	This parameter shows additional information about the mesh neighbor. The key describing each flag appears at the bottom of the neighbor list.
RSSI	The Receive Signal Strength Indicator (RSSI) value displayed in the output of this command represents signal strength as a signal to noise ratio. For example, a value of 30 would indicate that the power of the received signal is 30 dBm above the signal noise threshold.
Rate Tx/Rx	The rate, in Mbps, that a neighbor transmits data to or receives data from the mesh-node specified by the command.
A-Req	Number of association requests from clients
A-Resp	Number of association responses from the mesh node
A-Fail	Number of association failures
Cluster	Name of the Mesh cluster that includes the specified AP or BSSID.

Version	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 3.4.1	The names parameter was introduced. The output of this command was also modified to include the Rate Tx/Rx column.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	This show command is available in the base operating system. Commands to configure the mesh feature require the Mesh license.	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

# show ap mesh tech-support

show ap mesh tech-support ap-name <ap-name> <filename>

### Description

Display all information for an AP, and save that information in a file on the controller

### Syntax

Parameter	Description		
<ap-name></ap-name>	Name of an AP for which you want to create a report		
<filename></filename>	Filename for the report created by this command. The file can only be saved in the flash directory. If desired, you can use FTP or TFTP to copy the file to another destination.		

### **Usage Guidelines**

This command displays the output of the multiple mesh and debug CLI commands, then saves that data into a report file on the controller's flash drive, where it can be analyzed for debugging purposes. The information in this report includes the output of the following commands:

- show ap mesh neighbors
- show ap mesh debug current-cluster
- show ap mesh debug provisioned-clusters
- show ap mesh debug counters
- show ap mesh debug forwarding-table
- show ap mesh debug meshd-log
- show ap mesh debug hostapd-log

### **Command History**

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	This show command is available in the base operating system. Commands to configure the mesh feature require the Mesh license.	Config mode on master controllers

# show ap mesh topology

show ap mesh topology [long] [page <page>] [start <start>]

#### Description

Show the mesh topology tree.

### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
long	Include the names of a mesh portal's children in the output of this command
page <page></page>	Limit the output of this command to a specific number of entries by entering the number of entries you want to display.
start <start></start>	Start displaying the mesh topology tree at a chosen index number by entering the index number of the AP at which command output should start.

### Example

An (N) in the Mesh Role column indicates the node is 11N capable. An (N) beside the parent name in the Parent column indicates that the mesh node's the parent is also 11N capable.

(host) #show ap mesh topology

Mesh Cluster Name: sw-ad-GB32										
Name Mesh Role	Parent	Path Cost	Node Cost	Link Cost	Hop Count	RSSI	Rate Tx/Rx	Last Update	Uplink Age	#Children
ad-ap Point (N)	mp3	2	0	0	1	61	300/270	6m:12s	3h:8m:7s	0
msc-1 Point	mp3	2	0	0	1	64	54/54	6m:36s	2h:48m:12	s 0

Total APs :2

(R): Recovery AP. (N): 11N Enabled. For Portals 'Uplink Age' equals uptime.

Column	Description
Name	Name of the mesh node.
Mesh Role	An AP operating as a mesh node can have one of two roles: mesh portal or mesh point.
Parent	If the AP is operating as a mesh point, this parameter displays the name of its parent mesh portal.
Path Cost	A relative measure of the quality of the path from the AP to the controller. A lower number indicates a better quality path, where a higher number indicates a less favorable path (e.g, a path which may be longer or more congested than a path with a lower value.) For a mesh point, the path cost is the sum of the (parent path cost) + (the parent node cost) + (the link cost).
Node Cost	A relative measure of the quality of the node, where a lower number of is more favorable than a higher number. This cost is related to the number of children on the specified node.
Link Cost	A relative measure of the quality of the link. For example, a more congested link has a higher link cost than a similar, less-congested link.
Hop Count	Number of hops to the mesh portal.

Column	Description
RSSI	The Receive Signal Strength Indicator (RSSI) value displayed in the output of this command represents signal strength as a signal to noise ratio. For example, a value of 30 would indicate that the power of the received signal is 30 dBm above the signal noise threshold.
Rate Tx/Rx	The rate, in Mbps, that a mesh point transmits and receives at on its uplink. Note that the rate information is only as current as indicated in the Last Update column.
Last Update	Time elapsed since the mesh node last updated its statistics.
Uplink Age	Time elapsed since the mesh node became active in the mesh topology.
#Children	Number of children associated with a parent mesh point.

Version	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 3.4.1	The output of this command was also modified to include the Rate Tx/Rx column.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	This show command is available in the base operating system. Commands to configure the mesh feature require the Mesh license.	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

# show ap mesh-cluster-profile

show ap mesh-cluster-profile [<profile>]

### Description

Show configuration settings for a mesh cluster profile.

### Syntax

Parameter	Description
<profile></profile>	Name of a mesh cluster profile

### **Usage Guidelines**

The command show ap mesh-cluster-profile displays a list of all mesh cluster profiles configured on the controller, including the number of references to each profile and each profile's status. Include the optional <profile> parameter to show detailed settings for an individual mesh cluster profile.

### Examples

The example below shows the configuration settings for the mesh cluster profile "meshcluster2".

```
(host) #show ap mesh-cluster-profile meshcluster2
```

Mesh Cluster profile "meshcluster2"

Parameter	Value	
Cluster Name	company-mesh	
RF Band	a	
Encryption	opensystem	
WPA Hexkey	N/A	
WPA Passphrase	N/A	

#### The output of this command includes the following information:

Parameter	Description
Cluster Name	Name of the mesh cluster using this profile
RF band	The RF band in which the AP should operate: g = 2.4 GHz a = 5 GHz
Encryption	<ul> <li>Data encryption setting for the mesh cluster profile.</li> <li>opensystem—No authentication and encryption.</li> <li>wpa2-psk-aes—WPA2 with AES encryption using a preshared key.</li> </ul>
WPA Hexkey	The WPA pre-shared key (only for mesh cluster profiles using WPA2 with AES encryption).
WPA Passphrase	The WPA password that generates the preshared key (only for mesh cluster profiles using WPA2 with AES encryption).

### **Command History**

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.2.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	This show command is available in the base operating system. Commands to configure the mesh feature require the Mesh license.	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

# show ap mesh-ht-ssid-profile

show ap mesh-ht-ssid-profile [<profile>]

### Description

Show configuration settings for a mesh high-throughput Service Set Identifier (SSID) profile.

### Syntax

Parameter	Description
<profile></profile>	Name of a mesh high-throughput SSID profile.

### **Usage Guidelines**

High-throughput APs support additional settings not available in legacy APs. A mesh high-throughput SSID profile can enable or disable high-throughput (802.11n) features and 40 Mhz channel usage, and define values for aggregated MAC protocol data units (MDPUs) and Modulation and Coding Scheme (MCS) ranges.

The command show ap mesh-ht-ssid-profile displays a list of all mesh high-throughput SSID profiles configured on the controller, including the number of references to each profile and each profile's status. Include the optional <profile> parameter to show detailed settings for an individual mesh high-throughput SSID profile.

### Examples

The example below shows the configuration settings for the mesh high-throughput radio profile "default".

(host) #show ap mesh-ht-ssid-profile default

Mesh High-throughput SSID profile "d	efault"
Parameter	Value
High throughput enable (SSID)	Enabled
40 MHz channel usage	Enabled
MPDU Aggregation	Enabled
Max transmitted A-MPDU size	65535 bytes
Max received A-MPDU size	65535 bytes
Min MPDU start spacing	0 usec
Supported MCS set	1-14
Short guard interval in 40 MHz mode	Enabled
Legacy stations	Allowed
Allow weak encryption	Disabled

Column	Description
High throughput enable (SSID)	Shows if 802.11n high-throughput features are enabled or disabled for this profile. By default, high-throughput features are enabled.
40 MHz channel usage	This parameter shows if the profile enables or disables the use of 40 MHz channels.
MPDU Aggregation	This parameter shows if the profile enables or disables MAC protocol data unit (MPDU) aggregation. High-throughput mesh APs are able to send aggregated MAC protocol data units (MDPUs), which allow an AP to receive a single block acknowledgment instead of multiple ACK signals. This option, which is enabled by default, reduces network traffic overhead by effectively eliminating the need to initiate a new transfer for every MPDU.

Column	Description
Max transmitted A-MPDU size	Maximum size of a transmitted aggregate MPDU, in bytes.
Max received A-MPDU size	Maximum size of a received aggregate MPDU, in bytes.
Min MPDU start spacing	Minimum time between the start of adjacent MPDUs within an aggregate MPDU, in microseconds.
Supported MCS set	A list of Modulation Coding Scheme (MCS) values or ranges of values to be supported on this SSID. The MCS you choose determines the channel width (20MHz vs. 40MHz) and the number of spatial streams used by the mesh node.
Short guard interval in 40 MHz mode	This parameter shows if the profile enables or disables use of short (400ns) guard interval in 40 MHz mode. A guard interval is a period of time between transmissions that allows reflections from the previous data transmission to settle before an AP transmits data again. An AP identifies any signal content received inside this interval as unwanted inter-symbol interference, and rejects that data.
Legacy stations	This parameter shows if the profile allows or disallows associations from legacy (non-HT) stations.
Allow weak encryption	Using TKIP or WEP encryption for unicast traffic forces legacy transmission rates on high-throughput APs. This option is disabled by default, preventing clients using TKIP or WEP for unicast traffic from associating with the mesh node.

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.4.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode				
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers				

# show ap mesh-radio-profile

show ap mesh-radio-profile [<profile>]

### Description

Show configuration settings for a mesh radio profile.

### Syntax

Parameter	Description
<profile></profile>	Name of a mesh radio profile.

### **Usage Guidelines**

The radio profile determines the radio frequency/channel used only by mesh nodes to establish mesh links. Mesh nodes operating in different cluster profiles can share the same radio profile. Conversely, mesh portals using the same cluster profile can be assigned different mesh radio profiles to achieve frequency separation.

The command show ap mesh-radio-profile displays a list of all mesh radio profiles configured on the controller, including the number of references to each profile and each profile's status. Include the optional *<profile>* parameter to show detailed settings for an individual mesh radio profile.

### Example

The example below shows the configuration settings for the mesh cluster profile "default".

```
(host) #show ap mesh-radio-profile default
Mesh Radio profile "default"
 _____
                                           Value
Parameter
                                           ____
Maximum Children
                                           б
Maximum Hop Count
                                           5
Heartbeat threshold
                                          10
Link Threshold
                                         12
                                         reselect-anytime
Reselection mode
Metric algorithm
                                        distributed-tree-rssi
Retry Limit
                                          4
                                        2333 bytes
RTS Threshold

      RTS Threshold
      2335 Dyccos

      802.11a Transmit Rates
      6 9 12 18 24 36 48 54

      802.11g Transmit Rates
      1 2 5 6 9 11 12 18 24 36 48 54

      Work Driveto Wlap
      0

Allowed VLANs on mesh link
                                         1
BC/MC Rate Optimization Enabled
Mesh High-throughput SSID Profile default
```

Parameter	Description
Maximum Children	The maximum number of children a mesh portal can accept.
Maximum Hop Count	The maximum number of hops allowed between a mesh point and a mesh portal.
Heartbeat Threshold	Indicates the maximum number of heartbeat messages that can be lost between neighboring mesh nodes before the mesh node is considered inactive and is dropped as a mesh neighbor.
Link Threshold	Indicates the threshold for the lowest acceptable Receive Signal Strength Indicator (RSSI) value. Links that drop below this threshold have an increased link cost. Default: 12.

Parameter	Description				
Reselection Mode	<ul> <li>Specifies the one of the following methods used to find a better mesh link.</li> <li>startup-sub-threshold: When bringing up the mesh network, mesh nodes have 3 minutes to find a better uplink. After that time, each mesh node evaluates alternative links only if the existing uplink falls below the configured threshold level (the link becomes a sub-threshold link). The reselection process is canceled if the average RSSI rises on the existing uplink rises above the configured link threshold.</li> <li>reselect-any-time: Connected mesh nodes evaluate alternative mesh links every 30 seconds. If a mesh node finds a better uplink, the mesh node connects to the new parent to create an improved path to the mesh portal.</li> <li>reselect-never: Connected mesh nodes do not evaluate other mesh links to create an improved path to the mesh nodes and upter uplink sonly if the existing uplink becomes a sub-threshold link.</li> </ul>				
Metric algorithm	Algorithm used by a mesh node to select its parent.				
Retry Limit	Maximum number of times a mesh node can re-send a packet.				
RTS Threshold	The packet size sent by mesh nodes. Mesh nodes transmitting frames larger than this threshold must issue request to send (RTS) and wait for other mesh nodes to respond with clear to send (CTS) to begin transmission. This helps prevent mid-air collisions.				
802.11a Transmit Rates	Indicates the transmit rates for the 802.11a radio. The AP attempts to use the highest transmission rate to establish a mesh link. If a rate is unavailable, the AP goes through the list and uses the next highest rate.				
802.11g Transmit Rates	Indicates the transmit rates for the 802.11g radio. The AP attempts to use the highest transmission rate to establish a mesh link. If a rate is unavailable, the AP goes through the list and uses the next highest rate.				
Mesh Private Vlan	A VLAN ID for control traffic between an RMP and mesh nodes.				
BC/MC Rate Optimization	If enabled, the mesh node will use the slowest associated mesh-point rate for broadcast/ multicast data (rather than minimum).				
Mesh High-throughput SSID Profile					

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.2	Command Introduced.
ArubaOS 3.4	The 802.11g Portal channel and 802.11a Portal channel parameters were deprecated, and the Mesh High-throughput SSID Profile parameter was introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode				
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers				

# show ap monitor

```
show ap monitor active-laser-beams|ap-list|channel|client-list|ids-state|mesh-list|pot-
ap-list|pot-client-list|routers|wired-mac {ap-name <ap-name>}|{bssid <bssid>}|{ip-addr
<ip-addr>} {ap-bssid <ap-bssid>}|{enet-mac <enet-mac>}
```

## Description

Show information for Dell Air Monitors.

### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
active-laser-beams	Show active laser beam generators. The output of this command shows a list of all APs that are actively performing policy enforcement containment such as rogue containment. This command can tell us which AP is sending out deauthorization frames, although it does not specify which AP is being contained.
ap-list	Show list of APs being monitored.
arp-cache	Show ARP Cache of learned IP to MAC binding
channel	Show state and stats of a specific channel.
client-list	Show list of client being monitored.
ids-state	Show IDS State.
ap-name	Name of Access Point
bssid	BSSID of Access Point
ip-addr	IP Address of Access Point
mesh-list	Show list of Mesh APs being monitored.
pot-ap-list pot-client-list	<ul> <li>Display the Potential AP table. The Potential AP table shows the following data:</li> <li>bssid: the AP's Basic Service Set Identifier.</li> <li>channel: The AP's current radio channel</li> <li>phy type: The radio's PHY type. Possible values are 802.11a, 802.11a-HT-40, 802.11b/g, 802.11b/g-HT-20.</li> <li>num-beacons: Number of beacons seen during a 10-second scan</li> <li>tot-beacons: Total number of beacons seen since the last reset.</li> <li>num-frames: Total number of frames seen since the last reset.</li> <li>mt: Monitor time; the number of timer ticks elapsed since the controller first recognized the AP.</li> <li>at: Active time, in timer ticks.</li> <li>ibss: Shows if ad-hoc BSS is enabled or disabled. It is enabled if the bssid has detected an ad-hoc BSS (an ibss bit in an 802.11 frame).</li> <li>rssi: The Receive Signal Strength Indicator (RSSI) value displayed in the output of this command represents signal strength as a signal to noise ratio. For example, a value of 30 would indicate that the power of the received signal is 30 dBm above the signal noise threshold.</li> <li>Display the Potential client table. The Potential Client table shows the following values:</li> <li>last-bssid: the Last BSSID to which the client associated.</li> </ul>
routers	<ul> <li>from-bssid,</li> <li>to-bssid</li> <li>mt: Monitor time; the number of timer ticks elapsed since the controller first recognized the client.</li> <li>it: Client Idle time, expressed as a number of timer ticks.</li> </ul> Show Router MAC Addresses learned. The output of this command includes the router's MAC
	address, IP address and uptime.
wired-mac	Show Wired MAC Addresses learned.
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Show data for an AP with a specific name.
bssid <bssid></bssid>	Show data for a specific Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID) on an AP. The Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID) is usually the AP's MAC address.
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	Show data for an AP with a specific IP address by entering its IP address in dotted-decimal format.

Parameter	Description
ap-bssid <ap- bssid&gt;</ap- 	Include the optional ap-bssid <ap-bssid> parameters to show how the AP is monitoring information for another AP with a specific BSSID.</ap-bssid>
enet-mac <enet- mac&gt;</enet- 	Include the optional enet-mac <enet-mac> parameters to show how the AP is monitoring information for an interface with a specific ethernet MAC address.</enet-mac>

### **Examples**

The output of the command displays the Monitored AP Table, which lists all the APs monitored by a specified AP or BSSID.

(host) #show ap monitor ap-list ap-name all2

Monitored AP Table

bssid	essid	chan	ap-type	phy-type	dos	mt	it	load-balance
00:1a:1e:11:5f:02	ethersphere-vocera	6	valid	80211b/g-HT-20	disable	787272	0	disable
00:1a:1e:11:5f:00	guest	б	valid	80211b/g-HT-20	disable	787272	0	disable
00:1a:1e:11:5f:11	ethersphere-wpa2	48	valid	80211a-HT-40	disable	786835	0	disable
00:1a:1e:11:5f:10	guest	48	valid	80211a-HT-40	disable	786835	0	disable
00:1a:1e:11:5f:01	ethersphere-voip	6	valid	80211b/g-HT-20	disable	787272	0	disable
00:1a:1e:11:6e:70	guest	48	valid	80211a-HT-40	disable	18543	0	disable
00:1a:1e:11:6e:71	ethersphere-wpa2	48	valid	80211a-HT-40	disable	18543	0	disable
00:1a:1e:88:90:42	employee4a	6	unknown	80211b/g	disable	3160	0	disable
00:1a:1e:88:90:41	guest4	6	unknown	80211b/g-HT-20	disable	3160	0	disable
00:1a:1e:88:90:40	employee4	6	unknown	80211b/g-HT-20	disable	3159	0	disable
00:1a:1e:8e:73:e1	guest10	6	unknown	80211b/g-HT-20	disable	941	0	disable
00:1a:1e:8e:73:e0	emplyee10	6	unknown	80211b/g-HT-20	disable	910	0	disable
00:1a:1e:8e:73:f0	emplyee10	48	unknown	80211a-HT-40	disable	252	0	disable
00:1a:1e:8e:73:f1	guest10	48	unknown	80211a-HT-40	disable	252	0	disable
00:1a:1e:8d:5b:30	guest	48	valid	80211a-HT-40	disable	189	0	disable
00:1a:1e:8d:5b:31	ethersphere-wpa2	48	valid	80211a-HT-40	disable	189	0	disable
00:1a:1e:85:89:20	employee8	11	unknown	80211b/g-HT-20	disable	9	9	disable
00:1a:1e:85:89:21	guest8	11	unknown	80211b/g-HT-20	disable	9	9	disable
00:1a:1e:88:dd:60	employee2	11	unknown	80211b/g-HT-20	disable	9	9	disable

Column	Description			
bssid	Basic Service Set Identifier for an AP. This is usually the AP's MAC address.			
essid	Extended service set identifier that names a wireless network.			
chan	Radio channel used by the BSSID			
phy-type	Radio phy type. Possible types include:			
dos	Shows if the feature to contain DoS attacks has been enabled or disabled.			
mt	Monitor time; the number of elapsed timer ticks since the AP first recognized the monitored AP.			
it	AP idle time, the number of timer-ticks since the AP last saw any frames from the monitored AP.			
load-balance	Shows if the load-balancing feature has been enabled on the AP.			

Version	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0.	Command introduced
ArubaOS 3.4.	The ap-bssid and enet-mac parameters were added to the show ap monitor wired-mac command.
ArubaOS 6.1	Added the following parameter to ids-state: ap-name bssid ip-addr

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode		
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers		

# show ap monitor association

```
show ap monitor association {ap-name <ap-name>}|{bssid <bssid>}|{ip-addr <ip-addr>}
<ap-bssid>
```

### Description

Show the association table for an Air Monitor (AM).

### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description		
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Show data for an AM with a specific name.		
bssid <bssid></bssid>	Show data for an AM with a specific Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID). The Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID) is usually the AM's MAC address.		
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	Show data for an AM with a specific IP address by entering its IP address in dotted-decimal format.		
<ap-bssid></ap-bssid>	BSSID of an AP.		

### **Examples**

The output of the command lists the MAC addresses associated with the Air Monitor BSSID.

The output of this command includes the following information:

Column	Description		
mac	IAC address associated with the Air Monitor BSSID		
rsta-type	Rogue station type: interfering: Interfering station. valid: Station is not a rogue station. DoS: Station may have attempted a DoS attack.		
auth	Displays a yes if the client has been authenticated.		
phy-type	The RF band in which the AP should operate: 802.11g = 2.4 GHz 802.11a = 5 GHz		

### **Command History**

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode		
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers		

# show ap monitor debug

show ap monitor debug counters|status {ap-name <ap-name>}|{bssid <bssid>}|{ip-addr <ipaddr>}show ap monitor debug profile-config {ap-name <ap-name>}|{bssid <bssid>}|{ip-addr <ip-addr>} ap-radio|ap-system|arm|event-thresholds|ids-dos|ids-general|idsimpersonation|ids-signature-matching|ids-unauthorized-device|interference|regulatorydomain|rf-behavior

### Description

Show information for an Air Monitor's current status, message counters, or profile settings.

## Syntax

Parameter	Description		
counters	Show Air Monitor (AM) message counters.		
status	Show the status of an Air Monitor.		
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Show data for an AM with a specific name.		
bssid <bssid></bssid>	Show data for an AM with a specific Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID). The Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID) is usually the AP's MAC address.		
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	Show data for an AM with a specific IP address by entering its IP address in dotted-decimal format.		
profile-config	Show an Air Monitor profile configuration.		
ap-radio	Show the Air Monitor radio configuration parameters, as defined in the AM's 802.11a, 802.11b, or high-throughput radio profiles.		
ap-system	Show an Air Monitor's system configuration settings, as defined in it's AP System profile.		
arm	Show an Air Monitor's Adaptive Radio Management (ARM) settings, as defined its current ARM profile		
event-thresholds	Show an Air Monitor Event Thresholds settings, as defined in its current RF Event Thresholds profile		
ids-dos	Show an Air Monitor IDS DoS settings, as defined in its current IDS DoS profile.		
ids-general	Show an Air Monitor IDS General Configuration settings, as defined in its IDS General profile.		
ids-impersonation	Show an Air Monitor IDS Impersonation Configuration settings, as defined in its IDS Impersonation profile.		
ids-signature-matching	Show an Air Monitor IDS Signature Matching configuration settings, as defined in its IDS Signature Matching profile		
ids-unauthorized-device	Show an Air Monitor IDS Unauthorized Device configuration settings, as defined in its IDS Unauthorized Device profile.		
interference	Show an Air Monitor's interference configuration settings, as defined in its curre RF Optimization profile.		
regulatory-domain	Show an Air Monitor's Regulatory Domain configuration settings, as defined in its Regulatory Domain profile.		
rf-behavior	Show an Air Monitor RF Behavior Configuration		

## Examples

The output of the following command includes the WLAN Interface, Data Structures, WLAN Interface Switch Status and RTLS Configuration tables for the specified AP.

(host) #show ap monitor debug status ap-name ap12 WLAN Interface

\_\_\_\_\_

bssid	scan	monitor	probe-type	phy-type	task	channel	pkts
00:1a:1e:11:5f:10	enable	enable	sap	80211a-HT-40	tuned	153	496970814
00:1a:1e:11:5f:00	enable	enable	sap	80211b/g-HT-20	tuned	6	391278179

Wired Interface

mac tagged-pkts vlan	ip	gw-ip	gw-mac	status	pkts	macs	gw-macs
	100 0 0 00 000	100 0 0 00 054	00.0100.00.1.00		101000	0	2
00:1a:1e:c9:15:f0 1 03 2	192.0.2.32.200	192.0.2.32.254	00:0b:86:08:e1:00	enable	101960	2	3
Global Counters							
key 	value						
 Packets Read	888248993						
Bytes Read	2819670134						
Num Interrupts	681037971						
Num Buffer Overfl	ows 591393						
Max PPS	16239						
Cur PPS	1130						
Max PPI	20						
Cur PPI	2						
Uptime	3323085						
AP Name	AL12						
LMS IP Master IP	192.0.2.250 192.0.2.253						
AP Type	125						
Country Code	2						
	_						
Data Structures							
ap sta pap psta o	ch msg-hash ap-l						
	24 21 20						
Other Parameters							
key	value						
WMS on Master Stats Update Interval	disabled						
Poll Interval	174000						
Num Switches	1						
Collect Stats	enabled						
WLAN Interface Switch Status							
Bssid Ty	ype Status Last-re		ate Next-update N-upd				
00:1a:1e:11:5f:10 lo 00:1a:1e:11:5f:00 lo	-		197 10368 187 10378				

Column	Description		
bssid	The Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID) for the AP. This is usually the AP's MAC address.		
scan	Indicates whether or not if active scanning is enabled on this AP.		
monitor	Indicates whether the AP radio is currently enabled or disabled.		
probe-type	<ul> <li>This parameter displays one of the following options to show the AP is configured.</li> <li>sap: Default AP setting.</li> <li>am: AP is configured as an Air Monitor.</li> <li>m-portal: AP is configured as a Mesh portal.</li> <li>m-point: AP is configured as a Mesh point.</li> </ul>		
task	<ul> <li>This parameter displays one of the following options to show the radio's current task:</li> <li>scan: AP is scanning other channels.</li> <li>tuned: AP is tuned on one channel.</li> <li>locate: AP has been asked to locate a specific AP or client.</li> <li>pcap: The AP is enabled with the Packet Capture feature.</li> </ul>		
channel	The radio channel currently used by an AP's WLAN interface.		
pkts	Number of packets seen on the interface.		
mac	MAC address for the AP's wired interface.		
ip	The AP's IP address.		
gw-ip	IP address for the AP's gateway.		
gw-mac	MAC address for the AP's gateway.		
status	Shows if the interface is currently enabled or disabled.		
pkts	Number of packets seen on the AP's wired interface.		
macs	Number of MAC addresses in the Wired MAC table for that interface.		
gw-macs	Number of MAC addresses in the Wired MAC table for that interface.		
tagged-pkts	Number VLAN-tagged packets sent to that interface.		
vlan	The VLAN ID for the packets sent to that interface.		
Packets read	Number of packets read by the AP since it was last reset.		
Bytes read	Number of bytes read by the AP since it was last reset.		
Num Intercepts	Number of interrupts from the AP's driver.		
Num Buffer Overflows	Number of times excessive traffic has filled the AP's buffers.		
Max PPS	Maximum throughput rate seen on the interface, in packets per second.		
Cur PPS	Current throughput rate seen on the interface, in packets per second.		
Max PPI	Maximum interrupt rate seen on the interface, in interrupts per second.		
Cur PPI	Current interrupt rate seen on the interface, in interrupts per second.		
Uptime	Number of seconds since the AP was last reset.		
LMS IP	IP address of the AP's local controller.		
Master IP	IP address of the AP's master controller.		
AP type	AP model type.		

Column	Description		
Country Code	The AP's country code. Valid radio channels for your wireless network are based on your country code. If you change the AP's country code, the valid channels are reset to the defaults for the new country.		
ар	Number of other APs monitored by this AP.		
sta	Number of clients and APs seen by this AP.		
рар	Number of potential APs; APs which have transmitted a beacon, but have not yet been registered.		
psta	Number of potential stations; AP has seen a MAC address from the station but hasn't yet received traffic from it.		
ch	Number of channel entries in the channel table.		
msg-hash	Number of different message types seen on the interface.		
ap-l	(For internal use only)		
WMS on Master	Indicates if the AP communicates to the wms process on a master or local controller. enabled: Communicates with a master controller. disabled: Communicates with a local controller only.		
Stats Update Interval	If the AP is collecting statistics, this value is the interval in seconds in which the AP sends statistics to the WMS process on a controller.		
Poll Interval	Interval, in milliseconds, that the AP sends RSSI updates to the WMS process on a controller.		
Num Switches	Number of controllers to which this AP has access. If the value is 1, the AP has access to a master <i>or</i> a local controller. If the value is 2, the AP has access to a master <i>and</i> a local controller.		
Collect Stats	If enabled, the AP will collect statistics to send the WMS process on its controller.		
Bssid	BSSID of the radio.		
Туре	Indicates whether the controller type is master or local.		
Status	If up, the AP can reach the controller. If down, the AP cannot reach the controller.		
Last-reg	The time the AP last registered with the WMS process.		
N-reg	Number of times the AP has registered with the WMS process.		
Last-update	The last timer tick time the AP updated the WMS process.		
Next-update	Interval between the last update and the next scheduled update.		
N-updates	Number of updates sent to the WMS process.		
Last-ack	Number of timer ticks since the AP received an acknowledgement from the WMS process.		
Туре	Type of RTLS server used by the AP, such as MMS or Aeroscout.		
Server IP	IP address of the RTLS server.		
Port	Port used by the RTLS server.		
Frequency	Rate, in seconds, at which RTLS messages are sent to the server.		
Active	Indicates if the server is active on the AP.		

Version	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0.	Command introduced
ArubaOS 3.4.	The tagged-pkts and vlan parameters were added to the Wired Interface table in the output of the show ap monitor debug status command.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode		
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers		

# show ap monitor stats

show ap monitor stats advanced {ap-name <ap-name>}|{bssid <bssid>}|{ip-addr <ip-addr>}
client-mac <client-mac>

show ap monitor stats {ap-name <ap-name>}|{bssid <bssid>}|{ip-addr <ip-addr>} mac <mac>

### Description

Show packet, signal and channel statistics for an AP or a client.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
advanced	Show advanced statistics for an AP or client.
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Show statistics for an AP with a specific name.
bssid <bssid></bssid>	Show data for a specific Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID) on an AP. The Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID) is usually the AP's MAC address.
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	Show data for an AP with a specific IP address by entering its IP address in dotted-decimal format.
mac <mac></mac>	Show data for a specific MAC address by entering the MAC address of a client or AP.
client-mac <client-mac></client-mac>	Show data for a specific client MAC address by entering the MAC address of a client.

#### **Example**

The output of the following command shows monitoring statistics for the AP all2, and a client with the MAC address 00:03:2a:02:6a:d7.

(host) #show ap monitor stats ap-name all2 mac 00:03:2a:02:6a:d7

```
Aggregate Stats
_____
retry low-speed non-unicast recv-error frag bwidth
_____ ____
0 0 0 0 0 0
RSSI
____
avg-signal low-signal high-signal count duration (sec)
----- ----- ----- -----
51 51 51 4 50
Monitored Time:6626
Last Packet Time:585500
Uptime:585502
DoS Frames
_____
tx old-tx rx old-rx
-- ----- -- -----
0 0 0 0
Interference Baseline
_____
FRR FRER
----
17 4
Handoff Assist
_____
rssi-index cur-signal old-cur-signal
----- -----
0 51 0
High Throughput Parameters
------
ht-type primary-channel sec-channel gf-supported 40mhz-intolerance
none 0
              0
                      0
                               0
```

Column	Description
retry	Percent of 802.11 retry frames sent because a client failed to send an ACK.
Low-speed	Percent of frames sent at a data rate of 18 Mbps or slower.
non-unicast	Percent of non-unicast frames
recev-error	Percent of error frames of all frames seen in the last second.
frag	Rate of fragmented packets, in frames per second
bwth	Current bandwidth, in bps.
avg-signal	Average signal-to-noise ratio over the interval since the AP's last reset.
Low-signal	Lowest signal-to-noise ratio over the interval since the AP's last reset.
high-signal	Highest signal-to-noise ratio over the interval since the AP's last reset.
count	Number of packets seen on the AP over the interval since the AP's last reset.
Duration	Time over which the AP has measured RSSI values.
tx	The total number of deauthorization frames sent to this MAC address for containment in the interval from the AP's last reset until the current timer tick.
old-tx	The total number of deauthorization frames sent to this MAC address for containment until the previous timer tick.
rx	The total number of deauthorization frames spoofing the MAC address in the interval from the AP's last reset until the current timer tick.
old-rx	The total number of deauthorization frames sent to this MAC address for containment until the previous timer tick.
FRR	Frame retry rate, in frames per second.
FRER	Frame error retry rate, in frames per second.
rssi-index	This value indicates the number of consecutive timer ticks over which the value of the Receive Signal Strength Indicator (RSSI) of the client has reduced by more than 3 units. NOTE: This value is updated only if 'handoff-assist' is enabled in the AP's RF Optimization profile.
cur-signal	The Receive Signal Strength Indicator (RSSI) of the most recent frame received from the specified MAC address.
old-cur-signal	The most recent Receive Signal Strength Indicator (RSSI) of the MAC which is 3 lower or 5 higher than the current RSSI. NOTE: This value is updated only if 'handoff-assist' is enabled in the AP's RF Optimization profile
ht-type	This parameter indicates support for the following HT types: no: No support for high-throughput. HT-20: Support for 20 Mhz high-throughput only. HT-40: Support for 40 Mhz high-throughput.
primary-channel	Primary radio channel.
sec-channel	Secondary radio channel
gf-supported	If 1, this AP supports greenfield mode. If 0, greenfield is not supported.
40mhz-intolerance	Indicates whether the specified MAC address is 40 Mhz intolerant.

# **Command History**

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

# show ap pcap status

show ap pcap status {ap-name <ap-name>}|{bssid <bssid>}|{ip-addr <ip-addr>}

### Description

Show the status of outstanding packet capture (pcap) sessions.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Show data for an AP with a specific name.
bssid <bssid></bssid>	Show data for a specific Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID) on an AP. The Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID) is usually the AP's MAC address.
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	Show data for an AP with a specific IP address by entering its IP address in dotted-decimal format.

### **Usage Guidelines**

The Packet Capture (pcap) feature copies control path packets from the Dell Control Processor, providing visibility for packets to or from the controller. This provides a useful troubleshooting tool for diagnosing communication problems with elements such as a Radius server. You can retrieve these packets by issuing the command tar logs, and then viewing the file filter.pcap on the controller's flash drive.

### Example

The example below shows the Packet Capture Sessions table for an AP named AP16.

```
(host) #show ap pcap status ap-name AP16
Packet Capture Sessions
pcap-id filter type intf channel max-pkt-size num-pkts status url target
num-pkts stat
```

Column	Description
pcap-id	ID number of the packet capture session.
filter	Packet Capture filter specification.
type	A raw packet capture type indicates that the controller is streaming raw packets to an external viewer.
intf	BSSID of the interface for the PCAP session.
channel	Channel used by AP to capture packets.
max-pkt-size	Maximum size of all captured packets.
num-pkts	Number of packets captured during the session.
status	Shows the current status of the packet-capture session.
url	Packet capture data can be downloaded to this URL
target	IP address of the client station running Wildpacket's AiroPeek monitoring application

# **Command History**

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

# show ap profile-usage

show ap profile-usage {ap-name <ap-name>|bssid <bssid>|ip-addr <ip-addr>}

### Description

Show a complete list of all profiles referenced by an individual AP or an AP BSSID.

### Syntax

Parameter	Description
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Show data for an AP with a specific name.
bssid <bssid></bssid>	Show data for a specific Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID) on an AP. The Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID) is usually the AP's MAC address.
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	Show data for an AP with a specific IP address by entering its IP address in dotted-decimal format.

### **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to monitor the configuration profiles in use by an AP or a specific BSSID. The output of this command shows the name of each profile type that is associated with the AP or BSSID, as well as the source that associates the profile with the AP.

### **Command History**

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

# show ap provisioning

show ap provisioning {ap-name <ap-name>}|{bssid <bssid>}|{ip-addr <ip-addr>}

#### Description

Show provisioning parameters currently used by an AP

### Syntax

Parameter	Description
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Show data for an AP with a specific name.
bssid <bssid></bssid>	Show data for a specific Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID) on an AP. An AP's BSSID is usually the AP's MAC address.
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	Show data for an AP with a specific IP address.

### **Example**

The output of this command shows that the AP named AP8 has mostly default parameters. These appear with the value N/A.

(host) #show ap provisioning ap-name AP8
 AP "mp2" Provisioning Parameters

Item	Value
AP Name	mp2
AP Group	mpp1
Location name	N/A
SNMP sysLocation	N/A
Master	N/A
Gateway	N/A
Netmask	N/A
IP Addr	N/A
DNS IP	N/A
Domain Name	N/A
Server Name	Dell-master
Server IP	N/A
Antenna gain for 802.11a	N/A
Antenna gain for 802.11g	N/A
Antenna for 802.11a	both
Antenna for 802.11g	both
IKE PSK	N/A
PAP User Name	N/A
PAP Password	N/A
PPPOE User Name	N/A
PPPOE Password	N/A
PPPOE Service Name	N/A
USB User Name	N/A
USB Password	N/A
USB Device Type	any
USB Device Identifier	N/A
USB Dial String	N/A
USB Initialization String	N/A
USB TTY device path	N/A
Mesh Role	mesh-point

Column	Description
AP Name	Name of the AP.
AP Group	AP group to which the AP belongs.
Location name	Fully-qualified location name (FQLN) for the AP.
SNMP sysLocation	User-defined description of the location of the AP, as defined with the command provision-ap syslocation.
Master	Name or IP address for the master controller.
Gateway	IP address of the default gateway for the AP.
Netmask	Netmask for the AP's IP address.
IP Addr	IP address for the AP.
Dns IP	IP address of the DNS server.
Domain Name	Domain name used by the AP.
Server Name	DNS name of the controller from which the AP boots.
Server IP	IP address of the controller from which the AP boots
Antenna gain for 802.11a	Antenna gain for 802.11a (5GHz) antenna.
Antenna gain for 802.11g	Antenna gain for 802.11g (2.4GHz) antenna.
Antenna for 802.11a	Antenna use for 5 GHz (802.11a) frequency band. <ul> <li>1: AP uses antenna 1</li> <li>2: AP uses antenna 2</li> <li>both: AP uses both antennas</li> </ul>
Antenna for 802.11g	Antenna use for 2.4 GHz (802.11g) frequency band. <ul> <li>1: AP uses antenna 1</li> <li>2: AP uses antenna 2</li> <li>both: AP uses both antennas</li> </ul>
IKE PSK	IKE PSK The IKE pre-shared key.
PPPOE User Name	Point-to-Point Protocol over Ethernet (PPPoE) user name for the AP.
PPPOE Password	PPPoE password for the AP.
PPPOE Service Name	PPPoE service name for the AP.
Mesh Role	If the mesh role is "none," the AP is operating as a thin AP. An AP operating as a mesh node can have one of two roles: mesh portal or mesh point.
Latitude	Latitude coordinates of the AP, in the format <i>Degrees Minutes Seconds</i> (DMS).
Longitude	Longitude coordinates of the AP, in the format <i>Degrees Minutes Seconds</i> (DMS).
Altitude	Altitude, in meters, of the AP. This parameter is supported on outdoor APs only.
Antenna bearing for 802.11a	Horizontal coverage distance of the 802.11a (5GHz) antenna from true north, from 0-360 degrees. NOTE: This parameter is supported on outdoor APs only. The horizontal coverage pattern does not consider the elevation or vertical antenna pattern.

Column	Description
Antenna bearing for 802.11g	Horizontal coverage distance of the 802.11g (2.4GHz) antenna from true north, from 0-360 degrees. NOTE: This parameter is supported on outdoor APs only. The horizontal coverage pattern does not consider the elevation or vertical antenna pattern.
Antenna tilt angle for 802.11a	The angle of the 802.11a (5GHz) antenna. This parameter can range from between -90 degrees and 0 degrees for downtilt, and between +90 degrees and 0 degrees for uptilt.
Antenna tilt angle for 802.11g	The angle of the 802.11g (2.4GHz) antenna. This parameter can range from between -90 degrees and 0 degrees for downtilt, and between +90 degrees and 0 degrees for uptilt.
Mesh SAE	Shows if the AP has enabled or disabled Secure Attribute Exchange (SAE) on a mesh network.

# **Command History**

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 3.2	Introduced support for mesh parameters, additional antenna parameters, and AP location parameters.
ArubaOS 3.4	Introduced support for the following parameters: <ul> <li>Installation</li> <li>Mesh SAE</li> <li>USB User Name</li> <li>USB Password</li> <li>USB Device Type</li> <li>USB Device Identifier</li> <li>USB Dial String</li> <li>USB Initialization String</li> <li>USB TTY device path</li> </ul>
ArubaOS 5.0	The mesh-sae parameter no longer displays the sae-default setting if the parameter is disabled. Only the sae-disable option indicates that this parameter is currently in its default disabled state.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

# show ap radio-database

```
show ap radio-database [band a|g] [group <group>] [mode access-point|air-
monitor|disabled|ht|ht-40mhz|legacy|sap-monitor] [sort-by ap-group|ap-ip|ap-name|ap-
type|switch-ip] [sort-direction ascending|descending] [start <start>] [switch <switch-
ip-addr>]
```

### Description

Show radio information for Access Points visible to this controller.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
band	Show only APs with a radio operating in the specified band.
a	Show only APs with a radio operating in the 802.11a band (5 GHz).
a	Show only APs with a radio operating in the 802.11g band (2.4 GHz).
group <group></group>	Show only APs associated with the specified AP group
mode	Show only APs with a radio operating in the specified mode.
access-point	Show only APs operating as access points
air-monitor	Show only APs operating as air monitors.
disabled	Show only disabled APs.
ht	Show only high-throughput APs.
ht-40mhz	Show only 40 Mhz high-throughput APs
legacy	Show only legacy (not high-throughput) APs.
sap-monitor	Show only APs operating as SAP monitors
sort-by	Sort the output of this command by a specific data column
ap-group	Sort the output of this command by AP group name
ap-ip	Sort the output of this command by AP IP address
ap-name	Sort the output of this command by AP name
ap-type	Sort the output of this command by AP model type.
switch-ip	Sort the output of this command by controller ip address
sort-direction	Select a sort direction for the output of this command
ascending	Sort the output in ascending order.
descending	Sort the output in descending order.
start	Start displaying the output of this command at a chosen index number by entering the index number of the AP at which command output should start.
switch <switch-ip- addr&gt;</switch-ip- 	Display information for APs associated with a specific controller by entering the IP address of that controller.

### Example

The output of the command shows that the AP is aware of five other access points, three of which are active.

(host) #show ap radio-database

```
AP Radio Database
```

Name EIRP/Cli	Group AF 11a Mode/Chan/EIF	Type IP Address P/Cli	Status	Flags	Switch IP	11g Mode/Chan/
mp3 AP(HT)/100	default 125 D/4/0	10.3.129.96 Up	14h:45m:0s M	10.3.2	129.232 AP(HT	)/10/0/0
sw-ad-ap12	24-11 default 124	10.3.129.99 t	Jp 14h:43m:18s M	10.3	.129.232 AP(H1	Г)/10/0/0

The output of this command includes the following information:

Column	Description
Name	Name of the AP.
Group	AP group to which the AP is associated.
АР Туре	AP model type.
IP address	IP address of the AP.
Status	Current AP status. If the AP is currently up, this data column also shows the amount of time for which the AP has been active.
Flags	This column displays a letter that corresponds to some type of additional information for the AP. The key to the list of possible flags appears at the bottom of the output of this command.
Switch IP	IP address of the AP's controller.
11g Mode/Chan/EIRP/Cli	802.1g radio type and mode/802.11g radio channel used by the AP/current Effective Isotropic Radiated Power (EIRP)/Number of Clients associated with the radio
11a Mode/Chan/EIRP/Cli	802.1a radio type and mode/802.11a radio channel used by the AP/current Effective Isotropic Radiated Power (EIRP)/Number of Clients associated with the radio.

## **Command History**

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

# show ap regulatory-domain-profile

show ap regulatory-domain-profile [<profile-name>]

#### Description

Show the list of regulatory domain profiles, or the settings in an individual regulatory domain profile

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
<profile-name></profile-name>	Show data for a specific regulatory domain profile

### **Usage Guidelines**

Issue this command without the <profile> parameter to display the entire regulatory domain profile list, including profile status and the number of references to each profile. Include a profile name to display detailed configuration information for that profile.

### **Examples**

The example below shows that the controller has three regulatory domain profiles. The References column lists the number of other profiles with references to the regulatory domain profile, and the Profile Status column indicates whether the profile is predefined. User-defined profiles will not have an entry in the Profile Status column.

(host) # show ap regulatory-domain-profile

Regulatory Domain profile List		
Name	References	Profile Status
corp-channel-profile	8	
default	10	
channel-test 1		
Total:3		

This example displays the configuration settings for the profile corp-channel-profile. The output of this command shows the profile's country code and the valid channel and channel pairs for that profile.

(host) #show ap regulatory-domain-profile corp-channel-profile

Regulatory Domain profile "corp-channel-profile"		
Parameter	Value	
Country Code	US	
Valid 802.11g channel	1	
Valid 802.11g channel	6	
Valid 802.11a channel	36	
Valid 802.11a channel	40	
Valid 802.11a channel	44	
Valid 802.11a channel	48	
Valid 802.11a channel	149	
Valid 802.11a channel	153	
Valid 802.11g 40MHz channel pair	N/A	
Valid 802.11a 40MHz channel pair	36-40	
Valid 802.11a 40MHz channel pair	44-48	
Valid 802.11a 40MHz chann	el pair 149-153	

The output of this command includes the following information:

Column	Description
Country Code	Code that represents the country in which the APs will operate. The country code determines the 802.11 wireless transmission spectrum.
Valid 802.11g channel	Selected 802.11b/g channel available for use by an AP using the specified regulatory domain profile. These channels are limited to those valid for the profile's country code.
Valid 802.11a channel	Selected 802.11a channel available for use by an AP using the specified regulatory domain profile. These channels are limited to those valid for the country code.
Valid 802.11g 40MHz channel pair	Selected 802.11b/g 40 MHz channel pair available for use by an AP using the specified domain profile. These channels are limited to those valid for the profile's country code.
Valid 802.11a 40MHz channel pair	Selected 802.11a 40 MHz channel pair available for use by an AP using the specified domain profile. These channels are limited to those valid for the profile's country code.

# **Command History**

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

# show ap remote counters

show ap remote counters {ap-name <ap-name>}|{bssid <bssid>}|{ip-addr <ip-addr>}

#### Description

Show the numbers of message counters for Remote APs

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Show data for an AP with a specific name.
bssid <bssid></bssid>	Show data for a specific Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID) on an AP. You must specify an AP's BSSID, which is usually the AP's MAC address
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	Show data for an AP with a specific IP address.

#### **Examples**

Use this command to determine the number of message counters recorded for each counter type seen by the remote AP. The output of the command in the example below shows counters for Remote AP State and VoIP CAC State Announcements.

(host) #show ap remote counters ap-name al22

Counters	
Name	Value
Remote AP State	62851
VoIP CAC State Announcement	13605

The output of this command includes the following information:

Column	Description
Name	Name of the counter type.
Value	Number of counters recorded since the AP was last reset.

#### **Command History**

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

# show ap remote debug flash-config

show ap remote debug flash-config {ap-name <ap-name>|bssid <bssid>|ip-addr <ip-addr>}
acls|{vap <vap>|vaps

### Description

Show the remote AP configuration stored in flash memory.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Show debugging data for an AP with a specific name.
bssid <bssid></bssid>	Show data for a specific Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID) on an AP. The Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID) is usually the AP's MAC address.
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	Show data for an AP with a specific IP address by entering its IP address in dotted-decimal format.
acls	Display ACLs of offline Virtual APs (VAPs).
vap <vap></vap>	Display the configuration of a specific offline VAP by entering the name of an VAP.
vaps	Display the current number of offline VAPs.

### **Example**

The output of this command can be used to debug problems with a remote AP. The command below shows statistics for an AP with the IP address 192.0.2.64.

(host) #show ap remote debug flash-config ip-addr 192.0.2.64 acls

Offline ACLs	
Item	Value
Native VLAN	1
DHCP VLAN	N/A
DHCP ADDR	192.168.11.1
DHCP POOL NETMASK	255.255.255.0
DHCP POOL START	192.168.11.2
DHCP POOL END	192.168.11.254
DHCP DNS SERVER	0.0.0.0
DHCP ROUTER	192.168.11.1
DHCP DNS DOMAIN	mycompany
DHCP LEASE	0
Session ACL	N/A
Session ACL Name	N/A
Session ACL Count	N/A
Session Aces	N/A
ACL 1	1
ACL 1 Name	logon
ACL 1 Count	21
Aces 1	16 1 4294

### The output of this command includes the following information:

Column	Description
Native VLAN	VLAN ID of the native VLAN.
DHCP VLAN	VLAN ID of Remote AP DHCP server used when the controller is unreachable.
DHCP ADDR	IP Address used as DHCP Server Identifier.
DHCP POOL NETMASK	Netmask of the DHCP server pool.
DHCP POOL START	IP Address used as the start of a range of addresses for a DHCP pool.
DHCP POOL END	IP Address used as the end of a range of addresses for a DHCP pool.
DHCP DNS SERVER	IP Address for the DHCP DNS server.
DHCP ROUTER	IP Address for the DHCP default router.
DHCP DNS DOMAIN	Domain name for the DHCP DNS server.
DHCP LEASE	Length of DHCP DNS leases in days. If this parameter displays a zero (0) the DHCP lease is has no defined end.
Session ACL	Name of the ACL applied to the user session.
Session ACL name	Name of the ACL applied to the user session.
Session ACL count	Number of rules in the applied to the user session.
Session Aces	A list of the individual rules in the session ACL.
ACL 1	This parameter shows the position of an individual ACL.
ACL1 Name	Name of the ACL in the first position.
ACL1 Count	Number of rules in the specified ACL.
ACL1 Aces	A list of the individual rules in the specified ACL.

## **Command History**

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

# show ap remote debug mgmt-frames

show ap remote debug mgmt-frames {ap-name <ap-name>}|{bssid <bssid>|{ip-addr <ip-addr>}
[client-mac <client-mac>] [count <count>]

### Description

Show traced 802.11 management frames for a remote AP.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Show debugging information for a specific AP.
bssid <bssid></bssid>	Show debugging information for a specific Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID). The Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID) is usually the AP's MAC address
ip-addr	Show debugging information for an AP with a specific IP address by entering its IP address in dotted-decimal format.
client-mac	Show the AP associations for a specific MAC address by entering the MAC address of the client.
count <count></count>	Limit the amount of information displayed by specifying number of frames to appear in the output of this command.

### **Examples**

Use this command to debug 802,1 authentication on a remote AP. The example below shows that a client successfully associated with the remote AP, then was later deauthenticated.

(host) #show ap remote debug mgmt-frames ap-name AP32

#### Traced 802.11 Management Frames

Timestamp	stype	SA	DA	BSS	signal	Misc
Oct 30 11:20:19		00:23:6c:2f:9a:85	00:1a:1e:11:56:40	00:1a:1e:11:56:40	0	STA has

Column	Description
Timestamp	The time the management frame was sent
stype	One of the following 802.11 frame types: auth: Authorization frame deauth: Deauthorization frame assoc-resp: Association response assoc-req: Association request
SA	Source MAC address.
DA	Destination MAC address.
BSS	Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID) of the AP
signal	Signal strength as a signal to noise ratio. For example, a value of 30 would indicate that the power of the received signal is 30 dBm above the signal noise threshold.
Misc	Additional information describing the client's action.

# **Command History**

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

# show ap spectrum ap-list

```
show ap spectrum ap-list {ap-name <ap-name>}|{ip-addr <ip-addr>}
    ap-bssid <bssid>
    channel <channel>
    essid <essid>
    limit <number>
    or
    page <number>
    freq-band 2.4ghz|5ghz
    sort <sort>
    start <index>
```

### Description

This command shows spectrum data seen by an access point that has been converted to a spectrum monitor.

### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Name of the spectrum monitor for which you want to view spectrum information.
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	IP address of the spectrum monitor for which you want to view spectrum information.
channel <channel></channel>	View spectrum information for a specific radio channel.
essid <essid></essid>	View spectrum information for a specific ESSID.
limit <number></number>	Limit the displayed output to the specified number of entries
or	Use this parameter to display information that meets either of two criteria, such as a specified ESSID or channel.
page <number></number>	Enter a number from 10-100 (inclusive) to specify the number of entries that should appear in each page of the output for this command. For example, if the output of this command has 100 entries and you select a page value of 20, the output will appear in 5 pages each with 20 entries. If you selected a page value of 10, the output would appear in 10 pages with 10 entries.
freq-band 2.4ghz 5ghz	View information for a specific radio type, either 2.4 GHz or 5 Ghz.
sort <sort></sort>	Sort the output by the specified data column
start <index></index>	Start displaying the output at specific spectrum index value.

### **Usage Guidelines**

The Spectrum Analysis feature provides visibility into RF coverage, allowing you to troubleshoot RF interference and identify 802.11 devices on the network. Issue this command to display and sort APs seen by a specific spectrum monitor.

## Examples

The output of this example shows spectrum data seen by spectrum monitor ap123. The output in the example below has been divided into two tables to better fit this document. In the ArubaOS CLI, the output appears as a single, long table.

(host) # show ap spectrum ap-list ap-name ap123

Spectrum AP Table										
bssid		essid		spectrum-i	id	chan	phy-type		signal(dBr	n )
00:0b:86:cd:2	2:d0	ECSD Wi:	reless	2		161	80211a		62	
00:0b:86:cb:c	f:30	ECSD Wi	reless	3		157	80211a		68	
00:0b:86:f6:f	6:a0	osuwire	less	3		1	80211b/g		48	
00:0b:86:f6:f	6:al	osuvoic	2	4		1	80211b/g		47	
00:0b:86:f6:f	6:a2	osugues	ī.	5		1	80211b/g		45	
avg-rssi(dB)	curr-	rssi(dB)	ibss	add-time			last-seen			
								-		
29	31		no	2010-05-16	17:	41:36	2010-05-18	13:3	9:38	
24	25		no	2010-05-16	17:	41:36	2010-05-18	14:1	9:03	
37	38		no	2010-05-16	17:	41:36	2010-05-18	15:0	6:02	
38	38		no	2010-05-16	17:	41:36	2010-05-18	15:0	4:23	
37	40		no	2010-05-16	17:	41:36	2010-05-18	15:0	7:32	

Column	Description
bssid	Basic Service Set Identifier for an AP. This is usually the AP's MAC address.
essid	Extended service set identifier that names a wireless network.
spectrum-id	Identifier assigned to the device by the spectrum monitor
chan	Radio channel used by the BSSID
freq-band	<ul> <li>Radio phy type. Possible types include:</li> <li>2.4 GHz</li> <li>5 GHz</li> </ul>
signal (dBm)	Strength of the signal received by the device, in dBm.
avg-rssi	The average signal-to-noise ratio seen by the AP.
curr-rssi	Most recent signal-to-noise ratio seen by the AP.
ibss	Shows if ad-hoc BSS is enabled or disabled. It is enabled if the bssid has detected an ad- hoc BSS (an ibss bit in an 802.11 frame).
add-time	Time when the AP was first detected by the spectrum monitor.
last-seen	Time when the AP was last seen by the spectrum monitor.

## **Related Commands**

Command	Description	Mode
ap spectrum local-override	Convert an AP or AM into a spectrum monitor by adding it to the spectrum local-override list.	Config mode on master or local controllers
rf dotlla-radio-profile mode spectrum-mode	Set a 802.11a radio so the device operates as an spectrum monitor, and can send spectrum analysis data to a desktop or laptop client.	Config mode on master or local controllers
rf dot11g-radio-profile mode spectrum-mode	Set a 802.11g radio so the device operates as an spectrum monitor, and can send spectrum analysis data to a desktop or laptop client.	Config mode on master or local controllers

# **Command History**

Introduced in ArubaOS 6.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

# show ap spectrum channel-metrics

```
show ap spectrum channel-metrics {ap-name <ap-name>}|{ip-addr <ip-addr>} freq-band
2.4ghz|5ghz
```

### Description

This command shows channel quality, availability and utilization metrics as seen by a spectrum monitor.

### Syntax

Parameter	Description
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Name of the spectrum monitor for which you want to view spectrum information.
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	IP address of the spectrum monitor.
freq-band 2.4ghz 5ghz	View information for a specific radio type, either 2.4 GHz or 5 GHz.

### Usage Guideline

This chart displays channel utilization data, showing the percentage of each channel that is currently being used by Wi-Fi devices, and the percentage of each channel being used by non-Wi-Fi devices and 802.11 adjacent channel interference (ACI).

Note: ACI refers to the interference on a channel created by a transmitter operating in an adjacent channel. A transmitter on a nonadjacent or partially overlapping channel may also cause interference, depending on the transmit power of the interfering transmitter and/or the distance between the devices. In general, ACI may be caused by a Wi-Fi transmitter or a non-Wi-Fi interferer. However, whenever the term ACI appears in Spectrum Analysis graphs, it refers to the ACI caused by Wi-Fi transmitters. The channel utilization option in the Channel Metrics Chart shows the percentage of the channel utilization due to both ACI and non-Wi-Fi interfering devices. Unlike the ACI shown in the show ap spectrum interference-power output, the ACI shown in this graph indicates the percentage of channel time that is occupied by ACI or unavailable for Wi-Fi communication due to ACI.

The Channel Metrics table can also show channel availability, the percentage of each channel that is available for use, or display the current relative quality of selected channels in the 2.4 GHz or 5 GHz radio bands. In the spectrum analysis feature, channel quality is a relative measure that indicates the ability of the channel to support reliable Wi-Fi communication. Channel quality, which is represented as a percentage in this chart, is a weighted metric derived from key parameters that can affect the communication quality of a wireless channel, including noise, non-Wi-Fi (interferer) utilization and duty-cycles, and certain types of retries. Note that channel quality is not directly related to Wi-Fi channel utilization, as a higher quality channel may or may not be highly utilized.

### **Examples**

The output of this example shows part of the channel metrics table for channels seen by the spectrum monitor ap123,.

(host) # show ap spectrum channel-metrics ap-name ap123 freq-band 2.4GHz

Channel Metrics Table

Channel	Quality(%)	Availability(%)	Utilization(%)	WiFi Util(%)	Interference Util(%)
1	97	57	43	40	3
2	80	58	42	22	20
3	63	58	42	5	37
4	71	57	43	16	27
5	88	54	46	36	10
6	98	51	49	47	2
7	88	54	46	35	11
8	69	56	44	14	30
9	60	57	43	3	40
10	30	29	71	1	70
11	0	0	100	0	100
12	25	50	50	0	50
13	50	99	1	0	1
14	99	99	1	0	1
1+/5-	63	54	46	36	10
2+/6-	63	51	49	47	2
3+/7-	63	51	49	47	2
4+/8-	69	51	49	47	2
5+/9-	60	51	49	47	2
6+/10-	30	29	71	1	70
7+/11-	0	0	100	0	100

Interference Util:Utilization by non-Wi-Fi Interference + WiFi ACI (Adjacent Channel Interference)

Column	Description
channel	An 802.11a or 82.11g radio channel.
Quality(%)	Current relative quality of selected channels in the 802.11a or 802.11g radio bands, as determined by the percentage of packet retries, the current noise floor, and the duty cycle for non-Wi-Fi devices on that channel.
Availability(%)	The percentage of the channel currently available for use.
Utilization(%)	The percentage of the channel being used.
WiFi Util(%)	The percentage of the channel currently being used by wifi devices.
Interference Util(%)	The percentage of the channel currently being used by non-Wi-Fi interference + wifi ACI (Adjacent Channel Interference)

## **Related Commands**

Command	Description	Mode
ap spectrum local-override	Convert an AP or AM into a spectrum monitor by adding it to the spectrum local-override list.	Config mode on master or local controllers
rf dotlla-radio-profile mode spectrum-mode	Set a 802.11a radio so the device operates as an spectrum monitor, and can send spectrum analysis data to a desktop or laptop client.	Config mode on master or local controllers
rf dotllg-radio-profile mode spectrum-mode	Set a 802.11g radio so the device operates as an spectrum monitor, and can send spectrum analysis data to a desktop or laptop client.	Config mode on master or local controllers

# **Command History**

Introduced in ArubaOS 6.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

# show ap spectrum channel-summary

```
show ap spectrum channel-summary {ap-name <ap-name>}|{ip-addr <ip-addr>} freq-band
2.4ghz|5ghz
```

### Description

This command displays a summary of the 802.11a or 802.11g channels seen by a spectrum monitor.

### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Name of the spectrum monitor for which you want to view spectrum information.
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	IP address of the spectrum monitor for which you want to view spectrum information.
freq-band 2.4ghz 5ghz	View information for a specific radio type, either 2.4 GHz or 5 GHz.

### **Usage Guidelines**

This table can display data aggregate data for each channel seen by the spectrum monitor radio, including the maximum AP power, interference and the signal-to-noise-and-interference Ratio (SNIR).

SNIR is the ratio of signal strength to the combined levels of interference and noise on that channel. This value is calculated by determining the maximum noise-floor and interference-signal levels, and then calculating how strong the desired signal is above this maximum.

### **Examples**

The output of the example below shows information for 802.11a radio channels seen by the spectrum monitor ap999.

(host)# show ap spectrum channel-summary ap-name ap999 freq-band  $5 {\rm ghz}$ 

Channel	Channel Summary Table					
Channel	KnownAPs	UnknownAPs	Util(%)	MaxAPSignal(dBm)	MaxInterference(dBm)	SNIR(dB)
149	69	0	5	-39	-69	30
153	20	0	100	-42	-60	18
157	56	0	б	-53	-59	6
161	54	0	4	-43	-71	28
165	32	0	3	-27	-70	43
149+	69	0	100	-39	-60	21
157+	20	0	б	-43	-59	16

Column	Description
Channel An 802.11a or 802.11g radio channel.	
Known APs	Number of valid APs identified on the radio channel.
UnKnown APs	Number of invalid or rogue APs identified on the radio channel.
Channel Util (%)	Percentage of the channel currently in use.
Max AP Signal (dBm)	Signal strength of the AP that has the maximum signal strength on a channel.

Column	Description
Max Interference(dBm)	Signal strength of the non-Wi-Fi device that has the highest signal strength.
SNIR (db)	The ratio of signal strength to the combined levels of interference and noise on that channel. This value is calculated by determining the maximum noise-floor and interference-signal levels, and then calculating how strong the desired signal is above this maximum.

### **Related Commands**

Command	Description	Mode
ap spectrum local-override	Convert an AP or AM into a spectrum monitor by adding it to the spectrum local-override list.	Config mode on master or local controllers
rf dotlla-radio-profile mode spectrum-mode	Set a 802.11a radio so the device operates as an spectrum monitor, and can send spectrum analysis data to a desktop or laptop client.	Config mode on master or local controllers
rf dotllg-radio-profile mode spectrum-mode	Set a 802.11g radio so the device operates as an spectrum monitor, and can send spectrum analysis data to a desktop or laptop client.	Config mode on master or local controllers

# **Command History**

Introduced in ArubaOS 6.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

# show ap spectrum client-list

```
show ap spectrum client-list {ap-name <ap-name>}|{ip-addr <ip-addr>}
    ap-bssid <bssid>
    channel <channel>
    essid <essid>
    limit <limit>
    mac <mac-addr>
    or
    page <page>
    freq-band 2.4ghz|5ghz
    start <start>
```

### Description

This command shows details for clients seen by a specified spectrum monitor.

### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Name of the spectrum monitor for which you want to view spectrum information.
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	IP address of the spectrum monitor for which you want to view spectrum information.
ap-bssid <bssid></bssid>	View information for a client with a specific BSSID.
channel <channel></channel>	view information for clients on a specific radio channel.
essid <essid></essid>	View information for clients using a specific ESSID.
limit <limit></limit>	Limit the output of this command to the specified number of clients.
mac <mac-addr></mac-addr>	View information for a client with a specific MAC address.
start <start></start>	Limit the output of this command to clients that with the specified index number or lower.
limit <number></number>	Limit the displayed output to the specified number of entries
or	Use this parameter to display information that meets either or two criteria, such as a specified ESSID or channel.
page <number></number>	Enter a number from 10-100 (inclusive) to specify the number of entries that should appear in each page of the output for this command. For example, if the output of this command has 100 entries and you select a page value of 20, the output will appear in 5 pages each with 20 entries. If you selected a page value of 10, the output would appear in 10 pages with 10 entries.
freq-band 2.4ghz 5ghz	View information for a specific radio type, either 2.4 GHz or 5 GHz.

### **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to view channel and signal information for wireless clients seen by the spectrum monitor.

### Examples

The example shows that the spectrum monitor ap999 sees eight different clients on channel 149. The output in the example below has been divided into two tables to better fit this document. In the ArubaOS CLI, the output appears as a single, long table.

(host) # show ap spectrum client-list ap-name ap999 channel 149

Spectrum Client Table

mac	bssid	essid	spectrum-id	channel	phy-type
00:14:a4:d1:34:63	00:24:6c:80:48:79	ethersphere-wpa2	14	149	80211a
00:19:7d:3a:96:d9	00:24:6c:80:7b:c9	ethersphere-wpa2	198	149	80211a
00:16:cf:af:3e:e1	00:24:6c:80:48:79	ethersphere-wpa2	80	149	80211a
00:1c:26:5b:a7:ac	00:24:6c:81:8b:19	ethersphere-wpa2	125	149	80211a
00:21:6b:c6:b2:12	00:24:6c:80:48:79	ethersphere-wpa2	118	149	80211a-HT-40
00:21:6a:9c:0e:36	00:24:6c:81:8b:19	ethersphere-wpa2	121	149	80211a
00:21:6a:51:e4:30	00:1a:1e:87:c1:91	ethersphere-wpa2	164	149	80211a-HT-40
00:24:d6:65:a9:e6	00:24:6c:80:48:7a	ethersphere-voip	222	149	80211a-HT-40
signal(dBm)	add-time	last-seen			
-71	2010-05-17 09:53:47	2010-05-17 12:36:	54		
-66	2010-05-17 12:01:01	2010-05-17 12:36:	42		
-74	2010-05-17 09:54:59	2010-05-17 12:35:	55		
-79	2010-05-17 10:23:29	2010-05-17 12:37:	28		
-66	2010-05-17 10:17:05	2010-05-17 12:31:	58		
-72	2010-05-17 10:20:05	2010-05-17 12:37:	30		
-63	2010-05-17 11:07:21	2010-05-17 12:29:	01		
-69	2010-05-17 12:37:25	2010-05-17 12:37:	25		
start:0					
Length:8					
Total:8					

Column	Description	
mac	MAC address of the client.	
bssid	Basic Service Set Identifier for a client. This is usually the device's MAC address.	
essid	Extended service set identifier that names a wireless network.	
spectrum-id	Identifier assigned to the client by the spectrum monitor.	
chan	Radio channel used by the BSSID	
phy-type	Radio phy type. Possible types include: 802.11a 802.11a-HT-40 802.11b/g 802.11b/g-HT-20	
signal(dBm)	Client signal strength, in dBm.	
add-time	Time when the client was first detected by the spectrum monitor.	
last-seen	Time when the spectrum monitor last detected that the client was active.	

## **Related Commands**

Command	Description	Mode
ap spectrum local-override	Convert an AP or AM into a spectrum monitor by adding it to the spectrum local-override list.	Config mode on master or local controllers
rf dotlla-radio-profile mode spectrum-mode	Set a 802.11a radio so the device operates as an spectrum monitor, and can send spectrum analysis data to a desktop or laptop client.	Config mode on master or local controllers
rf dot11g-radio-profile mode spectrum-mode	Set a 802.11g radio so the device operates as an spectrum monitor, and can send spectrum analysis data to a desktop or laptop client.	Config mode on master or local controllers

# **Command History**

Introduced in ArubaOS 6.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

# show ap spectrum debug

show ap spectrum debug {channel-info|channel-quality|classify|classify-fft|devicedetails|device-info|devices-seen} {ap-name <ap-name>}|{ip-addr <ip-addr>} freq-band {2.4ghz|5ghz}

### Description

This command saves spectrum analysis channel information to a file on the spectrum monitor.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
channel-info	Save channel information for later analysis.
channel-quality	Save channel quality information for later analysis
classify	Save information on classification for later analysis.
classify-fft	Save information on classification and FFT data for later analysis.
device-details	Save device details for later analysis.
device-info	Save device information for later analysis.
devices-seen	Save information on devices seen by the spectrum monitor.
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Name of the spectrum monitor for which you want to view spectrum information.
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	IP address of the spectrum monitor for which you want to view spectrum information.
freq-band 2.4ghz 5ghz	Save information for a specific radio type, either 2.4 GHz or 5 GHz.

### **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command under the supervision of your Dell technical support representative to troubleshoot spectrum analysis issues or errors.

### **Related Commands**

Command	Description	Mode
ap spectrum local-override	Convert an AP or AM into a spectrum monitor by adding it to the spectrum local-override list.	Config mode on master or local controllers
rf dotlla-radio-profile mode spectrum-mode	Set a 802.11a radio so the device operates as an spectrum monitor, and can send spectrum analysis data to a desktop or laptop client.	Config mode on master or local controllers
rf dotllg-radio-profile mode spectrum-mode	Set a 802.11g radio so the device operates as an spectrum monitor, and can send spectrum analysis data to a desktop or laptop client.	Config mode on master or local controllers

### **Command History**

Introduced in ArubaOS 6.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

# show ap spectrum debug fft

```
show ap spectrum debug fft {ap-name <ap-name>}|{ip-addr <ip-addr>} freq-band
{2.4ghz|5ghz}
avg
duty-cycle
fft-to-controller
max
normalized
raw
raw-normalized
```

### Description

Save FFT (Fast Fourier Transform) power data to a file on the spectrum monitor.

### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Name of the spectrum monitor for which you want to view spectrum information.
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	IP address of the spectrum monitor.
freq-band 2.4ghz 5ghz	Save information for a specific radio type, either 2.4 GHz or 5 GHz.
avg	Save FFT average information.
duty-cycle	Save FFT duty-cycle data
fft-to-controller	Save the FFT max, average and duty-cycle data
max	Save the maximum FFT power measured for all samples taken over the last second.
normalized	Save normalized FFT information
raw	Save the raw FFT information received from driver
raw-normalized	Save FFT information received from driver and its normalized FFT

### **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command under the guidance of an Dell technical support representative to troubleshoot FFT power issues seen on an W-AP105 or AP-90.

### **Related Commands**

Command	Description	Mode
ap spectrum local-override	Convert an AP or AM into a spectrum monitor by adding it to the spectrum local-override list.	Config mode on master or local controllers
rf dotlla-radio-profile mode spectrum-mode	Set a 802.11a radio so the device operates as an spectrum monitor, and can send spectrum analysis data to a desktop or laptop client.	Config mode on master or local controllers
rf dotllg-radio-profile mode spectrum-mode	Set a 802.11g radio so the device operates as an spectrum monitor, and can send spectrum analysis data to a desktop or laptop client.	Config mode on master or local controllers

## **Command History**

Introduced in ArubaOS 6.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

# show ap spectrum debug monitors

show ap spectrum debug monitors

#### Description

Show a detailed description of all spectrum monitors on the controller.

#### **Syntax**

No parameters

#### **Examples**

The output of this command shows a list of available spectrum monitor or hybrid AP devices, a list of spectrum devices currently subscribed to a spectrum client, message counters for subscribed spectrum devices and the subscription history.

```
(host) # show ap spectrum debug monitors
List of Available Sensors
AP name Phy Band
----- ----
ap999 G 2GHz
ap999 A 5GHz-lower
Total: 2
List of Subscriptions
_____

        AP name
        Band
        Client IP
        Subscribe Time
        HTTPD pid
        Last Data Sent
        Send Failed

        ------
        ------
        ------
        ------
        ------
        ------

ap123 2GHz 10.100.100.67 2010-05-18 03:49:44 PM 1711 1s
ap123 5GHz-upper 10.100.100.67 2010-05-18 03:49:51 PM 1711 1s
                                                                                                              0
                                                                                                              0
Num Subscriptions: 2
Current Time: 2010-05-18 03:49:54 PM
Message Counters
_____
                        FFT Data FFT Duty Cycle Device Info Device Details Devices Seen Channel Info
AP name Band

      ap123
      2GHz
      4
      4
      1
      194
      1
      1

      ap123
      5GHz-upper
      0
      0
      0
      0
      0
      0

                                     4
0
                                                           1 194
0 0
Subscription History
------

        Unsubscribe-All
        "ap123"/-/-
        10.240.16.165
        1701
        2010-05-17
        02:44:18
        PM
        Client Not found

        Subscribe
        "ap123"/1/2GHz
        10.100.100.67
        1716
        2010-05-18
        03:44:28
        PM
        Success

Re-subscribe "ap123"/0/5GHz-upper 10.100.100.67 1718 2010-05-18 03:44:28 PM Success
Unsubscribe"ap123"/-/5GHz-upper10.100.100.6717022010-05-1803:44:55PMSuccessUnsubscribe"ap123"/-/2GHz10.100.100.6717202010-05-1803:44:57PMSuccessSubscribe"ap123"/1/2GHz10.100.100.6717042010-05-1803:49:11PMSuccessRe-subscribe"ap123"/0/5GHz-upper10.100.100.6717012010-05-1803:49:11PMSuccess
```

### **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command under the guidance of an Dell technical support representative to troubleshoot spectrum analysis errors.

## **Related Commands**

Command	Description	Mode
ap spectrum local-override	Convert an AP or AM into a spectrum monitor by adding it to the spectrum local-override list.	Config mode on master or local controllers
rf dotlla-radio-profile mode spectrum-mode	Set a 802.11a radio so the device operates as an spectrum monitor, and can send spectrum analysis data to a desktop or laptop client.	Config mode on master or local controllers
rf dotllg-radio-profile mode spectrum-mode	Set a 802.11g radio so the device operates as an spectrum monitor, and can send spectrum analysis data to a desktop or laptop client.	Config mode on master or local controllers

# **Command History**

Introduced in ArubaOS 6.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

# show ap spectrum debug status

```
show ap spectrum debug status {ap-name <ap-name>}|{ip-addr <ip-addr>} freq-band
2.4ghz|5ghz
```

### Description

This command shows detailed status and statistics for a spectrum monitor or hybrid AP.

### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Name of the spectrum device for which you want to view status information.
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	IP address of the spectrum device for which you want to view status information.
freq-band 2.4ghz 5ghz	View information for a specific radio type, either 2.4 GHz or 5 GHz.

### **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command under the guidance of an Dell technical support representative to troubleshoot spectrum analysis errors.

### **Related Commands**

Command	Description	Mode
ap spectrum local-override	Convert an AP or AM into a spectrum monitor by adding it to the spectrum local-override list.	Config mode on master or local controllers
rf dotlla-radio-profile mode spectrum-mode	Set a 802.11a radio so the device operates as an spectrum monitor, and can send spectrum analysis data to a desktop or laptop client.	Config mode on master or local controllers
rf dotllg-radio-profile mode spectrum-mode	Set a 802.11g radio so the device operates as an spectrum monitor, and can send spectrum analysis data to a desktop or laptop client.	Config mode on master or local controllers

### **Command History**

Introduced in ArubaOS 6.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

# show ap spectrum device-duty-cycle

show ap spectrum device-duty-cycle {ap-name <ap-name>}|{ip-addr <ip-addr>} freq-band
2.4ghz|5ghz

## Description

Shows the current duty cycle for devices on all channels being monitored by the spectrum monitor or hybrid AP radio.

### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Name of the spectrum device for which you want to view spectrum information.
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	IP address of the spectrum device for which you want to view spectrum information.
freq-band 2.4ghz 5ghz	View information for a specific radio type, either 2.4 GHz or 5 GHz.

## **Usage Guidelines**

The FFT Duty Cycle table in the output of this command shows the duty cycle for each radio channel. The duty cycle is the percentage of time each device type operates or transmits on that channel. For additional details about non-Wi-Fi device types shown in this table, see "Non-Wi-Fi Interferers" on page 760.



Note: This chart is only available for AP models W-AP105 and the AP-90.

## Examples

The output of this command shows that video devices sent a signal on channels 153 and 157 during 99% of the last sample interval.

Device Duty Cycle Table (in %)							
Device Type	149	153	157	161	165	149+	157+
Generic Interferer	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
WIFI	5	0	5	12	8	0	12
Microwave	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bluetooth	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Generic Fixed Freq	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Cordless Phone FF	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Video	0	99	99	0	0	0	0
Audio	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Generic Freq Hopper	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Cordless Network FH	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Xbox	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Microwave Inverter	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Cordless Base FH	5	5	5	5	5	0	0

Total:7

# **Related Commands**

Command	Description	Mode
ap spectrum local-override	Convert an AP or AM into a spectrum monitor by adding it to the spectrum local-override list.	Config mode on master or local controllers
rf dotlla-radio-profile mode spectrum-mode	Set a 802.11a radio so the device operates as an spectrum monitor, and can send spectrum analysis data to a desktop or laptop client.	Config mode on master or local controllers
rf dot11g-radio-profile mode spectrum-mode	Set a 802.11g radio so the device operates as an spectrum monitor, and can send spectrum analysis data to a desktop or laptop client.	Config mode on master or local controllers

# **Command History**

Introduced in ArubaOS 6.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

# show ap spectrum device-history

```
show ap spectrum device-history {ap-name <ap-name>}|{ip-addr <ip-addr>}
freq-band 2.4ghz|5ghz
[type audio-ff|bluetooth|cordless-base-fh|cordless-network-fh|cordless-phone-
ff|generic-ff|generic-fh|generic-interferer|microwave|microwave-inverter|video|xbox]
```

# Description

This command shows the history of the last 256 non-Wi-Fi devices.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Name of the spectrum monitor or hybrid AP for which you want to view spectrum information.
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	IP address of the spectrum monitor or hybrid AP for which you want to view spectrum information.
freq-band 2.4ghz 5ghz	View information for a specific radio type, either 2.4 GHz or 5 GHz.
type	Show information for one type of device only by specifying a non-Wi-Fi device.
audio-ff	View information for audio devices seen by the spectrum device.
bluetooth	View information for bluetooth devices seen by the spectrum device. NOTE: This option is available only for 2.4 GHz spectrum devices.
cordless-base-fh	View information for frequency-hopping cordless phone bases seen by the spectrum device.
cordless-phone-ff	View information for frequency-hopping cordless phones seen by the spectrum device.
cordless-network- fh	View information for frequency-hopping cordless network devices seen by the spectrum device.
generic-ff	View information for generic fixed-frequency devices seen by the spectrum device.
generic-fh	View information for generic frequency-hopping devices seen by the spectrum device.
generic-interferer	Show only generic interfering devices.
microwave	View information for microwave-emitting devices seen by the spectrum device. NOTE: This option is available only for 2.4 GHz spectrum devices.
microwave-inverter	View information for inverter microwave devices seen by the spectrum device. NOTE: This option is available only for 2.4 GHz spectrum devices.
video	View information for video devices seen by the spectrum device.
xbox	View information for Xbox devices seen by the spectrum device. NOTE: This option is available only for 2.4 GHz spectrum devices.

## **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to view channel, signal and duty-cycle information and add/delete times for the last 256 devices seen by a spectrum monitor or hybrid AP.

## **Non-Wi-Fi Interferers**

The following table describes each type of of non-Wi-Fi interferer detected by a spectrum monitor or hybrid AP.

Non-Wi-Fi Interferer Type	Description
Bluetooth	Any device that uses the Bluetooth protocol to communicate in the 2.4 GHz band is classified as a <i>Bluetooth</i> device. Bluetooth uses a frequency hopping protocol.
Fixed Frequency (Audio)	Some audio devices such as wireless speakers and microphones also use fixed frequency to continuously transmit audio. These devices are classified as <i>Fixed Frequency (Audio)</i> .
Fixed Frequency (Cordless Phones)	Some cordless phones use a fixed frequency to transmit data (much like the fixed frequency video devices). These devices are classified as <i>Fixed Frequency (Cordless Phones)</i> .
Fixed Frequency (Video)	Video transmitters that continuously transmit video on a single frequency are classified as <i>Fixed Frequency</i> ( <i>Video</i> ). These devices typically have close to a 100% duty cycle. These types of devices may be used for video surveillance, TV or other video distribution, and similar applications.
Fixed Frequency (Other)	All other fixed frequency devices that do not fall into one of the above categories are classified as <i>Fixed Frequency (Other</i> ). Note that the RF signatures of the fixed frequency audio, video and cordless phone devices are very similar and that some of these devices may be occasionally classified as Fixed Frequency (Other).
Frequency Hopper (Cordless Base)	Frequency hopping cordless phone base units transmit periodic beacon-like frames at all times. When the handsets are not transmitting (i.e., no active phone calls), the cordless base is classified as <i>Frequency Hopper (Cordless Base</i> ).
Frequency Hopper (Cordless Network)	When there is an active phone call and one or more handsets are part of the phone conversation, the device is classified as <i>Frequency Hopper (Cordless Network</i> ). Cordless phones may operate in 2.4 GHz or 5 GHz bands. Some phones use both 2.4 GHz and 5 GHz bands (for example, 5 GHz for Base-to-handset and 2.4 GHz for Handset-to-base). These phones may be classified as unique Frequency Hopper devices on both bands.
Frequency Hopper (Xbox)	The Microsoft Xbox device uses a frequency hopping protocol in the 2.4 GHz band. These devices are classified as <i>Frequency Hopper (Xbox</i> ).
Frequency Hopper (Other)	When the classifier detects a frequency hopper that does not fall into one of the above categories, it is classified as Frequency Hopper (Other). Some examples include IEEE 802.11 FHSS devices, game consoles and cordless/hands-free devices that do not use one of the known cordless phone protocols.
Microwave	Common residential microwave ovens with a single magnetron are classified as a <i>Microwave</i> . These types of microwave ovens may be used in cafeterias, break rooms, dormitories and similar environments. Some industrial, healthcare or manufacturing environments may also have other equipment that behave like a microwave and may also be classified as a Microwave device.
Microwave (Inverter)	Some newer-model microwave ovens have the inverter technology to control the power output and these microwave ovens may have a duty cycle close to 100%. These microwave ovens are classified as <i>Microwave (Inverter)</i> . Dual-magnetron industrial microwave ovens with higher duty cycle may also be classified as Microwave (Inverter). As in the Microwave category described above, there may be other equipment that behave like inverter microwaves in some industrial, healthcare or manufacturing environments. Those devices may also be classified as Microwave (Inverter).
Generic Interferer	Any non-frequency hopping device that does not fall into one of the other categories described in this table is classified as a <i>Generic Interferer</i> . For example a Microwave-like device that does not operate in the known operating frequencies used by the Microwave ovens may be classified as a Generic Interferer. Similarly wide-band interfering devices may be classified as Generic Interferers.

# Example

The output of this example shows details for fixed-frequency video devices seen by a spectrum monitor or hybrid AP radio.

(host)# show ap spectrum device-history ap-name apl23 freq-band 5ghz type video

#### Non-Wifi Device History Table

Туре	ID	Cfreq(Khz)	Bandwidth(KHz)	Channels-affected	l Signal-strength	Duty-cycle	Add-time	Delete-time
Video	1	5745312	6000	149	76	99	2010-05-16 20:07:08	-
Video	2	5745312	6000	149	75	99	2010-05-16 20:07:39	2010-05-17 16:50:24
Video	3	5745312	6000	149	74	99	2010-05-16 20:20:25	2010-05-16 20:20:36
Video	4	5745312	6000	149	76	99	2010-05-16 20:32:44	2010-05-16 20:33:07
Video	5	5742031	6000	149	79	99	2010-05-16 20:33:43	2010-05-16 20:33:53
Video	б	5745312	6000	149	75	99	2010-05-16 20:34:08	2010-05-16 20:34:2

The output of this command includes the following information:

Column	Description
Туре	Device type. This parameter can be any of the following: audio FF (fixed frequency) bluetooth cordless base FH (frequency hopper) cordless phone FF (fixed frequency cordless network FH (frequency hopper) generic FF (fixed frequency generic FH (frequency hopper) generic interferer microwave microwave interferer video xbox NOTE: For additional details about non-Wi-Fi device types shown in this table, see "Non-Wi-Fi Interferers" on page 760
ID	ID number assigned to the device by the spectrum monitor or hybrid AP radio. Spectrum monitors and hybrid APs assign a unique spectrum ID per device type.
Cfreq	Center frequency of the signal sent from the device.
Bandwidth	Channel bandwidth used by the device, in Kilohertz.
Channels-affected	Radio channels affected by the wireless device, in Kilohertz.
Signal-strength	Strength of the signal sent from the device, in dBm.
Duty-cycle	Device duty cycle. This value represents the percent of time the device broadcasts on the specified channel or frequency.
Add-time	Time at which the device was first detected.
Delete-time	Time at which the device was aged out.

# **Related Commands**

Command	Description	Mode
ap spectrum local-override	Convert an AP or AM into a spectrum monitor by adding it to the spectrum local-override list.	Config mode on master or local controllers
rf dotlla-radio-profile mode spectrum-mode	Set a 802.11a radio so the device operates as an spectrum monitor, and can send spectrum analysis data to a desktop or laptop client.	Config mode on master or local controllers
rf dot11g-radio-profile mode spectrum-mode	Set a 802.11g radio so the device operates as an spectrum monitor, and can send spectrum analysis data to a desktop or laptop client.	Config mode on master or local controllers

# **Command History**

Introduced in ArubaOS 6.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

# show ap spectrum device-list

```
show ap spectrum device-list {ap-name <ap-name>}|{ip-addr <ip-addr>}
freq-band 2.4ghz|5ghz
[type audio-ff|bluetooth|cordless-base-fh|cordless-network-fh|cordless-phone-
ff|generic-ff|generic-fh|generic-interferer|microwave|microwave-inverter|video|xbox]
```

## Description

Show a device summary table and channel information for non-Wi-Fi devices currently seen by a spectrum monitor or hybrid AP radio.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Name of the spectrum monitor or hybrid AP for which you want to view spectrum information.
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	IP address of the spectrum monitor or hybrid AP for which you want to view spectrum information.
freq-band 2.4ghz 5ghz	View information for a specific radio type, either 2.4 GHz or 5 GHz.
type	Show data for a specific device type only.
audio-ff	Show only audio fixed frequency devices.
bluetooth	Show only bluetooth devices. NOTE: This option is available only for 2.4 GHz spectrum devices.
cordless-base-fh	View information for frequency-hopping cordless phone bases seen by the spectrum device.
cordless-phone-ff	View information for frequency-hopping cordless phones seen by the spectrum device.
cordless-network- fh	View information for frequency-hopping cordless network devices seen by the spectrum device.
generic-ff	View information for generic fixed-frequency devices seen by the spectrum device.
generic-fh	View information for generic frequency-hopping devices seen by the spectrum device.
generic-interferer	Show only generic interfering devices.
microwave	Show only microwave devices. NOTE: This option is available only for 2.4 GHz spectrum devices.
microwave-inverter	Show only microwave inverter devices. NOTE: This option is available only for 2.4 GHz spectrum devices.
video	Show only video fixed frequency devices.
xbox	Show only xbox frequency hopper devices. NOTE: This option is available only for 2.4 GHz spectrum devices.

## **Usage Guidelines**

Issue this command to view detailed information about currently active non-Wi-Fi devices on the network. Use the optional type parameter to display data for one specific device type only. For additional details about non-Wi-Fi device types shown in this table, see "Non-Wi-Fi Interferers" on page 760.

#### **Examples**

The output of this example shows that the spectrum monitor ap123 is able to see data for a single non-Wi-Fi device on its 802.11a radio. Note that the output below is divided into two sections to better fit on the page of this document. In the ArubaOS CLI, this information is displayed in a single long table.

#### The output of this command includes the following information:

Column	Description	
Туре	Device type. This parameter can be any of the following: audio FF (fixed frequency) bluetooth cordless base FH (frequency hopper) cordless phone FF (fixed frequency cordless network FH (frequency hopper) generic FF (fixed frequency generic FH (frequency hopper) generic interferer microwave microwave inverter video xbox NOTE: For additional details about non-Wi-Fi device types shown in this table, see "Non- Wi-Fi Interferers" on page 760	
ID	ID number assigned to the device by the spectrum monitor or hybrid AP radio. Spectrum monitors and hybrid APs assign a unique spectrum ID per device type.	
Cfreq	Center frequency of the signal sent from the device.	
Bandwidth	Channel bandwidth used by the device.	
Channels-affected	Radio channels affected by the wireless device.	
Signal-strength	Strength of the signal sent from the device, in dBm.	
Duty-cycle	Device duty cycle. This value represents the percent of time the device broadcasts a signal.	
Add-time	Time at which the device was first detected.	
Update-time	Time at which the device's status was updated.	

# **Related Commands**

Command	Description	Mode
ap spectrum local-override	Convert an AP or AM into a spectrum monitor by adding it to the spectrum local-override list.	Config mode on master or local controllers
rf dotlla-radio-profile mode spectrum-mode	Set a 802.11a radio so the device operates as an spectrum monitor, and can send spectrum analysis data to a desktop or laptop client.	Config mode on master or local controllers
rf dot11g-radio-profile mode spectrum-mode	Set a 802.11g radio so the device operates as an spectrum monitor, and can send spectrum analysis data to a desktop or laptop client.	Config mode on master or local controllers

# **Command History**

Introduced in ArubaOS 6.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

# show ap spectrum device-log

```
show ap spectrum device-log {ap-name <ap-name>}|{ip-addr <ip-addr>}
freq-band 2.4ghz|5ghz
[type audio-ff|bluetooth|cordless-phone-ff|cordless-phone-fh|
generic-ff|generic-fh|generic-interferer|microwave|microwave-inverter|video|xbox]
```

## Description

This command shows a time log of add and delete events for non-Wi-Fi devices.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Name of the spectrum monitor for hybrid AP or which you want to view spectrum information.
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	IP address of the spectrum monitor or hybrid AP for which you want to view spectrum information.
freq-band 2.4ghz 5ghz	View information for a specific radio type, either 2.4 GHz or 5 GHz.
type	Show data for a specific device type only.
audio-ff	Show only audio fixed frequency devices.
bluetooth	Show only bluetooth devices. NOTE: This option is available only for 2.4 GHz spectrum device radios.
cordless-base-fh	View information for frequency-hopping cordless phone bases seen by the spectrum device.
cordless-phone-ff	View information for frequency-hopping cordless phones seen by the spectrum device.
cordless-network- fh	View information for frequency-hopping cordless network devices seen by the spectrum device.
generic-ff	View information for generic fixed-frequency devices seen by the spectrum device.
generic-fh	View information for generic frequency-hopping devices seen by the spectrum device.
generic-interferer	Show only generic interfering devices.
microwave	Show only microwave devices. NOTE: This option is available only for 2.4 GHz spectrum device radios.
microwave-inverter	Show only microwave inverter devices. NOTE: This option is available only for 2.4 GHz spectrum device radios.
video	Show only video fixed frequency devices.
xbox	Show only xbox frequency hopper devices. NOTE: This option is available only for 2.4 GHz spectrum device radios.

## **Usage Guidelines**

Use this table to show a time log of when non-Wi-Fi devices were added to and deleted from the Wi-fi Device log table. For additional details about non-Wi-Fi device types shown in this table, see "Non-Wi-Fi Interferers" on page 760.

## Examples

The output of this example shows that the spectrum monitor ap123 logged data for four frequency-hopping cordless base devices seen by its 802.11g radio. Note that the output below is divided into two sections to better fit on the page of this document. In the ArubaOS CLI, this information is displayed in a single long table.

(host) #show ap spectrum device-log ap-name ap123 freq-band 5ghz cordless-base-fh

Non-Wifi Device Log Table						
Device Type				Strength	Duty Cycle	Center Freq
Cordless Base FH	1	Added	78		5	5773281
Cordless Base FH	1	Deleted	78		5	5747343
Cordless Base FH	2	Added	78		5	5757656
Cordless Base FH	2	Deleted	78		5	5760469
Cordless Base FH	3	Added	80		5	5802813
Cordless Base FH	3	Deleted	80		5	5802813
Cordless Base FH	4	Added	80		5	5770781
Start Freq         End F           5733281         58132           5707343         57873           5717656         57976           5720469         58004           5762813         58428	 81 43 56 69	153 149 153 157 16 153 153 157 161 16	 1 165	80000 80000 80000		
5762813 58428				80000		
5730781 58107				80000		
Total:7						
Current Time:2010	-05-	17 12:04:54				

The output of this command includes the following information:

Column	Description
Device Type	Type of non-Wi-Fi device detected by the spectrum monitor or hybrid AP
ID	The spectrum ID number assigned to that device. Spectrum monitors and hybrid APs assign a unique spectrum ID per device type.
Added/Deleted	The non-Wi-Fi Device Log Table can show signal data for a device when that device was added or removed from the log table.
Signal Strength	Strength of the signal sent by the device.
Duty Cycle	Device duty cycle. This value represents the percent of time a signal is broadcast on a specific channel or frequency.
Center Freq	Center frequency of the signal sent by the device.
Start Freq	Lowest signal frequency sent by the device.
End Freq	Highest signal frequency sent by the device.
Channels affected	Radio channels affected by the device signal.
Bandwidth	Amount of signal bandwidth used by the device, in kilohertz.

# **Related Commands**

Command	Description	Mode
ap spectrum local-override	Convert an AP or AM into a spectrum monitor by adding it to the spectrum local-override list.	Config mode on master or local controllers
rf dotlla-radio-profile mode spectrum-mode	Set a 802.11a radio so the device operates as an spectrum monitor, and can send spectrum analysis data to a desktop or laptop client.	Config mode on master or local controllers
rf dot11g-radio-profile mode spectrum-mode	Set a 802.11g radio so the device operates as an spectrum monitor, and can send spectrum analysis data to a desktop or laptop client.	Config mode on master or local controllers

# **Command History**

Introduced in ArubaOS 6.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

# show ap spectrum device-summary

```
show ap spectrum device-summary {ap-name <ap-name>}|{ip-addr <ip-addr>} freq-band
2.4ghz|5ghz
```

## Description

This command shows the numbers of wi-fi and non-Wi-Fi device types on each channel monitored by a spectrum monitor or hybrid AP

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Name of the spectrum monitor or hybrid AP for which you want to view spectrum information.
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	IP address of the spectrum monitor or hybrid APfor which you want to view spectrum information.
freq-band 2.4ghz 5ghz	View information for a specific radio type, either 2.4 GHz or 5 GHz.

## **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to show the types of devices that the spectrum device can detect on each channel it monitors. For additional details about non-Wi-Fi device types shown in this table, see "Non-Wi-Fi Interferers" on page 760.

## **Examples**

The output of this example shows that the spectrum monitor ap123 is able to detect 61wi-fi devices on channel 149g.

(host) #show ap spectrum device-summary ap-name ap123 freq-band 5ghz

Device Summary Table					
Device	149	153	157	161	165
Unknown	0	0	0	0	0
WIFI	61	б	14	29	9
Microwave	0	0	0	0	0
Bluetooth	0	0	0	0	0
Generic Fixed Freq	0	0	0	0	0
Cordless Phone FF	0	0	0	0	0
Video	0	0	0	0	0
Audio	0	0	0	0	0
Generic Freq Hopper	0	0	0	0	0
Cordless Phone FH	0	0	0	0	0
Xbox	0	0	0	0	0
Microwave Inverter	0	0	0	0	0
Total:12					

# **Related Commands**

Command	Description	Mode
ap spectrum local-override	Convert an AP or AM into a spectrum monitor by adding it to the spectrum local-override list.	Config mode on master or local controllers
rf dotlla-radio-profile mode spectrum-mode	Set a 802.11a radio so the device operates as an spectrum monitor, and can send spectrum analysis data to a desktop or laptop client.	Config mode on master or local controllers
rf dotllg-radio-profile mode spectrum-mode	Set a 802.11g radio so the device operates as an spectrum monitor, and can send spectrum analysis data to a desktop or laptop client.	Config mode on master or local controllers

# **Command History**

Introduced in ArubaOS 6.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

# show ap spectrum interference-power

show ap spectrum interference-power {ap-name <ap-name>}|{ip-addr <ip-addr>} freq-band
2.4ghz|5ghz [<chan-width>]

## Description

This command shows the interference power detected by a 802.11a or 80211g radio on a spectrum monitor or hybrid AP.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Name of the spectrum monitor or hybrid APfor which you want to view spectrum information.
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	IP address of the spectrum monitor or hybrid AP for which you want to view spectrum information.
freq-band 2.4ghz 5ghz	View information for a specific radio type, either 2.4 GHz or 5 GHz.
<chan-width></chan-width>	Specify 20MHz or 40MHz to select the channel width for which you want to view information. If you do not specify a channel width, the output of this command will display the default 20MHz setting.

## **Usage Guidelines**

This table displays information about AP power levels, channel noise and adjacent channel interference seen on each channel by a spectrum monitor or hybrid AP radio.

The output of this command displays the noise floor of each selected channel in dBm. The noise floor of a channel depends on the noise figure of the RF components used in the radio, temperature, presence of certain types of interferers or noise, and the width of the channel. For example, in a clean environment, the noise floor of a 20 MHz channel is around -95 dBm and that of a 40 MHz channel is around -92 dBm. Certain types of fixed frequency continuous transmitters such as video bridges, fixed frequency phones, and wireless cameras typically elevate the noise floor as seen by the Wi-Fi radio. Other interferers such as the frequency hopping phones, Bluetooth and Xbox devices may not affect the noise floor of the radio. A Wi-Fi radio can only reliably decode Wi-Fi signals that are a certain dB above the noise floor and therefore estimating and understanding the actual noise floor of the radio is critical to understanding the reliability of the RF environment.

The ACI column displayed in the Interference Power Chart displays adjacent-channel interference (ACI) power levels based on the signal strength(s) of the Wi-Fi APs on adjacent channels. A higher ACI value in Interference Power Chart does not necessarily mean higher interference since the AP that is contributing to the maximum ACI may or may not be very actively transmitting data to other clients at all times. The ACI power levels are derived from the signal strength of the beacons.

# Examples

The output of this example shows interference power levels for each channel seen by the spectrum monitor ap123.

(host) \$\$ show ap spectrum interference-power ap-name ap123 freq-band 5ghz

Interference Power Table						
Channel	Noise Floor(dBm)	Max AP Signal(dBm)	Max AP SSID	Max AP BSSID	ACI(dBm)	Max Interference(dBm)
149	-91	-40	ethersphere-wpa2	00:24:6c:80:7b:c9	-77	-71
153	-63	-42	guest	00:1a:1e:87:c1:90	-63	-58
157	-92	-48	alpha	00:1a:1e:50:01:30	-74	-60
161	-94	-39	00:24:6C:C0:15:EB	00:24:6c:81:57:c8	-61	-70
165	-93	-26	sw-jfb-attack	00:1a:1e:9b:1d:c8	-74	-69
149+	-60	-40	ethersphere-wpa2	00:24:6c:80:7b:c9	-0	-58
157+	-89	-39	00:24:6C:C0:15:EB	00:24:6c:81:57:c8	-0	-60

#### The output of this command includes the following information:

Column	Description
Channel	An 802.11a or 802.11g radio channel.
Noise Floor (dBm)	Current noise floor recorded on the channel.
Max AP Signal (dBm)	Power level of the AP on the channel with the highest signal power.
Max AP SSID	SSID of the AP on the channel with the highest signal power.
Max AP BSSID	BSSID of the AP on the channel with the highest signal power.
ACI (dBm)	Adjacent channel interference level detected by the spectrum device.
Max Interference Power (dBm)	Signal strength of the non-Wi-Fi device that has the highest signal strength.

## **Command History**

Introduced in ArubaOS 6.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

# show ap spectrum local-override

show ap spectrum local-override

#### Description

This command shows a list of AP radios currently converted to spectrum monitors via the spectrum local-override list

#### **Syntax**

No parameters

#### **Examples**

The output of this example shows that three APs each have two radios defined as spectrum monitors.

```
(host) # show ap spectrum debug monitors
```

```
Spectrum Local Override Profile
```

```
Parameter Value

------

Override Entry AP ap125 band 2ghz

Override Entry AP ap125 band 5ghz-upper

Override Entry AP ap105 band 2ghz

Override Entry AP ap105 band 5ghz-upper

Override Entry AP apcorp1 band 2ghz

Override Entry AP Apcorp1 band 5ghz-middle
```

The Value column in the output of this command includes the following information:

Parameter	Description	
АР	Name of an AP configured as a spectrum monitor.	
band	Spectrum band that the spectrum monitor radio is currently monitoring. Possible values are: 2GHz 5GHz-lower 5GHz-middle 5GHz-upper	

# **Related Commands**

Command	Description	Mode
ap spectrum local-override	Convert an AP or AM into a spectrum monitor by adding it to the spectrum local-override list.	Config mode on master or local controllers
rf dotlla-radio-profile mode spectrum-mode	Set a 802.11a radio so the device operates as an spectrum monitor, and can send spectrum analysis data to a desktop or laptop client.	Config mode on master or local controllers
rf dot11g-radio-profile mode spectrum-mode	Set a 802.11g radio so the device operates as an spectrum monitor, and can send spectrum analysis data to a desktop or laptop client.	Config mode on master or local controllers

# **Command History**

Introduced in ArubaOS 6.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

# show ap spectrum monitors

show ap spectrum monitors

#### Description

This command shows a list of APs terminating on the controller that are currently configured as spectrum monitors or hybrid APs

#### **Syntax**

No parameters

#### **Examples**

The output of this example shows that the 802.11a radio on a spectrum monitor named ap123 is sending spectrum analysis data to a client with the IP address 10.240.16.177.

(host)#show ap spectrum monitors

List of Sensors

AP name	Group	AP Type	Phy	Band	Channel	Mode	Client IP	Subscribe Time
00:24:6c:c0:0c:89	default	105	G	2GHz	1	Access Point	10.240.16.177	2011-01-21 07:09:32 AM
00:24:6c:c0:0c:89	default	105	A	5GHz	44+	Access Point	10.240.16.177	2011-01-21 07:17:57 AM
00:24:6c:c7:d6:1c	default	93	A	5GHz-lower	-	Spectrum Monitor	10.240.16.177	2011-01-21 07:18:22 AM

The output of this command includes the following information:

Column	Description
AP name	Name of an AP configured as a spectrum monitor or hybrid AP
Group	Name of the spectrum device's AP group
Ар Туре	the APmodel number
Phy	The radio's PHY type. Possible values are A for 802.11a and G for 802.11b/g,
Band	Spectrum band that the spectrum monitor or hybrid AP radio s currently monitoring. Possible values are: 2GHz 5GHz-lower 5GHz-middle 5GHz-upper
Mode	This column shows whether the device is an access point configured as a hybrid AP, or a spectrum monitor.
Client IP	IP address of the client to which the spectrum monitor or hybrid AP is sending data.
Subscribe time	Time at which the spectrum monitor or hybrid AP was connected to the client.

# **Command History**

Introduced in ArubaOS 6.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

# show ap spectrum technical-support

show ap spectrum technical-support ap-name <ap-name> <filename>

### Description

Save spectrum data for later analysis by technical support.

## Syntax

Parameter Description	
<ap-name></ap-name>	Save technical support information for a specific spectrum monitor.
<filename></filename>	Name of the file to which this data should be saved. This file does not have to already exist on the controller, the show ap spectrum technical-support command will create this file.

## **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command under the supervision of your Dell technical support representative to troubleshoot spectrum analysis issues or errors.

## **Command History**

Introduced in ArubaOS 6.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

# show ap spectrum-load-balancing

show ap spectrum-load-balancing [group <group>]

#### Description

Show spectrum load balancing information for an AP with this feature enabled.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
group <group></group>	Filter this information to show only data for the specified spectrum load balancing domain.

## **Examples**

The output of the command below shows the APs currently using the spectrum load-balancing domain default-1. (host) #show ap spectrum-load-balancing group default-1

```
Spectrum Load Balancing Group
```

Address	Domain	Assignment	Clients	
.168.151.253	default-1	149/21	3	
.168.151.254	default-1	48/15	3	
.168.151.251	default-1	44/15	2	
	.168.151.253 .168.151.254	.168.151.253 default-1 .168.151.254 default-1	Address         Domain         Assignment                .168.151.253         default-1         149/21           .168.151.254         default-1         48/15           .168.151.251         default-1         44/15	

The output of this command includes the following information:

Column	Description
Name	Name of an AP
IP address	AP IP address
Domain	Name of the spectrum load balancing domain assigned to the AP
Assignment	Current channel and power assignment for the AP.
Clients	Number of clients currently using the AP.

#### **Command History**

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.3.2.14.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

# show ap system-profile

show ap system-profile <profile>

#### Description

Show an AP's system profile settings.

## Syntax

Parameter	Description
<profile></profile>	Name of a system profile.

## **Examples**

The output of the command below shows the current configuration settings for the default system profile.

(host) #show ap system profile default

AP system profile "default"

Parameter	Value
LMS IP	192.0.2.90
Backup LMS IP	N/A
LMS Preemption	Disabled
LMS Hold-down Period	600 sec
Master controller IP address LED operating mode (AP-12x only)	N/A normal
RF Band	a
Double Encrypt	Disabled
Native VLAN ID	1
SAP MTU	N/A
Bootstrap threshold	8
Request Retry Interval	10 sec
Maximum Request Retries	10
Dump Server	192.0.2.41
Telnet	Enabled
SNMP sysContact	N/A
RFprotect Server IP	N/A
RFprotect Backup Server IP	N/A
AeroScout RTLS Server	192.0.2.32.104:1411
RTLS Server configuration	N/A
Heartbeat DSCP	0
Session ACL	N/A
Corporate DNS Domain	N/A
Maintenance Mode	Disabled
Remote-AP Local Network Access	Disabled

The output of this command includes the following information:

Column	Description
LMS IP	The IP address of the local management switch (LMS)—the Dell controller which is responsible for terminating user traffic from the APs, and processing and forwarding the traffic to the wired network.
Backup LMS IP	For multi-controller networks, this parameter displays the IP address of a backup to the IP address specified with the Ims-ip parameter.
LMS Preemption	When this parameter is enabled, the local management switch automatically reverts to the primary LMS IP address when it becomes available.

Column	Description	
LMS Hold-down Period	Time, in seconds, that the primary LMS must be available before an AP returns to that LMS after failover.	
Master controller IP address	For multi-controller networks, this parameter displays the IP address of the master controller.	
LED operating mode (AP-12x only)	Displays the LED operating mode for W-AP120 APs. LEDs display as usual in the default normal operating mode, but are all turned off in off mode.	
RF Band	<ul> <li>For dual-band radios, this parameter displays the RF band in which the AP should operate:</li> <li>g = 2.4 GHz</li> <li>a = 5 GHz</li> </ul>	
Double Encrypt	This parameter applies only to remote APs. Double encryption is used for traffic to and from a wireless client that is connected to a tunneled SSID. When enabled, all traffic is re-encrypted in the IPsec tunnel. When disabled, the wireless frame is only encapsulated inside the IPsec tunnel.	
Native VLAN ID	Native VLAN for bridge mode virtual APs (frames on the native VLAN are not tagged with 802.1q tags).	
SAP MTU	Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU) size, in bytes. This value describes the greatest amount of data that can be transferred in one physical frame.	
Bootstrap threshold	Number of consecutive missed heartbeats on a GRE tunnel (heartbeats are sent once per second on each tunnel) before an AP rebootstraps. On the controller, the GRE tunnel timeout is 1.5 x bootstrap-threshold; the tunnel is torn down after this number of seconds of inactivity on the tunnel.	
Dump Server	(For debugging purposes.) Displays the server to receive the core dump generated if an AP process crashes.	
Telnet	Reports whether telnet access the AP is enabled or disabled.	
SNMP sysContact	SNMP system contact information.	
RFprotect Server IP	The IP address of the RFprotect server for this AP or group	
RFprotect Backup Server IP	The IP address of the RFprotect backup server for this AP or group	
AeroScout RTLS Server	IP address of an AeroScout real-time asset location (RTLS) server.	
Heartbeat DSCP	DSCP value of AP heartbeats (0-63).	
Session ACL	Shows the access control list (ACL) applied on the uplink of a remote AP.	
Corporate DNS Domain	DNS name used by the corporate network.	
Maintenance Mode	Shows if Maintenance mode is enabled or disabled. If enabled, APs stop flooding unnecessary traps and syslog messages to network management systems or network operations centers when deploying, maintaining, or upgrading the network. The controller still generates debug syslog messages if debug logging is enabled.	
Remote-AP Local Network Access	Shows if Remote-AP Local Network Access is enabled or disabled. By enabling this option, the clients that are connected to a RAP can communicate.	
	Note: By default, the Remote-AP Local Network Access is disabled.	

# **Command History**

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

# show ap tech-support

show ap tech-support ap-name <name> [<filename>]

### Description

Display all information for an AP, or save that information to a file on the controller. This information can be used by Dell technical support to diagnose a problem with an AP.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
<name></name>	Name of the AP for which you want to view tech support data.
<filename></filename>	Save the output of this command into a file on the controller with the specified filename.

## **Usage Guidelines**

This is an internal technical support command. Dell technical support may request that you issue this command to help analyze and troubleshoot problems with an AP or your wireless network.

#### **Command History**

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

# show ap vlan-usage

```
show ap vlan-usage [{ap-name <ap-name>}|{bssid <bssid>|{essid <essid>|{ip-addr <ip-
addr>}]
```

## Description

Show the numbers of clients on each vlan.

#### Syntax

Parameter	Description
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Show VLAN data for an AP with a specific name.
bssid <bssid></bssid>	Show VLAN data for a specific Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID) on an AP. The Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID) is usually the AP's MAC address.
essid <essid></essid>	Show VLAN data for a specific Extended Service Set Identifier (ESSID). An Extended Service Set Identifier (ESSID) is a alphanumeric name that uniquely identifies a wireless network. If the name includes spaces, you must enclose the ESSID in quotation marks.
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	Show VLAN data for an AP with a specific IP address by entering an IP address in dotted- decimal format.

## **Examples**

The output of this command displays the VLAN Usage table.

(host) #show ap vlan-usage

```
VLAN Usage Table
------
VLAN ID Clients
------
64 1
65 32
66 44
```

The output of this command includes the following information:

Column	Description
VLAN ID	ID number of the wireless VLAN
Clients	Number of clients currently using the specified VLAN.

# **Command History**

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

# show ap wired stats

```
show ap wired stats {ap-name <ap-name>} | {ip-addr <ip-addr>}|{client-ip <client-ip>} |
{client-mac <client-mac>}
```

## Description

Shows statistics for RAP wired clients.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Show wired RAP statistics for a specified AP name.
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	Show wired RAP statistics for a specified AP by entering an IP address in dotted-decimal format.
client-ip <client-ip></client-ip>	Show wired RAP statistics for a specified client IP address.
client-mac <client- mac&gt;</client- 	Show wired RAP statistics for a specified client MAC address

## Example

(host) #show ap wired stats ap-name rap5wn client-mac 00:14:d1:19:3c:0b

RAP Wired User Statistics		
Counter	Value	
Slot	0	
Port	1	
VLAN	1	
TX Packets	78	
TX Bytes	7894	
RX Packets	37	
RX Bytes	5352	
TX Broadcast Packets	36	
TX Broadcast Bytes	4410	
TX Multicast Packets	22	
TX Multicast Bytes	1990	

#### The output of this command includes the following information:

Column	Description
Slot	Slot number
Port	Port number
VLAN	Associated VLAN number
TX Packets	Number of packets sent
TX Bytes	Number of bytes sent
RX Packets	Number of packets received
RX Bytes	Number of bytes received

Column	Description
TX Broadcast Packets	Number of broadcast packets sent
TX Broadcast Bytes	Number of broadcast bytes sent
TX Multicast Packets	Number of multicast packets sent
TX Multicast Bytes	Number of multicast bytes sent

# **Command History**

Introduced in ArubaOS 5.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

# show ap wired-ap-profile

show ap wired-ap-profile [<profile>]

### Description

Show a list of all wired AP profiles, or display the configuration parameters in a specific wired AP profile.

### Syntax

Parameter	Description
<profile></profile>	Name of a wired AP profile.

#### **Usage Guidelines**

The command show ap wired-ap-profile displays a list of all wired AP profiles, including the number of references to each profile and the profile status. If you include the optional <profile>parameter, the command will display detailed information for that one profile.

## Example

The output of this command shows the configuration parameters for the wired AP profile "default".

(host) #show ap wired-ap-profile default

Wired AP profile "default"

	-
Parameter	Value
Wired AP enable	Disabled
Forward mode	tunnel
Switchport mode	access
Access mode VLAN	1
Trunk mode native VLAN	1
Trunk mode allowed VLANs	1-4094
Trusted	Not Trusted
Broadcast	Broadcast

#### The output of this command includes the following information:

Column	Description	
Wired AP enable	Indicates whether the wired AP profile is enabled or disabled.	
Forward mode	<ul> <li>The configured forward mode for the profile.</li> <li>bridge: Bridge locally</li> <li>split-tunnel: Tunnel to controller or NAT locally</li> <li>tunnel: Tunnel to controller</li> </ul>	
Switchport mode	<ul> <li>The profile's switching mode.</li> <li>access: Set access mode characteristics of the interface.</li> <li>mode: Set trunking mode of the interface.</li> <li>trunk: Set trunk mode characteristics of the interface.</li> </ul>	
Access mode VLAN	VLAN ID of the access mode VLAN.	
Trunk mode native VLAN	VLAN ID of the native VLAN.	
Trunk mode allowed VLANs	Range of allowed VLAN IDs for the native VLAN.	

Column	Description
Trusted	Shows if the wired port on an AP using this profile is a trusted port. Possible values are Trusted or Not Trusted.
Broadcast	If set to broadcast, the wired AP port will forward broadcast traffic. If the parameter displays Do Not Broadcast, broadcast traffic will not be forwarded.

# **Command History**

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

# show ap wired-port-profile

show ap wired-port-profile

### Description

Shows all AP wired port profiles and their status.

#### **Syntax**

No parameters.

## Example

#### The output of this show command shows the

```
(host) (config) #show ap wired-port-profile
```

#### The output of this command includes the following information:

Column	Description
Name	Name of the listed wired port profile
References	Number of references
Profile Status	Status of the listed profile

## **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 5.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode	
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers	

# show ap wmm-flow

```
show ap wmm-flow [{ap-name <ap-name>}|{bssid <bssid>}|{essid <essid>}|{ip-addr <ip-
addr>}] dotlla|dotllg
```

## Description

Show the Wireless Multimedia (WMM) flow table.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	View an AP with a specified name.
bssid <bssid></bssid>	View data for an AP with a specific BSSID (Basic Service Set Identifier). The Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID) is usually the AP's MAC address.
essid <essid></essid>	View data for a specific ESSID (Extended Service Set Identifier). An Extended Service Set Identifier (ESSID) is a alphanumeric name that uniquely identifies a wireless network. If the name includes spaces, you must enclose the ESSID in quotation marks.
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	View an AP with a specified IP address by entering an IP address in dotted-decimal format.
dotlla	Show the WMM flow table for a 802.11a radio.
dot11g	Show the WMM flow table for a 802.11g radio.

## **Usage Guidelines**

WMM, or Wireless Multimedia Extensions, are a subset of the 802.11e standard. WMM provides for four different types of traffic classification: voice, video, best effort, and background, with voice having the highest priority and background the lowest. Issue the show ap wmm-flow command to view WMM flow data for all APs. Include any of the optional parameters described in the table above to filter the table by a specific AP, radio channel (a or g), or both an ap and radio type.

## Example

The example below shows WMM flow data for all APs.

(host) #show ap wmm-flow

Num Flows:0

#### The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Column	Description
AP name	Name of an AP with recorded WMM flows
ESSID	Extended Service Set Identifier (ESSID) of a wireless network.
Client	MAC address of the client.

Column	Description
	<ul> <li>The description is a long string that includes the following information.</li> <li>TSID: The transmitting subscriber identification number. The TSID should match the priority level for each flow.</li> <li>Priority: One of the following IEEE 802.1p priority values: <ul> <li>0-1 = Best Effort</li> <li>2-3 = Background</li> <li>4-5 = Video</li> <li>6-7 = Voice</li> </ul> </li> <li>Inactivity: Tspec inactivity threshold, in microseconds.</li> <li><country code="">: AP country code, e.g. US.</country></li> <li>bdir: flow is bidirectional.</li> <li>apsd: flow has enabled auto power save delivery.</li> <li><ack>: Displays the ack policy negotiated for the flow. Possible values are:</ack></li> <li>normalack</li> <li>noack</li> <li>blockack</li> <li>resack (reserved ack)</li> </ul> <li>DIP: Destination IP address for the flow.</li> <li>DCSP: The Differentiated Services Code Point (DSCP) priority value that matches the flows 802.1p priority.</li>

# **Command History**

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

# show ap-group

show ap-group [<ap-group>]

## Description

Show settings for an AP group.

## Syntax

Parameter	Description
<ap-group></ap-group>	The name of an AP group.

## **Usage Guidelines**

Issue this command without the optional <ap-group> parameter to display the entire AP group list, including profile status for each profile. Include an AP group name to display detailed configuration information for that AP group profile.

## Example

This first example shows that the controller has nine configured AP groups. The Name column lists the names of all configured AP groups. the Profile Status column indicates whether the AP group is predefined. (User-defined profiles will not have an entry in the Profile Status column.)

```
(host) #show ap-group
AP group List
-----
Name
                Profile Status
_ _ _ _
                 _____
corp-office
branch-office-am
corp
corpl
Corpl-AM
Corpl-AM-Ch11
Corpl-AM-Ch6
corp1-AP85
corp1-lab
```

Total: 9

Include an AP group name to display a complete list of configuration settings for that profile. The example below shows settings for the AP group corpl.

(host) #show ap-group corpl AP group "corpl" 	
Parameter	Value
Virtual AP	corpl-guest
Virtual AP	corpl-wpa2
802.11a radio profile	default
802.11g radio profile	profile1-q
Wired AP profile	default.
-	
Ethernet interface 0 link profile	
Ethernet interface 1 link profile	
AP system profile	corp1344
VoIP Call Admission Control profile	default
802.11a Traffic Management profile	N/A
802.11g Traffic Management profile	N/A
Regulatory Domain profile	corp1344-channel-profile
SNMP profile	default
RF Optimization profile	handoff-aggressive
RF Event Thresholds profile	default
IDS profile	ids-low-setting
Mesh Radio profile	default.
Mesh Cluster profile	N/A
Hosh ofdood Frontic	

#### The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
Virtual AP	Virtual AP profile that which configures a specified WLAN.
802.11a radio profile	Profile that defines 802.11a radio settings for the AP group.
802.11g radio profile	Profile that defines 802.11g radio settings for the AP group.
Wired AP profile	Profile that defines wired port settings for APs assigned to the AP group.
Ethernet interface 0 link profile	Profile that defines the duplex and speed of the Ethernet 0 interface on the AP.
Ethernet interface 1 link profile	Profile that defines the duplex and speed of the Ethernet 0 interface on the AP.
AP system profile	Name of the AP system profile for the AP group.
VoIP Call Admission Control profile	Name of the AP system profile for the AP group.
802.11a Traffic Management profile	Name of the 802.11a WLAN traffic management profile for the AP group.
802.11g Traffic Management profile	Name of the 802.11g WLAN traffic management profile for the AP group.
Regulatory Domain profile	Name of the regulatory domain profile for the AP group.
SNMP profile	Name of the SNMP profile for the AP group.
RF Optimization profile	Name of the RF optimization profile for the AP group.
RF Event Thresholds profile	Name of the RF event thresholds profile for the AP group.
IDS profile	IDS profile for the AP group.
Mesh Radio profile	Mesh radio profile assigned to the AP group.
Mesh Cluster profile	Mesh cluster profile assigned to the AP group.

## **Related Commands**

Configure AP group settings using the command ap-group.

# **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

# show ap-name

show ap-name [<ap-name>]

#### Description

Show a list of AP names. Include the <ap-name> parameter to display detailed configuration information for that AP.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
<ap-name></ap-name>	The name of an AP.

#### Example

This first example shows that the controller has eight registered APs. The Name column lists the names of each registered AP. Note that APs are all user-defined, so they will not have an entry in the Profile Status column.

```
(host) #show ap-group
AP name List
------
Name Profile Status
---- - ---------
mp3
sw-ad-ap124-11
sw-ad-ap125-13
sw-ad-ap125-15
sw-ad-ap125-17
sw-ad-ap125-18
sw-ad-ap125-19
sw-ad-ap125-3
```

Total: 8

Include an AP name to display a complete list of configuration settings for that AP. If the AP has default settings, the value may appear as N/A. The AP in the example below has all default profile settings

(host) #show ap-group corpl AP name "mp3" 	
Parameter	Value
Virtual AP	N/A
Excluded Virtual AP	N/A
802.11a radio profile	N/A
802.11g radio profile	N/A
Wired AP profile	N/A
Ethernet interface 0 link profile	N/A
Ethernet interface 1 link profile	N/A
AP system profile	N/A
VoIP Call Admission Control profile	N/A
802.11a Traffic Management profile	N/A
802.11g Traffic Management profile	N/A
Regulatory Domain profile	N/A
RF Optimization profile	N/A
RF Event Thresholds profile	N/A
IDS profile	N/A
Mesh Radio profile	N/A
Mesh Cluster profile	N/A
Excluded Mesh Cluster profile	N/A

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
Virtual AP	Virtual AP profile that which configures a specified WLAN.
Excluded Virtual AP	Excludes the specified mesh cluster profile from this AP.
802.11a radio profile	Profile that defines 802.11a radio settings for the AP.
802.11g radio profile	Profile that defines 802.11g radio settings for the AP.
Wired AP profile	Profile that defines wired port settings for APs assigned to the AP.
Ethernet interface 0 link profile	Profile that defines the duplex and speed of the Ethernet 0 interface on the AP.
Ethernet interface 1 link profile	Profile that defines the duplex and speed of the Ethernet 0 interface on the AP.
AP system profile	Name of the AP system profile for the AP.
VoIP Call Admission Control profile	Name of the AP system profile for the AP.
802.11a Traffic Management profile	Name of the 802.11a WLAN traffic management profile for the AP group.
802.11g Traffic Management profile	Name of the 802.11g WLAN traffic management profile for the AP.
Regulatory Domain profile	Name of the regulatory domain profile for the AP.
RF Optimization profile	Name of the RF optimization profile for the AP.
RF Event Thresholds profile	Name of the RF event thresholds profile for the AP.
IDS profile	IDS profile for the AP.
Mesh Radio profile	Mesh radio profile assigned to the AP.
Mesh Cluster profile	Mesh cluster profile assigned to the AP.

Parameter					
	Pa	am	T:	а	ï

Excluded Mesh Cluster profile

Excludes the specified mesh cluster profile from this AP.

#### **Related Commands**

Configure AP settings using the command ap-name.

# **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master and local controllers

# show arp

show arp

#### Description

Show Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) entries for the controller.

#### **Syntax**

No parameters

### Example

This example shows configured static ARP entries for the controller.

(host) #show as	rp		
Protocol	Address	Hardware Address	Interface
Internet	10.3.129.98	00:1A:1E:C0:80:28	vlan1
Internet	10.3.129.253	00:0B:86:42:35:80	vlanl
Internet	10.3.129.250	00:1A:92:45:DB:00	vlanl
Internet	10.3.129.99	00:1A:1E:C0:1C:60	vlan65
Internet	10.3.129.96	00:1A:1E:C0:80:1E	vlan65
Internet	10.3.129.254	00:0B:86:02:EE:00	vlanl

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
Protocol	Protocol using ARP. Although the controller will most often use ARP to translate IP addresses to Ethernet MAC addresses, ARP may also be used for other protocols, such as Token Ring, FDDI, or IEEE 802.11, and for IP over ATM.
Address	IP address of the device.
Hardware Address	MAC address of the device.
Interface	Interface used to send ARP requests and replies.

#### **Related Commands**

Add a static Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) entry using the command show arp.

#### **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Config mode on master and local controllers

# show audit-trail

show audit-trail {<number>]

#### Description

Show the controller's audit trail log.

#### Syntax

Parameter	Description
<number></number>	Start displaying the log output from the specified number of lines from the end of the log.

#### Example

By default, the audit trail feature is enabled for all commands in configuration mode. The example below shows the most recent ten audit log entries for the controller.

```
(host) # show audit-trail 10
Feb 5 06:13:17 cli[1239]: USER: admin has logged in from 10.240.16.118.
Feb
    5 06:20:13 cli[1239]: USER: admin connected from 10.240.16.118 has logged out.
Feb 5 06:24:37 cli[1239]: USER: admin has logged in from 10.240.16.118.
Feb 5 06:37:01 cli[1239]: USER:admin@10.3.129.250 COMMAND:<wlan virtual-ap "mp-only" no vap-enable > -- command
executed successfully
Feb 5 06:37:14 cli[1239]: USER:admin@10.3.129.250 COMMAND:<wlan virtual-ap "mp-a-only" no vap-enable > -- command
executed successfully
Feb 5 06:37:20 cli[1239]: USER:admin@10.3.129.250 COMMAND:<wlan virtual-ap "default" no vap-enable > -- command
executed successfully
Feb 5 06:37:29 cli[1239]: USER:admin@10.3.129.250 COMMAND:<wlan virtual-ap "mpp-a-only" no vap-enable > -- command
executed successfully
Feb 5 06:46:10 cli[1239]: USER:admin@10.3.129.250 COMMAND:<interface gigabitethernet "1/2" port monitor
igigabitethernet "1/1" > -- command executed successfully
Feb 5 06:57:44 cli[1239]: USER:admin@10.3.129.250 COMMAND:<ap system-profile "default" heartbeat-dscp 12 > -- command
executed successfully
Feb 5 07:05:48 cli[1239]: USER:admin@10.3.129.250 COMMAND:<wlan virtual-ap "mp-a-only" vap-enable > -- command executed
successfully
```

#### **Related Commands**

Enable or disable the audit trail feature using the command audit-trail.

#### **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms		Available in Enable and Config modes. Audit trails can only be enabled on master controllers

# show auth-tracebuf

show auth-tracebuf [count <1-250] [failures] [mac <address>]

#### Description

Show the trace buffer for authentication events.

#### Syntax

Parameter	Description
count <1-250>	limit the output of the command to the specified number of packets.
failures	Filter the output of this command to display only authentication failures
mac <address></address>	Filter the output of this command to display only information for a specified MAC address.

#### **Usage Guidelines**

Use the output of this command to troubleshoot 802.1x authentication errors. Include the <address> parameter to filter data by the MAC address of the client which is experiencing errors. This command can tell you, for example, when 802.1x authentication completed and when keys were plumbed correctly.

#### Example

The example below shows the most recent ten trace buffer entries for the controller. Each row includes the following information:

```
(host) # show auth-tracebuf count 10
 Auth Trace Buffer
  _____
 Feb 5 08:08:29 wpa2-key2
                                                                                             -> 00:09:ef:05:1e:b2 00:1a:1e:97:e5:42 - 119 mic failure
 Feb 5 08:08:30 wpa2-key1
                                                                                            <- 00:09:ef:05:1e:b2 00:1a:1e:97:e5:42 - 117
                                                                                              -> 00:09:ef:05:1e:b2 00:1a:1e:97:e5:42 - 119 mic failure
 Feb 5 08:08:30 wpa2-key2

      Feb
      5
      08:08:31
      wpa2-key1
      <-</td>
      00:09:ef:05:1e:b2
      00:1a:1e:97:e5:42
      -

      Feb
      5
      08:08:31
      station-down
      *
      00:09:ef:05:1e:b2
      00:1a:1e:97:e5:42
      -

      Feb
      5
      08:08:31
      station-down
      *
      00:09:ef:05:1e:b2
      00:1a:1e:97:e5:42
      -

      Feb
      5
      08:08:31
      station-up
      *
      00:09:ef:05:1e:b2
      00:1a:1e:97:e5:42
      -

                                                                                              <- 00:09:ef:05:1e:b2 00:1a:1e:97:e5:42 - 117
                                                                                                                                                                                                                     _
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                wpa2 psk aes

        Feb
        5
        08:08:31
        station-data-ready
        *
        00:09:ef:05:1e:b2
        00:00:00:00:00:00
        66
        -

        Table 5
        00:00:00:00
        00:00:00:00:00:00
        66
        -
        -
        -
        -
        -
        -
        -
        -
        -
        -
        -
        -
        -
        -
        -
        -
        -
        -
        -
        -
        -
        -
        -
        -
        -
        -
        -
        -
        -
        -
        -
        -
        -
        -
        -
        -
        -
        -
        -
        -
        -
        -
        -
        -
        -
        -
        -
        -
        -
        -
        -
        -
        -
        -
        -
        -
        -
        -
        -
        -
        -
        -
        -
        -
        -
        -
        -
        -
        -
        -
        -
        -
        -
        -
        -
        -
        -
        -
        -
        -
        -
        -
        -
        -
        -
        -
        -
        -

      Feb
      5
      08:08:31
      station-data
      station-data

      Feb
      5
      08:08:31
      wpa2-key1

      Feb
      5
      08:08:32
      wpa2-key2

      Feb
      5
      08:08:32
      wpa2-key1

      Feb
      5
      08:08:33
      wpa2-key1

      Feb
      5
      08:08:33
      wpa2-key2

      Feb
      5
      08:08:33
      wpa2-key1

                                                                                                 <- 00:09:ef:05:1e:b2 00:1a:1e:97:e5:42 - 117
                                                                                                 -> 00:09:ef:05:1e:b2 00:1a:1e:97:e5:42 - 119 mic failure
                                                                                            <- 00:09:ef:05:1e:b2 00:1a:1e:97:e5:42 - 117
                                                                                             -> 00:09:ef:05:1e:b2 00:1a:1e:97:e5:42 - 119 mic failure
                                                                                             <- 00:09:ef:05:1e:b2 00:1a:1e:97:e5:42 - 117
 Feb 5 08:08:33 wpa2-key2
                                                                                                 -> 00:09:ef:05:1e:b2 00:1a:1e:97:e5:42 - 119 mic failure
 Feb 5 08:08:34 wpa2-key1
                                                                                                 <- 00:09:ef:05:1e:b2 00:1a:1e:97:e5:42 -
                                                                                                                                                                                                                   117

      Feb
      5
      08:08:34
      wpa2-key2

      Feb
      5
      08:08:35
      wpa2-key1

      Feb
      5
      08:08:35
      station-down

                                                                                                 -> 00:09:ef:05:1e:b2 00:1a:1e:97:e5:42 -
                                                                                                                                                                                                                    119 mic failure
                                                                                                  <- 00:09:ef:05:1e:b2 00:1a:1e:97:e5:42 -
                                                                                                                                                                                                                    117
                                                                                                * 00:09:ef:05:1e:b2 00:1a:1e:97:e5:42 -
```

Each row in the output of this table may include some or all of the following information:

- A timestamp that indicates when the entry was created.
- The type of exchange that was made.
- The direction the packet was sent.
- The source MAC address.
- The destination MAC address.
- BSSID/Server Name.
- The packet number.
- The packet length.

• Additional information (if available), e.g. username, encryption and WPA type, or reason for failure.

# **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode	
All platforms	Base operating system	Available in Enable or Config modes on master or local controllers	

# show banner

show banner

#### Description

Show the current login banner

#### Syntax

No parameters

## **Usage Guidelines**

Issue this command to review the banner message that appears when you first log in to the controller's commandline or browser interfaces.

#### Example

```
(host) # show banner
This testlab controller is scheduled for maintenance starting Saturday night at 11 p.m.
```

#### **Related Commands**

Configure a banner message using the command banner motd.

#### **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode	
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers	

# show boot

show boot

### Description

Display boot parameters, including the boot partition and the configuration file to use when booting the controller.

#### **Syntax**

No parameters.

#### Example

```
(host) # show boot
Config File: default.cfg
Boot Partition: PARTITION 1
```

#### **Related Commands**

Configure boot parameters using the command boot.

# **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 1.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

# show cellular profile

show cellular profile [<name>] | [factory]

#### Description

Display the cellular profiles and profile settings.

#### Syntax

Parameter	Description	
<name></name>	Enter the name of an existing cellular profile	
factory	Display a list of factory supported cellular profiles.	

#### **Usage Guidelines**

Issue this command without the <name> parameter to display configuration parameters for the entire list of available cellular profiles. Include a profile name to display configuration information for that one profile.

#### Example

The output of this command displays the Cellular Profile Table. The example below shows eight preconfigured cellular profiles.

```
(host) #show cellular profile
```

Cellular Profile Table

Name	Vend	Prod	Serial	Dialer	Tty	Driver	Priority	Modeswitch
Novatel_U720	1410	2110		evdo_us	ttyUSB0	option	default	
Novatel_U727	1410	4100		evdo_us	ttyUSB0	option	default	
Kyocera_KPC680	0c88	180a		evdo_us	ttyUSB0	option	default	
Sierra_Compass_597	1199	0023		evdo_us	ttyUSB0	sierra	default	
Pantech_UM175	106c	3714		evdo_us	ttyUSB1	option	default	
Sierra_USBConn_881	1199	6856		gsm_us	ttyUSB0	option	default	
USBConn_Mercury_C885	1199	6880		gsm_us	ttyUSB3	option	default	
Globetrotter_Icon322	0af0	d033		gsm_us	ttyHS3	hso	default	
Default cellular prio	rity:	100						

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameters	Description
Name	Name of a cellular profile.
Vend	Vendor ID in hexadecimal
Prod	USB product ID in hexadecimal
Serial	USB device serial number.
Dialer	Name of a dialer group profile.
ТТҮ	Modem TTY port.

Parameters	Description
Driver	<ul> <li>One of the following cellular modem drivers:</li> <li>acm: Linux ACM driver.</li> <li>hso: Option High Speed driver.</li> <li>option: Option USB data card driver (default).</li> <li>sierra: Sierra Wireless driver.</li> </ul>
Priority	Displays the cellular profile priority; profiles with the default priority of 100 will display the word default in the Priority column Range: 1 to 255. Default: 100
Modeswitch	<ul> <li>One of two USB device modeswitch settings:</li> <li>eject: Eject the CDROM device.</li> <li>rezero: Send SCSI CDROM rezero command.</li> </ul>

# **Command History**

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.4.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode	
600 Series	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers	

# show clock

show clock [summer-time|timezone]

#### Description

Display the system clock.

#### Syntax

Parameter	Description
summer-time	Show summer (daylight savings) time settings.
timezone	Show the configured timezone for the controller.

#### **Usage Guidelines**

Include the optional summer-time parameter to display configured daylight savings time settings. The timezone parameter shows the current timezone, with its time offset from Greenwich Mean Time.

## Example

The output below shows the current time on the controller clock.

(host) # show clock Thu Feb 5 16:52:28 PST 2009

## **Related Commands**

Configure clock settings using the commands clock set, clock summer-time recurring, and clock timezone.

## **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 1.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

# show command-mapping

show command-mapping [reverse]

#### Description

Show the mapping new commands to deprecated commands.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
reverse	Sort the command map by deprecated command syntax. This command is useful to find the current command syntax for a deprecated command.

#### **Usage Guidelines**

The syntax of many commands changed after the release of ArubaOS 3.0. Use this command to display a list of current commands and their deprecated command equivalents. Include the reverse parameter sort the output of this table by the deprecated command syntax.

#### Example

The example below shows part of the output for this command. Note that a single new command may have replaced several older commands.

(host) # show command-mapping Command Map 	
New Command	Old Command
show ap active	show wlan ap
show ap arm neighbors	show ap arm-neighbors
show ap arm rf-summary	show am rf-summary
show ap arm scan-times	show am scan-times
show ap arm state	show wlan arm
show ap association	show stm association
	show wlan client
	show wlan remote-client
show ap blacklist-clients	show stm dos-sta
show ap bss-table	show stm connectivity
show ap client status	show stm state
show ap coverage-holes	show rfsm coverage-holes
show ap database	show ap global-list
	show sapm ap search
	show ap registered
show ap debug association-failure	show wlan association-failure

#### **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

# show configuration

show configuration

#### Description

Show the saved configuration on the controller.

#### **Syntax**

No parameters.

#### **Usage Guidelines**

Issue this command to view the entire configuration saved on the controller, including all profiles, ACLs, and interface settings.

#### Example

The example below shows part of the output for this command.

```
(host) # show configuration
version 3.4
enable secret "0078b61601db950378d3d27a33c0b4d61f95b653ce9480a229"
telnet cli
prompt Lab12-800
loginsession timeout 0
hostname "sampleHost"
clock timezone PST -8
banner motd:
This controller is in Lab 12.
location "Building1.floor1"
mms config 0
controller config 1173
```

ip access-list eth 200

#### **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 1.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

# show controller-ip

show controller-ip

#### Description

Show controller's country and domain upgrade trail.

# **Syntax**

No parameters.

# Example

The output of this command shows the controller's IP address and VLAN interface ID.

```
(host) # show controller-ip
Switch IP Address: 10.168.254.221
Switch IP is configured to be Vlan Interface: 1
```

# **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.4

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

# show controller-ipv6

show controller-ipv6

#### Description

Show controller's IPv6 address and VLAN interface ID.

#### **Syntax**

No parameters.

## Example

The output of this command shows the controller's IPv6 address and VLAN interface ID.

```
(host) # show controller-ipv6
Switch IPv6 Address: 2005:d81f:f9f0:1001::14
```

Switch IPv6 address is from Vlan Interface: 1

# **Command History**

This command is introduced in ArubaOS 6.1

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

# show country

show country [trail]

#### Description

Show controller's country and domain upgrade trail.

#### Syntax

Parameter	Description
trail	Display the record showing how the switch was reconfigured for it's current country domain when the controller hardware was upgraded.

#### **Usage Guidelines**

A controller's country code sets the regulatory domain for the radio frequencies that the APs use. This value is typically set during the controller's initial setup procedure. Use this command to determine the country code specified during setup.

#### Example

The output of this command shows the controller's country, model and hardware types.

```
(host) # show country
Country:US
Model:-US
Hardware:Restricted US
```

## **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 1.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

# show cp-bwcontracts

show cp-bwcontract

#### Description

Display a list of Control Processor (CP) bandwidth contracts for whitelist ACLs.

#### **Syntax**

No parameters.

#### Example

The *CP* bw contracts table lists the contract names, the ID number assigned to each contract, and its defined traffic rate in bits per second.

(host) #show cp-bwcontracts

 CP bw contracts

 Contract
 Id
 Rate (bits/second)

 ----- 

 limit
 4098
 200000000

 newcontract
 4097
 100000000

## **Related Commands**

Command	Description	Mode
cp-bandwidth-contract	This command configures a bandwidth contract traffic rate which can then be associated with a whitelist session ACL.	Enable or Config modes
firewall cp	This command creates a new whitelist ACL and can associate a bandwidth contract with that ACL.	Enable or Config modes

#### **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.4

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	This command requires the PEFNG license.	Config mode on master controllers

# show cpuload

show cpuload [current]

#### Description

Display the controller CPU load for application and system processes.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
current	Include this optional parameter at the request of Dell technical support to display additional CPU troubleshooting statistics.

#### **Example**

This example shows that the majority of the controller's CPU resources are not being used by either application (user) or system processes.

```
(host) #show cpuload
user 6.9%, system 7.7%, idle 85.4%
```

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
user	Percentage of controller CPU resources used by application processes.
system	Percentage of controller CPU resources used by system processes.
idle	Percentage of unused controller CPU resources.

#### **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 1.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master and local controllers

# show crypto dp

```
show
show crypto dp [peer <source-ip>]
```

## **Descriptions**

Displays crypto data packets.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
dp	Shows crypto latest datapath packets. The output is sent to crypto logs.
peer <source-ip></source-ip>	Clears crypto ISAKMP state for this IP.

#### **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to send crypto data packet information to the controller log files, or to clear a crypto ISAKMP state associated with a specific IP address.

#### **Examples**

The command show crypto dp sends debug information to CRYTPO logs.

```
(host) # show crypto
```

Datapath debug output sent to CRYPTO logs.

### **Related Commands**

Command	Description	Mode
crypto isakmp	Use this command to configure Internet Key Exchange (IKE) parameters for the Internet Security Association and Key Management Protocol (ISAKMP)	Enable and Config modes

### **Command History**

#### This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

# show crypto dynamic-map

show crypto dynamic-map [tag <dynamic-map-name>]

#### **Descriptions**

Displays IPsec dynamic map configurations.

#### Syntax

Parameter	Description
dynamic-map	IPsec dynamic maps configuration.
tag <dynamic-map- name&gt;</dynamic-map- 	A specific dynamic map.

#### **Usage Guidelines**

Dynamic maps enable IPsec SA negotiations from dynamically addressed IPsec peers. Once you have defined a dynamic map, you can associate that map with the default global map using the command crypto map global-map.

#### **Examples**

The command show crypto dynamic-map shows IPsec dynamic map configuration.

```
(host) #show crypto dynamic-map
Crypto Map Template"default-dynamicmap" 10000
IKE Version: 1
lifetime: [300 - 86400] seconds, no volume limit
PFS (Y/N): N
Transform sets={ default-transform }
```

## **Related Commands**

Command	Description	Mode
crypto dynamic-map	Use this command to configure a dynamic map.	Config mode

#### **Command History.**

Version	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced.
ArubaOS 6.1	The output of this command displays the configured IKE version.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

# show crypto ipsec

show crypto ipsec {mtu|sa[peer <peer-ip>]|transform-set [tag <transform-set-name>]}

#### Descriptions

Displays the current IPsec configuration on the controller.

#### Syntax

Parameter	Description
mtu	IPsec maximum mtu.
sa	Security associations.
peer <peer-ip></peer-ip>	IPsec security associations for a peer.
transform-set	IPsec transform sets.
tag <transform-set- name&gt;</transform-set- 	A specific transform set.

#### **Usage Guidelines**

The command show crypto ipsec displays the Maximum Transmission Unit (MTU) size allowed for network transmissions using IPsec security. It also displays the transform sets that define a specific encryption and authentication type.

#### **Examples**

The command show crypto transform-set shows the settings for both preconfigured and manually configured transform sets.

```
(host) #show crypto ipsec transform-set
Transform set default-transform: { esp-3des esp-sha-hmac }
        will negotiate = { Transport, Tunnel }
Transform set default-ml-transform: { esp-3des esp-sha-hmac }
        will negotiate = { Transport, Tunnel }
Transform set default-boc-bm-transform: { esp-3des esp-sha-hmac }
        will negotiate = { Transport, Tunnel }
Transform set default-cluster-transform: { esp-aes256 esp-sha-hmac }
        will negotiate = { Transport, Tunnel }
Transform set default-1st-ikev2-transform: { esp-aes256 esp-sha-hmac }
       will negotiate = { Transport, Tunnel }
Transform set default-3rd-ikev2-transform: { esp-aes128 esp-sha-hmac }
        will negotiate = { Transport, Tunnel }
Transform set default-gcm256: { esp-aes256-gcm esp-null-hmac }
        will negotiate = { Transport, Tunnel }
Transform set default-gcm128: { esp-aes128-gcm esp-null-hmac }
        will negotiate = { Transport, Tunnel }
Transform set default-rap-transform: { esp-aes256 esp-sha-hmac }
        will negotiate = { Transport, Tunnel }
Transform set default-remote-node-bm-transform: { esp-3des esp-sha-hmac }
        will negotiate = { Transport, Tunnel }
Transform set default-aes: { esp-aes256 esp-sha-hmac }
        will negotiate = { Transport, Tunnel }
Transform set newset: { esp-3des esp-sha-hmac }
        will negotiate = { Transport, Tunnel }
Transform set name: { esp-aes256-gcm esp-sha-hmac }
        will negotiate = { Transport, Tunnel }
```

# **Related Commands**

Command	Description	Mode
crypto ipsec	Use this command to configure IPsec parameters.	Config mode

# **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

# show crypto isakmp

```
show crypto isakmp
eap-passthrough
groupname
key
policy
sa
stats
transports
udpencap-behind-natdevice
```

### **Descriptions**

This command displays Internet Key Exchange (IKE) parameters for the Internet Security Association and Key Management Protocol (ISAKMP).

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
eap-passthrough	Display configured IKEv2 EAP Methods.
groupname	Show the IKE Aggressive group name.
key	Show the IKE pre-shared keys.
policy	<ul> <li>Show the following information for predefined and manually configured IKE policies:</li> <li>IKE version</li> <li>encryption and hash algorithms</li> <li>authentication method</li> <li>PRF methods,</li> <li>DH group</li> <li>lifetime settings</li> </ul>
sa	Show the security associations
peer <peer-ip></peer-ip>	Shows crypto isakmp security associations for this IP.
stats	Show detailed IKE statistics. This information can be very useful for troubleshooting problems with ISAKMP.

## **Usage Guidelines**

Use the show crypto isakmp command to ver ISAKMP settings, statistics and policies.

## Examples

The command show crypto isakmp stats shows the IKE statistics.

```
(host) #show crypto isakmp stats
Default protection suite 10001
        Version 1
        encryption algorithm: 3DES - Triple Data Encryption Standard (168 bit keys)
        hash algorithm: Secure Hash Algorithm 160
        authentication method: Pre-Shared Key
        Diffie-Hellman Group: #2 (1024 bit)
        lifetime: [300 - 86400] seconds, no volume limit
Default RAP Certificate protection suite 10002
        Version 1
        encryption algorithm: AES - Advanced Encryption Standard (256 bit keys)
        hash algorithm: Secure Hash Algorithm 160
        authentication method: Rivest-Shamir-Adelman Signature
        Diffie-Hellman Group: #2 (1024 bit)
        lifetime: [300 - 86400] seconds, no volume limit
Default RAP PSK protection suite 10003
         Version 1
         encryption algorithm: AES - Advanced Encryption Standard (256 bit keys)
        hash algorithm: Secure Hash Algorithm 160
        authentication method: Pre-Shared Key
        Diffie-Hellman Group: #2 (1024 bit)
        lifetime: [300 - 86400] seconds, no volume limit
```

#### **Related Commands**

Command	Description	Mode
crypto isakmp	Use this command to configure Internet Key Exchange (IKE) parameters for the Internet Security Association and Key Management Protocol (ISAKMP).	Config mode

#### **Command History**

Version	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced.
ArubaOS 6.1	The eap-passthrough parameter was introduced. The output of the show crypto isakmp policy command displays the configured IKE version.

#### This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

# show crypto map

show crypto ipsec map

#### Descriptions

This command displays the IPsec map configurations.

#### Syntax

Parameter	Description
map	Show the IKE Aggressive group name.

#### Usage Guidelines

Use the show crypto map command to view configuration for global, dynamic and default map configurations.

#### **Examples**

The command show crypto map shows statistics for the global, dynamic and default maps.

```
(host) #show crypto map
Crypto Map "GLOBAL-MAP" 10000 ipsec-isakmp
Crypto Map Template "default-dynamicmap" 10000
        IKE Version: 1
        lifetime: [300 - 86400] seconds, no volume limit
        PFS (Y/N): N
        Transform sets={ default-transform, default-aes }
Crypto Map "GLOBAL-IKEV2-MAP" 10000 ipsec-isakmp
Crypto Map "default-local-master-ipsecmap" 9999 ipsec-isakmp
Crypto Map Template"default-local-master-ipsecmap" 9999
        IKE Version: 1
        lifetime: [300 - 86400] seconds, no volume limit
        PFS (Y/N): N
         Transform sets={ default-ml-transform }
         Peer gateway: 10.4.62.9
         Interface: VLAN 0
        Source network: 172.16.0.254/255.255.255.255
        Destination network: 10.4.62.9/255.255.255.255
        Pre-Connect (Y/N): Y
        Tunnel Trusted (Y/N): Y
         Forced NAT-T (Y/N): N
```

# **Related Commands**

Command	Description	Mode
crypto map global-map	Use this command to configure the default global map.	Config mode
crypto dynamic-map	Use this command to configure an existing dynamic map.	Config mode
crypto map global-map	Use this command to configure the default global map.	Config mode

# **Command History**

Version	Modification	
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced.	
ArubaOS 6.1	The output of this command displays the configured IKE version for the map.	

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

# show crypto pki

show crypto pki csr

## Descriptions

This command displays the certificate signing request (CSR) for the captive portal feature.

# Syntax

Parameter	Description
csr	The certificate signing request.

# **Usage Guidelines**

Use the show crypto pki command to view the CSR output.

#### Examples

The command show crypto pki shows output from the crypto pki csr command.

```
(host) #show crypto pki csr
Certificate Request:
        Data:
                Version: 0 (0x0)
                Subject: C=US, ST=CA, L=Sunnyvale, O=sales, OU=EMEA, CN=www.mycompany.com/emailAddress=myname@my
                 Subject Public Key Info:
                         Public Key Algorithm: rsaEncryption
                         RSA Public Key: (1024 bit)
                                 Modulus (1024 bit):
                                         00:e6:b0:f2:95:37:d0:18:c4:ee:f7:bd:5d:96:85:
                                         49:a3:56:63:76:ee:99:82:fe:4b:31:6c:80:25:c4:
                                         ed:c7:9e:8e:5e:3e:a2:1f:90:62:b7:91:69:75:27:
                                         e8:29:ba:d1:76:3c:0b:14:dd:83:3a:0c:62:f2:2f:
                                         49:90:47:f5:2f:e6:4e:dc:c3:06:7e:d2:51:29:ec:
                                         52:8c:40:26:de:ae:c6:a0:21:1b:ee:46:b1:7a:9b:
                                         dd:0b:67:44:48:66:19:ec:c7:f4:24:bd:28:98:a2:
                                         c7:6b:fb:b6:8e:43:aa:c7:22:3a:b8:ec:9a:0a:50:
                                         c0:29:b7:84:46:70:a5:3f:09
                                 Exponent: 65537 (0x10001)
                Attributes:
                        a0:00
        Signature Algorithm: shalWithRSAEncryption
                 25:ce:0f:29:91:73:e9:cd:28:85:ea:74:7c:44:ba:b7:d0:5d:
                 2d:53:64:dc:ad:07:fd:ed:09:af:b7:4a:7f:14:9a:5f:c3:0a:
                 8a:f8:ff:40:25:9c:f4:97:73:5b:53:cd:0e:9c:d2:63:b8:55:
                 a5:bd:20:74:58:f8:70:be:b9:82:4a:d0:1e:fc:8d:71:a0:33:
                 bb:9b:f9:a1:ee:d9:e8:62:e4:34:e4:f7:8b:7f:6d:3c:70:4c:
                 4c:18:e0:7f:fe:8b:f2:01:a2:0f:00:49:81:f7:de:42:b9:05:
                 59:7c:e4:89:ed:8f:e1:3b:50:5a:7e:91:3b:9c:09:8f:b7:6b:
                 98:80
----BEGIN CERTIFICATE REQUEST----
MIIB1DCCAT0CAQAwgZMxCzAJBgNVBAYTA1VTMQswCQYDVQQIEwJDQTESMBAGA1UE
BxMJU3Vubnl2YWxlMQ4wDAYDVQQKEwVzYWxlczENMAsGA1UECxMERU1FQTEaMBgG
\texttt{A1UEAxMRd3d3Lm15Y29tcGFueS5jb20xKDAmBgkqhkiG9w0BCQEWGXB3cmVkZHlAmBgkqhkiG9w0BCQEWGXB3cmVkZHlAmBgkqhkiG9w0BCQEWGXB3cmVkZHlAmBgkqhkiG9w0BCQEWGXB3cmVkZHlAmBgkqhkiG9w0BCQEWGXB3cmVkZHlAmBgkqhkiG9w0BCQEWGXB3cmVkZHlAmBgkqhkiG9w0BCQEWGXB3cmVkZHlAmBgkqhkiG9w0BCQEWGXB3cmVkZHlAmBgkqhkiG9w0BCQEWGXB3cmVkZHlAmBgkqhkiG9w0BCQEWGXB3cmVkZHlAmBgkqhkiG9w0BCQEWGXB3cmVkZHlAmBgkqhkiG9w0BCQEWGXB3cmVkZHlAmBgkqhkiG9w0BCQEWGXB3cmVkZHlAmBgkqhkiG9w0BCQEWGXB3cmVkZHlAmBgkqhkiG9w0BCQEWGXB3cmVkZHlAmBgkqhkiG9w0BCQEWGXB3cmVkZHlAmBgkqhkiG9w0BcQEWGXB3cmVkZHlAmBgkqhkiG9w0BcQEWGXB3cmVkZHlAmBgkqhkiG9w0BcQEWGXB3cmVkZHlAmBgkqhkiG9w0BcQEWGXB3cmVkZHlAmBgkqhkiG9w0BcQEWGXB3cmVkZHlAmBgkqhkiG9w0BcQEWGXB3cmVkZHlAmBgkqhkiG9w0BcQEWGXB3cmVkZHlAmBgkqhkiG9w0BcQEWGXB3cmVkZHlAmBgkqhkiG9w0BcQEWGXB3cmVkZHlAmBgkqhkiG9w0BcQEWGXB3cmVkZHlAmBgkqhkiG9w0BcQEWGXB3cmVkZHlAmBgkqhkiG9w0BcQEWGXB3cmVkZHlAmBgkqhkiG9w0BcQEWGXB3cmVkZHlAmBgkqhkiG9w0BcQEWGXB3cmVkZHlAmBgkqhkiG9w0BcQEWGXB3cmVkZHlAmBgkqhkiG9w0BcQEWGXB3cmVkZHlAmBgkqhkiG9w0BcQEWGXB3cmVkZHlAmBgkqhkiG9w0BcQEWGXB3cmVkZHlAmBgkqhkiG9w0BcQEWGXB3cmVkZHlAmBgkqhkiG9w0BcQEWGXB3cmVkZHlAmBgkqhkiG9w0BcQEWGXB3cmVkZHlAmBgkqhkiG9w0BcQEWGXB3cmVkZHlAmBgkqhkiG9w0BcQEWGXB3cmVkZHlAmBgkqhkiG9w0BcQEWGXB3cmVkZHlAmBgkqhkiG9w0BcQEWGXB3cmVkZHlAmBgkqhkiG9w0BcQEWGXB3cmVkZHlAmBgkqhkiG9w0BcQEWGXB3cmVkZHlAmBgkqhkiG9w0BcQEWGXB3cmVkZHlAmBgkqhkiG9w0BcQEWGXB3cmVkZHlAmBgkqhkiG9w0BcQEWGXB3cmVkZHlAmBgkqhkiG9w0BcQEWGXB3cmVkZHlAmBgkqhkiG9w0BcQEWGXB3cmVkZHlAmBgkqhkiG9w0BcQEWGXB3cmVkZHlAmBgkqhkiG9w0BcQEWGXB3cmVkZHlAmBgkqhkiG9w0BcQEWGXB3cmVkZHlAmBgkqhkiG9w0BcQEWGXB3cmVkZHlAmBgkqhkiG9w0AmBgkqhkamBgkqhkamBgkqhkamBgkqhkamBgkqhkamBgkqhkamBgkqhkamBgkqhkamBgkqhkamBgkqhkamBgkqhkamBgkqhkamBgkqhkamBgkqhkamBgkqhkamBgkqhkamBgkqhkamBgkqhkamBgkqhkamBgkqhkamBgkqhkamBgkqhkamBgkqhkamBgkqhkamBgkqhkamBgkqhkamBgkqhkamBgkqhkamBgkqhkamBgkqhkamBgkqhkamBgkqhkamBgkqhkamBgkqhkamBgkqhkamBgkqhkamBgkqhkamBgkqhkamBgkqhkamBgkqhkamBgkqhkamBgkqhkamBgkqhkamBgkqhkamBgkqhkamBgkqhkamBgkqhkamBgkqhkamBgkqhkamBgkqhkamBgkqhkamBgkqhkamBgkqhkamBgkqhkamBgkqhkamBgkqhkamBgkqhkamBgkqhkamBgkqhkamBgkqhkamBgkqh
YXJ1YmFuZXR3b3Jrcy5jb20wgZ8wDQYJKoZIhvcNAQEBBQADgY0AMIGJAoGBAOaw
8pU30BjE7ve9XZaFSaNWY3bumYL+SzFsgCXE7ceejl4+oh+QYreRaXUn6Cm60XY8
CxTdgzoMYvIvSZBH9S/mTtzDBn7SUSnsUoxAJt6uxqAhG+5GsXqb3QtnREhmGezH
9CS9KJiix2v7to5DqsciOrjsmgpQwCm3hEZwpT8JAgMBAAGgADANBgkqhkiG9w0B
AQUFAAOBgQAlzg8pkXPpzSiF6nR8RLq30F0tU2TcrQf97Qmvt0p/FJpfwwqK+P9A
JZz013NbU80OnNJjuFWlvSB0WPhwvrmCStAe/I1xoD07m/mh7tnoYuQ05PeLf208
cExMGOB//ovyAaIPAEmB995CuQVZfOSJ7Y/h01BafpE7nAmPt2uYgA==
----END CERTIFICATE REQUEST----
```

# **Related Commands**

Command	Description	Mode
crypto pki	Use this command to generate a certificate signing request (CSR) for the captive portal feature.	Enable mode
crypto pki-import	Use this command to import certificates for the captive portal feature.	Enable mode

# **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

# show crypto-local ipsec-map

show crypto-local ipsec [tag <ipsec-map-name>]

#### Description

Displays the current IPsec map configuration on the controller.

#### Syntax

Parameter	Description
tag <ipsec-map-name></ipsec-map-name>	Display a specific IPsec map.

#### **Usage Guidelines**

The command show crypto-local ipsec displays the current IPsec configuration on the controller.

#### **Examples**

The command show crypto-local ipsec-map shows the default map configuration along with any specific IPsec map configurations.

```
(host) #show crypto-local ipsec-map
Crypto Map Template"default-local-master-ipsecmap" 9999
        IKE Version: 1
         lifetime: [300 - 86400] seconds, no volume limit
        PFS (Y/N): N
        Transform sets={ default-ml-transform }
         Peer gateway: 0.0.0.0
         Interface: VLAN 0
         Source network: 0.0.0.0/0.0.0.0
        Destination network: 0.0.0.0/0.0.0.0
        Pre-Connect (Y/N): N
        Tunnel Trusted (Y/N): Y
        Forced NAT-T (Y/N): N
Crypto Map Template"testmap" 3
         IKE Version: 1
         lifetime: [300 - 86400] seconds, no volume limit
        PFS (Y/N): N
         Transform sets={ default-transform }
         Peer gateway: 0.0.0.0
         Interface: VLAN 0
        Source network: 0.0.0.0/0.0.0.0
        Destination network: 0.0.0.0/0.0.0.0
        Pre-Connect (Y/N): N
         Tunnel Trusted (Y/N): N
         Forced NAT-T (Y/N): N
```

# **Related Commands**

Command	Description	Mode
crypto-local ipsec-map	Use this command to configure IPsec mapping for site-to- site VPN.	Config mode

# **Command History**

Version	Modification	
ArubaOS 3.4	Command introduced.	
ArubaOS 6.1	The output of this command displays the configured IKE version.	

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

# show crypto-local isakmp

show crypto isakmp {ca-certificates}|{dpd}|{key}|{server-certificate}|{xauth}

#### Descriptions

This command displays Internet Key Exchange (IKE) parameters for the Internet Security Association and Key Management Protocol (ISAKMP).

### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
ca-certificate	Shows all the Certificate Authority (CA) certificate associated with VPN clients.
certificate-group	Shows the existing certificate groups by server certificate name and CA certificate.
dpd	Shows the IKE Dead Peer Detection (DPD) configuration on the local controller.
key	Shows the IKE preshared key on the local controller for site-to-site VPN. This is includes keys configured by Fully Qualified Domain Name (FQDN) and local and global keys configured by address.
server-certificate	Shows all the IKE server certificates used to authenticate the controller for VPN clients.
xauth	Shows the IKE XAuth configuration for VPN clients.

## **Usage Guidelines**

Use the show crypto-local isakmp command to view IKE parameters.

#### **Examples**

This example shows sample output for the show crypto-local ca-certificate, show crypto-local dpd, show crypto-local key, show crypto-local server-certificate and show crypto-local xauth commands .

(host) #show crypto-local isakmp ca-certificate ISAKMP CA Certificates \_\_\_\_\_ CA certificate name Client-VPN # of Site-Site-Maps \_\_\_\_\_ Dell-Factory-CA Y 0 (host) #show crypto-local isakmp certificate-group ISAKMP Certificate Groups Server certificate name CA certificate name ----- -----(host) #show crypto-local isakmp dpd DPD is Enabled: Idle-timeout = 22 seconds, Retry-timeout = 2 seconds, Retry-attempts = 3 (host) #show crypto-local isakmp key ISAKMP Local Pre-Shared keys configured for ANY FQDN \_\_\_\_\_ Kev ISAKMP Local Pre-Shared keys configured by FQDN \_\_\_\_\_ FQDN of the host Key \_\_\_\_\_ --servers.mycorp.com \*\*\*\*\*\*\* ISAKMP Local Pre-Shared keys configured by Address \_\_\_\_\_ IP address of the host Subnet Mask Length Key ----- ----\*\*\*\*\*\* 10.4.62.10 32 ISAKMP Global Pre-Shared keys configured by Address \_\_\_\_\_ IP address of the host Subnet Mask Length Key \_\_\_\_\_ \*\*\*\*\*\* 0.0.0.0 0

(host) (config) #show crypto-local isakmp server-certificate ISAKMP Server Certificates

# **Related Commands**

Command	Description	Mode
crypto-local isakmp ca- certificate	Use this command to assign the Certificate Authority (CA) certificate used to authenticate VPN clients.	Config mode
crypto-local isakmp ca- certificate	Use this command to assign a certificate group so you can access multiple types of certificates on the same controller.	Config mode
crypto-local isakmp dpd	Use this command to configure IKE Dead Peer Detection (DPD) on the local controller.	Config mode
crypto-local isakmp key	Use this command to configure the IKE preshared key on the local controller for site-to-site VPN.	Config mode
crypto-local isakmp server- certificate	Use this command to assign the server certificate used to authenticate the controller for VPN clients.	Config mode
crypto-local isakmp xauth	Use this command to enable the IKE XAuth for VPN clients.	Config mode

# **Command History**

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.4	Command introduced.
ArubaOS 6.1	The show crypto-local isakmp certificate-group command was introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

# show crypto-local pki

```
show crypto-local pki
  CRL [<name> ALL|crlnumber|fingerprint|hash|issuer|lastupdate|nextupdate]
  IntermediateCA
  [<name>ALL|alias|dates|fingerprint|hash|issuer|modulus|purpose|serial|subject]
  OCSPResponderCert
  [<name>ALL|alias|dates|fingerprint|hash|issuer|modulus|purpose|serial|subject]
  OCSPSignerCert
  [<name>ALL|alias|dates|fingerprint|hash|issuer|modulus|purpose|serial|subject]
  PublicCert
  [<name>ALL|alias|dates|fingerprint|hash|issuer|modulus|purpose|serial|subject]
  ServerCert
  [<name>ALL|alias|dates|fingerprint|hash|issuer|modulus|purpose|serial|subject]
  TrustedCA
  [<name>ALL|alias|dates|fingerprint|hash|issuer|modulus|purpose|serial|subject]
  crl-stats
  ocsp-client-stats
  rcp
  service-ocsp-responder [stats]
```

## **Descriptions**

Issue this command to show local certificate, OCSP signer or responder certificate and CRL data and statistics.

# **Syntax**

CRL <crl name=""> ALL</crl>	Shows the name, original filename, reference count and expiration status of all CRLs on this controller.	
<crl name=""> ALL</crl>		
	Shows the version, signature algorithm, issuer, last update, next update, and CRL extensions and all other attributes of this CRL.	
<crl name=""> crlnumber</crl>	Shows the number of this CRL.	
<crl name=""> fingerprint</crl>	Shows the fingerprint of this CRL.	
<crl name=""> hash</crl>	Shows the hash number of this CRL.	
<crl name=""> issuer</crl>	Shows the issuer of this CRL.	
<crl name=""> lastupdate</crl>	Shows the last update (date and time) at which the returned status is known to be correct.	
<crl name=""> nextupdate</crl>	Shows the next date and time (date and time) where the responder retrieves updated status information for this certificate. If this information is not present, then the responder always holds up to date status information.	
IntermediateCA	Shows the name, original filename, reference count and expiration status of this certificate. NOTE: IntermediateCA has the identical sub-parameters as those listed under the TrustedCA parameter in this table.	
OSCPResponderCert	Shows the name, original filename, reference count and expiration status of all ocsprespondercert certificates on this controller. NOTE: OCSPResponderCert has the identical sub-parameters as those listed under the TrustedCA parameter in this table.	
OCSPSignerCert	Shows the OCSP Signer certificate. NOTE: OCSPSignerCert has the identical sub-parameters as those listed under the TrustedCA parameter in this table.	
PublicCert	Shows Public key information of a certificate. This certificate allows an application to identify an exact certificate. NOTE: PublicCert has the identical sub-parameters as those listed under the TrustedCA parameter in this table.	
ServerCert	Shows Server certificate information. This certificate must contain both a public and a private key (the public and private keys must match). You can import a server certificate in either PKCS12 or x509 PEM format; the certificate is stored in x509 PEM DES encrypted format on the controller. NOTE: ServerCert has the identical sub-parameters as those listed under the TrustedCA parameter in this table.	
TrustedCA	Shows trusted CA certificate information. This certificate can be either a root CA or intermediate CA. Dell encourages (but does not require) an intermediate CA's signing CA to be the controller itself.	
<name> ALL</name>	Shows the version, signature algorithm, issuer, last update, next update, and CRL extensions and all other attributes of this certificate.	
<name> alias</name>	Shows this certificate's alias, if it exists.	
<name> dates</name>	Shows the dates for which this certificate is valid.	
<name> fingerprint</name>	Shows the certificate's fingerprint.	
<name> hash</name>	Shows the hash number of this certificate.	
<name> issuer</name>	Shows the certificate issuer.	

Parameter	Description
<name> modulus</name>	Shows the modulus which is part of the public key of the certificate.
<name> purpose</name>	Shows the certificate's purposes such as if this is an SSL server, SSL server CA and so on.
<name> serial</name>	Shows the certificate's serial number.
<name> subject</name>	Shows the certificate's subject identification number.
crl-stats	Shows the CRL request statistics.
ocsp-client-stats	Shows the OCSP client statistics.
rcp	Shows the revocation check point.
service-ocsp- responder [stats]	Shows if OCSP responder service is enabled and shows statistics.

# **Usage Guidelines**

Use the show crypto-local pki command to view all CRL and certificate status, OCSP client and OCSP responder status and statistics.

## Example

This example displays a list of all OCSP responder certificates on this controller.

(host) (config) #show crypto-local pki OCSPResponderCert

Certificates			
Name	Original Filename	Reference Count	Expired
ocspJan28	ocspresp-jan28.cer	0	No
ocspresp-standalone-feb21	ocspresp-feb21.cer	0	No
ocsprespFeb02	ocspresp-feb2.cer	1	No
OCSPresponder1	ocspresponder-new1.cer	0	No
ocspresponder2	subsubCA-ocsp-res-2.cer	0	No
OCSPresponderlatest	ocspresponder-latest.cer	0	No

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
Name	Name of the OCSP responder certificate.
Original Filename	Name of the original certificate when it was added to the controller.
Reference Count	Number of RCPs that reference this OCSP responder certificate, signer certificate or CRL.
Expired	Shows whether the controller has enabled or disabled client remediation with Sygate-on- demand-agent.

This example shows the dates for which this OCSP responder certificate is valid.

(host) (config) #show crypto-local pki OCSPResponderCert ocspJan28 dates

notBefore=Jan 21 02:37:47 2011 GMT notAfter=Jan 20 02:37:47 2013 GMT

#### This example displays the certificate's hash number.

(host) (config) #show crypto-local pki OCSPResponderCert ocspJan28 hash

91dcb1b3

#### This example shows the purpose and information about this certificate.

(host) (config) #show crypto-local pki OCSPResponderCert ocspJan28 purpose Certificate purposes:For validation SSL client : No SSL client CA : No SSL server : No SSL server CA : No Netscape SSL server : No Netscape SSL server CA : No S/MIME signing : No S/MIME signing CA : No S/MIME encryption : No S/MIME encryption CA : No CRL signing : No CRL signing CA : No Any Purpose : Yes Any Purpose CA : Yes OCSP helper : Yes OCSP helper CA : No

This example displays the certificate's subject.

(host) (config) #show crypto-local pki OCSPResponderCert ocspJan28 subject subject= /CN=WIN-T1BQQFMVDED.security1.qa.mycorp.com

# **Related Commands**

Command	Description	Mode
crypto-local pki	This command is saved in the configuration file and verifies the presence of the certificate in the controller's internal directory structure.	Config mode
crypto-local pki rcp <name></name>	Specifies the certificates that are used to sign OCSP responses for this revocation check point	Config mode

# **Command History**

Version	Modification
ArubaOS 3.2	Command introduced.
ArubaOS 6.1	The following parameters were introduced: CRL Intermediate CA OCSPResponderCert OCSPSignerCert global-ocsp-signer-cert rcp service-ocsp-responder

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable mode

# show database

show database synchronization

## Description

Shows database synchronization status.

### **Syntax**

No parameters.

## **Usage Guidelines**

Issue this command to show the status database synchronization status.

## **Example**

This example shows a database synchronization status.

(host) #show database synchronize Last synchronization time: Not synchronized since last reboot

Periodic synchronization is enabled and runs every 25 minutes Synchronization includes RF plan data

## **Related Commands**

Command	Description	Mode
database synchronize	Show the output of the database synchronize command.	Enable and Config modes

## **Command History**

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or config mode on master and local controllers

# show datapath

```
show
  acl id <id-name> {ap-name <ap-name>} | {ip-addr <ip-address>}
  application {ap-name <ap-name>|counters|ip-addr <ip-address>}
  bridge {ap-name <ap-name>|counters|ip-addr <ip-address>|table}
  bwm table
  cp-bwm
  crypto
  debug {dma counters|trace-buffers}
  esi table
  exthdr
  fqdn
  frame {ap-name <ap-name>|counters|ip-addr <ip-address>}
  hardware {counters|statistics}
  ip-mcast
  ip-reassembly {ap-name <ap-name>|counters|ip-addr <ip-address>|ipv4|ipv6}
  ipv6-mcast
  lag table
  maintenance counters
  message-queue counters
  nat {ap-name <ap-name>|counters|ip-addr <ip-address>}
  port table
  rap-bw-resv
  rap-pkt-trace
  rap-stats
  route {ap-name <ap-name>|counters|ip-addr <ip-address>]|ipv4|ipv6|table|verbose}
  route-cache {ap-name <ap-name>|counters|ip-addr <ip-
  address>|ipv4|ipv6|table|verbose}
  services
  session {ap-name <ap-name>|counters}|{ip-addr <ip-address>|ipv6|table}
  station [counters|mac <macaddr>|table]
  tcp {app <app>|counters|tunnel}
  tunnel [counters|ipv4|ipv6|station-list|table]
  user {ap-name <ap-name>|counters|ip-addr <ip-address>|ipv4|ipv6|table}
  utilization
  vlan {ap-name <ap-name>} | {ip-addr <ip-address> | table}
  vlan-mcast
  wifi-reassembly counters
  wmm counters
```

## Descriptions

Displays system statistics for your controller.

# **Syntax**

Parameter	Description	
acl id <id-name></id-name>	Displays datapath statistics associated with a specified ACL. The ACL index is found in the show rights command.	
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Name of the AP.	
ip-addr <ip-address></ip-address>	IP address of the AP	
application counters	Shows application counters and errors generated by applications running on a particular AP. These include stateful firewall application layer statistics.	
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Name of the AP.	
ip-addr <ip-address></ip-address>	IP address of the AP.	
bridge	Shows bridge table entry statistics including MAC address, VLAN, assigned VLAN, Destination and flag information for an AP.	
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Name of the AP. Shows MAC address, VLAN, assigned VLANs, destination and flags information.	
counters	Shows datapath bridge table statistics such as current entries, high water mark, maximum entries, total entries, allocation failures and max link length.	
ip-addr <ip-address></ip-address>	IP address of the AP. Shows MAC address, VLAN, assigned VLANs, destination and flags information.	
table <macaddr></macaddr>	Displays the current high, maximum, and total number of bridge table entries for the Dell controller.	
bwm table	Shows bandwidth management table entry statistics such as CPU, contract, Bits/sec, policed, available bytes, queued bytes and packets.	
cp-bwm	Displays the data path CP bandwidth management table information.	
crypto counters	Displays crypto parameter statistics including crypto, IPsec, PPTP, WEP, TKIP, AESCCM encryption and decryptions, WEP CRC, crypto hardware, XSEC, DOT1X and L2TP information.	
debug	Displays datapath debug details. These are low-level datapath details.	
dma counters	DMA counters are displayed.	
trace-buffers	Debug trace-buffer tables are displayed.	
esi table	Displays the contents of the datapath ESI server table entries including server, IP, MAC, destination, VLAN, type, session and flag information.	
exthdr	Displays the data path default IPv6 Extended Header Map.	
fqdn	Displays data path FQDN entries.	
frame counters	Displays frame statistics that are received and transmitted from the data path of the controller.	
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Name of the AP.	
ip-addr <ip-address></ip-address>	IP address of the AP.	
hardware	Displays datapath hardware counters and hardware packet statistics information.	
counters	Hardware counters.	
statistics	Hardware packet statistics.	

Parameter	Description	
ip-mcast destination group	Displays the data path IP multicast table statistics. These include source, group. VLAN and destination.	
ip-reassembly	Displays the contents of the IP Reassembly statistics tables.	
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Name of the AP.	
counters	IP reassembly counters.	
ip-addr <ip-address></ip-address>	IP address of the AP	
ipv4	Displays the IPv4 contents of the IP Reassembly statistics table.	
ipv6	Displays the IPv6 contents of the IP Reassembly statistics table.	
ipv6-mcast destination group	Displays the data path IP multicast table statistics. These include source, group. VLAN and destination.	
lag table	Displays contents of the datapath link aggregation group (LAG) or port channel table.	
message-queue counters	Displays statistics of messages received by a CPU from other datapath CPUs (only CPUs that receive messages and non-zero statistics are shown).	
maintenance counters	Displays datapath maintenance statistics.	
nat	Displays the contents of the datapath NAT entries table. It displays NAT pools as configured in the datapath. Statistics include pool, SITP start, SIP end and DIP.	
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Name of AP.	
counters	Nat counters.	
ip-addr <ip-address></ip-address>	IP address of the AP.	
port table	Displays the datapath port-vlan untrusted status and table session entries.	
untrusted-vlan <slot <br="">port&gt;</slot>	Show if there are untrusted vlan entries for the indicated slot and port.	
vlan-table <slot <br="">port&gt;</slot>	Displays the VLAN and its corresponding Session ACL for a particular slot and port.	
rap-bw-resv ap-name ip-addr	Displays the remote AP uplink BW reservation statistics of the RAP only.	
rap-pkt-trace ap-name ip-addr	Displays the remote AP packet-trace statistics of the RAP only.	
rap-stats ap-name ip-addr	Displays the remote AP statistics of the RAP only.	
route	Displays datapath route table statistics.	
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Name of the AP.	
counters	Displays route table statistics such as current entries, high water mark, maximum entries, total entries, allocation failures and max link length.	
ip-addr <ip-address></ip-address>	IP address of the AP.	
ipv4	Displays datapath IPv4 routing table.	

Parameter	Description	
ipv6	Displays datapath IPv6 routing table.	
table	Displays route table entries such as IP, mask, gateway, cost, VLAN and flags.	
verbose	Displays all detailed route table entries including IP, mask, gateway, cost, VLAN, flags, Internal VerNum Index.	
route-cache	Displays datapath route cache table statistics.	
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Name of the AP.	
counters	Displays route cache table statistics such as current entries, high water mark, maximum entries, total entries, allocation failures and max link length.	
ip-addr <ip-address></ip-address>	Address of IP.	
ipv4	Displays datapath IPv4 route cache.	
ірvб	Displays datapath IPv6 route cache.	
table	Displays route cache table entries such as IP, mask, gateway, cost, VLAN and flags.	
verbose	Displays all detailed route cache table entries including IP, mask, gateway, cost, VLAN, flags, Internal VerNum Index.	
services	Displays the datapath services table statistics including protocol, port and service.	
session	Displays datapath session statistics	
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Name of AP	
counters	Displays counters statistics including current entries, high water mark, maximum entries, total entries, allocation failures, duplicate entries, cross linked entries, number of reverse entries and maximum link length.	
ip-addr <ip-address></ip-address>	IP address of the AP.	
ірvб	Displays datapath IPv6 session entries and statistics including current entries, high water mark, maximum entries, total entries, allocation failures, duplicate entries, cross linked entries, number of reverse entries and maximum link length.	
table	Displays all the IP flows of a wireless device or Dell AP. Statistics include table entries including source IP, destination IP, protocol, SPort, DPort, Cntr, priority, ToS, age, destination, TAge and flags.	
station	Displays datapath station association table statistics.	
counters	Display the current and high water mark amount of 802.11 associated wireless devices on an Dell controller. Values output from this command represent the water-marks since the last boot of the controller. This is the same value obtainable from the Num Associations output from the show stm connectivity command.	
mac <macaddr></macaddr>	Hardware address, in hexadecimal format.	
tcp	Displays contents of the tcp tunnel table. This command displays all tcp tunnels that are terminated by the controller,	
app <app></app>	Name of the application.	
counters	Displays the tcp tunnel statistics.	
tunnel	Displays the tcp tunnel table.	

Parameter	Description	
table	This command displays the Datapath Station Table Statistics detail. Display all associated wireless devices on the Dell controller with their corresponding AP BSSID and VLAN ID. Displays the wireless device is associated with the correct encryption type (if the device is associated to an AP BSSID that has encryption enabled and verifies whether the Dell controller is having a problem in decrypting the wireless device's frames.	
tunnel	Displays contents of the datapath tunnel table. This command displays all the tunnels that are terminated by the controller, including Dell APs' GRE tunnels. For example, a GRE tunnel is created and terminated on the Dell controller for every SSID/BSSID configured on the Dell AP.	
counters	Tunnel counters.	
ipv4	Displays the tcp tunnel table filtered on IPv4 entries.	
ipv6	Displays the tcp tunnel table filtered on IPv6 entries.	
station-list	Displays the list of stations on the tunnel.	
table	Tunnel table statistics.	
user	Displays datapath user statistics such as current entries, pending deletes, high water mark, maximum entries, total entries, allocation failures, invalid users and maximum link length.	
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Name of AP.	
counters	User counters.	
ip-addr <ip-address></ip-address>	IP address of the AP.	
ipv4	Displays datapath IPv4 user entries and statistics such as current entries, pending deletes, high water mark, maximum entries, total entries, allocation failures, invalid users, and maximum link length.	
ipv6	Displays datapath IPv6 user entries and statistics such as current entries, pending deletes, high water mark, maximum entries, total entries, allocation failures, invalid users, and maximum link length.	
table	User table statistics.	
utilization	Displays the current CPU utilization of all datapath CPUs.	
vlan	Displays VLAN table information such as VLAN memberships inside the datapath including L@ tunnels which tunnel L2 traffic.	
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Name of the AP.	
ip-addr <ip-address></ip-address>	IP address of AP.	
table	Displays VLAN number, flag, port and datapath VLAN multicast entries.	
vlan-mcast	Displays the datapath VLAN multicast table.	
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Name of the AP.	
ip-addr <ip-address></ip-address>	IP address of AP.	
table	Displays datapath VLAN Multicast table entries.	
wifi-reassembly counters	Displays wifi reassembly counters including CPU, current entries, high water-mark, maximum entries, total entries and allocation failures.	
wmm counters	Displays VOIP statistics including the number of uplink and downlink resets.	

# **Usage Guidelines**

Use the show datapath command to display various datapath statistics for debugging purposes.

# Example

In the following example, the show datapath crypto counters command displays a comprehensive list of cyrpto parameter statistics.

(host) (config) #show datapath crypto counters

Datapath Crypto Statistics

.

Crypto Accelerator	Present
Crypto Cores In Use	1
Crypto Cores Total	4
	16
Crypto Requests Total	0
Crypto Requests Queued	0
Crypto Requests Failed	
Crypto Timeouts	0
Crypto NoCoreFree	0
Crypto BadNPlus	0
Crypto SendNPlusFailed	0
IPSec Encryption Failures	
IPSec Decryption Failures	
IPSec Decryption Loops	0
IPSec Decryption BufFail	
IPSec Decr SPI(client) ERR	
IPSec Decrypt SA Not Ready	
IPSec Frag Failures	0
IPSec Bad Pad Length	0
IPSec Invalid TCP Index	0
IPSec Invalid Length	0
IPSec Invalid Head-Room	0
IPSec Invalid Protocol	0
PPTP Encryption Failures	
PPTP Decryption Failures	0
WEP Encryption Failures	0
WEP Decryption Failures	0
WEP No Key (not serious)	0
TKIP Encryptions	0
TKIP Encryption Failures	0
TKIP Decryptions	0
TKIP Decryption Failures	0
TKIP MIC Failures 0	
TKIP Decrypt Bad Counter	0
TKIP P1Key Not Ready	0
TKIP Serialized	0
TKIP Drops	0
AESCCM Encryption Failures	0
AESCCM Decryption Failures	0
AESCCM Serialized	0
AESCCM Drops	0
AESGCM Wifi Encryption Fail	lures O
AESGCM Wifi Decryption Fail	lures O
AESGCM Wifi Serialized	0
AESGCM Wifi Drops	0
AESGCM GCM SUBKEY H HW Fail	ls 0
AESGCM GCM SUBKEY H Wifi Se	
AESGCM GCM SUBKEY H IPSec S	Set Fails O
WEP CRC Entries Used	0
WEP CRC Alloc Failures	0
WEP CRC Sending	0
WEP CRC Sent	0
WEP CRC Bad Send	
WEP CRC Unknown	0
	0 0
Max Crypto HW Oueues	
Max Crypto HW Queues Crypto HW Queues Used	0 0
Crypto HW Queues Used	0 0 0
Crypto HW Queues Used Crypto HW Queue Alloc Fail	0 0 0 0
Crypto HW Queues Used Crypto HW Queue Alloc Fail XSEC Encryption Failures	0 0 0 0 0
Crypto HW Queues Used Crypto HW Queue Alloc Fail	0 0 0 0

# **Command History**

Version	Description	
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced.	
ArubaOS 5.0	The tcp parameter was introduced.	
ArubaOS 6.1	The tcp parameter was introduced. The crypto counters parameter now displays a number of TKIP/AESCCM/AESGCM decriptions per priority level along with any counter errors per priority. The ipv6 filter option is added to the following parameters in the command:     session     tunnel     user     route-cache     route     ip-reassembly	

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

# show destination

show destination <string>

## Description

Display the aliases for default and user-defined network destinations.

### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
string	Optional parameter to view details of a specific destination alias.

## Example

This example displays the network destinations configured in the controller.

```
(host) #show destination
controller
_____
Position Type IP addr Mask/Range
----- -----
                             _____
1 host 10.16.15.1
user
____

        Position
        Type
        IP addr
        Mask/Range

        ------
        ------
        ------
        ------

        network 255.255.255.255 0.0.0.0
1
mswitch
_____
Position Type IP addr Mask/Range
1 host 10.16.15.1
any
_ _ _
Position Type IP addr Mask/Range
----- ----
                   _____
                            _____
1 network 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0
```

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
Position	Displays the priority position of the alias.
Туре	The rule type of the destination alias.
IP addr	The IP address configured in the alias. This can be a network address, host address or a range.
Mask/Range	Network mark or the IP address range.

# **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 1.0.

Replaced with netdestination in 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	You must have a PEFNG license to configure or view a destination.	Enable or Config mode on master and local controllers

# show dialer group

crypto-local show dialer group

# Description

Display dialer group information.

## **Syntax**

No parameters.

## **Usage Guidelines**

Displays the Dialer Group Table with the current dialing parameters.

## Example.

# **Command History**

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.4.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
W-600 Series Controller	Base operating system	Config mode on master and local controllers

# show dir

crypto-local
show dir usb: disk <disk-name><filesystem-path>

# Description

Display the list of directories in the specified disk and the filesystem path.

## **Syntax**

Parameter	Description	
<disk-name></disk-name>	Name of the USB device. If you do not know the name of the USB disk, issue the command show usb-storage to view a list of device names.	
<filesystem-path></filesystem-path>	The USB file system path.	

# Example

The command below displays the USB directory list for a device named SEGATE-HJ1235\_p1.

(host) #(show dir usb: SEGATE-HJ1235\_p1/docs

USB directory list			
Permission	Size	Time Stamp	Directory Name
drwxr-xr-x	0	May 13 09:39	samba

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	
Permission	Read, write and execute permissions for the directory.	
Size	Size of the directory.	
Time Stamp	Date and time that the directory was last modified.	
Directory Name	Name of the directory on the USB device.	

## **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.4.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
600 Series controllers	Base operating system	Config mode on master and local controllers

# show dot1x ap-table

show dot1x ap-table

# Description

Shows the 802.1x AP table.

## Syntax

No parameters.

# Example

Issue this command to display details from the AP table.

AP Table	2				
MAC Mode	IP Profile	Essid Acl	Type AP name	Vlan Enc	Stations Forwarding-
00:1a:1e	e:87:ff:c0 10.3.9	9.242	AP 00:1a:1e:c0	:7f:fc 0 -	0

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
MAC	The MAC address of the AP
IP	The IP address of the AP
Essid	The AP's ESSID
Туре	Device type
AP name	Name of the AP
Vlan	Number of VLANs associated with the specified AP
Enc	AP's encryption method
Stations	Number of stations associated with the specified AP
Forwarding Mode	Forwarding mode used by the specified AP
Profile	AP profile
Acl	Number of ACLs this AP belongs to

# **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or config mode on master controllers

# show dot1x ap-table aes

show dot1x ap-table aes

### Description

Shows the AES keys of all APs.

### **Syntax**

No parameters.

## Example

Issue this command to display AES keys of all APs.

#### The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
AP-MAC	AP MAC address
GTK/Size/Slot	GTK: The group temporal key Size: Size of the AES key Slot: Slot number

# **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or config mode on master controllers

# show dot1x ap-table dynamic-wep

show dot1x ap-table dynamic-wep

### Description

Shows the dynamic WEP keys of all APs.

#### **Syntax**

No parameters.

# Example

Issue this command to display dynamic keys of all APs.

```
Dynamic-WEP Key Information

AP-MAC Key1/Size/Slot Key2/Size/Slot

Num APs: 0
```

#### The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
AP-MAC	AP MAC address
Key1/Size/Slot	Key1: The WEP key Size: Size of the WEP key Slot: Slot number
Key12/Size/Slot	Key2: The WEP key Size: Size of the WEP key Slot: Slot number

# **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or config mode on master controllers

# show dot1x ap-table static-wep

show dot1x ap-table static-wep

### Description

Shows the static WEP keys of all APs.

#### **Syntax**

No parameters.

## Example

Issue this command to display the static WEP keys of all APs

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
AP-MAC	AP's MAC address
Key1/Size	WEP key 1 and its size
Key2/Size	WEP key 2 and its size
Key3/Size	WEP key 3 and its size
Key3/Size	WEP key 3 and its size

### **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or config mode on master controllers

# show dot1x ap-table tkip

show dot1x ap-table tkip

### Description

Displays a table of TKIP keys on the controller.

### **Syntax**

No parameters.

## Example

Issue this command to display all TKIP keys.

```
AP Table Showing TKIP Keys
------
AP-MAC GTK/Size/Slot
------
00:la:le:6f:e5:10 * * * * * * * */256-Bit/1
Num APs: 1
```

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
AP-MAC	AP MAC Address
GTK/Size/Slot	GTK: The group temporal key Size: Size of the AES key Slot: Slot number

## **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or config mode on master controllers

# show dot1x counters

show dot1x counters

# Description

Displays a table of dot1x counters.

# Example

Issue this command to display all dot1x count information.

802.1x Counters

#### AP

AP
Sync Request4
Sync Response3
Up4
Down1
Resps4
Acl
Station
Sync Request9
Sync Response9
Up2321
Down
Unknown72
EAP
RX Pkts4811
Dropped Pkts4497
TX Pkts5253
WPA
Message-1
Message-263
Message-363
Message-463
Group Message-163
Group Message-263
Rx Failed2418
IE Mismatches4836
Key Exchange Failures602
WPA2
Message-1
Message-213
Message-313
Message-413
Rx Failed2079
IE Mismatches4158
Key Exchange Failures549
Radius

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
AP	
<ul> <li>Sync Request</li> </ul>	Number of sync requests sent
• Sync Response	Number of sync responses sent
• Up	Number of times an AP has come up
• Down	Number of times an has gone down
• Resps	<ul> <li>Number of response messages sent to the AP due to an AP up message</li> </ul>
• Acl	Number of access control lists

Parameter	Description
Station Sync Request Sync Response Up Down Unknown	<ul> <li>Number of sync requests sent to find all APs and stations that are connected</li> <li>Number of sync responses received</li> <li>Number of times a station (any station) connected to the AP</li> <li>Number of times a station (any station) disconnected from the AP</li> <li>Number of times a station attempted to start an EAP exchange before associating to an AP. In other words, the number of times the auth module saw the start of an EAP exchange before auth was notified that a station has associated an AP</li> </ul>
EAP • RX Pkts • Dropped Pkts • TX Pkts	<ul> <li>Number of EAP packets received</li> <li>Number of EAP packets dropped (ignored) for any reason, such as bad packet, length, EAP ID mismatch, etc.</li> <li>Number of EAP packets sent</li> </ul>
WPA Message-1 Message-2 Message-3 Message-4 Group Message-1 Group Message-2 Rx Failed IE Mismatches Key Exchange Failures	<ul> <li>Number of WPA message-1s sent</li> <li>Number of WPA message-2s sent</li> <li>Number of WPA message-3s sent</li> <li>Number of WPA message-4s sent</li> <li>Number of WPA group message-1s sent</li> <li>Number of WPA group message-2s sent</li> <li>Number of WPA related EAP packets dropped for any reason</li> <li>Number of WPA related EAP packets dropped because the station and controller have a different perception of what the connection details are</li> <li>Number of key exchange failures</li> </ul>
<pre>WPA2 Message-1 Message-2 Message-3 Message-4 Rx Failed IE Mismatches Key Exchange Failures</pre>	<ul> <li>Number of WPA2 message-1s sent</li> <li>Number of WPA2 message-2s sent</li> <li>Number of WPA2 message-3s sent</li> <li>Number of WPA2 message-4s sent</li> <li>Number of WPA2 related EAP packets dropped for any reason</li> <li>Number of WPA2 related EAP packets dropped because the station and controller have a different perception of what the connection details are</li> <li>Number of key exchange failures</li> </ul>
Radius • Accept Station Deauths	Number of RADIUS accepts     Number of stations deaths

# **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or config mode on master controllers

# show dot1x supplicant-info

show dot1x supplicant-info <supplicant-mac> <ap-mac>

## Description

Shows the details about a specific supplicant.

## Example

Issue this command to display the details about a supplicant

Name	MYCORPNETWORKS\ccutler
MAC Address	00:19:7e:a9:8e:b0
AP MAC Address	00:1a:1e:11:5f:11
Status	Authentication Success
Unicast Cipher	WPA2-AES
Multicast Cipher	WPA2-AES
EAP-Type	EAP-PEAP
Packet Statistics:	
EAPOL Starts	0
EAP ID Requests	0
EAP ID Responses	0
EAPOL Logoffs from station	0
EAP pkts to the station	2
EAP pkts from station	2
Unknown EAP pkts from station	0
EAP Successes sent	0
EAP Failures sent	0
Station failed to respond	0
Station NAKs	0
Radius pkts to the server	0
Radius pkts from the server	0
Server failed to respond	0
Server rejects	0
WPA/WPA2-Key Messagel	1
WPA/WPA2-Key Message2	1
WPA/WPA2-Key Message3	1
WPA/WPA2-Key Message4	1
WPA-GKey Messagel	0
WPA-GKey Message2	0
ID of the last EAP request	0
Length of the last EAP request	151
ID of the last EAP response	0
Length of the last EAP response	0
ID of the last radius request	0
Length of the last radius request	0
ID of the last radius response	0

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
Name	Supplicant name.
MAC Address	Supplicant MAC address.
AP MAC Address	AP MAC address.
Status	Supplicant's status.
Unicast Cipher	Supplicant's unicast cipher.
Multicast Cipher	Supplicant's multicast cipher.

Parameter	Description	
EAP-Type	Supplicant's EAP-Type.	
EAPOL Starts	Number of EAPOL starts.	
EAP ID Requests	Number of EAP ID requests.	
EAP ID Responses	Number of EAP ID responses.	
EAPOL Logoffs from station	Number of EAPOL logoffs from the station.	
EAP pkts to the station	Number of EAP packets sent to the station.	
EAP pkts from station	Number of EAP packets sent from the station.	
Unknown EAP pkts from station	Number of unknown EAP packets sent from the station.	
EAP Successes sent	Number of EAP successes sent.	
EAP Failures sent	Number of EAP failures sent.	
Station failed to respond	Number of times the station failed to respond.	
Station NAKs	Number of station negative-acknowledgement characters.	
Radius pkts to the server	Number of radius packets set to the server.	
Radius pkts from the server	Number of radius packets sent from the server.	
Server failed to respond	Number of times the server failed to respond.	
Server rejects	Number of times ac connection was rejected by the server.	
WPA/WPA2-Key Message1	Number of WPA message-1s sent.	
WPA/WPA2-Key Message2	Number of WPA message-2s sent.	
WPA/WPA2-Key Message3	Number of WPA message-3s sent.	
WPA/WPA2-Key Message4	Number of WPA message-4s sent.	
WPA-GKey Message1	Number of WPA group message-1s sent.	
WPA-GKey Message2	Number of WPA group message-2s sent.	
ID of the last EAP request	The ID of the last EAP request.	
Length of the last EAP request	The length of the last EAP request.	
ID of the last EAP response	The ID of the last EAP response.	
Length of the last EAP response	The length of the last EAP response.	
ID of the last radius request	The ID of the last radius request.	
Length of the last radius request	The length of the last radius request.	

Parameter	Description
ID of the last radius response	The ID of the last radius response.
Length of the last radius response	The length of the last radius response.

# **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or config mode on master controllers

# show dot1x supplicant-info list-all

show dot1x supplicant-info list all

### Description

Shows all 802.1x supplicants.

#### **Syntax**

No parameters.

## Example

Issue this command to display all 802.1x supplicants as well as additional relevant information.

802.1x User Information

MAC Time Demote	Name	Auth	AP-MAC	Enc-Key/Type	Auth-Mode	EAP-
Type Remote						

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
MAC	Supplicant MAC address
Name	Supplicant name
Auth	Shows if the supplicant authenticated successfully
AP-MAC	AP MAC address
Enc-Key/Type	Enc-Key: Supplicant's encryption key Type: Encryption type used by the supplicant
Auth-Mode	Authentication mode
ЕАР-Туре	EAP type
Remote	Is the supplicant remote

#### **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or config mode on master controllers

# show dot1x supplicant-info pmkid

show dot1x supplicant-info pmkid <supplicant-mac>

## Description

Shows the PMKIDs of the various stations on the controller.

## **Syntax**

No parameters.

## Example

Issue this command to display the PMKIDs of the various stations on the controller.

PMKID Table			
Mac	Name	AP	PMKID
00:03:7f:bf:12:ac	zoobar22	00:0b:86:a0:57:60	c2:7d:12:1a:1c:5b:40:f8:89:46:22:a5:ec:9b:fb:a6
00:03:7f:bf:12:ac	zoobar22	00:0b:86:c0:04:88	bb:2d:e1:57:e1:b8:9b:a2:71:f5:98:ad:61:db:47:e7

#### The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
MAC	Supplicant MAC address
Name	Supplicant name
AP	AP MAC address
PMKID	Station PMKID

# **Command History**

This command was introduces in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode	
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or config mode on master controllers	

# show dot1x supplicant-info statistics

show dot1x supplicant-info statistics

### Description

Shows the 802.1x statistics of the users.

#### Syntax

No parameters.

## Example

Issue this command to display the 802.1x statistics of the users.

#### The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	
MAC	Supplicant MAC address.	
Name	Supplicant name.	
AP	AP MAC address.	
Auth-Succs	Number of successful authentications.	
Auth-Fails	Number of authentication failures.	
Auth-Tmout	Number of authentication timeouts.	
Re-Auths	Number of reauthentications.	
Supp-Naks	Number of negative-acknowledgement characters sent by the supplicant.	
UKeyRotations	Number of unicast key rotations.	
MKeyRotations	Number of multicast key rotations.	

# **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or config mode on master controllers

# show esi groups

show esi groups [{group-name <groupname>|{ping-name <ping-name>}]

### Description

Show ESI group information.

### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
group-name <groupname></groupname>	View the facility used when logging messages into the remote syslog server.
ping-name <ping-name></ping-name>	Enter the name of a set of ping values to how the names of ESI groups using that set of ping attributes. Define a set of ESI ping values using the command esi ping.
server	Show the IP address of a remote logging server.

### **Usage Guidelines**

The ESI parser is a mechanism for interpreting syslog messages from third party appliances such as anti-virus gateways. Use this command to view configured ESI server groups.

## Example

This example below displays the name of each configured ESI group, including its ping definitions and ESI server.

```
(host) #show esi groups
ESI Group Table
------
Name Tunnel ID Ping Flags Servers
---- ----- ---- ----- ------
anything 0x1042 pingset_1 C 0
cupertino 0x1043 - C 0
Flags:
C:Datapath Download complete
```

# **Related Commands**

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
esi group	This command configures an ESI group.	Config mode on master or local controllers.
esi ping	This command specifies the ESI ping health check configuration.	Config mode on master or local controllers.
esi server	This command configures an ESI server.	Config mode on master or local controllers.

## **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 2.5.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Config mode on master or local controllers.

# show esi parser

show esi parser domains | rules | stats

### Description

Show ESI parser information.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description	
domains	Show ESI parser domain information.	
rules	Show ESI parser rule information.	
stats	Show ESI parser rule stats.	

### **Usage Guidelines**

The ESI parser is a generic syslog parser on the controller that accepts syslog messages from external third-party appliances such as anti-virus gateways, content filters, and intrusion detection systems. It processes syslog messages according to user-defined rules and takes configurable actions on the corresponding system users.

ESI servers are configured into domains to which ESI syslog parser rules are applied.

Use the show esi parser domains command to show ESI parser domain information.

## Example

The ESI Parser Domain Table in the example below shows that the controller has two ESI domains and two ESI servers.

(host) #show esi parser domains

ESI Parser Domain Table -----Domain ESI Servers Peer Controllers -----corp\_domain 172.21.5.50 10.3.132.14 remote\_domain 192.84.66.30

Total number of servers configured: 2

# **Related Commands**

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode	
esi parser domain	This command configures an ESI syslog parser domain.	Config mode on master or local controllers.	
esi parser rule	This command creates or changes an ESI syslog parser rule.	Config mode on master or local controllers.	
esi parser rule-test	This command allows you to test all of the enabled parser rules.	Config mode on master or local controllers.	

# **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.1.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Config mode on master or local controllers.

# show esi ping

show esi ping [ping-name <ping-name>]

## Description

Show settings for ESI ping health check attributes.

## Syntax

Parameter	Description
ping-name <ping-name></ping-name>	Include the optional ping-name <ping-name> parameters to display settings for one specified set of ping settings.</ping-name>

#### **Example**

This example below shows that the controller has three defined sets of ping attributes.

(host) #show esi groups

ESI Ping Table					
	 		Datas Gaust	TD	No
Name	Frequency (sec)	Timeout (sec)	Retry Count	TD	Num Groups
ping_att1	5	2	2	0	1
ESIping	5	2	2	1	0
ESIping2	50000	2	2	2	2

The output of this command includes the following information:

Column	Description
Name	Name of a group of ping settings.
frequency	Specifies the ping frequency in seconds.
timeout	Specifies the ping timeout in seconds.
retry-count	Specifies the ping retry count
ID	ID number assigned to the ping attributes when that set of attributes was defined.
Num Groups	Number of ESI groups to which this set of ping attributes is assigned.

## **Related Commands**

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
esi ping	This command specifies the ESI ping health check configuration.	Config mode on master or local controllers.

# **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 2.5.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Config mode on master or local controllers.

# show esi servers

show esi servers [{group-name <groupname>|{server-name <server-name>}]

#### Description

Show configuration information for ESI servers.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
group-name <groupname></groupname>	Include this optional parameter to display information for all ESI servers assigned to a specific ESI group.
server-name <server- name&gt;</server- 	Specify an ESI server name to view configuration information for just that server.

#### **Usage Guidelines**

By default, this command displays configuration settings for all ESI servers. You can include the name of an ESI group to view servers assigned to just that group, or specify a server name to view information for that server only.

## Example

This example below displays configuration details for the ESI server name forti\_1.

```
(host) #show esi servers server-name forti_1
```

```
ESI Server Table
_____
Name
     Trusted IP Untrusted IP Trusted s/p Untrusted s/p Group Mode NAT Port ID Flags
      ____
forti_1 10.168.173.2 10.168.171.3 -/-
                                     -/-
                                                default route 0
                                                                   4 U
Flags:
 C :Datapath Download complete
 U :Server Up
 D :Server Down
 PT:Trusted Ping response outstanding
 PU:Untrusted Ping response outstanding
 HT:Health Check Trusted IP
 HU:Health Check Untrusted IP
 FT:Trusted Ping failed
 FU:Untrusted Ping failed
```

The output of this command includes the following information:

Column	Description
Name	Name of the ESI server.
Trusted IP	Displays the server IP address on the trusted network. As an option, you can also enable a health check on the specified address
Untrusted IP	Displays the server IP address on the untrusted network. As an option, you can also enable a health check on the specified address
Trusted s/p	Shows the slot and port connected to the trusted side of the ESI server; slot/port format.
Untrusted s/p	Shows the slot and port connected to the untrusted side of the ESI server.
Group	Name of the ESI group to which this server is assigned. If the server has not yet been assigned to a group, this column is blank.
Mode	Specifies the ESI server mode of operation: bridge, nat, or route

Column	Description	
Nat Port	Displays the NAT destination TCP/UDP port.	
ID	ID number assigned to the server when it was first defined.	
Flags	This data column displays any flags associated with this server. The flag key appears below the ESI Server Table.	

# **Related Commands**

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
esi server	This command configures an ESI server.	Config mode on master or local controllers.

# **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 2.5.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Config mode on master or local controllers.

# show faults

show fault [history]

### Description

Display a list of faults, which are any problematic conditions of the ArubaOS software or hardware.

## Syntax

Parameter	Description
history	Include this parameter to display a history of faults cleared by the controller or the operator.

## **Usage Guidelines**

A controller can maintain a list of up to 100 faults. Once 100 faults have been logged, any faults arising after that are dropped. The controller maintains a history of the last 100 faults that have cleared. Every time a new fault clears clear, the oldest fault in the fault history is purged from the list.

## Example

This example below shows all active faults the controller, including the time the fault occurred, the fault ID number, and a description of the problem.

(host) #show firewall

Active Faults		
 Time 	Number	Description
2009-03-02 18:13:08	93	Authentication Server vortex is down.
2009-03-02 18:13:08	94	Authentication Server vortex is down.
2009-03-02 18:13:08	95	Authentication Server vortex is down.
2009-03-02 18:13:08	96	Authentication Server vortex is down.
2009-03-02 18:13:08	97	Authentication Server corpl-supersvr is down.
2009-03-02 18:13:08	98	All authentication servers in server group sg-auth2 are brought back in service.
2009-03-02 18:13:08	99	Authentication Server corpl-supersvr is down.
2009-03-02 18:13:08	100	All authentication servers in server group sg-auth2 are brought back in service.
2009-03-02 18:13:08	101	Authentication Server corpl-supersvr is down.
2009-03-02 18:13:08	102	All authentication servers in server group sg-auth2 are brought back in service.
2009-03-02 18:13:08	103	Authentication Server corpl-supersvr is down.
2009-03-02 18:13:08	104	All authentication servers in server group sg-auth2 are brought back in service.
2009-03-02 18:13:08	105	Authentication Server corpl-supersvr is down.
2009-03-02 18:13:08	106	All authentication servers in server group sg-auth2 are brought back in service.
2009-03-02 18:13:09	107	Authentication Server corpl-supersvr is down.
2009-03-02 18:13:09	108	All authentication servers in server group sg-auth2 are brought back in service.
2009-03-02 18:13:09	109	Authentication Server corpl-supersvr is down.
2009-03-02 18:13:09	110	All authentication servers in server group sg-auth2 are brought back in service.
2009-03-02 18:13:09	111	Authentication Server corpl-supersvr is down.
2009-03-02 18:13:09	112	All authentication servers in server group sg-auth2 are brought back in service.
2009-03-02 18:13:09	113	Authentication Server corpl-supersvr is down.
2009-03-02 18:13:09	114	All authentication servers in server group sg-auth2 are brought back in service.
2009-03-02 18:13:09	115	Authentication Server corpl-supersvr is down.
Total number of entr	ies in t	the queue :23

## **Related Commands**

Command	Description	Mode
clear fault <id> all</id>	Manually clear a single fault by specifying the fault ID number, or clear all faults by including the all parameter.	Config mode

## **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Config mode on master or local controllers.

# show firewall

show firewall

#### Description

Display a list of global firewall policies.

#### **Syntax**

No parameters

#### Example

This example below shows all firewall policies currently configured on the controller.

(host) (config) #show firewall Global firewall policies ------Action Policy Rate Slot/Port Enforce TCP handshake before allowing data Disabled Prohibit RST replay attack Disabled Deny all IP fragments Disabled Prohibit IP Spoofing Disabled Monitor ping attack Disabled Monitor TCP SYN attack Disabled Monitor IP sessions attack Disabled Deny inter user bridging Disabled Log all received ICMP errors Disabled Per-packet logging Disabled Session mirror destination Disabled Stateful SIP Processing Enabled Disabled Allow tri-session with DNAT Disable FTP server No GRE call id processing Disabled Session Idle Timeout Disabled Broadcast-filter ARP Disabled WMM content enforcement Disabled Session VOIP Timeout Disabled Stateful H.323 Processing Enabled Stateful SCCP Processing Enabled Only allow local subnets in user table Disabled Disabled Monitor/police CP attacks Rate limit CP untrusted ucast traffic Enabled 20 Mbps Rate limit CP untrusted mcast traffic Enabled 4 Mbps Rate limit CP trusted ucast traffic Enabled 160 Mbps Rate limit CP trusted mcast traffic Enabled 4 Mbps Enabled Rate limit CP route traffic 2 Mbps Enabled 2 Mbps Rate limit CP session mirror traffic Rate limit CP auth process traffic Enabled 2 Mbps Deny inter user traffic Disabled Prohibit ARP Spoofing Disabled Stateful VOCERA Processing Enabled Stateful UA Processing Enabled Enforce bw contracts for broadcast traffic Disabled Multicast automatic shaping Disabled Clear Sessions on Role Update Disabled Enforce TCP Sequence numbers Disabled Disabled Session mirror IPSEC Disabled

## The output of this command includes the following information:

Parameter	Description
Enforce TCP handshake before allowing data	If enabled, this feature prevents data from passing between two clients until the three-way TCP handshake has been performed. This option should be disabled when you have mobile clients on the network as enabling this option will cause mobility to fail. You can enable this option if there are no mobile clients on the network.
Prohibit RST replay attack	If enabled, this setting closes a TCP connection in both directions if a TCP RST is received from either direction.
Deny all IP Fragments	If enabled, all IP fragments are dropped.
Prohibit IP Spoofing	When this option is enabled, source and destination IP and MAC addresses are checked; possible IP spoofing attacks are logged and an SNMP trap is sent.
Monitorpingattack	If enabled, the controller monitors the number of ICMP pings per second. If this value exceeds the maximum configured rate, the controller will register a denial of service attack.
MonitorTCPSYNattack	If enabled, the controller monitors the number of TCP SYN messages per second. If this value exceeds the maximum configured rate, the controller will register a denial of service attack.
Monitor IP sessions attack	If enabled, the controller monitors the number of TCP sessions requests per second. If this value exceeds the maximum configured rate, the controller will register a denial of service attack sessions.
Deny inter user bridging	If enabled this setting prevents the forwarding of Layer-2 traffic between wired or wireless users. You can configure user role policies that prevent Layer-3 traffic between users or networks but this does not block Layer-2 traffic.
Log all received ICMP errors	Shows if the controller will log received ICMP errors.
Per-packet logging	If active, and logging is enabled for the corresponding session rule, this feature logs every packet.
Session mirror destination	Destination to which mirrored packets are sent.
StatefulSIPProcessing	Shows if the controller has enabled or disabled monitoring of exchanges between a voice over IP or voice over WLAN device and a SIP server. This option should be enabled only when thee is no VoIP or VoWLAN traffic on the network
Allow tri-session with DNAT	Shows if the controller allows three-way session when performing destination NAT.
Disable FTP server	If active, this feature disables the FTP server on the controller.
GREcallidprocessing	If active the controller creates a unique state for each PPTP tunnel.
SessionIdleTimeout	Shows if a session idle timeout interval has been defined.
Broadcast-filterARP	If enabled, this feature reduces the number of broadcast packets sent to VoIP clients, thereby improving the battery life of voice handsets.
WMMcontentenforcement	If traffic to or from the user is inconsistent with the associated QoS policy for voice, this feature reclassifies traffic to best effort and data path counters are incremented.
SessionVOIPTimeout	If enabled, a idle session timeout is defined for sessions that are marked as voice sessions.
Stateful H.323 Processing	Shows if the controller has enabled or disabled stateful H.323 processing.
Stateful SCCP Processing	Shows if the controller has enabled or disabled stateful SCCP processing.

Parameter	Description
Only allow local subnets in user table	If enabled, the controller only adds IP addresses which belong to a local subnet to the user table.
Monitor/police CP attacks	If enabled, the controller monitors a misbehaving user's inbound traffic rate. If this rate is exceeded, the controller can register a denial of service attack.
Rate limit CP untrusted ucast traffic	Shows the inbound traffic rate
Rate limit CP untrusted mcast traffic	Displays the untrusted multicast traffic rate limit.
Rate limit CP trusted ucast traffic	Displays the trusted unicast traffic rate limit.
Rate limit CP trusted mcast traffic	Displays the trusted multicast traffic rate limit.
Rate limit CP route traffic	Displays the traffic rate limit for traffic that needs generated ARP requests.
Rate limit CP session mirror traffic	Displays the traffic rate limit for session mirrored traffic forwarded to the controller.
Rate limit CP auth process traffic	Displays the traffic rate limit for traffic forwarded to the authentication process.
Denyinterusertraffic	If enabled, this setting disables traffic between all untrused users. You can configure user role policies that prevent Layer-3 traffic between users or networks but this does not block Layer-2 traffic.
Prohibit ARP Spoofing	When this option is enabled, possible arp spoofing attacks are logged and an SNMP trap is sent.
Stateful VOCERA Processing	VOCERA processing is disabled by default.
Stateful UA Processing	UA processing is disabled by default.
Enforce bw contracts for broadcast traffic	If enabled, bw contracts are applied ot local subnet broadcast traffic.
Multicast automatic shaping	If enabled, enables multicast optimization and provides excellent streaming quality regardless of the amount of VLANs or IP IGMP groups that are used.
Clear Sessions on Role Update	If enabled, this setting clears all existing user role sessions after a user or client roles is modified.
Enforce TCP Sequence numbers	If enabled, prevents data from passing between two clients until the three-way TCP handshake has been performed.
AMSDU	Aggregated Medium Access Control Service Data Units (AMSDU) packets are dropped if this option is enabled.
Session mirror IPsec	If enabled, rrames are sent to IP address specified by the session-mirror-destination option.

## **Related Commands**

Command	Description	Mode
firewall	This command configures firewall options on the controller.	Config mode
firewall cp	This command creates whitelist session ACLs	Config mode
firewall cp-bandwidth- contract	This command configures bandwidth contract traffic rate limits to prevent denial of service attacks.	Config mode

# **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.4.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Config mode on master or local controllers

# show firewall-cp

show firewall-cp [internal]

## Description

Displays the captive-portal (CP) firewall policies on the controller.

## **Syntax**

No Parameters

## Example

The output of this command shows the CP firewall policies.

(host) # show firewall-cp						
CP firewa	CP firewall policies					
Protocol	Start Port	End Port	Permit/Deny	hits	contract	
6	22	22	Permit	0		
6	8081	8081	Permit	0		
6	8082	8082	Permit	0		
б	8083	8083	Permit	0		
17	1812	1812	Permit	0		
17	1813	1813	Permit	0		
17	67	67	Permit	0		
17	68	68	Permit	0		
47	1	65535	Permit	0		

## **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

# show gateway health-check

show gateway health-check

#### Description

Display the current status of the gateway health-check feature.

#### **Syntax**

No parameters.

## **Usage Guidelines**

The gateway health check feature can only be enabled by Dell Technical Support.

### **Example**

This example below shows that the gateway health-check feature has not been enabled on the controller.

(host) #show gateway health-check Gateway health check not enabled

## **Related Commands**

Command	Description	Mode
gateway health-check disable	Disable the gateway health check	Config mode

## **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.4.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Config mode on master or local controllers

# show global-user-table count

```
show global-user-table
show global-user-table count
[current-switch] <IP address>
[authentication-method] {dot1x | mac | stateful-dot1x | vpn | web}
[role] <role name>
[bssid] <bssid MAC>
[essid] <bssid MAC>
[essid] <essid>
[ap-name] <AP name>
[phy-type] {a | b | g}
[age] <starting time dd:hh:mm> <ending time dd:hh:mm>
```

## Description

This command displays a count of global user based on the specified criteria.

## **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
current-switch	Match IP address of the switch where the user is currently associated
authentication-method	Count users matching the specified authentication method
role	Count users matching the specified role
bssid	Count users matching the specified BSSID
essid	Count users matching the specified ESSID. If the ESSID includes spaces, you must enclose it in quotation marks.
ap-name	Count users matching the specified AP name
phy-type	Count users matching the specified Phy type
age	Count users matching the specified age

## Example

Issue this command to display a global user count. The output shown below is a result of the command show global-user-table count current-switch <ip-address>.

```
Complete results.
The number of global users : 2
```

The output includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
The number of global users:	Total number of global users meeting the specified criteria.

## **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.4.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms Master controller only	Base operating system	Enable or config mode on master controllers

# show-global-user-table list

```
show global-user-table list
  current-switch] <IP address>
  authentication-method] {dot1x | mac | stateful-dot1x | vpn | web}
  role <role name>
  bssid <bssid MAC>
  devtype <device>
  essid <essid>
  ap-name <AP name>
  phy-type a|b|g
  age <starting time dd:hh:mm> <ending time dd:hh:mm>
  not
  or
  rows
  sort {sort_by_ap-name | sort_by_authtype | sort_by_bssid | sort_by_current-switch |
  sort_by_essid | sort_by_ip | sort_by_mac | sort_by_name | sort_by_phy-type |
  sort_by_role}{asc | desc}
  start
```

## Description

This command displays a list of current users on a specified switch.

## **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
current-switch	Match IP address of the switch where the user is currently associated
authentication-method	Count users matching the specified authentication method
role	Count users matching the specified role
bssid	Count users matching the specified BSSID
essid	Count users matching the specified ESSID. If the ESSID includes spaces, you must enclose it in quotation marks.
ap-name	Count users matching the specified AP name
phy-type	Count users matching the specified Phy type
age	Count users matching the specified age
current-switch	Match IP address of the switch where the user is currently associated
authentication-method	Count users matching the specified authentication method
role	Count users matching the specified role
not	Show users that do not satisfy the given criteria
or	Show users that satisfy any of the given criteria
rows	Number of rows to show
sort	Sort the list based on a specified criteria, in ascending or descending order
start	Show user table starting from a specific row

## Example

\_\_\_\_

Issue this command to display a global user count. The output of this command is split into two tables in this document, however it appears in one table in the CLI.

(host) (config) show user role employee Global Users

IP	MAC	Name	Role	Age(d:h:m)	Auth	VPN link	AP name
192.168.160.1	00:23:6c:80:3d:bc	madisonQ	employee	01:05:50	802.1x		AP63
10.100.105.100	00:05:4e:45:5e:c8	CorpNetwork2	employee	00:02:22	802.1x		wlanAP
10.100.105.102	00:14:a5:30:c2:7f	fdedhia	employee	01:20:09	802.1x		AP98
10.100.105.97	00:1b:77:c4:a2:fa	CorpNetwork2	employee	00:02:18	802.1x		AP98
10.100.105.109	00:21:5c:02:16:bb	melindayao	employee	00:05:40	802.1x		AP09

U	s	e	r	s
_	_	_	_	_

Roaming	Essid	Bssid	Phy	Profile Forward modeType
Associated	wirelessint-wpa2	00:1a:1e:85:d3:b1	a-HT	defaulttunnel
Associated	wirelessint-wpa2	00:1a:1e:6f:e5:51	a	defaulttunnel
Associated	wirelessint-wpa2	00:1a:1e:87:ef:f1	a	defaulttunnel
Associated	wirelessint-wpa2	00:1a:1e:87:ef:f1	a	defaulttunnel
Associated	wirelessint-wpa2	00:1a:1e:85:c2:11	a-HT	defaulttunnel ipad

## The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
IP	IP address of user.
MAC	MAC address of user.
Name	User name.
Current Switch	IP address of the switch where the user is currently associated.
Role	User role.
Age	User age, displayed as <i>days:hours:minutes</i> .
Auth	Authentication method used by user.
VPN Link	IP address of the client VPN gateway.
AP name	AP name.
Roaming	Roaming status.
Essid	User's extended service set identifier (ESSID).
Bssid	User's basic service set identifier (BSSID).
Phy	User Phy type ( <i>a, b</i> or <i>g</i> ).
Profile	Profile name
Forward mode	Forwarding mode assigned to the user (tunnel, split-tunnel, decrypt-tunnel or bridge).
Туре	Type of client device, if identified.

# **Command History**

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.4	Command introduced
ArubaOS 6.1	The devtype parameter was introduced, and the output of this command expanded to include the Type column.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms Master controller only	Base operating system	Enable or config mode on master controllers

# show guest-access-email

show guest-access-email

#### Description

This command shows a guest access email profile configuration. The guest access email process sends email to either the guest or the sponsor whenever a guest user account is created or when the Guest Provisioning user manually sends email from the Guest Provisioning page.

### **Syntax**

No parameters.

## **Usage Guidelines**

Issue this command to show the current guest access email profile parameters. The Parameter and Value columns show the configured SMTP server and SMTP ports. that process guest email.

```
(host) #show guest-access-email
Guest-access Email Profile
------
Parameter Value
------
SMTP Server 10.1.1.4
SMTP Port 25
```

## **Related Commands**

Command	Description	Mode
guest-access-email	This command shows a guest access email profile configuration.	Enable or Config modes
local-userdb-guest add	This command creates a guest user in a local user database.	Enable or Config modes

#### **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.4.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

# show hostname

show hostname

#### Description

Show the hostname of the controller.

### **Syntax**

No parameters.

## Example

The output of this command shows the hostname configured for the controller. A hostname can contain alphanumeric characters, spaces, punctuation, and symbol characters.

(host) # show hostname hostname is SampleHost.

## **Related Commands**

Configure the controller's hostname using the command hostname.

## **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 1.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode	
All platforms	Base operating system	Available on master or local controllers	

# show ids ap-classification-rule

id-classification-rule <rule-name>

## Description

Display the IDS AP classification rule profile.

### Syntax

Parameter	Description
<rule-name></rule-name>	Enter the AP classification rule profile name.

## **Usage Guidelines**

Issue this command without the <rule-name> option to view the AP Classification Rule Profile list. Add the rule name option to display values for the rule.

## Example

Below is the show command *without* the rule name option.:

In the example above, the Reference column indicates the number of references to the rule named in the Name column. The Profile Status column is blank unless the rule is predefined.

Optionally, you can enter a rule name to view the parameter for that rule. For example:

((host) (config) # show ids ap-classification-rule rule1

IDS AP Classification Rule Profile "rule1" Parameter Value SSID Dell-ap Match SSIDs true Min SNR value 0 Max SNR value 255 Discovered APs count 2 Check for Min Discovered APs true Classify To AP Type suspected-rogue Confidence level increase 5

# **Command History**

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 6.0	Command introduced

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode	
Available on all platforms	Requires the RFprotect license	Config mode on master controllers	

# show ids ap-rule-matching

## Description

Display the IDS active AP rules profile.

## Example

(host) (config) #show ids ap-rule-matching

In the above example, the rule names in the Value column have been activated by the ids ap-rule-matching command.

## **Command History**

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 6.0	Command introduced

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Requires the RFprotect license	Config mode on master controllers

# show ids dos-profile

show ids dos-profile <profile-name>

## Description

Show an IDS Denial Of Service (DoS) Profile

### Syntax

Parameter	Description
<profile-name></profile-name>	Name of an IDS DoS profile.

## **Usage Guidelines**

Issue this command without the <profile-name> parameter to display an IDS DoS profile.

## **Examples**

The example below shows that the controller has four configured DoS profiles.

((host) (config) #show ids dos-profile

IDS Denial Of Service Profile List			
Name	References	Profile Status	
default	4		
test	0		
test1	1		
Wizard-test	1		
Wizard-test2	1		

Total:5

In the example above, the Reference column indicates the number of references to the profile named in the Name column. The Profile Status column is blank unless the rule is predefined.

#### The example below displays a partial output for the profile "test1".

(host) (config) #show ids dos-profile test1	
Parameter	Value
Detect Disconnect Station Attack	true
Disconnect STA Assoc Response Theshold	5
Disconnect STA Deauth and Disassoc Theshold	8
Disconnect STA Detection Quiet Time	900 sec
Spoofed Deauth Blacklist	Disabled
Detect AP Flood Attack	false
AP Flood Threshold	50
AP Flood Increase Time	3 sec
AP Flood Detection Quiet Time	900 sec
Detect Client Flood Attack	false
Client Flood Threshold	150
Client Flood Increase Time	3 sec
Client Flood Detection Quiet Time	900 sec
Detect EAP Rate Anomaly	false
EAP Rate Threshold	60
EAP Rate Time Interval	3 sec
EAP Rate Quiet Time	900 sec
Detect CTS Rate Anomaly	false
CTS Rate Threshold	5000
CTS Rate Time Interval	5 sec
CTS Rate Quiet Time	900 sec
Detect RTS Rate Anomaly	false
RTS Rate Threshold	5000
RTS Rate Time Interval	5 sec
RTS Rate Quiet Time	900 sec
Detect Rate Anomalies	false
Rate Thresholds for Assoc Frames	default
Rate Thresholds for Disassoc Frames	default
Rate Thresholds for Deauth Frames	default

For a detailed explanation of the output shown above, see the ids dos-profile command.

#### **Related Commands**

Configure IDS DoS profiles using the command ids dos-profile.

## **Command History**

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 6.0	Command introduced

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode	
Available on all platforms	Requires the RFprotect license	Config mode on master controllers	

# show ids general-profile

show ids general-profile <profile-name>

#### Description

Display an IDS General profile.

#### Syntax

Parameter	Description
<profile-name></profile-name>	Name of an IDS General profile.

#### **Usage Guidelines**

Issue this command without the <profile-name> parameter to display the IDS General profile list. Include a profile name to display detailed configuration information for that profile.

## Examples

The example below shows that the controller has four configured General profiles.

```
((host) (config) # show ids general-profile
```

```
IDS General Profile List

Name References Profile Status

default 2

helen 0

wired-lb 1

Wizard-test2 1

Total:4
```

In the example above, the Reference column indicates the number of references to the profile named in the Name column. The Profile Status column is blank unless the rule is predefined.

The example below displays the settings for the profile helen.

(host) (config) #show ids general-profile helen

IDS General Profile "helen"			
Parameter	Value		
Stats Update Interval	60 sec		
Monitored Device Stats Update Interval	0 sec		
AP Inactivity Timeout	20 sec		
Adhoc (IBSS) AP Inactivity Timeout	5 sec		
AP Max Unseen Timeout	600 sec		
Adhoc AP Max Unseen Timeout	180 sec		
STA Inactivity Timeout	60 sec		
STA Max Unseen Timeout	600 sec		
Min Potential AP Beacon Rate	25 %		
Min Potential AP Monitor Time	2 sec		
Signature Quiet Time	900 sec		
Wireless Containment	deauth-only		
Debug Wireless Containment	false		
Wired Containment	false		
Wired Containment of AP's Adj MACs	false		
Mobility Manager RTLS	false		
IDS Event Generation on AP	none		
Send Adhoc Info to Controller	true		

## The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
Stats Update Interval	Interval, in seconds, for the AP to update the controller with statistics. This setting takes effect only if the Dell Mobility Manager is configured. Otherwise, statistics update to the controller is disabled.
Monitored Device Stats Update Interval	Time interval, in seconds, for AP to update the switch with stats for monitored devices. Minimum is 60.
AP Inactivity Timeout	Time, in seconds, after which an AP is aged out.
Adhoc (IBSS) AP Inactivity Timeout	Ad hoc (IBSS) AP inactivity timeout in number of scans.
AP Max Unseen Timeout	Ageout time, in seconds, since AP was last seen.
STA Inactivity Timeout	Time, in seconds, after which a station is aged out.
STA Max Unseen Timeout	Time, in seconds, after which an AP is aged out.
Min Potential AP Beacon Rate	Minimum beacon rate acceptable from a potential AP, in percentage of the advertised beacon interval.
Min Potential AP Monitor Time	Minimum time, in seconds, a potential AP has to be up before it is classified as a real AP.
Signature Quiet Time	After a signature match is detected, the time to wait, in seconds, to resume checking.
Wireless Containment	Shows if the profile has enabled or disabled containment from the wireless side.
Debug Wireless Containment	Shows if the profile has enabled or disable debugging of containment from the wireless side.
Wired Containment	Shows if the profile has enabled or disable containment from the wired side.
Wired Containment of AP's Adj MACs	Enable/disable wired containment of MACs offset by one from APs BSSID.
Mobility Manager RTLS	Shows if RTLS communication with the configured mobility-manager is enabled or disabled.
IDS Event Generation on AP	Enable or disable IDS event generation from the AP. Event generation from the AP can be enabled for syslogs, traps, or both. This does not affect generation of IDS correlated events on the switch.
Send Adhoc Info to Controller	Enable or disable sending Adhoc information to the controller from the AP.

# **Related Commands**

Configure IDS General profiles using the command ids general-profile.

## **Command History**

Version	Description
ArubaOS 3.0	Command Introduced
ArubaOS 5.0	Mobility Manager RTLS parameter introduced
ArubaOS 6.0	Refreshed show output

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Requires the RFprotect license	Config mode on master controllers

# show ids impersonation-profile

show ids impersonation-profile <profile-name>

### Description

Display an IDS Impersonation Profile.

#### Syntax

Parameter	Description
<profile-name></profile-name>	Name of an IDS Impersonation profile.

## **Usage Guidelines**

Issue this command without the <profile-name> parameter to display the IDS Impersonation profile list. Include a profile name to display detailed configuration information for that profile.

## Examples

The example below displays that the controller has five configured Impersonation profiles.

(host) (config) #show ids impersonation-profile

```
IDS Impersonation Profile List

Name References Profile Status

default 4

test 0

test1 1

Wizard-test 1

Wizard-test 1
```

Total:5

In the example above, the Reference column indicates the number of references to the profile named in the Name column. The Profile Status column is blank unless the rule is predefined.

The example below displays the configuration settings for the profile test1.

((host) (config) #show ids impersonation-profile test1

IDS Impersonation Profile "test1"	
Parameter	Value
Detect AP Impersonation	false
Protect from AP Impersonation	false
Beacon Diff Threshold	50 %
Beacon Increase Wait Time	3 sec
Detect AP Spoofing	true
Detect Beacon Wrong Channel	false
Beacon Wrong Channel Detection Quiet Time	900 sec
Detect Hotspotter Attack	true
Hotspotter Quiet Time	900 sec

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
Detect AP Impersonation	Shows of the profile has enabled or disabled detection of AP impersonation.
Protect from AP Impersonation	Shows if AP impersonation is enabled or disabled for the profile. When AP impersonation is detected, both the legitimate and impersonating AP are disabled using a denial of service attack.
Beacon Diff Threshold	Percentage increase in beacon rates that triggers an AP impersonation event.
Beacon Increase Wait Time	Time, in seconds, after the beacon difference threshold is crossed before an AP impersonation event is generated.
Detect AP Spoofing	AP Spoofing detection is enabled
Detect Beacon Wrong Channel	Disable detection of beacons advertising the incorrect channel
Beacon Wrong Channel Detection Quiet Time	Wait 90 seconds after detecting a beacon with the wrong channel after which the check can be resumed.
Detect Hotspotter Attack	Enable detection of the Hotspotter attack to lure away valid clients.
Hotspotter Quiet Time	Wait 90 seconds after detecting an attempt to Use the Hotspotter tool against clients.

## **Related Commands**

Configure IDS impersonation profiles using the command ids impersonation-profile.

## **Command History**

Version	Description
ArubaOS 3.0	Command Introduced
ArubaOS 6.0	Refreshed show output

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Requires the RFprotect license	Config mode on master controllers

# show ids management-profile

## Description

Displays the management event correlation for IDS event traps and sylogs (logs).

## Example

The following example displays the current management status.

(host) (config) #show ids management-profile
IDS Management Profile
Parameter Value
IDS Event Correlation logs-and-traps
Event Correlation Quiet Time 900 sec

The display output of the above command includes:

Parameter	Description
IDS Event Correlation	Management profile is set for logs-and-traps.
Event Correlation Quiet Time	The time to wait, 900 seconds, before the event can be raised again.

## **Command History**

Version	Description
ArubaOS 6.0	Command Introduced

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode	
Available on all platforms	Requires the RFprotect license	Config mode on master controllers	

# show ids profile

show ids profile <profile-name>

## Description

Display all ids profiles or display a specific profile name.

#### Syntax

Parameter	Description
<profile-name></profile-name>	Name of an IDS profile.

## **Usage Guidelines**

Issue this command without the <profile-name> parameter to display the list of IDS profiles. Include a profile name to display detailed information for that profile.

## Examples

The example below shows that the controller has seven configured IDS Profiles.

```
(host) (config) #show ids profile
IDS Profile List
-----
     References Profile Status
Name
____
          5
default
test
           0
test-tarpit 1
test-wired-lb 0
           0
test1
            0
Wizard-test
Wizard-test2 0
Total:7
```

In the example above, the Reference column indicates the number of references to the profile named in the Name column. The Profile Status column is blank unless the rule is predefined.

This example displays the configuration settings for the profile test1.

```
(host) (config) #show ids profile test1
IDS Profile "test1"
-----
Parameter Value
-----IDS General profile test1
IDS Signature Matching profile test1
IDS DOS profile test1
IDS Impersonation profile test1
IDS Unauthorized Device profile test1
```

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
IDS General profile	Name of a IDS General profile to be applied to an AP or AP group.

Parameter	Description
IDS Signature Matching profile	Name of a IDS Signature Matching profile to be applied to an AP or AP group.
IDS DOS profile	Name of a IDS Denial of Service profile to be applied to an AP or AP group.
IDS Impersonation profile	Name of a IDS Impersonation profile to be applied to an AP or AP group.
IDS Unauthorized Device profile	Name of a IDS Unauthorized Device profile to be applied to an AP or AP group.

# **Related Commands**

Configure the IDS profile using the command ids profile.

# **Command History**

Version	Description
ArubaOS 3.0	Command Introduced
ArubaOS 6.0	Refreshed show output

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Requires the RFprotect license	Config mode on master controllers

# show ids rate-thresholds-profile

show ids rate-thresholds-profile <profile-name>

### Description

Show an IDS Rate Thresholds profile.

#### Syntax

Parameter	Description
<profile-name></profile-name>	Name of an IDS Rate Threshold profile.

## **Usage Guidelines**

Issue this command without the <profile-name> parameter to display the IDS Rate Threshold profile list. Include a profile name to display detailed configuration information for that profile.

## Examples

The example below shows that the controller has three configured IDS Rate Threshold profiles.

((host) (config) #show ids rate-thresholds-profile

```
IDS Rate Thresholds Profile List
_____
Name
                         References Profile Status
                         -----
                        20
default
                             Predefined
probe-request-response-thresholds 10
test
                         0
Total:3
```

In the example above, the Reference column indicates the number of references to the profile named in the Name column. The Profile Status column is blank unless the rule is predefined.

This example displays the configuration settings for the profile test.

(host) (config) #show ids rate-thresholds-profile test IDS Rate Thresholds Profile "test" -----Value Parameter \_\_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_ Channel Increase Time 15 sec Channel Quiet Time 900 sec Channel Threshold 300 Node Time Interval 15 sec Node Quiet Time 900 sec Node Threshold 200

The output of this command includes the following parameters:.

Parameter	Description
Channel Increase Time	Time, in seconds, in which the threshold must be exceeded in order to trigger an alarm.
Channel Quiet Time	The time that must elapse after a channel rate alarm before another identical alarm may be triggered. This option prevents excessive messages in the log file.

Node Threshold

Parameter	Description
Channel Threshold	Number of a specific type of frame that must be exceeded within a specific interval in an entire channel to trigger an alarm.
Node Time Interval	Time, in seconds, in which the threshold must be exceeded in order to trigger an alarm.
Node Quiet Time	The time that must elapse after a node rate alarm before another identical alarm may be triggered. This option prevents excessive messages in the log file.
Node Threshold	Number of a specific type of frame that must be exceeded within a specific interval for a particular client MAC address to trigger an alarm.

# **Related Commands**

Configure the IDS Rate Threshold profile using the command ids rate-thresholds-profile.

## **Command History**

Version	Description
ArubaOS 3.0	Command Introduced
ArubaOS 6.0	Refreshed show output

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Requires the RFprotect license	Config mode on master controllers

# show ids signature-matching-profile

show ids signature-matching-profile <profile-name>

### Description

Show an IDS Signature Matching profile.

#### Syntax

Parameter	Description
<profile-name></profile-name>	Name of an IDS Signature Matching profile.

## **Usage Guidelines**

Issue this command without the <profile-name> parameter to display the entire IDS Signature Matching profile list. Include a profile name to display detailed configuration information for that profile.

## Examples

The example below shows that the controller has four configured Signature Matching profiles.

```
(host) (config) #show ids signature-matching-profile
```

```
IDS Signature Matching Profile List

Name References Profile Status

default 4

testl 1

Wizard-test 1

Wizard-test 1
```

Total:4

In the example above, the Reference column indicates the number of references to the profile named in the Name column. The Profile Status column is blank unless the rule is predefined.

This example displays the configuration settings for the profile test1.

```
(host) (config) #show ids signature-matching-profile test1
IDS Signature Matching Profile "test1"
------
Parameter Value
----- IDS Signature Deauth-Broadcast
IDS Signature Disassoc-Broadcast
```

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Value
IDS Signature	Broadcast is not authorized
IDS Signature	Disassociate broadcast

## **Related Commands**

Configure the Signature Matching profile using the command ids signature-matching-profile.

# **Command History**

Version	Description
ArubaOS 3.0	Command Introduced
ArubaOS 6.0	Refreshed show output

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode	
Available on all platforms	Requires the RFprotect license	Config mode on master controllers	

## show ids signature-profile

show ids signature-profile <profile-name>

#### Description

Show an IDS signature profile.

#### Syntax

Parameter	Description
<profile-name></profile-name>	Name of an IDS Signature profile.

#### **Usage Guidelines**

Issue this command without the <profile> parameter to display the entire IDS Signature profile list, including profile status and the number of references to each profile. Include a profile name to display detailed configuration information for that profile.

#### **Examples**

The example below shows that the controller has eight configured Signature profiles.

```
(host) # show ids signature-profile
```

```
IDS Signature Profile List

Name References Profile Status

AirJack 1 Predefined

ASLEAP 1 Predefined

Deauth-Broadcast 1 Predefined

default 1

Netstumbler Generic 1 Predefined

Netstumbler Version 3.3.0x 1 Predefined

Null-Probe-Response 1 Predefined

sample 0
```

Total:8

This example displays the configuration settings for the profile AirJack.

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	
Frame Type	<ul> <li>Type of 802.11 frame. For each type of frame, further parameters may be included to filter and detect only the required frames.</li> <li>assoc: Association frame type.</li> <li>auth: Authentication frame type.</li> <li>beacon: Beacon frame type.</li> <li>control: All control frames.</li> <li>data: All data frames.</li> <li>deauth: Deauthentication frame type.</li> <li>disassoc: Disassociation frame type.</li> <li>mgmt: Management frame type.</li> <li>probe-request: Probe request frame type.</li> <li>ssid: For beacon, probe-request, and probe-response frame types, the SSID as either a string or hex pattern.</li> <li>ssid-length: For beacon, probe-request, and probe-response frame types, the length, in bytes, of the SSID.</li> </ul>	
payload	Pattern at a fixed offset in the payload of an 802.11 frame.	
sequence number	Sequence number of the frame.	
src- mac	Source MAC address in the 802.11 frame header.	
dst- mac	Source MAC address in the 802.11 frame header.	
bssid	BSSID field in the 802.11 frame header.	

## **Related Commands**

Configure the Signature profile using the command ids signature-profile.

## **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Available in Enable and Config mode on master or local controllers

# show ids unauthorized-device-profile

show ids unauthorized-device-profile <profile-name>

#### Description

Show an IDS Unauthorized Device Profile.

### Syntax

Parameter	Description
<profile-name></profile-name>	Name of an IDS Unauthorized Device profile

## **Usage Guidelines**

Issue this command without the <profile-name> parameter to display the IDS Unauthorized Device profile list. Include a profile name to display detailed configuration information for that profile.

## Examples

The example below shows that the controller has five configured Unauthorized Device profiles.

((host) (config) #show ids unauthorized-device-profile

IDS Unauthorized Device Profile List
----Name References Profile Status
---- ----default 4
test 0
test1 1
Wizard-test 1
Wizard-test2 1

Total:5

In the example above, the Reference column indicates the number of references to the profile named in the Name column. The Profile Status column is blank unless the rule is predefined.

## This example displays the configuration settings for the profile test 1.

(host) (config) #show ids unauthorized-device-profile test1

IDS Unauthorized Device Profile "test1"

Parameter	Value
	value
Detect Adhoc Networks	false
Protect from Adhoc Networks	false
	true
Detect Windows Bridge	
Protect Windows Bridge	false
Detect Wireless Bridge	false
Detect Devices with an Invalid MAC OUI	false
MAC OUI detection Quiet Time	900 sec
Wireless Bridge detection Quiet Time	900 sec
Rogue AP Classification	true
Overlay Rogue AP Classification	true
OUI-based Rogue AP Classification	true
Propagated Wired MAC based Rogue AP Classification	true
Valid Wired MACs	N/A
Allow Well Known MAC	N/A
Rogue Containment	false
Suspected Rogue Containment	false
Suspected Rogue Containment Confidence Level	60
Protect Valid Stations	false
Detect Station Association To Rogue AP	true
Detect Bad WEP	false
Detect Misconfigured AP	true
Protect Misconfigured AP	false
Detect Valid SSID Misuse	false
Protect SSID	false
Privacy	false
Require WPA	false
Detect Unencrypted Valid Clients	true
Unencrypted Valid Client Detection Quiet Time	900 sec
Valid 802.11g channel for policy enforcement	N/A
Valid 802.11a channel for policy enforcement	N/A
Valid MAC OUIS	N/A
Valid and Protected SSIDs	N/A
Protect 802.11n High Throughput Devices	false
Protect 40MHz 802.11n High Throughput Devices	false
Detect Active 802.11n Greenfield Mode	false
Detect Adhoc Network Using Valid SSID	true
Adhoc Network Using Valid SSID Quiet Time	900 sec
Detect Valid Client Misassociation	true

Parameter	Description	
Detect AdHoc Networks	Shows if the profile has enabled or disabled detection of adhoc networks.	
Protect from Adhoc Networks	Shows if the profile has enabled or disabled protection from adhoc networks.	
Detect Windows Bridge	Shows if the profile has enabled or disabled detection of Windows station bridging.	
Protect Windows Bridge	Shows if the profile has enabled or disabled protection of Windows station bridging.	
Detect Wireless Bridge	Shows if the profile has enabled or disabled detection of wireless bridging.	
Detect Devices with an Invalid MAC OUI	Shows if the profile has enabled or disabled checking of the first three bytes of a MAC address, known as the organizationally unique identifier (OUI), assigned by the IEEE to known manufacturers.	
MAC OUI detection Quiet Time	Time, in seconds, that must elapse after an invalid MAC OUI alarm has been triggered before another identical alarm may be triggered.	

Parameter	Description	
Wireless Bridge detection Quiet Time	Time, in seconds, that must elapse after a wireless bridge alarm has been triggered before another identical alarm may be triggered.	
Rogue AP Classification	Shows if the profile has enabled or disabled rogue AP classification.	
Overlay Rogue AP Classification	Shows if the controller allows APs that are plugged into the wired side of the network to be classified as "suspected rogue" instead of "rogue".	
Valid Wired MACs	List of valid and protected SSIDs.	
Allow Well Known MAC	Shows if the profile allows devices with known MAC addresses to classify rogue APs.	
Rogue Containment	Shows if the controller will automatically shut down rogue APs.	
Suspected Rogue Containment	Shows if the controller will automatically treat suspected rogue APs as interfering APs.	
Suspected Rogue Containment Confidence Level	Confidence level of suspected Rogue AP to trigger containment, expressed as a percentage.	
Protect Valid Stations	Shows if the controller will allow valid stations to connect to a non-valid AP.	
Detect Bad WEP	Shows if the profile has enabled or disabled detection of WEP initialization vectors that are known to be weak and/or repeating.	
Detect Misconfigured AP	Shows if the profile has enabled or disabled detection of misconfigured APs.	
Protect Misconfigured AP	Shows if the profile has enabled or disabled protection of misconfigured APs.	
Detect Valid SSID Misuse	Shows if the detect valid SSID minuse is enabled (true) or disabled (false)	
Protect SSID	Shows if the profile has enabled or disabled use of SSID by valid APs only.	
Privacy	Shows if the profile has enabled or disabled encryption as a valid AP configuration.	
Require WPA	Shows if the controller will flag any valid AP not using WPA as a misconfigured AP.	
Valid 802.11g channel for policy enforcement	A list of valid 802.1b/g channels that third-party APs are allowed to use.	
Valid 802.11a channel for policy enforcement	A list of valid 802.11a channels that third-party APs are allowed to use.	
Valid MAC OUIs	A list of valid MAC Organizationally Unique Identifiers (OUIs).	
Valid and Protected SSIDs	A list of valid and protected SSIDs.	
Protect 802.11n High Throughput Devices	Shows if the profile enables or disables protection of high-throughput (802.11n) devices.	
Protect 40MHz 802.11n High Throughput Devices	Shows if the profile enables or disables protection of high-throughput (802.11n) devices operating in 40 MHz mode.	
Detect Active 802.11n Greenfield Mode	Shows if the profile enables or disables detection of high-throughput devices advertising greenfield preamble capability.	

## **Related Commands**

Configure the Unauthorized Device profile using the command ids unauthorized-device-profile.

## **Command History**

Version	Description
ArubaOS 3.0	Command Introduced
ArubaOS 6.0	Refreshed show output

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode	
Available on all platforms	Requires the RFprotect license	Config mode on master controllers	

# show image version

## Description

Display the current system image version on both partition 0 and 1.

## **Syntax**

No parameters.

## Example

The following example shows that the controller is running ArubaOS 3.4 and booting off partition 0:0.

(host) #show image version			
Partition	: 0:0 (/dev/hdal) **Default boot**		
Software Version	: AOS-W 3.3.2.0		
Build number	: 18661		
Label	: 18661		
Built on	: 2008-06-12 04:24:34 PDT		
Partition	: 0:0 (/dev/hdal)		
Software Version	: AOS-W 3.3.2.0		
Build number	: 18661		
Label	: 18661		
Built on	: 2008-06-12 04:24:34 PDT		

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	
Partition	Partition number and name. The default boot partition will display a **Default boot** notice by the partition name.	
Software Version	Version of ArubaOS software running on the partition.	
Build number	Build number for the software version.	
Label	The label parameter can display additional information for the build. By default, this value is the software build number.	
Built on	Date the software build was created.	

## **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 1.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Config mode on local and master controllers

# show interface cellular access-group

show interface cellular access-group

## Description

List the Access groups configured on the cellular interface.

### Example

(host) (config-cell)#show interface cellular access-group

Cell Interface: session access list 3 is configured

### **Command History**

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 5.0	Command introduced

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
600 Series	Base operating system	Configuration Mode (config-cell)

## show interface counters

show interface counters

### Description

Displays a table of L2 interfaces counters.

## **Syntax**

No parameters

## Example

The example below shows the output of show interface counters on an 650 controller.

	1	1				
Port	InC	Octets In	nUcastPkts	InMcastPkt	s InBca	stPkts
GE1/0	2505	59459	1664878		0	16
GE1/1	16156	83022	1230973		0	16
GE1/2	2	204909	1511		0	16
GE1/3	29	64355	22155		0	17
GE1/4	16128	815178	12509415		0	228
GE1/6	235711	70611	15545404		0	4
GE1/7	235625	66444	15530432	823	б	146
Port	OutC	Octets Out	tUcastPkts	OutMcastPkt	s OutBca	stPkts
GE1/0	25044	72376	2645877	824	3	16770
GE1/1	1691	28719	820198	824	3	17083
GE1/2	1 8	81584	25785	824	3	16771

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
Port	Port number.
InOctets	Number of octets received through the port.
InUcastPkts	Number of unicast packets received through the port.
InMcastPkts	Number of multicast packets received through the port.
InBcastPkts	Number of broadcast packets received through the port.
OutOctets	Number of octets sent through the port.
OutUcastPkts	Number of unicast packets sent through the port.
OutMcastPkts	Number of multicast packets sent through the port.
OutBcastPkts	Number of broadcast packets sent through the port.

## **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or config mode on master controllers

# show interface gigabitethernet

show interface gigabitethernet <slot/port>

## Description

Displays information about a specified Gigabit ethernet port.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
counters	Displays L2 interface counters for the specified interface.
switchport	Displays L2 interface information.
untrusted-vlan	Displays port member vlan untrusted status.
xsec	Displays xsec configuration.

## Examples

The example below shows the output of show interface gigabitethernet 1/0. #show interface gigabitethernet 1/0

```
GE 1/0 is up, line protocol is up
Hardware is Gigabit Ethernet, address is 00:0B:86:F0:33:E1 (bia 00:0B:86:F0:33:E1)
Description: GE1/0 (RJ45 Connector)
Encapsulation ARPA, loopback not set
Configured: Duplex ( AUTO ), speed ( AUTO )
Negotiated: Duplex (Full), speed (100 Mbps)
MTU 1500 bytes, BW is 100 Mbit
Last clearing of "show interface" counters 23 day 4 hr 27 min 54 sec
link status last changed 15 day 3 hr 15 min 21 sec
2049219 packets input, 112651020 bytes
Received 911909 broadcasts, 0 runts, 0 giants, 0 throttles
26 input error bytes, 0 CRC, 0 frame
906926 multicast, 1137310 unicast
185897 packets output, 58327172 bytes
```

Parameter	Description
GE 1/0 is	Displays the status of the specified port.
line protocol is	Displays the status of the line protocol on the specified port.
Hardware is	Describes the hardware interface type.
address is	Displays the MAC address of the hardware interface.
Description	The port type, name, and connector type.
Encapsulation	Encapsulation method assigned to this port.
loopback	Displays whether or not loopback is set.
Configured	Configured transfer operation and speed.
Negotiated	Negotiated transfer operation and speed.
MTU bytes	MTU size of the specified port in bytes.

Parameter	Description
BW is	Bandwidth of the link.
Last clearing of "show interface counters"	Time since "show interface counters" was cleared.
link status last changed	Time since "show interface counters" was cleared. Below the time, all current counters related to the specified port are listed.
This port is	Whether or not this port is trusted.
POE status of the port is	The POE status of the specified port.

#### #show interface gigabitethernet 1/0

Port	InOctets	InUcastPkts	InMcastPkts	InBcastPkts
GE1/0	112670646	1137507	907019	4983
Port	OutOctets	OutUcastPkts	OutMcastPkts	OutBcastPkts

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
Port	Port number.
InOctets	Number of octets received through the port.
InUcastPkts	Number of unicast packets received through the port.
InMcastPkts	Number of multicast packets received through the port.
InBcastPkts	Number of broadcast packets received through the port.
OutOctets	Number of octets sent through the port.
OutUcastPkts	Number of unicast packets sent through the port.
OutMcastPkts	Number of multicast packets sent through the port.
OutBcastPkts	Number of broadcast packets sent through the port.

#show interface gigabitethernet 1/0 switchport

```
Name: GE1/0
Switchport: Enabled
Administrative mode: static access
Operational mode: static access
Administrative Trunking Encapsulation: dotlq
Operational Trunking Encapsulation: dotlq
Access Mode VLAN: 62 (VLAN0062)
Trunking Native Mode VLAN: 1 (Default)
```

#### The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
Name	Port name.
Switchport	Whether or not switchport is enabled.
Administrative mode	Administrative mode .
Operational mode	Operational mode.
Administrative Trunking Encapsulation	Encapsulation method used for administrative trunking.
Operational Trunking Encapsulation	Encapsulation method used for operational trunking.
Access Mode VLAN	The access mode VLAN for the specified port.
Trunking Native Mode VLAN	The trunking native mode VLAN for the specified port.
Trunking Vlans Enabled	Number of trunking VLANs currently enabled.
Trunking Vlans Active	Number of trunking VLANs currently active.

#show interface gigabitethernet 1/0 untrusted-vlan

Name: GE1/0

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
Name	Name of the specified port.
Untrusted Vlan(s)	List of untrusted VLANs.

#show interface gigabitethernet 1/1 xsec xsec vlan 7 is ACTIVE

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	
xsec vlan 7 is ACTIVE	This states that xsec is active on the specified port as well as the associated VLAN.	

## **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or config mode on master controllers

# show interface fastethernet

show interface fastethernet <slot/port>

## Description

Displays information about a specified fast ethernet port.

### Syntax

Parameter	Description	
access-group	Displays access groups configured on this interface.	
counters	Displays L2 interface counters for the specified interface.	
switchport	Displays L2 interface information.	
untrusted-vlan	Displays port member vlan untrusted status.	
xsec	Displays xsec configuration.	

## Examples

The example below shows the output of show interface fastethernet 1/0.

```
FE 1/0 is up, line protocol is up
Hardware is FastEthernet, address is 00:0B:86:51:14:D1 (bia 00:0B:86:51:14:D1)
Description: fe1/0
Encapsulation ARPA, loopback not set
Configured: Duplex ( AUTO ), speed ( AUTO )
Negotiated: Duplex (Full), speed (100 Mbps)
MTU 1500 bytes, BW is 100 Mbit
Last clearing of "show interface" counters 15 day 21 hr 34 min 53 sec
link status last changed 15 day 21 hr 32 min 16 sec
1122463 packets input, 196293018 bytes
Received 661896 broadcasts, 0 runts, 0 giants, 0 throttles
0 input error bytes, 0 CRC, 0 frame
661881 multicast. 460567 unicast
```

Parameter	Description	
FE 1/0 is	Displays the status of the specified port.	
line protocol is	Displays the status of the line protocol on the specified port.	
Hardware is	Describes the hardware interface type.	
address is	Displays the MAC address of the hardware interface.	
Description	The port type, name, and connector type.	
Encapsulation	Encapsulation method assigned to this port.	
loopback	Displays whether or not loopback is set.	
Configured	Configured transfer operation and speed.	
Negotiated	Negotiated transfer operation and speed.	
MTU bytes	MTU size of the specified port in bytes.	

Parameter	Description	
BW is	Bandwidth of the link.	
Last clearing of "show interface counters"	Time since "show interface counters" was cleared. Below the time, all current counters related to the specified port are listed.	
This port is	Whether or not this port is trusted.	
POE status of the port is	The POE status of the specified port.	

#show interface fastethernet 1/0 access-group

FE 1/0:

Port-Vlan Session ACL

-----

Consignation View Status

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	
SessionACL	Session ACL name.	
Vlan	VLAN number.	
Status	CL status.	

#show interface fastethernet 1/0 counters

Port	InOctets	InUcastPkts	InMcastPkts	InBcastPkts
FE1/0	196310364	460655	661932	15
Port	OutOctets	OutUcastPkts	OutMcastPkts	OutBcastPkts

Parameter	Description	
Port	Port number.	
InOctets	Number of octets received through the port.	
InUcastPkts	Number of unicast packets received through the port.	
InMcastPkts	Number of multicast packets received through the port.	
InBcastPkts	Number of broadcast packets received through the port.	
OutOctets	Number of octets sent through the port.	
OutUcastPkts	Number of unicast packets sent through the port.	
OutMcastPkts	Number of multicast packets sent through the port.	
OutBcastPkts	Number of broadcast packets sent through the port.	

#show interface fastethernet 1/0 switchport

```
Name: FE1/0
Switchport: Enabled
Administrative mode: trunk
Operational mode: trunk
Administrative Trunking Encapsulation: dotlq
Operational Trunking Encapsulation: dotlq
Access Mode VLAN: 0 ((Inactive))
Trunking Native Mode VLAN: 1 (Default)
```

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	
Name	Port name.	
Switchport	Whether or not switchport is enabled.	
Administrative mode	Administrative mode.	
Operational mode	Operational mode.	
Administrative Trunking Encapsulation	Encapsulation method used for administrative trunking.	
Operational Trunking Encapsulation	Encapsulation method used for operational trunking.	
Access Mode VLAN	The access mode VLAN for the specified port.	
Trunking Native Mode VLAN	The trunking native mode VLAN for the specified port.	
Trunking Vlans Enabled	Number of trunking VLANs currently enabled.	
Trunking Vlans Active	Number of trunking VLANs currently active.	

#show interface fastethernet 1/0 untrusted-vlan

Name: FE1/0 Untrusted Vlan(s)

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	
Name	Name of the specified port.	
Untrusted Vlan(s)	List of untrusted VLANs.	

#show interface fastethernet 1/1 xsec
xsec vlan 7 is ACTIVE

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	
xsec vlan 7 is ACTIVE	This states that xsec is active on the specified port as well as the associated VLAN.	

## **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or config mode on master controllers

# show interface loopback

show interface loopback

#### Description

Displays information about the loopback IP interface.

#### **Syntax**

No parameters

## Example

The example below shows the output of show interface loopback on a 650 controller. #show interface loopback

loopback interface is up line protocol is up
Hardware is Ethernet, address is 00:0B:86:51:14:D0
Internet address is 10.3.49.100 255.255.255.255

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	
loopback interface	Status of the loopback interface.         Status of the line protocol on the specified port.	
line protocol is		
Hardware is	Hardware interface type.	
address is	MAC address of the loopback interface.	
Internet address is	IP address and subnet mask of the loopback interface.	

## **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or config mode on master controllers

# show interface port-channel

show interface port-channel

### Description

Displays information about a specified port-channel interface.

### Syntax

Parameter	Description	
access-group	Displays access groups configured on this interface.	
counters	Displays L2 interface counters for the specified interface.	
untrusted-vlan	Displays port member vlan untrusted status.	
xsec Displays xsec configuration.		

## Example

The example below shows the output of show interface port-channel 0 on a controller.

```
Port-Channel 0 is administratively up
Hardware is Port-Channel, address is 00:00:00:00:00 (bia 00:0B:86:F0:36:B1)
Description: Link Aggregate (LACP)
Spanning Tree is disabled
VLAN membership: 1
Switchport priority: 0
Member port:
Last clearing of "show interface" counters 3 day 21 hr 23 min 6 sec
link status last changed 3 day 21 hr 23 min 6 sec
0 packets input, 0 bytes
Received 0 broadcasts, 0 runts, 0 giants, 0 throttles
0 input error bytes, 0 CRC, 0 frame
0 multicast, 0 unicast
```

Parameter	Description	
Port-Channel 0 is	Status of the specified port.	
line protocol is	Status of the line protocol on the specified port.	
Hardware is	Hardware interface type.         MAC address of the hardware interface.         The port type, name, and connector type. If the LAG is created by LACP, it is indicated as shown in the display output above. If the LAG is created by LACP, you can not statically add or delete any ports under that port channel. All other commands are allowed. If LACP is not shown, then the LAG is created by static configuration.	
address is		
Description		
Spanning Tree is	Spanning tree status on the specified port-channel.	
VLAN membership	Number of VLANs the specified port-channel is associated with.	
Switchport priority Switchport priority of the specified port-channel.		

Parameter	Description	
Last clearing of "show interface	Time since "show interface counters" was cleared.	
counters"	Below the time, all current counters related to the specified port are listed.	
Port-channel 0 is	Whether or not this port-channel is trusted.	

#show interface port-channel 0 access-group

```
Port-Channel 0:
Port-Vlan Session ACL
------
SessionACL Vlan Status
```

## The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
SessionACL	Session ACL name.
Vlan	VLAN number.
Status	ACL status.

#### #show interface port-channel 0 counters

Port	InOctets	InUcastPkts	InMcastPkts	InBcastPkts
PC 0:	0	0	0	0
Port	OutOctets	OutUcastPkts	OutMcastPkts	OutBcastPkts

Parameter	Description	
PC	Port number.	
InOctets	Number of octets received through the port.	
InUcastPkts	Number of unicast packets received through the port.	
InMcastPkts	Number of multicast packets received through the port.         Number of broadcast packets received through the port.         Number of octets sent through the port.         Number of unicast packets sent through the port.	
InBcastPkts		
OutOctets		
OutUcastPkts		
OutMcastPkts	Number of multicast packets sent through the port.	
OutBcastPkts	Number of broadcast packets sent through the port.	

```
\#show interface port-channel 0 untrusted-vlan
```

Name: FE1/0 Untrusted Vlan(s)

#### The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description Name of the specified port.	
Name		
Untrusted Vlan(s)	List of untrusted VLANs.	

#show interface port-channel 0 xsec xsec vlan 7 is ACTIVE

#### The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	
xsec vlan 7 is ACTIVE	This states that xsec is active on the specified port as well as the associated VLAN.	

## **Command History**

Release	Modification	
ArubaOS 3.4.1	Modified to display LACP when applicable.	
ArubaOS 3.0.	Command introduced.	

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode	
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or config mode on master controllers	

## show interface tunnel

show interface tunnel

### Description

Displays information about tunnel interfaces.

### **Syntax**

No parameters

## Example

The example below shows the output of show interface tunnel. #show interface tunnel 2000

Tunnel 2000 is up line protocol is up Description: Tunnel Interface Internet address is 3.3.3.1 255.255.255.0 Source 192.168.203.1 Destination 192.168.202.1 Tunnel mtu is set to 1100 Tunnel is an IP GRE TUNNEL

he output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
Tunnel 2000 is	Status of the specified tunnel.
line protocol is	Displays the status of the line protocol on the specified tunnel.
Description	Description of the specified interface.
Internet address is	IP address and subnet mask of the specified interface.
Source	IP address of the tunnel's source.
Destination	IP address of the tunnel's source.
Tunnel mtu is set to	Size of the specified tunnel's MTU.
Tunnel is an	Description of the specified tunnel.
Tunnel is	Whether or not the specified tunnel is trusted.
Inter tunnel flooding is	Status of inter tunnel flooding on the specified tunnel.
Tunnel keepalive	Status of tunnel keepalive on the specified tunnel.

## **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or config mode on master controllers

## show interface vlan

show interface vlan

#### Description

Displays information about a specified VLAN interface.

#### **Syntax**

No parameters

## Example

The example below shows the output of show interface vlan lon a 650 controller. #show interface vlan 1

```
VLAN1 is up line protocol is down
Hardware is CPU Interface, Interface address is 00:0B:86:61:82:40 (bia
00:0B:86:61:82:40)
Description: 802.1Q VLAN
Internet address is 10.3.49.50 255.255.0
Routing interface is enable, Forwarding mode is enable
Directed broadcast is disabled, BCMC Optimization disabled ProxyARP disabled Suppress
ARP disabled
Encapsulation 802, loopback not set
```

Parameter	Description
VLAN1 is	Status of the specified VLAN
line protocol is	Displays the status of the line protocol on the specified port
Hardware is	Describes the hardware interface type
Interface address is	Displays the MAC address of the hardware interface
Description	Description of the specified VLAN
Internet address is	IP address and subnet mask of the specified VLAN
Routing interface is	Status of the routing interface
Forwarding mode is	Status of the forwarding mode
Directed broadcast is	Displays whether or not directed broadcast is enabled
Encapsulation	Encapsulation type
loopback	Loopback status
MTU	MTU size of the specified port in bytes
Last clearing of "show interface counters"	Time since "show interface counters" was cleared
link status last changed	Time since link status last changed

Parameter	Description	
Proxy ARP is	Status of proxy ARP on the specified interface	
DHCP Option-82 is	Status of DHCP Option 82. If the MAC address and ESSID are configured on this interface	

## **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or config mode on master controllers

## show inventory

show inventory

#### Description

Displays hardware inventory of the controller.

#### Syntax

No parameters

## Example

Issue this command to display the hardware component inventory of the controller.

```
Supervisor Card slot
                                             : 1
 Mobility Processor
                                             : FPGA Rev 0x30030920
Mobility Processor Assembly#: 2010027BMobility Processor Serial#: F00488202SCAssembly#: 2010032B (Rev:02.00)SCSerial#: FP0001470 (Date:07/0
          Serial#
                                            : FP0001470 (Date:07/01/24)
        Model#
                                             : M3mk1
SC
Mgmt Port HW MAC Addr : 00:0B:86:F0:23:02
HW MAC Addr
                                             : 00:0B:86:01:C5:00 to 00:0B:86:01:C5:7
FXPLD Version
                                             : (Rev: 20)
PEER Supervisor Card
                                             : Absent
Line Card 0
                                             : Absent
                                        : Not accessible from this SC
: Present
Line Card 1
Line Card 2
Line Card 2 FPGA
                                             : LCCI Rev 0x6
                                        : Broadcom 56308 Rev 0x3
Line Card 2 Switch Chip
Line Card 2 Mez Card
                                             : Present
Line Card 2 SPOE
                                             : Present
Line Card 2 Sup Card 0

Line Card 2 Sup Card 0

Line Card 2 Sup Card 1

Line Card 2 Serial#

Line Card 2 SPOE Assembly#

Line Card 2 SPOE Serial#

Line Card 2 SPOE Serial#
Line Card 2 SPOE Serial#
                                             : FP0000100
Line Card 2 MEZZ Assembly# : 2000002A (Rev:01.00)
Line Card 2 MEZZ Serial# : S0000540
Line Card 3
                                             : Present
Line Card 3 FPGA
                                             : LCCI Rev 0x6
Line Card 3 Switch Chip : Broadcom 56308 Rev 0x3
Line Card 3 Mez Card : Present
Line Card 3 SPOE
                                             : Present
Line Card 3 MEZZ Assembly#
                                             : 2000002A (Rev:01.00)
Line Card 3 MEZZ Serial#
                                             : C00007172
FAN 0
                                             : OK, Speed High
FAN 1
                                             : OK, Speed High
FAN 2
                                             : OK, Speed High
                                      : 2000007C (Rev:01.00)
: C00013879 (Date:12/18/04)
Fan Tray Assembly#
 Fan Trav Serial#
```



Note: The output of this command will vary between controllers

Parameter	Description
Supervisor Card Slot	Supervisor card slot number
Mobility Processor	Revision of the image downloaded to the FPGA. This can change if a newer image is included in a newer release.
SC Assembly#	Assembly number of the supervisor card.
SC Serial#	Serial number of the supervisor card.
SC Model#	Model number of the supervisor card.
Mgmt Port HW MAC Address	MAC address of the mgmt port
HW MAC Address	MAC address
FXPLD Version	Revision of programmable logic device on supervisor card.
PEER Supervisor Card	States whether or not a PEER supervisor card is present.
Line Card < <i>slot</i> number>	States whether or not a line card is present in the specified slot
Line Card <i><slot< i=""> number&gt; FPGA</slot<></i>	Name/type of FPGA associated with the specified line card slot
Line Card <i><slot< i=""> number&gt; Switch Chip</slot<></i>	Name/type of switch card associated with the specified line card slot
Line Card <i><slot< i=""> <i>number&gt;</i> Mez Card</slot<></i>	States whether or not a mezzanine card is present in the specified slot
Line Card <i><slot< i=""> number&gt; SPOE</slot<></i>	States whether or not a SPOE card is present in the specified slot
Line Card <i><slot< i=""> number&gt; Sup Card 0</slot<></i>	States whether or not a supervisor card 0 is present in the specified slot
Line Card <i><slot< i=""> <i>number&gt;</i> Sup Card 1</slot<></i>	States whether or not a supervisor card 1 is present in the specified slot
Line Card <i><slot< i=""> <i>number&gt;</i> Assembly#</slot<></i>	Assembly number of the line card in the specified slot
Line Card <i><slot< i=""> <i>number&gt;</i> Serial#</slot<></i>	Serial number of the line card in the specified slot
Line Card <i><slot< i=""> <i>number&gt;</i> SPOE Assembly#</slot<></i>	Assembly number of SPOE line card in the specified slot
Line Card < <i>slot</i> number> SPOE Serial#	Serial number of SPOE line card in the specified slot
Line Card <i><slot< i=""> <i>number&gt;</i> MEZZ Assembly#</slot<></i>	Assembly number of the mezzanine card in the specified slot
Line Card <i><slot< i=""> number&gt; MEZZ Serial#</slot<></i>	Serial number of the mezzanine card in the specified slot

Parameter	Description	
FAN <fan number=""></fan>	Status of the specified fan	
Fan Tray Assembly#	Assembly number of the fan tray	
Fan Tray Serial#	Serial number of fan tray	
Back Plane Assembly#	Assembly number of the back plane	
Back Plane Serial#	Serial number of the back plane	
Power Supply Type	Power supply type	
Power Supply <power supply number&gt;</power 	Power supply status	
M3mk1 Card Temperatures • M3mk1 card • CPU	<ul> <li>The temperature from the sensor on the supervisor card</li> <li>The temperature from the CPU die</li> </ul>	
AMP Card Temperatures • Processor Card • Mobility Processor	<ul> <li>The temperature from the sensor on the Mobility Processor card</li> <li>The temperature from the FPGA die</li> </ul>	
M3mk1 Card Voltages	This parameter displays to columns of voltages for many components displayed previously by this command. The voltage displayed in the right column should match the corresponding value in the left column, generally with +/- 5%.	

## **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 1.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or config mode on master controllers

## show ip access-group

show ip access-group

#### Description

Display access control lists (ACLs) configured for each port on the controller.

#### **Syntax**

No parameters.

## **Examples**

The example below shows part of the output of this command. If a port does not have a defined session ACL, the *Port-Vlan Session ACL* table is blank.

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	
Session ACL	Name of the ACL applied to the interface.	
VLAN	If the ACL was applied to a VLAN associated with this port, this column will show the VLAN ID.	
Status	Shows whether or not the session ACL is configured.	

## **Related Commands**

Command	Description
interface fastethernet   gigabitethernet ip access- group.	Configure an access group for an interface.

## **Command History**

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 3.4	The VLAN output parameters was introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Available in Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

# show ip access-list

show ip access-list {brief|<string>}

## Description

Display a table of all configured access control lists (ACLs), or show details for a specific ACL.

## Syntax

Parameter	Description
brief	Display a table of information for all ACLs.
<string></string>	Specify the name of a single ACL to display detailed information on that ACL.

## Examples

The example below shows general information for all ACLs in the Access List table.

```
(Host) #show ip access-list brief
```

```
Access list table
```

Name	Туре	Use Count	Roles
200	eth		
33	standard		
allowall	session	2	trusted-ap default-vpn-role
ap-acl	session	2	rap_role ap-role
captiveportal	session	4	coltrane-logon wizardtest-logon test-logon logon
captiveportal6	session	2	guest-logon logon
control	session	7	ap-role coltrane-logon wizardtest-logon guest stateful test-log(
cplogout	session	1	guest
default	session		
guest	session		
log-https	session		
srcnat	session		
stateful-dot1x	session	2	stateful-dot1x logon
stateful-kerberos	session		
validuser	session	1	test-24325

Parameter	Description
Name	Name of an access-control list (ACL).
Туре	Shows that the ACL is one of the following ACL policy types:         Ethertype         Standard         Session         MAC         Extended
Use Count	Number of rules defined in the ACL.
Roles	Names of user roles associated with the ACL.

Include the name of a specific ACL to show detailed configuration information for that ACL. The output in the example below has been divided into two sections to better fit int this document. The output in the command-line interface will appear in a single, long table.

(Host)# s ip access captivepo	-list se rtal6			otiveporta portal6	16					
Priority	Source	Destina	tion	Service		Action	TimeRange	Log	Expired	Queue
1	user	control	ler6	svc-https		captive				Low
2	user	any		svc-http		captive				Low
3	user	any		svc-https		captive				Low
4	user	any		svc-http-	proxyl	captive				Low
5	user	any		svc-http-	proxy2	captive				Low
6	user	any		svc-http-	proxy3	captive				Low
6										
TOS 802	1P Blac		irror	DisScan		fyMedia	IPv4/6			
							6			
							6			
							б			
							6			
							6			
							6			

The output of this command may include some or all of the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
Priority	Name of an access-control list (ACL).
Source	<ul> <li>The traffic source, which can be one of the following:</li> <li>alias: The network resource (use the netdestination command to configure aliases; use the show netdestination command to see configured aliases)</li> <li>any: Matches any traffic.</li> <li>host: A single host IP address.</li> <li>network: The IP address and netmask.</li> <li>user: The IP address of the user.</li> <li>localip: The set of all local IP addresses on the system, on which the ACL is applied.</li> </ul>
Destination	<ul> <li>The traffic destination, which can be one of the following:</li> <li>alias: The network resource (use the netdestination command to configure aliases; use the show netdestination command to see configured aliases)</li> <li>any: Matches any traffic.</li> <li>host: A single host IP address.</li> <li>network: An IP address and netmask.</li> <li>user: The IP address of the user.</li> <li>localip: The set of all local IP addresses on the system, on which the ACL is applied.</li> </ul>
Service	<ul> <li>Network service, which can be one of the following:</li> <li>An IP protocol number (0-255).</li> <li>The name of a network service (use the show netservice command to see configured services).</li> <li>any: Matches any traffic.</li> <li>tcp: A TCP port number (0-65535).</li> <li>udp: A UDP port number (0-65535).</li> </ul>

Parameter	Description
Action	<ul> <li>Action if rule is applied, which can be one of the following: deny: Reject packets.</li> <li>dst-nat: Perform destination NAT on packets.</li> <li>dual-nat: Perform both source and destination NAT on packets.</li> <li>permit: Forward packets.</li> <li>redirect: Specify the location to which packets are redirected, which can be one of the following:</li> <li>Datapath destination ID (0-65535).</li> <li>esi-group: Specify the ESI server group configured with the esi group command</li> <li>opcode: Specify the datapath destination ID (0x33, 0x34, or 0x82). Do not use this parameter without proper guidance from Dell.</li> <li>tunnel: Specify the ID of the tunnel configured with the interface tunnel command.</li> <li>src-nat: Perform source NAT on packets.</li> </ul>
Timerange	Any defined time range for this rule.
Log	Shows if the rule was configured to generate a log message when the rule is applied.
Expired	Shows if the rule has expired.
Queue	Shows if the rule assigns a matching flow to a priority queue (high/low).
Tos	Specifies the configured ToS value (0-63)
8021.p	802.11p priority level applied by the rule (0-7).
Blacklist	Shows if the rule should blacklist any matching user.
Mirror	Shows if the rule was configured to mirror all session packets to datapath or remote destination.
DisScan	Shows if the rule was configured to pause ARM scanning while traffic is present.
IPv4/6	Shows the IP version.

## **Related Commands**

Command	Description
ip access-list session	Configure an access list for an interface.

## **Command History**

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Available in Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

# show ip cp-redirect-address

show ip cp-redirect-address

### Description

Show the captive portal automatic redirect IP address.

#### **Syntax**

No parameters.

## **Examples**

The example below shows the IP address to which captive portal users are automatically directed.

(host) # show ip cp-redirect-address

Captive Portal redirect Address... 10.3.63.11

## **Related Commands**

Command	Description
ip cp-redirect-address	This command configures a redirect address for captive portal.

## **Command History**

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Available in Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

# show ip dhcp

show ip dhcp {binding|database|statistics}

## Description

Show DHCP Server Settings.

## Syntax

Parameter	Description
binding	Show DHCP server bindings.
database	Show DHCP server settings.
statistics	Show DHCP pool statistics.

#### Examples

The example below shows DHCP statistics for two configured networks.

```
(host) # show ip dhcp statistics
```

Network Name	172.19.42.0/24
Free leases	137
Active leases	115
Expired leases	0
Abandoned leases	0
Network Name	10.14.86.0/24
Free leases	126
Active leases	126
Expired leases	0
Abandoned leases	0

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	
Network Name	Range of addresses that the DHCP server may assign to clients.	
Free leases	Number of available DHCP leases.	
Expired leases	Number of leases that have expired because they have extended past their valid lease period.	
Abandoned leases	Number of abandoned leases. Abandoned leases will not be reassigned unless there are no free leases available.	

## **Related Commands**

Command	Description
ip dhcp pool	This command configures a DHCP pool on the controller.

## **Command History**

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

# show ip domain-name

show ip domain-name

#### Description

Show the full domain name and server.

#### **Syntax**

No parameters.

## **Examples**

The example below shows that the IP domain lookup feature is enabled, but that no DNS server has been configured on the controller.

```
(host) #show ip domain-name
IP domain lookup: Enabled
IP Host.Domain name: MyCompany2400.
```

No DNS server configured

## **Related Commands**

Command	Description
ip domain lookup	This command enables Domain Name System (DNS) hostname to address translation.
ip domain-name	This command configures the default domain name.
ip dhcp pool	This command configures a DHCP pool on the controller.

## **Command History**

## Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Available in Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

# show ip igmp

show ip igmp config|counters|{group maddr <maddr>}|{interface [vlan <vlan>]}|{proxygroup vlan <vlan>}|{proxy-mobility-group maddr <maddr>}|proxy-mobility-stats|proxy-stats

## Description

Display Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP) timers and counters.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
config	Show the current IGMP configuration
counters	Display a list counters for the following IGMP queries: received-total received-queries received-v1-reports received-v2-reports received-leaves received-unknown-types len-errors checksum-errors not-vlan-dr transmitted-queries forwarded
group maddr <maddr></maddr>	Show IGMP group information
interface vlan <vlan></vlan>	Show IGMP interface information
proxy-group vlan <vlan></vlan>	Show IGMP proxy group information for a specific interface.
proxy-mobility-group maddr <maddr></maddr>	Display the IGMP proxy group information stored for mobile clients which are away from the controller.
proxy-mobiity-stats	Display the most important messages exchanged between the mobility process and the IGMP proxy.
proxy-stats	Display the number of messages transmitted and received by the IGMP proxy on the upstream interface

#### **Examples**

The example below displays the IGMP interface table for all VLANs on the controller.

(host) # show ip igmp interface vlan 2

IGMP Interface Table

VLAN	Addr	Netmask	MAC Address	IGMP	Snooping	Querier	Destination	IGMP Proxy
64	10.6.4.252	255.255.255.0	00:0b:86:01:99:00	disabled	disabled	10.6.4.252	CP	disabled
65	10.6.5.252	255.255.255.0	00:0b:86:01:99:00	disabled	disabled	10.6.5.252	CP	disabled
1	10.6.2.252	255.255.255.0	00:0b:86:01:99:00	disabled	disabled	10.6.2.252	CP	disabled
66	10.6.6.252	255.255.255.0	00:0b:86:01:99:00	disabled	disabled	10.6.6.252	CP	disabled
63	10.6.3.252	255.255.255.0	00:0b:86:01:99:00	disabled	disabled	10.6.3.252	CP	disabled

### The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	
VLAN	A VLAN ID number.	
Addr	IP address of a VLAN router.	
Netmask	Subnet mask for the IP address.	
MAC Address	MAC destination address.	
IGMP	Indicates if IGMP is enabled (or disabled) on the interface.	
Snooping	Indicates if IGMP snooping is enabled (or disabled).	
Querier	IP address of an IGMP querier.	
Destination	Traffic destination.	
IGMP Proxy	Indicates if IGMP proxy is enabled (or disabled).	

The following example displays the current IGMP configuration settings for the controller.

(host) #show ip igmp config

IGMP Config	
Name	Value
robustness-variable	2
query-interval	125
query-response-interval	100
startup-query-interval	31
startup-query-count	2
last-member-query-interval	10
last-member-query-count	2
version-1-router-present-timeout	400

Parameter	Description
robustness-variable	This variable is increased from its default level of 2 to allow for expected packet loss on a subnetwork.
query-interval	Interval, in seconds, at which the controller sends host-query messages to the multicast group address 224.0.0.1 to solicit group membership information.
query-response-interval	Maximum time, in .1 second intervals, that can elapse between when the controller sends a host-query message and when it receives a response. This must be less than the query-interval.
startup-query-count	Number of queries that the controller sends out on startup, separated by startup-query-interval. The default setting is the value of the robustness-variable parameter.
startup-query-interval	Interval, in seconds, at which the controller sends general queries on startup. The default value of this parameter is 1/4 of the query-interval.
last-member-query-count	Number of group-specific queries that the controller sends before assuming that there are no local group members.
last-member-query-interval	Maximum time, in seconds, that can elapse between group-specific query messages.

Parameter	Description
version-1-router-present-timeout	Timeout, in seconds, if the controller detects a version 1 IGM router.

## **Related Commands**

Command	Description
ip igmp	This command configures Internet Group Management Protocol (IGMP) timers and counters.

## **Command History**

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Available in Config or Enable mode on master controllers.

## show ip interface brief

show ip interface brief

### Description

View IP-related information on all interfaces in summary format.

## **Syntax**

No parameters.

### Example

(host) #show ip interface brief

Interface	IP Address / IP Netmask	Admin	Protocol
vlan 1	172.16.0.254 / 255.255.255.0	up	up
vlan 2	10.4.62.9 / 255.255.255.0	up	up
loopback	unassigned / unassigned	up	up
mgmt	unassigned / unassigned	down	down

The following table details the columns and content in the show command.

Column	Description
Interface	List the interface and interface identification, where applicable.
IP Address /IP Netmask	List the IP address and netmask for the interface, if configured.
Admin	States the administrative status of the interface. Enabled—up Disabled—down
Protocol	Status of the IP on the interface. Enabled—up Disabled—down

### **Command History**

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.4	Command introduced

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Available in Config or Enable mode on master controllers.

## show ip mobile

```
show ip mobile
    active-domains
    binding [<host-ip>|<host-macaddr>|brief]
    domain [<name>]
    global
    hat
    host [<host-ip>|<host-macaddr>|brief]
    packet-trace [<count>]
    remote <host-ip>|<host-macaddr>
    trace <ip-addr>|<mac-addr>| {force <ip-addr>|<mac-addr>}
    traffic dropped|foreign-agent|home-agent|proxy|proxy-dhcp
    trail <host-ip>|<host-macaddr>
    tunnel
    visitor [<host-ip>|<host-macaddr>|brief]
```

## Description

Display statistics and configuration information for the mobile protocol.

## **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
active domains	IP mobility domains active on this switch
binding	Display a list of Home Agent Bindings
[ <host-ip>]</host-ip>	Filter the Home Agent Bindings list to display data for a specific host IP address.
[ <host-macaddr>]</host-macaddr>	Filter the Home Agent Bindings list to display data for a specific host MAC address.
[brief]	Limit the output of this command to show just two lines of data.
domain [ <name>]</name>	Display subnet, VLAN and home agent information for all mobility domains, or specify a mobility domain name to view data for that domain only.
global	View the current Mobility Agents global configuration
hat	Display the Active Home Agent table.
host	Display a list of Mobile IP hosts.
[ <host-ip>]</host-ip>	Filter the Mobile Host List to display data for a specific host IP address.
[ <host-macaddr>]</host-macaddr>	Filter the Mobile Host List to display data for a specific host MAC address.
[brief]	Limit the output of this command to show just two lines of data.
packet-trace [ <count>]</count>	Packet trace between Datapath-Mobility
remote <host-ip> <host- macaddr&gt;</host- </host-ip>	Display Mobile IP remote host(s)
trace	Show if the Mobile IP feature will poll remote controllers for mobility status of station
<ip-addr></ip-addr>	Host IP address
<mac-addr></mac-addr>	Host MAC address
force <ip-addr> <mac- addr&gt;</mac- </ip-addr>	Show if the Mobile IP feature will poll remote controllers for mobility status of station.
traffic	Display mobile IP protocol statistics for: Proxy DHCP Proxy Mobile IP Home Agent Registrations Foreign Agent Registrations Registration Revocations
dropped	Show only counters for dropped mobility traffic.
foreign-agent	Show only mobile IP foreign agent statistics. A foreign agent is the controller which handles all mobile IP communication with a home agent on behalf of a roaming client.
home-agent	Show only mobile IP home agent statistics. A home agent for a mobile client is the controller where the client first appears when it joins the mobility domain.
ргоху	Show only counters for mobile IP proxy traffic.
proxy-dhcp	Show only counters for mobile IP proxy DHCP traffic.
trail <host-ip> <host- macaddr&gt;</host- </host-ip>	Show the mobile IP roaming trail by entering a host's IP or MAC address.
tunnel	Show the Mobile Tunnel Table for IPIP Tunnels.

Parameter	Description
visitor	Display a list of mobile nodes visiting a foreign agent.
[ <host-ip>]</host-ip>	Filter the Foreign Agent Visitor list to display data for a specific host IP adddress.
[ <host-macaddr>]</host-macaddr>	Filter the Foreign Agent Visitor list to display data for a specific host MAC adddress.
[brief]	Limit the output of this command to show just two lines of data.

#### **Examples**

The example below lists mobility domains configured on the controller, and shows information for any subnets defined on these domains.

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
subnet	Subnet configured for the IP mobility service.
mask	Subnet mask
VLAN ID	VLAN ID of the VLAN used by the subnet.
Home Agent	IP address of the home agent or mobility agent.
Description	Description of the HAT entry.

Use the show ip mobile host command to track mobile users.

host) #show ip mobile host

Mobile Host List, 1 host(s)

)0:40:96:a6:a1:a4 10.0.100.194 Roaming Status: Home Switch/Home VLAN, Service time 0 days 00:06:47 Home VLAN 100 on network 10.0.100.0/24

## DHCP lease for corporate-240 at Thu Sep 21 15:11:44 2006 for 7200 secs from 10.3.26.1

#### The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
<mac-addr> <ip-addr></ip-addr></mac-addr>	MAC and IP addresses of the host
Roaming Status	Displays how long the host has used its current controller and VLAN.
Home VLAN	VLAN ID, IP address and subnet of the home VLAN.

Parameter	Description
DHCP lease	Displays the amount of time the station has had its current DHCP lease.

## **Related Commands**

Command	Description	
ip mobile active-domain	This command configures the mobility domain that is active on the controller.	
ip mobile domain	This command configures the mobility domain on the controller.	
ip mobile foreign-agent	This command configures the foreign agent for IP mobility.	
ip mobile home-agent	This command configures the home agent for IP mobility.	
ip mobile proxy	This command configures the proxy mobile IP module in a mobility-enabled controller.	
ip mobile revocation	This command configures the frequency at which registration revocation messages are sent.	
ip mobile trail (deprecated)	This command configures the capture of association trail for all devices.	

## **Command History**

Command introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Available in Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

## show ip nat pool

show ip nat pool

#### Description

Display pools of IP addresses for network address translation (NAT.

#### **Syntax**

No parameters

#### **Examples**

The example below shows the current NAT pool configuration on the controller.

```
(host) # show ip nat pools
NAT Pools
------
Name Start IP End IP DNAT IP
---- ------ ------
2net 2.1.1.1 2.1.1.125
```

#### The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	
Name	Name of the NAT pool.	
Start IP	IP address that defines the beginning of the range of source NAT addresses in the pool.	
End IP	IP address that defines the end of the range of source NAT addresses in the pool.	
DNAT IP	Destination NAT IP address, if defined.	

#### **Related Commands**

Command	Description
ip nat	This command configures a pool of IP addresses for network address translation (NAT).

#### **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Though this command is available in the operating system, you must have a PEFNG license to configure a NAT pool.	Available in Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

## show ip ospf

```
show ip ospf [database]|[debug route]|[interface tunnel|vlan <id>]|[neighbor]|
[redistribute]|[subnet]
```

### Description

Display statistics and configuration information for the Open Shortest Path First (OSPF) routing protocol.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description	
database	Show database information for the OSPF protocol.	
debug route	Show debugging information for OSPF routes.	
interface tunnel vlan <id></id>	Display the status of OSPF on an individual interface by specifying a tunnel or VLAN ID number.	
neighbor	Display data for OSPF neighboring routers.	
redistribute	Display OSPF route distribution information.	
subnet	Display the subnets manually added to the Subnet Exclude List via the router ospf subnet exclude <addr> <mask> command.</mask></addr>	

### Example

If you issue this command without any of the optional parameters described in the table above, the show ip ospf command will display general router and area settings for the OSPF.

```
(host) (config-subif)# show ip ospf
OSPF is currently running with Router ID 123.45.110.200
Number of areas in this router is 1
Area 10.1.1.0
  Number of interfaces in this area is 2
  Area is totally stub area
  SPF algorithm executed 0 times
```

The output of this command includes the following parameters.
---

Parameter	Description	
OSPF Router ID	Verifies that OSPF is running and the router ID that OSPF is running on.	
Number of areas	List the number of areas configured in the router.	
Area	Displays the Area ID followed by: <ul> <li>number of interfaces in the area</li> <li>indicates if the area is a totally stub area</li> <li>number of times the SPF algorithm has been executed</li> </ul>	

To display OSPF settings for an individual interface, you must specify a VLAN or tunnel ID number. The example below displays part of the output of the show ip ospf interface vlan command.

```
(host) # show ip ospf interface vlan 10
Vlan 3 is up, line protocol is up
Internet Address 3.3.3.1, Mask 255.255.255.0, Area 10.1.1.1
Router ID 10.4.131.227, Network Type BROADCAST, Cost: 1
Transmit Delay is 1 sec, State WAIT, Priority 1
Designated Router id 0.0.0.0, Interface Address 3.3.3.1
Backup designated Router id 0.0.0.0, Interface Address 3.3.3.1
Timer intervals configured, Hello 10, Dead 40, Retransmit 5
Neighbor Count is 0
Tx Stat: Hellos 1 DbDescr 0 LsReq 0 LsUpdate 0 LsAck 0 Pkts 1
Rx Stat: Hellos 0 DbDescr 0 LsReq 0 LsUpdate 0 LsAck 0 Pkts 0
DisCd 0 BadVer 0 BadNet 0 BadArea 0 BadDstAdr 0 BadAuType 0
BadAuth 0 BadNeigh 0 BadPckType 0 BadVirtLink 0
...
```

#### The output may include some or all of the following parameters.

Parameter	Description	
Vlan <number></number>	Identifies that the interface type and ID are up and functional.	
Internet Address	Internet address, network mask, and area assigned to the interface.	
Router ID	Displays the router ID, that the network type is Broadcast, and the cost value.	
Transmit Delay	Details of the transmit delay, state, and priority.	
Designated Router	Details of the designated router ID and interface address.	
Backup Designated Router ID	Details of the backup router ID and interface address.	
Timer intervals configured	Details of elapse time intervals for Hello, Dead, Transmit (wait), and retransmit.	
Neighbor Count	Details the number of neighbors and adjacent neighbors.	
Tx Stat	<ul> <li>Counters and statistics for transmitted data.</li> <li>Hellos: Number of transmitted hello packets. These packets are sent every hello interval.</li> <li>DbDescr: Number of transmitted database description packets.</li> <li>LsReq: Number of transmitted link state request packets.</li> <li>LsUpdate: Number of transmitted link state update packets.</li> <li>LsAck: Number of transmitted link state acknowledgment packets</li> <li>Pkts: Total number of transmitted packets.</li> </ul>	
Rx Stat	<ul> <li>Counters and statistics for received data.</li> <li>Hellos: Number of received hello packets. These packets are sent every hello interval.</li> <li>DbDescr: Number of received database description packets.</li> <li>LsReq: Number of received link state request packets.</li> <li>LsUpdate: Number of received link state update packets.</li> <li>LsAck: Number of received link state acknowledgment packets</li> <li>Pkts: Total number of received packets.</li> </ul>	
DisCd	Number of received packets that are discarded.	
BadVer	Number of received packets that have bad OSPF version number.	
BadNet	Number of received packets that belong to different network than the local interface.	
BadArea	Number of received packets that belong to different area than the local interface.	
BadDstAdr	Number of received packets that have wrong destination address.	

Parameter	Description	
BadAuType	Number of received packets that have different authentication type than the local interface.	
BadAuth	Number of received packets where authentication failed.	
BadNeigh	Number of received packets which didn't have a valid neighbor.	
BadPckType	Number of received packets that have wrong OSPF packet type.	
BadVirtLink	Number of received packets that didn't match have a valid virtual link.	

## **Related Commands**

Command	Description	
ip ospf	Configure OSPF on the interface	
router ospf	Configure OSPF on the router	

## **Command History**

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.4.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Available in Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

## show ip pppoe-info

show ip pppoe-info

#### Description

Display configuration settings for Point-to-Point Protocol over Ethernet (PPPoE).

#### **Syntax**

No parameters.

### **Examples**

The example below shows the current PPPoE configuration.

```
(host) #show ip pppoe-info
PPPoE username: rudolph123
PPPoE password: <HIDDEN>
PPPoE service name: ppp2056
PPPoE VLAN: 22
```

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
PPPoE username	PAP username configured on the PPPoE access concentrator.
PPPoE password	If this parameter displays the word <hidden>, a PAP password is configured on the PPPoE access concentrator. If this parameter is <none>, there is no PPOE password configured.</none></hidden>
PPPoE service name	PPPoE service name.
PPPOE VLAN	VLAN configured to use PPPoE to obtain an IP address via the command interface vlan <id> ip address pppoe.</id>

#### **Related Commands**

Command	Description
<pre>ip pppoe-password (deprecated)</pre>	This command configures the PPP over Ethernet (PPPoE) password.
ip pppoe-service-name (deprecated)	This command configures the PPP over Ethernet (PPPoE) service name.
ip pppoe-username (deprecated)	This command configures the PPP over Ethernet (PPPoE) username.

## **Command History**

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Available in Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

## show ip radius

show ip radius nas-ip|source-interface

## Description

Display global parameters for configured RADIUS servers.

### Syntax

Command	Description
nas-ip	Show the Network Access Server (NAS) IP address attribute sent in outgoing RADIUS requests
source-interface	Show the source address of outgoing RADIUS requests

### Examples

The example below shows the RADIUS client NAS IP address.

(host) #show ip radius nas-ip

RADIUS client NAS IP address = 10.168.254.221

#### **Related Commands**

Command	Description
ip radius	This command configures global parameters for configured RADIUS servers.

#### **Command History**

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Available in Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

## show ip route

show ip route [static]

### Description

View the Dell controller routing table.

#### Syntax

Command	Description
static	Include this optional parameter to display only static routes.

### **Usage Guidelines**

This command displays static routes configured on the controller via the ip route command. Use the ip defaultgateway command to set the default gateway to the IP address of the interface on the upstream router or switch to which you connect the controller.

### **Examples**

The example below shows the ip address of routers and the VLANs to which they are connected.

```
(host) #show ip route
Codes: C - connected, O - OSPF, R - RIP, S - static
      M - mgmt, U - route usable, * - candidate default
Gateway of last resort is 10.6.2.254 to network 0.0.0.0
     0.0.0.0/0 [1/0] via 10.6.2.254*
S*
С
   10.9.2.0 is directly connected, VLAN1
    10.9.3.0 is directly connected, VLAN63
С
С
   10.9.4.0 is directly connected, VLAN64
C 10.9.5.0 is directly connected, VLAN65
C 10.9.6.0 is directly connected, VLAN66
C 0.0.0.0 is directly connected, Tunnel 1
C
    10.100.103.253 is an ipsec map default-local-master-ipsecmap
```

### **Related Commands**

Command	Description
ip radius	This command configures global parameters for configured RADIUS servers.

#### **Command History**

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Available in Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

## show ipc statistics app-ap

```
show ipc statistics app-ap {am|sapd|sta} {ap-name <ap-name>}|{bssid <bssid>}|{ip-addr
<ip-addr>}
```

### Description

Display Inter Process Communication (IPC) statistics for a specific AP or BSSID.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
am	Show IPC statistics for an air monitor.
sapd	Show IPC statistics for the SAPD process.
stm	Show IPC statistics for station management communications.
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Show IPC statistics for an AP with a specific name.
bssid <bssid></bssid>	Show IPC statistics for a specific Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID). An AP's BSSID is usually the AP's MAC address.
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	Show IPC statistics for an AP with a specific IP address. Enter the IP address in dotted- decimal format.

#### **Usage Guidelines**

Issue this command at the request of Dell support to troubleshoot application errors.

#### Example

The following example shows IPC statistics for the SAPD process on an AP named mpp125.

(host) #show ipc st Local Statistics	atistics	app-ap s	apd ap-na	ame mpp125					
To application	Tx Msq	Tx Blk	Tx Ret	Tx Fail	Rx Ack	Rx Msq	Rx Drop	Rx Err	Tx Ack
MESH	3	0	1	0	3	1	1	0	1
RF Client	1	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	1
STM	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0
Nanny	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0
Remote Statistics									
To application	Tx Msg	Tx Blk	Tx Ret	Tx Fail	Rx Ack	Rx Msg	Rx Drop	Rx Err	Tx Ack
AMAPI CLI Client	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1
STM	248	0	0	0	0	248	0	0	0
Allocated Buffers	0								
Static Buffers	1								
Static Buffer Size	1444								

The output of this command includes the following data columns:

Parameter	Description
Tx Msg	Number of transmitted messages.
Tx Blk	Number of blocking messages transmitted.
Tx Ret	Number of transmitted messages that were returned.
Tx Fail	Number of failure messages that were transmitted.
Rx Ack	Number of received acknowledgements.

Parameter	Description
Rx Msg	Number of received messages.
Rx Drop	Number of received messages that were dropped.
Rx Err	Number of received messages with errors.
Tx Ack	Number of transmitted acknowledgements.
Allocated Buffers	Number of allocated buffers for IPC messages.
Static Buffers	Number of static buffers for IPC messages.
Static Buffer Size	Size of the static buffer.

## **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 1.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Config mode on local and master controllers

# show ipc statistics app-id

show ipc statistics app-id <app-id>

#### Description

Display Inter Process Communication (IPC) statistics for a specific AP or BSSID.

### Syntax

Parameter	Description
<app-id></app-id>	Application ID number. This number must be obtained from Dell support.

### **Usage Guidelines**

Issue this command at the request of Dell support to troubleshoot application errors.

#### **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 1.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode		
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Config mode on local and master controllers		

## show ipc statistics app-name

show ipc statistics app-name <name>

#### Description

Display Inter Process Communication (IPC) statistics for a specific application.

### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description	
<name></name>	One of the following application names: aaa: Administrator Authentication ads: Anomaly Detection authmgr: User Authentication certmgr: Certificate Manager cfgm: Config Manager cts: Transport Service dbsync: Database Synchronization dhcp: DHCP Server esi: Server Load Balancing fpapps: Layer 2,3 control httpd: HTTPD ike: IKE Daemon	<ul> <li>I2tp: L2TP</li> <li>licensemgr: License Manager</li> <li>mobileip: Mobile IP</li> <li>ntp: NTP Daemon</li> <li>pim: Protocol Independent Multicast</li> <li>pktfilter: Packet Filter</li> <li>pptp: PPTP</li> <li>profmgr: Profile Manager</li> <li>publisher: Publish subscribe service</li> <li>resolver: Resolver</li> <li>snmp: SNMP agent</li> <li>stm: Station Management</li> </ul>

### Example

The following example shows IPC statistics for the STM process.

(host) #show ipc statistics app-name stm

Local Statistics									
To application	Tx Msg	Tx Blk	Tx Ret	Tx Fail	Rx Ack	Rx Msg	Rx Drop	Rx Err	Tx Ack
AMAPI Web Client	0	0	0	0	0	34405	0	0	34405
Layer2/3	233098	1	0	0	233095	12	0	0	12
Authentication Se	1076236	0	0	0	1076236	0	0	0	0
Authentication	54494	7448	54	1	54050	468811	0	0	0
Publisher	4	0	0	0	4	2	52	0	2
AMAPI CLI Client	1	0	0	0	1	702	0	0	702
Profile Manager	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0
Mobile IP	1120303	0	0	0	1076236	1	0	0	0
Syslog Manager	2	2	0	0	2	0	0	0	0
WMS	0	0	0	0	0	19	0	0	19
PIM	2	1	0	0	2	1	1	0	1
Configuration Man	2	1	0	0	2	13	0	0	12
License Manager	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0
Datapath	3281237	66425	1	0	1907552	1382289	104	6	0
Nanny	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Remote Statistics									
To application	Tx Msg	Tx Blk	Tx Ret	Tx Fail	Rx Ack	Pr Maa	Rx Drop	Rx Err	Tx Ack
WMS	59	0	1 1 1 1 1 1 1	1X Fall 0	59	0	0 NA DIOP	0	IX ACK 0
STM	54983	0	0	0	0	1527435	0	0	0
SIM	34903	0	0	0	0	192/499	0	0	0
Allocated Buffers	0								
Static Buffers	4								
Static Buffer Size	1400								

The output of this command includes the following data columns:

Parameter	Description	
Tx Msg	Number of transmitted messages.	
Tx Blk	Number of blocking messages transmitted.	
Tx Ret	Number of transmitted messages that were returned.	
Tx Fail	Number of failure messages that were transmitted.	
Rx Ack	Number of received acknowledgements.	
Rx Msg	Number of received messages.	
Rx Drop	Number of received messages that were dropped.	
Rx Err	Number of received messages with errors.	
Tx Ack	Number of transmitted acknowledgements.	
Allocated Buffers	Number of allocated buffers for IPC messages.	
Static Buffers	Number of static buffers for IPC messages.	
Static Buffer Size	Size of the static buffer.	

## **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers

## show ipv6 access-list (deprecated)

show ipv6 access-list [<string> | brief]

## Description

Displays IPv6 access list configured in the controller.

## Syntax

Parameter	Description
string	To view details of a specific ACL.
brief	To view a summary of all IPv6 ACLs.

Version	Modification
ArubaOS 3.3	Command introduced
ArubaOS 6.1	Command deprecated. This command has been replaced by the show ip access-list command.

## show ipv6 datapath session counters (deprecated)

show ipv6 datapath session counters

### Description

Displays datapath session table statistics.

Version	Modification		
ArubaOS 1.0	Command introduced		
ArubaOS 6.1	Command deprecated. This command has been replaced by the show datapath session ipv6 counters command.		

## show ipv6 datapath session table (deprecated)

show ipv6 datapath session table <IPv6 Address>

### Description

Displays current IPv6 session on the controller.

## **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
<ipv6 address="" ip=""></ipv6>	Optional parameter. If specified, displays IPv6 datapath session table for that IP address. By default, displays session table for all IPv6 addresses.

Version	Modification	
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced	
ArubaOS 6.1	Command deprecated. This command has been replaced by the show datapath session ipv6 table command.	

## show ipv6 datapath user counters (deprecated)

show ipv6 datapath user counters

## Description

Displays datapath user table statistics.

Version	Modification	
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced	
ArubaOS 6.1	Command deprecated. This command has been replaced by the show datapath user ipv6 command.	

## show ipv6 datapath user table (deprecated)

show ipv6 datapath user table

### Description

Displays ipv6 datapath user table entries.

Version	Modification	
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced	
ArubaOS 6.1	Command deprecated. This command has been replaced by the show datapath user ipv6 command.	

## show ipv6 firewall

show ipv6 firewall

#### **Example**

This example displays the status of all firewall configurations.

(host) #show ipv6 firewall

#### Global IPv6 firewall policies \_\_\_\_\_ Policy Action Rate Slot/Port \_\_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_\_ -----Monitor ping attack Disabled Monitor TCP SYN attack Disabled Monitor IPv6 sessions attack Disabled Deny inter user bridging Disabled Deny all IPv6 fragments Disabled Per-packet logging Disabled Enforce TCP handshake before allowing data Disabled Prohibit RST replay attack Disabled Session Idle Timeout Disabled Disabled Session mirror destination Prohibit IPv6 Spoofing Disabled Enable IPv6 Stateful Firewall Disabled

#### The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	
Monitor ping attack	If enabled, the controller monitors the number of ICMP pings per second. If this value exceeds the maximum configured rate, the controller will register a denial of service attack.	
Monitor TCP SYN attack	If enabled, the controller monitors the number of TCP SYN messages per second. If this value exceeds the maximum configured rate, the controller will register a denial of service attack.	
Monitor IPv6 sessions attack	If enabled, the controller monitors the number of TCP session requests per second. If this value exceeds the maximum configured rate, the controller will register a denial of service attack sessions.	
Deny inter user bridging	If enabled this setting prevents the forwarding of Layer-2 traffic between wired or wireless users. You can configure user role policies that prevent Layer-3 traffic between users or networks but this does not block Layer-2 traffic.	
Deny all IPv6 fragments	If enabled, all IPv6 fragments are dropped.	
Per-packet logging	If active, and logging is enabled for the corresponding session rule, this feature logs every packet.	
Enforce TCP handshake before allowing data	If enabled, this feature prevents data from passing between two clients until the three-way TCP handshake has been performed. Enabling this option causes mobility to fail. So, disable this option if you have mobile clients on the network as.	
Prohibit RST replay attack	If enabled, this setting closes a TCP connection in both directions if a TCP RST is received from either direction.	
Session Idle Timeout	Shows if a session idle timeout interval has been defined.	
Session mirror destination	Destination to which mirrored packets are sent.	
Prohibit IPv6 Spoofing	Status on IPv6 spoofing. When this option is enabled, IP and MAC addresses are checked; possible IP spoofing attacks are logged and an SNMP trap is sent.	

Parameter	Description
Enable IPv6 Stateful Firewall	Shows if IPv6 stateful firewall is enabled.

## **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master and local controllers

## show ipv6 interface

show ipv6 interface [brief]

### Description

View IPv6-related information on all interfaces.

### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
brief	Optional parameter. If specified, displays the IPv6-related information on all the interfaces in a summary format.

#### Example

```
(host) #show ipv6 interface brief
```

```
Interface [Status/Protocol]
vlan 1 [ up/up ]
fe80::b:8600:161:1328/64
loopback [ up/up ]
fe80::b:860f:ff61:1328/64
```

#### The following table details the columns and content in the show command.

Column	Description	
Interface	List the interface and interface identification with the IPv6 address and netmask for the interface, if configured.	
Status/Protocol	States the administrative status and the IPv6 status on the interface. Enabled—up Disabled—down	

## **Command History**

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 6.1	Command introduced

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Available in Config or Enable mode on master controllers.

## show ipv6 mld config

show ipv6 mld config

#### Description

Displays Multicast Listener Discover (MLD) configuration details.

#### Example

This example displays the current MLD configuration values.

(host) #show ipv6 mld config MLD Config -----Name Value ---- ----robustness-variable 2 query-interval 125 query-response-interval 100

#### The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	
robustness-variable	Denotes the value that is used to calculate the timeout value of an MLD client.	
query-interval	Denotes the time interval at which the MLD query is sent.	
query-response-interval	Denotes the time interval at which the MLD query response should be received.	

#### **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.3.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master and local controllers

## show ipv6 mld counters

show ipv6 mld counters

### Description

Displays the statistics of MLD.

## Example

This example displays the MLD statistics for the following values.

(host) #show ipv6 mld co	ounters		
MLD Statistics			
Name	Value		
received-total	0		
received-queries	0		
received-vl-reports 0			
received-leaves 0			
received-unknown-types	0		
len-errors	0		
checksum-errors	0		
not-vlan-dr	0		
transmitted-queries	0		
forwarded	0		

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
received-total	The total number of MLD messages.
received-queries	The total number of MLD queries.
received-v1-reports	The total number of MLD v1 reports received.
received-leaves	The total number of MLD v1 leave messages received.
received-unknown-types	The total number of unrecognized messages received.
len-errors	The total number of error message where the length check has failed.
checksum-errors	The total number of error message where the checksum has failed.
not-vlan-dr	The number of messages received for which the current controller is not the designated router.
transmitted-queries	The total number of transmitted MLD queries.
forwarded	The total number of MLD messages forwarded.

## **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.3.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master and local controllers

## show ipv6 mld group

show ipv6 mld group

## Example

This example displays MLD group details.

(host) #show ipv6 mld group MLD Group Table Group Members

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
Group	Name of MLD groups.
Members	Number of members in an MLD group.

### **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.3.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master and local controllers

## show ipv6 mld interface

show ipv6 mld interface

#### Example

This example displays MLD status on VLANs. To view details for a specific VLAN, you can specify the VLAN ID.

(host) #show ipv6 mld interface

MLD Interface Table

VLAN	Addr	Netmask	MAC Address	MLD	Snooping	Querier	Destination
224	10.224.224.1	255.255.255.0	00:0b:86:f0:20:20	disabled	disabled	::	CP
1	10.15.44.10	255.255.255.0	00:0b:86:f0:20:20	disabled	disabled	::	CP
50	156.1.50.1	255.255.255.0	00:0b:86:f0:20:20	disabled	disabled	::	CP
211	211.1.1.1	255.255.255.0	00:0b:86:f0:20:20	disabled	disabled	::	CP
51	156.1.51.1	255.255.255.0	00:0b:86:f0:20:20	disabled	disabled	::	CP
999	99.1.1.2	255.255.255.0	00:0b:86:f0:20:20	disabled	disabled	::	CP
7	7.7.7.1	255.255.255.0	00:0b:86:f0:20:20	disabled	disabled	::	CP
170	192.170.1.1	255.255.255.0	00:0b:86:f0:20:20	disabled	disabled	::	CP

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
VLAN	Denotes the VLAN ID.
Addr	IP address of the VLAN interface.
Netmask	Network mask of the VLAN interface IP address.
MAC Address	MAC address of VLAN interface.
MLD	Status of MLD.
Snooping	Status of MLD snooping.
Querier	IPv6 address of the MLD querier for the VLAN.
Destination	Denotes the destination of the MLD messages.

### **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.3.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master and local controllers

## show ipv6 neighbors

show ipv6 neighbors

#### Description

Displays the IPv6 neighbors configured on a VLAN interface.

#### **Usage Guidelines**

This command displays the IPv6 neighbors configured on a VLAN interface via the ipv6 neighbor command.

#### **Examples**

The example below shows the ipv6 neighbors configured on VLAN 1.

(host) #show ipv6 neighbors vlan 1

```
      IPv6 Neighbors

      ------

      IPv6 Address
      Age

      Link-layer Addr
      State

      Interface

      ------

      2cce:205:160:100::fe

      -

      00:0b:86:61:13:28

      PERMANENT

      vlan 1
```

## **Command History**

Introduced in ArubaOS 6.1.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Available in Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

## show ipv6 route

show ipv6 route [static]

#### Description

Displays the Dell controller IPv6 routing table.

#### Syntax

Command	Description
static	Include this optional parameter to display only static IPv6 routes.

#### **Usage Guidelines**

This command displays static IPv6 routes configured on the controller via the ipv6 route command. Use the ipv6 default-gateway command to set the default gateway to the IPv6 address of the interface on the upstream router or switch to which you connect the controller.

### **Examples**

The examples below show the ipv6 address of routers and the VLANs to which they are connected.

```
(host) #show ipv6 route
Codes: C - connected, O - OSPF, R - RIP, S - static
    M - mgmt, U - route usable, * - candidate default
Gateway of last resort is 2001::3 to network ::/128 at cost 1
S* ::/0 [1/0] via 2001::3*
C 2001::/64 is directly connected, VLAN1
C 2010:abcd:1234:dead::/64 is directly connected, VLAN10
(host) #show ipv6 route static
Gateway of last resort is 2001::3 to network ::/128 at cost 1
S* ::/0 [1/0] via 2001::3*
```

### **Command History**

Introduced in ArubaOS 6.1.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Available in Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

## show ipv6 user-table

```
show ipv6 user-table [authentication-method {dot1x | mac | stateful-dot1x | vpn | web} |
bssid <bssid> |
debug {rows | unique} |
essid <essid-name> |
internal {rows} |
ip <IPv6-address> |
location <ap-group-name> |
mac <mac-address> |
mobile {bindings | rows | unique | visitors} |
name <user-name> |
phy-type {a | b} |
role <role-name> |
station |
verbose ]
```

### Description

Displays IPv6 user table entries. You can filter the output based on various parameters are described in table.

## **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
authentication-method	<ul> <li>Displays entries in the IPv6 user-table that matches the following authentication methods:</li> <li>dot1x</li> <li>mac</li> <li>stateful-mac</li> <li>vpn</li> <li>web</li> </ul>
bssid	Displays entries in the IPv6 user-table that are associated to the specified BSSID.
debug	Displays entries in the IPv6 user-table that are in debug mode.
essid	Displays entries in the IPv6 user-table that are associated to the specified ESSID. If the ESSID includes spaces, you must enclose it in quotation marks.
internal	Displays internal IPv6 users.
ip	Displays IPv6 users that match the specified IPv6 IP address.
location	This value refers to the AP-group of the IPv6 client. Use the show aaa state ap-group to get the AP group and the location ID mapping.
mac	Displays users with the specified MAC address.
mobile	<ul> <li>Displays list of mobile users in the IPv6 user table. The following filters are available for this parameter:</li> <li>bindings—list of users that have moved away from the current controller.</li> <li>rows—displays entries that match the specified row number.</li> <li>unique—displays unique entries in the IPv6 user-table.</li> <li>visitors—displays users that have associated with the current controller.</li> </ul>
name	Displays IPv6 user table entries that match the specified name.
phy-type	Displays IPv6 user table entries that match a or b phy-type.
role	Displays IPv6 user table entries that match the specified role.
rows	Displays specific rows in the IPv6 user table. Enter the starting row number and the number of rows to be displayed.
station	Displays the station table information for the IPv6 user table entries.
verbose	Displays the complete IPv6 user table with all details.

## Example

This example displays dot1x authenticate users in IPv6 user table.

(host)	show	ipv6	user-table	authentication-method	dot1x
--------	------	------	------------	-----------------------	-------

Users					
IP Roaming Essid/Bssid/Phy	MAC Name Profile	Role Age(d:h	n:m) Auth	VPN link AP name	
fe80::216:ceff:fe2c:b485 00:0b:86:c1:0e:8c Wireless Wing-A/00:	00:16:ce:2c:b4:85 0b:86:90:e8:c0/g de	5 5	00:00:06	802.1x	
2003:d81f:f9f0:1001:617c:9151:6d25:f754 00:0b:86:c1:0e:8c Wireless Wing-A/00:		5	00:00:06	802.1x	

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
IP	IP address of the client in that row that authenticating using dot1x
MAC	MAC address of the client.
Name	Name of the client.
Role	The role assigned to the client.
Age (d:h:m)	Total time that client is connected to controller.
Auth	Authentication type.
AP name	Name of the AP associated with the client.
Roaming	Current roaming status of the client.
Essid/Bssid/Phy	ESSID/BSSID/Phy to which the client is associated.
Profile	Displays the AAA profile.

## **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.3.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master and local controllers

# show keys

show keys [all]

#### Description

Show whether optional keys and features are enabled or disabled on the controller.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
all	Include this optional parameter to display the status of all optional keys and features. If this parameter is omitted, the output displays the status of the most commonly used features and keys.

#### **Example**

The following example displays the status of the most commonly used keys and features on the controller.

(host) #show keys	
Licensed Features	
Feature	Status
Access Points	128
Remote Access Points	128
Ortronics Access Points	128
Outdoor Mesh Access Points	128
RF Protect	128
Voice Service Module	Unlimited
VPN Server Module	2048
xSec Module	4096
Indoor Mesh Access Points	128
120abg Upgrade	128
121abg Upgrade	128
124abg Upgrade	128
125abg Upgrade	128
Next Generation Policy Enforcement Firewall Module	128
RF Protect	ENABLED
Policy Enforcement Firewall	ENABLED
Remote APs	ENABLED
External Services Interface	ENABLED
Client Integrity Module	ENABLED
VPN Server	ENABLED
xSec Module	ENABLED
MMC AP	DISABLED
Netgear AP	DISABLED
Voice Services Module	ENABLED
Ortronics AP	ENABLED
Mesh Point APs	ENABLED
AP Developers Module	DISABLED
Internal Test Functions	DISABLED
Public Access	DISABLED
Policy Enforcement Firewall for VPN users	ENABLED
Content Security	DISABLED

#### **Related Commands**

To view the license usage database (including the license key strings) use the command show license.

### **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 1.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Config mode on local and master controllers

# show lacp

show lacp <group\_number> {counters | internal | neighbor}

#### Description

View the LACP configuration status.

#### Syntax

Parameter	Description
<group_number></group_number>	Enter the Link aggregation group number. Range: 0-7
counters	Enter the keyword counters to view the LACP traffic.
internal	Enter the keyword internal to view the LACP internal information.
neighbor	Enter the keyword neighbor to view the LACP neighbor information.

### Example

The port uses the group number +1 as its "actor admin key". By default, all the ports use the long timeout value (90 seconds).

When a port, in a LAG, is misconnected (that is, the partner device is different than the other ports or the neighborship times out or can not exchange LACPDUs with the partner), the port status is displayed as "DOWN" (see the following example).

The "counters" option allows you to view LACP received (Rx) traffic, transmitting (Tx) traffic, data units (DU) received and transmitted by port.

(Host)#	show lacp	0 counters				
Port	LACPDUTx	LACPDURx	MarkrTx	MarkrRx	MrkrRspTx	MrkrRspRx
FE 1/1	10	10	0	0	0	0
FE 1/2	12	12	0	0	0	0

## **Related Command**

Command	Description
lacp group	Enable LACP and configure on the interface
show interface port-channel	View information on a specified port-channel interface
show lacp sys-id	View the LACP system ID information

## **Command History**

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.4.1	Command introduced

Platform	Licensing	Command Mode
All Platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Configuration modes for Master and Local controllers

# show lacp sys-id

show lacp sys-id

#### Description

View the LACP system MAC address and port priority.

#### Example

This command returns the port priority and the MAC address (comma separated). In the example below, the port priority is the default value 32768 followed by the MAC address 00:0B:86:40:37:C0

(Host)#show lacp sys-id 32768,00:0B:86:40:37:C0

#### **Related Command**

Command	Description
lacp group	Enable LACP and configure on the interface
lacp port-priority	Configure the LACP port priority
show lacp	View the LACP configuration status
show interface port-channel	View information on a specified port channel interface

## **Command History**

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.4.1	Command introduced

Platform	Licensing	Command Mode
All Platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Configuration modes (config) for Master and Local controller

## show license

show license [limits]

#### Description

Displays the license table.

## Syntax

Parameter	Description
limits	Enter the keyword limit to display the current license limits.

#### Example

An example output of the show license command.

(host) # show license

License Table				
 Key	Installed	-	Flags	Service Type
 yKrTGQaj-JxrMimpT-VOvoA1MQ-hfHABSZe-+RnWQFe6-rbQ	 2010-01-21 20:59:09	Never	 Е	Ortronics Access Points: 1
x7kbiBm5-3jI5MiBY-HVTAH/ci-llxPiKBV-dY8QGBMg-240	2010-01-21 21:00:22	Never		Access Points: 1024
itY24Hca-HSQlvJhi-yZtW6RB7-HGuBXzIq-N6hd6TNV-nZk	2010-01-21 21:01:03	Never	Е	120abg Upgrade: 128
oqdLOxZ6-+FS5DT2P-iNmtvc3o-NFyasYrO-ixGUrszE-4uo	2010-01-21 21:01:13	Never	Е	121abg Upgrade: 128
GIleLrCX-d8lxt3z5-vQC50n60-f31amOxu-Rf0uEoTn-qXQ	2010-01-21 21:01:22	Never	Е	124abg Upgrade: 128
ldsXG7ik-pj/HVm4t-Qt3541UC-3wzC+Efj-yn08g/HF-/Dg	2010-01-21 21:01:3	Never	Е	125abg Upgrade: 128
sJvaPL88-gWDdlMpj-LZMZ2YKK-2fU8NV6l-XIH4wRk8-44I	2010-05-05 08:51:57	Never	Е	RF Protect: 512
QtemJpLj-Qm5D9WvK-8c9lbaL6-t2nU6/Pj-LSNd00FZ-tJo	2010-05-05 08:52:07 21:18:55	Never	E	RF Protect: 1024
WNx6RasB-Qn9YVZ+5-giraq0Uy-aoIqS3as-FXmFh5dY-cSs	2010-01-21 21:20:56	Never	Е	xSec Module: 1024
u/GdQHWa-m4bzUCMC-ydMsWTif-hDMDajyB-qAlIMwnN-pGM	2010-01-25 18:44:19	Never	Е	Policy Enforcement Firewall for VPN users
F9dGNdjV-EmwLhqlI-oKMQQepZ-b9Jl3OB2-HQjwmc+r-vhI Firewall Module: 128	2010-01-25	Never	Е	Next Generation Policy Enforcement

#### The output of this command includes the following data columns:

Parameter	Description
Кеу	The license key.
Installed	The license installation date and time.
Expires	The date that your evaluation license expires is listed in this column. Permanent license will always have a "Never" in this column. Expired evaluation licenses will also be indicated in this column.

Parameter	Description
Flags	This column displays some status about your license. The legend for this column appears at the bottom of the display output. They are: A: The license is auto-generated. E: The license if fully enabled. R: You must reboot your controller to fully enable this license.
Service Type	The license name (feature).

## **Related Commands**

To view additional statistics for license key usage, use the command show keys.

## **Command History**

Release	Modification
Aruba0S1.0	Command introduced.
ArubaOS 3.4	Verbose parameter was deprecated. This command now displays the entire license key by default.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on local and master controllers

# show license-usage

show license-usage acr | ap | user | xsec

#### Description

Display license usage information.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
acr	Show ACR license usage
ар	Show AP license usage information.
user	Show Policy Enforcement Firewall (PEF) user license usage.
xsec	Show Extreme Security (xSec) user and tunnel license usage.

## Examples

The following example displays the AP license usage.

(host) #show license-usage ap

AP Licenses Used: 2MUX Licenses Used: 0Unused AP Licenses: 126Licenses used for Campus AP's: 2Available Campus AP's: 30Licenses used for Remote AP's: 0Available Remote AP's: 120Total Ortronics AP Licenses: 128Ortronics AP Licenses: 0Total Indoor Mesh AP's Supported: 128Indoor Mesh AP's Active: 0Total Outdoor Mesh AP's supported: 128Outdoor Mesh AP's Active: 0Total RF Protect Licenses: 128RF Protect Licenses: 128PEF Licenses Used: 2Total PEF Licenses: 128PEF Licenses Used: 2
Unused AP Licenses: 126Licenses used for Campus AP's: 2Available Campus AP's: 30Licenses used for Remote AP's: 0Available Remote AP's: 120Total Ortronics AP Licenses: 128Ortronics AP Licenses Used: 0Total Indoor Mesh AP's Supported: 128Indoor Mesh AP's Active: 0Total Outdoor Mesh AP's supported: 128Outdoor Mesh AP's Active: 0Total RF Protect Licenses: 128RF Protect Licenses: 128PEF Licenses Used: 2Total PEF Licenses: 2
Licenses used for Campus AP's : 2 Available Campus AP's : 30 Licenses used for Remote AP's : 0 Available Remote AP's : 120 Total Ortronics AP Licenses : 128 Ortronics AP Licenses Used : 0 Total Indoor Mesh AP's Supported : 128 Indoor Mesh AP's Active : 0 Total Outdoor Mesh AP's supported : 128 Outdoor Mesh AP's Active : 0 Total RF Protect Licenses : 128 RF Protect Licenses Used : 2 Total PEF Licenses Used : 2
Available Campus AP's: 30Licenses used for Remote AP's: 0Available Remote AP's: 120Total Ortronics AP Licenses: 128Ortronics AP Licenses Used: 0Total Indoor Mesh AP's Supported: 128Indoor Mesh AP's Active: 0Total Outdoor Mesh AP's supported: 128Outdoor Mesh AP's Active: 0Total RF Protect Licenses: 128RF Protect Licenses: 128RF Protect Licenses: 128PEF Licenses: 2
Licenses used for Remote AP's : 0 Available Remote AP's : 120 Total Ortronics AP Licenses : 128 Ortronics AP Licenses Used : 0 Total Indoor Mesh AP's Supported : 128 Indoor Mesh AP's Active : 0 Total Outdoor Mesh AP's supported : 128 Outdoor Mesh AP's Active : 0 Total RF Protect Licenses : 128 RF Protect Licenses Used : 2 Total PEF Licenses Used : 2
Available Remote AP's: 120Total Ortronics AP Licenses: 128Ortronics AP Licenses Used: 0Total Indoor Mesh AP's Supported: 128Indoor Mesh AP's Active: 0Total Outdoor Mesh AP's supported: 128Outdoor Mesh AP's Active: 0Total RF Protect Licenses: 128RF Protect Licenses: 128PEF Licenses: 128PEF Licenses: 2
Total Ortronics AP Licenses: 128Ortronics AP Licenses Used: 0Total Indoor Mesh AP's Supported: 128Indoor Mesh AP's Active: 0Total Outdoor Mesh AP's supported: 128Outdoor Mesh AP's Active: 0Total RF Protect Licenses: 128RF Protect Licenses: 128RF Protect Licenses: 128PEF Licenses: 128PEF Licenses: 2
Ortronics AP Licenses Used: 0Total Indoor Mesh AP's Supported: 128Indoor Mesh AP's Active: 0Total Outdoor Mesh AP's supported: 128Outdoor Mesh AP's Active: 0Total RF Protect Licenses: 128RF Protect Licenses: 128RF Protect Licenses: 128PEF Licenses: 128PEF Licenses: 2
Total Indoor Mesh AP's Supported: 128Indoor Mesh AP's Active: 0Total Outdoor Mesh AP's supported: 128Outdoor Mesh AP's Active: 0Total RF Protect Licenses: 128RF Protect Licenses: 2Total PEF Licenses: 128PEF Licenses Used: 2
Indoor Mesh AP's Active: 0Total Outdoor Mesh AP's supported: 128Outdoor Mesh AP's Active: 0Total RF Protect Licenses: 128RF Protect Licenses Used: 2Total PEF Licenses: 128PEF Licenses Used: 2
Total Outdoor Mesh AP's supported: 128Outdoor Mesh AP's Active: 0Total RF Protect Licenses: 128RF Protect Licenses Used: 2Total PEF Licenses: 128PEF Licenses Used: 2
Outdoor Mesh AP's Active: 0Total RF Protect Licenses: 128RF Protect Licenses: 2Total PEF Licenses: 128PEF Licenses: 2
Total RF Protect Licenses: 128RF Protect Licenses Used: 2Total PEF Licenses: 128PEF Licenses Used: 2
RF Protect Licenses Used: 2Total PEF Licenses: 128PEF Licenses Used: 2
Total PEF Licenses: 128PEF Licenses Used: 2
PEF Licenses Used : 2
Total 802.11n-120abg Licenses : 128
802.11n-120abg Licenses Used : 0
Total 802.11n-121abg Licenses : 128
802.11n-121abg Licenses Used : 0
Total 802.11n-124abg Licenses : 128
802.11n-124abg Licenses Used : 0
Total 802.11n-125abg Licenses : 128
802.11n-125abg Licenses Used : 0

#### The ACR liscense usage is displayed below:

(host) #show licen:	se-usage acr
ACR License Usage	
Name	Value
License Limit	1024
License Usage	0
License Exceeded	0
802.1x ACR users	0
IPSEC ACR tunnels	0

## **Command History**

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command Introduced.
ArubaOS 3.3	<ul> <li>The following parameters were introduced in the output of show license-usage ap.</li> <li>Total 802.11n-120abg Licenses</li> <li>802.11n-120abg Licenses Used</li> <li>Total 802.11n-121abg Licenses</li> <li>802.11n-121abg Licenses</li> <li>802.11n-124abg Licenses</li> <li>802.11n-124abg Licenses Used</li> <li>Total 802.11n-125abg Licenses</li> <li>802.11n-125abg Licenses Used</li> </ul>
ArubaOS 5.0	Deprecated the option "vpn"
ArubaOS 6.1	Added option for ACR license

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system. The output of this command varies, according to the licenses currently installed on the controller.	Enable or Config mode on master controllers

## show local-cert-mac

```
show local-cert-mac
  tag <mac>
```

### Description

Display the IP, MAC address and certificate configuration of local controllers in a master-local configuration.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
tag <tag></tag>	IP address of the local controller or MAC address of the local controller certificate.

#### **Usage Guidelines**

By default the output of this command shows each local controller's IP and MAC address and the type of certificate used by those local controllers (Custom or Factory). Use the optional tag parameter to display information for a single controller only.

#### Example

The output of this command shows that two local controllers have a custom certificate installed.

#### The output of this command includes the following information:

Column	Description
Switch IP of the Local	IP address of the local controller
MAC address of the Local Certificate	MAC address of the certificate on the local controller
Cert-Type	<ul> <li>Type of certificate used by the local controller.</li> <li>Custom: User-installed, custom certificate</li> <li>Factory: Factory-installed certificate</li> </ul>
CA Cert	Name of the Certificate Authority (CA) certificate.

## **Related Commands**

Command	Description	Mode
local-factory-cert	This command configures the factory-installed certificate for secure communication between a local controller and a master controller.	Enable or Config mode on master controllers.
local-custom-cert	This command configures a custom certificate for secure communication between a local controller and a master controller.	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers.

## **Command History**

Available in ArubaOS 6.1

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

## show localip

show localip

#### Description

Displays the IP address and VPN shared key between master and local.

#### **Syntax**

No parameters.

### Example

The output of this command shows the controller's IP address and shared key between master and local controllers.

## **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

## show local-userdb

show local-userdb {[maximum-expiration][start <offset> page <page\_size]}</pre>

#### Description

Shows information about user's accounts in the local user database.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
maximum-expiration	How long the account is valid, in minutes, in the internal database.
<offset></offset>	The user account record's location (by number) as it is listed in the database.
<page_size></page_size>	The number of user account records that display on one page.

#### **Usage Guidelines**

Issue this command without any parameters to display a general overview of user's accounts in the database. Use the maximum-expiration parameter to show how long the account is valid for in minutes. Use the start <offset> page <page\_size> parameters to control which user account records in the database display initially and the number of account records displayed on a page.

#### Example

This example shows the basic summary of a user accounts in the database.

(host) #show local-userdb maximum-expiration start 5 page 4

local-userdb maximum-expiration 90

```
User Summary
```

Name	Password	Role	E-Mail	Enabled	Expiry	Status	Sponsor-Name	Grantor-Name	
guest-0657984	* * * * * * * *	guest		Yes		Active		admin	
guest-8330301	*******	guest		Yes		Active		admin	
guest-5433352	*******	guest		Yes		Active		admin	
guest-3469360	*******	guest		Yes		Active		admin	

User Entries: 11

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
Name	Name of the user.
Password	The user's password.
Role	Role for the user. This role takes effect when the internal database is specified in a server group profile with a server derivation rule. If there is no server derivation rule configured, then the user is assigned the default role for the authentication method.
E-mail	Shows the email address of the user account.
Enabled	Shows whether the account is enabled or disabled.
Expiry	Shows the expiration date for the user account. If this is not set, the account does not expire.

Parameter	Description
Status	Shows whether the profile has enabled or disabled the ability to use the HTTP protocol to redirect users to the captive portal page.
Sponsor-Name	Shows the sponsor's name.
Grantor-Name	Shows the grantor's name.
User Entries	Shows the number of user accounts in the database.

## **Related Commands**

Command	Description	Mode
local-userdb add	Use <b>this command</b> to configure the parameters displayed in the output of this show command.	Enable and Config modes
local-userdb-guest add	Use this command to configure parameters for a guest user account.	Enable and Config modes

## **Command History**

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 3.4	The Expiry, Status, Sponsor-name and Grantor-name were introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or config mode on master and local controllers

## show local-userdb username

show local-userdb username <name>

#### Description

Shows information about specific user account in the internal controller database.

#### **Usage Guidelines**

Issue this command to display an overview of a particular user account in the database.

#### **Example**

This example shows the basic summary of a user account Paula in the database.

(host)	(host) #show local-userdb username Paula							
User S	ummary							
Name	Password	Role	E-Mail	Enabled	Expiry	Status	Sponsor-Name	Grantor-Name
paula	******	guest		Yes		Inactive		admin
User E	ntries: 1							

#### **Command History**

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or config mode on master and local controllers

## show local-userdb-remote-node

show local-userdb-remote-node mac-address <mac-addr> start <offset>

#### Description

The output of this command lists the MAC address and assigned Remote Node profile for of each Remote Node Controller associated with that Remote Node Controller master.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description	
mac-address <mac- addr&gt;</mac- 	How long the account is valid, in minutes, in the internal database.	
start	The user account record's location (by number) as it is listed in the database.	
<page_size></page_size>	The number of user account records that display on one page.	

#### **Usage Guidelines**

If your network incudes multiple Remote Node Controller-masters under a single master controller the output of this command shows all Remote Node Controllers and Remote Node Controller-masters on the network.By default, this command displays all entries in the whitelist. To display only part of the Remote Node Controller whitelist, include the start <offset> parameters to start displaying the Remote Node Controller whitelist at the specified entry value. You can also include the optional mac-address <mac-addr> parameters to display values for a single Remote Node Controller entry.

#### Example

This example shows the basic summary of a user accounts in the database.

```
(host) #show local-userdb-remote-node mac-address 00:16:CF:AF:3E:E1
Remote-Node-entry Details
.....
Name Remote-Node-Profile
.....
00:16:cf:af:3e:e1 Myremotenode
Remote-Node Entries: 1
```

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	
Name	Mac address of the Remote Node Controller.	
remote-node profile	Name of the Remote Node Controller profile	
Remote Node Controller Entries	Number of Remote Node Controller entries on this controller.	

## **Related Commands**

Command	Description	Mode
remote-node-profile	The remote-node-profile command lets you create a Remote Node Controller profile.	Config mode

## **Command History**

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 6.0	Command introduced

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable mode on master and local controllers

# show log all

show log all [<number>]

### Description

Show the controller's full log.

#### Syntax

Parameter	Description	
<number></number>	Start displaying the log output from the specified number of lines from the end of the log.	

### Example

This example shows the most ten recent log entries for the controller.

```
(host) #show log all 10
```

```
Mar3 13:26:20localdb[567]: <133006> <ERRS> |localdb|User admin Failed AuthenticationMar3 13:26:20localdb[567]: <133006> <ERRS> |localdb|User admin Failed AuthenticationMar3 13:26:20localdb[567]: <133019> <ERRS> |localdb|User admin was not found in the databaseMar3 13:26:20localdb[567]: <133019> <ERRS> |localdb|User admin was not found in the databaseMar3 13:26:20localdb[567]: <133019> <ERRS> |localdb|User admin was not found in the databaseMar3 13:46:54fpcli: USER: admin connected from 10.100.100.66 has logged out.Mar3 13:57:53localdb[567]: <133006> <ERRS> |localdb|User admin Failed AuthenticationMar3 13:57:53localdb[567]: <133006> <ERRS> |localdb|User admin Failed AuthenticationMar3 13:57:53localdb[567]: <133019> <ERRS> |localdb|User admin was not found in the databaseMar3 13:57:53localdb[567]: <133019> <ERRS> |localdb|User admin was not found in the databaseMar3 13:57:53localdb[567]: <133019> <ERRS> |localdb|User admin was not found in the databaseMar3 13:57:53localdb[567]: <133019> <ERRS> |localdb|User admin was not found in the databaseMar3 13:57:53localdb[567]: <133019> <ERRS> |localdb|User admin was not found in the database
```

### **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.4.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Available in Enable and Config modes.

# show log ap-debug

show log ap-debug{[<number>][all]}

#### Description

Show the controller's AP debug logs.

#### Syntax

Parameter	Description         Start displaying the log output from the specified number of lines from the end of the log.         Shows all the AP debug logs for the controller.	
<number></number>		
all		

#### Example

This example shows the ten most recent AP debug logs for the controller.

```
(host) #show log ap-debug 10
```

```
Nov 24 20:54:24 KERNEL(AP39@10.6.1.21): Copyright (c) 2005-2006 Atheros Communications, Inc. All Rights
Nov 24 20:54:24 KERNEL(AP39@10.6.1.21): wifi0: Base BSSID 00:1a:1e:25:97:d0, 16 available BSSID(s)
Nov 24 20:54:24 KERNEL(AP39@10.6.1.21): edev->dev_addr=00:1a:1e:ca:59:7c
Nov 24 20:54:24 KERNEL(AP39@10.6.1.21): wifi1: Base BSSID 00:1a:1e:25:97:c0, 16 available BSSID(s)
Nov 24 20:54:24 KERNEL(AP39@10.6.1.21): edev->dev_addr=00:1a:1e:ca:59:7c
Nov 24 20:54:24 KERNEL(AP39@10.6.1.21): edev->dev_addr=00:1a:1e:ca:59:7c
Nov 24 20:54:24 KERNEL(AP39@10.6.1.21): ^H<6>Ethernet Channel Bonding Driver: v3.0.1 (January 9, 2006)
Nov 24 20:54:24 KERNEL(AP39@10.6.1.21): secure_jack_link_state_change: Error finding device eth0
Nov 24 20:54:25 KERNEL(AP39@10.6.1.21): Kernel watchdog refresh ended.
```

#### **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode	
All platforms	Base operating system	Available in Enable and Config modes.	

# show log bssid-debug

show log bssid-debug{[<number>][all]}

#### Description

A Basic Service Set Identifier (BSSID) uniquely defines each wireless client and Wireless Broadband Router. This command shows the controller's BSSID debug logs.

## **Syntax**

Parameter	Description	
<number></number>	Start displaying the log output from the specified number of lines from the end of the log.	
all	Shows all the BSSID debug logs for the controller.	

#### **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Available in Enable and Config modes

# show log errorlog

show log errorlog{[<number>][all]}

#### Description

Show the controller's system errors and other critical information.

#### Syntax

Parameter	Description
<number></number>	Start displaying the log output from the specified number of lines from the end of the log.
all	Shows all the error logs for the controller.

#### Example

This example shows the ten most recent system log errors.

(host) #show log errorlog 10

Mar 5 10:30:34 <sapd 106007> <ERRS> |AP 1.1.1@10.3.49.253 sapd| AM 00:0b:86:a2:e7:40: Rogue AP detected dnh-blah, BSSID 00:0b:86:b5:86:c0, Wired MAC 00:0b:86:02:ee:00, and IP 10.3.49.254 Mar 5 10:31:39 <sapd 404080> <ERRS> |AP 1.1.1@10.3.49.253 sapd| AM 00:0b:86:a2:e7:40: ADHOC network det 00:13:ce:45:91:a0, BSSID 02:13:ce:2d:37:50, ESSID adhoc\_ap70 Channel 11 and RSSI 22 Mar 5 10:32:12 <sapd 106007> <ERRS> |AP 1.1.1@10.3.49.253 sapd| AM 00:0b:86:a2:e7:40: Rogue AP detected dnh-blah, BSSID 00:0b:86:b5:86:c0, Wired MAC 00:0b:86:02:ee:00, and IP 10.3.49.254 Mar 5 10:32:46 <sapd 106007> <ERRS> |AP 1.1.1@10.3.49.253 sapd| AM 00:0b:86:a2:e7:40: Rogue AP detected dnh-blah, BSSID 00:0b:86:b5:86:c0, Wired MAC 00:0b:86:02:ee:00, and IP 10.3.49.254 Mar 5 10:40:32 <localdb 133019> <ERRS> |localdb| User admin was not found in the database Mar 5 10:40:32 <localdb 133006> <ERRS> |localdb| User admin Failed Authentication Mar 5 10:41:10 <sapd 106007> <ERRS> |AP 1.1.1@10.3.49.253 sapd| AM 00:0b:86:a2:e7:40: Rogue AP detecte rlo-open, BSSID 00:0b:86:c9:9e:20, Wired MAC 00:00:00:00:00:00, and IP 0.0.0.0 Mar 5 10:41:31 <sapd 106007> <ERRS> |AP 1.1.1@10.3.49.253 sapd| AM 00:0b:86:a2:e7:40: Rogue AP detecte QA\_MARORA\_VOCERA, BSSID 00:0b:86:c9:9e:21, Wired MAC 00:0b:86:02:ee:00, and IP 10.3.49.254 Mar 5 10:48:01 <sapd 404080> <ERRS> |AP 1.1.1@10.3.49.253 sapd| AM 00:0b:86:a2:e7:40: ADHOC network det 00:13:ce:45:d9:4d, BSSID 02:13:ce:28:40:48, ESSID adhoc\_ap70 Channel 11 and RSSI 8 Mar 5 11:04:21 <sapd 404080> <ERRS> |AP 1.1.1@10.3.49.253 sapd| AM 00:0b:86:a2:e7:40: ADHOC network det 00:13:ce:45:d9:4d, BSSID 02:13:ce:2d:37:50, ESSID adhoc\_ap70 Channel 11 and RSSI 9

#### **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Available in Enable and Config modes.

# show log essid-debug

show log essid-debug{[<number>][all]}

#### Description

Show the controller's ESSID debug logs.

An Extended Service Set Identifier (ESSID) is used to identify the wireless clients and Wireless Broadband Routers in a WLAN. All wireless clients and Wireless Broadband Routers in the WLAN must use the same ESSID.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
<number></number>	Start displaying the log output from the specified number of lines from the end of the log.
all	Shows all the ESSID debug logs for the controller.

## **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode				
All platforms	Base operating system	Available in Enable and Config modes.				

# show log network

show log network{[<number>][all]}

#### Description

Show the controller's system network errors.

#### Syntax

Parameter	Description
<number></number>	Start displaying the log output from the specified number of lines from the end of the log.
all	Shows all the network logs for the controller.

#### Example

This example shows the controller's recent network log errors.

```
(host) #show log network all
```

```
      Feb 17 14:47:14 :209801:
      <WARN>
      |fpapps|
      Physical link down: port 1/1

      Feb 17 14:48:04 :209801:
      <WARN>
      |fpapps|
      Physical link down: port 1/1
```

## **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Available in Enable and Config modes.

# show log security

show log security{[<number>][all]}

### Description

Show the controller's security logs.

#### Syntax

Parameter	Description
<number></number>	Start displaying the log output from the specified number of lines from the end of the log.
all	Shows all the security logs for the controller.

#### Example

This example shows the controller's last seven security logs.

```
(host) #show log security 7
```

```
Mar 5 11:53:43 :124004: <DBUG> |authmgr| Local DB auth failed for user admin, error (User not found in
Mar 5 11:53:43 :124003: <INFO> |authmgr| Authentication result=Authentication failed(1), method=Manage
server=Internal, user=10.100.100.66
Mar 5 11:53:43 :124004: <DBUG> |authmgr| Auth server 'Internal' response=1
Mar 5 11:53:43 :125027: <DBUG> |aaa| mgmt-auth: admin, failure, , 0
Mar 5 11:53:43 :125024: <NOTI> |aaa| Authentication Succeeded for User admin, Logged in from 10.100.10
Connecting to 10.3.49.100 port 22 connection type SSH
Mar 5 11:53:58 :103060: <DBUG> |ike| ipc.c:ipc_get_cfgm_role:2826 Sending REQUEST for CFGM Role
Mar 5 11:53:58 :103060: <DBUG> |ike| ipc.c:get_local_cfg_trigger_ike:2653 IKE got trigger from CFGM :
```

### **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode	
All platforms	Base operating system	Available in Enable and Config modes.	

## show log system

show log system{[<number>][all]}

#### Description

Show the controller's system logs.

#### Syntax

Parameter	Description
<number></number>	Start displaying the log output from the specified number of lines from the end of the log.
all	Shows all the system logs for the controller.

#### Example

This example shows the controller's last ten system logs.

```
(host) #show log system 10
```

```
Mar 5 11:55:59 :316073: <DBUG> |wms| Received New AP Message: AP 00:0b:86:b5:87:c2 Status 1 Num-WM 0
Mar 5 11:55:59 :316083: <DBUG> |wms| mysql: UPDATE ap_table SET ssid='qa-abu-customerissue', current_c
type='generic-ap', ibss='no', phy_type='80211g', rap_type='interfering', match_mac='00:00:00:00:00:00',
power_level='255', status='up' WHERE id='71575';
Mar 5 11:55:59 :316029: <DBUG> |wms| Sending message to Probe: IP:10.3.49.253 Msg-Type:PROBE_RAP_TYPE
00:0b:86:b5:87:c2 Type:1
Mar 5 11:55:59 :316036: <DBUG> |wms| Received New STA Message: MAC 00:0b:86:b5:87:c2 Status 0
Mar 5 11:55:59 :316032: <DBUG> |wms| STA Probe: ADD Probe 00:0b:86:a2:e7:40 for STA 00:0b:86:b5:87:c2
Mar 5 11:56:00 :399814: <DBUG> |fpapps| PoE: RAN THRU ITERATION 2
Mar 5 11:56:00 :326001: <DBUG> |AP 1.1.1@10.3.49.253 sapd| AM: am_read_bss_data_stats: radio 0: pktsIn
bytesIn 0 bytesOut 0
Mar 5 11:56:00 :326001: <DBUG> |AP 1.1.1@10.3.49.253 sapd| AM: am_read_bss_data_stats: radio 0: pktsIn
bytesIn 0 bytesOut 18143486
Mar 5 11:56:01 :326001: <DBUG> |AP 1.1.1@10.3.49.253 sapd| AM: MPPS 2722 CPPS 338 PKTS 452036609 BYTES
334327351
Mar 5 11:56:02 :399814: <DBUG> |fpapps| PoE: Evaluating port 1/5 rv is 0 and crv is 1
state :3
```

### **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Available in Enable and Config modes.

# show log user

show log user{[<number>][all]}

## Description

Show the controller's user logs.

## Syntax

Parameter	Description
<number></number>	Start displaying the log output from the specified number of lines from the end of the log.
all	Shows all the user logs for the controller.

## Example

This example shows the controller's last ten user logs.

(host) #show log user 10

Mar 5 13:29:57 :501083: 00:0b:86:a2:e7:40-1.1.1	<warn>  s</warn>	tm  Probe	e request:	00:0b:86:cd:1a:00:	Invalid	Station	MAC	address	from
Mar 5 13:32:08 :501083: 00:0b:86:a2:e7:40-1.1.1	<warn>  s</warn>	tm  Probe	e request:	00:0b:86:cd:1a:00:	Invalid	Station	MAC	address	from
Mar 5 13:36:41 :501083: 00:0b:86:a2:e7:40-1.1.1	<warn>  s</warn>	tm  Probe	e request:	00:0b:86:cd:1a:00:	Invalid	Station	MAC	address	from
Mar 5 13:38:42 :501083: 00:0b:86:a2:e7:40-1.1.1	<warn>  s</warn>	tm  Probe	e request:	00:0b:86:cd:1a:00:	Invalid	Station	MAC	address	from
Mar 5 13:40:41 :501083: 00:0b:86:a2:e7:40-1.1.1	<warn>  s</warn>	tm  Probe	e request:	00:0b:86:cd:1a:00:	Invalid	Station	MAC	address	from
Mar 5 13:42:51 :501083: 00:0b:86:a2:e7:40-1.1.1	<warn>  s</warn>	tm  Probe	e request:	00:0b:86:cd:1a:00:	Invalid	Station	MAC	address	from
Mar 5 13:47:03 :501083: 00:0b:86:a2:e7:40-1.1.1	<warn>  s</warn>	tm  Probe	e request:	00:0b:86:cd:1a:00:	Invalid	Station	MAC	address	from
Mar 5 13:49:07 :501083: 00:0b:86:a2:e7:40-1.1.1	<warn>  s</warn>	tm  Probe	e request:	00:0b:86:cd:1a:00:	Invalid	Station	MAC	address	from
Mar 5 13:53:08 :501083: 00:0b:86:a2:e7:40-1.1.1	<warn>  s</warn>	tm  Probe	e request:	00:0b:86:cd:1a:00:	Invalid	Station	MAC	address	from
Mar 5 13:55:14 :501083: 00:0b:86:a2:e7:40-1.1.1	<warn>  s</warn>	tm  Probe	e request:	00:0b:86:cd:1a:00:	Invalid	Station	MAC	address	from

## **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Available in Enable and Config modes.

## show log user-debug

show log user-debug{[<number>][all]}

#### Description

Show the controller's user debug logs.

#### Syntax

Parameter	Description
<number></number>	Start displaying the log output from the specified number of lines from the end of the log.
all	Shows all the user debug logs for the controller.

#### **Example**

This example shows the controller's last ten user debug logs.

```
(host) #show log user-debug 10
```

```
Mar 513:57:24:501090:<DBUG>stmProbe response:00:18:f8:ab:77:a4:AP 10.3.49.253-00:0b:86:a2:e7:Mar 513:57:24:501090:<DBUG>stmProbe response:00:18:f8:ab:77:a4:AP 10.3.49.253-00:0b:86:a2:e7:Mar 513:58:26:501082:<DBUG>stmProbe request:00:18:f8:ab:77:a4:AP 10.3.49.253-00:0b:86:a2:e7:4Mar 513:58:26:501085:<DBUG>stmProbe request:00:18:f8:ab:77:a4:AP 10.3.49.253-00:0b:86:a2:e7:4Mar 513:58:26:501090:<DBUG>stmProbe request:00:18:f8:ab:77:a4:AP 10.3.49.253-00:0b:86:a2:e7:4Mar 513:58:26:501090:<DBUG>stmProbe response:00:18:f8:ab:77:a4:AP 10.3.49.253-00:0b:86:a2:e7:4Mar 513:58:27:501090:<DBUG>stmProbe response:00:18:f8:ab:77:a4:AP 10.3.49.253-00:0b:86:a2:e7:4Mar 513:58:27:501082:<DBUG>stmProbe request:00:18:f8:ab:77:a4:AP 10.3.49.253-00:0b:86:a2:e7:4Mar 513:58:27:501085:<DBUG>stmProbe request:00:18:f8:ab:77:a4:AP 10.3.49.253-00:0b:86:a2:e7:4Mar 513:58:27:501090:<DBUG>stmProbe request:00:18:f8:ab:77:a4:AP 10.3.49.253-00:0b:86:a2:e7:4Mar 513:58:27:501090:<DBUG>stmProbe request:00:18:f8:ab:77:a4:AP 10.3.49.253-00:0b:86:a2:e7:4Mar 513:58:27:501090:<DBUG>stmProbe response:00:18:f8:ab:77:
```

#### **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode	
All platforms	Base operating system	Available in Enable and Config modes.	

# show log wireless

show log wireless{[<number>][all]}

#### Description

Show the controller's wireless logs.

#### Syntax

Parameter	Description
<number></number>	Start displaying the log output from the specified number of lines from the end of the log.
all	Shows all the wireless logs for the controller.

#### Example

This example shows the controller's last ten wireless logs.

```
(host) #show log wireless 10
```

```
Mar 5 13:59:31 :404003: <WARN> |AP 1.1.1@10.3.49.253 sapd| AM 00:0b:86:a2:e7:40: Interfering AP detected
cp-psk and BSSID 00:0b:86:8b:70:20
Mar 5 13:59:35 :404003: <WARN> |AP 1.1.1@10.3.49.253 sapd| AM 00:0b:86:a2:e7:40: Interfering AP detected
BSSID 00:0b:86:c0:06:83
Mar 5 13:59:38 :404003: <WARN> |AP 1.1.1@10.3.49.253 sapd| AM 00:0b:86:a2:e7:40: Interfering AP detected
BSSID 00:0b:86:c0:06:85
Mar 5 13:59:41 :404003: <WARN> |AP 1.1.1@10.3.49.253 sapd| AM 00:0b:86:a2:e7:40: Interfering AP detected
BSSID 00:0b:86:89:f9:42
Mar 5 13:59:41 :404003: <WARN> |AP 1.1.1@10.3.49.253 sapd| AM 00:0b:86:a2:e7:40: Interfering AP detect(
SANJAY-OSUWIRELESS and BSSID 00:0b:86:89:f9:40
Mar 5 13:59:44 :404003: <WARN> |AP 1.1.1@10.3.49.253 sapd| AM 00:0b:86:a2:e7:40: Interfering AP detect(
SANJAY-OSUVOICE and BSSID 00:0b:86:8c:fb:c0
Mar 5 13:59:44 :404003: <WARN> |AP 1.1.1@10.3.49.253 sapd| AM 00:0b:86:a2:e7:40: Interfering AP detect
Google and BSSID 00:0b:86:4f:82:c0
Mar 5 13:59:47 :404003: <WARN> |AP 1.1.1@10.3.49.253 sapd| AM 00:0b:86:a2:e7:40: Interfering AP detect:
SANJAY-OSUVOICE and BSSID 00:0b:86:89:f9:41
Mar 5 13:59:50 :404003: <WARN> |AP 1.1.1@10.3.49.253 sapd| AM 00:0b:86:a2:e7:40: Interfering AP detected
BSSID 00:0b:86:c0:06:86
Mar 5 13:59:50 :404003: <WARN> |AP 1.1.1@10.3.49.253 sapd| AM 00:0b:86:a2:e7:40: Interfering AP detecte
dnh-blah and BSSID 00:0b:86:60:b8:80
```

### **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Available in Enable and Config modes.

# show logging

show logging facility|server|{level [verbose]}

### Description

the IP address of the remote logging server, as well as facility log types and their associated facility levels.

#### Syntax

Parameter	Description
facility	View the facility used when logging messages into the remote syslog server.
server	Show the IP address of a remote logging server.
level [verbose]	Show logging levels at which the messages are logged. Include the optional verbose parameter to display additional data for logging subcategories and processes.

#### **Usage Guidelines**

The ArubaOS logging levels follow syslog convention:

- level 7: Emergency
- level 6: Alert
- level 5: Critical
- level 4: Errors.
- level 3: Warning
- level 2:Notices
- level 1:Informational
- level 0: Debug

The default logging level is level 1. You can change this setting via the logging command.

#### Example

This example below displays defined logging levels for each logging facility.

```
(host) #show logging level
```

LOGGING LEVELS ------Facility Level -----network warnings security warnings system warnings user warnings wireless warnings This example below displays the IP address of a remote log server. If a remote log server has not yet been defined, this command will not display any output.

## **Related Commands**

Command	Description	Mode
logging	1 , 55 5	Config mode on master and local controllers

#### **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 2.5.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Config mode on master or local controllers

## show loginsessions

show loginsessions

#### Description

Displays the current administrator login sessions statistics.

#### **Syntax**

No parameters.

#### Example

Issue this command to display the admin login session statistics.

The output includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
ID	Sessions identification number
User Name	Administrator's user name
User Role	Administrator's role
Connection From	The IP address from which the administrator is connecting
Idle Time	Amount of time the user has been idle
Session Time	Total time the session has been open

## **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or config mode on master controllers

## show mac-address-table

show mac-address-table

#### Description

Displays a MAC forwarding table.

#### **Syntax**

No parameters.

### Example

Issue this command to display the MAC forwarding table.

Dynamic Address Coun	it: (	)	
Static Address (User	-defined) Cour	nt:	0
System Self Address	Count:		0
Total MAC Addresses	: 6	5	
Maximum MAC addresse	s:		б
MAC Address Table			
Destination Address	Address Type	VLAN	Destination Port
00:01:86:00:00:00	Mamt	1	vlan 1

The output includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
Dynamic Address Count	Count of dynamic addresses currently associated with the controller
Static Address (User- defined) Count	Count of static, user-defined addresses associated with the controller
System Self Address Count	Number of self system addresses
Total MAC Addresses	Total number of MAC addresses associated with the controller
Maximum MAC Addresses	Maximum number of MAC addresses
Destination Address	Destination MAC address
Address Type	Destination address type
VLAN	Associated VLAN
Destination Port	Destination port

## **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 1.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or config mode on master controllers

## show master-configpending

show master-configpending

#### Description

Displays the list of global commands which are not saved and are not sent to the local controller.

#### **Syntax**

No parameters.

### Example

This example below displays the commands which are not saved and are not sent to the local controller.

```
(host) #show master-configpending
```

```
aaa profile "default-xml-api"
aaa xml-api server "10.17.93.2"
aaa xml-api server "10.17.93.2"
aaa xml-api server "10.17.93.2" key "12345678"
aaa profile "default-xml-api"
aaa profile "default-xml-api" xml-api-server "10.17.93.2"
user-role "logon"
user-role "logon" captive-portal "default"
user-role "logon"
user-role "logon" no captive-portal "default"
user-role "logon"
user-role "logon" captive-portal "default"
voice rtp-analysis-config
voice rtp-analysis-config rtp-analysis
voice rtp-analysis-config rtp-analysis
voice rtp-analysis-config no rtp-analysis
voice rtp-analysis-config rtp-analysis
```

### **Related Commands**

Command	Description	
master-redundancy	This command associates a VRRP instance with master controller redundancy.	
master-local	This command displays the statistics between the local and the master controllers.	
switches	This command provides the details on the switches connected to the master controller, including the master controller itself.	

#### **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 6.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Config mode on master controllers.

## show master-local stats

show master-local stats [<ip-addr>] [<page>]

#### Description

Display statistics for communication between master and local controllers.

#### Syntax

Parameter	Description	
<ip-addr></ip-addr>	Include the IP address of a controller to display statistics that controller only.	
<page></page>	Start displaying the output of this command at the specified page number.	

#### **Usage Guidelines**

By default, master and Local controllers exchange heartbeat messages every 10 seconds. These "Heartbeats" a include configuration timestamp. If a master controller has later timestamp than the local controller, the state of the local controller changes from 'Update Successful' to 'Update Required'.

#### Example

This example below shows statistics for all communications between the master and local controller.

(host) #show master-local stats

The output of this command includes the following data columns:

Parameter	Description	
IP Address	IP address of the local controller.	
HB Req	Heartbeat requests sent from the local controller.	
HB Resp	Heartbeat responses sent from the master controller.	
Total Missed	Total number of heartbeats that were not received by the local controller.	
Last Sent Missed	This counter will increment if controller misses the last heartbeat from the peer controller. This counter will keep on incrementing until the heartbeat message is received from peer.	
Peer Reset	The number of times the connection to peer is been reset. The connection could reset due to network connectivity problems or when the peer switch reboots.	
Cfg Terminate	Number of times the controller has failed to upgrade to a new configuration	
Last Synced	Timestamp showing the last time the local controller synched its configuration from the master controller.	

#### **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Config mode on master or local controllers.

# show master-redundancy

show master-redundancy

#### Description

Display the master controller redundancy configuration.

#### **Syntax**

No parameters.

### Example

This example below shows the current master redundancy configuration, including the ID number of the master VRRP virtual router and the IP address of the peer controller for master redundancy.

```
(host) #show master-redundancy
Master redundancy configuration:
    VRRP Id 2 current state is MASTER
    Peer's IP Address is 2.1.1.4
```

#### **Related Commands**

Command	Description
master-redundancy master-vrrp	This command associates a VRRP instance with master controller redundancy.
vrrp	This command configures the Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP).

## **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Config mode on master controllers.

## show memory

## Description

Show the amounts of free and available memory on the controller, or include a process name to show memory information for a process on the AP or controller.

## **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
ap	Show memory information for a process running on a specific AP.
meshd	Display memory information for the meshd process on the specified AP.
rfd	Display memory information for the rfd process on the specified AP.
sapd	Display memory information for the rfd process on the specified AP.
ap-name <ap-name></ap-name>	Display memory information for an AP with the specified AP name.
bssid <bssid></bssid>	Display memory information for an AP with the specified BSSID.
ip-addr <ip-addr></ip-addr>	Display memory information for an AP with the specified IP address.
auth	Display memory information for the auth process on the controller.
cfgm	Display memory information for the cfgm process on the controller.
debug [verbose]	Display detailed memory information to debug memory errors the controller. This command should only be used under the supervision of Dell Technical Support.
dbsync	Display memory information for the dbsync process on the controller.
fpapps	Display memory information for the fpapps process on the controller.
fpcli	Display memory information for the fpcli process on the controller.
isakmpd	Display memory information for the isakmpd process on the controller.
12tpd	Display memory information for the I2tpd process on the controller.
mobileip	Display memory information for the mobileip process on the controller.
ospf	Display memory information for the ospf process on the controller.
pim	Display memory information for the pim process on the controller.
pptpd	Display memory information for the pptpd process on the controller.
profmgr	Display memory information for the profmgr process on the controller.
slb	Display memory information for the slb process on the controller.
apsnmpd	Display memory information for the apsnmpd process on the controller.
stm	Display memory information for the auth process on the controller.
udbserver	Display memory information for the udbserver process on the controller.
wms	Display memory information for the wms process on the controller.

## **Usage Guidelines**

Include the name of a process to show memory information for that process. Use this command under the supervision of Dell technical support to help debug process errors.

### Example

The command show memory displays, in Kilobytes, the total memory on the controller, the amount of memory currently being used, and the amount of free memory.

(host) # show memory
Memory (Kb): total: 256128, used: 162757, free: 93371

Include the name of a process to show memory statistics for that process. The example below shows memory statistics for mobileip.

ry mobileip		
s Size Allocs	Total Allo	cs Total Size
145622	441	241087
Allocs	Size	
14 1	64	
0 1	41000	
1 1	80	
34 1	24	
24 1	2200	
18 1	41000	
E0 1	41000	
28 1	11263	
34 2	1967	
9 80	72	
38 4	64	
lc 1	44	
50 3	48	
18 1	784	
bc 13	312	
70 10	200	
Bc 10	920	
14 3	36	
70 8	128	
50 3	60	
	Size Allocs         145622         Allocs         Allocs         14         10         14         10         14         10         14         10         14         10         14         10         11         12         13         14         14         15         16         17         18         19         10         12         13         14         15         16         17         18         19         10         11         12         13         14         10         14        13         10         14         10         11         12         13         14         14         15         16         17         18 </td <td>Size Allocs         Total Alloc           145622         441           Allocs         Size           14         1         64           20         1         41000           24         1         24           24         1         2200           38         1         41000           26         1         41000           27         1         2200           38         1         41000           28         1         11263           34         2         1967           28         4         64           40         1         44           50         3         48           18         1         784           50         3         418           13         312         70           10         200         3         36           70         10         200         3           44         3         36         70</td>	Size Allocs         Total Alloc           145622         441           Allocs         Size           14         1         64           20         1         41000           24         1         24           24         1         2200           38         1         41000           26         1         41000           27         1         2200           38         1         41000           28         1         11263           34         2         1967           28         4         64           40         1         44           50         3         48           18         1         784           50         3         418           13         312         70           10         200         3         36           70         10         200         3           44         3         36         70

The output of this command includes the following columns:

Column	Description
Туре	The show memory command currently shows information for predefined processes only, so this column always displays the parameter default.
Num Alloc	Current number of memory allocations.
Size Allocs	Total size of all memory allocations, in bytes.
Total Allocs	Maximum number of allocations used throughout in the life of the process.
Total Size	Maximum size of allocations used throughout in the life of the process, in bytes.
РС	Program counter: the address of a memory allocation. (For internal use only.)
Allocs	Number of memory allocations at that program counter. (For internal use only.)
Size	Size of all memory allocations at that program counter. (For internal use only.)

#### **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

# show mgmt-role

show mgmt-role

#### Description

This command allows the user to view a list of management role configurations.

#### **Syntax**

No parameters.

## Example

Issue this command to display a list of management user roles.

Management U	Jser Rol	es		
ROLE		DESCRIPTIO	NC	
root		Super user	r role	
read-only		Read only	comma	nds
network-oper	ations	network-op	perati	ons
guest-provis	sioning	guest-prov	vision	ing
т. <u>с</u> з. с.	-	л <u>г</u> !	2	-

## The output includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
ROLE	Name of the management user role
DESCRIPTION	Description of the management user role

### **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 1.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or config mode on master controllers

## show mgmt-users

```
show mgmt-users [ <username> |
   local-authentication-mode <username> |
   ssh-pubkey <username> |
   webui-cacert <username> ]
```

#### Description

Displays list of management users on the controller and also details of each management users.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
username	To view details of a specific management user.
local-authentication-mode	Status of local-authentication mode.
ssh-pubkey	Number of management users using the ssh-pubkey.
webui-cacert	Number of management users using web CA certificates.

## Example

The output of this command shows the number of management users in the controller.

```
(host) # show mgmt-user
```

#### **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.3.2

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

## show netdestination

show netdestination <netdestination name>

#### Description

Displays network destination information.

#### **Syntax**

No parameters.

#### Example

Issue this command to display all netdestination configured on this controller. The output shown displays information for all configuration netdestinations. To display additional detailed information for an individual netdestinations, include the name of the netdestination at the end of the command.

```
(host) #show destination
Controller
_____
Position Type IP addr Mask/Range
                          -----
----- -----
1
       host 10.16.15.1
controller6
_____
Position Type IP addr Mask-Len/Range
----- ---- ------
        host 2001::b1 128
1
user
____

        Position
        Type
        IP addr
        Mask/Range

        ------
        ------
        ------
        ------

1 network 255.255.255 0.0.0.0
mswitch
_____
Position Type IP addr Mask/Range
----- ----
1 host 10.16.15.1
```

The output includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
Position	Network destination position
Туре	Network destination type
IP addr	IP address of the network destination
Mask/Range	Network destination subnet mask and range

#### **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	You must have a PEFNG license to configure or view a netdestination.	Enable or config mode on master controllers

## show netexthdr

show netexthdr <alias-name>

### Description

This command displays the IPv6 extension header (EH) types that are denied.

## Syntax

Parameter	Description	Default
<alias-name></alias-name>	Specify the EH alias name.	default

### **Usage Guidelines**

#### **Example**

The following command displays the denied extended header types in the default EH:

(host) #show netexthdr default

Extended Header type(s) Denied
-----51,

## **Command History**

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 6.1	Command introduced

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on the master controllers

## show netservice

show netservice [<string>]

#### Description

Show network services

#### Syntax

Parameter	Description
<string></string>	Name of a network service.

#### **Usage guidelines**

Issue this command without the optional <string> parameter to view a complete table of network services on the controller. Include the <string> parameter to display settings for a single network service only.

## Example

The following example shows the protocol type, ports and application-level gateway (ALG) for the DHCP service.

```
(host) #show netservice svc-dhcp
Services
------
Name Protocol Ports ALG
---- ---- ----
svc-dhcp udp 67 68
```

## **Related Commands**

To configure an alias for network protocols, use the command netservice.

#### **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 1.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Config mode on local and master controllers

## show netstat

show netstat [stats]

### Description

Show current active network connections.

## Syntax

Parameter	Description
<string></string>	Show network statistics, filtered by protocol type.

## Usage guidelines

Issue this command without the optional stats parameter to view a complete table of active network connections. Include the stats parameter to display aggregate statistics for IP, ICMP, TCP and UDP protocols.

## Example

The following example shows incoming and outgoing packet statistics for the controller.

```
(host) #show netstat stats
Ip:
    1084012095 total packets received
    2 with invalid headers
    3 forwarded
    426940 incoming packets discarded
    932097114 incoming packets delivered
    1004595164 requests sent out
    52847 fragments dropped after timeout
    201323411 reassemblies required
    50179757 packets reassembled ok
    53204 packet reassembles failed
    136827034 fragments created
Icmp:
    1969625 ICMP messages received
    5 input ICMP message failed.
    ICMP input histogram:
        destination unreachable: 1752058
        timeout in transit: 1684
        redirects: 70805
        echo requests: 145073
       echo replies: 5
    249806 ICMP messages sent
    0 ICMP messages failed
    ICMP output histogram:
       destination unreachable: 51944
       time exceeded: 52796
       redirect: 2
       echo replies: 145064
Tcp:
    3 active connections openings
    0 passive connection openings
    0 failed connection attempts
    0 connection resets received
    2 connections established
    1006383 segments received
   1147229 segments send out
    9603 segments retransmitted
    0 bad segments received.
    2568 resets sent
Udp:
    928478757 packets received
    40767 packets to unknown port received.
    426937 packet receive errors
    910267627 packets sent
```

#### **Related Commands**

To configure an alias for network protocols, use the command netservice.

#### **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 1.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on local and master controllers

# show network-printer

show network-printer [config | job <printer-name> | status]

#### Description

Displays configuration, job status details, and printer status of USB printers connected to a 600 Series controller.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description	
config	Displays the configuration details of the printer service on the controller.	
job	Displays the list of job in queue in all printers connected to the controller.	
status	Displays the status of all printers connected to the controller.	

#### **Example**

The output of this command shows the status of all printers connected to the controller.

```
(host) #show network-printer status
```

```
      Networked Printer Status

      ------

      Printer Name
      Printer Alias
      Status
      Comment

      ------
      ------
      ------
      ------

      usblp_Hewlett-Packard_HP_Color_LaserJet_CP3505_CNBJ8B1003
      HPLJ_P3005
      idle
      enabled

      usblp_HP_Officejet_Pro_L7500_MY872231FX
      HPOJ_L7500
      idle
      enabled
```

#### **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.4

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
600 Series controller	Base operating system	Enable mode

# show network-storage

```
show network-storage [ files opened |
  shares {<file-system-path> | disk |
  status |
  users {disk <disk-name>} ]
```

### Description

Displays details about the USB storage device connect to a 600 Series controller.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
files opened	Displays the list of opened files in the USB storage device connected to the controller.
shares	<ul> <li>Displays the list of shares that are created in the USB storage device. This option provides the following details:</li> <li>name of the share</li> <li>name of the disk by alias.</li> <li>the folder associated with the share,</li> <li>the access mode</li> </ul>
status	Displays the status of the storage service on the controller.
users	Displays the list of users by IP address, connected share name and connection time.

#### Example

The output of this command shows the status of all printers connected to the controller.

```
(host) #show network-storage users
```

NAS Users		
Share Name	Machine	Connected at

## **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.4

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
600 Series controller	Base operating system	Enable mode

# show ntp peer

show ntp peer <a.b.c.d>

#### Description

Show NTP peer information.

#### Syntax

Parameter	Description
<a.b.c.d></a.b.c.d>	IP address of an NTP peer

## Usage guidelines

The show ntp peer command is used for NTP server troubleshooting, and should only be used under the supervision of Dell technical support. Issue the show ntp servers command to view basic settings for currently configured NTP servers.

#### **Related Commands**

To configure an NTP server, use the command ntp server.

#### **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Config mode on local and master controllers

## show ntp servers

show rft servers [brief]

#### Description

Show information for Network TIme Protocol (NTP) servers.

#### Syntax

Parameter	Description
brief	Display the IP address of the defined NTP servers, iburst and key settings.

#### **Examples**

The following example shows values for the primary and backup NTP servers. The primary server is marked with an asterisk (\*) and the backup server is marked with an equals sign (=). Note that a backup server will not display delay, offset or dispersion data, as it is not currently in use.

(host) #show ntp servers

remote	local	st poll	reach o	delay	offset	disp
			=======	======		
=10.4.0.21	10.6.2.253	16 1024	0 0.	00000	0.000000	0.00000
*10.1.1.250	10.6.2.253	2 1024	377 0.	00081	-0.010376	0.03040

#### The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
remote	IP address of the remote NTP server defined using the cli command ntp server.
local	IP address of the local clock.
st	NTP uses hierarchical levels of clock sources, or strata, and assigns each layer a number starting with zero at the root. The st column in the output of this command represents the number of servers between the configured NTP server and the root reference clock.
poll	Interval, in seconds, between the local NTP server's attempt to poll the remote NTP server.
reach	An index that measures whether or not the remote NTP server could be reached at eight most recent polling intervals. If the NTP server has just been configured and hasn't yet been polled successfully, the value is zero (0). A value of 377 indicates that the last eight poll queries were successful.
delay	Delay, in seconds, between the time that the local clock polls the NTP server and the NTP server returns a reply.
offset	The difference in time, in seconds, between the local clock and the NTP server.
disp	Dispersion represents the maximum error of the local clock relative to the reference clock, and is a measurement of the time server and network quality. Lower dispersion values are preferred over higher dispersion values.

The following example shows the ntp servers configuration. The NTP server IP address, key ID and iburst status are shown when the ntp servers brief command is used.

```
(host) (config) #show ntp servers brief
server 1.1.1.1 key 1234
server 10.1.1.245 iburst key 12345
```

## **Related Commands**

To configure an NTP server, use the command ntp server.

## **Command History**

Release	Modification	
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced	
ArubaOS 6.1	The key-id parameter output displays when the ntp servers brief command is used.	

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Config mode on local and master controllers

# show ntp status

show ntp status

## Description

Show information for a NTP server.

## **Syntax**

No parameters.

## Example

The following example shows values for the primary NTP server.

(host) #show ntp status

system uptime:	7594
time since reset:	7594
bad stratum in packet:	0
old version packets:	113
new version packets:	0
unknown version number:	0
bad packet format:	0
packets processed:	110
bad authentication:	0
packets rejected:	0
system peer:	10.1.1.250
system peer mode:	client
leap indicator:	00
stratum:	3
precision:	-18
root distance:	0.03236 s
root dispersion:	0.06728 s
reference ID:	[10.1.1.250]
reference time:	cd45b701.bcbc05d5 Tue, Feb 17 2009 14:21:53.737
system flags:	auth monitor ntp kernel stats
jitter:	0.005020 s
stability:	0.866 ppm
broadcastdelay:	0.003998 s
authdelay:	0.000000 s

#### The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
system uptime	The number of seconds the local NTP server has been associated with the switch.
time since reset	The number of seconds since the last time the local NTP server was restarted.
bad stratum in packet	The number of NTP packets with a corrupted stratum bit.
old version packets	Number of packets that match the previous NTP version. A version number is in every NTP packet.
new version packets	Number of packets that match the current NTP version.
unknown version number	Number of packets with an unknown NTP version.
bad packet format	Number of NTP packets dropped due to an invalid packet format.
packets processed	Number of NTP packets received and processed by the controller.
bad authentication	Number of NTP packets that failed to be authenticated.

Parameter	Description	
packets rejected	Number of NTP packets rejected because they had an invalid format.	
system peer	The IP address of the peer NTP server.	
system peer mode	The peer mode of this remote association: <ul> <li>Symmetric Active</li> <li>Symmetric Passive</li> <li>Client</li> <li>Server</li> <li>Broadcast</li> </ul>	
leap indicator	<ul> <li>This parameter indicates whether or not a leap-second should be inserted or removed at the end of the last day of the current month.</li> <li>00 no warning</li> <li>01 +1 second (following minute has 61 seconds)</li> <li>10 -1 second (following minute has 59 seconds)</li> </ul>	
stratum	The stratum level of the peer	
precision	The advertised precision of the switch. This value can range from -4 and -20, inclusive.	
root distance	Total round trip delay to the stratum 1 reference clock.	
root dispersion	Total dispersion to the stratum 1 reference clock. This value is a cumulative measure of all errors associated with the network hops and servers between the NTP server and its stratum 1 server.	
reference ID	IP address of the remote NTP server	
reference time	Time when the local system clock was last set or corrected, in NTP timestamp format.	
system flags	This parameter displays any flags configured for this NTP entity.	
jitter	The average magnitude of jitter between several time queries.	
stability	The average magnitude of offset between several time queries	
broadcastdelay	The broadcast delay of this NTP server association, in seconds.	
authdelay	The authentication delay of this NTP server association, in seconds.	

## **Related Commands**

To configure an NTP server, use the command ntp server.

## **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Config mode on local and master controllers

## show packet-capture

show packet-capture

#### Description

Displays packet capture status on the controller.

#### **Syntax**

No parameters.

#### Example

The output of this command shows the packet capture configuration details.

```
(host) # show packet-capture
Current Active Packet Capture Actions(current switch)
-----
Packet filtering TCP with 1 port(s) enabled:
 2
Packet filtering UDP with 1 port(s) enabled:
 5
Packet filtering for internal messaging opcodes disabled.
Packet filtering for all other packets enabled.
Packet Capture Defaults (across switches and reboots if saved)
Packet filtering TCP with 1 port(s) enabled:
 2
Packet filtering UDP with 1 port(s) enabled:
 5
Packet filtering for internal messaging opcodes disabled.
Packet filtering for all other packets enabled.
```

### **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.3.2

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode		
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers		

## show packet-capture-defaults

show packet-capture-defaults

#### Description

Displays the status of default packet capture options.

#### **Syntax**

No parameters.

### **Example**

The output of this command shows packet capture status.

#### **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.3.2

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode		
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers		

# show papi-security

show papi-security

#### Description

This command shows a configured papi-security profile.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
PAPI Key	The key string. The key authenticates the messages between systems.	Range: 10–64 characters	_
Enhanced security mode	Indicates if the enhanced security mode is enabled or disabled. This mode causes the system to reject messages when an incorrect key is used.	_	disabled

#### **Usage Guidelines**

Issue this command to show the selected papi-security profile configuration. The papi-security command is used to enforce advanced security options and provides an enhanced level of security.

The **Parameter** column displays the PAPI Key and Enhanced security mode parameters. The **Value** column displays a Papi key value (encrypted) and indicates whether the Enhanced security mode is enabled or disabled. If an AP cannot be authenticated because it has the wrong key, the show ap database command displays a "Bad key" status.

```
(host) #show papi-security

PAPI Security Profile

-------

Parameter Value

------

PAPI Key *******

Enhanced security mode Enabled
```

#### **Related Commands**

Use the command papi-security to configure a papi-security profile.

#### **Command History**

#### This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.4.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode		
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or config mode on master or local controllers		

## show poe

show poe [slot/port]

### Description

Displays the PoE status of all or a specific port on the controller.

## **Syntax**

No parameters.

## Example

The output of this command shows the PoE status of port 10 in slot 1.

## **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

# show port link-event

show port link-event

#### Description

Displays the link status on each of the port on the controller.

#### **Syntax**

No parameters.

## Example

The output of this command shows the link status on all ports in the controller.

(host) # show port link-event

Slot/Port	UP	DOWN	Slot/Port	UP	DOWN
2 / 0	0	0	2 / 1	0	0
2 / 2	0	0	2 / 3	1	1
2 / 4	0	0	2 / 5	0	0
2 / 6	0	0	2 / 7	1	1
2 / 8	0	0	2 / 9	0	0
2 / 10	10	9	2 / 11	2	1
2 / 12	1	0	2 / 13	0	0
2 / 14	1	0	2 / 15	6	5
2 / 16	5	4	2 / 17	9	8
2 / 18	1	0	2 / 19	5	4
2 / 20	0	0	2 / 21	4	4
2 / 22	2	2	2 / 23	9	9
2 / 24	0	0	2 / 25	0	0
3 / 0	24	23	3 / 1	0	0
3 / 2	0	0	3 / 3	0	0
3 / 4	1	0	3 / 5	1	0
3 / 6	0	0	3 / 7	0	0
3 / 8	94	94	3 / 9	0	0
3 / 10	0	0	3 / 11	5886	5886
3 / 12	49751	49750	3 / 13	50	49
3 / 14	2589	2588	3 / 15	228	227
3 / 16	2	1	3 / 17	2423	2423
3 / 18	8245	8244	3 / 19	5098	5098
3 / 20	74	73	3 / 21	2	2
3 / 22	1	0	3 / 23	0	0
3 / 24	0	0	3 / 25	0	0

## **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.3.2

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

# show port monitor

show port monitor

## Description

Displays the list of ports that are configured to be monitored.

#### **Syntax**

No parameters.

## Example

The output of this command shows the link status on all ports in the controller.

```
(host) # show port monitor
```

Monitor Port Dert being Monitored ------FE 1/10 FE 1/20

## **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.3.2

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

## show port stats

show port status

### Description

Displays the activity statistics on each of the port on the controller.

#### **Syntax**

No parameters.

### Example

The output of this command shows the link status on all ports in the controller.

(host) # #show port stats

Port Statistics

Port	PacketsIn	PacketsOut	BytesIn	BytesOut	InputErrorBytes	OutputErrorBytes	CRCErrors
•••							
FE1/4	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
FE1/5	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
FE1/6	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
FE1/7	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
FE1/8	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
FE1/9	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
FE1/10	0	2041530	0	296644355	0	0	0
FE1/11	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
FE1/12	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
FE1/13	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
FE1/14	0	3	0	138	0	0	0
FE1/15	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
FE1/16	2937495	1861880	582814945	244607030	32	0	2
FE1/17	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
FE1/18	591066	1220117	67049881	143261677	0	0	0
FE1/19	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
FE1/20	1205264	836266	211330696	85313659	80	0	5
FE1/21	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
FE1/22	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

## **Command History**

. . .

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.3.2

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

# show port status

show port status

## Description

Displays the status of all ports on the controller.

### **Syntax**

No parameters.

## Example

The output of this command shows the status of all ports in the controller.

(host) # show port status

Port Status

	-						
Slot-Port	PortType	adminstate	operstate	poe	Trusted	SpanningTree	PortMode
1/0	FE	Enabled	Up	Enabled	Yes	Forwarding	Access
1/1	FE	Enabled	Down	Enabled	Yes	Disabled	Access
1/2	FE	Enabled	Down	Enabled	Yes	Disabled	Access
1/3	FE	Enabled	Down	Enabled	Yes	Disabled	Access
1/4	FE	Enabled	Down	Enabled	Yes	Disabled	Access
1/5	FE	Enabled	Down	Enabled	Yes	Disabled	Access
1/6	FE	Enabled	Down	Enabled	Yes	Disabled	Access
1/7	FE	Enabled	Down	Enabled	Yes	Disabled	Access
1/8	FE	Enabled	Down	Enabled	Yes	Disabled	Access
1/9	FE	Enabled	Down	Enabled	Yes	Disabled	Access
1/10	FE	Enabled	Down	Enabled	Yes	Disabled	Access
1/11	FE	Enabled	Down	Enabled	Yes	Disabled	Access
1/12	FE	Enabled	Down	Enabled	Yes	Disabled	Access
1/13	FE	Enabled	Down	Enabled	Yes	Disabled	Access
1/14	FE	Enabled	Down	Enabled	Yes	Disabled	Access
1/15	FE	Enabled	Down	Enabled	Yes	Disabled	Access
1/16	FE	Enabled	Up	Enabled	Yes	Forwarding	Access

. . .

### **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.3.2

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode		
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers		

## show port trusted

show port trusted

## Description

Displays the list of ports configured with trusted profiles.

#### **Syntax**

No parameters.

#### Example

The output of this command shows the list of ports with trusted profile.

(host) # show port trusted FE 1/0 FE 1/1 FE 1/2 FE 1/3 FE 1/4 FE 1/5 FE 1/6 FE 1/7 FE 1/8 FE 1/9 FE 1/10 FE 1/11 FE 1/12 FE 1/13 FE 1/14 FE 1/15 FE 1/16 FE 1/17 FE 1/18 FE 1/19 FE 1/20 FE 1/21 FE 1/22 FE 1/23 GE 1/24

GE 1/25

## **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.3.2

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode	
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers	

# show port xsec

show port xsec

## Description

Displays the list of xSec enabled ports.

## Syntax

No parameters.

## Example

The output of this command shows the list of xSec enabled ports.

```
(host) # #show port xsec
Xsec Ports
______
Interface xsec vlan state
```

## **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.3.2

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode	
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers	

# show priority-map

show priority-map

#### Description

Displays the list of priority maps on a interface.

#### **Syntax**

No parameters.

## Example

The output of this command shows the priority maps configured on all interfaces.

## **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode	
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers	

## show processes

show processes [sort-by {cpu | memory}]

### Description

Displays the list of all process running on the controller. You can sort the list either by CPU intensive or memory intensive processes.

### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description	
sort-by	To add sort filter to the output	
cpu	This will sort output based on CPU usage.	
memory	This will sort output based on memory usage.	

#### Example

The output of this command shows list of processes sorted by CPU usage.

(host) # show priority-map

%CPU S	PID	PPID	VSZ	RSS	F	NI	START	TIME	EIP	CMD
3.7 S	595	517	20908	12184	040	0	Apr24	03:39:04	303a4fa8	/mswitch/bin/fpapps
0.2 S	12354	410	1028	296	000	0	02:13	00:00:00	30087fa8	sleep 10
0.1 S	536	441	12012	7264	040	0	Apr24	00:09:08	100e4a74	/mswitch/mysql/libexec/mysqldbasedir=/r
datadir	c=/var/									
0.0 S	2	1	0	0	040	0	Apr24	00:00:00	00000000	[keventd]
0.0 S	4	0	0	0	040	0	Apr24	00:00:00	00000000	[kswapd]
0.0 S	6	0	0	0	040	0	Apr24	00:00:00	00000000	[kupdated]
0.0 S	57	1	0	0	040	0	Apr24	00:00:00	00000000	[kjournald]
0.0 S	67	1	1036	424	000	0	Apr24	00:00:00	30087fa8	/bin/sh /mswitch/bin/syslogd_start
0.0 S	1	0	1028	384	100	0	Apr24	00:00:12	30087fa8	init
0.0 S	397	1	1732	804	100	0	Apr24	00:00:00	30152fa8	/mswitch/bin/nanny /mswitch/bin/nanny_list
0.0 S	399	397	14140	10172	2 100	0	Apr24	00:00:16	303c8fa8	/mswitch/bin/arci-cli-helper
0.0 S	402	1	768	268	040	0	Apr24	00:00:00	30060fa8	/sbin/tftpd -s -l -u nobody /mswitch/sap
0.0 S	69	67	1404	752	100	0	Apr24	00:01:27	300d3fa8	/mswitch/bin/syslogd -x -r -n -m 0 -f /msv
syslog.	.conf									
0.0 S	407	397	3100	1028	100	0	Apr24	00:00:00	302a0fa8	/mswitch/bin/packet_filter
0.0 S	408	397	4296	1340	100	0	Apr24	00:00:00	30339fa8	/mswitch/bin/certmgr
0.0 R	3	0	0	0	040	19	Apr24	00:00:01	00000000	[ksoftirqd_CPU0]
0.0 S	453	397	700	284	000	0	Apr24	00:01:20	30087fa8	/mswitch/bin/msgHandler -g
0.0 S	468	397	1236	492	100	0	Apr24	00:00:00	300f8fa8	/mswitch/bin/pubsub
0.0 S	484	397	18456	14064	100	0	Apr24	00:00:19	303c8fa8	/mswitch/bin/cfgm

## **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode	
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers	

# show profile-errors

show profile-errors

#### Description

Displays the list of invalid user-created profiles.

#### **Syntax**

No parameters.

### Example

The output of this command shows list of profiles that are invalid and also displays the error in those profiles. In this example, the VLAN 1000 that is mapped to virtual-ap *test-vap* does not exist.

```
(host) #show profile-errors
Invalid Profiles
-----
Profile Error
-----
wlan virtual-ap "test-vap" VLAN 1000 does not exist
```

#### The following are the list of some profile errors:

Error	Description		
Named VLAN [named_VLAN] is removed	These errors are displayed if a virtual AP profile is configure		
Named VLAN [named_VLAN] is not mapped	with a VLAN that does not exist.		
Named VLAN [named_VLAN] is invalid			
VLAN [x] does not exist			
Server group is invalid	This error is displayed if an AAA profile is configured an invalid server group.		
User derivation rule is invalid	This error is displayed if a user role in an AAA profile is invalid.		
User role is invalid			
Controller country code is undefined	These errors are displayed, if your controller is not set to the		
Country [country_name] does not match controller country [country_name]	correct country code or if the country code specified in a WLAN profile does not match the controller's country code.		
Opmode requires WPA key	This message is displayed if a SSID profile is configured without a WPA key.		
WARNING: if weptxkey = [x], wepkey[x] must be set in order to use static WEP	This message is displayed if a SSID profile is configured to use a static WEP and the WEP is not configured.		

## **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode	
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers	

## show profile-hierarchy

show profile-hierarchy

#### Description

Displays the profile hierarchy template.

#### **Syntax**

No parameters.

## Example

The output of this command shows how profiles relate to each other, and how some higher-level profiles reference other lower-level profiles.

```
(host) # show profile-hierarchy
ap-group
    wlan virtual-ap
       aaa profile
           aaa authentication mac
           aaa server-group
           aaa authentication dot1x
           aaa xml-api server
           aaa rfc-3576-server
        wlan ssid-profile
           wlan edca-parameters-profile station
           wlan edca-parameters-profile ap
           wlan ht-ssid-profile
    rf dotlla-radio-profile
       rf arm-profile
       rf ht-radio-profile
    rf dotllg-radio-profile
        rf arm-profile
       rf ht-radio-profile
    ap wired-ap-profile
    ap enet-link-profile
    ap system-profile
    wlan voip-cac-profile
    wlan traffic-management-profile
    ap regulatory-domain-profile
    ap snmp-profile
       ap snmp-user-profile
    rf optimization-profile
    rf event-thresholds-profile
    ids profile
       ids general-profile
       ids signature-matching-profile
           ids signature-profile
        ids dos-profile
           ids rate-thresholds-profile
        ids impersonation-profile
        ids unauthorized-device-profile
    ap mesh-radio-profile
        ap mesh-ht-ssid-profile
```

## **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

## show provisioning-params

show provisioning-params

#### Description

Displays the list of parameters and the values used to provision the APs.

#### **Syntax**

No parameters.

#### Example

The output of this command shows list of all provisioning parameters and their values. (host) # show provisioning-parameters are shown by the provision of the parameters are shown by the provision of the pro

AP provisioning

Parameter	Value
AP Name	N/A
AP Group	default
Location name	N/A
SNMP sysLocation	N/A
Master	N/A
Gateway	N/A
Netmask	N/A
IP Addr	N/A
DNS IP	N/A
Domain Name	N/A
Server Name	N/A
Server IP	N/A
Antenna gain for 802.11a	N/A
Antenna gain for 802.11g	N/A
Use external antenna	No
Antenna for 802.11a	both
Antenna for 802.11g	both
IKE PSK	N/A
PAP User Name	N/A
PAP Password	N/A
PPPOE User Name	N/A
PPPOE Password	N/A
PPPOE Service Name	N/A
PPPOE CHAP Secret	N/A
USB User Name	N/A
USB Password	N/A
USB Device Type	any
USB Device Identifier	N/A
USB Dial String	N/A
USB Initialization String	N/A
USB TTY device path	N/A
Mesh Role	none
Installation	default
Latitude	N/A
Longitude	N/A
Altitude	N/A
Antenna bearing for 802.11a	N/A
Antenna bearing for 802.11g	N/A
Antenna tilt angle for 802.11a	N/A
Antenna tilt angle for 802.11g	N/A
Mesh SAE	sae-default

#### **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

### show profile-list aaa

```
show profile-list aaa [{authentication [captive-portal | dot1x | mac | stateful-ntlm |
wispr]} |{authentication-server [ldap | radius | tacacs | windows]} | {profile} | {rfc-
3576-server} | {server-group} | {xml-api}]
```

### Description

Displays the list of AAA profiles.

#### Syntax

Parameter	Description
authentication	List of aaa authentication profiles.
captive-portal	Captive portal authentication profiles.
dotlx	802.1x authentication profiles.
mac	MAC authentication profiles.
stateful-ntlm	Stateful-NTLM authentication profiles.
wispr	WISPr authentication profiles.
authentication-server	List of aaa authentication servers
ldap	List of servers using LDAP for AAA authentication.
radius	List of servers using RADIUS for AAA authentication.
tacacs	List of servers using TACACS+ for AAA authentication.
windows	List of Windows servers used for AAA authentication.
profile	Displays the AAA profile details.
rfc-3576-server	Displays IP address of RADIUS servers that use RFC 3576 specification to exchange authorization messages.
server-group	List of server group used for RADIUS accounting.
xml-api	List of servers configured in an external XML API server.

#### Example

The output of this command shows list of AAA profiles that use captive-portal authentication.

(host) # show profile-list aaa authentication captive-portal

Captive Portal Authentication Profile List
----Name References Profile Status
---default 1

#### **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

## show profile-list ap

```
show profile-list ap [ enet-link-profile | mesh-cluster-profile |
mesh-ht-ssid-profile | mesh-radio-profile | regulatory-domain-profile |
snmp-profile | snmp-user-profile | system-profile | wired-ap-profile ]
```

#### Description

Displays the list of AP profiles.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
enet-link-profile	Display a list of AP ethernet link profiles.
mesh-cluster-profile	Display a list of mesh cluster profiles used by mesh nodes.
mesh-ht-ssid-profile	Display a list of mesh high-throughput SSID profiles used by mesh nodes.
mesh-radio-profile	Display a list of mesh radio profiles used by mesh nodes.
regulatory-domain-profile	Display a list of AP regulatory profiles.
snmp-profile	Display a list of SNMP profiles.
snmp-user-profile	Display a list of SNMPv3 user profiles.
system-profile	Display a list of AP system profiles.
wired-ap-profile	Display a list of wired AP profiles.

#### Example

The output of this command shows list of profiles that are invalid and also displays the error in those profiles.

(host) # show profile-list aaa authentication captive-portal

```
Captive Portal Authentication Profile List
------
Name References Profile Status
----
default 1
```

#### **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

### show profile-list ap-group

show profile-list ap-group

#### Description

Displays the status of AP groups profiles in the controller.

#### **Syntax**

No parameters.

#### Example

The output of this command shows the status of AP group profiles in the controller.

```
(host) # show profile-list ap-group
```

```
AP group List
------
Name Profile Status
---- default
Total:1
```

#### **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

### show profile-list ap-name

show profile-list ap-name

#### Description

Displays the status of AP profiles in the controller.

#### **Syntax**

No parameters.

#### Example

The output of this command shows status of AP profiles in the controller.

(host) # show profile-list ap-name

```
AP name List
-----
Name Profile Status
```

Total:0

#### **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

### show profile-list ids

```
show profile-list ids [dos-profile | general-profile | impersonation-profile |
profile | rate-thresholds-profile | signature-matching-profile |
signature-profile | unauthorized-device-profile ]
```

#### Description

Displays the status of all IDS profiles in the controller.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
dos-profile	Display a list of IDS DoS profiles.
general-profile	Display a list of IDS generate profiles.
impersonation-profile	Display a list IDS impersonation profile.
profile	Display a list of IDS profiles.
rate-thresholds-profile	Display a list of IDS rate threshold profiles.
signature-matching-profile	Display a list of IDS signature-matching profiles.
signature-profile	Display a list of IDS signature profiles.
unauthorized-device-profile	Display a list of IDS unauthorized device profiles.

#### Example

#### The output of this command shows a list of all IDS DoS profiles.

(host) # show profile-list ids dos-profile

```
IDS Denial Of Service Profile List

Name References Profile Status

default 1

ids-dos-disabled 1 Predefined

ids-dos-low-setting 1 Predefined

ids-dos-medium-setting 1 Predefined
```

Total:5

#### **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

### show profile-list rf

```
show profile-list rf [ arm-profile | dot11a-radio-profile | dot11g-radio-profile |
event-thresholds-profile | ht-radio-profile | optimization-profile ]
```

#### Description

Displays the status of all radio profiles.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
arm-profile	Details of Adaptive Radio Management (ARM) Profile.
dotlla-radio-profile	Details of AP radio settings for the 5GHz frequency band, including the ARM profile and the high-throughput (802.11n) radio profile.
dotllg-radio-profile	Details of AP radio settings for the 2.4 GHz frequency band, including the ARM profile and the high-throughput (802.11n) radio profile.
event-thresholds-profile	Details of events thresholds profile.
ht-radio-profile	Details of high-throughput AP radio settings
optimization-profile	Details of the RF optimization profile

#### Example

The output of this command shows status of ARM profile.

(host) # show profile-list rf arm-profile

Adaptive Radio Management (ARM) profile List
-----Name References Profile Status
---- -----default 2

Total:1

#### **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

### show profile-list wlan

```
show profile-list wlan [ dotllk-profile | edca-parameters-profile | ht-ssid-profile |
ssid-profile | traffic-management-profile | virtual-ap | voip-cac-profile | wmm-
traffic-management-profile]
```

#### Description

Displays the status of WLAN profiles on the controller.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
dot11k-profile	Show a list of all 802.11K Profiles
edca-parameters-profile	Show a list of all enhanced distributed channel access (EDCA) profile for APs or for clients (stations)
ht-ssid-profile	Show a list of all high-throughput SSID profile.s
traffic-management-profile	Show a list of all traffic management profiles.
virtual-ap	Show a list of all the virtual AP profiles.
voip-cac-profile	Show a list of all voice over IP (VoIP) call admission control (CAC) profiles
wmm-traffic-management- profile	Show a list of all WMM traffic management profiles.

#### **Example**

The output of this command shows that the controller has a single ARM profile, "default".

```
(host) # show profile-list rf arm-profile
```

```
Adaptive Radio Management (ARM) profile List
------
Name References Profile Status
---- default 2
Total:1
```

#### **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

## show provisioning-ap-list

show provisioning-ap-list

#### Description

Displays the list of all APs that are in queue to be provisioned by the admin.

#### **Syntax**

No parameters.

#### **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.4

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

### show rap-wml

show rap-wml [cache <server-name> | server | wired-mac <bssid-of-AP>]

#### Description

Displays the name and attributes of a MySQL database or a MySQL server.

#### Syntax

Parameter	Description
cache	Displays the cache of all lookups for a database server.
servers	Displays the database server state.
wired-mac	Displays the wired MAC discovered on traffic through the AP.

#### **Example**

The output of this command shows status of all database servers.

```
(host) # #show rap-wml servers
WML DB Servers
.....
name ip type user password db-name cache ageout(sec) in-service
.....
WML DB Tables
.....
server db table column timestamp-column lookup-time(sec) delimiter query-count
.....
Mesh SAE sae-default
```

#### **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

### show references aaa authentication

crypto-local

```
show references aaa authentication {captive-portal <profile-name>}|{dot1x <profile-
name>}|{mac <profile-name>}|mgmt|stateful-dot1x|{stateful-ntlm <profile-
name>}|vpn|wired|{wispr {profile-name>} [page <number>] [start <number>]
```

#### Description

Show AAA profile references.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
captive-portal <profile-name></profile-name>	Show the number of references to a captive-portal profile.
dotlx <profile-name></profile-name>	Show the number of references to a 802.1x authentication profile.
mac <profile-name></profile-name>	Show the number of references to a MAC authentication profile.
mgmt <profile-name></profile-name>	Show the number of references to a management authentication profile.
stateful-dot1x	Show the number of references to the stateful 802.1X authentication profile.
<pre>stateful-ntlm <profile-name></profile-name></pre>	Show the number of references to the specified stateful NTLM authentication profile.
vpn	Show the number of references to VPN authentication.
wired	Show the number of references to wired authentication.
wired	Show the number of references to a wispr authentication.
wispr <profile-name></profile-name>	Show the number of references to the specified WISPr authentication profile.
page <number></number>	Include this optional parameter to limit output of this command to the specified number of items.
start <number></number>	Include this optional parameter to start displaying the output of this command at the specified index number.

#### Example

Use this command to show where a specified AAA profile has been applied. The output of the example shown below indicates that the aaa profile default-dotlx contains a single reference to the 802.1x authentication profile default.

(host) #show references aaa authentication dot1x default

```
References to 802.1X Authentication Profile "default"
------
Referrer
Count
-----
aaa profile "default-dot1x" authentication-dot1x 1
Total References:1
```

### Command History.

Version	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 3.4.1	The stateful-ntlm and wispr parameters were introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode	
Available on all platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master and local controllers	

### show references aaa authentication-server

crypto-local

```
show references aaa authentication-server {ldap <ldap-server-name>}|{radius <radius-
server-name>}|{tacacs <tacacs-server-name>} [page <number>] [start <number>]
```

#### Description

Display information about AAA authentication servers.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
ldap <ldap-server-name></ldap-server-name>	Show the number of server groups that include references to the specified LDAP server.
radius <radius-server-name></radius-server-name>	Show the number of server groups that include references to the specified RADIUS server.
tacacs <radius-server-name></radius-server-name>	Show the number of server groups that include references to the specified TACACS server.
page <number></number>	Include this optional parameter to limit output of this command to the specified number of items.
start <number></number>	Include this optional parameter to start displaying the output of this command at the specified index number.

#### Example

Issue this command to show the AAA server groups that include references to the specified server. The example below shows that two server groups, default and rad, each include a single reference to the radius server rad01.

(host) #show references aaa authentication-server radius rad01

```
References to RADIUS Server "rad01"
------
Referrer Count
-----
aaa server-group "default" server_group 1
aaa server-group "rad" server_group 1
Total References:2
```

#### **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master and local controllers

### show references aaa profile

crypto-local show references aaa profile <profile-name>

#### Description

Show references to an AAA Profile.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
<pre>profile <profile-name></profile-name></pre>	Name of an AAA profile for which you want to view references.

#### Example

Issue this command to show the wlan virtual AP profiles that include references to the specified AAA profile. The example below shows that seven different virtual AP profiles include a single reference to the AAA profile default.

```
(host) #References to AAA Profile "default"
_____
Referrer
                                                   Count
_____
                                                   ____
wlan virtual-ap "1.0.0_corporateHQ-wpa2" aaa-profile 1
wlan virtual-ap "110.0.corporateHQ-wpa2" aaa-profile
                                                  1
wlan virtual-ap "default" aaa-profile
                                                   1
wlan virtual-ap "corporateHQ-vocera" aaa-profile
                                                   1
wlan virtual-ap "corporateHQ-voip-wpa2" aaa-profile
                                                   1
wlan virtual-ap "Test123" aaa-profile
                                                   1
wlan virtual-ap "branch12" aaa-profile
                                                   1
Total References:7
```

#### **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode	
Available on all platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master and local controllers	

### show references aaa server-group

crypto-local
show references aaa server-group <sg-name> [page] [start]}

#### Description

Show references to a server group.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
server-group <sg-name></sg-name>	Name of the server group for which you want to show references
page <number></number>	Include this optional parameter to limit output of this command to the specified number of items.
start <number></number>	Include this optional parameter to start displaying the output of this command at the specified index number.

#### Example

# .Issue this command to display a list of AAA profiles that include references to the specified server group.

(host) #show references aaa server-group default

References to Server Group "default"			
Referrer		Count	
aaa profile "aircorp-off	ce-ssid" mac-server-group	1	
aaa profile "amigopod-gue	est" mac-server-group	1	
aaa profile "default" mad	-server-group	1	
aaa profile "default-airw	vave-office" mac-server-group	1	
aaa profile "defaultcorpo	orate" mac-server-group	1	
aaa profile "defaultcorpo	orate-no-okc" mac-server-group	1	
aaa profile "defaultcorpo	orate-okc" mac-server-group	1	
aaa profile "default-dot!	x" mac-server-group	1	
aaa profile "default-Indi	a" mac-server-group	1	
aaa profile "default-indi	a-hotel" mac-server-group	1	
aaa profile "default-Indi	a-split" mac-server-group	1	
aaa profile "voip-psk" ma	ac-server-group	1	
aaa profile "default-dot!	x-psk" mac-server-group	1	
aaa profile "default-mac-	auth" mac-server-group	1	
aaa profile "default-oper	" mac-server-group	1	
aaa profile "default-xml-	api" mac-server-group	1	
Total References:16			

#### **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master and local controllers

### show references ap

```
crypto-local
show references ap
enet-link-profile <profile-name>
mesh-cluster-profile <profile-name>
mesh-ht-ssid-profile <profile-name>
mesh-radio-profile <profile-name>
regulatory-domain-profile <profile-name>
system-profile <profile-name>
wired-ap-profile <profile-name>
page <number>
start <number>
```

#### Description

Show the number of references to a specific AP profile.

#### Syntax

Parameter	Description
enet-link-profile <profile-name></profile-name>	Show AP groups that include a references to this ethernet link profile.
<pre>mesh-cluster-profile <profile-name></profile-name></pre>	Show AP groups that include a references to this mesh cluster profile.
<pre>mesh-ht-ssid-profile <profile-name></profile-name></pre>	Show AP groups that include a references to this mesh high-throughput SSID profile.
<pre>mesh-radio-profile <profile-name></profile-name></pre>	Show AP groups that include a references to this mesh radio profile.
regulatory-domain-profile <profile-name></profile-name>	Show AP groups that include a references to this regulatory domain profile.
system-profile <profile- name&gt;</profile- 	Show AP groups that include a references to this system profile.
wired-ap-profile <profile- name&gt;</profile- 	Show AP groups that include a references to this wired AP profile.
page <number></number>	Include this optional parameter to limit output of this command to the specified number of items.
start <number></number>	Include this optional parameter to start displaying the output of this command at the specified index number.

#### Example

The example below shows that 10 different AP groups include links to the AP ethernet link profile Default. These 10 AP groups reference the Default ethernet link profile for both their ethernet 0 and ethernet 1 interfaces, for a total of 20 references altogether.

(host)#show references ap enet-link-profile default

References to AP Ethernet Link profile "default"

Referrer		Count	
ap-group	"10.0.0" enet0-profile	1	
ap-group	"10.0.0" enet1-profile	1	
ap-group	"corp" enet0-profile	1	
ap-group	"corp" enetl-profile	1	
ap-group	"Corp_AM_Ch1" enet0-profile	1	
ap-group	"Corp_AM_Ch1" enet1-profile	1	
ap-group	"Corp_AM_Ch6" enet0-profile	1	
ap-group	"Corp_AM_Ch6" enet1-profile	1	
ap-group	"corpTest" enet0-profile	1	
ap-group	"corpTest" enet1-profile	1	
ap-group	"default" enet0-profile	1	
ap-group	"default" enetl-profile	1	
ap-group	"India_Local" enet0-profile	1	
ap-group	"India_Local" enet1-profile	1	
ap-group	"ops" enet0-profile	1	
ap-group	"ops" enet1-profile	1	
ap-group	"voip-test" enet0-profile	1	
ap-group	"voip-test" enetl-profile	1	
ap-group	"voip-test-nokia" enet0-profile	1	
ap-group	"voip-test-nokia" enet1-profile	1	
Total References:20			

#### **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode	
Available on all platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master and local controllers	

### show references guest-access-email

crypto-local show references guest-access-email [page <number>] [start <number>]

#### Description

Show references to the global guest access email profile.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
page <number></number>	Include this optional parameter to limit output of this command to the specified number of items.
start <number></number>	Include this optional parameter to start displaying the output of this command at the specified index number.

#### Example

(host) #show references guest-access-email

```
References to Guest-access Email Profile
------
Referrer Count
------
Total References:0
```

#### **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode	
Available on all platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master and local controllers	

### show references ids

```
crypto-local
show references ids
dos-profilegeneral-profile
general-profile
impersonation-profile
profile
rate-thresholds-profile
signature-matching-profile
signature-profile
unauthorized-device-profile
```

#### Description

Displays IDS profile references.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
dos-profilegeneral-profile	Show references to an IDS Denial Of Service Profile
general-profile	Show references to an IDS General Profile
impersonation-profile	Show references to an IDS Impersonation Profile
profile	Show references to an IDS Profile
rate-thresholds-profile	Show references to an IDS Rate Thresholds Profile
signature-matching-profile	Show references to an IDS Signature Matching Profile
signature-profile	Show references to an IDS Signature Profile
unauthorized-device- profile	Show references to an IDS Signature Profile

#### **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master and local controllers

## show references papi-security

```
crypto-local show references papi-security [page <number>] [start <number>]
```

#### Description

Show references to a PAPI security profile.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
page <number></number>	Include this optional parameter to limit output of this command to the specified number of items.
start <number></number>	Include this optional parameter to start displaying the output of this command at the specified index number.

#### Example

(host) #show references papi-security

#### **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.4.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master and local controllers

### show references rf

```
crypto-local
show references rf
dotlla-radio-profile <profile-name>
dotllg-radio-profile <profile-name>
event-thresholds-prof <profile-name>
ht-radio-profile <profile-name>
optimization-profile <profile-name>
```

#### Description

Show RF profile references.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description	
dot11a-radio-profile	Show references to a 802.11a radio profile	
dot11g-radio-profile	Show references to a 802.11g radio profile	
event-thresholds-prof	Show references to an RF Event Thresholds Profile	
ht-radio-profile	Show references to a High-throughput radio profile	
optimization-profile	Show references to an RF Optimization Profile	

#### **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode	
Available on all platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master and local controllers	

### show references user-role

crypto-local
show references user-role <role\_name>

#### Description

Show access rights for user role.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
<role_name></role_name>	The role name assigned to a user.

#### **Example**

(host) #show references user-role guest

#### **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master and local controllers

### show references web-server

crypto-local
show references web-server [page <number>] [start <number>]

#### Description

Show the Web server configuration references.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
page <number></number>	Include this optional parameter to limit output of this command to the specified number of items.
start <number></number>	Include this optional parameter to start displaying the output of this command at the specified index number.

#### Example

(host) #show references web-server

```
References to Web Server Configuration

-------

Referrer Count

------

Total References:0
```

#### **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master and local controllers

### show references wlan

```
crypto-local
show references wlan
  dot11k-profile <profile-name>
  edca-parameters-profile <profile-name>
  ht-ssid-profile <profile-name>
  ssid-profile <profile-name>
  traffic-management-pr <profile-name>
  virtual-ap <profile-name>
  voip-cac-profile <profile-name>
```

#### Description

Shows WLAN profile references.

#### Syntax

Parameter	Description
dotllk-profile <profile-name></profile-name>	Shows references to a 802.11K profile.
edca-parameters-profile <profile- name&gt;</profile- 	Shows references to an EDCA parameters profile.
ht-ssid-profile <profile-name></profile-name>	Shows references to a high-throughput SSID profile.
<pre>ssid-profile <profile-name></profile-name></pre>	Shows references to an SSID management profile.
traffic-management-pr <profile-name></profile-name>	Shows references to a traffic management profile.
virtual-ap <profile-name></profile-name>	Shows references to a virtual AP profile.
voip-cac-profile <profile-name></profile-name>	Shows references to a VOIP Call Admission Control profile.

#### Example

(host) #show references web-server

#### **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode	
Available on all platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master and local controllers	

### show remote-node

#### Description

Shows configuration and other information about the remote node.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description	
config <mac-address></mac-address>	Shows configuration information for the remote node.	
dhcp-instance <mac- address&gt;</mac- 	Shows the remote node address pool information including pool name, DHCP pool start IP address, DHCP pool mask, DHCP pool broadcast IP address, and the DHCP pool gateway IP address.	
license-usage	Shows the remote node AP license usage information including the remote node MAC address, IP address and the AP, PEF and RF Protect licenses along with the last time the licenses were updated.	
running-config <mac- address&gt;</mac- 	Shows the running configuration for this remote node	

#### **Usage Guidelines**

Issue this command to display configuration, DHCP pool information license usage information and running configuration information for a remote node.

#### Examples

This example shows a remote node configuration.

```
(host) #show remote-node config 00:0b:86:f0:26:e0
controller-ip vlan 2
vlan 2
vlan 3
interface fastethernet "1/7"
 interface fastethernet "1/7" switchport access vlan 3
 interface fastethernet "1/7" trusted
interface fastethernet "1/2"
 interface fastethernet "1/2" switchport access vlan 2
 interface fastethernet "1/2" trusted
interface fastethernet "1/3"
 interface fastethernet "1/3" switchport access vlan 2
 interface fastethernet "1/3" trusted
interface fastethernet "1/1"
 interface fastethernet "1/1" switchport access vlan 2
 interface fastethernet "1/1" trusted
interface vlan 3
 interface vlan 3 ip address 10.3.29.79 255.255.255.0
interface vlan 2
 interface vlan 2 ip address 192.167.1.1 255.255.255.240
uplink wired vlan 4
interface tunnel 1
 interface tunnel 1 tunnel destination remote-node-master-ip
ip route 10.100.102.217 255.255.255.255 10.3.29.254
ip route 10.100.102.173 255.255.255.255 10.3.29.254
ip route 10.1.1.41 255.255.255.255 10.3.29.254
mgmt-user "admin" "root" "ade8c0d3890aa97914d926120279aef2"
service dhcp
ip dhcp pool vlanx domain-name mycorp.com
ip dhcp pool vlanx
ip dhcp pool vlanx default-router 192.167.1.1
ip dhcp pool vlanx dns-server 192.167.1.1
ip dhcp pool vlanx network 192.167.1.0 255.255.255.240
remote-node config-id 32
```

#### This example shows remote node AP license usage information.

(host) #show remote-node license-usage

Remote Node AP License Usage (license limit: 65)					
MAC Address	IP Address	AP Lic. Used	PEF Lic. Used	RF Protect Lic. Used	Last update (secs. ago)
00:0b:86:f0:26:e0	192.167.1.1	0	0	0	2

#### **Related Commands**

Command	nd Description	
remote-node-profile	Use this command to create a Remote Node profile.	Enable and Config modes
remote-node-localip	Use this command to configure the switch-IP address and preshared key for the local Remote Node on a master Remote Node.	Enable and Config modes
remote-node-masterip	Use this command to configure the IP address and preshared key for the master Remote Node on a local Remote Node.	Enable and Config modes

### **Command History**

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 6.0	Command introduced

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or config mode on master and local controllers

### show remote-node-dhcp-pool

show remote-node-dhcp-pool <remote-node-profile-name>

#### Description

The output of this command lists shows Remote Node DHCP pool summary information.

#### Syntax

Parameter	Description
remote-node-profile- name	Name of the Remote Node profile

#### **Usage Guidelines**

Each Remote Node profile contains a Remote Node DHCP address pool, which defines a range of IP addresses allocated for Remote Node controllers at a remote site, and the VLAN to be associated with those addresses. A remote-node dhcp pool is configured in the remote-note mode.

Use the show remote-node-dhcp-pool command to view a summary of Remote Node address pool information.

#### Example

This example shows a summary of Remote Node DHCP address pool information.

```
(host) #show remote-node-dhcp-pool pooll
Remote Node Address Pools
------
Pool Name Type Start IP Address End IP Address Domain Name Num Hosts
------
```

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
Pool Name	Name of the new DHCP pool.
Туре	Type of pool. This can be tunnel or vlan.
Start IP Address	IP addresses at the start and end of the Remote Node's address range, in dotted-decimal format.
End IP Address	IP address at the end of the Remote Node's address range, in dotted-decimal format.
Domain Name	The DHCP domain name.
Num Hosts	Maximum number of hosts supported by a Remote Node using this pool.

#### **Related Commands**

Command	Description	Mode
remote-node-profile	The remote-node-profile command lets you create a Remote Node profile.	Config mode

### **Command History**

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 6.0	Command introduced

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable mode on master and local controllers

### show remote-node-profile

show remote-node-profile

#### Description

The output of this command shows Remote Node profile configuration information.

#### Syntax

Parameter	Description
remote-node-profile- name	Name of the Remote Node profile

#### **Usage Guidelines**

This show remote-node-profile command shows the configuration status of a Remote Node profile. To create a Remote Node profile, use the remote-node-profile command to create a Remote Node profile.

#### Example

This example shows the configuration status of Remote Node profile named "test."

```
(host) #show remote-node-profile ?
<remote-node-profile-name> Profile name
| Output Modifiers
<cr>
(host) #show remote-node-profile test
.....Vlan interface not configured for the controller-ip vlan.
....No uplink information has been configured.
remote-node-profile test
remote-node-dhcp-pool newpool
pool-type tunnel 0
domain-name mycorp.com
range startip 0.0.0.0 endip 0.0.0.0 hosts 1
!
```

#### **Related Commands**

Command	Description	Mode
remote-node-profile	The remote-node-profile command lets you create a Remote Node profile.	Config mode

### **Command History**

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 6.0	Command introduced

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable mode on master and local controllers

### show rf am-scan-profile

show rf am-scan-profile [<profile-name>]

#### Description

Display the Air Monitor (AM) scanning profile list. Optionally display parameter and values of a specified Air Monitor profile.

#### Syntax

Parameter	Description
<profile-name></profile-name>	Name of this instance of the profile.

#### **Usage Guidelines**

Enter the basic show command to view a list of profiles, the number of profiles and the profile status. For example:

```
(host) #show rf am-scan-profile
```

```
AM Scanning profile List
```

#### Example

In the example above, their are two profile names; default and north. The Reference column indicates the number of references to this profile name. The Profile Status column is blank unless the profile is predefined.

Optionally, you can enter a profile name to view the parameters for that profile. For example:

```
(host) #show rf am-scan-profile default
AM Scanning profile "default"
_____
Parameter
                                       Value
_____
                                       ____
Scan Mode
                                       all-reg-domain
                                       500
Dwell time: Active channels
Dwell time: Regulatory Domain channels
                                       250
Dwell time: non-Regulatory Domain channels 200
Dwell time: Rare channels
                                       100
```

The explanation of the display output is described in the table below.

Parameter	Description	
Scan-mode	The scanning mode for the radio	
all-reg-domain	Scan channels in all regulatory domain	
rare	Scan all channels (all regulatory domains and rare channels)	
reg-domain	Scan channels in the APs regulatory domain	

Parameter	Description
Dwell time: Active channels	Dwell time (in ms) for channels where there is wireless activity
Dwell time: Regulatory Domain channels	Dwell time (in ms ) for AP's Regulatory domain channels
Dwell time: non-Regulatory Domain channels	Dwell time (in ms) for channels not in the APs regulatory domain
Dwell time: Rare channels	Dwell time (in ms) for rare channels

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 6.0	Command introduced

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All Platforms	RFProtect	Configuration Mode (config)

# show rf arm-profile

show rf arm-profile [<profile>]

## Description

Show an Adaptive Radio Management (ARM) profile.

## Syntax

Parameter	Description
<profile></profile>	Name of an ARM profile.

## **Usage Guidelines**

Issue this command without the <profile> parameter to display the entire ARM profile list, including profile status and the number of references to each profile. Include a profile name to display detailed configuration information for that profile.

# **Examples**

The example below shows that the controller has five configured ARM profiles. The References column lists the number of other profiles with references to the ARM profile, and the Profile Status column indicates whether the profile is predefined. User-defined profiles will not have an entry in the Profile Status column .

(host) # show rf arm-profile Adaptive Radio Management (ARM) profile List -----Name References Profile Status -----\_\_\_\_ airwave 2 default 4 2 default-AP85 no-scanning 1 Wireless-rf-profile 1

Total:5

#### This example displays the configuration settings for the profile Wireless\_rf\_profile.

(host) #show rf arm-profile default Adaptive Radio Management (ARM) profile "test" ------Parameter Value

Parameter	Value
Assignment	disable
Allowed bands for 40MHz channels	a-only
Client Aware	Enabled
Max Tx Power	30 dBm
Min Tx Power	9 dBm
Multi Band Scan	Enabled
Rogue AP Aware	Disabled
Scan Interval	10 sec
Active Scan	Disabled
Scanning	Enabled
Scan Time	110 msec
VoIP Aware Scan	Disabled
Video Aware Scan	Enabled
Power Save Aware Scan	Enabled
Ideal Coverage Index	10
Acceptable Coverage Index	4
Free Channel Index	25
Backoff Time	240 sec
Error Rate Threshold	50 %
Error Rate Wait Time	30 sec
Noise Threshold	75 -dBm
Noise Wait Time	120 sec
Minimum Scan Time	8 sec
Load aware Scan Threshold	1250000 Bps
Mode Aware Arm	Disabled
Scan Mode	all-reg-domain

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
Assignment	Displays the current ARM channel/power assignment mode.
Allowed bands for 40MHz channels	Shows if 40 MHz mode of operation is allowed on the 5 GHz (802.11a) or 2.4 GHz (802.11b/g) frequency band only, on all frequency bands, or on neither frequency band.
Client Aware	Shows if the client aware feature is enabled or disabled. When enabled, the AP does not change channels when there are active clients.
Max Tx Power	The highest transmit power levels for the AP, from 0-30 dBm in 3 dBm increments. Higher power level settings may be constrained by local regulatory requirements and AP capabilities. In the event that an AP is configured for a Max Tx Power setting it cannot support, this value is reduced to the highest supported power setting.
Min Tx Power	The lowest transmit power levels for the AP, from 0-30 dBm, in 3 dBm increments. Note that power settings will not change if the Assignment option is set to disabled or maintain.
Multi Band Scan	If enabled, single-radio APs will try to scan across bands for rogue AP detection.
Rogue AP Aware	If enabled, Dell APs may change channels to contain off-channel rogue APs with active clients. This security features allows APs to change channels even if the Client Aware setting is disabled. This setting is disabled by default, and should only be enabled in high-security environments where security requirements are allowed to consume higher levels of network resources. You may prefer to receive Rogue AP alerts via SNMP traps or syslog events.

Parameter	Description
Scan Interval	If Scanning is enabled, the Scan Interval defines how often the AP will leave its current channel to scan other channels in the band. Off-channel scanning can impact client performance. Typically, the shorter the scan interval, the higher the impact on performance. If you are deploying a large number of new APs on the network, you may want to lower the Scan Interval to help those APs find their optimal settings more quickly. Raise the Scan Interval back to its default setting after the APs are functioning as desired.
Active Scan	If enabled, the AP initiates active scanning via probe request. This option elicits more information from nearby APs, but also creates additional management traffic on the network. Active Scan is disabled by default, and should not be enabled except under the direct supervision of Dell Support.
Scanning	Shows if the AP has enabled or disabled AP scanning of other channels.
Scan Time	The amount of time, in milliseconds, an AP will drift out of the current channel to scan another channel.
VoIP Aware Scan	Shows if Dell's VoIP Call Admission Control (CAC) prevents any single AP from becoming congested with voice calls. If CAC is enabled, you should also enable VoIP Aware Scan in the ARM profile, so the AP will not attempt to scan a different channel if one of its clients has an active VoIP call.
Power Save Aware Scan	When enabled, the AP will not scan if Power Save is active.
Video Aware Scan	If Video Aware Scan is enabled in the ARM profile, the AP will not attempt to scan a different channel if one of its clients has an active video session.
Ideal Coverage Index	The coverage that the AP should try to achieve on its channel. The denser the AP deployment, the lower this value should be.
Acceptable Coverage Index	The minimal coverage that the AP should try to achieve on its channel. The denser the AP deployment, the lower this value should be.
Free Channel Index	The difference in the interference index between the new channel and current channel must exceed this value for the AP to move to a new channel. The higher this value, the lower the chance an AP will move to the new channel.
Backoff Time	Time, in seconds, an AP backs off after requesting a new channel or power level.
Error Rate Threshold	The percentage of errors in the channel that triggers a channel change.
Error Rate Wait Time	Time, in seconds, that the error rate has to maintain or surpass the error rate threshold before it triggers a channel change.
Noise Threshold	Maximum level of noise (in -dBm) in a channel that triggers a channel change.
Noise Wait Time	Time, in seconds, the noise has to be high to trigger a channel change.
Minimum Scan Time	Time, in seconds, that a channel must be scanned before it is considered for assignment.
Load aware Scan Threshold	The traffic throughput level an AP must reach before it stops scanning, in bytes/second. A value of 0 to disables this feature.
Mode Aware Arm	If enabled, ARM will turn APs into Air Monitors (AMs) if it detects higher coverage levels than necessary. This helps avoid higher levels of interference on the WLAN. Although this setting is disabled by default, you may want to enable this feature if your APs are deployed in close proximity (e.g. less than 60 feet apart).
Scan Mode	<ul> <li>This parameter defines the scan mode for the AP.</li> <li>all-reg-domain: The AP scans channels within all regulatory domains. This is the default setting.</li> <li>reg-domain:Limit the AP scans to just the regulatory domain for that AP.</li> </ul>

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Config mode on local and master controllers

# show rf dot11a-radio-profile

show rf dot11a-radio-profile [<profile>]

## Description

Show an 802.11a Radio profile.

## Syntax

Parameter	Description
<profile></profile>	Name of an 802.11a profile.

## **Usage Guidelines**

Issue this command without the <profile> parameter to display the entire 802.11a Radio profile list, including profile status and the number of references to each profile. Include a profile name to display detailed configuration information for that profile.

# Examples

The example below shows that the controller has three configured 802.11a Radio profiles. The References column lists the number of other profiles with references to the 802.11a Radio profile, and the Profile Status column indicates whether the profile is predefined. User-defined profiles will not have an entry in the Profile Status column.

```
(host) # show rf dotlla-radio-profile
802.11a radio profile List
------
Name References Profile Status
---- default 18
default-AP85 1
test 1
Total:3
```

## This example displays the configuration settings for the profile default.

<pre>(host) # show rf dotlla-radio-profile default 802.11a radio profile "default"</pre>	
Parameter	Value
Radio enable	Enabled
Mode	ap-mode
High throughput enable (radio)	Enabled
Channel	149+
Beacon Period	100 msec
Beacon Regulate	Disabled
Transmit EIRP	15 dBm
Advertise 802.11d and 802.11h Capabilities	Disabled
TPC Power	15 dBm
Spectrum load balancing	Disabled
Spectrum Load balancing mode	channel
Spectrum load balancing update interval (sec)	30 seconds
Spectrum load balancing threshold (%)	20 percent
Advertised regulatory max EIRP	0
Spectrum Load Balancing domain	N/A
RX Sensitivity Tuning Based Channel Reuse	disable
RX Sensitivity Threshold	0 -dBm
Non 802.11 Interference Immunity	Level-2
Enable CSA	Disabled
CSA Count	4
Management Frame Throttle interval	1 sec
Management Frame Throttle Limit	20
ARM/WIDS Override	Disabled
Adaptive Radio Management (ARM) Profile	default
High-throughput Radio Profile	default-a
Maximum Distance	0 meters
Spectrum Monitoring	Disabled
Spectrum Monitoring Profile	default-a
AM Scanning Profile	default

## The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
Radio enable	Shows if the AP has enabled or disabled transmissions on this radio band.
Mode	<ul> <li>Access Point operating mode. Available options are:</li> <li>am-mode: Air Monitor mode</li> <li>ap-mode: Access Point mode</li> <li>apm-mode: Access Point Monitor mode</li> <li>sensor-mode: RFprotect sensor mode</li> </ul>
High throughput enable (radio)	Name of a high-throughput profile referenced by this 802.11a radio profile. A high-throughput profile manages 40 Mhz tolerance settings, and controls whether or not APs using this profile will advertise intolerance of 40 MHz operation. (This option is disabled by default, allowing 40 MHz operation.) A high-throughput profile also determines whether an AP radio using the profile will stop using the 40 MHz channels surrounding APs or stations advertise 40 Mhz intolerance. This option is enabled by default.
Channel	Channel number for the AP 802.11a/802.11n physical layer.
Beacon Period	Time, in milliseconds, between successive beacon transmissions. The beacon advertises the AP's presence, identity, and radio characteristics to wireless clients.
Beacon Regulate	If enabled, this option introduces randomness in the beacon generation so that multiple APs on the same channel do not send beacons at the same time, which causes collisions over the air. This option is disabled by default.

Parameter	Description
Transmit EIRP	Maximum transmit power (EIRP) in dBm from 0 to 51 in .5 dBm increments. Further limited by regulatory domain constraints and AP capabilities.
Advertise 802.11d and 802.11h Capabilities	If enabled, the radio advertises its 802.11d (Country Information) and 802.11h (Transmit Power Control) capabilities.
TPC Power	The transmit power advertised in the TPC IE of beacons and probe responses
Spectrum load balancing	The Spectrum load balancing feature helps optimize network resources by balancing clients across channels, regardless of whether the AP or the controller is responding to the wireless clients' probe requests. If enabled, the controller compares whether or not an AP has more clients than its neighboring APs on other channels. If an AP's client load is at or over a predetermined threshold as compared to its immediate neighbors, or if a neighboring Dell AP on another channel does not have any clients, load balancing is enabled on that AP. This feature is disabled by default.
Spectrum load balancing mode	SLB Mode allows control over how to balance clients. Channel-based load-balancing balances clients across channels. Radio-based load-balancing distributes clients across radios on the same band, independent of channels.
Spectrum load balancing mode update interval	This parameter specifies how often spectrum load balancing calculations are made (in seconds). The default value is 30 seconds.
Spectrum load balancing threshold	If the spectrum load balancing feature is enabled, this parameter ontrols the percentage difference between number of clients on a channel channel that triggers load balancing. The default value is 20%, meaning that spectrum load balancing is activated when there are 20% more clients on one channel than on another channel used by the AP radio.
Advertised Regulatory Max EIRP	Shows if the radio is configured to work around a known issue on Cisco 7921G telephones by capping for a radio's maximum equivalent isotropic radiated power (EIRP). When you enable this parameter, even if the regulatory approved maximum for a given channel is higher than this EIRP cap, the AP radio using this profile will advertise only this capped maximum EIRP in its radio beacons. The supported value is1–31 dBm.
Spectrum load balancing domain	<ul> <li>Define a spectrum load balancing domain to manually create RF neighborhoods.</li> <li>Use this option to create RF neighborhood information for networks that have disabled Adaptive Radio Management (ARM) scanning and channel assignment.</li> <li>If spectrum load balancing is enabled in a 802.11a radio profile but the spectrum load balancing domain is <i>not</i> defined, ArubaOS uses the ARM feature to calculate RF neighborhoods.</li> <li>If spectrum load balancing is enabled in a 802.11a radio profile and a spectrum load balancing domain is <i>not</i> defined, ArubaOS uses the ARM feature to calculate RF neighborhoods.</li> <li>If spectrum load balancing is enabled in a 802.11a radio profile and a spectrum load balancing domain <i>is also</i> defined, AP radios belonging to the same spectrum load balancing domain are considered part of the same RF neighborhood for load balancing, and will not recognize RF neighborhoods defined by the ARM feature.</li> </ul>
RX Sensitivity Tuning Based Channel Reuse	<ul> <li>Shows if the channel reuse feature's current operating mode, static, dynamic or disable.</li> <li>Static: This mode of operation is a coverage-based adaptation of the Clear Channel Assessment (CCA) thresholds. In the static mode of operation, the CCA is adjusted according to the configured transmission power level on the AP, so as the AP transmit power decreases as the CCA threshold increases, and vice versa.</li> <li>Dynamic: In this mode, the Clear Channel Assessment (CCA) thresholds are based on channel loads, and take into account the location of the associated clients. When you set the Channel Reuse This feature is automatically enabled when the wireless medium around the AP is busy greater than half the time. When this mode is enabled, the CCA threshold adjusts to accommodate transmissions between the AP its most distant associated client.</li> <li>Disable: This mode does not support the tuning of the CCA Detect Threshold.</li> </ul>

Parameter	Description
RX Sensitivity Threshold	If the Rx Sensitivity Tuning Based Channel reuse feature is set to static mode, this parameter manually sets the AP's Rx sensitivity threshold (-dBm). The AP will filter out and ignore weak signals that are below the channel threshold signal strength. For example, if the RX sensitivity threshold was set to -65 dBm, the AP would ignore signals with a strength from -1 dBM to -64 dBm. If the value is set to zero, the feature will automatically determine an appropriate threshold.
Enable CSA	Shows if Channel Switch Announcements (CSAs) are enabled or disabled. CSAs, as defined by IEEE 802.11h, enable an AP to announce that it is switching to a new channel before it begins transmitting on that channel. This allows clients that support CSA to transition to the new channel with minimal downtime.
CSA Count	Number of channel switch announcements that must be sent prior to switching to a new channel. The default CSA count is 4 announcements.
Management Frame Throttle Interval	Averaging interval for rate limiting mgmt frames from this radio, in seconds. A management frame throttle interval of 0 seconds disables rate limiting.
Management Frame Throttle Limit	Maximum number of management frames that can come in from this radio in each throttle interval.
ARM/WIDS Override	If enabled, this option disables Adaptive Radio Management (ARM) and Wireless IDS functions and slightly increases packet processing performance. If a radio is configured to operate in Air Monitor mode, then the ARM/WIDS override functions are always enabled, regardless of whether or not this check box is selected.
Adaptive Radio Management (ARM) Profile	Name of an Adaptive Radio Management profile associated with this 802.11a profile.
High-throughput Radio Profile	Name of a High Throughput Radio profile associated with this 802.11a profile.
Maximum Distance	Maximum distance between a client and an AP or between a mesh point and a mesh portal, in meters. This value is used to derive ACK and CTS timeout times. A value of 0 specifies default settings for this parameter, where timeouts are only modified for outdoor mesh radios which use a distance of 16km
Spectrum Monitoring	If enabled, the AP operates as a hybrid AP that can simultaneously serve clients and monitor a single channel for spectrum analysis data.
Spectrum Monitoring Profile	The spectrum monitoring profile referenced by APs using this 802.11a radio profile. For details, see rf spectrum-profile on page 486
AM Scanning Profile	The AM scanning profile referenced by APs usign this 802.11a radio profile. For details, see rf am-scan-profile on page 460

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced.
ArubaOS 3.3.2	Introduced support for the high-throughput IEEE 802.11n standard.
ArubaOS 3.4.0	Support for the following parameters: Spectrum load balancing RX Sensitivity Tuning Based Channel Reuse RX Sensitivity Threshold ARM/WIDS Override
ArubaOS 3.4.2	Support for the Beacon Regulate parameter
ArubaOS 6.0	Support for the following parameters: AM Scanning Profile Advertised regulatory max EIRP Spectrum Load balancing mode Spectrum load balancing update interval (sec)
ArubaOS 6.1	Support for the following parameters: <ul> <li>Spectrum Monitoring</li> <li>Spectrum load balancing threshold (%)</li> </ul>

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Config mode on local and master controllers

# show rf dot11g-radio-profile

show rf dot11g-radio-profile [<profile>]

## Description

Show an 802.11g Radio profile.

## Syntax

Parameter	Description
<profile></profile>	Name of a 802.11g profile.

## **Usage Guidelines**

Issue this command without the <profile> parameter to display the entire 802.11g profile list, including profile status and the number of references to each profile. Include a profile name to display detailed configuration information for that profile.

# **Examples**

The example below shows that the controller has four configured 802.11g profiles. The References column lists the number of other profiles with references to the 802.11g profile, and the Profile Status column indicates whether the profile is predefined. User-defined profiles will not have an entry in the Profile Status column.

Total:4

## This example displays the configuration settings for the profile airwave.

(host) # show rf dotllg-radio-profile default	
Parameter	Value
Radio enable	Enabled
Mode	ap-mode
High throughput enable (radio)	Enabled
Channel	N/A
Beacon Period	100 msec
Beacon Regulate	Disabled
Transmit EIRP	15 dBm
Advertise 802.11d and 802.11h Capabilities	Disabled
TPC Power	15 dBm
Spectrum load balancing	Disabled
Spectrum Load balancing mode	channel
Spectrum load balancing update interval (sec)	30 seconds
Advertised regulatory max EIRP	0
Spectrum Load Balancing domain	N/A
RX Sensitivity Tuning Based Channel Reuse	disable
RX Sensitivity Threshold	0 -dBm
Non 802.11 Interference Immunity	Level-2
Enable CSA	Disabled
CSA Count	4
Management Frame Throttle interval	1 sec
Management Frame Throttle Limit	20
ARM/WIDS Override	Disabled
Protection for 802.11b Clients	Enabled
Adaptive Radio Management (ARM) Profile	default
High-throughput Radio Profile	default-g
Maximum Distance	0 meters
Spectrum Monitoring	Disabled
Spectrum Monitoring Profile	default-a
AM Scanning Profile	default

The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
Radio enable	Shows if the AP has enabled or disabled transmissions on this radio band.
Mode	<ul> <li>Access Point operating mode. Available options are:</li> <li>am-mode: Air Monitor mode</li> <li>ap-mode: Access Point mode</li> <li>apm-mode: Access Point Monitor mode</li> <li>sensor-mode: RFprotect sensor mode</li> </ul>
High throughput enable (radio)	<ul> <li>Name of a high-throughput profile referenced by this 802.11a radio profile.</li> <li>A high-throughput profile manages 40 Mhz tolerance settings, and controls whether or not APs using this profile will advertise intolerance of 40 MHz operation. (This option is disabled by default, allowing 40 MHz operation.)</li> <li>A high-throughput profile also determines whether an AP radio using the profile will stop using the 40 MHz channels surrounding APs or stations advertise 40 Mhz intolerance. This option is enabled by default.</li> </ul>
Channel	Channel number for the AP 802.11a/802.11n physical layer.
Beacon Period	Time, in milliseconds, between successive beacon transmissions. The beacon advertises the AP's presence, identity, and radio characteristics to wireless clients.
Beacon Regulate	If enabled, this option introduces randomness in the beacon generation so that multiple APs on the same channel do not send beacons at the same time, which causes collisions over the air. This option is disabled by default.
Transmit EIRP	Maximum transmit power (EIRP) in dBm from 0 to 51 in .5 dBm increments. Further limited by regulatory domain constraints and AP capabilities.

Parameter	Description	
Advertise 802.11d and 802.11h Capabilities	If enabled, the radio advertises its 802.11d (Country Information) and 802.11h (Transmit Power Control) capabilities.	
TPC Power	The transmit power advertised in the TPC IE of beacons and probe responses	
Spectrum load balancing	The Spectrum load balancing feature helps optimize network resources by balancing clients across channels, regardless of whether the AP or the controller is responding to the wireless clients' probe requests. If enabled, the controller compares whether or not an AP has more clients than its neighboring APs on other channels. If an AP's client load is at or over a predetermined threshold as compared to its immediate neighbors, or if a neighboring Dell AP on another channel does not have any clients, load balancing is enabled on that AP. This feature is disabled by default.	
Spectrum load balancing mode	SLB Mode allows control over how to balance clients. Channel-based load-balancing balances clients across channels. Radio-based load-balancing distributes clients across radios on the same band, independent of channels.	
Spectrum load balancing mode update interval	This parameter specifies how often spectrum load balancing calculations are made (in seconds). The default value is 30 seconds.	
Spectrum load balancing threshold	If the spectrum load balancing feature is enabled, this parameter ontrols the percentage difference between number of clients on a channel channel that triggers load balancing. The default value is 20%, meaning that spectrum load balancing is activated when there are 20% more clients on one channel than on another channel used by the AP radio.	
Advertised Regulatory Max EIRP	Shows if the radio is configured to work around a known issue on Cisco 7921G telephones by capping for a radio's maximum equivalent isotropic radiated power (EIRP). When you enable this parameter, even if the regulatory approved maximum for a given channel is higher than this EIRP cap, the AP radio using this profile will advertise only this capped maximum EIRP in its radio beacons. The supported value is1–31 dBm.	
Spectrum load balancing domain	<ul> <li>Define a spectrum load balancing domain to manually create RF neighborhoods.</li> <li>Use this option to create RF neighborhood information for networks that have disabled Adaptive Radio Management (ARM) scanning and channel assignment.</li> <li>If spectrum load balancing is enabled in a 802.11g radio profile but the spectrum load balancing domain is <i>not</i> defined, ArubaOS uses the ARM feature to calculate RF neighborhoods.</li> <li>If spectrum load balancing is enabled in a 802.11g radio profile and a spectrum load balancing domain <i>is not</i> defined, ArubaOS uses the ARM feature to calculate RF neighborhoods.</li> <li>If spectrum load balancing is enabled in a 802.11g radio profile and a spectrum load balancing domain <i>is also</i> defined, AP radios belonging to the same spectrum load balancing domain are considered part of the same RF neighborhood for load balancing, and will not recognize RF neighborhoods defined by the ARM feature.</li> </ul>	
RX Sensitivity Tuning Based Channel Reuse	<ul> <li>Shows if the channel reuse feature's current operating mode, static, dynamic or disable.</li> <li>Static: This mode of operation is a coverage-based adaptation of the Clear Channel Assessment (CCA) thresholds. In the static mode of operation, the CCA is adjusted according to the configured transmission power level on the AP, so as the AP transmit power decreases as the CCA threshold increases, and vice versa.</li> <li>Dynamic: In this mode, the Clear Channel Assessment (CCA) thresholds are based on channel loads, and take into account the location of the associated clients. When you set the Channel Reuse This feature is automatically enabled when the wireless medium around the AP is busy greater than half the time. When this mode is enabled, the CCA threshold adjusts to accommodate transmissions between the AP its most distant associated client.</li> <li>Disable: This mode does not support the tuning of the CCA Detect Threshold.</li> </ul>	
RX Sensitivity Threshold	If the Rx Sensitivity Tuning Based Channel reuse feature is set to static mode, this parameter manually sets the AP's Rx sensitivity threshold (-dBm). The AP will filter out and ignore weak signals that are below the channel threshold signal strength. For example, if the RX sensitivity threshold was set to -65 dBm, the AP would ignore signals with a strength from -1 dBM to -64 dBm. If the value is set to zero, the feature will automatically determine an appropriate threshold.	

Parameter	Description
Non 802.11 Interference Immunity	<ul> <li>Show the current value for 802.11 Interference Immunity on the 2.4 Ghz band.</li> <li>The default setting for this parameter is level 2. When performance drops due to interference from non-802.11 interferers (such as DECT or Bluetooth devices), the level can be increased up to level 5 for improved performance. However, increasing the level makes the AP slightly "deaf" to its surroundings, causing the AP to lose a small amount of range.</li> <li>The levels for this parameter are:</li> <li>Level-0: no ANI adaptation.</li> <li>Level-1: noise immunity only.</li> <li>Level-2: noise and spur immunity.</li> <li>Level-3: level 2 and weak OFDM immunity.</li> <li>Level-4: level 3 and FIR immunity.</li> <li>Level-5: disable PHY reporting.</li> </ul>
Enable CSA	Shows if Channel Switch Announcements (CSAs) are enabled or disabled. CSAs, as defined by IEEE 802.11h, enable an AP to announce that it is switching to a new channel before it begins transmitting on that channel. This allows clients that support CSA to transition to the new channel with minimal downtime.
CSA Count	Number of channel switch announcements that must be sent prior to switching to a new channel. The default CSA count is 4 announcements.
Management Frame Throttle Interval	Averaging interval for rate limiting mgmt frames from this radio, in seconds. A management frame throttle interval of 0 seconds disables rate limiting.
Management Frame Throttle Limit	Maximum number of management frames that can come in from this radio in each throttle interval.
ARM/WIDS Override	If enabled, this option disables Adaptive Radio Management (ARM) and Wireless IDS functions and slightly increases packet processing performance. If a radio is configured to operate in Air Monitor mode, then the ARM/WIDS override functions are always enabled, regardless of whether or not this check box is selected.
Protection for 802.11b Clients	Shows if the profile has enabled or disabled protection for 802.11b clients.
Adaptive Radio Management (ARM) Profile	Name of an Adaptive Radio Management profile associated with this 802.11a profile.
High-throughput Radio Profile	Name of a High Throughput Radio profile associated with this 802.11a profile.
Maximum Distance	Maximum distance between a client and an AP or between a mesh point and a mesh portal, in meters. This value is used to derive ACK and CTS timeout times. A value of 0 specifies default settings for this parameter, where timeouts are only modified for outdoor mesh radios which use a distance of 16km.
Spectrum Monitoring	If enabled, the AP operates as a hybrid AP that can simultaneously serve clients and monitor a single channel for spectrum analysis data.
Spectrum Monitoring Profile	The spectrum monitoring profile referenced by APs using this 802.11g radio profile. For details, see rf spectrum-profile on page 486
AM Scanning Profile	The AM scanning profile referenced by APs usign this 802.11g radio profile. For details, see rf am-scan-profile on page 460

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 3.3.2	Introduced protection for 802.11b clients and support for the high-throughput IEEE 802.11n standard
ArubaOS 3.4	<ul> <li>Support for the following parameters:</li> <li>Spectrum load balancing</li> <li>RX Sensitivity Tuning Based Channel Reuse</li> <li>RX Sensitivity Threshold</li> <li>ARM/WIDS Override</li> </ul>
ArubaOS 3.4.2	Support for the Beacon Regulate parameter
ArubaOS 6.0	Support for the following parameters: AM Scanning Profile Advertised regulatory max EIRP Spectrum Load balancing mode Spectrum load balancing update interval (sec)
ArubaOS 6.1	Support for the following parameters: Spectrum Monitoring Spectrum load balancing threshold (%)

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Config mode on local and master controllers

# show rf event-thresholds-profile

show rf event-thresholds-profile [<profile>]

### Description

Show an Event Thresholds profile.

### Syntax

Parameter	Description
<profile></profile>	name of an Event Thresholds profile

## **Usage Guidelines**

Issue this command without the <profile> parameter to display the entire Event Thresholds profile list, including profile status and the number of references to each profile. Include a profile name to display detailed configuration information for that profile.

## Examples

The example below shows that the controller has two configured Event Thresholds profiles. The References column lists the number of other profiles with references to the Event Thresholds profile, and the Profile Status column indicates whether the profile is predefined. User-defined profiles will not have an entry in the Profile Status column.

```
(host) # show rf event-thresholds-profile
```

iotai. z

This example displays the configuration settings for the profile default.

```
(host) # show rf event-thresholds-profile default
RF Event Thresholds Profile "default"
_____
Parameter
                                    Value
                                    ____
_____
Detect Frame Rate Anomalies
                                   Disabled
Bandwidth Rate High Watermark
                                    0 %
Bandwidth Rate Low watermark 0 %
Bandwidth Rate Low Watermark
                                   0 %
Frame Error Rate Low Watermark
Frame Fragmentation Rate High Watermark 16 %
Frame Fragmentation Rate Low Watermark 8 %
Frame Low Speed Rate High Watermark 16 %
Frame Low Speed Rate Low Watermark
                                   8 %
Frame Non Unicast Rate High Watermark 0 %
Frame Non Unicast Rate Low Watermark
                                   0 %
Frame Receive Error Rate High Watermark 16 %
Frame Receive Error Rate Low Watermark 8 %
Frame Retry Rate High Watermark 16 %
                                  8 %
Frame Retry Rate Low Watermark
```

### The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description	
Detect Frame Rate Anomalies	Shows of the profile enables or disables detection of frame rate anomalies.	
Bandwidth Rate High Watermark	If bandwidth in an AP exceeds this value, it triggers a bandwidth exceeded condition. The value represents the percentage of maximum for a given radio. (For 802.11b, the maximum bandwidth is 7 Mbps. For 802.11 a and g, the maximum is 30 Mbps.) The recommended value is 85%.	
Bandwidth Rate Low Watermark	If an AP triggers a bandwidth exceeded condition, the condition persists until bandwidth drops below this value.	
Frame Error Rate High Watermark	If the frame error rate (as a percentage of total frames in an AP) exceeds this value, it triggers a frame error rate exceeded condition.	
Frame Error Rate Low Watermark	If an AP triggers a frame error rate exceeded condition, the condition persists until the frame error rate drops below this value.	
Frame Fragmentation Rate High Watermark	If the frame fragmentation rate (as a percentage of total frames in an AP) exceeds this value, it triggers a frame fragmentation rate exceeded condition.	
Frame Fragmentation Rate Low Watermark	If an AP triggers a frame fragmentation rate exceeded condition, the condition persists until the frame fragmentation rate drops below this value.	
Frame Low Speed Rate High Watermark	If the rate of low-speed frames (as a percentage of total frames in an AP) exceeds this value, it triggers a low-speed rate exceeded condition.	
Frame Low Speed Rate Low Watermark	After a low-speed rate exceeded condition exists, the condition persists until the percentage of low-speed frames drops below this value.	
Frame Non Unicast Rate High Watermark	If the non-unicast rate (as a percentage of total frames in an AP) exceeds this value, it triggers a non-unicast rate exceeded condition. This value depends upon the applications used on the network.	
Frame Non Unicast Rate Low Watermark	If an AP triggers a non-unicast rate exceeded condition, the condition persists until the non-unicast rate drops below this value.	
Frame Receive Error Rate High Watermark	If the frame receive error rate (as a percentage of total frames in an AP) exceeds this value, it triggers a frame receive error rate exceeded condition.	
Frame Receive Error Rate Low Watermark	If an AP triggers a frame receive error rate exceeded condition, the condition persists until the frame receive error rate drops below this value.	
Frame Retry Rate High Watermark	If the frame retry rate (as a percentage of total frames in an AP) exceeds this value, it triggers a frame retry rate exceeded condition.	
Frame Retry Rate Low Watermark	If an AP triggers a frame retry rate exceeded condition exists, the condition persists until the frame retry rate drops below this value.	

# **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Config mode on local and master controllers

# show rf ht-radio-profile

show rf ht-radio-profile [<profile>]

## Description

Show a High-throughput Radio profile.

## Syntax

Parameter	Description
<profile></profile>	Name of a High-throughput Radio profile.

## **Usage Guidelines**

Issue this command without the <profile> parameter to display the entire High-throughput Radio profile list, including profile status and the number of references to each profile. Include a profile name to display detailed configuration information for that profile.

# Examples

The example below shows that the controller has five configured High-throughput Radio profiles. The References column lists the number of other profiles with references to the High-throughput Radio profile, and the Profile Status column indicates whether the profile is predefined and editable, and if that predefined profile has been changed from its default settings. User-defined profiles will not have an entry in the Profile Status column.

```
(host) # show rf ht-radio-profile
High-throughput radio profile List
```

Name	References	Profile Status
default	0	
default-a	8	Predefined (editable)
default-g	3	Predefined (changed)
legacystation	1	
test	1	
Total:5		

This example displays the configuration settings for the predefined profile default-a.

```
(host) #show rf ht-radio-profile default-a
High-throughput radio profile "default-a" (Predefined (editable))
------
Parameter Value
------
40 MHz intolerance Disabled
Honor 40 MHz intolerance Enabled
Legacy station workaround Disabled
```

#### The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
40 MHz intolerance	Shows whether or not APs using this radio profile will advertise intolerance of 40 MHz operation. By default, 40 MHz operation is allowed.
Honor 40 MHz intolerance	If this parameter is enabled, the radio will stop using the 40 MHz channels if the 40 MHz intolerance indication is received from another AP or station.

Parameter	Description
Legacy station workaround	Shows if the profile enables interoperability for misbehaving legacy stations. This parameter is disabled by default.

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Config mode on local and master controllers

# show rf optimization-profile

show rf optimization-profile [<profile>]

## Description

Show an Optimization profile.

## Syntax

Parameter	Description
<profile></profile>	name of an ARM profile

## **Usage Guidelines**

Issue this command without the <profile> parameter to display the entire Optimization profile list, including profile status and the number of references to each profile. Include a profile name to display detailed configuration information for that profile.

# Examples

The example below shows that the controller has two configured Optimization profiles. The References column lists the number of other profiles with references to the Optimization profile, and the Profile Status column indicates whether the profile is predefined. User-defined profiles will not have an entry in the Profile Status column.

```
(host) # show rf optimization-profile
RF Optimization Profile List
------
Name References Profile Status
---- default 6
profile2 1
Total:2
```

This example displays the configuration settings for the profile profile2.

```
(host) #show rf optimization-profile profile2
RF Optimization Profile "profile2"
_____
Parameter
                               Value
_____
                                ____
                               Disabled
Station Handoff Assist
                               Disabled
Detect Association Failure
                               Disabled
Coverage Hole Detection
Hole Good RSSI Threshold
                                20
                               30 sec
Hole Good Station Ageout
                               180 sec
Hole Detection Interval
Hole Idle Station Ageout
                               90 sec
Hole Poor RSSI Threshold
                               10
Interference Threshold
Detect interference
                               Disabled
                               90 %
Interference Threshold Exceed Time 25 sec
Interference Baseline Time
                                25 sec
RSSI Falloff Wait Time
                                0 sec
Low RSSI Threshold
                                0
RSSI Check Frequency
                                0 sec
```

## The output of this command includes the following parameters:

Parameter	Description
Station Handoff Assist	If enabled, this parameter allows the controller to force a client off an AP when the RSSI drops below a defined minimum threshold.
Detect Association Failure	Shows if the profile enables or disables STA association failure detection.
Coverage Hole Detection	Shows if the profile enables or disables coverage hole detection.
Hole Good RSSI Threshold	Time, in seconds, after a coverage hole is detected until a coverage hole event notification is generated. This parameter requires the RF Protect license.
Hole Good Station Ageout	Stations with signal strength above this value are considered to have good coverage. This parameter requires the RF Protect license.
Hole Detection Interval	Time, in seconds, after which a station with good coverage is aged out. This parameter requires the RF Protect license.
Hole Idle Station Ageout	Time, in seconds, after which a station in a poor coverage area is aged out. This parameter requires the RF Protect license.
Hole Poor RSSI Threshold	Stations with signal strength below this value will trigger detection of a coverage hole. This parameter requires the RF Protect license.
Detect interference	Enables or disables interference detection.
Interference Threshold	Percentage increase in the frame retry rate (FRR) or frame receive error rate (FRER) before interference monitoring begins on a given channel.
Interference Threshold Exceed Time	Time, in seconds, the FRR or FRER exceeds the threshold before interference is reported.
Interference Baseline Time	Time, in seconds, the air monitor should learn the state of the link between the AP and client to create frame retry rate (FRR) and frame receive error rate (FRER) baselines.
RSSI Falloff Wait Time	Time, in seconds, to wait with decreasing RSSI before a deauthorization message is sent to the client. The maximum value is 8 seconds.
Low RSSI Threshold	Minimum RSSI above which deauthorization messages should never be sent.
RSSI Check Frequency	Interval, in seconds, to sample RSSI.

# **Command History**

Version	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Base operating system
ArubaOS 3.4	Output parameters displaying load balancing status were removed. You can now view the status of the load balancing feature via the commands show rf dot11a-radio-profile and show rf dot11g-radio-profile.

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Config mode on local and master controllers

# show rf spectrum-profile

rf spectrum-profile <profile-name>

#### Description

Show a spectrum profile used by the spectrum analysis feature.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
<profile></profile>	Name of a spectrum profile.

#### **Usage Guidelines**

Issue this command without the <profile> parameter to display the entire spectrum profile list, including profile status and the number of references to each profile. Include a profile name to display detailed configuration information for that profile.

## **Examples**

The example below shows that the controller has three configured spectrum profiles. The References column lists the number of other profiles with references to the spectrum profile, and the Profile Status column indicates whether the profile is predefined. User-defined profiles will not have an entry in the Profile Status column.

```
(host) #show rf spectrum-profile
```

This example displays the configuration settings for the profile spectrum5.

(host) #show rf spectrum-profile default

Spectrum profile "default"

```
_____
Parameter
                                      Value
                                       ____
_____
Spectrum Band
                                      5ghz-upper
Age Out: WIFI
                                      600 sec
Age Out: Unknown
                                      600 sec
                                     15 sec
Age Out: Microwave
Age Out: Microwave (Inverter type)
                                    15 sec
Age Out: Video Device
                                      10 sec
Age Out: Audio Device
                                      10 sec
Age Out: Cordless Phone Fixed Frequency 10 sec
Age Out: Generic Fixed Frequency
                                     10 sec
Age Out: Bluetooth
                                     25 sec
Age Out: Xbox
                                      25 sec
Age Out: Cordless Network Frequency Hopper 25 sec
Age Out: Cordless Base Frequency Hopper 25 sec
                                     25 sec
Age Out: Generic Frequency Hopper
```

## The output of this command includes the following information:

Parameter	Description
spectrum-band	Radio band or portion a radio band monitored by a spectrum monitor radio using that profile.
Age Out: WIFI	The number of seconds for which a wifi device must stop sending a signal before the spectrum monitor considers that device no longer active on the network. The default value is 600 seconds.
Age Out: Unknown	The number of seconds for which an unknown device must stop sending a signal before the spectrum monitor considers that device no longer active on the network. The default value is 600 seconds.
Age Out: Microwave	The number of seconds for which a microwave device must stop sending a signal before the spectrum monitor considers that device no longer active on the network. The default value is 15 seconds. Note that this parameter is applicable to 2.4GHz spectrum monitor radios only.
Age Out: Microwave (inverter type)	The number of seconds for which an inverter microwave must stop sending a signal before the spectrum monitor considers that device no longer active on the network. The default value is 15 seconds. Note that this parameter is applicable to 2.4GHz spectrum monitor radios only.
Age Out: Video Device	The number of seconds for which a video device must stop sending a signal before the spectrum monitor considers that device no longer active on the network. The default value is 10 seconds.
Age Out: Audio Device	The number of seconds for which an audio device must stop sending a signal before the spectrum monitor considers that device no longer active on the network. The default value is 10 seconds.
Age Out: Cordless Phone Fixed Frequency	The number of seconds for which a fixed frequency cordless phone must stop sending a signal before the spectrum monitor considers that device no longer active on the network. The default value is 10 seconds.
Age Out: Generic Fixed Frequency	The number of seconds for which a generic fixed frequency device must stop sending a signal before the spectrum monitor considers that device no longer active on the network. The default value is 10 seconds.
Age Out: Bluetooth	The number of seconds for which a bluetooth device must stop sending a signal before the spectrum monitor considers that device no longer active on the network. The default value is 25 seconds. Note that this parameter is applicable to 2.4GHz spectrum monitor radios only.
Age Out: Cordless Network Frequency Hopper	The number of seconds for which a frequency-hopping cordless network device must stop sending a signal before the spectrum monitor considers that device no longer active on the network. The default value is 25 seconds.
Age Out: Cordless Base Frequency Hopper	The number of seconds for which a frequency-hopping cordless phone base must stop sending a signal before the spectrum monitor considers that device no longer active on the network. The default value is 25 seconds.
Age Out: Generic Frequency Hopper	The number of seconds for which a generic frequency-hopping device must stop sending a signal before the spectrum monitor considers that device no longer active on the network. The default value is 25 seconds.
Age Out: Xbox	The number of seconds for which an Xbox device must stop sending a signal before the spectrum monitor considers that device no longer active on the network. The default value is 25 seconds. Note that this parameter is applicable to 2.4GHz spectrum monitor radios only.

# **Related Commands**

rf spectrum-profile

Introduced in ArubaOS 6.0

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system.	Config mode on master and local controllers

# show rft profile

show rft profile {all|antenna-connectivity|link-quality|raw}

## Description

Show parameters for the predefined RF test profiles.

#### Syntax

Parameter	Description
all	Show all predefined profiles.
antenna-connectivity	Show configured parameters for the predefined Antenna Connectivity test profile.
link-quality	Show configured parameters for the predefined Link Quality test profile.
raw	Show configured parameters for the predefined RAW test profile.

## **Usage guidelines**

The rft command is used for RF troubleshooting, and should only be used under the supervision of Dell technical support. Issue the show rft profile command to view the profiles used for these RF tests.

## Example

The following example shows the testing parameters for the predefined link-quality RF test profile.

```
(host) #show rft profile link-quality
```

Profile LinkQuality: Built-in profile

```
Parameter Value
------
Antenna 1 and/or 2
Frame Type Null Data
Num Packets 100 for each data-rate
Packet Size 1500
Num Retries 0
Data Rate All rates are tried
```

## **Related Commands**

To view the results of an RF test, use the command show rft result.

## **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Config mode on local and master controllers

# show rft result

show rft result all|{trans-id <trans-id>}

## Description

Show the results of an RF test.

## Syntax

Parameter	Description
all	Show the most recent test result for each test type (antenna-connectivity, link-quality or raw).
trans-id <trans-id></trans-id>	Each RF test is assigned a transaction ID. Include the trans-id <trans-id> parameters to show the test result for a specific transaction ID.</trans-id>

# Usage guidelines

The rft command is used for RF troubleshooting, and should only be used under the supervision of Dell technical support.

## **Related Commands**

To view a list of the most recent transaction IDs for each test type, use the command show rft transactions.

## **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Config mode on local and master controllers

# show rft transactions

show rft transactions

#### Description

Show transaction IDs of RF tests.

#### **Syntax**

No parameters.

### **Usage guidelines**

The rft command is used for RF troubleshooting, and should only be used under the supervision of Dell technical support. Issue the show rft transaction command to view the transaction IDs for the most recent test of each test type.

### **Example**

The following example shows the transaction IDs for the latest RAW, link-quality and antenna-connectivity tests.

```
(host) #show rft transactions
RF troubleshooting transactions
```

Profile Transaction ID RAW 2001 LinkQuality 2101 AntennaConnectivity 1801

# **Related Commands**

Use transaction IDs with the command show rft result to view results for individual RF tests.

## **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Config mode on local and master controllers

# show rights

```
show rights [<name-of-a-role>]
```

# Description

Displays the list of user roles in the roles table with high level details of role policies. To view role policies of a specific role specify the role name.

## **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
name-of-a-role	Enter the role name to view its policy details.

# Example

The output of this command shows the list of roles in the role table.

```
(host) # show rights
```

RoleTable				
Name	ACL	Bandwidth	ACL List	Туре
ap-role	4	Up: No Limit,Dn: No Limit	control/,ap-acl/	System
authenticated	39	Up: No Limit,Dn: No Limit	allowall/,v6-allowall/	User
default-vpn-role	37	Up: No Limit,Dn: No Limit	allowall/,v6-allowall/	User
guest	3	Up: No Limit, Dn: No Limit	http-acl/,https-acl/,dhcp-acl/User	
guest-logon	6	Up: No Limit, Dn: No Limit	logon-control/,captiveportal/	User
logon	1	Up: No Limit, Dn: No Limit	logon-control/,captiveportal/	User
stateful-dot1x	5	Up: No Limit, Dn: No Limit		System
voice	38	Up: No Limit, Dn: No Limit	<pre>sip-acl/,noe-acl/,svp-acl/,vocera-acl/</pre>	User

# **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

# show roleinfo

show roleinfo

# Description

Displays the role of the controller.

## **Syntax**

No parameters.

# Example

The output of this command shows the role of the controller.

(host) # show roleinfo

switchrole:master

# **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

# show rrm dot11k admission-capacity

show rrm dot11k admission-capacity

#### Description

Displays the available admission capacity for voice traffic on an AP.

#### **Syntax**

No parameters.

## Example

The output of this command shows the available admission capacity for voice traffic on all APs.

## **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.4

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

# show rrm dot11k ap-channel-report

```
show rrm dotllk ap-channel-report [ap-name <name-of-an-ap> |
bssid <bssid-of-an-ap> | ip-addr <ip-address-of-an-ap>]
```

## Description

Displays the channel information gathered by the AP. You can either specify an ap-name, bssid or ip-address of an AP to see more details.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
ap-name	Enter the name of the AP.
bssid	Enter the BSSID address of the AP.
ip-addr	Enter the IP address of the AP.

## Example

The output of this command shows the channel information for r-wing-94:94.

(host) # show rrm dotllk ap-channel-report ap-name r-wing-94

# **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.4

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode	
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers	

# show rrm dot11k beacon-report

show rrm dotllk beacon-report

## Description

Displays the beacon report information sent by a client to its AP.

#### **Syntax**

No parameters.

### **Example**

The output of this command shows the beacon report for the client 00:1f:6c:7a:d4:fd.

# **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.4

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode	
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers	

# show rrm dot11k neighbor-report

```
show rrm dotllk neighbor-report [ap-name |
   bssid <bssid-of-an-ap> | ip-addr <ip-address-of-an-ap>]
```

## Description

Displays the neighbor information for a particular AP. If the AP name or the AP's IP address is specified, the user should specify the ESSID to get the neighbor information. If the ESSID is not specified, the command will display the neighbor information for all the Virtual AP's configured on the AP.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
ap-name	Identify the AP for which you want to view information.
<name-of-an-ap></name-of-an-ap>	Name of an AP.
<essid>ESSID of the AP. If the ESSID includes spaces, you must enclose it in quotationbssidEnter the BSSID address of the AP.</essid>	

### **Example**

The output of this command shows the neighbor information for r-wing-94.

(host) # show rrm dotllk neighbor-report ap-name r-wing-94

```
802.11K Neighbor Report Details
```

Flags: S: Spectrum Management, Q: QoS, A: APSD, R: Radio Measurement

ESSID	BSSID	Channel	Reachability	Security	Authenticator	Preference	Flags
r-wing-voice	00:0b:86:6d:3e:30	165	Reachable	Same	Same	1	SR
r-wing-voice	00:0b:86:6d:3e:20	1	Reachable	Same	Same	1	SR
r-wing-data	00:0b:86:6d:3e:40	6	Reachable	Same	Same	1	SR
r-wing-data	00:0b:86:6d:4e:41	153	Reachable	Same	Same	1	SR

Num Entries:4

#### **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.4

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode	
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers	

# show rrm dot11k transmit-stream-report station-mac

show rrm dotllk transmit-stream-report station-mac <mac-addr>

### Description

This is a diagnostic option for quick verification of received transmit stream measurement reports. Displays the contents of the transmit stream measurement reports received from a client.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
mac-addr	MAC address of the client.

# **Command History**

This command is introduced in ArubaOS 5.0

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode	
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers	

# show running-config

show running-config

### Description

Displays the current controller configuration, including all pending changes which are yet to be saved.

### **Syntax**

No parameters.

# Example

The output of this command shows the running configuration on the controller.

```
(host) # show running-config
version 5.0
enable secret "*****"
telnet soe
loginsession timeout 0
hostname "vjoshi-2400"
clock timezone PST -8
location "Building1.floor1"
mms config 0
controller config 986
ip access-list eth validuserethacl
 permit any
!
netservice svc-netbios-dgm udp 138
netservice svc-snmp-trap udp 162
netservice svc-https tcp 443
netservice svc-dhcp udp 67 68 alg dhcp
netservice svc-smb-tcp tcp 445
netservice svc-ike udp 500
netservice svc-l2tp udp 1701
. . .
   • • •
   . . .
netservice svc-bootp udp 67 69
netservice svc-snmp udp 161
netservice svc-v6-dhcp udp 546 547
netservice svc-icmp 1
--More-- (q) quit (u) pageup (/) search (n) repeat
```

## **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode	
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers	

## show session-acl-list

show session-acl-list

#### Description

Displays the list of configured session ACLs in the controller.

#### **Syntax**

No parameters.

## Example

The output of this command shows the session ACLs in the controller.

```
(host) # show session-access-list
```

```
v6-icmp-acl
allow-diskservices
control
validuser
v6-https-acl
vocera-acl
icmp-acl
v6-dhcp-acl
captiveportal
v6-dns-acl
allowall
test
sip-acl
https-acl
. . .
   . . .
   . . .
v6-http-acl
dhcp-acl
http-acl
stateful-dot1x
ap-acl
svp-acl
noe-acl
stateful-kerberos
v6-logon-control
h323-acl
```

#### **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.4

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

## show slots

show slots

#### Description

Displays the list of slots in the controller, including the status and card type.

#### **Syntax**

No parameters.

## Example

The output of this command shows slot details on the controller.

```
(host) # show slots
Slots
Slot Status Card Type
---- ------
1 Present A2400
```

## **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.4

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

# show snmp community

show snmp community

#### Description

Displays the SNMP community string details.

#### **Syntax**

No parameters.

### Example

The output of this command shows slot details on the controller.

(host) # show snmp community SNMP COMMUNITIES ------COMMUNITY ACCESS VERSION ------- -----public READ\_ONLY V1, V2c

## **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

## show snmp inform

show snmp inform

#### Description

Displays the length of SNMP inform queue.

## **Syntax**

No parameters.

### Example

The output of this command shows slot details on the controller.

## **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

# show snmp trap-host

show snmp trap-host

## Description

Displays the configured SNMP trap hosts.

## **Syntax**

No parameters.

## Example

The output of this command shows details of a SNMP trap host.

(host) # show	(host) # show snmp trap-hosts					
SNMP TRAP HOS	STS					
HOST	VERSION	SECURITY NAME	PORT	TYPE	TIMEOUT	RETRY
10.16.14.1	SNMPv2c	public	162	Trap	N/A	N/A

## **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

# show snmp trap-list

show snmp trap-list

## Description

Displays the list of SNMP traps.

#### **Syntax**

No parameters.

## Example

#### The output of this command shows the list of SNMP traps and the status.

(host) # show snmp trap-list

SNMP TRAP LIST		
TRAP-NAME	CONFIGURABLE	ENABLE-STATE
authenticationFailure	Yes	Enabled
coldStart	Yes	Enabled
linkDown	Yes	Enabled
linkUp	Yes	Enabled
warmStart	Yes	Enabled
wlsxAPBssidEntryChanged	Yes	Enabled
wlsxAPEntryChanged	Yes	Enabled
wlsxAPImpersonation	Yes	Enabled
wlsxAPInterferenceCleared	Yes	Enabled
wlsxAPInterferenceDetected	Yes	Enabled
wlsxAPRadioAttributesChanged	Yes	Enabled
wlsxAPRadioEntryChanged	Yes	Enabled
wlsxAccessPointIsDown	Yes	Enabled
wlsxAccessPointIsUp	Yes	Enabled
wlsxAdhocNetwork	Yes	Enabled
wlsxAdhocNetworkBridgeDetected	Yes	Enabled
wlsxAdhocNetworkBridgeDetectedAP	Yes	Enabled
wlsxFanOK	Yes	Enabled
wlsxFanTrayInserted	Yes	Enabled
More (q) quit (u) pageup (/) search (	n) repeat	

### **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

## show snmp trap-queue

show snmp trap-queue

#### Description

Displays the list of SNMP traps in queue.

#### **Syntax**

No parameters.

#### Example

#### The output of this command shows the list of SNMP traps sent to host.

(host) # show snmp trap-queue

2009-04-29 00:47:40 An AP/AM 00:0b:86:cd:cc:14, radio 2 at Location 00:0b:86:cd:cc:14 and channel 1, det interfering access point (BSSID 00:e0:fc:18:b5:35, SSID WA1003A). More information can be obtained from 10.16.15.1/screens/wmsi/reports.html?mode=ap&bssid=00:e0:fc:18:b5:35.

2009-04-29 00:49:01 An AP/AM 00:0b:86:cd:cc:14, radio 2 at Location 00:0b:86:cd:cc:14 and channel 10, de interfering access point (BSSID 00:1a:1e:a8:2d:a0, SSID 1-wing-94). More information can be obtained fro 10.16.15.1/screens/wmsi/reports.html?mode=ap&bssid=00:1a:1e:a8:2d:a0.

2009-04-29 00:49:19 An AP/AM 00:0b:86:cd:cc:14, radio 2 at Location 00:0b:86:cd:cc:14 and channel 1, det interfering access point (BSSID 00:e0:fc:18:b5:35, SSID WA1003A). More information can be obtained from 10.16.15.1/screens/wmsi/reports.html?mode=ap&bssid=00:e0:fc:18:b5:35.

2009-04-29 00:49:20 An AP/AM 00:0b:86:cd:cc:14, radio 2 at Location 00:0b:86:cd:cc:14 and channel 1, det interfering access point (BSSID 00:0b:86:5c:d8:e0, SSID r-wing-94). More information can be obtained fr( 10.16.15.1/screens/wmsi/reports.html?mode=ap&bssid=00:0b:86:5c:d8:e0.

2009-04-29 00:49:31 An AP/AM 00:0b:86:cd:cc:14, radio 1 at Location 00:0b:86:cd:cc:14 and channel 36, de interfering access point (BSSID 00:1a:1e:8d:dc:20, SSID ). More information can be obtained from http:/, screens/wmsi/reports.html?mode=ap&bssid=00:1a:1e:8d:dc:20.

2009-04-29 00:50:15 An AP/AM 00:0b:86:cd:cc:14, radio 2 at Location 00:0b:86:cd:cc:14 and channel 1, det interfering access point (BSSID 00:e0:fc:18:b5:35, SSID WA1003A). More information can be obtained from 10.16.15.1/screens/wmsi/reports.html?mode=ap&bssid=00:e0:fc:18:b5:35.

--More-- (q) quit (u) pageup (/) search (n) repeat

#### **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode	
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers	

# show snmp user-table

```
show snmp user-table [user <username> auth-prot [sha | md5] <value> priv-prot [aes |
des] <value>]
```

#### Description

Displays the list of SNMP user profile for a specified username.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
auth-prot	Authentication protocol for the user, either HMAC-MD5-98 Digest Authentication Protocol (MD5) or HMAC-SHA-98 Digest Authentication Protocol (SHA), and the password for use with the designated protocol.
priv-prot	Privacy protocol for the user, either Advanced Encryption Standard (AES) or CBC-DES Symmetric Encryption Protocol (DES), and the password for use with the designated protocol.

#### Example

The output of this command shows the list of SNMP traps sent to host.

```
(host) # show snmp user-table
```

## **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

## show spanning-tree

```
show spanning-tree
```

```
<interface [fastethernet slot/port | gigabitethernet slot/port | port-channel id]
<vlan vlan-id>
```

### Description

View the RSTP and PVST+ configuration.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
interface	<ul> <li>Enter the keyword interface followed by the interface and slot/port or port-channel id:</li> <li>for Fast Ethernet enter the keyword fastethernet followed by the slot/port</li> <li>For Gigabit Ethernet enter the keyword gigabitethernet followed by the slot/port</li> <li>For Port Channel enter the keyword port-channel followed by an id number Range: 0 to 7</li> </ul>
vlan	Enter the keyword vlan follow by the VLAN ID. Range: 1 to 4094 Default: 1

### Example—show spanning-tree

(host) # show spanning-tree

Spanning tree instance for vlan 10 Spanning Tree is executing the IEEE compatible Rapid Spanning Tree protocol Bridge Identifier has priority 32768, address 00:0b:86:f0:20:00 Configured hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15 We are the root of the spanning tree Topology change flag is not set, detected flag not set, changes 1 Times: hold 1, topology change 35 hello 2, max age 20, forward delay 15 Timers: hello 0, notification 0 Last topology change: 2 days, 0 hours, 31 mins, 21 secs

Spanning tree instance for vlan 20 Spanning Tree is executing the IEEE compatible Rapid Spanning Tree protocol Bridge Identifier has priority 32768, address 00:0b:86:f0:20:00 Configured hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15 We are the root of the spanning tree Topology change flag is not set, detected flag not set, changes 1 Times: hold 1, topology change 3 hello 2, max age 20, forward delay 15 Timers: hello 0, notification 0 Last topology change: 1 days, 0 hours, 3 mins, 2 secs

#### Example—show spanning-tree vlan

(host) # show spanning-tree vlan 2 Spanning Tree is executing the IEEE compatible Rapid Spanning Tree protocol Bridge Identifier has priority 32768, address 00:0b:86:f0:20:00 Configured hello time 2, max age 20, forward delay 15 We are the root of the spanning tree Topology change flag is not set, detected flag not set, changes 1 Times: hold 1, topology change 35 hello 2, max age 20, forward delay 15 Timers: hello 0, notification 0 Last topology change: 2 days, 0 hours, 31 mins, 21 secs

## **Command History**

Release	Modification	
6.0	PVST+ added	
3.4	Upgraded STP to RSTP with full backward compatibility.	

Platform	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable mode and Configuration mode (config) on master controllers

# show spantree

```
show spantree
    <blocking> | <enable> | <forwarding> | <off> | <vlan>
```

## Description

View the global RSTP and PVST+ topology.

## **Syntax**

Parameter	Description	
blocking	View the spanning tree ports in the Blocking state.	
enable	View the spanning tree ports in the Enable state.	
forwarding	View the spanning tree ports in the Forwarding state.	
off	View the ports with spanning tree disabled	
vlan	View the spanning tree instance for the VLAN.	

## Example

(host) # show spantree					
Spanning tree instance	e instance vlan 10				
Designated Root MAC	00:0b:86:f0:20:00				
Designated Root Priority	32768				
This bridge is the root					
Root Max Age 20 sec Hell	o Time 2 sec Forward Delay 15 sec				
Bridge MAC	00:0b:86:f0:20:00				
Bridge Priority	32768				
Configured Max Age 20 sec	Hello Time 2 sec Forward Delay 15				
Interface Role	State Cost Prio.Nbr Type				
eth1/3 Root	Forwarding 2 128.131 P2p Peer				
eth1/1 Designated Forwarding 2 128.129 Edge P2p					
Rapid Spanning Tree port configuration					
Port State Cost	Prio PortFast P-to-P Role				
FE 1/3 Discarding 0	128 Disable Enable Disabled				
FE 1/1 Forwarding 4	128 Disable Enable Designated				
Spanning tree instance	vlan 20				

Designa	ted Root MAC		00:0b:86:f0:20:20			
Designa	ted Root Pri	ority	32768			
Root Co	st 11					
Root Ma	x Age 20 sec	Hel	lo Tim	e 2 sec	Forward	Delay 15 sec
Bridge	MAC		00:0b	:86:£0:20:	30	
Bridge	Bridge Priority 32768					
Configured Max Age 20 sec Hello Time 2 sec Forward Delay 15						
Rapid Spanning Tree port configuration						
Port	State	Cost	Prio	PortFast	P-to-P	Role
FE 1/3	Discarding	0	128	Disable	Enable	Disabled
FE 1/1	Forwarding	4	128	Disable	Enable	Designated

## **Command History**

Release	Modification
6.0	PVST+ added
3.4	Upgraded STP to RSTP with full backward compatibility.

Platform	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable mode and Configuration mode (config) on master controllers

## show ssh

show ssh

## Description

Displays the SSH configuration details.

### Syntax

No parameters.

## Example

The output of this command shows SSH configuration details.

(host) # show ssh SSH Settings: \_\_\_\_\_\_ DSA Ena Mgmt User Authentication Method use

Enabled username/password

## **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode		
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers		

## show startup-config

show startup-config

#### Description

Displays the configuration which is used the next time the controller is rebooted. It contains all the options last saved using the write memory command. Any unsaved changes are not included.

#### **Syntax**

No parameters.

#### Example

The output of this command shows slot details on the controller.

```
(host) # show startup-config
version 3.4
enable secret "608265290155fb924578f15b12670a75a37045cbdf62fb0d3a"
telnet cli
telnet soe
loginsession timeout 30
hostname "FirstFloor2400"
clock timezone PST -8
location "Building1.floor1"
mms config 0
controller config 22
ip access-list eth validuserethacl
 permit any
!
netservice svc-snmp-trap udp 162
netservice svc-dhcp udp 67 68
netservice svc-smb-tcp tcp 445
netservice svc-https tcp 443
netservice svc-ike udp 500
netservice svc-l2tp udp 1701
netservice svc-syslog udp 514
. . .
   . . .
   • • •
netservice svc-msrpc-udp udp 135 139
netservice svc-ssh tcp 22
netservice svc-http-proxyl tcp 3128
--More-- (q) quit (u) pageup (/) search (n) repeat
```

#### **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

## show station-table

show station-table [mac <mac\_address>]

#### Description

Displays the internal station table entries and also details of a station table entry.

#### **Syntax**

No parameters.

### Example

The output of this command shows details of an entry in the station table.

(host) # show station-table mac 00:1f:6c:7a:d4:fd

#### **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

## show storage

show storage

## Description

Displays the storage information on the controller.

#### **Syntax**

No parameters.

## Example

The output of this command shows the storage details on the controller.

(host) # show storage					
Filesystem	Size	Used	Available	Use%	Mounted on
/dev/root	57.0M	54.6M	2.3M	96%	/
none	70.0M	2.OM	68.OM	3%	/tmp
/dev/hda3	149.7M	9.3M	132.6M	7%	/flash

## **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode		
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers		

# show switch ip

show switch ip

## Description

Displays the IP address of the controller and VLAN ID.

### Syntax

No parameters.

## Example

The output of this command shows the IP address and VLAN ID of the controller.

```
(host) # show switch ip
Switch IP Address: 10.16.15.1
Switch IP is from Vlan Interface: 1
```

## **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

## show switch software

show switch software

## Description

Displays the details of the software running in the controller.

#### **Syntax**

No parameters.

## Example

The output of this command shows the details of software running in the controller.

(host) # show switch software

## **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

## show switches

show switches [all | state {complete | incomplete | inprogress | required} | summary ]

#### Description

Displays the details of switches connected to the master controller, including the master controller itself.

### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
all	List of all switches.
state	Configuration status of all switches.
summary	Status of all switches connected to the master.

#### Example

The output of this command shows that there is a single local controller connected to the master controller.

(host) # show switches all

	-						
IP Address	Name	Location	Type	Version	Status	Configuration State	Config Sync Time (sec)
10.16.12.1 192.0.2.12		Building1.floor1 Building1.floor1				UPDATE SUCCESSFUL UPDATE SUCCESSFUL	0 0

#### **Command History**

Version	Description
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced.
ArubaOS 6.0	The version column in the output of this command was expanded to include both the version and the build number for controllers running ArubaOS 6.0 and later releases.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

## show switchinfo

show switchinfo

#### Description

Displays the latest and complete summary of controller details including role, last configuration change, hostname, reason for last reboot.

#### **Syntax**

No parameters.

#### Example

The output of this command lists all controllers connected to the master controller including the master controller.

(host) # show switchinfo

#### **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

# show syscontact

show syscontact

#### Description

Displays the contact information for support.

#### **Syntax**

No parameters.

## Example

The output of this command shows the contact information for technical support.

(host) # show syscontact

admin@mycompany.com

## **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.1

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

# show syslocation

show syslocation

## Description

Displays the location details of the controller.

### Syntax

No parameters.

## Example

The output of this command location of the controller.

(host) # show syslocation

Building 1, Floor 1

## **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.1

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

# show tech-support

show tech-support

## Description

Displays all information about the controller required for technical support purposes.

### **Syntax**

No parameters.

### **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.1

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

## show telnet

show telnet

#### Description

Displays the status of telnet access using command line interface (CLI) or serial over ethernet (SOE) to the controller.

#### **Syntax**

No parameters.

## Example

The output of this command shows the status of CLI and SOE access to the controller.

(host) # show telnet telnet cli is enabled telnet soe is enabled

## **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

## show time-range

show time-range [<string>|summary]

#### Description

Displays the list of time range configured in the system and rules affected by the time range.

#### **Syntax**

No parameters.

## Example

The output of this command shows the absolute time range details

## **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

## show tpm cert-info

show tpm cert-info

#### Description

Displays the TPM and Factory Certificate information on MIPS controllers (W-3000 Controller Series, W-6000M3, and 600 Series).

#### Syntax

No parameters.

#### **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to verify that TPM and factory certificates are installed as expected. This command should be executed *before* enabling CPSec on MIPS controllers (W-3000 Controller Series, W-6000M3, and 600 Series).

#### Example

In the example below, the TPM and certificates are installed.

```
(host)#show tpm cert-info
subject= /CN=AF0000168::00:0b:86:f0:33:e0
issuer= /DC=com/DC=arubanetworks/DC=ca/CN=DEVICE-CA2
serial=1F023F0500000015087
notBefore=Jan 30 01:38:57 2009 GMT
notAfter=Jan 25 01:38:57 2029 GMT
```

In the example below, the controller is not able to verify the TPM or Factory Certificate information.

(host)#show tpm cert-info

Cannot get TPM and Factory Certificate Info TPM and/or Factory Certificates might be missing.

#### **Command History**

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 5.0	Command introduced

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
MIPS controllers (W-3000 Controller Series, W-6000M3 and 600 Series)	Base operating system	Enable Mode

## show trunk

show trunk

## Description

Displays the list of trunk ports on the controller.

### **Syntax**

No parameters.

## Example

The output of this command shows details of a trunk port.

(host) # show trunk

Trunk Port Table				
Port	Vlans Allowed	Vlans Active	Native Vlan	
FE2/12	1,613,615-617,632-633,636-640,667-668	1,613,615-617,632-633,636-640,667-668	1	

## **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

# show tunneled-node config

show tunneled-node config

#### Description

Displays wired tunneled node configuration details.

#### **Syntax**

No parameters.

## Example

The output of this command shows the tunneled node configuration details.

(host) # show tunneled-node config

Tunneled Node:Enabled Tunneled Node Server: 10.1.1.1

### **Command History**

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 6.1	The the command name was changed to show tunneled-node config.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

## show tunneled-node

show tunneled-node [state|database]

#### Description

Displays the state of the tunneled node and lists all tunneled nodes connected to the controller.

#### **Syntax**

No parameters.

#### **Example**

The output of this command shows the tunneled node state.

```
(host) # show tunneled-node state
```

```
Tunneled Node State
-----
IP MAC s/p state vlan tunnel inactive-time
------
192.168.123.14 00:0b:86:40:32:40 1/23 complete 10 9 1
192.168.123.14 00:0b:86:40:32:40 1/22 complete 10 10 1
192.168.123.14 00:0b:86:40:32:40 1/20 complete 10 11 1
```

### **Command History**

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced.
ArubaOS 6.1	The command name was changed to tunneled-node. The database parameter was added.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

# show uplink

```
crypto-local
show uplink [config|{connection <link_id>}|signal|{stats <link_id}]</pre>
```

## Description

Displays uplink configuration details on an 600 Series controller.

### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description		
config	Enter the keyword config to display the uplink manager, the default wired priority and default cellular priority		
connection	Enter the keyword connection followed by the uplink ID number to display the connection details.		
signal	Enter the keyword signal to display the cellular uplink signal strength.		
stats	Enter the keyword stats followed by the uplink ID number to display the statistical information on the designated uplink.		

## Example

The output of this command displays the controller uplink status .

(host) ##show uplink Uplink Manager: Enabled					
Upl	ink Managemen	t Table			
Id	Uplink Type	Properties	Priority	State	Status
1	Wired	vlan 1	200	Initializing	Waiting for link
2 Cellular Novatel_U727 100 Standby Ready					

## **Command History**

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.4.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode	
600 Series controllers	Base operating system	Config mode on master and local controllers	

## show usb

```
crypto-local
show usb [cellular|ports|test|verbose]
```

## Description

Display detailed USB device information.

### Syntax

Parameter	Description	
cellular	Enter the keyword cellular to display cellular devices.	
ports	Enter the keyword ports to display detailed TTY port information such as signal strength.	
test	Enter the keyword test to test the USB TTY ports. NOTE: Testing an invalid modem port may cause the controller to "hang". To resolve this, unplug and re-plug the modem.	
verbose	Enter the keyword verbose to display detailed USB information including serial number and USB type.	

### **Examples**

The USB Device table, in the example below, displays the USB port is in the 'Device Ready' state, meaning that the port has passed the diagnostic test and is ready to send and receive data.

Below is an example of the show usb verbose display output (partial).

```
(host) #show usb verbose
...
T: Bus=01 Lev=02 Prnt=02 Port=00 Cnt=01 Dev#= 3 Spd=12 MxCh= 0
D: Ver= 1.10 Cls=00(>ifc ) Sub=00 Prot=00 MxPS=64 #Cfgs= 1
P: Vendor=1410 ProdID=4100 Rev= 0.00
S: Manufacturer=Novatel Wireless Inc.
S: Product=Novatel Wireless Inc.
S: Product=Novatel Wireless CDMA
S: SerialNumber=091087843891000
C:* #Ifs= 5 Cfg#= 1 Atr=a0 MxPwr=500mA
...
```

## **Command History**

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.4.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
600 Series controllers	Base operating system	Config mode on master and local controllers

## show user

```
show user
```

```
authentication-method {[dot1x][mac][stateful-dot1x][vpn][web]}[rows <NUMBER>
<NUMBER>]
bssid <A:B:C:D:E:F> rows <NUMBER> <NUMBER>
devtype <device>
essid <STRING> rows <NUMBER> <NUMBER>
internal rows <NUMBER> <NUMBER>
internal rows <NUMBER> <NUMBER>
location b.f.l rows <NUMBER> <NUMBER>
mac <A:B:C:D:E:F>
mobile {[bindings][visitors]} [rows <NUMBER> <NUMBER>]
name <STRING>
phy-type {[a]|[b]}[rows <NUMBER> <NUMBER>]
role <STRING> rows <NUMBER> <NUMBER>
rows <NUMBER> <NUMBER>
```

### Description

Displays detailed information about the controller's connection in regards to mobility state and statistics, authentication statistics, VLAN assignment method, AP datapath tunnel info, radius accounting statistics, user name, user-role derivation method, datapath session flow entries, and 802.11 association state and statistics. The show user command allows you to filter specific information by parameter.

### Syntax

Parameter	Description	
authentication-method	Authentication method used for the device.	
dotlx	Number of users to create starting with <ipaddr>.</ipaddr>	
mac	Authentication method.	
stateful-dot1x	802.1x authentication.	
vpn	MAC authentication.	
web	Stateful 802.1x authentication.	
rows <number> <number></number></number>	Displays the log output from the specified number of rows from the end of the log and the total number of rows to display.	
bssid <a:b:c:d:e:f></a:b:c:d:e:f>	BSSID address of the device.	
devtype <device></device>	Name of the device type, if identified. If the device name includes spaces, you must enclose it in quotation marks.	
essid <string></string>	ESSID of the device. If the ESSID includes spaces, you must enclose it in quotation marks.	
internal rows <number> <number></number></number>	Displays the log output from the specified number of rows from the end of the log and the total number of rows to display	
ip <a.b.c.d></a.b.c.d>	IP address of user.	
location b.f.l	Displays the building, floor and location of the device.	
<pre>mac <a:b:c:d:e:f></a:b:c:d:e:f></pre>	MAC address .	
mobile	Mobile users.	
bindings	Users that have moved away.	
visitors	Users that are visitors.	
name <string></string>	User's name.	
phy-type	801.11 type	
a	Matches PHY type a.	
g	Matches PHY type b or g.	
role <string></string>	User role such as employee, visitor and so on.	
rows <number> <number></number></number>	Displays the output from the specified number of rows from the end of the log and the total number of rows to display	
rows <number> <number></number></number>	Displays the output from the specified number of rows from the end of the log and the total number of rows to display	

## **Usage Guidelines**

Use the show user command to show detailed output (which matches the controller output of user statistics) and includes the entire output of show user-table, mobility state and statics, authentication statistics, VLAN assignment method, AP datapath tunnel information, radius accounting statistics, user-role derivation method, datapath session flow entries and 802.11 association state and statistics.

## Example

This example displays users currently in the employee role. The output of this command is split into two tables in this document, however it appears in one table in the CLI. (host) (config) show user role employee

Users

IP	MAC	Name	Role	Age(d:h:m)	Auth	VPN link	AP name
192.168.160.1	00:23:6c:80:3d:bc	madisonl	employee	01:05:50	802.1x		1263
10.100.105.100	00:05:4e:45:5e:c8	CORPINETWORKS	employee	00:02:22	802.1x		wlan-qa-cage
10.100.105.102	00:14:a5:30:c2:7f	pdedhia	employee	01:20:09	802.1x		2198
10.100.105.97	00:1b:77:c4:a2:fa	CORPINETWORKS	employee	00:02:18	802.1x		2198
10.100.105.109	00:21:5c:02:16:bb	myao	employee	00:05:40	802.1x		1109

Users		
Roaming	Essid/Bssid/Phy	Profile Forward modeType
Associated	ethersphere-wpa2/00:1a:1e:85:d3:b1/a-HT	defaulttunnel
Associated	ethersphere-wpa2/00:1a:1e:6f:e5:51/a	defaulttunnel
Associated	ethersphere-wpa2/00:1a:1e:87:ef:f1/a	defaulttunnel
Associated	ethersphere-wpa2/00:1a:1e:87:ef:f1/a	defaulttunnel
Associated	ethersphere-wpa2/00:1a:1e:85:c2:11/a-HT	defaulttunnel ipad

#### The output of this command includes the following information:

Column	Description	
IP	IP address of the device.	
MAC	MAC address of the device.	
Name	User's name of the device.	
Role	User's assigned role.	
Age(d:h:m)	Age of the user's current session, in the format <i>days:hours:minutes</i> .	
Auth	Authentication method.	
VPN link	Shows if the user is connected via a VPN link.	
AP name	Name of the AP.	
Roaming	Roaming type.	
Essid/Bssid/Phy	The Extended Service Set Identifier (ESSID), unique hard-wireless MAC address of the AP (BSSID), and the 802.11 (PHY) type.	
Profile	Profile assigned to the device.	
Forward mode	Forwarding mode assigned to the client (tunnel, split-tunnel, decrypt-tunnel or bridge).	
Туре	Type of client device, if identified.	

## **Command History**

Release	Modification		
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced		
ArubaOS 6.1	The devtype parameter was introduced, and the output of this command expanded to include the Type column.		

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Available in Enable and Config modes.

# show user\_session\_count (deprecated)

show user\_session\_count

## Description

Show the number of users using an ESSID for different time intervals.

## **Syntax**

No parameters

# **Command History**

Version	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 6.0	Command deprecated

# show util\_proc

show util\_proc guest-email counters

### Description

Show counters for the guest email process.

### **Syntax**

No parameters.

### **Usage Guidelines**

As part of guest provisioning, the guest access email feature allows you to define the SMTP port and server that processes guest provisioning email. This server sends email to the guest or the sponsor when a guest user manually sends email from the Guest Provisioning page, or when a user creates a guest account.

### **Example**

The output of this command shows the numbers of guest emails received, sent and dropped since the controller was last reset.

```
(host) #show util_proc guest-email counters
Guest Email Counters
.....
Name Value
.... ....
Email Received 14
Email Sent 3
Email Dropped 0
```

### **Related Commands**

To configure SMTP servers and server ports for guest email, use the command guest-access-email.

### **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 1.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Config mode on local and master controllers

# show valid-network-oui-profile

show valid-network-oui-profile

### Description

This command displays the Valid Equipment OUI Profile table

### **Syntax**

No parameters

### **Usage Guidelines**

If you used the valid-networkoui-profile to add a new OUI to the controller, issue the show valid-network-ouiprofile command to see a list of current OUIs.

### Example

```
(Host) (config) #show valid-network-oui-profile
```

## **Command History**

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 5.0	Command introduced

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
Available on all platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

# show version

show version

### Description

Show the system software version.

### **Syntax**

No parameters.

## Example

The output of this command in this example shows that the controller is running ArubaOS version 6.1.0.0.

```
(host) #show version
Aruba Operating System Software.
ArubaOS (MODEL: Dell PowerConnect W-651 Controller-US), Version 6.1.0.0
Website: http://www.dell.com
Copyright (c) 2002-2011, Aruba Networks, Inc.
Compiled on 2011-04-28 at 00:18:36 PDT (build 28106) by p4build
ROM: System Bootstrap, Version CPBoot 1.0.0.0 (build 23274)
```

Built: 2010-01-19 11:11:41 Built by: p4build@re\_client\_23274

```
Switch uptime is 1 days 6 hours 2 minutes 4 seconds
Reboot Cause: User reboot.
Supervisor Card
Processor XLS 408 (revision B1) with 890M bytes of memory.
32K bytes of non-volatile configuration memory.
```

#### The output of this command includes the following information

Parameter	Description
Model	Controller model type.
Version	Version of ArubaOS software.
ROM	System bootstrap version.
Switch Uptime	Switch uptime (time elapsed since the last controller reset.
Reboot Cause	Reason the controller was last rebooted.
Supervisor Card	Details for the controller's internal supervisor card.

### **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 1.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Config mode on local and master controllers

# show vlan

show vlan <id>

### Description

This command shows a configured VLAN interface number, description and associated ports.

### Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
<id></id>	Identification number for the VLAN.	1-4094	1

### **Usage Guidelines**

Issue this command to show the selected VLAN configuration. The **VLAN** column lists the VLAN ID. The **Description** column provides the VLAN name or number and the **Ports** column shows the VLAN's associated ports. The AAA Profile column shows if a wired AAA profile has been assigned to a VLAN, enabling role-based access for wired clients connected to an untrusted VLAN or port on the controller.

```
(host) #show vlan
```

CONFIGURATION		
Description	Ports	AAA Profile
Default	GE0/3-7 GE0/9 XG0/10-11 Pc0-7	N/A
VLAN0010	GE0/8	N/A
RAP_VLAN		N/A
VLAN0025	GE0/0	mac-auth-aaa-prof
VLAN0030		N/A
VLAN0056		default
VLAN0057		default
VLAN0058		default
120_128_to_159	GE0/8	N/A
120_160_to_191	GE0/1 GE0/8	N/A
VLAN0201		mac-auth-aaa-prof
	Default VLAN0010 RAP_VLAN VLAN0025 VLAN0030 VLAN0056 VLAN0057 VLAN0058 120_128_to_159 120_160_to_191	Description Ports  Default GE0/3-7 GE0/9 XG0/10-11 Pc0-7 VLAN0010 GE0/8 RAP_VLAN VLAN0025 GE0/0 VLAN0030 VLAN0056 VLAN0057 VLAN0058 120_128_to_159 GE0/8 120_160_to_191 GE0/8

# **Related Commands**

(host) (config) #vlan
(host) (config) #vlan-name

# **Command History**

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command available.
ArubaOS 6.0	The output of this command was modified to include the AAA Profile column.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or config mode on master or local controllers

# show vlan mapping

show vlan mapping

### Description

This command shows a configured VLAN name, its pool status and the VLAN IDs assigned to the pool.

### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
<id></id>	Identification number for the VLAN.	1-4094	1

### **Usage Guidelines**

Issue this command to show the selected VLAN configuration. The **VLAN** Name column displays the name of the VLAN pool. The Pool Status column indicates if the pool is enabled or disabled. The VLAN IDs column lists the VLANs that are part of the pool.

(host) #show vlan mapping

VLAN Name	Pool Status	VLAN IDs
mypool	Enabled	65,210
mypool2	Enabled	212,256

### **Related Commands**

(host) (config) #vlan
(host) (config) #vlan-name

### **Command History**

## This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode		
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or config mode on master or local controllers		

# show vlan status

show vlan status <id>

### Description

This command shows the current status of all VLANs on the controller.

### **Syntax**

No parameters.

### **Usage Guidelines**

Issue this command to show the status of VLANs on the controller. The **VLAN** ID column displays the VLAN ID name or number. The **IP Address** column provides the VLAN's IP address. The Adminstate column indicates if the VLAN is enabled or disabled. The Operstate column indicates if the VLAN is currently up and running. The PortCount column shows how many ports are associated with the VLAN. The Nat Inside column displays whether source Nat is enabled for the VLAN interface. If Nat is enabled, all the traffic passing through this VLAN interface is the source natted to the outgoing interface's IP address.

```
(host) #show vlan status
```

```
Vlan Status
```

VlanId	IPAddress	Adminstate	Operstate	PortCount	Nat Inside
1	10.168.254.221/255.255.255.252	Enabled	Up	5	Disabled
2	unassigned/unassigned	Enabled	Down	2	Disabled
4	unassigned/unassigned	Enabled	Down	1	Disabled
25	unassigned/unassigned	Enabled	Down	1	Disabled
212	10.168.212.2/255.255.255.0	Enabled	Down	2	Disabled
213	10.168.213.2/255.255.255.0	Enabled	Down	2	Disabled
1170	10.3.132.14/255.255.255.0	Enabled	Up	2	Disabled

### **Related Commands**

(host) (config) #vlan
(host) (config) #vlan-name

### **Command History**

### This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode		
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or config mode on master or local controllers		

# show vlan summary

show vlan summary

### Description

This command shows the number of existing VLANs.

## **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
Number of existing VLANs	The number of existing VLANs on the controller.

### **Usage Guidelines**

Issue this command to show the number of existing VLANs on the controller.

(host) #show vlan summary Number of existing VLANs

:13

## **Related Commands**

(host) (config) #vlan
(host) (config) #vlan-name

## **Command History**

### This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode		
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or config mode on master or local controllers		

# show vlan-bwcontract-explist

show vlan-bwcontract-explist [internal]

### Description

Show entries in the VLAN bandwidth contracts MAC exception lists.

### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
internal	Include the optional internal parameter to display the MAC addresses in the internal, preconfigured VLAN bandwidth contracts MAC exception list.

### **Example**

The following command displays the MAC addresses in the internal MAC exception list.

(host) (config) #show vlan-bwcontract-explist internal

## **Related Commands**

Command	Description
vlan-bwcontract-explist	Add or remove MAC addresses from the VLAN bandwidth contract MAC exception list.

### **Command History**

Command introduced in ArubaOS 6.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode		
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable or Config mode on master or local controllers		

# show voice call-cdrs

show voice call-cdrs [bssid <value> | cid <value> | count <number> | detail | essid
<value> | extn <value> | ip <ip-address> | proto {sip | svp | noe | sccp | vocera |
h323} | rtpa | sta <mac-address>]

### Description

Displays detailed call records of voice client.

## **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
bssid	Filter records based on BSSID of voice clients.
cid	View the detailed records filtered on the CDR Id.
count	Specify the number of records to be displayed by entering a number.
detail	Include this parameter to view the following additional information for each call record. <ul> <li>Reason</li> <li>Codec</li> <li>Band</li> <li>Setup Time (sec)</li> <li>Re-Assoc</li> <li>Initial-BSSID</li> <li>Initial-ESSID</li> <li>Initial-AP Name</li> </ul>
essid	Filter records based on ESSID of voice clients.
extn	View detailed records for a particular extension number.
ip	View detailed records of voice client using its IP address.
proto	View detailed records filtered on protocol.
rtpa	Include this parameter to view the voice call quality reports based on the call quality analysis from the RTP media streams. NOTE: This parameter is applicable only if Real Time Call Quality Analysis is enabled on the voice calls.
sta	View the detailed records filtered on the MAC address of a voice client.

# Example

The output of this command shows detailed call records filtered by SIP protocol and limited to 5 entries.

(host) #show voice call-cdrs proto sip count 5 detail

Voice Client(s) CDRs (Detail)										
CDR Ic Codec					Called/Calling Part Initial-BSSID				R-value	Reason
- NA G729	 10.15.20.74 63 GREEN 0	202	sip 0	IC	6203 00:1a:1e:a8:2d:80	CONNECTED		Aug 19 13:39:09 5-2	82	
NA G729	10.15.20.75 6 YELLOW 3	203	sip 0	OG	6202 NA	CONNECTED NA	2774 NA	Aug 19 13:39:08	65	
56 G729	10.15.20.74 63 YELLOW 0	202	sip 0	IC	6203 00:1a:1e:a8:2d:80	SUCC legap	390 AP-65	Aug 19 13:20:03 5-2	60	Terminated
55 G729	10.15.20.75 62 YELLOW 3		sip 0	OG	6202 00:1a:1e:a8:2d:80	SUCC legap	390 AP-65	Aug 19 13:20:03 5-2	61	Terminated
54 NA Num Cl	10.15.20.75 6 NA 0 DRS:5	203	sip 0	OG	6203 00:1a:1e:a8:2d:80	FAIL legap	0 AP-65	Aug 19 13:19:57 5-2	NA	

# **Command History**

Version	Description
ArubaOS 3.3.1	Command introduced.
ArubaOS 6.0	The cid and rtpa parameters were introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode		
All platforms	This command requires the PEFNG license	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers		

# show voice call-counters

show voice call-counters

### Description

Displays outgoing, incoming and terminated call counter details. The total calls equals the sum of the calls originated and terminated. It also equals the sum of the active, success, failed, blocked, aborted, and forwarded calls.

### Syntax

No parameters.

### **Example**

The output of this command shows call counter statitics.

```
(host) # show voice call-counters
```

```
System Wide Voice Call Counters
```

Total	Call Originated	Call Terminated	Active	Success	Failed	Blocked	Aborted	Forwarded
31	16	15	0	29	0	0	2	0

# **Command History**

Version	Description
ArubaOS 3.3.1	Command introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	This command requires the PEFNG license	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

# show voice call-density

```
show voice call-density [bssid <value> | essid <value> | extn <value> |
ip <ip-address> | proto <protocol>]
```

# Description

Displays call density report for voice calls.

### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description	
bssid	Filter records based on BSSID of voice clients.	
essid	Filter records based on ESSID of voice clients.	
extn	Filter records based on the extension of a voice client.	
ip <ip-address></ip-address>	Filter records based on the IP address of an AP.	
proto <protocol></protocol>	Filter records based on a VOIP protocol. Supported values are: SIP SVP NOE SCCP VOCERA H323	

## Example

The output of this command shows call density report for extension 3015.

(host) # show voice call-density extn 3015

VoIP Call Density Report for Client '3015'

Sample Time	Ori	g Term	Active	Succ	Fail	Blocked	Aborted	Forwarded	R-Value
Jan 31 16:01	:42 0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	NA
Jan 31 16:00	:00 0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	NA
Jan 31 15:50	:00 0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	NA
Jan 31 15:40	:00 0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	NA
Jan 31 15:30	:00 0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	NA
Jan 31 15:20	:00 0	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	73.000000
Jan 31 15:10	:00 0	2	3	2	0	0	0	0	84.000000
Jan 31 15:00	:00 0	1	1	0	0	0	1	0	80.000000
Jan 31 14:50	:00 0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	NA
Jan 31 14:40	:00 0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	NA
Jan 31 14:30	:00 0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	NA
Jan 31 14:20	:00 0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	NA
Jan 31 14:10	:00 0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	NA

...

Version	Description
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	This command requires the PEFNG license	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

# show voice call-perf

```
show voice call-perf [bssid <value> | essid <value> | extn <value> |
ip <ip_address> | proto <value>
```

## Description

Displays the performance of voice calls of all clients connected to the controller. You can filter the report based on BSSID, ESSID, extension, IP address or the VOIP protocol type.

### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description	
bssid	Filter records based on BSSID of voice clients.	
essid	Filter records based on ESSID of voice clients.	
extn	Filter records based on the extension of a voice client.	
ip <ip-address></ip-address>	Filter records based on the IP address of an AP.	
proto <protocol></protocol>	Filter records based on a VOIP protocol. Supported values are: <ul> <li>SIP</li> <li>NOE</li> <li>SCCP</li> <li>VOCERA</li> <li>H323</li> </ul>	

## Example

#### The output of this command shows call performance report for extension 3015.

(host) # show voice call-perf extn 3015 VoIP Call Performance Report for Client '3015'

Sample Time	Delay(ms)	AP-Switch Delay(ms)	Jitter	Packet Loss	R-Value	MOS	Band
Jan 31 15:54:46	0.00	0.00	0.000	0.00	0.00	NA	NA
Jan 31 15:50:00	0.00	0.00	0.000	0.00	0.00	NA	NA
Jan 31 15:40:00	0.00	0.00	0.000	0.00	0.00	NA	NA
Jan 31 15:30:00	0.00	0.00	0.000	0.00	0.00	NA	NA
Jan 31 15:20:00	108.24	0.00	7.793	8.81	73.00	3.60	YELLOW
Jan 31 15:10:00	106.67	0.00	12.500	4.44	84.00	4.02	GREEN
Jan 31 15:00:00	0.00	0.00	0.000	0.00	0.00	NA	NA
Jan 31 14:50:00	0.00	0.00	0.000	0.00	0.00	NA	NA
Jan 31 14:40:00	0.00	0.00	0.000	0.00	0.00	NA	NA
Jan 31 14:30:00	0.00	0.00	0.000	0.00	0.00	NA	NA

...

Version	Description
ArubaOS 3.3.1	Command introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	This command requires the PEFNG license	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

# show voice call-quality

show voice call-quality [bssid <value> | essid <value> | extn <value> |
ip <ip\_address> | proto <value> | rtpa | sta <mac-address>

### Description

Displays voice call quality for each call over a period of time.

### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
bssid	Filter records based on BSSID of voice clients.
essid	Filter records based on ESSID of voice clients.
extn	Filter records based on the extension of a voice client.
ip <ip-address></ip-address>	Filter records based on the IP address of a voice client.
proto <protocol></protocol>	<ul> <li>Filter records based on a VOIP protocol. Supported values are:</li> <li>SIP</li> <li>NOE</li> <li>SCCP</li> <li>VOCERA</li> <li>H323</li> </ul>
rtpa	Include this parameter to view the voice call quality reports based on the call quality analysis from the RTP media streams. NOTE: This parameter is applicable only if Real Time Call Quality Analysis is enabled on the voice calls.
sta	Filter records based on the MAC address of a voice client.

## Example

The output of this command shows call quality report for calls made by extension 3015.

(host) # show voice call-quality extn 3015

Voice Client(s) Call Quality Reports

Client(IP) Client(MAC) Client(Name) Delay Jitter Pkt Loss R-Value Band B	5	Called/Calling Party	Duration Codec
10.100.1.10 00:11:22:33:bc:bd 3015 108.241 7.793 8.809 73 YELLOW (	-	3042	141
	sccp Jan 31 15:07:48 IC 00:0b:86:5c:d6:08 nkrtp voice-a	3042	119
10.100.1.10 00:11:22:33:bc:bd 3015 98.000 12.000 0.391 90 GREEN (	sccp Jan 31 15:01:22 IC 00:0b:86:5c:d6:08 nkrtp voice-a	3042	35
10.100.1.10 00:11:22:33:bc:bd 3015 103.528 6.056 4.622 80 GREEN ( Num Records:4	sccp Jan 31 14:58:58 IC 00:0b:86:5c:d6:08 nkrtp voice-a	3042	100 G711

Version	Description
ArubaOS 3.3.1	Command introduced.
ArubaOS 6.0	The rtpa and sta parameters were introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode			
All platforms	This command requires the PEFNG license	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers			

# show voice call-stats

```
show voice call-stats [bssid <value> | cip <client-ip-address> | essid <value> |
extn <value> | ip <ip_address> | proto <value> | sta <value>]
```

## Description

Displays voice call statistics for each client.

### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description		
bssid	Filter records based on BSSID of a voice client.		
cip	Filter records based on a client's IP address.		
essid	Filter records based on ESSID of a voice client.		
extn	Filter records based on the extension of a voice client.		
ip <ip-address></ip-address>	Filter records based on the IP address of an AP.		
proto <protocol></protocol>	Filter records based on a VOIP protocol. Supported values are: <ul> <li>SIP</li> <li>NOE</li> <li>SCCP</li> <li>VOCERA</li> <li>H323</li> </ul>		
sta	Filter records based on the MAC address of a voice client.		

### Example

The output of this command shows call quality report for calls made by extension 6210.

(host) # show voice call-stats

Voice Client(s) Call Statistics

Client IP Duration	Client MAC R-V	Value	Client	Name Band	ALG	Originated	Terminated	Active	Failed	Success	Blocked	Aborted
		-										
10.15.86.248	00:1f:6c:7	7a:d4:fd	6005		sccp	3	2	0	0	5	0	0
20489.0/2.0/4	173.0 93.	.00/79.00	/89.00	GREEN								
10.15.86.247	00:1f:6c:7	7a:d5:f8	6002		sccp	2	3	0	0	4	0	1
57709.0/2.0/1	1616.8 93.	.00/71.00	/87.00	GREEN								
Num Clients:2	2											

Version	Description
ArubaOS 3.3.1	Command introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	This command requires the PEFNG license	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

# show voice client-status

```
show voice client-status [active-only | bssid | essid <value> |
    extn <value> | ip <ip_address> | proto <value> | sta <value>]
```

## Description

Displays list of voice clients and their status. You can also view details of a specifc voice client.

### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description			
active-only	Filter records based on active voice clients			
bssid	Filter records based on BSSID of a voice client.			
essid	Filter records based on ESSID of a voice client.			
extn	Filter records based on the extension of a voice client.			
ip <ip-address></ip-address>	Filter records based on the IP address of a voice client.			
proto <protocol></protocol>	Filter records based on a VOIP protocol. Supported values are: SIP SVP NOE SCCP VOCERA H323			
sta	Filter records based on the MAC address of a voice client.			

# Example

The output of this command shows details about all the voice clients on a controller.

(host) #show voice client-status

```
Voice Client(s) Status
```

Version	Description
ArubaOS 3.3.1	Command introduced.
ArubaOS 6.0	The sta parameter was introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode			
All platforms	This command requires the PEFNG license	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers			

# show voice configurations

show voice configurations

#### Description

Displays the details of the voice related configurations on your controller.

#### **Syntax**

No parameters.

### **Example**

The output of this command shows details about all voice configurations on a controller.

(host) #show voice configurations Voice firewall policies -----Policy Action \_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_ Stateful SIP Processing Enabled Broadcast-filter ARP Disabled SSID Profiles -----Profile NameWMMWMM-UAPSDTSPEC Min Inactivity(msec)...EDCA STA profEDCA AP profStrict SVP--defaultEnabledEnabled100000...defaultdefaultDisabledqa-ma-voceraEnabled0odefaultdefaultDisabled AP Group Profiles -----Profile Name VoIP CAC Profile ----default default local default Virtual AP Group Profiles \_\_\_\_\_ Profile Name 802.11K Profile HA Discovery on-assoc. Drop Broadcast/Multicast Broadcast ARP to Unicast \_\_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_\_ default Disabled abcd Disabled Disabled VoIP Call Admission Control Profiles \_\_\_\_\_ Profile Name VoIP CAC ----default Disabled 802.11K Profiles -----Profile Name Advertise 802.11K Capability ----default Disabled SIP settings \_\_\_\_\_ Parameter Value \_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_\_ Session Timer Disabled Session Expiry 300 sec Dialplan Profile N/A Voice rtcp-inactivity:disable Voice sip-midcall-req-timeout:disable

Version	Description
ArubaOS 6.0	Command introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode			
All platforms	This command requires the PEFNG license	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers			

# show voice dialplan-profile

show voice dialplan-profile <profile>

### Description

Displays list of SIP voice dialplan. You can also specify a dialplan to view configuration.

### **Syntax**

No parameter.

## Example

The output of this command shows list of all dialplans and the configuration of long distance dialplan.

(host) (config) #show voice dialplan-profile Dialplan Profile List ------Name References Profile Status \_\_\_\_ ----default 1 extenstion 0 local 0 longDistance 0 Total:4 (host) (config) #show voice dialplan-profile longDistance Dialplan Profile "longDistance" \_\_\_\_\_ Parameter Value \_\_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_ dialplan 102 +1XXXXXXXX 9%e

# **Command History**

Version	Description
ArubaOS 5.0	Command introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	This command requires the PEFNG license	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

# show voice logging

show voice logging

### Description

Displays the MAC address of the voice client that has logging enabled.

### **Syntax**

No parameters.

# Example

The output of this command shows the MAC address of the voice client that has logging enabled. (host) #show voice logging

VoIP Logging ------Parameter Value -----Client's MAC Address for Logging 11:22:33:44:55:67

# **Command History**

Version	Description
ArubaOS 6.0	Command introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode		
All platforms	This command requires the PEFNG license	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers		

# show voice msg-stats

```
show voice msg-stats
[sccp { bssid <value> | cip <client-ip-address> | essid <value> | ip <ip_address> |
sta <client-MAC-address> } ]
[sip { bssid <value> | cip <client-ip-address> | essid <value> | ip <ip_address> |
sta <client-MAC-address> } ]
```

### Description

Displays voice message counters for each call using either the SCCP or SIP protocol.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description			
bssid	Filter records based on BSSID of a voice client.			
cip	Filter records based on a client's IP address.			
essid	Filter records based on ESSID of a voice client.			
ip	Filter records based on the IP address of an AP.			
sta	Filter records based on the MAC address of a voice client.			

### Example

The output of the command in the example below shows voice message statistics for essid sam filtered on SCCP protocol. In this examle, the output has been divided into multiple sections to better fit on the pages of this document. In the actual command-line interface, it will appear in a single, long table.

(host) # show voice msg-stats sccp essid sam

SCCP Voice (	Client(s	) Msg St	atistics								
Client Name	Client	IP	AP Name	BSSID		ES	SID Regis	ster Regis	ster Ack Unr	register	
6005	10.15.	 86.248	 AP-68-862	 00:0b:86:	6d:3e:	 30 sa	 m 43	 5	 1	2	
6002	10.15.	86.247	AP-68-862	00:0b:86:	6d:3e:	30 sa	m 39	6	2	2	
Unregister A	Ack Kee	palive	Keepalive	Ack OpenR	ecvCha	nnel	OpenRecvCh	annel Ack	StartMedia	CloseRecvChanne	:1
5	 950	6185		7		4		6	7	6	;
59	936	6048		4		4		4	7	6	,
StopMedia (	OffHook	OnHook	Ringing	Connected	Busy	Hold	Transfer	Invalid			
5	17	2	8	0	0	0	0				
4	18	3	4	0	0	0	0				
4		3	4	0	0	0	0				

Num Clients:2

Version	Description
ArubaOS 3.3.1	Command introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	This command requires the PEFNG license	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

# show voice real-time-analysis

show voice real-time-analysis [sta <client MAC address>]

### Description

Displays the call quality parameters based on the call quality analysis on the RTP media streams for voice calls.

### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
sta	View the detailed Real Time Call Quality analysis report for a voice client based on the MAC address. You can also view the average call quality values for all the clients without passing the MAC address.

#### **Example**

The output of this command shows the detailed call quality parameters based on the RTP media stream for a specific voice client.

#show voice real-time-analysis sta 00:1f:6c:7a:d5:30

Real-Time Analysis detail report

Time Delay(D)(usec)	Jitter(U)(msec rvalue(D)	2) Pkt-loss(U)	(%) Delay(U)(u	usec) rval	ue(U) Jitter(D	)(msec) Pkt-1	oss(D)(%)	
Aug 17 11:55:18 NA	71.000	0.000	0.000	93.360	0.000	0.000	0.000	
Aug 17 11:55:13 NA	76.000	0.000	0.000	93.360	0.000	0.000	0.000	
Aug 17 11:55:08 NA	69.000	0.000	0.000	93.360	0.000	0.000	0.000	
Aug 17 11:55:03 NA	71.000	0.000	0.000	93.360	0.000	0.000	0.000	

```
...
...
```

```
. . .
```

# **Command History**

Version	Description
ArubaOS 6.0	Command introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	This command requires the PEFNG license	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

# show voice real-time-analysis-config

show voice real-time-analysis-config

#### Description

Displays the status of Real Time Call Quality Analysis configuration.

#### **Syntax**

No parameters.

### **Example**

The output of this command shows the status of Real Time Call Quality Analysis configuration on a controller.

(host) #show voice real-time-config

### **Command History**

Version	Description
ArubaOS 6.0	Command introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	This command requires the PEFNG license	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

# show voice rtcp-inactivity

show voice rtcp-inactivity

## Description

Displays the status of RTCP protocol.

## **Syntax**

No parameters.

# Example

The output of this command shows the status of RTCP protocol.

(host) #show voice rtcp-inactivity

Voice rtcp-inactivity:disable

# **Command History**

Version	Description
ArubaOS 3.3.1	Command introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	This command requires the PEFNG license	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

# show voice sip

show voice sip

### Description

Displays the SIP settings on the controller.

### **Syntax**

No parameters.

# Example

The output of this command shows the SIP settings on a controller.

(host) #show voice sip SIP settings ------Parameter Value ------Session Timer Enabled Session Expiry 300 sec Dialplan Profile N/A

# **Command History**

Version	Description	
ArubaOS 6.0	Command introduced.	

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	This command requires the PEFNG license	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

# show voice sip-midcall-req-timeout

show voice sip-midcall-req-timeout

### Description

Displays the status of the SIP mid-call request timeout configuration on the controller.

### **Syntax**

No parameters.

## Example

The output of this command shows the status of the SIP mid-call request timeout configuration on a controller.

(host) #show voice sip-midcall-req-timeout

Voice sip-midcall-req-timeout:disable

# **Command History**

Version	Description
ArubaOS 6.0	Command introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	This command requires the PEFNG license	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

# show voice statistics

show voice statistics [ cac | sip-dialplan-hits | tspec-enforcement ]

### Description

Displays the CAC, UDP SIP dial plan hits, and TSPEC enforced voice statistics.

## Syntax

Parameter	Description
cac	Displays the dropped SIP Invites and SIP Status Code for both server and the client side. Note: This filter supports only the SIP protocol and will work only if CAC is enabled for the parameters.
sip-dialplan-hits	Displays the statistics of SIP dialplan hits.
tspec-enforcement	Displays the statistics of the number of TSPEC requests accepted, rejected, or denied.

### Example

The output of this command shows statistics for TSPEC enforced calls.

(host) # show voice statistics tspec-enforcement

TSPEC Enforcement statistics			
Name	Value		
TSPEC ADDTS Request	16		
TSPEC accepted	16		
TSPEC denied due to CAC	0		
TSPEC enforcement timer events	2		
Calls established within enforcement period	0		
TSPEC deleted after enforcement period	1		

# **Command History**

Version	Description
ArubaOS 3.3.1	Command introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	This command requires the PEFNG license	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

# show voice trace

```
show voice trace
[ sccp {count <value> | ip <ip_address> | mac <mac_address>} ]
[ sip {count <value> | ip <ip_address> | mac <mac_address>} ]
```

## Description

Displays the signalling message trace details for all clients.

### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
count	View the specified number of the latest SIP or SCCP voice client messages. Specify an integer value.
ip	Specify the IP address of a client to display its SIP or SCCP voice client messages.
mac	Specify the IP address of a client to display its SIP or SCCP voice client messages.

### Example

The output of this command shows signalling message trace.

```
(host) #show voice trace sip count 4
```

```
SIP Voice Client(s) Message Trace
```

```
-----
ALG Client Name Client(MAC) Client(IP) Event Time Direction
                                                                  Msg
BSSID
---- ------
                             -----
                                                    _____
                                                                  ___
____
SIP 6201
             00:24:7d:99:49:01 10.15.20.59 Aug 17 10:21:22 Server-To-Client 200_OK
00:1a:1e:a8:2d:80
SIP 6201
            00:24:7d:99:49:01 10.15.20.59 Aug 17 10:21:22 Client-To-Server REGISTER
00:1a:1e:a8:2d:80
SIP 6201 00:24:7d:99:49:01 10.15.20.59 Aug 17 10:21:22 Server-To-Client 4XX_REQUEST_FAILURE
00:1a:1e:a8:2d:80
SIP 6201 00:24:7d:99:49:01 10.15.20.59 Aug 17 10:21:22 Client-To-Server REGISTER
00:1a:1e:a8:2d:80
Num of Rows:4
```

# **Command History**

Version	Description
ArubaOS 3.3.1	Command introduced.
ArubaOS 6.0	The trace output included the BSSID parameter.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	This command requires the PEFNG license	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

# show vpdn l2tp configuration

show vpdn l2tp configuration

### Description

Displays the VPN L2TP tunnel configuration.

### Syntax

No parameters.

## Example

The output of this command shows the L2TP tunnel configuration.

## **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

# show vpdn pptp configuration

show vpdn pptp configuration

### Description

Displays the PPTP configuration on the controller.

### **Syntax**

No parameters.

## Example

The output of this command shows the L2TP tunnel configuration.

## **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

# show vpdn pptp local pool

show vpdn pptp local pool <pool\_name>

#### Description

Displays the IP address pool for VPN users using Point-to-Point Tunneling Protocol.

### **Syntax**

No parameters.

### Example

The output of this command shows the all IP address pools for VPN users.

```
(host) # show vpdn pptp local pool
IP addresses used in pool localgroup
0 IPs used - 11 IPs free - 11 IPs configured
```

## **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

# show via

```
show via
version
websessions
```

## Description

Displays VIA version and web session details.

## Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
version	Displays the version of VIA client available on the controller.	_	—
websessions	Displays the list of users connected to the VIA controller using the VIA client.	_	_

## Example

The following example displays the version of VIA client available on the controller.

# **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 5.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

# show vpn-dialer

show vpn-dialer <dialer\_name>

## Description

Displays the VPN dialer configuration for users using VPN dialers.

### **Syntax**

No parameters.

## Example

The output of this command shows the VPN dialer configuration for remoteUsers.

remoteUser	
Attribute	Value
РРТР	disabled
 L2ТР	enabled
DNETCLEAR	disabled
WIREDNOWIFI	disabled
PAP	enabled
CHAP	enabled
MSCHAP	enabled
MSCHAPV2	enabled
CACHE-SECURID	disabled
IKESECS	4000
IKEENC	3DES
IKEGROUP	ONE
IKEHASH	MD5
IKEAUTH	PRE-SHARE
IKEPASSWD	******
IPSECSECS	4000
IPSECGROUP	GROUP1
IPSECENC	ESP-3DES
IPSECAUTH	ESP-MD5-HMAC
SECURID_NEWPINMODE	disabled

## **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

# show vrrp

show vrrp <vrid>

#### Description

Displays the list of all VRRP configuration on the controller. To view a specific VRRP configuration, specify the VRID number.

#### **Syntax**

No parameters.

#### Example

The output of this command shows the VRRP configuration enabled in one of the floors of the building.

```
(host) # show vrrp
Virtual Router 2:
    Description Floor-1 Settings
    Admin State DOWN, VR State INIT
    IP Address 10.15.1.10, MAC Address 00:00:5e:00:01:02, vlan 1
    Priority 2, Advertisement 10 sec, Preemption Enable Delay 10
    Auth type PASSWORD, Auth data: 123456
    tracking type is master-up-time, duration 500 minutes, value 3
    tracking type is vrrp-master-state, vrid 10, value 1
    tracking type is vlan, vlanid 1, subtract value 3
    tracking type is interface, fastethernet 1/1, subtract value 3
    tracked priority 2
```

## **Command History**

Version	Modification
ArubaOS 1.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 3.3	The tracking interface and tracking vlan parameters were introduced.
ArubaOS 3.3.2	The add option was removed from the tracking interface and tracking vlan parameters.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

# show web-server

show web-server

## Description

Displays the configuration of the controller's web server.

#### **Syntax**

No parameters.

## Example

The output of this command shows the web-server configuration.

(host) # show web-server

Web Server Configuration		
Parameter	Value	
Cipher Suite Strength	high	
SSL/TLS Protocol Config	sslv3 tlsv1	
Switch Certificate	default	
Captive Portal Certificate	default	
Management user's WebUI access method	username/password	
User session timeout <30-3600> (seconds)	900	
Maximum supported concurrent clients <25-400>	25	

## **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 3.0

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config or Enable mode on master or local controllers

# show wlan dot11k-profile

show wlan dot11k-profile [<profile>]

#### Description

Show a list of all 802.11k profiles, or display detailed configuration information for a specific 802.11k profile.

#### Syntax

Parameter	Description
<profile></profile>	Name of an 802.11k profile.

#### **Usage Guidelines**

Issue this command without the <profile> parameter to display the 802.11k profile list, including profile status and the number of references to each profile. Include a profile name to display detailed configuration information for that profile.

#### Examples

The example below shows that the controller has two configured 802.11k profiles. The References column lists the number of other profiles with references to the 802.11k profile, and the Profile Status column indicates whether the profile is predefined. (User-defined profiles will not have an entry in the Profile Status column.) (host) #show wlan dot11k-profile

```
802.11K Profile List
------
Name References Profile Status
---- ------
default 8
11kprofile2 1
```

Total: 2

The following example shows configuration settings defined for the profile default.

(host) #show wlan dotllk-profile default

802.11K Profile "default"	
Parameter	Value
Advertise 802.11K Capability	Disabled
Forcefully disassociate on-hook voice clients	Disabled
Measurement Mode for Beacon Reports	beacon-table
Configure specific channel for Beacon Requests	Disabled
Channel requested for Beacon Reports in 'A' band	36
Channel requested for Beacon Reports in 'BG' band	1
Time duration between consecutive Beacon Requests	60 sec
Time duration between consecutive Link Measurement Requests	60 sec
Time duration between consecutive Transmit Stream Measurement Req	uests 90 sec

The output of this command includes the following data columns:

Parameter	Description
Advertise 802.11K Capability	Shows if the profile has enabled or disabled the 802.11K feature.
Forcefully disassociate on-hook voice clients	If enabled, the AP may forcefully disassociate clients that reach the maximum CAC peak capacity or call handoff reservation.

Parameter	Description
Measurement Mode for Beacon Reports	<ul> <li>Shows the profile's beacon measurement mode:</li> <li>active: In this mode, the client sends a probe request to the broadcast destination address on all supported channels, sets a measurement duration timer, and, at the end of the measurement duration, compiles all received beacons or probe response with the requested SSID and BSSID into a measurement report.</li> <li>beacon-table: In this mode, the client measures beacons and returns a report with stored beacon information for any supported channel with the requested SSID and BSSID. The client does not perform any additional measurements. This is the default beacon measurement mode.</li> <li>passive: In this mode, the client sets a measurement duration timer, and, at the end of the measurement duration, compiles all received beacons or probe response with the requested SSID and BSSID into a measurement report.</li> </ul>

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Config mode on master or local controllers.

# show wlan edca-parameters-profile

show wlan edca-parameters-profile ap|station [<profile>]

#### Description

Display an Enhanced Distributed Channel Access (EDCA) profile for APs or for clients (stations). EDCA profiles are specific either to APs or clients.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
<profile></profile>	Name of a EDCA Parameters profile.

#### **Usage Guidelines**

Issue this command without the <profile> parameter to display a EDCA Parameters profile list, including profile status and the number of references to each profile. Include a profile name to display detailed configuration information for that profile.

#### **Examples**

The example below shows that the controller has three EDCA Parameters profiles configured for stations. The References column lists the number of other profiles with references to the EDCA Parameters profile, and the Profile Status column indicates whether the profile is predefined. (User-defined profiles will not have an entry in the Profile Status column.)

```
(host) #show wlan edca-parameters-profile station
EDCA Parameters profile (Station) List
```

```
NameReferencesProfile Status--------------station-corp13station-corp21testprofile0
```

```
Total:3
```

The following example shows configuration settings defined for the profile station-corpl.

(host) #show wlan edca-parameters-profile ap station-corplEDCA ParametersEDCA ParametersAction corplACECWminKCWaxAIFSNTXOPACM----------------------Best-effort46300Background410700Video341940Voice231470

The output of this command includes the following data columns:

Parameter	Description
AC	Name of an Access channel queue (Best-effort, Background, Video or Voice).
ECWmin	The exponential (n) value of the minimum contention window size, as expressed by $2^{n}$ -1. A value of 4 computes to $2^{4}$ -1 = 15.
ECWmax	The exponential (n) value of the maximum contention window size, as expressed by $2^{n}$ -1. A value of 4 computes to $2^{4}$ -1 = 15.

Parameter	Description
AIFSN	Arbitrary inter-frame space number.
TXOP	Transmission opportunity, in units of 32 microseconds.
ACM	If this column displays a 1, the profile has enabled mandatory admission control. If this column displays a 0, the profile has disabled this feature.

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.1.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	This show command is available in the base operating system, but the controller must have the PEFNG license in order to configure EDCA Parameter Profiles.	Enable and Config mode on master or local controllers

# show wlan ht-ssid-profile

show wlan ht-ssid-profile [<profile>]

#### Description

Show a list of all High-throughput SSID profiles, or display detailed configuration information for a specific High-throughput SSID profile.

#### Syntax

Parameter	Description
<profile></profile>	Name of a High-throughput SSID profile.

#### **Usage Guidelines**

Issue this command without the <profile> parameter to display the entire High-throughput SSID profile list, including profile status and the number of references to each profile. Include a profile name to display detailed configuration information for that profile.

#### **Examples**

The example below shows that the controller has two configured High-throughput SSID profiles. The References column lists the number of other profiles with references to the High-throughput SSID profile, and the Profile Status column indicates whether the profile is predefined. (User-defined profiles will not have an entry in the Profile Status column)

Profile Status column.)

Total:2

The following example shows configuration settings defined for the profile default2.

```
(host) #show wlan ht-ssid-profile default
High-throughput SSID profile "default"
_____
Parameter
                                       Value
_____
                                         ____
High throughput enable (SSID) Enabled
40 MHz channel usage
                                       Enabled
MPDU Aggregation
                                         Enabled
Max transmitted A-MPDU sizeEnabledMax transmitted A-MPDU size65535 bytesMax received A-MPDU size65535 bytesMin MPDU start spacing0 usecSupported MCS set0-15
Supported MCS set
Short guard interval in 40 MHz mode Enabled
Legacy stations
                                       Allowed
```

The output of this command includes the following data columns:

Parameter	Description
High throughput enable (SSID)	Shows if the profile enables or disables high-throughput (802.11n) features.
40 MHz channel usage	Shows if the profile enables or disables the use of 40 MHz channels.

Parameter	Description
MPDU Aggregation	Shows if the profile enables or disables MAC protocol data unit (MPDU) aggregation.
Max transmitted A-MPDU size	Configured maximum size of a transmitted aggregate MPDU, in bytes.
Max received A-MPDU size	Configured maximum size of a received aggregate MPDU, in bytes.
Min MPDU start spacing	Configured minimum time between the start of adjacent MPDUs within an aggregate MPDU, in microseconds.
Supported MCS set	Displays a list of Modulation Coding Scheme (MCS) values or ranges of values to be supported on this SSID. The MCS you choose determines the channel width (20MHz vs. 40MHz) and the number of spatial streams used by the mesh node.
Short guard interval in 40 MHz mode	Shows if the profile enables or disables use of short (400ns) guard interval in 40 MHz mode.
Legacy stations	Allow or disallow associations from legacy (non-HT) stations. By default, this parameter is enabled (legacy stations are allowed).

Version	Description
ArubaOS 3.3	Command introduced
ArubaOS 3.3.1	The legacy-stations parameter was introduced
ArubaOS 3.3.2	De-aggregation of MAC Service Data Units (A-MSDUs) was introduced

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms but operates with IEEE 802.11n compliant devices only	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

# show wlan ssid-profile

show wlan ssid-profile [<profile>]

### Description

Show a list of all SSID profiles, or display detailed configuration information for a specific SSID profile.

#### Syntax

Parameter	Description
<profile></profile>	Name of an SSID profile.

#### **Usage Guidelines**

Issue this command without the <profile> parameter to display the entire SSID profile list, including profile status and the number of references to each profile. Include a profile name to display detailed configuration information for that profile.

## **Examples**

The example below shows that the controller has six configured SSID profiles. The References column lists the number of other profiles with references to the SSIDs profile, and the Profile Status column indicates whether the profile is predefined. (User-defined profiles will not have an entry in the Profile Status column.)

```
(host) #show wlan ssid-profile
SSID Profile List
-----
Name
                            References Profile Status
                            -----
____
coltrane-ssid-profile
                            1
corpl-ssid-profile
                            3
Remote
                            1
Secure-Profile2
                            0
test-ssid-profile
                            1
                           1
wizardtest-ssid-profile
```

Total:6

### The following example shows configuration settings defined for the SSID Profile Remote.

(host) #show wlan ssid-profile remote

Parameter	Value
SSID enable	Enabled
ESSID	remoteoffice
Encryption	opensystem
DTIM Interval	1 beacon periods
802.11a Basic Rates	6 12 24
802.11a Transmit Rates	6 9 12 18 24 36 48 54
802.11g Basic Rates	1 2
802.11g Transmit Rates	1 2 5 6 9 11 12 18 24 36 48 5
Station Ageout Time	1000 sec
Max Transmit Attempts	8
RTS Threshold	2333 bytes
Short Preamble	Enabled
Max Associations	64
Wireless Multimedia (WMM)	Disabled
Wireless Multimedia U-APSD (WMM-UAPSD) Powersav	re Enabled
WMM TSPEC Min Inactivity Interval	0 msec
DSCP mapping for WMM voice AC	56
DSCP mapping for WMM video AC	40
DSCP mapping for WMM best-effort AC	24
DSCP mapping for WMM background AC	8
902il Compatibility Mode	Disabled
Hide SSID	Disabled
Deny_Broadcast Probes	Disabled
Local Probe Response	Enabled
Disable Probe Retry	Enabled
Battery Boost	Disabled
WEP Key 1	N/A
WEP Key 2	N/A
WEP Key 3	N/A
WEP Key 4	N/A
WEP Transmit Key Index	1
WPA Hexkey	N/A
WPA Passphrase	N/A
Maximum Transmit Failures	0
EDCA Parameters Station profile	N/A
EDCA Parameters AP profile	N/A
BC/MC Rate Optimization	Disabled
Strict Spectralink Voice Protocol (SVP)	Disabled
High-throughput SSID Profile	default

#### The output of this command includes the following data columns:

Parameter	Description
SSID	Shows of the profile has enabled or disabled this SSID
ESSID	Name that uniquely identifies a wireless network. If the ESSID includes spaces, you must enclose it in quotation marks.
Encryption	The layer-2 authentication and encryption type used on this ESSID.
DTIM Interval	The interval, in milliseconds, between the sending of Delivery Traffic Indication Messages (DTIMs) in the beacon.
802.11a Basic Rates	List of supported 802.11a rates, in Mbps, that are advertised in beacon frames and probe responses.
802.11a Transmit Rates	Set of 802.11a rates at which the AP is allowed to send data.

Parameter	Description
802.11g Basic Rates	List of supported 802.11b/g rates, in Mbps, that are advertised in beacon frames and probe responses.
802.11g Transmit Rates	Set of 802.11b/g rates at which the AP is allowed to send data.
Station Ageout Time	Time, in seconds, that a client is allowed to remain idle before being aged out.
Max Transmit Attempts	Maximum transmission failures allowed before the client gives up.
RTS Threshold	Wireless clients transmitting frames larger than this defined threshold must issue Request to Send (RTS) and wait for the AP to respond with Clear to Send (CTS).
Short Preamble	Shows if the profile enables or disables short preamble for 802.11b/g radios
Max Associations	Maximum number of wireless clients for the AP
Wireless Multimedia (WMM)	Shows if the profile enables or disables WMM, also known as IEEE 802.11e Enhanced Distribution Coordination Function (EDCF)
Wireless Multimedia U- APSD (WMM-UAPSD) Powersave	Shows if the profile enables or disables Wireless Multimedia (WMM) UAPSD powersave.
WMM TSPEC Min Inactivity Interval	Specifies the minimum inactivity time-out threshold of WMM traffic.
DSCP mapping for WMM voice AC	DSCP value used to map WMM voice traffic.
DSCP mapping for WMM video AC	DSCP value used to map WMM video traffic.
DSCP mapping for WMM best-effort AC	DSCP value used to map WMM best-effort traffic.
DSCP mapping for WMM background AC	DSCP value used to map WMM background traffic.
902il Compatibility Mode	(For clients using NTT DoCoMo 902iL phones only) When enabled, the controller does not drop packets from the client if a small or old initialization vector value is received.
Hide SSID	Shows if the profile enables or disables hiding of the SSID name in beacon frames.
Deny_Broadcast Probes	When a client sends a broadcast probe request frame to search for all available SSIDs, this option controls whether or not the system responds for this SSID. When enabled, no response is sent and clients have to know the SSID in order to associate to the SSID. When disabled, a probe response frame is sent for this SSID
Local Probe Response	Shows if the profile enables or disables local probe response on the AP. If this option is enabled, the AP is responsible for sending 802.11 probe responses to wireless clients' probe requests. If this option is disabled, then the controller sends the 802.11 probe responses
Disable Probe Retry	Shows if the profile enables or disables battery MAC level retries for probe response frames.
Battery Boost	If enabled, this feature converts multicast traffic to unicast before delivery to the client, thus allowing you to set a longer DTIM interval.
WEP Key 1	Displays the Static WEP key associated with this key index.
WEP Key 2	Displays the Static WEP key associated with this key index.
WEP Key 3	Displays the Static WEP key associated with this key index.
WEP Key 4	Displays the Static WEP key associated with this key index.
WEP Transmit Key Index	Show the key index that specifies which static WEP key is to be used

Parameter	Description	
WPA Hexkey	WPA pre-shared key (PSK).	
WPA Passphrase	WPA passphrase used to generate a pre-shared key (PSK).	
Maximum Transmit Failures	Maximum transmission failures allowed before the client gives up.	
EDCA Parameters Station profile	Name of the enhanced distributed channel access (EDCA) Station profile that applies to this SSID.	
EDCA Parameters AP profile	Name of the enhanced distributed channel access (EDCA) AP profile that applies to this SSID.	
BC/MC Rate Optimization	Shows if the profile enables or disables scanning of all active stations currently associated to an AP to select the lowest transmission rate for broadcast and multicast frames. This option only applies to broadcast and multicast data frames; 802.11 management frames are transmitted at the lowest configured rate	
Strict Spectralink Voice Protocol (SVP)	Shows if the profile enables or disables strict Spectralink Voice Protocol (SVP).	
High-throughput SSID Profile	Name of the high-throughput SSID profile associated with this SSID profile.	

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Config mode on master or local controllers.

# show wlan traffic-management-profile

show wlan traffic-management-profile [<profile>]

#### Description

Show a list of all traffic management profiles, or display detailed configuration information for a specific traffic management profile.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
<profile></profile>	Name of a Traffic Management profile.

#### **Usage Guidelines**

Issue this command without the <profile> parameter to display the entire Traffic Management profile list, including profile status and the number of references to each profile. Include a profile name to display detailed configuration information for that profile.

#### **Examples**

The example below shows that the controller has three configured Traffic Management profiles. The References column lists the number of other profiles with references to the Traffic Management profile, and the Profile Status column indicates whether the profile is predefined. (User-defined profiles will not have an entry in the Profile Status column.)

Total: 3

The following example shows configuration settings defined for the profile mgmt1.

The output of this command includes the following data columns:

Parameter	Description	
Proportional BW Allocation	Minimum bandwidth, as a percentage of available bandwidth, allocated to an SSID when there is congestion on the wireless network. An SSID can use all available bandwidth if no other SSIDs are active.	
Report interval	Number of minutes between bandwidth usage reports.	

Parameter	Description
Station Shaping Policy	<ul> <li>Shows which of three possible Station Shaping policies is configured on the profile.</li> <li>default-access: Traffic shaping is disabled, and client performance is dependent on MAC contention resolution. This is the default traffic shaping setting.</li> <li>fair-access: Each client gets the same airtime, regardless of client capability and capacity. This option is useful in environments like a training facility or exam hall, where a mix of 802.11a/g, 802.11g and 802.11n clients need equal to network resources, regardless of their capabilities. The bw-alloc parameter of a traffic management profile allows you to set a minimum bandwidth to be allocated to a virtual AP profile when there is congestion on the wireless network. You must set traffic shaping to fair-access to use this bandwidth allocation value for an individual virtual AP.</li> <li>preferred-access: High-throughput (802.11n) clients do not get penalized because of slower 802.11a/g or 802.11a/g clients get more access than 802.11b clients.</li> </ul>

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Config mode on master or local controllers.

# show wlan virtual-ap

show wlan virtual-ap [<profile>]

### Description

Show a list of all Virtual AP profiles, or display detailed configuration information for a specific Virtual AP profile.

#### Syntax

Parameter	Description
<profile></profile>	Name of a Virtual AP profile

#### **Usage Guidelines**

Issue this command without the <profile> parameter to display the entire Virtual AP profile list, including profile status and the number of references to each profile. Include a profile name to display detailed configuration information for that profile.

## **Examples**

The example below shows that the controller has six configured Virtual AP profiles. The References column lists the number of other profiles with references to the Virtual AP profile, and the Profile Status column indicates whether the profile is predefined. (User-defined profiles will not have an entry in the Profile Status column.) (host) #show wlan virtual-ap

Virtual AP profile List		
Name	References	Profile Status
coltrane-vap-profile	1	
default	2	
MegTest	1	
Remote 1		
test-vap-profile	1	
wizardtest-vap-profile	1	

Total: 6

#### The following example shows configuration settings defined for the profile wizardtest-vap-profile.

(host) #show wlan virtual-ap test-vap-profile Virtual AP profile "wizardtest-vap-profile" ------

Parameter	Value
Virtual AP enable	Enabled
Allowed band	all
AAA Profile	default
802.11K Profile	default
SSID Profile	default
VLAN	N/A
Forward mode	tunnel
Deny time range	N/A
Mobile IP	Enabled
HA Discovery on-association	Disabled
DoS Prevention	Enabled
Station Blacklisting	Enabled
Blacklist Time	3600 sec
Dynamic Multicast Optimization (DMO)	Disabled
Dynamic Multicast Optimization (DMO) Thresh	hold 6
Authentication Failure Blacklist Time	3600 sec
Fast Roaming	Disabled
Strict Compliance	Enabled
VLAN Mobility	Disabled
Remote-AP Operation	standard
Drop Broadcast and Multicast	Disabled
Convert Broadcast ARP requests to unicast	Enabled
Band Steering	Disabled

#### The output of this command includes the following data columns:

Parameter	Description
Virtual AP enable	Shows if the profile enables or disables the virtual AP.
Allowed band	<ul> <li>The band(s) on which to use the virtual AP:</li> <li>a—802.11a band only (5 GHz)</li> <li>g—802.11b/g band only (2.4 GHz)</li> <li>all—both 802.11a and 802.11b/g bands (5 GHz and 2.4 GHz)</li> </ul>
AAA Profile	Name of the AAA profile associated with this virtual AP.
802.11K Profile	Name of an 802.11k profile associated with this virtual AP.
SSID Profile	Name of an SSID profile associated with this virtual AP.
VLAN	The VLAN(s) into which users are placed in order to obtain an IP address.
Forward mode	<ul> <li>Forwarding mode defined on the profile:</li> <li>tunnel mode</li> <li>bridge mode</li> <li>split-tunnel mode</li> <li>decrypt-tunnel mode</li> <li>decrypt-tunnel mode</li> <li>The forwarding mode controls whether data is tunneled to the controller using generic routing encapsulation (GRE), bridged into the local Ethernet LAN (for remote APs), or a combination thereof depending on the destination (corporate traffic goes to the controller, and Internet access remains local).</li> <li>When an AP is configured to use the decrypt-tunnel forwarding mode, that AP decrypts and decapsulates all 802.11 frames from a client and sends the 802.3 frames through the GRE tunnel to to the controller, which then applies firewall policies to the user traffic. When the controller sends traffic to a client, the controller sends 802.3 traffic through the GRE tunnel to the AP, which then converts it to encrypted 802.11 and forwards to the client.</li> </ul>
Deny time range	Time range for which the AP will deny access.

Parameter	Description
Mobile IP	Shows if the profile has enabled or disabled IP mobility.
HA Discovery on- association	If enabled, all clients of a virtual-ap will received mobility service on association.
DoS Prevention	If enabled, APs ignore deauthentication frames from clients. This prevents a successful deauth attack from being carried out against the AP. This does not affect third-party APs.
Station Blacklisting	Shows if the profile has enabled or disabled detection of denial of service (DoS) attacks, such as ping or SYN floods, that are not spoofed deauth attacks.
Dynamic Multicast Optimization (DMO)	If enabled DMO techniques are used to reliably transmit video data.
Dynamic Multicast Optimization (DMO) Threshold	Maximum number of high-throughput stations in a multicast group beyond which dynamic multicast optimization stops
Blacklist Time	Number of seconds that a client is quarantined from the network after being blacklisted.
Authentication Failure Blacklist Time	Time, in seconds, a client is blocked if it fails repeated authentication. An authentication failure blacklist time of 0 blocks failed users indefinitely.
Multi Association	If enabled, this feature allows a station to be associated to multiple APs. If this feature is disabled, when a station moves to new AP it is deauthorized by the AP to which it was previously connected, deleting station context and flushing key caching information
Fast Roaming	Shows if the AP has enabled or disabled fast roaming.
Strict Compliance	If enabled, the AP denies client association requests if the AP and client station have no common rates defined. Some legacy client stations which are not fully 802.11-compliant may not include their configured rates in their association requests. Such non-compliant stations may have difficulty associating with APs unless strict compliance is disabled.
VLAN Mobility	Shows if the AP has enabled or disabled VLAN (Layer-2) mobility.
Remote-AP Operation	<ul> <li>Shows how the virtual AP operates on a remote AP:</li> <li>always: Permanently enables the virtual AP.</li> <li>backup: Enables the virtual AP if the remote AP cannot connect to the controller.</li> <li>persistent: Permanently enables the virtual AP after the remote AP initially connects to the controller.</li> <li>standard: Enables the virtual AP when the remote AP connects to the controller.</li> </ul>
Drop Broadcast and Multicast	If enabled, the virtual AP will filter out broadcast and multicast traffic in the air.
Convert Broadcast ARP requests to unicast	If enabled, all broadcast ARP requests are converted to unicast and sent directly to the client
Band Steering	If enabled, ARM's band steering feature encourages dual-band capable clients to stay on the 5GHz band on dual-band APs. This frees up resources on the 2.4GHz band for single band clients like VoIP phones.

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Config mode on master or local controllers.

# show wlan voip-cac-profile

show wlan voip-cac-profile [<profile>]

#### Description

Show a list of all VoIP Call Admission Control profiles, or display detailed configuration information for a specific VoIP Call Admission Control profile.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
<profile></profile>	Name of a VoIP Call Admission Control profile

#### **Usage Guidelines**

Issue this command without the <profile> parameter to display the entire VoIP Call Admission Control profile list, including profile status and the number of references to each profile. Include a profile name to display detailed configuration information for that profile.

#### **Examples**

The example below shows that the controller has three configured VoIP Call Admission Control profiles. The References column lists the number of other profiles with references to the VoIP Call Admission Control profile, and the Profile Status column indicates whether the profile is predefined. (User-defined profiles will not have an entry in the Profile Status column.)

```
Total:3
```

The following example shows configuration settings defined for the profile QAlab-voip.

· · · · ·	
(host) #show wlan voip-cac-profile	
VoIP Call Admission Control profile "QAlab-voip"	
Parameter	Value
VoIP Call Admission Control	Disabled
VoIP Bandwidth based CAC	Disabled
VoIP Call Capacity	10
VoIP Bandwidth Capacity (kbps)	2000
VoIP Call Handoff Reservation	20 %
VoIP Send SIP 100 Trying	Enabled
VoIP Disconnect Extra Call	Disabled
VOIP TSPEC Enforcement	Disabled
VOIP TSPEC Enforcement Period	1 sec
VoIP Drop SIP Invite and send status code (client)	486
VoIP Drop SIP Invite and send status code (server)	486

The output of this command includes the following data columns:

Parameter	Description
VoIP Call Admission Control	Shows if the profile enables or disables WiFi VoIP Call Admission Control features.
VoIP Bandwidth based CAC	<ul> <li>Shows the desired call admission control (CAC) Mechanism:</li> <li>Disable - CAC is based on Call Counts</li> <li>Enable - CAC should be based on Bandwidth.</li> </ul>
VoIP Call Capacity	Number of simultaneous calls that can be handled by one radio.
VoIP Bandwidth Capacity (kbps)	The maximum bandwidth that can be handled by one radio, in kbps.
VoIP Call Handoff Reservation	Percentage of call capacity reserved for mobile VoIP clients on call.
VoIP Send SIP 100 Trying	Shows if the profile enables or disables sending of <i>SIP 100 - trying</i> messages to a call originator to indicate that the call is proceeding.
VoIP Disconnect Extra Call	If enabled, the controller disconnects calls that exceed the high capacity threshold by sending a deauthentication frame.
VOIP TSPEC Enforcement	Shows if the profile enables or disables validation of TSPEC requests for CAC.
VOIP TSPEC Enforcement Period	Maximum time for the station to start the call after the TSPEC request
VoIP Drop SIP Invite and send status code (client)	<ul> <li>Display the status code sent back to the client if the profile is configured to drop a SIP Invite:</li> <li>480: Temporary Unavailable</li> <li>486: Busy Here</li> <li>503: Ser vice Unavailable</li> <li>none: Don't send SIP status code</li> </ul>
VoIP Drop SIP Invite and send status code (server)	<ul> <li>Display the status code sent back to the server if the profile is configured to drop a SIP Invite:</li> <li>480: Temporary Unavailable</li> <li>486: Busy Here</li> <li>503: Ser vice Unavailable</li> <li>none: Don't send SIP status code</li> </ul>

# **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Config mode on master or local controllers.

# show wms ap

show wms ap {<bssid>}|list|{stats [mon-mac <mon-mac> bssid <bssid>}

#### Description

Display information for APs currently monitored by the ArubaOS Wireless Management System (WMS).

#### Syntax

Parameter	Description
<bssid></bssid>	Enter the AP's BSSID number in hexadecimal format (XX:XX:XX:XX:XX).
list	Show the AP Tree Table for all APs.
stats	Show the AP Statistics Table for all APs.
mon-mac <mon-mac></mon-mac>	Show the AP Tree Table for an AP with the specified MAC address.
bssid <bssid></bssid>	Show the AP Tree Table for an AP with the specified BSSID.

#### **Usage Guidelines**

The WMS feature periodically sends statistics that it has collected for APs and Probes to the WMS process. When WMS receives an event message from an AM, it will save the event information along with the BSSID of the AP that generated the event in the WMS database. When WMS receives statistics from the AM, it updates its state, and the database.

#### **Examples**

The command show wms ap <bssid> displays a list of AP MAC addresses and the BSSIDs seen by each AP.

(host)# show wms ap 00:1a:1e:88:01:e0

AP Info									
BSSID	SSID	Channel	Туре	RAP_Type	Status	Match MAC	Ageout	НТ-Туре	HT-Sec-Chan
00:1a:1e:88:01:e0	sw-ad	11	soft-ap	valid	up	00:00:00:00:00:00	-1		
Probe Info									
MAC	IP	Na	ime	Туре	Status	AP Type			
00:1a:1e:88:02:80	10.3.1	29.94 ad	l-ap125-13	soft-ap	up	125			
00:1a:1e:88:01:e0	10.3.1	29.96 mp	3	soft-ap	up	125			
00:1a:1e:81:c6:00	10.3.1	29.99 ad	l-ap124-11	soft-ap	down	124			
00:0b:86:8a:15:20	10.3.1	29.93 sa	p61-1-6	soft-ap	down	65			

The output of this command includes the following information:

Column	Description
BSSID	Basic Service Set Identifier for the AP. This is usually the AP's MAC address.
SSID	The Service Set Identifier that identifies a wireless network.
Channel	Channel used by the AP's radio.
Туре	<ul> <li>A WMS AP type can be one of the following:</li> <li>soft-ap: an Dell Access Point (AP).</li> <li>air-monitor: An Dell Air Monitor (AM).</li> </ul>

Column	Description
RAP_Type	Indicates one of the following Rogue AP types: Valid (not a rogue AP) Interfering Rogue Suspected Rogue Disabled Rogue Unclassified Known Interfering
Status	If up, the AP is active. If down (or no information is shown) the AP is inactive.
Match MAC	MAC address of a wired device that helped identify the AP as a rogue. If the AP has not been identified as a rogue, this column will display the MAC address 00:00:00:00:00.
Ageout	An ageout time is the time, in minutes, that the client must remain unseen by any probes before it is eliminated from the database. If this column displays a -1, the client has not yet aged out. Any other number indicates the number of minutes since the client has passed its ageout interval.
HT-type	<ul> <li>The type of high-throughput traffic sent by the AP:</li> <li>HT-20mhz: The AP radio uses a single 20 mHz channel</li> <li>HT-40mhz: The AP radio uses a 40 MHz channel pair comprised of two adjacent 20 MHz channels.</li> </ul>
HT-Sec-Chan	Secondary channel used for 40 MHz high-throughput transmissions.
MAC	MAC address of a probe that can see the specified AP.
IP	IP address of a probe that can see the specified AP.
Name	Name of the probe.
Туре	<ul> <li>Displays the probe type: A WMS probe can be one of the following:</li> <li>soft-ap: an Dell Access Point (AP).</li> <li>air-monitor: An Dell Air Monitor (AM).</li> </ul>
Status	If up, the AP is active. If down (or no information is shown) the AP is inactive.
AP Type	AP model type.

### The example below shows received and transmitted data statistics for each BSSID seen by a monitoring AP.

(host)# show wms ap stats

AP Stats Table							
Monitor-MAC	BSSID	RSSI	TxPkt	RxPkt	TxByte	RxByte	HTRates-Rx
00:0b:86:c1:af:20	00:0b:86:9a:f2:00	12	1575675	65	173239998	9340	0
00:0b:86:c1:af:20	00:0b:86:9a:f2:08	12	1560559	0	162297938	0	0
00:0b:86:c1:be:56	00:0b:86:9b:e5:60	12	1683013	4188	184400159	257583	0
00:0b:86:c1:be:56	00:0b:86:9b:e5:68	12	1580152	105	164216336	1470	0
00:0b:86:c2:0a:98	00:0b:86:a0:a9:80	48	1608023	40596	166962148	568386	0
00:0b:86:c2:1c:08	00:0b:86:a1:c0:80	42	1587097	26236	164904668	453196	0
00:0b:86:c2:1c:38	00:0b:86:a1:c3:80	42	1573040	20511	174536514	654024	0
00:0b:86:c2:3e:a9	00:0b:86:a3:ea:90	48	1588204	34179	165017293	897431	0
00:0b:86:c4:0f:3c	00:0b:86:c0:f3:d0	48	1571202	14258	174338376	351148	0
00:0b:86:c4:4d:06	00:0b:86:c4:d0:70	48	1598423	56198	182267018	3805826	0
00:1a:1e:c0:88:82	00:1a:1e:88:88:30	18	1717310	247532	394461405	14998234	8
00:1a:1e:c0:88:82	00:1a:1e:88:88:20	18	1092023	114722	242006054	2442917	10
00:1a:1e:c0:88:88	00:1a:1e:88:88:90	36	1783226	485620	460219125	27781583	16

### The output of this command includes the following information:

Column	Description
Monitor-MAC	MAC address of an AP.
BSSID	Basic Service Set Identifier of a station.
RSSI	Received Signal Strength Indicator for the station, as seen by the AP.
txPkt	Number of transmitted packets.
RxPkt	Number of received packets.
TxByte	Number of transmitted bytes.
RxByte	Number of received bytes.
HTRates-Rx	Number of bytes received at high-throughput rates.

# **Command History**

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 6.1	The mon-mac <mon-mac> and bssid <bssid> parameters for the list option were deprecated.</bssid></mon-mac>

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode	
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable mode on master controllers	

# show wms channel

show wms channel stats

### Description

Display per-channel statistics for monitored APs.

#### **Syntax**

No parameters.

## Example

This example shows per-channel statistics for monitored APs.

(host) #show wms channel stats

Channel Stats Table

Monitor-MAC	Channel	NumAP	NumSta	TotalPkt	TotalByte	Noise
0:0b:86:c1:af:20	1	1	0	5228276	613640650	97
0:0b:86:c1:af:20	б	1	0	1355	168764	0
0:0b:86:c1:af:20	11	8	0	5880	1040338	0
0:0b:86:cl:af:20	36	0	0	2	28	0
0:0b:86:c1:af:20	40	0	0	2	112	0
0:0b:86:cl:af:20	44	0	0	50	903	0
0:0b:86:c1:af:20	48	0	0	23	544	0
0:0b:86:c1:af:20	149	1	0	27094	557579	0
0:0b:86:cl:af:20	153	3	0	4648662	544817261	99
0:0b:86:c1:af:20	165	1	0	1655	200349	0
0:0b:86:cl:be:56	1	43	4	14446324	1959058619	0
0:0b:86:c1:be:56	6	8	1	14168505	1955474600	96
0:0b:86:cl:be:56	11	72	1	180553	23987119	0
0:0b:86:cl:be:56	36	53	0	14716	1022825	0
0:0b:86:c1:be:56	40	8	0	3033	501568	0
0:0b:86:cl:be:56	44	3	0	1453	217596	0
0:0b:86:cl:be:56	48	4	0	5330	1067660	0
0:0b:86:c1:be:56	149	0	0	609279	72205247	105
0:0b:86:cl:be:56	153	1	0	7615369	779579648	0
0:0b:86:c1:be:56	165	1	0	4238	486121	0
0:0b:86:c2:0a:98	40	4	0	4247	434512	0
0:0b:86:c2:0a:98	48	5	0	4052	420436	0
0:0b:86:c2:0a:98	149	4	0	6548323	732910481	104
0:0b:86:c2:1c:08	40	3	0	4613	478188	0
0:0b:86:c2:1c:08	48	4	0	6235436	658263321	103
0:0b:86:c2:1c:08	149	5	0	18904	803078	0

The output of this command includes the following information:

Column	Description
Monitor-MAC	MAC address of an AP.
Channel	802.11 radio channel.
NumAP	Number of other APs seen on the specified channel.
NumSta	Number stations seen on the specified channel.
TotalPkt	Number of received packets.
TotalByte	Number of received bytes.
Noise	Current noise level.

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable mode on master controllers

# show wms client

show wms client <mac>|{list}|{probe <mac>}|{stats [mon-mac <mon-mac> mac <mac>]}

#### Description

Display a list of client information for the clients that can be seen by monitoring APs.

#### Syntax

Parameter	Description
<mac></mac>	Show statistics for a client with the specified MAC address, including the BSSID of the AP to which that client is currently associated, and the MAC addresses of other monitoring APs that can see that client.
list	Show statistics for all monitored clients.
probe <mac></mac>	Specify a client's MAC address to show the BSSIDs of all probes that can see that client.
stats	Show the STA stats table, which displays data for all clients seen by each monitoring AP.
mon-mac <mon-mac> mac <mac></mac></mon-mac>	Enter a monitoring AP's MAC address ( <mon-mac>) and the MAC address of a client (<mac>) to show data for traffic received from and sent to a specific client as seen by a specific AP.</mac></mon-mac>

#### Example

The AP Info table in the example below shows that the client is associated to an AP with the BSSID 00:0b:86:cd:86:a0. The Probe info table shows the MAC addresses of three other APs that can see the client.

(host) #show wms client 00:0e:35:29:9b:28

 STA Info

 ----- 

 MAC
 Type
 Status
 Ageout

 --- --- ---- 00:0e:35:29:9b:28
 valid
 up
 -1

AP Info------BSSIDSSIDChannelTypeRAP\_TypeStatusMatch MACAgeout-----------------------------------00:0b:86:cd:86:a0MySSiD11soft-apvalidup00:00:00:00:00:00:00:00-1

Probe Info						
MAC	IP	Name	Туре	Status	Name	AP Type
00:0b:86:a2:2b:50	192.168.2.10	0	soft-ap	up	LeftAP	61
00:0b:86:ad:94:40	192.168.2.5	0	soft-ap	up	1.1.1	61
00:0b:86:cd:86:a0	192.168.2.4	0	soft-ap	up	CEO	70

#### The output of this command includes the following information:

Column	Description
MAC	MAC address of the client
Туре	Station type (valid, interfering, or disabled rogue client )
Status	If up, the client is active. If down (or no information is shown) the client is inactive.

Column	Description
ageout	An ageout time is the time, in minutes, that the client must remain unseen by any probes before it is eliminated from the database. If this column displays a -1, the client has not yet aged out. Any other number indicates the number of minutes since the client has passed its ageout interval.
BSSID	BSSID of the AP to which the client is associated.
SSID	Extended service set identifier (ESSID) of the BSSID.
RAP_Type	Indicates one of the following Rogue AP types: Valid (not a rogue AP) Interfering Rogue Disabled Rogue Suspected Rogue Unclassified Known Interfering
Status	If up, the AP is active. If down (or no information is shown) the AP is inactive.
Match MAC	MAC address of a wired device that helped identify the AP as a rogue. If the AP has not been identified as a rogue, this column will display the MAC address 00:00:00:00:00:00.
Ageout	An ageout time is the time, in minutes, that the client must remain unseen by any probes before it is eliminated from the database. If this column displays a -1, the client has not yet aged out. Any other number indicates the number of minutes since the client has passed its ageout interval.
MAC	MAC address of a WMS probe.
IP	IP address of a WMS probe.
Туре	<ul> <li>A WMS AP type can be one of the following:</li> <li>soft-ap: an Dell Access Point (AP).</li> <li>air-monitor: An Dell Air Monitor (AM).</li> </ul>
Status	If up, the probe is active. If down (or no information is shown) the probe is inactive.
Name	Name of the probe. If a name has not been defined for the probe, this column may display a zero (0).
AP type	Model type of the probe.

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode	
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable mode on master controllers	

# show wms counters

show wms counters [debug|event]

#### Description

Show WMS event and debug counters. If you omit the optional debug and events parameters, the show wms counters command will display wms debug and events counters in a single table.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
debug	Show show debug counters only
events	Show events counters only. If you omit the debug and events parameters, the show wms counters will display debug and events counters in a single table.

### **Usage Guidelines**

This command displays counters for database entries, messages and data structures. The counters displayed will vary for each controller; if the controller does not have an entry for a particular counter type, it will not appear in the output of this command

#### Example

This example shows part of the output of the command show wms counters.

(host) #show wms counters	
Counters	
Name	Value
DB Reads	288268
DB Writes	350870
Probe Table DB Reads	2477
Probe Table DB Writes	952
AP Table DB Reads	143992
AP Table DB Writes	138867
STA Table DB Reads	40404
STA Table DB Writes	99687
Probe STA Table DB Reads	101352
Probe STA Table DB Writes	117566
Probe Register	2476
Probe State Update	37077
Set RAP Type	42552
Set RAP Type Conf Level	152

### **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable mode on master controllers

# show wms general

show wms general [debug]

#### Description

Display general statistics for the wms configuration.

### Syntax

Parameter	Description
debug	Include this optional parameter to display Tarpit Fake BSSID information, including the minute-ticks for each BSSID.

#### **Example**

This example shows per-channel statistics for all monitored APs.

(host) #show wms general	
General Attributes	
Кеу	Value
poll-interval	60000
poll-retries	3
ap-ageout-interval	30
adhoc-ap-ageout-interval	5
sta-ageout-interval	30
learn-ap	enable
persistent-neighbor	enable
propagate-wired-macs	enable
learn-system-wired-macs	enable
stat-update	enable
collect-stats	disable
classification-server-ip	0.0.0.0
rtls-port	8000
wms-on-master	enable
event-correlation	disabled
event-correlation-quiet-time	900
use-db	enable
calc-poll-interval	60000
Switch IP	10.4.62.10
Is Master	enable
Minutes Tick	15995

#### The output of this command includes the following information:

Column	Description
poll-interval	Interval, in milliseconds, for communication between the controller and AMs. The controller contacts the AM at this interval to download AP to station associations, update policy configuration changes, and download AP and station statistics.
poll-retries	Maximum number of failed polling attempts before the polled AM is considered to be down.
ap-ageout-interval	Time, in minutes, that an AP must remain unseen by any probes before it is deleted from the database.
adhoc-ap-ageout- interval	Time, in minutes, that an adhoc (IBSS) AP remains unseen before it is deleted (ageout) from the database.

Column	Description
sta-ageout-interval	Time, in minutes, that an client must unseen by any probes before it is deleted from the database.
learn-ap	Enables "learning" of non-Dell APs.
persistent-neighbor	Enable or disable known AP neighbors.
propagate-wired-MACs	Shows if the controller has enabled or disabled the propagation of the gateway wired MACs.
stat-update	Shows if the controller has enabled or disabled WMS statistics updates in the database.
collect-stats	If enabled, if the master controller will collect up to 25,000 statistic entries for monitored APs and clients.
classification- server-ip	IP address of an AMP (Airwave Management Platform) that will perform Rogue AP classification. If there is a classification server defined, the wms-on-master and use-db parameters are disabled.
rtls-port	Port number on the RTLS server to which WMS statistics should be sent.
wms-on-master	The WMS process is enabled on the master controller.
event-correlation	Enable or disable the correlation mode for IDS event traps and syslogs (logs).
event-correlation- quiet-time	Displays the time to wait, in seconds, after generating a correlated event after which the event could be raised again. This only applies to events that are repeatedly raised by an AP.
use-db	Shows if WMS data is updated to the database on the master controller.
calc-poll-interval	Interval (in milliseconds) specifies the frequency with which an AP sends updates about monitored APs and monitored clients to the controller. By default it uses the configured poll-interval value. If the # of deployed radios is more than 30, the calc-poll-interval is computed as 2000*number-of-radios.
Switch IP	IP address of the controller.
Is Master	If enabled, the controller is a master controller. Otherwise, it is defined as a local controller.
Minutes Tick	The elapse time, in minutes, since WMS started.

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 6.1	Added the following parameters adhoc-ap-ageout-interval debug persistent-neighbor event-correlation event-correlation-quiet-time Minutes Tick

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable mode on master controllers

# show wms monitor-summary

show wms channel stats

#### Description

Display the numbers of different AP and client types monitored over the last 5 minutes, 1 hour, and since the controller was last reset.

#### Syntax

No parameters.

#### **Usage Guidelines**

The WLAN management system (WMS) on the controller monitors wireless traffic to detect any new AP or wireless client station that tries to connect to the network. When an AP or wireless client is detected, it is classified and its classification is used to determine the security policies which should be enforced on the AP or client. Use the show wms monitor-summary command to view a quick summary of each classified AP and client type currently on the network.

If AP learning is enabled (with the wms general command), non-Dell APs connected on the same wired network as Dell APs are classified as valid APs. If AP learning is disabled, a non-Dell AP is classified as an unsecure or suspect-unsecure AP.

#### Example

This example shows that the controller currently has 144 valid APs and 32 active valid clients, and verifies that the controller currently aware of a single disabled rogue AP.

```
(host) #show wms monitor-summary
```

WMS Monitor Summary			
	Last 5 Min	Last Hour	All
-			
Valid APs	1	1	1
Interfering APs	57	57	60
Rogue APs	3	3	3
Manually Contained APs	0	0	0
Unclassified APs	0	0	0
Neighbor APs	0	0	0
Suspected Rogue APs	138	138	139
Valid Clients	0	0	0
Interfering Clients	1	1	1
Manually Contained Clients	0	0	0

Release	Release
ArubaOS 3.0.	Command Introduced
ArubaOS 6.1	The Disabled Rogue AP, Known Interfering APs and Interfering Clients entries were removed from the show command output, and the suspected-rogue, Manually Contained APs and Manually Contained Clients output entries were introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable mode on master controllers

# show wms probe

show wms probe

#### Description

Display detailed information for a list of WMS probes.

#### **Syntax**

No parameters.

### Example

This example shows the Probe List table for WMS probes. The output below has been split into two tables to better fit in this document. In the actual command-line interface, this information appears in a single, long table.

(host) #show wms probe

 Probe List

 Monitor Eth MAC
 BSSID
 PHY Type
 IP
 LMS IP

 00:0b:86:64:a9:a0
 00:1a:1e:50:44:90
 80211GHT-20mhz
 10.4.62.11
 10.4.62.11

 Scan
 Status
 Updates
 Reqs/Fails
 Stats
 Type

 No
 Up
 20731
 1/0
 0
 soft-ap

The output of this command includes the following information:

Column	Description
Monitor Eth MAC	Ethernet MAC address of a probe.
BSSID	Probe Radio BSSID.
РНҮ Туре	Radio PHY type: 802.11A 802.11AHT-40Mbps 802.11AHT-20Mbps 802.11G 802,11GHT-20Mbps
IP	IP address of the AP.
LMS IP	IP address of the AP's local controller.
Scan	Shows if the Air Monitor is performing scanning.
Status	If the scan column displays a status of Up, the AP or AM is active
Updates	Number of updates the AP or AM sent to the WMS database since the controller was last reset.
Reqs/Fails	Number of database update requests that have not yet been added into the database. and the number of failed database requests.
Stats	Total number of statistics updates sent to the database.
Туре	<ul> <li>A WMS AP type can be one of the following:</li> <li>soft-ap: an Dell Access Point (AP).</li> <li>air-monitor: An Dell Air Monitor (AM).</li> </ul>

Release	Release
ArubaOS 3.0.	Command Introduced
ArubaOS 6.1	The output of this command was modified to show the number of failed database requests.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode	
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable mode on master controllers	

# show wms rogue-ap

show wms rogue-ap <mac>

### Description

Display statistics for APs classified as rogues APs.

#### Syntax

Parameter	Description
<mac></mac>	MAC address of a rogue AP.

#### Example

The output of this command shows statistics for a suspected Rogue AP, including how it was classified as a suspected rogue.

```
(host) #show wms rogue-ap 00:0b:86:d4:ca:12
```

Key Value  BSSID 00:0b:86:89:c6:20
BSSID 00:0b:86:89:c6:20
SSID aruba-ap
Channel 1
Type generic-ap
RAP Type suspected-rogue
Confidence Level 30%
Status up
Match Type AP-Rule
Match MAC 00:0b:86:61:8a:d0
Match IP 0.0.0.0
Match Rule Name rule2
Match Method Exact-Match
Match Time Sun Sep 19 19:11:40 2010
Confidence Level Info
Match Type Match Method Conf Level
Eth-Wired-Mac OUI-Match 20%
AP-Rule rule1 5%
AP-Rule rule2 5%

The output of this command includes the following information:

Column	Description	
BSSID	BSSID of the suspected rogue AP.	
SSID	The rogue AP's Extended service set identifier.	
Channel	Channel used by a radio on the rogue AP.	
Туре	Indicates if the AP is an Dell AP, a Cisco AP, or an AP from any other manufacturer (generic AP).	
RAP Type	<ul> <li>Type of rogue AP,</li> <li>Suspect-unsecure: AP has not been confirmed as a rogue AP.</li> <li>unsecure: AP has been confirmed as a rogue AP</li> </ul>	
Status	Shows if the AP is active (up) or inactive (down).	

Column	Description	
Match Type	Describes how the AP was classified as a rogue.	
	• Eth-Wired-MAC: An Dell AP or AM detected that a single MAC address was in both the Ethernet Wired-Mac table and a non-valid AP wired-Mac table.	
	• AP-Wired-MAC: An interfering AP is marked as rogue when the Dell AP finds a MAC address in one of its valid AP wired-mac table and in an interfering AP wired-mac table. You can enable or disable the AP-Wired-MAC matching method using the CLI command ids unauthorized-device-profile overlay-classification.	
	• Config-Wired-MAC: This type of classification occurs when an Dell AP or AM detects a match between a wired MAC table and a pre-defined MAC address that has manually defined via the command ids unauthorized-device-profile valid-wired-mac.	
	• External-Wired-MAC: This type of classification occurs when an Dell AP or AM detects a match between a wired MAC table entry and a pre-defined MAC address manually defined in the rap-wml table.	
	<ul> <li>Base-BSSID-Override: If an Dell AP is detected as rogue, then all virtual APs on the particular rogue are marked as rogue using Base-BSSID-Override match type.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Manual: An AP is manually defined as a rogue by via the command wms ap <bssid> mode rogue.</bssid></li> </ul>	
	• EMS: An AP is manually defined as a rogue by via the Element Management System	
Match MAC	MAC address of a wired device that helped identify the AP as a rogue. If the AP has not been identified as a rogue, this column will display the MAC address 00:00:00:00:00.	
Match IP	IP address of a wired device that helped identify the AP as a rogue.	
Match AM	Dell Air Monitor that reporting seeing the rogue AP.	
Match Method	This variable indicates the type of match.	
Suspect Match Types	Describes how an AP was classified as a suspected rogue AP.	
Helper Ap BSSID	BSSID of the AP or AM that helped classify a rogue AP.	
AP name	Names of APs that are able to see the specified MAC address.	
Match Time	Time the AP was identified as a rogue AP.	
Confidence Level	Shows the level of confidence that the AP was classified correctly for each match type. The suspected-rogue classification mechanism are:	
	• Each mechanism that causes a suspected-rogue classification is assigned a confidence level increment of 20%.	
	AP classification rules have a configured confidence level.	
	• When a mechanism matches a previously unmatched mechanism, the confidence level increment associated with that mechanism is added to the current confidence level (the confident level starts at zero).	
	• The confidence level is capped at 100%.	
	If your controller reboots, your suspected-rogue APs are not checked against any new rules that were configured after the reboot. Without this restriction, all the mechanisms that classified your APs as suspected-rogue may trigger again causing the confidence level to surpass their cap of 100%. You can explicitly mark an AP as "interfering" to trigger all new rules to match against it.	

Release	Modification	
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced	
ArubaOS 6.1	Confidence level information was added to the output of this command.	

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable mode on master controllers

# show wms routers

show wms routers <mac>

#### Description

Show Learned Router Mac Information for WMS APs.

#### Syntax

Parameter	Description
<mac></mac>	MAC address of a probe that can see the router.

### **Usage Guidelines**

This command displays the MAC addresses of devices that have been determined to be routers by the listed APs. This output of this command is blank if there is not any broadcast/multicast activity in an AP's subnet.

### Example

In the example below, a single WMS AP has learned MAC information for four different routers.

```
(host) #show wms routers
Router Mac 00:08:00:00:11:12 is Seen by APs
-----
AP-Name
____
AP32
Router Mac 00:08:00:00:11:29 is Seen by APs
-----
AP-Name
_____
AP32
Router Mac 00:08:00:00:11:57 is Seen by APs
 _____
AP-Name
_____
AP32
Router Mac 00:08:00:00:11:6e is Seen by APs
_____
AP-Name
_____
AP32
```

## **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

# show wms rules

```
show wms rules
config
state
summary
```

### Description

Display the internal state and matching information of rules created using the ids ap-classification-rule command.

### Syntax

Parameter	Description
config	Display the following information for each AP classification rule.
state	Display the following information for each AP classification rule: SSID Match Table SSID Exclude Table SNR Table Probe Count Table
summary	Display an AP classification rules summary.

## **Usage Guidelines**

Issue this command to view existing AP classification rules. AP classification rule configuration is performed only on a master controller. If AMP is enabled via the mobility-manager command, then processing of the AP classification rules is disabled on the master controller. A rule is identified by its ASCII character string name (32 characters maximum). The AP classification rules have one of the following specifications:

- SSID of the AP
- SNR of the AP
- Discovered-AP-Count or the number of APs that can see the AP

### Example

The output in the example below shows that although two rules have been defined, neither have been enabled using the ids ap-rule-matching rule-name <name> command.

(Aruba651) (config) #show wms rules summary AP Classification Rules Summary ------Parameter Value -----Num Rules 2 Num Active-Rules 0 Num SSID-to-match 0 Num SSID-to-exclude 0 Num SSID-to-exclude 0 Num SNR-bounds 0 Num Probe-Count-bounds 0

### **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 6.1

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable mode on master controllers

# show wms system

show wms system

### Description

Show the WMS system configuration and system state.

### **Syntax**

No parameters.

## Example

This example shows the WMS System Configuration and System State tables.

(host) #show wms s	ystem	
System Configuration	on 	
Key  max-threshold max-rbtree-entries max-system-wm system-wm-update-in	nterval	Value  0 0 1000 8
System State Key Max Threshold Current Threshold Total AP Count Total STA Count MAX RB-tree Count Total Tree Count Poll Count(Max)	228 5 50000 195	
Learned OUIs for D 	eployed .	APs 

The output of this command includes the following information:

Column	Description
Max Threshold	The maximum number of table entries allowed. If this table displays a zero (0), there is no configured limit. NOTE: If a configured maximum limit has reached, the controller will not create new WMS entries for monitored APs and monitored stations. If new APs are deployed after this limit is reached, those APs will not be marked as 'valid', which will impair the effectiveness of the Adaptive Radio Management feature. If there are new Rogue APs in the network, they will not be classified as a rogue.
Current Threshold	Current number of table entries.
Total AP Count	Total number of statistics entries for monitored APs in the AP table.
Total STA Count	Total number of statistics entries for monitored stations in the Station table.
MAX RB-tree Count	Maximum number of entries allowed in the statistics.

Column	Description
Total Tree Count	Total number of entries currently in the statistics tree. If this limit has been reached, the controller will not add entries with the RSSI information for APs, monitored APs and monitored clients that are seen by them. This can negatively affect the RF Plan application.
Poll Count (Max)	Current and maximum poll counts.

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

# show wms wired-mac

```
show wms wired-mac
gw-mac [<mac>]
monitored-ap-wm <mac>
prop-eth-mac
reg-ap-oui
summary
system-gw-mac
system-wired-mac
wireless-device}
```

### Description

Display a summary table of Wireless Management System (wms) wired MAC information. This command can display a list of APs aware of a specific gateway MAC address, or list the wired MAC addresses known to a single AP.

# **Syntax**

Column	Description	
gw-mac <mac></mac>	Show Gateway Wired Mac Information Collected from the APs. If you include the optional <mac> MAC address parameter, the output of this command will show information for that single MAC address only.</mac>	
monitored-ap-wm <mac></mac>	Show Monitored AP Wired Mac Information Collected from the APs. If you include the optional <mac> MAC address parameter, the output of this command will show information for that single MAC address only.</mac>	
prop-eth-mac <mac></mac>	Show Wired Mac Information Collected from the APs. If you include the optional <mac> MAC address parameter, the output of this command will show information for that single MAC address only.</mac>	
reg-ap-oui <mac></mac>	Show Registered AP OUI Information Collected from the APs, including each registered OUI, and the time that OUI was last seen. If you include the optional <mac> MAC address parameter, the output of this command will show information for that single MAC address only</mac>	
summary	Display a wired MAC summary that includes the number of each of the following MAC types: • Registered AP OUIs • Propagated Ethernet MACs. • Potential Wireless Device MACs • Monitored AP Wired MACs • System Wired MACs • System Gateway MACs	
system-gw-mac	Show system gateway MAC information learned at the controller, including the age of each MAC address. If you include the optional <mac> MAC address parameter, the output of this command will show information for that single MAC address only.</mac>	
system-wired-mac	Show system wired MAC information learned at the controller. If you include the optional <mac> MAC address parameter, the output of this command will show information for that single MAC address only.</mac>	
wireless-device	Show Routers or potential wireless devices information, including the MAC address of the device, and the MAC address of the AP or controller that saw the device.	

# Example

This example shows the wired MAC summary.

(host) #show wms wired-mac summary

Wired MAC Summary	
Туре	Count
Gateway MACs	7
Registered AP OUIs	22
Propagated Ethernet MACs	11
Potential Wireless Device MACs	17
Monitored AP Wired MACs	0
System Wired MACs	0
System Gateway MACs	0

Version	Modification	
ArubaOS 3.0	Command Introduced	
ArubaOS 6.1	The ap-name <ap-name> parameter was deprecated, and the following parameters were introduced: • gw-mac • monitored-ap-wm • prop-eth-mac • reg-ap-oui • summary • system-gw-mac • system-wired-mac • wireless-device</ap-name>	

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

# shutdown

shutdown all

## Description

This command disables all interfaces on the controller.

# **Usage Guidelines**

This command stops all traffic through the physical ports on the controller. The console port remains active. Use this command only when you have physical access to the controller, so that you can continue to manage using the console port.

To shut down an individual interface, tunnel, or VLAN, use the shutdown option within the interface command. To restore the ports, use the no shutdown command.

# Example

The following example shuts down all physical interfaces on the controller.

```
(host) (config)#shutdown all
```

## **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 1.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master or local controllers

## snmp-server

## Description

This command configures SNMP parameters.

### Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
community	Sets the read-only community string.	—	—
enable trap	Enables sending of SNMP traps to the configured host.	—	disabled
engine-id	Sets the SNMP server engine ID as a hexadecimal number.	24 characters maximum	_
host	Configures the IP address of the host to which SNMP traps are sent. This host needs to be running a trap receiver to receive and interpret the traps sent by the controller.	—	_
version	Configures the SNMP version and security string for notification messages.	_	_
inform	Sends SNMP inform messages to the configured host.	—	disabled
inform	Specifies the length for the SNMP inform queue.	100-350	250
trap	Source IP address of SNMP traps.	—	disabled
disable	Disables an SNMP trap. You can get a list of valid trap names using the show snmp trap-list command.	_	_
enable	Enables an SNMP trap.	_	—
source	Enter the source IP address for sending traps.	—	—
interval	Estimated round trip time to this host.		60 seconds
retrycount	Number of times that SNMP inform messages are attempted to be sent to the host before giving up.		3
udp-port	The port number to which notification messages are sent.	—	162
user	Configures an SNMPv3 user profile for the specified username.	—	—
auth-prot	Authentication protocol for the user, either HMAC-MD5-98 Digest Authentication Protocol (MD5) or HMAC-SHA-98 Digest Authentication Protocol (SHA), and the password for use with the designated protocol.	MD5/SHA	SHA
priv-prot	Privacy protocol for the user, either Advanced Encryption Standard (AES) or CBC-DES Symmetric Encryption Protocol (DES), and the password for use with the designated protocol.	AES/DES	DES

### **Usage Guidelines**

This command configures SNMP on the controller only. You configure SNMP-related information for APs in an SNMP profile which you apply to an AP group or to a specific AP. To configure SNMP hostname, contact, and location information for the controller, use the hostname, syscontact, and syslocation commands.

### Example

The following command configures an SNMP trap receiver:

(host) (config) #snmp-server host 191.168.1.1 version 2c 12345678

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 3.3.1	The stats parameter was introduced

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

# spanning-tree (Global Configuration)

spanning-tree

```
[forward-time <value> | hello-time <value> | max-age <value> | priority <value> |
vlan range <WORD>
```



Note: RSTP is backward compatible with STP and is enabled by default. For ease of use, this command uses the spanning tree keyword.

## Description

This command is the global configuration for the Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol (RSTP) and Per VLAN Spanning Tree (PVST+). See spanning-tree (Configuration Interface) for details on the RSTP (config-if) command.

### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
forward-time	Specifies the time, in seconds, the port spends in the listening and learning state. During this time, the port waits to forward data packets.	4-30	15 seconds
hello-time	Specifies the time, in seconds, between each bridge protocol data unit (BPDU) transmitted by the root bridge.	1-10	2 seconds
max-age	Specifies the time, in seconds, the root bridge waits to receive a hello packet before changing the STP topology.	6-40	20 seconds
priority	Set the priority of a bridge to make it more or less likely to become the root bridge. The bridge with the lowest value has the highest priority. When configuring the priority, remember the following: The highest priority bridge is the root bridge. The highest priority value is 0 (zero).	0-65535	32768
vlan range <word></word>	Enter the keywords vlan range followed by the range of VLAN iID's. Separate the VLAN IDs with a hyphen, comma or both to indicate the range. For example: 2-3 or 2,4,6 or 2-6,11		_

## **Usage Guidelines**

This command configures the global RSTP settings on the controller and is backward compatible with past versions of ArubaOS using STP.

By default, all interfaces and ports on the controller run RSTP as specified in 802.1w and 802.1D. The default RSTP values can be used for most implementations.

Use the no spanning-tree command to disable RSTP.

## **Examples**

The following command sets the time a port spends in the listening and learning state to 3 seconds:

spanning-tree forward-time 3

The following command sets the time the root bridge waits to transmit BPDUs to 4 seconds:

```
spanning-tree hello-time 4
```

The following command sets the time the root bridge waits to receive a hello packet to 30 seconds:

spanning-tree max-age 30

The following command sets the bridge priority to 10, making it more likely to become the root bridge:

```
spanning-tree priority 10
```

The follow command sets a spanning-tree VLAN range

```
spanning-tree vlan range 2-8,11
```

# **Command History**

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 6.0	Added support for PVST+ and VLAN and VLAN Range
ArubaOS 3.4	Upgraded STP to RSTP with full backward compatibility
ArubaOS 1.0	Introduced the Spanning Tree Protocol (STP)

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode	
All platforms	Base operating system	Configuration (config)	

# spanning-tree (Configuration Interface)

```
spanning-tree
cost <value>
point-to-point
port-priority <value>
portfast
vlan <vlan-id>
cost <value>
port-priority <value>
vlan range <WORD>
```



Note: RSTP is backward compatible with STP and is enabled by default. For clarity, this RSTP command uses the spanning tree keyword.

# Description

Dell's RSTP implementation interoperates with both PVST (Per VLAN Spanning Tree 802.1D) and Rapid-PVST (802.1w) implementation on industry-standard router/switches. Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
cost <value></value>	Enter the spanning tree path cost. Use the cost values to determine the most favorable path to a particular destination: the lower the cost, the better the path	1 - 65535	Default: Based on Interface type: Fast Ethernet 10Mbs—100 Fast Ethernet 100Mbs—19 1Gigabit Ethernet—4 10 Gigabit Ethernet—2
point-to-point	Set the interface to a point-to-point	n/a	Enabled
port-priority <value></value>	Change the spanning tree priority.	0 - 255	128
portfast	Change from blocking to forwarding	n/a	Disabled
vlan <vlan-id></vlan-id>	Enter the keyword vlan followed by the VLAN-ID	n/a	_
cost <value></value>	Enter th keyword cost followed by the cost value to change the interface's spanning tree path cost.	1 - 65535	
port-priority <value></value>	Change the spanning tree priority.	0 - 255	128
vlan range <word></word>	Enter the keywords vlan range followed by the range of VLAN iID's. Separate the VLAN IDs with a hyphen, comma or both to indicate the range. For example: 2-3 or 2,4,6 or 2-6,11	—	

### **Usage Guidelines**

Dell supports global instances of RSTP and PVST+. Therefore, the ports on industry-standard routers/switches must be on the default or untagged VLAN for interoperability with controllers.

ArubaOS supports RSTP on the following interfaces:

- FastEthernet IEEE 802.3—fastethernet
- Gigabitethernet IEEE 802.3—gigabitethernet
- Port Channel ID—port-channel

In addition to port state changes, RSTP introduces port roles for all the interfaces.

RSTP (802.1w) Port Role	Description
Root	The port that receives the best BPDU on a bridge.
Designated	The port can send the best BPDU on the segment to which it is connected.
Alternate	The port offers an alternate path, in the direction of root bridge, to that provided by bridge's root port.
Backup	The port acts as a backup for the path provided by a designated port in the direction of the spanning tree.

### Example

The RSTP default values are adequate for most implementation. Use caution when making changes to the spanning tree values.

```
(host) (config-if) #spanning-tree cost 345
(host) (config-if) #spanning-tree point-to-point ?
(host) (config-if) #spanning-tree portfast ?
(host) (config-if) #spanning-tree vlan range 2-8,11
```

#### **Related Commands**

spanning-tree (Global Configuration) on page 1242

#### **Command History**

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 6.0	Added support for PVST+ and VLAN and VLAN Range
ArubaOS 3.4	Upgraded STP to RSTP with full backward compatibility.
ArubaOS 1.0	Introduced the Spanning Tree Protocol (STP).

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Configuration Interface (config-if)

# spanning-tree mode

spanning-tree mode <rapid> | <rapid-pvst>

### Description

Set the spanning tree mode to either Rapid Spanning Tree (802.1w) or PVST+ (Per VLAN Spanning Tree).

### Syntax

Parameter	Description	
rapid	Set the spanning tree mode to RSTP (Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol).	
rapid-pvst	Set the spanning tree mode to PVST+ (Per VLAN Spanning Tree protocol)	

# Usage Guidelines

Once the spanning tree mode is set, you can configure RSTP or PVST+.

### **Command History**

Release	Modification
6.0	PVST+ added
3.4	Upgraded STP to RSTP with full backward compatibility.

Platform	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Configuration mode (config) on master controllers

# spanning-tree vlan (PVST+)

spanning-tree vlan <id>

[forward-time <value> | hello-time <value> | max-age <value> | priority <value>]

U

Note: For ease of use, this command uses the spanning tree keyword to represent PVST+

### Description

Configure PVST+ on a VLAN.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
forward-time	Specifies the time, in seconds, the VLAN spends in the listening and learning state before transitions to the forward state.	4-30	15 seconds
hello-time	Set the time interval, in seconds, between transmission of BPDUs.	1-10	2 seconds
max-age	Set the time interval for the PVST+ bridge to maintain configuration information before refreshing that information.	6-40	20 seconds
priority	Set the priority of a bridge to make it more or less likely to become the root bridge. The bridge with the lowest value has the highest priority. When configuring the priority, remember the following: The highest priority bridge is the root bridge. The highest priority value is 0 (zero).	0-65535	32768

### Example

The following command sets the time VLAN 2 spends in the listening and learning state to 3 seconds:

spanning-tree vlan 2 forward-time 3

The following command sets the time VLAN 2 waits to transmit BPDUs to 4 seconds:

spanning-tree vlan 2 hello-time 4

The following command sets the time VLAN 2 waits to receive a hello packet to 30 seconds:

spanning-tree vlan 2 max-age 30

The following command sets the VLAN 2 priority to 10, making it more likely to become the root bridge:

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 6.0	Command introduced

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All Platforms	Base operating system	Configuration Mode (config)

# spanning-tree vlan range (PVST+)

spanning-tree vlan range <WORD>
[forward-time <value> | hello-time <value> | max-age <value> | priority <value>]

U

Note: For ease of use, this command uses the spanning tree keyword to represent PVST+

### Description

Configure PVST+ on a range of VLANs.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
<word></word>	Enter a string representing the VLAN range		
forward-time	Specifies the time, in seconds, the VLANs spends in the listening and learning state before transition to the forward state.	4-30	15 seconds
hello-time	Set the time interval, in seconds, between transmission of BPDUs.	1-10	2 seconds
max-age	Set the time interval for the PVST+ bridge to maintain configuration information before refreshing that information.	6-40	20 seconds
priority	Set the priority of a bridge to make it more or less likely to become the root bridge. The bridge with the lowest value has the highest priority. When configuring the priority, remember the following: The highest priority bridge is the root bridge. The highest priority value is 0 (zero).	0-65535	32768

### Example

The following command sets the time the VLAN range 2-3 spends in the listening and learning state to 3 seconds:

spanning-tree vlan range 2-3 forward-time 3

The following command sets the time the VLAN range 2-3 waits to transmit BPDUs to 4 seconds:

spanning-tree vlan range 2-3 hello-time 4

The following command sets the time the VLAN range 2-3 waits to receive a hello packet to 30 seconds:

spanning-tree vlan range 2-3 max-age 30

The following command sets the VLAN range 2-3 priority to 10, making it more likely to become the root bridge:

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 6.0	Command introduced

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All Platforms	Base operating system	Configuration Mode (config)

# ssh

```
ssh disable_dsa | mgmt-auth {public-key [username/password] | username/password
[public-key]}
```

# Description

This command configures SSH access to the controller.

### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description	Default
disable_dsa	Disables DSA authentication for SSH. Only RSA authentication is used.	_
mgmt-auth	Configures authentication method for the management user. You can specify username/password only, public key only, or both username/ password and public key.	username/ password

### **Usage Guidelines**

Public key authentication is supported using a X.509 certificate issued to the management client. If you specify public-key authentication, you need to load the client X.509 certificate into the controller and configure certificate authentication for the management user with the mgmt-user ssh-pubkey command.

### Example

The following commands configure SSH access using public key authentication only:

```
(host) (config) #ssh mgmt-auth public-key
mgmt-user ssh-pubkey client-cert ssh-pubkey cli-admin root
```

## **Command History**

Version	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 3.1	The mgmt-auth parameter was introduced

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

# stm

```
add-blacklist-client <macaddr>
kick-off-sta <macaddr> <bssid>
purge-blacklist-clients
remove-blacklist-client <macaddr>
```

### Description

This command is used to manually disconnect a client from an AP or control the blacklisting of clients.

### Syntax

Parameter	Description
add-blacklist-client	MAC address of the client to be added to the denial of service list.
kick-off-sta	When you use the kick-off-sta feature specify a client's MAC address and BSSID, the AP sends deauthorization frames to the station to disconnect it.
<macaddr></macaddr>	MAC address of client to be disconnected.
<bssid></bssid>	The associated BSSID of the client to be disconnected.
purge-blacklist-client	Clear the entire client blacklist.
remove-blacklist-client <macaddr></macaddr>	Specify the MAC address of a client to remove it from the denial of service list.

# **Usage Guidelines**

When you blacklist a client, the client is not allowed to associate with any AP in the network. If the client is connected to the network when you blacklist it, a deauthentication message is sent to force the client to disconnect. The blacklisted client is blacklisted for the duration specified in the virtual AP profile. The client blacklist supports up to 4,000 individual client entries.

The controller retains the client blacklist in the user database, so the information is not lost if the controller reboots. When you import or export the controller's user database, the client blacklist is exported or imported as well.

# Example

The following command blacklists a client:

Version	Modification
ArubaOS 1.0	Command introduced.
ArubaOS 6.0	The purge-client-blacklist parameter was introduced. The start-trace and stop-trace parameters are no longer functional.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable mode on master or local controllers

# support

support

#### Description

This command, which should be used only in conjunction with Dell customer support, is for controller debugging purposes only.

#### **Syntax**

No parameters.

### **Usage Guidelines**

This command is used by Dell customer support for debugging the controller. Do not use this command without the guidance of Dell customer support.

#### **Example**

The following command allows Dell customer support to debug the controller:

(host) #support

## **Command History**

Version	Modification
ArubaOS 2.4	Command introduced as the secret command
ArubaOS 3.1	Command renamed to support

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable mode on master controllers

# syscontact

syscontact <syscontact>

### Description

This command configures the name of the system contact for the controller.

### Syntax

Parameter	Description
syscontact	An alphanumeric string that specifies the name of the system contact.

## **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to enter the name of the person who acts as the system contact or administrator for the controller. You can use a combination of numbers, letters, characters, and spaces to create the name. To include a space in the name, use quotation marks to enclose the alphanumeric string. For example, to create the system contact name Lab Technician 1, enter "Lab Technician 1" at the prompt.

To change the existing name, enter the command with a different string. The new name takes affect immediately. To unconfigure the name, enter "" at the prompt.

## Example

The following command defines LabTechnician as the system contact name:

(host) (config) #syscontact LabTechnician

# **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.1.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

# syslocation

syslocation <syslocation>

### Description

This command configures the name of the system location for the controller.

### Syntax

Parameter	Description
syslocation	An alphanumeric string that specifies the name of the system location.

## **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to indicate the location of the controller. You can use a combination of numbers, letters, characters, and spaces to create the name. To include a space in the name, use quotation marks to enclose the text string.

To change the existing name, enter the command with a different string. To unconfigure the location, enter "" at the prompt.

### Example

The following command defines SalesLab as the location for the controller:

```
(host) # syslocation "Building 10, second floor, room 21E"
syscontact LabTechnician
```

## **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.1.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

# tar

tar clean {crash|flash|logs}| crash | flash | logs [tech-support]

### Description

This command archives a directory.

## Syntax

Parameter	Description	
clean	Removes a tar file	
crash	Removes crash.tar	
flash	Removes flash.tar.gz	
logs	Removes logs.tar	
crash	Archives the crash directory to crash.tar. A crash directory must exist.	
flash	Archives and compresses the /flash directory to flash.tar.gz.	
logs	Archives the logs directory to log.tar. Optionally, technical support information can be included.	

# **Usage Guidelines**

This command creates archive files in Unix tar file format.

### Example

The following command creates the log.tar file with technical support information:

```
tar logs tech-support
```

# **Command History**

The command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable mode on master controllers

# telnet

telnet {cli|soe}

### Description

Enable telnet to the controller or to an AP through the controller.

### Syntax

Parameter	Description	Default
cli	Enable telnet using the CLI.	Disabled
soe	Enable telnet using Serial over Ethernet (SoE).	Disabled

### **Usage Guidelines**

Use the cli option to enable telnet to the controller.

Use the soe option to enable telnet using the SoE protocol. This allows you to remotely manage an AP directly connected to the controller.

## Example

The following example enables telnet to the controller using the CLI.

```
(host) (config) #telnet cli
```

## **Command History**

The command was introduced in ArubaOS 1.0

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

# time-range

```
time-range <name> absolute [end <mm/dd/yyyy> <hh:mm>] [start <mm/dd/yyyy> <hh:mm>]
  time-range <name> periodic
  Daily <hh:mm> to <hh:mm>
  Friday <hh:mm> to <hh:mm>
  Monday <hh:mm> to <hh:mm>
  Saturday <hh:mm> to <hh:mm>
  Sunday <hh:mm> to <hh:mm>
  Thursday <hh:mm> to <hh:mm>
  Tuesday <hh:mm> to <hh:mm>
  Wednesday <hh:mm> to <hh:mm>
  Weekday <hh:mm> to <hh:mm>
  Meekend <hh:mm> to <hh:mm>
```

## Description

This command configures time ranges.

## **Syntax**

Parameter	Description	
<name></name>	Name of this time range. You can reference this name in other commands.	
absolute	Specifies an absolute time range, with a specific start and/or end time and date.	
periodic	Specifies a recurring time range. Specify the start and end time and Daily, Weekday, Weekend, or the day of the week.	
no	Negates any configured parameter.	

# Usage Guidelines

You can use time ranges when configuring session ACLs. Once you configure a time range, you can use it in multiple session ACLs.

## Example

The following command configures a time range for daytime working hours:

```
(host) (config) #time-range working-hours periodic
  weekday 7:30 to 18:00
```

## **Command History**

The command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

## traceroute

traceroute <ipaddr>

#### Description

Trace the route to the specified IP address.

## Syntax

Parameter	Description
<ipaddr></ipaddr>	The destination IP address.

## **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to identify points of failure in your network.

## Example

The following command traces the route to the device identified by the IP address 10.1.2.3.

```
(host) (config) #traceroute 10.1.2.3
```

## **Command History**

The command was introduced in ArubaOS 2.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	User, Enable, and Config modes on local or master controllers

# tracepath

tracepath <global-address>

## Description

Traces the path of an IPv6 host.

## Syntax

Parameter	Description
<global- address&gt;</global- 	The IPv6 global address of the host.

## **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to identify points of failure in your IPv6 network.

## Example

The following command traces the path of the specified IPv6 host.

```
(host) #tracepath 2005:d81f:f9f0:1001::14
```

## **Command History**

The command was introduced in ArubaOS 6.1.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	User, Enable, and Config modes on local or master controllers

## trusted

trusted all

### Description

This command makes all physical interfaces on the controller trusted ports.

### Syntax

Parameter	Description
all	Makes all ports on the controller trusted.

### **Usage Guidelines**

Trusted ports are typically connected to internal controlled networks. Untrusted ports connect to third-party APs, public areas, or any other network to which the controller should provide access control. When APs are attached directly to the controller, set the connecting port to be trusted.

By default, all ports on the controller are treated as trusted. You can use the interface fastethernet or interface gigabitethernet commands to make individual ports trusted.

## Example

The following command makes all ports trusted:

```
(host) (config) #trusted all
```

## **Command History**

The command was introduced in ArubaOS 2.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

## tunneled-node-address

tunneled-node-address <ipaddr>

#### Description

This command configures the IP address of a tunneled node server.

#### Syntax

Parameter	Description
tunneled-node- address	IP address of the controller. This is the loopback or IP address of the controller acting as a tunneled node controller.

## **Usage Guidelines**

An Dell controller can operate as a Wi-Fi controller, terminating GRE tunnels from tunneled node switches. As a Wi-Fi controller, the controller does not perform full Wi-Fi switching functions. Instead, it accepts traffic from ports designated as tunneled node ports, packages this traffic inside a GRE tunnel, and forwards the traffic back to a central controller for processing.

## Example

The following command configures the address of a controller for tunneled nodes:

(host) (config) #tunneled-node-address 192.168.1.245

## **Command History**

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 6.1	The command name changed to tunneled-node-port.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

## tunnel-loop-prevention

tunnel-loop-prevention

#### Description

This command prevents prevent forwarding loops between tunneled nodes on the controller.



Note: The tunneled node loop prevention function appears on the WebUI as the "Enable Wired Access Concentrator Loop Prevention" option. It is located on the Configuration > Advanced Services > Wired Access > Wired Access Concentration Configuration pane

### Syntax

No parameters.

### **Usage Guidelines**

To prevent broadcast traffic being flooded on the tunneled nodes. You need to enable broadcast-filter-arp if you want to allow a tunneled node-connected machine communicate with another controller that is connected client on the same subnet.

## Example

The following command prevents tunneled node forwarding:

(host) (config) #tunnel-loop-prevention

## **Command History**

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 6.1	The command name changed from mux-loop-prevention to tunnel-loop-prevention.

#### **Related Commands**

```
(host) (config) #show tunneled-node config
(host) (config) #show tunneled-node state
```

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Requires the PEFNG license.	Config mode on master controllers

# uplink

```
crypto-local
uplink {cellular priority <prior>}|disable|enable|{wired priority <prior>}|{wired vlan
<id>}
```

## Description

Manage and configure the uplink network connection on the 600 Series controllers.

### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description	Range
cellular priority <prior></prior>	Set the priority of the cellular uplink. By default, the cellular uplink is a lower priority than the wired uplink; making the wired link the primary link and the cellular link the secondary or backup link. Configuring the cellular link with a higher priority than your wired link priority will set your cellular link as the primary controller link.	1-255
enable	Enable the uplink manager.	—
disable	Disable the uplink manager.	
wired priority <prior></prior>	Set the priority of the wired uplink. Each uplink type has an associated priority; wired ports having the highest priority by default.	1-255
wired vlan <id></id>	Define the VLAN identification (ID) of the uplink VLAN . A maxmim of four wired VLANs can be defined	1-4094

## **Usage Guidelines**

The 600 Series controllers supports multiple 3G cellular uplinks in addition to its standard wired ports, providing redundancy in the event of a connection failure. If an 600 Series' wired link cannot access the internet, the controller can fail over to a secondary cellular link and continue routing traffic.

## **Command History**

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.4	Command introduced
ArubaOS 6.0	The wired prority parameter was introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
600 Series controllers	Base operating system	Config mode on master and local controllers

# usb reclassify

crypto-local usb reclassify <address>

## Description

Disconnect and reclassify an USB device.

## **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
<address></address>	USB device address from the show usb command.

## **Usage Guidelines**

There's no way to power off an USB port on the 600 Series controller, but you can re-initialize the device using the usb reclassify command. This command removes the modem from the USB device list, then detects it via the USB table.

## **Command History**

Introduced in ArubaOS 3.4.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
600 Series controllers	Base operating system	Config mode on master and local controllers

# usb-printer

usb-printer [printer <printer-name> alias <alias-name>]

## Description

This command allows you to provide an alias to USB printers connected to 650 series controllers.

### Syntax

Parameter	Description
printer	Enter the default printer name. To get the default printer name use the show network-printer status command.
alias	Enter a new alias name for the printer.

## Example

The following command creates an alias for a printer:

```
(host) usb-printer printer usblp_HP_Officejet_Pro_L7500_MY872231FX alias HPOJ_L7500
(host) #show network-printer status
Networked Printer Status
Printer Name
Printer Name
Usblp_Hewlett-Packard_HP_Color_LaserJet_CP3505_CNBJ8B1003 HPLJ_P3005 idle enabled
usblp_HP_Officejet_Pro_L7500_MY872231FX HPOJ_L7500 idle enabled
```

## **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.4.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
600 Series controllers	Base operating system	Enable mode.

## user-role

```
user-role <name>
  access-list {eth|mac|session} <acl> [ap-group <group>] [position <number>]
  bw-contract <name> [per-user] {downstream|upstream}
  captive-portal <profile>
  dialer <name>
  max-sessions <number>
  no ...
  pool {l2tp|pptp} <name>
  reauthentication-interval <minutes>
  session-acl <string> [ap-group <group>] [position <number>]
  stateful-ntlm <ntlm_profile_name>
  vlan {VLAN ID|VLAN name}
  wispr <wispr_profile_name>
```

## Description

This command configures a user role.

## **Syntax**

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
<name></name>	Name of the user role.	—	_
access-list	Type of access control list (ACL) to be applied: eth: Ethertype ACL, configured with the ip access-list eth command. mac: MAC ACL, configured with the ip access-list mac command. session: Session ACL, configured with the ip access-list session command.	-	-
<acl></acl>	Name of the configured ACL.		
ap-group	(Optional) AP group to which this ACL applies.	—	_
position	(Optional) Position of this ACL relative to other ACLs that you can configure for the user role. 1 is the top.	_	(last)
bandwidth-con tract	Name of a bandwidth contract or rate limiting policy configured with the aaa bandwidth-contract command. The bandwidth contract must be applied to either downstream or upstream traffic.	_	_
downstream	Applies the bandwidth contract to traffic from the controller to the client.	—	_
per-user	Specifies that bandwidth contract is assigned on a per-user basis instead of a per-role basis. For example, if two users are active on the network and both are part of the same role with a 500 Kbps bandwidth contract, then each user is able to use up to 500 Kbps.	_	(per role)
upstream	Applies the bandwidth contract to traffic from the client to the controller.	_	_
captive-portal	Name of the captive portal profile configured with the aaa authentication captive-portal command.	_	_
dialer	If VPN is used as an access method, name of the VPN dialer configured with the vpn-dialer command. The user can login using captive portal and download the dialer. The dialer is a Windows application that configures the VPN client.	_	_
max-sessions	Maximum number of datapath sessions per user in this role.	0-65535	65535
no	Negates any configured parameter.	—	_
pool	If VPN is used as an access method, specifies the IP address pool from which the user's IP address is assigned: I2tp: When a user negotiates a Layer-2 Tunneling Protocol (L2TP)/ IPsec session, specifies an address pool configured with the ip local pool command. pptp: When a user negotiates a Point-to-Point Tunneling Protocol (PPTP) session, specifies an address pool configured with the pptp ip local pool command.		
<name></name>	Name of the L2TP or PPTP pool to be applied.	_	—
reauthentica tion-interval	Interval, in minutes, after which the client is required to reauthenticate.	0-4096, 0 to disable	0 (disabled)
session-acl <string></string>	Session ACL configured with the ip access-list session command. You can specify both IPv4 and IPv6 ACLs.		_
ap-group	(Optional) AP group to which this ACL applies.	_	_
position	(Optional) Position of this ACL relative to other ACLs that you can configure for the user role. 1 is the top.	_	(last)
stateful-ntlm	Apply stateful NTLM authentication to the specified user role		

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
vlan	Identifies the VLAN ID or VLAN name to which the user role is mapped. This parameters works only when using Layer-2 authentication such as 802.1x or MAC address, ESSID, or encryption type role mapping because these authentications occur before an IP address is assigned. If a user authenticates using a Layer-3 mechanism such as VPN or captive portal this parameter has no effect. NOTE: VLAN IDs and VLAN names cannot be listed together.		
wispr	Apply WISPr authentication to the specified user role.		

## **Usage Guidelines**

Every client in a user-centric network is associated with a user role. All wireless clients start in an initial role. From the initial role, clients can be placed into other user roles as they pass authentication.

## Example

The following command configures a user role:

```
(host) (config) #user-role new-user
  dialer default-dialer
  pool pptp-pool-1
```

## **Command History**

Version	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 3.4.1	The stateful-ntlm and wispr parameters were introduced.
ArubaOS 6.1	The ipv6 session-acl parameter was removed. The session-acl parameter is common for both IPv4 and IPv6 ACLs.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	This command requires the PEFNG license.	Config mode on master controllers

# valid-network-oui-profile

```
valid-network-oui-profile
  no
  oui <oui>
```

## Description

This command allows you to add a new OUI to the controller

## **Syntax**

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
no	Negates any configured parameter.	_	—
oui <oui></oui>	The new OUI to be added. Use the aa:bb:cc format to input the new OUI.		_

## **Usage Guidelines**

This command adds a new OUI to the controller. The new OUI must be entered in a aa:bb:cc format.

## Example

The following command adds a new OUI to the controller.

```
(host) (config) #valid-network-oui-profile
(host) (Valid Equipment OUI profile) #
(host) (Valid Equipment OUI profile) #oui 00:11:22
This should only be used when adding equipment with a new OUI. Are you sure you
want to proceed? [y/n]: y
```

## **Command History**

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 5.0	Command introduced

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode	
Available on all platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers	

## vlan

```
vlan <id> [<description>] |[<name> <vlan-ids>]|[range <range>]|[wired aaa-
profile <profile>]
```

## Description

This command creates a VLAN ID or a range of VLAN IDs on the controller.

### Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
<id></id>	Identification number for the VLAN.	2-4094	1
<description></description>	Description of a VLAN ID.	1-32 characters; cannot begin with a numeric character	VLAN000x, where x is the ID number.
<name></name>	(Optional) Identification name of the VLAN. The VLAN name was created using the vlan-name command.	1-32 characters; a name cannot begin with a numeric character	VLAN <id></id>
<vlan-ids></vlan-ids>	(Optional) List of VLAN IDs that are associated with this VLAN. If two or more IDs are listed, the VLAN needs to specified first as a VLAN pool using the vlan-name command.	Existing VLAN IDs	1
range <range></range>	Create a range of multiple VLAN IDs by specifying the beginning and ending VLAN ID separated by a hyphen. For example, 55-58	2-4094	—
wired aaa-profile <profile></profile>	Assign an AAA profile to a VLAN to enable role-based access for wired clients connected to an untrusted VLAN or port on the controller. This parameter applies to wired clients only. Note that this profile will only take effect if the VLAN and/or the port on the controller is untrusted. If both the port and the VLAN are trusted, no AAA profile is assigned.		

### **Usage Guidelines**

Use the interface vlan command to configure the VLAN interface, including an IP address. Use the vlanname command to create a named VLAN to set up a VLAN pool. A VLAN pool consists of a set of VLAN IDs which are grouped together to efficiently manage multi-controller networks from a single location.

To enable role-based access for wired clients connected to an untrusted VLAN and/or port on the controller, you must use the wired aaa-profile parameter to specify the wired AAA profile you would like to apply to that VLAN. If you do not specify a per-VLAN wired AAA profile, traffic from clients connected to an untrusted wired port or VLAN will use the global wired AAA profile, if configured.

### Example

The following command creates VLAN ID 27 with the description myvlan on the controller.

(host) (config) #vlan 27 myvlan

The following command associates the VLAN IDs 5, 12 and 100 with VLAN guestvlan on the controller.

vlan guestvlan 5,12,100

The following command creates VLAN IDs 200-300, 302, 303-400.

## **Related Commands**

Command	Description
show vlan	This command shows a configured VLAN interface number, description and associated ports
aaa authentication wired	This command configures authentication for a client device that is directly connected to a port on the controller.

## **Command History**

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command available.
ArubaOS 3.4	vlan-ids parameter introduced.
ArubaOS 3.4.1	vlan range parameter introduced.
ArubaOS 6.0	wired aaa-profile parameter introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

# vlan-bwcontract-explist

vlan-bwcontract-explist mac <mac>

## Description

Use this command to add entries to or remove entries from the MAC exception list for bandwidth contracts on broadcast/multicast traffic.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
<mac></mac>	MAC address of a protocol that should be added to or removed from the exception list for bandwidth contracts.

### **Usage Guidelines**

Bandwidth contracts on a VLAN can limit broadcast and multicast traffic. ArubaOS version 6.0 and later includes an internal exception list to allow broadcast and multicast traffic using the VRRP, LACP, OSPF, PVST and STP protocols. To remove per-vlan bandwidth contract limits on an additional broadcast or multicast protocol, add the MAC address for that broadcast/multicast protocol to the Vlan Bandwidth Contracts MAC Exception List.

### Example

The following command adds the MAC address for CDP (Cisco Discovery Protocol) and VTP (Virtual Trunking Protocol to the list of protocols that are not limited by VLAN bandwidth contracts.

(host) (config) #vlan-bwcontract-explist mac 01:00:0C:CC:CC:CC

## **Related Commands**

Command	Description
show vlan-bwcontract-explist [internal]	This command shows the regular or internal VLAN bandwidth contract exception list

### **Command History**

Command introduced in ArubaOS 6.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master or local controllers

## vlan-name

vlan-name <name> [pool]

#### Description

This command creates a named VLAN on the controller and can enable it as a pool. A named VLAN needs to be first created to assign one or a pool of VLAN IDs to that name.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description	Range
<name></name>	Name for the VLAN.	1–32 characters
[pool]	(Optional) Sets the named VLAN to be a pool.	—

### **Usage Guidelines**

Create a named VLAN so you can set up a VLAN pool. A VLAN pool consists of a set of VLAN IDs which are grouped together to efficiently manage multi-controller networks from a single location.



Caution: VLAN pooling should not be used with static IP addresses.

### Example

The following command creates a VLAN pool named mytest on the controller:

vlan-name mytest pool

#### **Related Commands**

(host) (config) #show vlan

### **Command History**

Version	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced.
ArubaOS 3.4	the pool parameter was introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

# voice dialplan-profile

```
voice dialplan-profile <profile>
  clone <source>
  dialplan {<sequence> <pattern> <action>}
  no...
```

## Description

This command allows you to create a dial plan profile and configure dial plans to the profile.

## Syntax

Parameter	Description
<profile></profile>	Name of this instance of the dial plan profile.
clone	Name of the existing dial plan profile from which parameter values are copied.
dialplan	Configures a dialplan with the sequence, pattern, and action specified for the profile. You can configure upto 20 dialplans for a profile.
<sequence></sequence>	A number that positions the dial plan in the list of dial plans configured in the controller. The range is 100 - 65535.
<pattern></pattern>	<ul> <li>A digit pattern or the number of digits that are dialed by the user. You can specify the digit pattern using 'X', 'Z', 'N', '[]' and '.'.</li> <li>X is a wild card that represents any character from 0 to 9.</li> <li>Z is a wild card that represents any character from 1 to 9.</li> <li>N is a wild card that represents any character from 2 to 9.</li> <li>[] is a wild card that represents the number or the range specified in the brackets.</li> <li>. (period) is a wild card that represents any-length digit strings.</li> </ul>
<action></action>	<ul> <li>A prefix code that is automatically prefixed to the dialed number. This is specified as <prefix-code>%e. Examples of dial plans are:</prefix-code></li> <li>9%e: The number 9 is prefixed to the dialed number.</li> <li>91%e: The number 91 is prefixed to the dialed number.</li> </ul>

### **Usage Guidelines**

You can configure dial plans on the controller that are required by the local EPABX system to provide outgoing PSTN call facility from a SIP device.



Note: Dial plan can be configured only for SIP over UDP.

## Example

The following command creates a dial plan for the dial plan profile, *local*:

```
(host) (config) #voice dialplan-profile local
(host) (Dialplan Profile "local") #dialplan 300 Z. 91%e
```

## **Command History**

Version	Description
ArubaOS 6.0	Command introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	This command requires the PEFNG license	Config mode on master controller

# voice logging

```
voice logging
  client mac <client mac>
  no ...
```

## Description

This command allows you to enable logging for a voice client.

## **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
client mac	MAC address of the voice client to be enabled for voice logging.

## **Usage Guidelines**

You can enable voice logging for a specific voice client based on the MAC address of the client to troubleshoot any voice issues.

## Example

The following command enables voice logging on the client with the MAC address 11:22:33:44:55:67:

```
(host) (config) #voice logging
(host)(VoIP Logging) #client-mac 11:22:33:44:55:67
```

## **Command History**

Version	Description
ArubaOS 6.0	Command introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	This command requires the PEFNG license	Config mode on master controller

# voice rtcp-inactivity

voice rtcp-inactivity {enable | disable}

### Description

This command enables or diables the RTCP inactivity timer.

### Syntax

Parameter	Description
enable	Enables the RTCP inactivity timer.
disable	Disables the RTCP inactivity timer.

#### **Usage Guidelines**

You can enable the RTCP inactivity timer to clear a voip session if an on-hold client moves out of the coverage area.

### Example

The following command enables the RTCP inactivity timer:

(host) (config) #voice rtcp-inactivity enable

### **Command History**

Version	Description
ArubaOS 5.0	The rtcp-inactivity parameter was introduced to the $\operatorname{voip}$ command.
ArubaOS 6.0	This was part of the $\mathtt{voip}$ command in the earlier version. $\mathtt{voip}$ command is now deprecated.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	This command requires the PEFNG license	Config mode on master controller

## voice real-time-config

```
voice real-time-config
  config-enable
  no...
```

## Description

This command enables the controller to analyze the call quality of the voice calls based on the RTP media streams.

### Syntax

Parameter	Description	Default
config-enable	Enables the controller to analyze the call quality of the voice calls based on the RTP media streams.	disabled

#### **Usage Guidelines**

You can enable the controller to compute and display the call quality parameters such as Jitter, delay, packet loss, and R-value directly from the RTP media stream of the voice calls. config-enable enables the controller to analyze the call quality of the voice calls based on the RTP media streams.

### Example

The following command enables the controller to analyze the RTP media streams for call quality reports:

```
(host) (config) #voice real-time-config
(host) (Configure Real-Time Analysis) #config-enable
```

### **Command History**

Version	Description
ArubaOS 6.0	Command introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	This command requires the PEFNG license	Config mode on master controller

# voice sip

```
voice sip
dialplan-profile <dial-plan profile>
no...
session-expiry <session-expiry>
session-timer
```

## Description

This command allows you to enable SIP session timer and associate a dial plan profile to the SIP ALG.

### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description	Default
dial-plan profile	Name of the existing Dial plan profile to be associated to the SIP ALG.	_
session-expiry	Timeout value in seconds for the session timer. The range is 240 - 1200 seconds.	300 sec
session-timer	If enabled, the SIP session is terminated when no session refresh request is received within the timeout value.	disabled

### **Usage Guidelines**

You can configure the SIP settings such as enabling the session timer and associating a dial plan profile to the SIP ALG. session-timer acts as a keep alive mechanism for the SIP sessions using the periodic session refresh requests from the user agents. The interval for the session refresh requests is determined through a negotiation mechanism. If a session refresh request is not received within the negotiated interval, the session is terminated. session-expiry is the timeout interval of the session timer configured on the SIP ALG.

### Example

The following command enables session timer on the SIP ALG:

(host) (config) #voice sip (host)(SIP settings) #session-timer

The following command sets the timeout value of the session timer to 400 seconds on the SIP ALG:

(host)(SIP settings) #session-expiry 400

The following command associates the dial plan profile, *default* to the SIP ALG:

(host)(SIP settings) #dialplan-profile default

### **Command History**

Version	Description
ArubaOS 6.0	Command introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	This command requires the PEFNG license	Config mode on master controller

# voice sip-midcall-req-timeout

voice sip-midcall-req-timeout {enable | disable}

## Description

This command enables or diables the SIP mid-call request timer.

## Syntax

Parameter	Description	
enable	Enables the SIP mid-call request timer.	
disable	Disables the timer.	

### **Usage Guidelines**

You can enable the SIP mid-call request timer on the controller to clear the voip session if there is no response to a SIP mid-call request.

## Example

The following command enables the SIP mid-call request timer:

(host) (config) #voice sip-mid-call-req-timeout enable

## **Command History**

Version	Description	
ArubaOS 5.0The sip-midcall-req-timeout parameter was introduced to the voip command.		
ArubaOS 6.0	This was part of the $\mathtt{voip}$ command in the earlier version. $\mathtt{voip}$ command is now deprecated.	

Platforms	Licensing Command Mode	
All platforms	This command requires the PEFNG license	Config mode on master controller

## voice test

voice test force\_send\_delts sta <sta-mac> tid <tid\_number>

## Description

This command allows a user to manually send Delete Traffic Stream (DELTS) management frames.

### Syntax

Parameter	Description		
<sta-mac></sta-mac>	The MAC address of the client station to which the DELTS are sent		
<tid_number></tid_number>	The traffic stream id. The valid range for this parameter is 0 to 7. If the traffic stream ID is not specified and there are multiple live traffic streams, multiple DELTS are sent out to the station.		

### **Usage Guidelines**

Issue this command to send DELTS for a live traffic stream, even if the client is not a voice client.

#### Example

The following command sends DELTS to a station with the MAC address 08:00:69:02:01:FA.

```
(host) (config) #voice test force_send_delts sta <08:00:69:02:01:FA> tid 6
```

### **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 6.1.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	This command requires the PEFNG license	Config mode on a master or local controller

# vpdn group l2tp

```
vpdn group l2tp
client configuration {dns|wins} <ipaddrl> [<ipaddr2>]
disable|enable
l2tp tunnel hello <seconds>
no ...
ppp authentication {CACHE-SECURID|CHAP|EAP|MSCHAP|MSCHAPv2|PAP}
ppp securid cache <minutes>
```

## Description

This command configures an L2TP/IPsec VPN connection.

### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
client configuration	Configures parameters for the remote clients.	_	—
dns	Configures a primary and optional secondary DNS server.	_	_
wins	Configures a primary and optional secondary WINS server.	_	_
disable enable	Disables or enables termination of L2TP clients.	—	enabled
l2tp tunnel hello	Configures L2TP tunneling hello timeout, in seconds.	10-1440	60 seconds
no	Negates any configured parameter.	—	—
ppp authentication	Enables the protocols for PPP authentication. This list should match the L2TP configuration configured with the vpn-dialer command on the controller.		—
CACHE-SECURID	The controller caches Secure ID tokens so that the user does not need to reauthenticate each time a network connection is lost.	_	—
CHAP	Use CHAP with PPP authentication.	—	_
EAP	Use EAP-TLS with PPP authentication. Specify this protocol for Windows IPsec VPN clients that use Common Access Card (CAC) Smart Cards that contain user information and digital certificates.		_
MSCHAP	Use MSCHAP with PPP authentication.	—	_
MSCHAPv2	Use MSCHAPv2 with PPP authentication. This is the default for L2TP	—	—
PAP	Use PAP with PPP authentication.	—	—
ppp securid	If CACHE-SECURID is configured for PPP authentication, this specifies the time, in minutes, that the token is cached.	15-10080	1440 minutes

### **Usage Guidelines**

L2TP/IPsec relies on the PPP connection process to perform user authentication and protocol configuration. You specify the protocol used for PPP authentication and whether SecureID tokens are cached on the controller. Client addresses are assigned from a pool configured with the ip local pool command.

## Example

The following command configures virtual private dial-in networking:

```
(host) (coinfig) #vpdn group l2tp
  ppp authentication PAP
  client configuration dns 10.1.1.2
  client configuration wins 10.1.1.2
```

## **Command History**

The command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode	
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers	

## vpdn group pptp

```
vpdn group pptp
client configuration {dns|wins} <ipaddr1> [<ipaddr2>]
disable|enable
no ...
ppp authentication {MSCHAP|MSCHAPv2}
pptp echo <seconds>
```

## Description

This command configures a PPTP VPN connection.

### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
client configuration	Configures parameters for the remote clients.	_	—
dns	Configures a primary and optional secondary DNS server.	_	_
wins	Configures a primary and optional secondary WINS server.	_	—
disable enable	Disables or enables termination of PPTP clients.	—	enabled
no	Negates any configured parameter.	—	—
ppp authentication	Enables the protocols for PPP authentication. This list should match the PPTP configuration configured with the vpn-dialer command on the controller.	—	—
MSCHAP	Use MSCHAP with PPP authentication.	—	—
MSCHAPv2	Use MSCHAPv2 with PPP authentication. This is the default for L2TP	_	—
pptp echo	Time, in seconds, that the controller waits for a PPTP echo response from the client before considering the client to be down. The client is disconnected if it does not respond within this interval.	10-300	60 seconds

## **Usage Guidelines**

PPTP connections require user-level authentication through a PPP authentication protocol (MSHCAPv2 is the currently-supported method.) Client addresses are assigned from a pool configured with the pptp command.

## Example

The following command configures virtual private dial-in networking:

```
vpdn group pptp
ppp authentication MSCHAPv2
client configuration dns 10.1.1.2
client configuration wins 10.1.1.2
```

### **Command History**

The command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing Command Mode	
All platforms	ns Base operating system Config mode on master controller	

# vpn-dialer

```
vpn-dialer <name>
enable dnetclear|l2tp|pptp|securid_newpinmode|wirednowifi
ike {authentication {pre-share <key>|rsa-sig}|encryption {3des|des}|
group {1|2}|hash {md5|sha}|lifetime [<seconds>]}
ipsec {encryption {esp-3des|esp-des}|hash {esp-md5-hmac|esp-sha-hmac}|
lifetime [<seconds>]|pfs {group1|group2}}
no {enable...|ipsec...|ppp...}
ppp authentication {cache-securid|chap|mschapv2|pap}
```

## Description

This command configures the VPN dialer.

## **Syntax**

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
<name></name>	Name that identifies this VPN dialer configuration.	—	_
enable	Enables dialer operations:	—	_
dnetclear	Enables "split tunneling" functionality so that traffic destined for the internal network is tunneled while traffic for the Internet is not. This option is not recommended for security reasons.	_	disabled
l2tp	Allows the dialer to negotiate a Layer-2 Tunneling Protocol (L2TP)/IPsec tunnel with the controller.	-	enabled
pptp	Allows the dialer to negotiate a Point-to-Point Tunneling Protocol (PPTP) with the controller.	_	disabled
securid_newpinmode	Supports SecurID new and next pin mode.	—	disabled
wirednowifi	Allows the dialer to detect when a wired network connection is in use, and shuts down the wireless interface.	_	disabled
ike	Configures internet key exchange (IKE) protocol. This configuration must match the IKE policy configured with the crypto isakmp policy command on the controller.	_	-
authentication	Specifies whether preshared keys or RSA signatures are used for IKE authentication.	pre-share   rsa-sig	pre-share
encryption	Specifies the IKE encryption protocol, either DES or 3DES.	3des   des	3des
group	Specifies the Diffie-Hellman group, either 1 or 2.	1 2	2
hash	Specifies the HASH algorithm, ether SHA or MD5.	md5   sha	sha
lifetime	Specifies how long an IKE security association lasts, in seconds.	300-86400	28800 seconds
ipsec	Configures IPsec. This configuration must match the IPsec parameters configured with the crypto dynamic- map and crypto ipsec commands on the controller.	_	-
encryption	Specifies the encryption type for IPsec, either DES or 3DES.	esp-3des   esp-des	esp-3des

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
hash	Specifies the hash algorithm used by IPsec, either MD5 or SHA.	esp-md5- hmac   esp- sha- hmac	esp-sha- hmac
lifetime	Specifies how long an IPsec security association lasts, in seconds.	300-86400	7200 seconds
pfs	Specifies the IPsec Perfect Forward Secrecy (PFS) mode, either group 1 or group 2.	group1   group2	group2
no	Negates any configured parameter.	—	_
ppp authentication	Enables the protocols for PPP authentication. This list should match the L2TP or PPTP configuration configured with the vpdn command on the controller.	_	_
cache-securid	The controller caches Secure ID tokens so that the user does not need to reauthenticate each time a network connection is lost.	_	disabled
chap	Use CHAP with PPP authentication.	—	enabled
mschap	Use MSCHAP with PPP authentication.	—	enabled
mschapv2	Use MSCHAPv2 with PPP authentication.	—	enabled
рар	Use PAP with PPP authentication.	—	enabled

### **Usage Guidelines**

A VPN dialer is a Windows application that configures a Windows client for use with the VPN services in the controller. When VPN is used as an access method, a user can login using captive portal and download a VPN dialer. You can customize a VPN dialer for a user role configured with the user-role command. After the user authenticates via captive portal, a link appears to allow download of the VPN dialer if a dialer is configured for the user role.

### Example

The following command configures a VPN dialer:

```
(host) (config) #vpn-dialer default-dialer
    ike authentication pre-share f00xYz123BcA
```

### **Command History**

The command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

## vrrp

```
vrrp <id>
advertise <interval>
authentication <password>
description <text>
ip address <ipaddr>
no...
preempt
priority <level>
shutdown
tracking interface {fastethernet <slot>/<port>|gigabitethernet <slot>/<port>}
{sub <value>}
tracking master-up-time <duration> add <value>
tracking vlan <vlanid> {sub <value>}
vlan <vlanid>
```

## Description

This command configures the Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP).

## **Syntax**

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
id	Number that uniquely identifies the VRRP instance, also known as the VRID. This number should match the VRID on the other member of the redundant pair. For ease in administration, you should configure this with the same value as the VLAN ID. After you configure the VRID, the command platform enters VRRP mode. From here, you can access the remaining VRRP commands.	1-255	_
advertise	Specifies the time, in seconds, between successive VRRP advertisements sent by the current <i>master</i> . Best practices are to use the default value.	1-60 seconds	1 second (1s=1000ms)
authentication	Configure an optional password of up to eight characters to be used to authenticate VRRP peers in their advertisements. The password must be the same on both members of the redundant pair. The password is sent in plain-text and therefore should not be treated as a security measure. Rather, the purpose of the password is to guard against misconfigurations in the event that other VRRP devices exist on the same network.	8 characters	
description	Configure an optional text string to describe the VRRP instance.	1-80 characters	_
ip address	Configure the virtual IP address that is owned by the elected VRRP <i>master</i> . Use the same IP address on each member of the redundant pair. This IP address is redundant - it is active on the VRRP master, and becomes active on the VRRP backup in the event that the VRRP master fails. The IP address must be unique; the IP address cannot be the loopback address of the controller. Only IPv4 address formats are supported.		
no	Negates all configured VRRP parameters.	_	-
preempt	Preempt mode allows a controller to take over the role of master if it detects a lower priority controller currently acting as master. Best practices are to use the default value to avoid excessive interruption to users or "flapping" if a problematic controller is cycling up and down.	_	disabled
delay	Delay value in seconds. Specifying a value enables the delay timer. The timer is triggered when the VRRP state moves out of backup or init state to become a master. This is applicable only if router pre- emption is enabled. When the timer is triggered, it delays the router for a specified period of time before taking over the master router. In the mean time, if there is an advertisement from another VRRP master (existing master), the router stops the timer and does not transition to master.	0-60 seconds	0
priority	Defines the priority level of the VRRP instance for the controller. This value is used in the election mechanism for the master. A higher number specifies a higher priority. The default priority setting is adequate for most networks.	100	1-255

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
shutdown	Administratively shutdown VRRP. When down, VRRP is not active, although the controller maintains the configuration information. To start the VRRP instance, use no shutdown.	_	enabled (VRRP is down)
tracking interface	Configures VRRP tracking based on Layer-2 interface state transitions. You can configure this on Fast Ethernet or Gigabit Ethernet interfaces. You can track a combined maximum of 16 VLAN and Layer-2 interfaces.	_	_
<slot></slot>	<slot> is always 1.</slot>	_	_
<port></port>	Number assigned to the network interface embedded in the controller. Port numbers start at 0 from the left-most position.	—	_
sub	Decreases the priority of the VRRP instance by the specified amount. When the interface comes up again, the value is restored to the previous priority level. The combined priority and tracking vales cannot exceed 255. If the priority value exceeds 255, the controller displays an error message.	0-255	_
tracking master-up-time duration	Monitors how long the controller has been master for the VRRP instance.	0-1440 minutes	-
tracking master-up-time add	Instructs the controller to add the specified value to the existing priority level. The combined priority and tracking values cannot exceed 255. If the priority value exceeds 255, the controller displays an error message similar to the following: Error: Vrrp 30 priority + tracking value exceeds 255	0-255	
tracking vlan	Configures VRRP tracking based on VLAN state transitions. You can track a combined maximum of 16 VLAN and Layer-2 interfaces.	_	-
sub	Decreases the priority of the VRRP instance by the specified amount. When the VLAN comes up again, the value is restored to the previous priority level. The combined priority and tracking values cannot exceed 255. If the priority value exceeds 255, the controller displays an error message.	0-255	_
vrrp-master- state	Specifies the VRID to use for tracking the state of the VRRP master controller.	1-255	_
vrrp-master- state add	Instructs the controller to add the specified value to the existing priority level. The combined priority and tracking values cannot exceed 255. If the priority value exceeds 255, the controller displays an error message similar to the following: Error: Vrrp 30 priority + tracking value exceeds 255	0-255	_
vlan	Specifies the VLAN ID of the VLAN on which VRRP will run.	1-4094	_

## **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to set parameters for VRRP on the controller. The default VRRP parameters can be left for most implementations.

You can use a combination of numbers, letters, and characters to create the authentication password and the VRRP description. To include a space in the password or description, enter quotation marks around the string. For example, to create the password Floor 1, enter "Floor 1" at the prompt.

To change the existing password or description, enter the command with a different string. The new password or description takes affect immediately.

To unconfigure the existing password or description, enter "" at the prompt. If you update the password on one controller, you must update the password on the redundant member pair.

#### **Interface Tracking**

You can track multiple VRRP instances to prevent asymmetric routing and dynamically change the VRRP master to adapt to changes in the network. VRRP interface tracking can alter the priority of the VRRP instance based on the state of a particular VLAN or Layer-2 interface. The priority of the VRRP instance can increase or decrease based on the operational state of the specified interface. For example, interface transitions (up/down events) can trigger a recomputation of the VRRP priority, which can change the VRRP master depending on the resulting priority. You can track a combined maximum of 16 interfaces.

Note: You must enable preempt mode to allow a controller to take over the role of master if it detects a lower priority controller currently acting as master

### Example

Ű

The following command configures a priority of 105 for VRRP ID (VRID) 30:

(host) (config) #vrrp 30
 priority 105

The following commands configure VLAN interface tracking and assumes the following:

- You have two controllers, a primary and a backup.
- The configuration highlights the parameters for interface tracking. You may have other parameters configured for VRRP.

Primary Configuration	Backup Configuration
vrrp 10	vrrp 10
vlan 10	vlan 10
ip address 10.200.22.254	ip address 10.200.22.254
priority 105	priority 100
preempt	preempt
tracking vlan 20 sub 10	tracking vlan 20 sub 10
vrrp 20	vrrp 20
vlan 20	vlan 20
ip address 10.200.22.254	ip address 10.200.22.254
preempt	preempt
priority 105	priority 100
tracking vlan 10 sub 10	tracking vlan 10 sub 10
vrrp 30	vrrp 30
vlan 30	vlan 30
ip address 10.200.22.254	ip address 10.200.22.254
preempt	preempt
priority 105	priority 100
tracking vlan 20 sub 10	tracking vlan 20 sub 10

If VLAN 20 goes down, VRRP 20 automatically fails over, VRRP 10 and VRRP 30 would drop their priority to 95, causing a failover to the backup controller. Once VLAN 20 comes back up, the primary controller restores the VRRP priority to 105 for all VRRP IDs and resumes the master VRRP role.

## **Command History**

Version	Modification	
ArubaOS 1.0	Command introduced	
ArubaOS 3.3	The tracking interface and tracking vlan parameters were introduced.	
ArubaOS 3.3.2	The add option was removed from the tracking interface and tracking vlan parameters.	
ArubaOS 6.1	The delay option is added to the preempt parameter.	

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master and local controllers

## web-server

```
web-server
```

```
captive-portal-cert <name>
ciphers {high|low|medium}
mgmt-auth [certificate] [username/password]
no ...
ssl-protocol [sslv2] [sslv3] [tlsvl]
session-timeout <session-timeout>
switch-cert <name>
web-max-clients <web-max-clients>
```

## Description

This command configures the controller's web server.

## Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
captive-portal- cert	Name of the server certificate associated with captive portal. Use the show crypto-local pki ServerCert command to see the server certificates installed in the controller.	_	default
ciphers	Configures the strength of the cipher suite: high: encryption keys larger than 128 bits low: 56 or 64 bit encryption keys medium: 128 bit encryption keys	high, low, medium	high
mgmt-auth	Authentication method for the management user; you can choose to use either username/password or certificates, or both username/ password and certificates.	username/ password, certificate	username/ password
no	Negates any configured parameter.	—	_
session-timeout <session- timeout&gt;</session- 	Specifies the amount of time after which the WebUI session times out and requires login for continued access.	30-3600 seconds	900 seconds
ssl-protocol	Secure Sockets Layer (SSL) or Transport Layer Security (TLS) protocol version used for securing communication with the web server: SSLv3 TLSv1	sslv3, tlsv1	sslv3, tlsv1
switch-cert	Name of the server certificate associated with WebUI access. Use the show crypto-local pki ServerCert command to see the server certificates installed in the controller.	_	default
web-max-clients <web-max-client></web-max-client>	Configures the web server's maximum number of supported concurrent clients.	25-400	_

## Usage Guidelines

There is a default server certificate installed in the controller, however this certificate does not guarantee security in production networks. Best practices are to replace the default certificate with a custom certificate issued for your site by a trusted Certificate Authority (CA). See the Dell PowerConnect W-Series ArubaOS 6.1 User Guide for more information about how to generate a Certificate Signing Request (CSR) to submit to a CA and how to import the signed certificate received from the CA into the controller. After importing the signed certificate into the controller, use the web-server command to specify the certificate for captive portal or WebUI access. If you need to specify a different certificate for captive portal or WebUI access, use the no command to revert back to the default certificate before you specify the new certificate (see the Example section).

You can use client certificates to authenticate management users. If you specify certificate authentication, you need to configure certificate authentication for the management user with the mgmt-user webui-cacert command.

### Example

The following commands configure WebUI access with client certificates only, and specify the server certificate for the controller:

```
(host) (config) #web-server mgmt-auth certificate
  switch-cert ServerCert1
  mgmt-user webui-cacert serial 1111111 web-admin root
```

To specify a different server certificate, use the no command to revert back to the default certificate *before* you specify the new certificate:

```
(host) (config) #web-server mgmt-auth certificate
  switch-cert ServerCert1
  no switch-cert
  switch-cert ServerCert2
```

#### **Command History**

Version	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 3.1	The mgmt-auth parameter was introduced.
ArubaOS 3.2	The captive-portal-cert parameter was introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	The web-server ciphers and web- server ssl-protocol commands require the PEFNG license	Config mode on master controllers

# whitelist-db cpsec add

```
whitelist-db
whitelist-db cpsec
whitelist-db cpsec add mac-address <mac-address>
   state {approved-ready-for-cert|certified-factory-cert} cert-type {switch-
   cert|factory-cert}
   [description <description>]
```

### Description

Add an AP entry to the campus AP whitelist.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
mac-address <mac-address></mac-address>	MAC address of the AP you want to enter into the cpsec whitelist database.
state	<ul> <li>Select one of the following AP states:</li> <li>approved-ready-for-cert: The AP has been approved as a valid AP and is ready to receive a certificate.</li> <li>certified-factory-cert: The AP is already has a factory certificate. APs in this state will not be re-issued a new certificate if control plane security is reenabled.</li> </ul>
cert-type	<ul> <li>Identify the type of certificate to be used by the AP.</li> <li>switch-cert: AP is using a certificate signed by the controller.</li> <li>factory-cert: AP is using a factory-installed certificate. This option should only be used for AP model types W-AP105 and AP-120 Series.</li> </ul>
description	(Optional) Enter a brief description of the AP. If the description includes spaces, you must enclose the description in quotation marks.

#### **Usage Guidelines**

You can manually add entries to the campus AP whitelist to grant valid APs secure access to the network.

## Example

The following command creates a new campus AP whitelist entry for an AP with the MAC address 00:16:CF:AF:3E:E1:

```
(host) (config) #whitelist-db cpsec add mac-address 00:16:CF:AF:3E:E1
  state certified-factory-cert
  cert-type factory-cert
  description "A legacy AP model, apname AP-corp22"
```

## **Related Commands**

Command	Description	Mode
show whitelist-db cpsec	Show the campus AP whitelist for the control plane feature.	Enable mode

## **Command History**

Version	Modification
ArubaOS 5.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 6.0	The controller-cert parameter was modified to switch-cert.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system.	Config mode on master or local controllers

# whitelist-db cpsec delete

whitelist-db cpsec delete mac-address <mac-address>

#### Description

Remove an individual AP entry to the campus AP whitelist.

#### Syntax

Parameter	Description
mac-address <mac-address></mac-address>	MAC address of the AP you want to remove from the campus AP whitelist.

#### **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to remove an individual whitelist entries for an AP that has been either removed from the network, or is no longer a candidate for automatic certificate provisioning. If the AP whose entry you deleted is still connected to the network and the control plane security feature is configured to send certificates to all APs (or a range of addresses that include that AP), then the controller will send the AP another certificate, and the AP will reappear in the campus whitelist. To permanently revoke a certificate from an invalid or suspected rogue AP, use the command whitelist-db cpsec revoke.

#### Example

The following command removes an AP with the MAC address 10:14:CA:AF:3E:E1 from the campus AP whitelist.:

(host) (config) #whitelist-db cpsec delete mac-address 10:14:CA:AF:3E:E1

#### **Related Commands**

Command	Description	Mode
show whitelist-db cpsec	Show the campus AP whitelist for the control plane feature.	Enable mode

#### **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 5.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode	
All platforms	Base operating system.	Config mode on master or local controllers	

# whitelist-db cpsec modify

```
whitelist-db cpsec modify mac-address
  cert-type switch-cert|factory-cert
  description <description>
  mode disable|enable
  revoke-text <revoke-text>
  state approved-ready-for-cert|certified-factory-cert
```

## Description

Modify an existing entry in the campus AP whitelist.

### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
mac-address <mac- address&gt;</mac- 	MAC address of the AP you want to enter into the cpsec whitelist database.
cert-type	<ul> <li>Identify the type of certificate to be used by the AP.</li> <li>switch-cert: AP is using a certificate signed by the controller.</li> <li>factory-cert: AP is using a factory-installed certificate. This option should only be used for AP model types W-AP105 and AP-120 Series.</li> </ul>
description	(Optional) Enter a brief description of the AP. If the description includes spaces, you must enclose the description in quotation marks.
mode	Select disable to disable an AP's entry in the campus AP whitelist. A disabled AP will not be able to contact the controller via a secure channel. Select enable to reenable a disabled AP.
revoke-text	If you disable an AP entry, the revoke-text parameter allows you to enter a brief text string describing why the AP was revoked.
state	<ul> <li>Select one of the following AP states:</li> <li>approved-ready-for-cert: AP has been approved state and is ready to receive a certificate.</li> <li>certified-factory-cert: AP is certified and has a factory-installed certificate.</li> </ul>

## Example

The following command changes the certificate type, AP state and description of the AP with the MAC address 00:1E:37:CB:D4:52:

```
(host) (config) #whitelist-db cpsec modify mac-address 00:1E:37:CB:D4:52
  cert-type switch-cert
  state certified-factory-cert
  description "An legacy AP model, apname AP-corp16"
```

## **Related Commands**

Command	Description	Mode
show whitelist-db cpsec	Show the campus AP whitelist for the control plane feature.	Enable mode

## **Command History**

Version	Modification
ArubaOS 5.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 6.0	The controller-cert parameter was modified to switch-cert.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode	
All platforms	Base operating system.	Config mode on master or local controllers	

# whitelist-db cpsec revoke

whitelist-db cpsec revoke mac-address <mac-address> revoke-text <revoke-text>

#### Description

Revoke a certificate from an AP in the campus AP whitelist.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
mac-address <mac-address></mac-address>	MAC address of the AP you want to remove from the cpsec whitelist database.
revoke-text <revoke-text></revoke-text>	A brief description why the AP's certificate was revoked, up to 64 alphanumeric characters. If this comment includes spaces, you must enclose the comment in quotation marks.

#### **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to revoke a certificate from a invalid or suspected rogue AP.

#### **Example**

The following command revokes a certificate from an AP. This command does not delete a whitelist entry for a revoked AP, but marks its entry with the revoked state.

```
(host) (config) #whitelist-db cpsec revoke mac-address 00:1E:37:CA:D4:51
  revoke-text "revoking cert from a rogue AP."
```

#### **Related Commands**

Command	Description	Mode
show whitelist-db cpsec	Show the campus AP whitelist for the control plane feature.	Enable mode

#### **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 5.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system.	Config mode on master or local controllers

# whitelist-db cpsec purge

whitelist-db cpsec purge

### Description

Clear the campus AP whitelist.

#### Syntax

No parameters.

### **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to clear all entries in the entire campus AP whitelist. If your network includes both master and local controllers, then each campus AP whitelist is synchronized across all controllers. If you purge the entire campus AP whitelist on one controller, that action will clear the campus AP whitelist on every controller in the network. To delete an individual entry in the campus AP whitelist, use the command whitelist-db cpsec delete.

#### Example

The following command remove all APs from the campus AP whitelist:

(host) (config) #whitelist-db cpsec purge

#### **Related Commands**

Command	Description	Mode
show whitelist-db cpsec	Show the campus AP whitelist for the control plane feature.	Enable mode

#### **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 5.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system.	Config mode on master or local controllers

# whitelist-db cpsec-local-switch-list

```
whitelist-db cpsec-local-switch-list
  del mac-address <mac-address>
  purge
```

## Description

Delete a local controller from the local switch whitelist.

## **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
del mac-address <mac-address></mac-address>	Remove a single controller from the local switch whitelist.
purge	Clear all entries from the local switch whitelist

## Usage Guidelines

If your deployment includes both master and local controllers, then the campus AP whitelist on each controller contains an entry for every AP on the network, regardless of the controller to which it is connected. The master controller also maintains a whitelist of local controllers with APs using control plane security. When you change a campus AP whitelist on any controller, that controller contacts the master controller to check the local switch whitelist, then contacts every other controller on the local switch whitelist to notify it of the change.

If you ever remove a local controller from the network, you must also remove the local controller from the local switch whitelist. If the local switch whitelist contains entries for local controllers no longer on the network, then a campus AP whitelist entry can be marked for deletion but will not be physically deleted, as the controller waits for an acknowledgement from another controller no longer on the network. Any unused local controller entries in the local switch whitelist can significantly increase network traffic and reduce controller memory resources.

## Example

The following command removes a local controller from the local switch whitelist:

(host) (config) #whitelist-db cpsec-local-switch-list del mac-address 00:1E:33:CA:D2:51

## **Related Commands**

Command	Description	Mode
show whitelist-db cpsec- local-switch-list	Show the local switch whitelist for the control plane feature.	Enable mode

## **Command History**

Version	Modification
ArubaOS 5.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 6.0	The cpsec-local-ctlr-list parameter was modified to cpsec-local-switch-list

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

# whitelist-db cpsec-master-switch-list

```
whitelist-db cpsec-master-switch-list
  del mac-address <mac-address>
   purge
```

## Description

Delete a master controller from the master switch whitelist.

## Syntax

Parameter	Description
del mac-address <mac-address></mac-address>	Remove a single master controller from the master switch whitelist.
purge	Clear all entries from the master switch whitelist

## Usage Guidelines

Each local controller using the control plane security feature has a master switch whitelist which contains the IP and MAC addresses of its master controller. If your network has a redundant master controller, then this whitelist will contain more than one entry.

The master switch whitelist rarely needs to be purged. Although you can delete an entry from the master switch whitelist, you should do so only if you have removed a master switch from the network. Deleting a valid master controller from the master switch whitelist can cause errors in your network.

## Example

The following command removes a master controller from the master switch whitelist

(host) (config) #whitelist-db cpsec-master-switch-list del mac-address 00:1E:33:CA:D2:51

## **Related Commands**

Command	Description	Mode
show whitelist-db cpsec- master-switch-list	show the master switch whitelist for the control plane feature.	Enable mode

## **Command History**

Version	Modification		
ArubaOS 5.0	Command introduced		
ArubaOS 6.0	The cpsec-master-ctrlr-list parameter was modified to cpsec-master-switch-list		

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode	
All platforms	Base operating system.	Config mode on local controllers	

# whoami

whoami

## Description

This command displays information about the current user logged into the controller.

### **Syntax**

No parameters.

## **Usage Guidelines**

Use this command to display the name and role of the user who is logged into the controller for this session.

## Example

The following command displays information about the user logged into the controller:

(host) #whoami

## **Command History**

This command was available in ArubaOS 1.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Config modes on master and local controllers

# wlan dot11k-profile

```
wlan
wlan dotllk <profile>
    bcn-measurement-mode {active|beacon-table|passive}
    clone <profile>
    dot11k-enable
    force-disassoc
    bcn-req-time
    lm-req-time
    tsm-req-time
    channel-enable
    bcn-req-chan-11a
    bcn-req-chan-11bg
    handover-threshold
    handover-trigger
    no ...
```

## Description

Configure a 802.11k radio profile.

## **Syntax**

Parameter	Description	Default
<profile></profile>	Name of this instance of the profile. The name must be 1-63 characters.	"default"
bcn-measurement-mode	Configures an active, beacon-table or passive beacon measurement mode for the profile.	beacon-table
active	Enables active beacon measurement mode. In this mode, the client sends a probe request to the broadcast destination address on all supported channels, sets a measurement duration timer, and, at the end of the measurement duration, compiles all received beacons or probe response with the requested SSID and BSSID into a measurement report.	_
	NOTE: If the station doesn't support active measurement mode, it returns a Beacon Measurement Report with the <i>Incapable</i> bit set in the <i>Measurement Report Mode</i> field.	
beacon-table	Enables beacon-table beacon measurement mode.In this mode, the client measures beacons and returns a report with stored beacon information for any supported channel with the requested SSID and BSSID. The client does not perform any additional measurements. This is the default beacon measurement mode.	_
	NOTE: If a station doesn't support beacon-table able measurement mode, it returns a Beacon Measurement Report with the <i>Incapable</i> bit set in the <i>Measurement Report Mode</i> field.	
passive	Enables passive beacon measurement mode. In this mode, the client sets a measurement duration timer, and, at the end of the measurement duration, compiles all received beacons or probe response with the requested SSID and BSSID into a measurement report. NOTE: If a station doesn't support passive measurement mode, it returns a Beacon Measurement Report with the <i>Incapable</i> bit set in the <i>Measurement Report Mode</i> field.	_
clone <profile></profile>	Copy settings from another specified 802.11k profile.	_
dot11k-enable	Enables the 802.11K feature. This feature is disabled by default.	Disabled
force-dissasoc This feature allows the AP to forcefully disassociate "on-hook" voice clients (clients that are not on a call) after period of inactivity. Without the forced disassociation feature, if an AP has reached its call admission control limits and an on-hook voice client wants to start a new call, that client may be denied. If forced disassociation is enabled, those clients can associate to a neighboring AP that can fulfil their QoS requirements.		Disabled
	This feature is disabled by default.	
bcn-req-time	This option configures the time duration between two consecutive beacon requests sent to a dot11K client. By default, the beacon requests are sent to a dot11K client every 60 seconds. However, if a different value is required, the bcn-req-time option can be used. This permits values in the range from 10 seconds to 200 seconds.	60 seconds
lm-req-time	This option configures the time duration between two consecutive link measurement requests sent to an dot11K client. By default, link measurement requests are sent to a dot11K client every 61 seconds. However, you can use the $lm-req-time$ option to specify different time interval. This permits values in the range from 10 seconds to 200 seconds.	61 seconds

Parameter	Description	Default
tsm-req-time	This option configures the time duration between two consecutive transmit stream measurement requests sent to a dot11K client. By default, the transmit stream measurement requests are sent to a dot11K client every 90 seconds. However, you can use the tsm-req time option to specify a different time interval.9This permits values in the range from 10 seconds to 200 seconds.	
channel-enable	<ul> <li>A Beacon Request sent to a client contains a "Channel" field. By default, this field contains one of the following values:</li> <li>0: Indicates a request to make iterative measurements for all supported channels in the regulatory class where the measurement is permitted on the channel and the channel is valid for the current regulatory domain.</li> <li>255: Indicates a request to make iterative measurements for all supported channels in the current regulatory class listed in the latest AP channel Report received from the serving AP.</li> <li><any-other-value>: The channel on which the AP is currently active</any-other-value></li> </ul>	
bcn-req-chan-11a	This value is sent in the 'Channel' field of the beacon requests on the 'A' radio. You can specify values in the range 34 to 165.	
bcn-req-chan-11bg	This value is sent in the 'Channel' field of the Beacon Requests on the 'BG' radio. You can specify values in the range 1 to 14.	
handover-threshold	The threshold value is the best signal strength (dbm) of a WiFi signal received by a voice client from all the APs. You can specify a threshold value to trigger the handover process if the signal strength is equal to or lesser than the threshold value. Threshold values can be specified in the range 20 to 70.	
handover-trigger	If this parameter is enabled, the controller will initiate the handover of a voice client (for example: dual mode handsets) roaming at the edge of WiFi coverage to an alternate carrier or connection. The handover trigger is initiated if the WiFi signal strength reported by the voice client (received from all APs ) is equal to or less than the threshold value. You must enable dot11k before using this command.	
no	Negates or removes any configured parameter	

#### **Usage Guidelines**

In a 802.11k network, if the AP with the strongest signal is reaches its maximum capacity, clients may connect to an under utilized AP with a weaker signal. A 802.11k profile can assigned to each virtual AP.

#### Example

The following command enables the 802.11k feature on the 802.11k profile and configures the beacon measurement mode and specifies the time interval for beacon, link, and transmit stream measurement requests.

```
(host) (config) #wlan dot11k-profile default
(host) (802.11K Profile "default") #dot11k-enable
(host) (802.11K Profile "default") #bcn-measurement-mode beacon-table
(host) (802.11K Profile "default") #bcn-req-time 60
(host) (802.11K Profile "default") #lm-req-time 60
(host) (802.11K Profile "default") #tsm-req-time 90
```

The following command enables the handover-trigger process if the best WiFi signal strength reported by a voice client is -60dbm or lesser.

```
(host) (802.11K Profile "default") #handover-trigger
(host) (802.11K Profile "default") #handover-threshold 60
```

#### **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.4.

Platforms Licensing		Command Mode	
All platforms	Base operating system.	Config mode on master controllers	

# wlan client-wlan-profile

```
wlan client-wlan-profile <profile>
  auth-as-computer
  auth-as-guest
  clone
  eap-cert
  eap-cert-connect-only-to
  eap-peap
  eap-peap-connect-only-to
  eap-type
  enable-8021x
  ieap-cert-connect-only
  inner-eap
  inner-eap-type
  no
  non-broadcasting-connection
  range-connect
  ssid-profile
```

### Description

You can push WLAN profiles to users computers that use the Microsoft Windows Wireless Zero Config (WZC) service to configure and maintain their wireless networks. After the WLAN profiles are pushed to user computers, they are automatically displayed as an ordered list in the preferred networks.

## **Syntax**

Parameter	Description	Default
auth-as-computer	Authenticate with domain credentials.	
auth-as-guest	Authenticate as a guest user.	
clone	Copy settings from another WLAN client profile.	
eap-cert If you select EAP type as certificate, you can use one of the following options: <ul> <li>mschapv2-use-windows-credentials</li> <li>use-smartcard</li> <li>simple-certificate-selection</li> <li>use-different-name</li> <li>validate-server-certificate</li> </ul>		
eap-cert-connect-only- to	Comma separated list of servers.	
eap-peap	Configure EAP-PEAP settings.	
eap-peap-connect-only- to Comma separated list of servers.		
eap-type	Enter a EAP type used by client to connect to wireless network.	EAP-PEAP
enable-8021x Select this option to enable 802.1x authentication for this network.		Enabled
ieap-cert-connect-only Command separated list of servers		
inner-eap	inner-eap Enter the inner EAP type.	
inner-eap-type	<ul> <li>Specify one of the following:</li> <li>mschapv2-use-windows-credentials: Automatically use the Windows logon name and password (and domain if any)</li> <li>use-smartcard: Use a smart card</li> <li>simple-certificate-selection: Use a certificate on the users computer or use a simple certificate selection method (recommended)</li> <li>validate-server-certificate: Validate the server certificate</li> <li>use-different-name: Use a different user name for the connection (and not the CN on the certificate)</li> </ul>	
no Negate and reset all configuration settings.		
non-broadcasting- connection Connect even if WLAN is not broadcasting.		Disabled
range-connect	range-connect Automatically connect to this WLAN if in range.	
ssid-profile	Enter the name of the SSID profile.	

## **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 5.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode	
All platforms	Base operating system on master controllers	Config mode on master controllers	

# wlan edca-parameters-profile

```
wlan
```

```
wlan edca-parameters-profile {ap|station} <profile>
   {background | best-effort | video | voice}
   [acm][aifsn <number>] [ecw-max <exponent> [ecw-min <exponent>] [txop <number>]
   [clone <profile>
```

## Description

This command configures an enhanced distributed channel access (EDCA) profile for APs or for clients (stations).

## Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
<profile></profile>	Name of this instance of the profile. The name must be 1-63 characters.	—	"default"
background	Configures the background queue.	—	—
best-effort	Configures the best-effort queue.	_	—
video	Configures the video queue.		—
voice	Configures the voice queue.	_	—
acm Specifies mandatory admission control. The client reserves the access category through traffic specification (TSPEC) signaling. Enter 1 to enable, 0 to disable.		0, 1	0 (disabled)
aifsn Arbitrary inter-frame space number.		1-15	0
ecw-max The exponential (n) value of the maximum contention window size, as expressed by 2 <sup>n</sup> -1. A value of 4 computes to 2 <sup>4</sup> -1 = 15.		1-15	0
ecw-min The exponential (n) value of the minimum contention window size, as expressed by 2 <sup>n</sup> -1. A value of 4 computes to 2 <sup>4</sup> -1 = 15.		0-15	0
txopTransmission opportunity, in units of 32 microseconds. Divide the desired transmission duration by 32 to determine the value to configure. For example, for a transmission duration of 3008 microseconds, enter 94 (3008/32).		0-2047	0
clone	Name of an existing EDCA profile from which parameter values are copied.	_	-

## **Usage Guidelines**

EDCA profiles are specific either to APs or clients. You apply an EDCA profile to a specific SSID profile. use this command only under the guidance of your Dell technical support representative.

The following are the default values configured for APs:

Access Category	ecw-min	ecw-max	aifsn	txop	acm
best-effort	4	6	3	0	No
background	4	10	7	0	No
video	3	4	1	94	No
voice	2	3	1	47	No

The following are the default values configured for clients:

Access Category	ecw-min	ecw-max	aifsn	txop	acm
best-effort	4	10	3	0	No
background	4	10	7	0	No
video	3	4	2	94	No
voice	2	3	2	47	No

## Example

The following command configures an EDCA profile for APs:

```
(host) (config) #wlan edca-parameters-profile ap edcal
best-effort ecw-min 15 ecw-max 15 aifsn 15 txop 100 acm 1
```

### **Command History**

Version	Description
ArubaOS 3.1	Command introduced.
ArubaOS 3.4.1	License requirements changed in ArubaOS 3.4.1, so the command requires the PEF license instead of the Voice Services Module license required in earlier versions.

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.1.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	PEFNG license	Config mode on master controllers

# wlan ht-ssid-profile

```
wlan ht-ssid-profile <profile>
   40MHz-enable
   clone <profile>
  high-throughput-enable
  ldpc
  legacy-stations
  max-rx-a-mpdu-size {8191 | 16383 | 32767 | 65535}
  max-tx-a-mpdu-size <bytes>
  min-mpdu-start-spacing \{0|.25|.5|1|2|4|8|16\}
  mpdu-agg
  no...
  short-guard-intvl-20MHz
  short-guard-intvl-40MHz
  STBC-rx-streams
  STBC-tx-streams
   supported-mcs-set <mcs-list>
```

## Description

This command configures a high-throughput SSID profile.

## **Syntax**

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
<profile></profile>	Name of this instance of the profile. The name must be 1-63 characters.		"default"
40MHz- enable	Enables or disables the use of this high-throughput SSID in 40 MHz mode.		enabled
clone	Name of an existing high-throughput SSID profile from which parameter values are copied.	_	_
high- throughput- enable	Determines if this high-throughput SSID allows high-throughput (802.11n) stations to associate. Enabling high-throughput in an ht-ssid-profile enables Wi-Fi Multimedia (WMM) base features for the associated SSID.		enabled
ldpc	If enabled, the AP will advertise Low-density Parity Check (LDPC) support. LDPC improves data transmission over radio channels with high levels of background noise.	_	enabled
legacy- stations	Controls whether or not legacy (non-HT) stations are allowed to associate with this SSID. By default, legacy stations are allowed to associate. This setting has no effect on a BSS in which HT support is not available.	_	enabled
max-rx-a- mpdu- size	Controls the maximum size, in bytes, of an Aggregated-MAC Packet Data Unit (A-MPDU) that can be received on this high-throughput SSID.	8191/16383/ 32767/65535	65535
8191	Maximum size of 8191 bytes.		
16383	Maximum size of 16383 bytes.		
32767	Maximum size of 32767 bytes.		
65535	Maximum size of 65535 bytes.		
max-tx-a- mpdu- size	Controls the maximum size, in bytes, of an A-MPDU that can be sent on this high-throughput SSID.		65535
min-mpdu- start- spacing	Minimum time between the start of adjacent MDPUs within an aggregate MDPU in microseconds.		0
0	No restriction on MDPU start spacing.		
.25	Minimum time of .25 µsec.		
.5	Minimum time of .5 µsec.		
1	Minimum time of 1 µsec.		
2	Minimum time of 2 µsec.		
4	Minimum time of 4 µsec.		
8	Minimum time of 8 µsec.		
16	Minimum time of 16 µsec.		
mpdu-agg	Enables or disables MAC protocol data unit (MDPU) aggregation.		enabled
no	Negates any configured parameter.	_	
short- guard- intvl-20MHz	Enables or disables use of short guard interval in 20 MHz mode of operation.		enabled

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
short- guard- intvl-40MHz	Enables or disables use of short guard interval in 40 MHz mode of operation.		enabled
stbc-rx- streams	Controls the maximum number of spatial streams usable for STBC reception. 0 disables STBC reception, 1 uses STBC for MCS 0-7. Higher MCS values are not supported. (Supported on the AP-90 series, AP-130 Series, AP-68, AP-175 and W-AP105 only. The configured value is adjusted based on AP capabilities.)	0-1	1
stbc-tx- streams	Controls the maximum number of spatial streams usable for STBC transmission. 0 disables STBC transmission, 1 uses STBC for MCS 0-7. Higher MCS values are not supported. (Supported on AP-90 series, AP-175, AP-130 Seriesand W-AP105 only. The configured value is adjusted based on AP capabilities.)		1
supported- mcs- set	Comma-separated list of Modulation Coding Scheme (MCS) values or ranges of values to be supported on this high-throughput SSID.	0-15	0-15

#### **Usage Guidelines**

Note: AP configuration settings related to the IEEE 802.11n standard are configurable for AP-120 Series access points, which are IEEE 802.11n standard compliant devices.

The ht-ssid-profile configures the high-throughput SSID. Specifically, stations are not allowed to use HT with TKIP standalone encryption, although TKIP can be provided in mixed-mode BSSIDs that support HT. HT is disabled on a BSSID if the encryption mode is standalone TKIP or WEP.

De-aggregation of MAC Service Data Units (A-MSDUs) is supported on the W-3000 Controller Series with a maximum frame transmission size of 4k bytes; however, this feature is always enabled and is not configurable. Aggregation is not currently supported.

#### Example

The following command configures the maximum size of a received aggregate MDPU to be 8191 bytes for the high-throughput SSID named "htcorpnet:"

```
(host) (config) #wlan ht-ssid-profile htcorpnet
  max-rx-a-mpdu-size 8191
```

## **Command History**

Version	Description
ArubaOS 3.3	Command introduced
ArubaOS 3.3.1	The legacy-stations parameter was introduced
ArubaOS 3.3.2	De-aggregation of MAC Service Data Units (A-MSDUs) was introduced.
ArubaOS 6.1	The short-guard-intvl-20Mhz, ldpc, stbc-rx-streams and stbc-rx-streams parameters were introduced. The allow-weak-encryption parameter was deprecated.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms but operates with IEEE 802.11n compliant devices only	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

# wlan ssid-profile

```
wlan ssid-profile <profile>
  902il-compatibility-mode
  a-basic-rates <mbps>
  a-beacon-rate
  a-tx-rates <mbps>
  ageout <seconds>
  battery-boost
  clone <profile>
  deny-bcast
  disable-probe-retry
  dtim-period <milliseconds>
  eapol-rate-opt
  edca-parameters-profile {ap|station} <profile>
  essid <name>
  g-basic-rates <mbps>
  g-beacon-rate
  g-tx-rates <mbps>
  hide-ssid
  ht-ssid-profile <profile>
  local-probe-reg-thresh
  max-clients <number>
  max-retries <number>
  max-tx-fail <number>
  mcast-rate-opt
  no ...
  opmode {dynamic-wep|opensystem|static-wep|wpa-aes|wpa2-aes-gcm-128|wpa2-aes-gcm-256|
    wpa-psk-aes|wpa-psk-tkip|wpa-tkip|wpa2-aes|wpa2-psk-aes|wpa2-psk-tkip|wpa2-tkip
    xSec }
  qbss-load-enable
  rts-threshold <number>
  short-preamble
  ssid-enable
  strict-svp
  wepkey1 <key>
  wepkey2 <key>
  wepkey3 <key>
  wepkey4 <key>
  weptxkey <index>
  wmm
  wmm-be-dscp <best-effort>
  wmm-bk-dscp <background>
  wmm-override-dscp-mapping
  wmm-ts-min-inact-int <milliseconds>
  wmm-uapsd
  wmm-vi-dscp <video>
  wmm-vo-dscp <voice>
  wpa-hexkey <psk>
  wpa-passphrase <string>
```

#### Description

This command configures an SSID profile.

#### Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
<profile></profile>	Name of this instance of the profile. The name must be 1-63 characters.		"default"
902il- compatibility- mode	(For clients using NTT DoCoMo 902iL phones only) When enabled, the controller does not drop packets from the client if a small or old initialization vector value is received. (When TKIP or AES is used for encryption and TSPEC is enabled, the phone resets the value of the initialization vector after add/delete TSPEC.) NOTE: This parameter requires the PEFNG license.		disabled
a-basic-rates	List of supported 802.11a rates, in Mbps, that are advertised in beacon frames and probe responses.	6, 9, 12, 18, 24, 36, 48, 54 Mbps	6, 12, 24 Mbps
a-beacon-rate	Sets the beacon rate for 802.11a (use for Distributed Antenna System (DAS) only). Using this parameter in normal operation may cause connectivity problems.	default, 6, 9, 12, 18,24,36,48 ,54 Mbps	minimum valid rate
a-tx-rates	Set of 802.11a rates at which the AP is allowed to send data. The actual transmit rate depends on what the client is able to handle, based on information sent at the time of association and on the current error/loss rate of the client.	6, 9, 12, 18, 24, 36, 48, 54 Mbps	6, 9, 12, 18, 24, 36, 48, 54 Mbps
ageout	Time, in seconds, that a client is allowed to remain idle before being aged out.		1000 seconds
battery-boost	Converts multicast traffic to unicast before delivery to the client, thus allowing you to set a longer DTIM interval. The longer interval keeps associated wireless clients from activating their radios for multicast indication and delivery, leaving them in power-save mode longer and thus lengthening battery life. NOTE: This parameter requires the PEFNG license.		disabled
clone	Name of an existing SSID profile from which parameter values are copied.		_
deny-bcast	When a client sends a broadcast probe request frame to search for all available SSIDs, this option controls whether or not the system responds for this SSID. When enabled, no response is sent and clients have to know the SSID in order to associate to the SSID. When disabled, a probe response frame is sent for this SSID.		disabled
disable-probe- retry	Enable or disable battery MAC level retries for probe response frames. By default this parameter is enabled, which mean that MAC level retries for probe response frames is disabled.		Enabled
dtim-period	Specifies the interval, in milliseconds, between the sending of Delivery Traffic Indication Messages (DTIMs) in the beacon. This is the maximum number of beacon cycles before unacknowledged network broadcasts are flushed. When using wireless clients that employ power management features to sleep, the client must revive at least once during the DTIM period to receive broadcasts.		1
eapol-rate-opt	Enable rate optimization for delivering EAPOL frames.		disabled
edca-parameters -profile	Name of the enhanced distributed channel access (EDCA) profile that applies to this SSID. NOTE: This parameter requires the PEFNG license. Configure this parameter only under the guidance of your Dell representative.		_
ap sta	Assigns the specified EDCA profile to AP or station (client).	—	
essid	Name that uniquely identifies a wireless network. The ESSID can be up to 31 characters. If the ESSID includes spaces, you must enclose it in quotation marks.	_	aruba-ap

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
g-basic-rates	List of supported 802.11b/g rates that are advertised in beacon frames and probe responses.		1, 2 Mbps
g-beacon-rate	Sets the beacon rate for 802.11g (use for Distributed Antenna System (DAS) only). Using this parameter in normal operation may cause connectivity problems.		minimum valid rate
g-tx-rates	Set of 802.11b/g rates at which the AP is allowed to send data. The actual transmit rate depends on what the client is able to handle, based on information sent at the time of association and on the current error/loss rate of the client.	1, 2, 5, 6, 9, 11, 12, 18, 24, 36, 48, 54 Mbps	1, 2, 5, 6, 9, 11, 12, 18, 24, 36, 48, 54 Mbps
hide-ssid	Enables or disables hiding of the SSID name in beacon frames. Note that hiding the SSID does very little to increase security.	_	disabled
ht-ssid-profile	Name of high-throughput SSID profile to use for configuring high- throughput support. See "wlan ht-ssid-profile" on page 1318.	_	"default"
local-probe-req- thresh	APs will not respond to client probe requests if the SNR value in the probe request is less than the specified threshold value.	0-100	0
max-clients	Maximum number of wireless clients for the AP.	0-256	64
max-retries	Maximum number of retries allowed for the AP to send a frame.		4
max-tx-fail	Maximum transmission failures allowed before the client gives up.		0
mcast-rate-opt	Enables or disables scanning of all active stations currently associated to an AP to select the lowest transmission rate for broadcast and multicast frames. This option only applies to broadcast and multicast data frames; 802.11 management frames are transmitted at the lowest configured rate. NOTE: Do not enable this parameter unless instructed to do so by your Dell technical support representative.		disabled
no	Negates any configured parameter.	_	_
opmode	The layer-2 authentication and encryption to be used on this ESSID to protect access and ensure the privacy of the data transmitted to and from the network.	(see following)	opensyste m
dynamic-wep	WEP with dynamic keys.		
opensystem	No authentication and encryption.		
static-wep	WEP with static keys.		
wpa-aes	WPA with AES encryption and dynamic keys using 802.1x.		
wpa2-aes-gcm- 128	WPA2 with AES GCM-128 (Suite-b) encryption and dynamic keys using 802.1X. This parameter requires the ACR license.		
wpa2-aes-gcm- 256	m– WPA2 with AES GCM-256 (Suite-b) encryption and dynamic keys using 802.1X. This parameter requires the ACR license.		
wpa-psk-aes	WPA with AES encryption using a preshared key.		
wpa-psk-tkip	WPA with TKIP encryption using a preshared key.		
wpa-tkip	WPA with TKIP encryption and dynamic keys using 802.1x.		
wpa2-aes	WPA2 with AES encryption and dynamic keys using 802.1x.		
wpa2-psk-aes	WPA2 with AES encryption using a preshared key.		

Parameter Description		Range	Default	
wpa2-psk-tkip	WPA2 with TKIP encryption using a preshared key.			
wpa2-tkip	WPA2 with TKIP encryption and dynamic keys using 802.1x.			
wpa-psk-aes	WPA with AES encryption using a preshared key.			
wpa2-psk-tkip	WPA2 with TKIP encryption using a preshared key.			
wpa2-tkip	WPA2 with TKIP encryption and dynamic keys using 802.1x.			
xSec	Encryption and tunneling of Layer-2 traffic between the controller and wired or wireless clients, or between controllers. To use xSec encryption, you must use a RADIUS authentication server. For clients, you must install the Funk Odyssey client software. Requires installation of the xSec license. For xSec between controllers, you must install an xSec license in each controller.			
qbss-load- enable rts-threshold	<ul> <li>Enables the AP to advertise the QBSS load element. The element includes the following parameters that provide information on the traffic situation:</li> <li>Station count: The total number of stations associated to the QBSS.</li> <li>Channel utilization: The percentage of time (normalized to 255) the channel is sensed to be busy. The access point uses either the physical or the virtual carrier sense mechanism to sense a busy channel.</li> <li>Available admission capacity: The remaining amount of medium time (measured as number of 32us/s) available for a station via explicit admission control.</li> <li>The QAP uses these parameters to decide whether to accept an admission control request. A wireless station uses these parameters to choose the appropriate access points.</li> <li>NOTE: For 802.11n APs, ensure that either wmm or high throughput is enabled.</li> <li>Wireless clients transmitting frames larger than this threshold must issue Request to Send (RTS) and wait for the AP to respond with Clear to Send (CTS). This helps prevent mid-air collisions for wireless clients that are not within wireless peer range and cannot detect when other wireless</li> </ul>		disabled 2333 bytes	
short-preamble	clients are transmitting.         Enables or disables short preamble for 802.11b/g radios. Network performance may be higher when short preamble is enabled. In mixed radio environments, some 802.11b wireless client stations may experience difficulty associating with the AP using short preamble. To use only long preamble, disable short preamble. Legacy client devices that use only long preamble generally can be updated to support short preamble.		enabled	
ssid-enable	Enables/disables this SSID.	_	enabled	
strict-svp	Enable Strict Spectralink Voice Protocol (SVP)	_	disabled	
wepkey1 - wepkey4	Static WEP key associated with the key index. Can be 10 or 26 hex characters in length.		—	
weptxkey	Key index that specifies which static WEP key is to be used. Can be 1, 2, 3, or 4.		1	
wmm	Enables or disables WMM, also known as IEEE 802.11e Enhanced Distribution Coordination Function (EDCF). WMM provides prioritization of specific traffic relative to other traffic in the network.		disabled	
wmm-be-dscp	DSCP value used to map WMM best-effort traffic.		24	
wmm-bk-dscp	DSCP used to map WMM background traffic.		8	

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
wmm-override- dscp-mapping	Overrides the default DSCP mappings in the SSID profile with the ToS value. This setting is useful when you want to set a non-default ToS value for a specific traffic.		disabled
wmm-ts-min-in act-int	Specifies the minimum inactivity time-out threshold of WMM traffic. This setting is useful in environments where low inactivity interval time-outs are advertised, which may cause unwanted timeouts.		0 millisecond s
wmm-uapsd	Enable Wireless Multimedia (WMM) UAPSD powersave.	_	enabled
wmm-vi-dscp	DSCP used to map WMM video traffic.	0-255	40
wmm-vo-dscp	DSCP used to map WMM voice traffic.	0-255	56
wpa-hexkey	WPA pre-shared key (PSK).	—	—
wpa-passphrase	WPA passphrase with which to generate a pre-shared key (PSK).		

#### **Usage Guidelines**

The SSID profile configures the SSID.

Note: AP configuration settings related to the IEEE 802.11n standard are configurable for AP-120 Series access points, which are IEEE 802.11n standard compliant devices.

Default WMM mappings exist for all SSIDs. After you customize an WMM mapping and apply it to the SSID, the controller overwrites the default mapping values and uses the user-configured values.

#### Suite-B cryptography

The opmode parameters for Suite-B encryption, wpa2-aes-gcm-128 and wpa2-aes-gcm-256, require the ACR license. Note, however, that not all controllers support Suite-B encryption. The table below describes the controller support for Suite-B encryption in ArubaOS.

Controller	Serial Number Prefix	ACR License Support
600 Series	All serial numbers supported	Yes
W-3000 Controller Series	FC	Yes
W-3000 Controller Series	F	No
W-6000M3 card	АК	Yes
W-6000M3	A	No

To determine the serial number prefix for your controller, issue the CLI command show inventory and note the prefix before the system serial number. The serial number prefix in the example below appears in bold.

(host)	#show inventory		
Supervisor Card slot			0
System Serial#		:	<b>AK</b> 0093676
SC	Assembly#	:	2010052B (Rev:02.01)
SC	Serial#	:	F01629529 (Date:03/29/10)
SC	Model#	:	W-3600-US

#### **Multicast Rate Optimization**

The Multicast Rate Optimization feature dynamically selects the rate for sending broadcast/multicast frames on any BSS. This feature determines the optimal rate for sending broadcast and multicast frames based on the lowest of the unicast rates across all associated clients.

When the Multicast Rate Optimization option (mcast-rate-opt) is enabled, the controller scans the list of all associated stations in that BSS and finds the lowest transmission rate as indicated by the rate adaptation state for each station. If there are no associated stations in the BSS, it selects the lowest configured rate as the transmission rate for broadcast and multicast frames.

This feature is disabled by default. Multicast Rate Optimization applies to broadcast and multicast frames only. 802.11 management frames are not affected by this feature and are transmitted at the lowest configured rate.

Note: The Multicast Rate Optimization feature should only be enabled on a BSS where all associated stations are sending or receiving unicast data. If there is no unicast data to or from a particular station, then the rate adaptation state may not accurately reflect the current sustainable transmission rate for that station. This could result in a higher packet error rate for broadcast/ multicast packets at that station.

#### Example

#### The following command configures an SSID for WPA2 AES authentication:

(host) (config) #wlan ssid-profile corpnet essid Corpnet opmode wpa2-aes

### **Command History**

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 3.2	The wmm-ts-min-inact-int parameter was introduced. The wpa2-preauth parameter was removed,
ArubaOS 3.3	Support for the high-throughput IEEE 802.11n standard was introduced including the ht- ssid-profile parameter and various rate changes.
ArubaOS 3.3.1	Support for configurable WMM AC mapping was introduced including the wmm-be-dscp, wmm-bk-dscp, wmm-vi-dscp, and wmm-vo-dscp parameters.
ArubaOS 3.4	The deny-bcast and disable-probe-retry parameters were introduced. The drop-mcast parameter was deprecated.
ArubaOS 3.4.1	License requirements changed in ArubaOS 3.4.1, so the command required the PEF license instead of the Voice Services Module license required in earlier versions.
ArubaOS 6.1	The opmode options wpa2-aes-gcm-128 and wpa2-aes-gcm-256 were introduced. These parameters require the ACR license.
	The qbss-load-enable option is included.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode	
All platforms, except for the noted opmode parameters.	Base operating system, except for the noted parameters	Config mode on master controllers	

# wlan traffic-management-profile

```
wlan traffic-management-profile <profile>
    bw-alloc virtual-ap <virtual-ap> share <percent>
    clone <profile>
    no ...
    report-interval <minutes>
    shaping-policy default-access | fair-access | preferred-access
```

## Description

This command configures a traffic management profile.

### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
<profile></profile>	Name of this instance of the profile. The name must be 1-63 characters.	_	"default"
bw-alloc	Minimum bandwidth, as a percentage of available bandwidth, allocated to an SSID when there is congestion on the wireless network. An SSID can use all available bandwidth if no other SSIDs are active.		
virtual-ap	Name of the virtual AP profile which pertains to the SSID.	_	_
share	Percentage of available bandwidth allocated to this SSID.	0-100	_
clone	Name of an existing traffic management profile from which parameter values are copied.	—	_
no	Negates any configured parameter.	—	_
report-interval	Number of minutes between bandwidth usage reports.		5 minutes
shaping-policy	<ul> <li>Define Station Shaping Policy This feature has the following three options:</li> <li>default-access: Traffic shaping is disabled, and client performance is dependent on MAC contention resolution. This is the default traffic shaping setting.</li> <li>fair-access: Each client gets the same airtime, regardless of client capability and capacity. This option is useful in environments like a training facility or exam hall, where a mix of 802.11a/g, 802.11g and 802.11n clients need equal to network resources, regardless of their capabilities. The bw-alloc parameter of a traffic management profile allows you to set a minimum bandwidth to be allocated to a virtual AP profile when there is congestion on the wireless network.You must set traffic shaping to fair-access to use this bandwidth allocation value for an individual virtual AP.</li> <li>preferred-access: High-throughput (802.11a/g or 802.11b transmissions that take more air time due to lower rates. Similarly, faster 802.11a/g clients get more access than 802.11b clients.</li> </ul>	default-access fair-access preferred-access	default- access

#### **Usage Guidelines**

The traffic management profile allows you to allocate bandwidth to SSIDs. When you enable the band-steering feature, an AP keeps track of all BSSIDs active on a radio, all clients connected to the BSSID, and 802.11a/g, 802.11b, or 802.11n capabilities of each client. Every sampling period, airtime is allocated to each client, giving it

opportunity to get and receive traffic. The specific amount of airtime given to an individual client is determined by;

- Client capabilities (802.11a/g, 802.11b or 802.11n)
- Amount of time the client spent receiving data during the last sampling period
- Number of active clients in the last sampling period
- Activity of the current client in the last sampling period

The bw-alloc parameter of a traffic management profile allows you to set a minimum bandwidth to be allocated to a virtual AP profile when there is congestion on the wireless network. You must set traffic shaping to fair-access to use this bandwidth allocation value for an individual virtual AP.

### Example

The following command configures a traffic management profile that allocates bandwidth to the corpnet virtual AP:

```
(host) (config) #wlan traffic-management-profile best
    bw-alloc virtual-ap corpnet share 75
```

#### **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0. The mode parameters were introduced in ArubaOS 3.2.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode	
All platforms	Base operating system on master controllers	Config mode on master controllers	

# wlan virtual-ap

```
wlan virtual-ap <profile>
  aaa-profile <profile>
  allowed-band <band>...
  auth-failure-blacklist-time <seconds>
  band-steering
  blacklist
  blacklist-time <seconds>
  broadcast-filter all arp
  clone <profile>
  deny-time-range <range>
  dos-prevention
  dot11k-profile
  fast-roaming
  forward-mode {tunnel|bridge|split-tunnel|decrypt-tunnel}
  ha-disc-onassoc
  mobile-ip
  no ...
  rap-operation {always|backup|persistent|standard}
  ssid-profile <profile>
  steering-mode band-balancing | force-5ghz | prefer-5ghz
  strict-compliance
  vap-enable
  dynamic-mcast-optimization
  dynamic-mcast-optimization-threshold
  vlan <vlan>...
  vlan-mobility
  wmm-traffic-management-profile
```

## Description

This command configures a virtual AP profile.

## **Syntax**

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
<profile></profile>	Name of this instance of the profile. The name must be 1-63 characters.	_	"default"
aaa-profile	Name of the AAA profile that applies to this virtual AP.	—	"default"
allowed-band	The band(s) on which to use the virtual AP: a—802.11a band only (5 GHz) g—802.11b/g band only (2.4 GHz) all—both 802.11a and 802.11b/g bands (5 GHz and 2.4 GHz)	a/g/all	all
auth-failure- blacklist-time	Time, in seconds, a client is blocked if it fails repeated authentication. 0 blocks indefinitely.		0
band-steering	<ul> <li>ARM's band steering feature can encourage or require dual-band capable clients to stay on the 5GHz band on dual-band APs. This frees up resources on the 2.4GHz band for single band clients like VoIP phones.</li> <li>Band steering reduces co-channel interference and increases available bandwidth for dual-band clients, because there are more channels on the 5GHz band than on the 2.4GHz band. Dual-band 802.11n-capable clients may see even greater bandwidth improvements, because the band steering feature will automatically select between 40MHz or 20MHz channels in 802.11n networks. This feature is disabled by default, and must be enabled in a Virtual AP profile.</li> <li>The band steering feature supports three steering modes, which can be configured via the steering-mode parameter:</li> <li>Band steering can be configured on both campus APs and remote APs that have a virtual AP profile set to tunnel, decrypt-tunnel, split-tunnel or bridge forwarding mode. Note, however, that if a campus or remote APs has virtual AP profiles configured in bridge or split-tunnel forwarding mode but no virtual AP in tunnel mode, those APs will gather information about 5G-capable clients independently and will not exchange this information with other APs that also have bridge or split-tunnel virtual APs only.</li> <li>The Band Steering feature will not work unless the you use the enable the "Local Probe Response" parameter in the Wireless LAN SSID profile for the SSID that requires band steering. You can enable the local probe response parameter using the CLI command wlan ssid-profile</li> </ul>		disabled
blacklist	Enables detection of denial of service (DoS) attacks, such as ping or SYN floods, that are not spoofed deauth attacks.		enabled
blacklist-time	Number of seconds that a client is quarantined from the network after being blacklisted.		3600 seconds (1 hour)
broadcast-filter	Filter out broadcast and multicast traffic in the air.		disabled

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
all	Filter out broadcast and multicast traffic in the air. NOTE: Do not enable this option for virtual APs configured in bridge forwarding mode. This configuration parameter is only intended for use for virtual APs in tunnel mode. In tunnel mode, all packets travel to the controller, so the controller is able to drop all broadcast traffic. When a virtual AP is configured to use bridge forwarding mode, most data traffic stays local to the AP, and the controller is not able to filter out that broadcast traffic. IMPORTANT: If you enable this option, you must also enable the Broadcast-Filter ARP parameter in the stateful firewall configuration to prevent ARP requests from being dropped. Note also that although a virtual AP profile can be replicated from a master controller to local controllers, stateful firewall settings do not. If you select the broadcast- filter all option for a Virtual AP Profile on a master controller, you must enable the broadcast-filter arp setting on each individual local controller.		disabled
arp	If enabled, all broadcast ARP requests are converted to unicast and sent directly to the client. You can check the status of this option using the show ap active and the show datapath tunnel command. If enabled, the output will display the letter a in the flags column. Do not enable this option for virtual APs configured in bridge forwarding mode. This configuration parameter is only intended for use for virual APs in tunnel mode. In tunnel mode, all packets travel to the controller, so the controller is able to convert ARP requests directed to the broadcast address into unicast. When a virtual AP is configured to use bridge forwarding mode, most data traffic stays local to the AP, and the controller is not able to convert that broadcast traffic.		disabled
clone	Name of an existing traffic management profile from which parameter values are copied.		_
deny-time-range	Specify the name of the time range for which the AP will deny access. Time ranges can be defined using the CLI command time-range.	_	_
dos-prevention	If enabled, APs ignore deauthentication frames from clients. This prevents a successful deauth attack from being carried out against the AP. This does not affect third- party APs.	_	disabled
dot11k-profile	Name of an 802.11k profile to be associated with this VAP.	—	default
dynamic-mcast- optimization	Enable/Disable dynamic multicast optimization. This parameter can only be enabled on a controller with a PEFNG license.		disabled
dynamic-mcast- optimization- threshold	Maximum number of high-throughput stations in a multicast group beyond which dynamic multicast optimization stops.		

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
forward-mode	<ul> <li>Controls whether 802.11 frames are tunneled to the controller using generic routing encapsulation (GRE), bridged into the local Ethernet LAN (for remote APs), or a combination thereof depending on the destination (corporate traffic goes to the controller, and Internet access remains local).</li> <li>Select one of the following forward modes:</li> <li>Tunnel: When an AP is in tunnel forwarding mode, the AP handles all 802.11 association requests and responses. The AP sends all 802.11 data packets, action frames and EAPOL frames over a GRE tunnel to the controller for processing. The controller removes or adds the GRE headers, decrypts or encrypts 802.11 frames and applies firewall rules to the user traffic as usual.</li> <li>Bridge: When an AP is in bridge mode, data is bridged onto the local Ethernet LAN. When in bridge mode, the AP handles all 802.11 association requests and responses, encryption/decryption processes, and firewall enforcement. 802.11e and 802.11k action frames are also processed by the AP, which then sends out responses as needed. An AP in bridge mode supports only the 802.1x authentication type.</li> <li>Split-Tunnel: Data frames are either tunneled or bridged, depending on the destination (corporate traffic goes to the controller, and Internet access remains local). The AP handles all 802.11 association requests and responses, encryption/decryption, and firewall enforcement. 802.11e and 802.11k action frames are also processed by the AP, which then sends out responses as needed. An AP in split-tunnel mode supports only the 802.1x authentication type.</li> <li>Decrypt-Tunnel: An AP in decrypt-tunnel forwarding mode decryptis and decapsulates all 802.11 frames from a station and sends the 802.3 frames through the GRE tunnel to the controller, which then applies firewall policies to the user traffic. This mode allows a network to utilize the encryption/decryption capacity the AP while reducing the demand for processing resources on the controller. APs in decrypt-tunnel forwarding mode</li></ul>	tunnel bridge split-tunnel decrypt-tunnel	tunnel
ha-disc-onassoc	If enabled, all clients of a virtual-ap will receive mobility service on association.	—	disabled
mobile-ip	Enables or disables IP mobility for this virtual AP.	_	enabled
multi-association	Enables or disables multi-association for this virtual AP. When enabled, this feature allows a station to be associated to multiple APs. If this feature is disabled, when a station moves to new AP it is de authorized by the AP to which it was previously connected, deleting station context and flushing key caching information.	_	disabled
no	Negates any configured parameter.		

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
rap-operation	Configures when the virtual AP operates on a remote AP: always—Permanently enables the virtual AP. backup—Enables the virtual AP if the remote AP cannot connect to the controller. persistent—Permanently enables the virtual AP after the remote AP initially connects to the controller. standard—Enables the virtual AP when the remote AP connects to the controller. Use always and backup for bridge SSIDs. Use persistent and standard for 802.1x, tunneled, and split- tunneled SSIDs.	always/ backup/ persistent/ standard	standard
ssid-profile	Name of the SSID profile that applies to this virtual AP.	—	"default"
steering-mode	<ul> <li>Band steering supports three different band steering modes.</li> <li>Force-5GHz: When the AP is configured in force-5GHz band steering mode, the AP will try to force 5Ghz-capable APs to use that radio band.</li> <li>Prefer-5GHz (Default): If you configure the AP to use prefer-5GHz band steering mode, the AP will try to steer the client to 5G band (if the client is 5G capable) but will let the client connect on the 2.4G band if the client persists in 2.4G association attempts.</li> <li>Balance-bands: In this band steering mode, the AP tries to balance the clients across the two radios in order to best utilize the available 2.4G band, and that the 5Ghz channels than the 2.4 Ghz band, and that the 5Ghz channels operate in 40MHz while the 2.5Ghz band operates in 20MHz.</li> <li>NOTE: Steering modes do not take effect until the band steering feature has been enabled. The band steering feature in ArubaOS versions 3.3.2-5.0 does not support multiple band-steering modes. The band-steering feature in these versions of ArubaOS functions the same way as the default prefer-5GHz steering mode available in ArubaOS 6.0 and later.</li> </ul>	Force-5GHz prefer-5ghz balance-bands	prefer-5ghz
strict-compli ance	If enabled, the AP denies client association requests if the AP and client station have no common rates defined. Some legacy client stations which are not fully 802.11-compliant may not include their configured rates in their association requests. Such non-compliant stations may have difficulty associating with APs unless strict compliance is disabled.	_	disabled
vap-enable	Enable or disable the virtual AP.		enabled
vlan	The VLAN(s) into which users are placed in order to obtain an IP address. Enter VLANs as a comma-separated list of existing VLAN IDs <i>or</i> VLAN names. A mixture of names and numeric IDs are not allowed.		1
vlan-mobility	Enable or disable VLAN (Layer-2) mobility.	—	disabled
wmm-traffic- management-profile	Specify the WMM Traffic Management Profile to be associated with this Virtual AP Profile.		

# **Usage Guidelines**

Wireless LAN profiles configure WLANs in the form of virtual AP profiles. A virtual AP profile contains an SSID profile which defines the WLAN and an AAA profile which defines the authentication for the WLAN. You can configure and apply multiple instances of virtual AP profiles to an AP group or to an individual AP.

A named VLAN can be deleted although it is configured in a virtual AP profile. If this occurs the virtual AP profiles becomes invalid. If the named VLAN is added back later the virtual AP becomes valid again.

#### Example

The following command configures a virtual AP:

```
wlan virtual-ap corpnet
vlan 1
aaa-profile corpnet
```

#### **Command History**.

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 3.2	Support for the split tunneling option and the rap-operation parameter was introduced.
ArubaOS 3.3	In support of the IEEE 802.11n standard, a change to the allowed-band parameter was introduced.
ArubaOS 3.3.2	<ul> <li>Support for the ha-disc-onassoc parameter was introduced.</li> <li>The band-steering parameter was introduced but is not a released feature in ArubaOS 3.3.2. Do not use band-steering without proper guidance from Dell technical support.</li> <li>Support for the voip-proxy-arp parameter was introduced.</li> </ul>
ArubaOS 3.4	The voip-proxy-arp parameter was renamed to broadcast-filter-arp and it does not require a Voice license. The fast-roaming parameter was renamed to multi-association.
ArubaOS 5.0	The decrypt-tunnel forwarding mode was introduced.
ArubaOS 6.0	The steering-mode balance-bands force-5ghz  prefer-5ghz parameters were introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

# wlan voip-cac-profile

```
wlan voip-cac-profile <profile>
bandwidth-cac
bandwidth-capacity <bandwidth-capacity>
call-admission-control
call-capacity
call-handoff-reservation <percent>
clone <profile>
disconnect-extra-call
no ...
send-sip-100-trying
send-sip-status-code client|server <code>
wmm_tspec_enforcement
wmm_tspec_enforcement_period <seconds>
```

#### Description

This command configures a voice over iP (VoIP) call admission control (CAC) profile.

#### Syntax

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
<profile></profile>	Name of this instance of the profile. The name must be 1-63 characters.	_	"default"
bandwidth-cac	Select the desired call admission control (CAC) Mechanism: Disable - CAC is based on Call Counts Enable - CAC should be based on Bandwidth.	_	disabled
bandwidth-capacity	Define the maximum bandwidth that can be handled by one radio, in kbps. The default value is 2000 kbps (2 Mbps)	_	-
<bandwidth-capacity></bandwidth-capacity>	Maximum bandwidth that can be handled by one radio, in kbps. The default value is 2000 kbps (2 Mbps)	1-600000	2000
call-admission- control	Enables or disables WiFi VoIP Call Admission Control features.	_	disabled
call-capacity	Number of simultaneous calls that can be handled by one radio.	0-8000	10
call-handoff- reservation	Percentage of call capacity reserved for mobile VoIP clients on call.	0-100	20%
clone	Name of an existing VoIP CAC profile from which parameter values are copied.	_	_
disconnect-ex tra-call	Disconnects calls that exceed the high capacity threshold by sending a deauthentication frame.	_	disabled
no	Negates any configured parameter.	—	—
send-sip-100- trying	Enables sending of SIP 100 - trying messages to a call originator to indicate that the call is proceeding. This is useful when the SIP invite may be redirected through a number of servers before reaching the controller.	_	enabled

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
send-sip-status-code client server <code></code>	Use this parameter with the client or server options to drop a SIP Invite and send status code back to the client or server. You must also include one of the following codes: • 480: Temporary Unavailable • 486: Busy Here • 503: Ser vice Unavailable • none: Don't send SIP status code		486
wmm_tspec_en forcement	Enables validation of TSPEC requests for CAC.	_	disabled
wmm_tspec_en forcement_ period	Maximum time for the station to start the call after the TSPEC request.	1-100	1 second

# **Usage Guidelines**

The VoIP CAC profile prevents any single AP from becoming congested with voice calls.

# Example

The following command enables VoIP CAC:

```
(host) (config) #wlan voip-cac-profile cacl
  call-admission-control
  disconnect-extra-call
```

# **Command History**

Version	Change
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 3.4	The following parameters were deprecated:         active-load-balancing         high-threshold-capacity         noe-call-capacity         sccp-call-capacity         svp-call-capacity         vocera-call-capacity         The following parameters were introduced:         bandwidth-cac         bandwidth-capacity         call-capacity
ArubaOS 3.4.1	License requirements changed in ArubaOS 3.4.1, so the command required the PEF license instead of the Voice Services Module license required in earlier versions.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	PEFNG license	Config mode on master controllers

# wms ap

```
wms ap <br/> <br/>ssid> mode {interfering|manually-contained|neighbor|rogue|<br/>suspected-rogue|valid}
```

# Description

This command allows you to classify an AP into one of several categories.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description
<bssid></bssid>	BSSID of the AP.
mode	Classify the AP into one of the following categories.
interfering	An AP seen in the RF environment but is not connected to the wired network.
manually- contained	Manually enable denial of service from this AP
neighbor	An neighboring AP whose BSSID is known.
suspected- rogue	A suspected rogue AP that is plugged into the wired side of the network but may not be an unauthorized device. Automatic shutdown of rogue APs does not apply to these devices.
rogue	A rogue AP that is unauthorized and is plugged into the wired side of the network. You can configure automatic shutdown of rogue APs in the IDS unauthorized device detection profile.
valid	An AP that is part of the enterprise providing WLAN service.

# **Usage Guidelines**

If AP learning is enabled (with the wms general learn-ap enable command), non-Dell APs connected on the same wired network as Dell APs are classified as valid APs. If AP learning is disabled, a non-Dell AP is classified as an unsecure or suspect-unsecure AP.

## Example

The following command classifies an interfering AP as a known-interfering AP:

(host) #wms ap 01:00:00:00:00:00 mode known-interfering

## **Command History**

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0.	Introduced
ArubaOS 6.0	Renamed the modes and deprecated the DoS mode.
ArubaOS 6.1	The suspected-rogue parameter was introduced.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable mode on master controllers

# wms clean-db

wms clean-db

#### Description

This command deletes the WMS database.

## Syntax

Parameter	Description
clean-db	Cleans the WMS database.

#### **Usage Guidelines**

This command deletes all entries from the WMS database. Do not use this command unless instructed to do so by an Dell representative.

#### Example

The following command cleans the WMS database:

(host) #wms clean-db WMS Database will be deleted. Do you want to proceed with this action [y/n]:

#### **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Pla	tforms	Licensing	Command Mode	
All p	blatforms	Base operating system	Enable mode on master controllers	

# wms client

wms client <macaddr> mode {manually-contain|interfering|valid}

#### Description

This command allows you to classify a wireless client into one of several categories.

#### Syntax

Parameter	Description	
client	MAC address of the client.	
mode	Classify the client into one of the following categories:	
manually-contain	Manualy enable denial of service to this client.	
interfering	Setting the client mode to <i>interfering</i> makes it part of clients outside the enterprise	
valid	A client that is part of the enterprise.	

#### **Usage Guidelines**

ArubaOS can automatically determine client classification based on client behavior, but this command allows you to explicitly classify a client. The classification of a client is used in certain policy enforcement features. For example, if protect-valid-sta is enabled in the IDS Unauthorized Device Profile, then clients that are classified as valid cannot connect to non-valid APs.

#### Example

The following command classifies a client as valid:

(host) #wms client 00:00:A4:34:C9:B3 mode valid

## **Command History**

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 6.1	The following parameters were deprecated dos neighbor The following parameters were introduced: manually-contain interfering

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable mode on master controllers

# wms export-class

wms export-class <filename>

#### Description

This command exports classification information into a file.

#### Syntax

Parameter	Description
<filename></filename>	Name of the file into which you want to export classification information

#### **Usage Guidelines**

This command writes classification data into comma separated values (CSV) files—one for APs and one for clients. You can import these files into the Dell Mobility Manager system.

#### Example

The following command exports classification data into an AP and a client file:

```
(host) #wms export-class class
```

Exported data to class\_ap.csv and class\_sta.csv

#### **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable mode on master controllers

# wms export-db

wms export-db <filename>

#### Description

This command exports the WMS database to a specified file.

## Syntax

Parameter	Description
<filename></filename>	Name of the file into which you want to export the database. The filename plus any extensions must be no longer than 32 characters and may contain only keyboard characters.

### **Usage Guidelines**

The file is exported as an ASCII text file.

#### Example

The following command exports the WMS database to a file:

(host) #wms export-db database

Exported WMS DB to database

#### **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable mode on master controllers

# wms general

```
wms general
adhoc-ap-ageout-interval <minutes> |
ap-ageout-interval <minutes> |
collect-stats {disable|enable}|
learn-ap {enable|disable} |
learn-system-wired-macs |
persistent-neighbor {enable|disable} |
poll-interval <milliseconds> |
poll-retries <number> |
propagate-wired-macs {enable|disable} |
sta-ageout-interval <minutes> |
stat-update {enable|disable}
```

#### Description

This command configures the WLAN management system (WMS).

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description	Range	Default
adhoc-ap-ageout- interval	Time, in minutes, that an adhoc (IBSS) AP remains unseen before it is deleted (ageout) from the database.	0 to disable	30 minutes
ap-ageout-inter val	Time, in minutes, that an AP remains unseen by any probes before it is deleted from the database.	0 to disable	30 minutes
collect-stats	Enables collection of statistics (up to 25,000 entries) on the master controller for monitored APs and clients.	enable   disable	disabled
learn-ap	Enables "learning" of non-Dell APs.	enable   disable	disabled
learn-system- wired-macs	Enable or disable "learning" of wired MACs at the controller.	enable   disable	disabled
persistent- neighbor	Do not age out known AP neighbors.	enable   disable	disabled
poll-interval	Interval, in milliseconds, for communication between the controller and Dell AMs. The controller contacts the AM at this interval to download AP to station associations, update policy configuration changes, and download AP and station statistics.	(any)	60000 milliseconds (1 minute)
poll-retries	Maximum number of failed polling attempts before the polled AM is considered to be down.	(any)	2
propagate-wired- macs	Enables the propagation of the gateway wired MAC information.	enable   disable	enabled
sta-ageout- interval	Time, in minutes, that a client remains unseen by any probes before it is deleted from the database.	0 to disable	30 minutes
stat-update	Enables statistics updating in the database.	enable   disable	enabled

#### **Usage Guidelines**

By default, non-Dell APs that are connected on the same wired networks as Dell APs are classified as "rogue" APs. Enabling AP learning classifies non-Dell APs as "valid" APs. Typically, you would want to enable AP learning in environments with large numbers of existing non-Dell APs and leave AP learning enabled until all APs in the

network have been detected and classified as valid. Then, disable AP learning and reclassify any unknown APs as interfering.

#### **VLAN Trunking**

In deployments where Dell APs are not placed on every VLAN and where it is *not* possible to truck all VLANs to an Dell AP, enable the parameter learned-system-wired-mac. When this is enabled, ArubaOS is able to classify rogues on all the VLANs that belong to the Dell controller, as long as Dell APs can *see* the rogues in the air. If there are VLANs in the network residing on a third party controller and if those VLANs are trunked to a port on the Dell controller, enabling this feature will allow detection of rogues on those VLANs as well.

#### Master/Local

When learned-system-wired-mac is enabled in a master/local deployment, the learning of Wired and Gateway MACs will happen at each local controller. For topologies with local controllers in geographical locations, the local controller collects the Wired and Gateway MAC info and passes it to the APs that are connected to it. Even though the locals do the collection of Wired and Gateway MACs, the master is still be responsible for classification.

#### Example

The following command enables AP learning:

(host)(wms) #general learn-ap enable To disable AP learning: (host)(wms)#general learn-ap disable

## **Command History**

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.0	Command introduced
ArubaOS 6.1	Added parameter learned-system-wired-mac

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers

# wms import-db

wms import-db <filename>

### Description

This command imports the specified file into the WMS database.

#### Syntax

Parameter	Description
<filename></filename>	Name of the file into which you want to import into the database. The filename plus any extensions must be no longer than 32 characters and may contain only keyboard characters.

## **Usage Guidelines**

The imported file replaces the WMS database. The imported file must be a valid WMS database file that you previously exported using the wms export-db command.

## Example

The following command imports the WMS database from a file:

(host) #wms import-db database

#### **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable mode on master controllers

# wms reinit-db

wms reinit-db

#### Description

This command reinitializes the WMS database to its factory defaults.

#### **Syntax**

No parameters.

#### **Usage Guidelines**

When you use this command, there is no automatic backup of the current database.

#### Example

The following command reinitializes the WMS database:

```
(host) #wms reinit-db
WMS Database will be re-initialized. Do you want to proceed with this action [y/n ]:
```

#### **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 3.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode				
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable mode on master controllers				

# wms-local system

```
wms-local system [max-rbtree-entries <number> | max-system-wm <number> |
max-threshold <number> | system-wm-update-interval <number>]
```

#### Description

This command sets the local configuration parameters to control the size of the Wired MAC table and APs and Stations.

#### **Syntax**

Parameter	Description				
max-rbtree-entries	Set the max threshold for the total number of AP and Station RBTree entries.				
max-system-wm	et the max number of system wired MAC table entries learned at the controller. inge: 1-2000 efault: 1000				
max-threshold	Set the max threshold for the total number of APs and Stations.				
system-wm-update-interval	Set the interval, in minutes, for repopulating the system wired MAC table at the controller. Range: 1 to 30 minutes Default: 8 minutes				

#### **Usage Guidelines**

The wms-local system command is used for configuring commands that are local, not global. This means in a master-local system, the configuration parameter is modifiable at each individual controller, and the setting on one controller does not affect the setting on other controllers.

Increasing the max threshold limit will cause an increase in usage in the memory by WMS. In general, each entry will consume about 500 bytes of memory. If the setting is bumped up by 2000, then it will cause an increase in WMS memory usage by 1MB.

## Example

The following commands first set the interval time for repopulating the MAC table to 10 minutes and then sets the maximimum number of APs and stations to 500.

(host) (config) #wms-local system system-wm-update-interval 10
(host) (config)# wms-local system max-threshold 500

# **Command History**

Release	Modification
ArubaOS 3.	Introduced
ArubaOS 6.1	Local configuration parameters to control the size of the Wired MAC table max-system-wm and system-wm-update-interval

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode				
All platforms	Base operating system	Config mode on master controllers				

# write

write {erase [all] | memory | terminal}

#### Description

This command saves the running configuration to memory or displays the running configuration on the screen. This command can also be used to erase the running configuration and return the controller to factory defaults.

#### Syntax

Parameter	Description
erase	Erases the running system configuration file. Rebooting the controller resets it to the factory default configuration. If you specify all, the configuration and all data in the controller databases (including the license, WMS, and internal databases) are erased.
memory	Saves the current system configuration to memory. Any configuration changes made during this session are made permanent.
terminal	Displays the current system configuration.

#### **Usage Guidelines**

Configuration changes made using the CLI affect only the current session. You must save your changes for them to be retained across system reboots. Changes are lost if the system reboots before saving the changes. To save your configuration changes, use the write memory command.

If you use the write erase command, the license key management database on the controller is not affected. If you use the write erase all command, all databases on the controller are deleted, including the license key management database. If you reset the controller to the factory default configuration, perform the Initial Setup as described in the Dell Quick Start Guide.

If you use the write terminal command, all of the commands used to configure the controller appear on the terminal. If paging is enabled, there is a pause mechanism that stops the output from printing continuously to the terminal. To navigate through the output, use any of the commands displayed at the bottom of the output, as described in below. If paging is disabled, the output prints continuously to the terminal. For more information about the paging command, see "paging" on page 416..

Key	Description
Q	Exit the display.
U	Page up through the output.
spacebar	Page down through the output.
/	Enter a text string to search for.
Ν	Repeat the text string to search for.

## Example

The following command saves your changes so they are retained after a reboot:

(host) #write memory

The following command deletes the running configuration and databases and returns the controller to the factory default settings:

(host) #write erase

# **Command History**

This command was introduced in ArubaOS 1.0.

Platforms	Licensing	Command Mode				
All platforms	Base operating system	Enable and Config modes				

# Appendix A: Command Modes

The ArubaOS command-line interface offers different levels of user access by differentiating between different command modes.

When you first log in to the CLI, you start your session in *User mode*, which provides only limited access for basic operational testing. You must enter an additional password to access *Enable mode*, which allows you to issue show commands run certain management functions. Configuration commands can only be issued in *Config mode*. You can access Config mode by entering configure terminal at the command prompt. You can exit your current command mode and return to a lower-level command mode at any time by entering exit at the command prompt.

The following sections describes how to access each command mode, the command prompt for each mode, and links to its available commands.

# User mode

You always begin a CLI session in user mode, the command mode with the lowest level of user access. The command prompt for a user mode session is a greater-than (>) symbol:

(host) >

The following commands are available in user mode.

- enable
- exit
- help
- logout
- ping
- traceroute

# **Enable Mode**

To move from user mode to enable mode, you must enter the command enable, press Enter, then enter config mode password that was defined during the controller's initial setup process. (The default password is enable.) Users in enable mode may return to user mode at any time by entering the command exit.

The command prompt for a CLI session in enable mode is a pound (#) symbol:

#### (host) #

The following commands are available in enable mode.

1 11	e following commands are available	in c	mable mode.		
•	aaa authentication dot1x clear	٠	boot	•	reload
	reload-cert	•	clock	•	rename
٠	aaa authentication stateful-dot1x	•	configure terminal	•	restore
	clear	•	сору	•	rft
٠	aaa inservice	•	crypto isakmp packet-dump	•	show
٠	aaa ipv6 user add	•	crypto pki	•	stm
٠	aaa ipv6 user clear-sessions	•	crypto pki-import	•	support
٠	aaa ipv6 user clear-sessions	•	database synchronize	•	tar
٠	aaa ipv6 user delete	•	delete	•	traceroute
٠	aaa ipv6 user logout	•	dir	•	usb reclassify
٠	aaa query-user	•	dynamic-ip	•	whoami
٠	aaa test-server	•	encrypt	•	wms ap
٠	aaa user add	•	exit	•	wms clean-db
•	aaa user clear-sessions	•	export	•	wms client
•	aaa user delete	•	halt	•	wms export-class
•	aaa user logout	•	help	•	wms export-class wms export-db
•	am	•	license	•	wms import-db
•	ap wipe out flash	•	localuserdb		wms miport-db wms reinit-db
•	ap-regroup	•	local-userdb-guest		write
•	ap-rename	•	packet-capture		witte
•	apboot	•	page		
•	apdisconnect	•	paging		
•	apflash	•	panic		
•	audit-trail	•	рсар		
•	backup		ping		
			Ping		

# **Config Mode**

To move from enable mode to config mode, enter the command config terminal. Users in config mode may return to enable mode at any time by entering the command exit.

When you are in config mode, (config) appears before the # prompt:

(host) (config) #

The following commands are available in basic config mode.

•	aaa authentication	•	clock	٠	papi-security
•	aaa bandwidth-contract	•	cluster-member-ip	•	ping
•	aaa derivation-rules	•	cluster-root-ip	٠	pkt-trace
•	aaa inservice	•	controller-ip	٠	pkt-trace-global
•	aaa ipv6 user add	•	control-plane-security	٠	pptp ip local pool
•	aaa derivation-rules	•	crypto dynamic-map	٠	priority-map
•	aaa derivation-rules	•	crypto ipsec	٠	process monitor
•	aaa profile	•	crypto isakmp	•	prompt
•	aaa radius-attributes	•	crypto map global-map	•	provision-ap
•	aaa rfc-3576-server	•	crypto-local	٠	rap-wml
•	aaa server-group	•	destination	•	rf
•	aaa sygate-on-demand (deprecated)	•	esi	٠	router mobile
•	aaa tacacs-accounting	•	exit	٠	service
•	aaa timers	•	firewall	٠	shutdown
•	aaa user fast-age	•	gateway health-check disable	•	spanning-tree
•	aaa xml-api	•	guest-access-email	•	ssh
•	adp	•	help	•	syscontact
•	am	•	hostname	•	syslocation
•	ap enet-link-profile	•	ids	•	telnet
•	ap mesh-cluster-profile	•	interface	•	time-range
•	ap mesh-ht-ssid-profile	•	ip	•	traceroute
•	ap regulatory-domain-profile	•	ipv6 firewall	•	trusted
•	ap regulatory-domain-profile	•	lacp	•	uplink
•	ap snmp-profile (deprecated)	•	localuserdb	•	user-role
•	ap regulatory-domain-profile	•	localip	•	valid-network-oui-profile
•	ap system-profile	•	location	•	vlan
•	ap wipe out flash	•	logging	•	vlan-name
•	ap-group	•	loginsession	•	voip
•	ap-regroup	•	mac-address-table	•	vpdn group l2tp
•	ap-rename	•	master-redundancy master-	•	vpn-dialer
•	apboot		vrrp	•	vrrp
•	apdisconnect	•	masterip	•	web-server
•	apflash	•	mgmt-server	•	whitelist-db
•	arp	•	mgmt-user	•	whoami
•	backup	•	mobility-manager	•	wlan
•	banner motd	•	netdestination	•	wms general
•	boot	•	netservice	•	wms-local system
•	cellular profile	•	ntp server		
•	cfgm	•	packet-capture-defaults		
	<u> </u>				

Dell PowerConnect W-Series ArubaOS 6.1 CLI | Reference Guide

## **Configuration Sub-modes**

Some config mode commands can enter you into a sub-mode with a limited number of available commands specific to that mode. When you are in a configuration sub-mode, the (config) that appears before the command prompt will change to indicate your current mode; e.g (config-if) for config-interface mode, and (config-tunnel) for config-tunnel mode.

You can exit a sub-command mode and return to the basic configuration mode at any time by entering the exit command.